

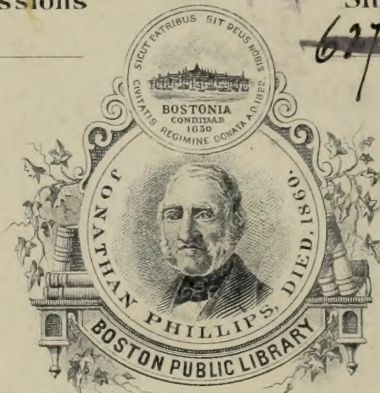




\* Atlas 1010.4. 1635  
Accessions

Shelf No.

~~6270-19~~



FROM THE  
**Phillips Fund.**  
*Added*



















Philip Stampe.







Sum ex Libris Abrahami Jacob

Sum ex Libris Joannis Robinson



a.m. 8.

# MERCATORS ATLAS

Atlas 1010.4.1635

## COSMOGRAPHICAL

4987.894

Jan. 12. 1881

Lately revised in every place as also corrected  
and enlarged throughout Maps and Index

By the Publisher

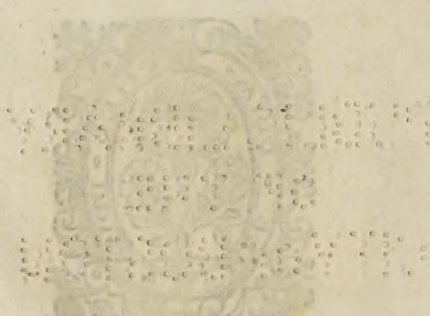
W. S. Cowell & Co. Ltd. London

ENGLEDEN

1881

W. S. Cowell & Co. Ltd. London

Printed by T. Cress, for the Publisher, 1881



LONDON

Printed by T. Cress, for the Publisher, 1881





TO  
THE TRVELY NOBLE,  
and no lesse worthily honoured

Sir H. Marten Knight, Judge of his  
Majesties high Court of the Admiralty of  
England, and Judge of the Pre-  
rogative Court of  
Canterbury.

SIR



ERCATORS Geographickall Historie, fit-  
ly Emblematiz'd by the Sunne, bath with  
resulgent rays illuminated the Transma-  
rine World. But now rising up in our Cri-  
tical Horizon, it fears the Eclipse of  
Envie, and therefore desires your worthy  
and learned Patronage, that being free'd  
from such interposing shadows, it may shine forth as the Meridi-  
an Sunne. Your great, and good Fame, inviting and encouraging  
strangers to boldnesse, is my Apologie for this Dedication. For since  
the world is so much obliged to your Vertue, Learning, and up-  
right Integrity, it will appeare a iust gratitude to devote this Cos-  
mographickall World to so favorable a Mœcenas. The Translator  
in the performance, and Dedication, is enforced to ayme at an infe-  
rior Object, and to descend beneath his owne descent and Birth,  
which improved in the Unversitie of Oxford, flattered him  
with hope of a kinder Fortune. But modest ingenuitie permits  
not a larger Character of himselfe, and the Brevitie of few words  
is most intelligible to the judicious. The worke in the Originall was  
written by a famous learned Cosmographer, and a great light of



## The Epistle Dedicatory.

*his time Mercator, whose labours are here humbly presented, & his ashes sleeping in their Urne (if they could be sensible of joy) would rejoyce in so worthie a Patron. Let the Authors, and your owne worthinesse mitigate my presumption, that I whose life hath beene all Tristia, haue presumed to offer up the whole World at so high an Altar. Pardon this double Ambition, and be pleased to accept this Sacrifice, from the hand of the most humble Sacrificer,*

*The Servant of your  
Worthy Vertues;  
WYB SALTONSTALL.*

---

### *Ad Mercatoris dignissimum & doctissimum Mæcenatem.*

**L***Earned Mæcenas; I confesse that I  
Was borne to love and honour Poesie.  
And though I doe not write a gingling Line  
To please the silken Tribe with a smooth Rhyme;  
Nor strive against Minerva's sacred will  
To extract Non-sense from a forced Quill.  
I shunning these two mad Extreames of Wit,  
To sing your Praise more humbly thinke it fit;  
Since Justice (the maine Pillar of a State)  
Vertue, and Learning, which did transmigrate  
Out of the ancient Sages, now doe rest  
In the faire Mansion of your worthy Brest.  
Vnto Pythagoras we may credit give,  
Their Soules inform'd but once, their vertues live  
In you by Transmigration, who have stood  
The great Protector of the Common good.  
And may you live to protect Mercators story,  
Vntill you are exalted unto Glory.*

W. S.





TO THE  
GENTRIE  
OF  
GREAT BRITTAINE.



**L**T is an Argument of worthinesse, to love worth in others, and vertue you know consisteth in action; so that *Gentlemen* should be alwayes doing some worthy deede, or patronizing that which is done. If you therefore consider the worthinesse of the Author of Worke, you will joyne your helping hands to support *Atlas* groaning under the burthen of the world. *Mercator* drew these Descriptions of the Integrall parts of the World in *Latine*, but now they are drawne forth in *English* colours, which are but changeable accidents, for the real substance of *Mercators* World remaineth the same in that manner as he fashioned it. But of late with great care, cost, and fidelitie, these Descriptions have beene converted into *English* with new additions and much enlarged, that the benefit thereof might have a larger extent, for *bonum quò communius est melius*, Good becomes better when it is communicable to all. And besides, seeing personall travells in these tempestuous times, cannot be attempted with any safety, here you may in the quiet shade of your Studdies travell at home. If therefore a worke that is *Bonum, utile & jucundum*, good, profitable, and pleasant, may deserve your favour, *Hic labor, hoc opus est*, this is it. So that as *Alexander* grieved that there was but one World for him to conquer, so you will be sorry that there was but one World for *Mercator* to describe. Enjoy therefore that which is both good in it selfe, and was undertaken for your good, and benefit. *Valete.*





## The Preface to the courteous Reader.



*That many solid and urgent reasons did induce them, who among the liberall Disciplines which without controversie are very profitable to mans life, doe give the first place to the noble Art of Geographie, they shall best know and discern, who shall consider both the excellencie, and pleasure, as also the incredible profit of this Art. For, as concerning the dignitie and excellencie thereof, it doth not intreate of meane matters of small moment, as brute beasts, the fruits of the Earth, pretious stones, mettalls, and other workes of nature, the handling whereof no reasonable man will contemne; but it presenteth to our sight the whole Globe of the Earth as it were in a Mirrour or Looking-glasse, and doth shew the beautie and ornaments of the whole Fabricke of the world, and containeth all things in her ample and spacious bosome, and like the vaste Sea, it doth not onely open and lay forth the hidden and remote Islands, but also all other Countries. To omit the neere affinitie which this noble Science hath with Astronomie, which mounting above the earth doth contemplate the Heavens.*

*Moreover, if men as often as they heare some relation of this or that Country, of any strange unknowne people, or of any rare and unusuall Creature, or of the continuall burning of the Mountaine Aetna, also of divers Islands lying here and there in the great Ocean, and also of Salvage Nations, some whereof goe naked without cloathes, others feede on mans flesh, and the like matters; or doe reade the wonderfull histories of the East and West Indies, (in which there are many things which doe rather seeme fabulous than true)*



## To the Reader.

true) doe apprehend them with such great admiration, and give such earnest attention thereunto, out of the desire which they have to heare such novelties; how much more may the curious Readers delight in this worke, which, as we said before, doth containe and represent the whole Globe of the Earth, with all the Countries, Kingdomes, Dominions, Woods, Mountaines, Valleys, Rivers, Lakes, People, Cities and innumerable Townes thereof, with the Seas flowing about it: all which any one may here view on dry land, without endangering his body or goods; and in this travell his friends shall not be solicitous or take care for him in his absence, or earnestly desire his returne. Besides, in this peregrination or travell he shall want no delight that may drive away the tediousnesse of the journey, for while he fixeth his eyes on severall Countries and places, he shall straight way behold the speciall gifts and peculiar excellencie of every Country, and observe a wonderfull variety therein, which are very delightful to the mind, for as the Proverbe saith, *A good merry companion is as a Coach upon the way.*

But they shall chiefly discern the great and manifold benefits of this Art of Geography, who in their eye-travell, and viewing of severall Countreys, shall consider the scituation and disposition of Countries, the Customes, observations, lawes, and manners of the Inhabitants, and shall after wards traffique, and send commodities to severall places, or resolve to study the liberall Arts; seeing no Poet, nor Historian can be well read with profit, nor be conveniently expounded or declared by any Interpreter or Commentator, without the helpe and knowledge of this most Noble Science. I omit here to mention how absurd and unfit it is, that he who hath no skill nor knowledge in these matters, should give his opinion and judgement in the publicke assembly or councill of the Common-wealth, when consultation is held about the discovery of some unknowne Country, or in time of warre concerning the bounds and confines of any Province.

But Princes and Noble men ought chiefly to bestow great paines in studying this most excellent Art, in regard it may be very usefull unto them in undertaking journies and voyages when occasion requireth, as also at home for fortifying the Frontiers of their owne Territories, or the directing and conducting of any warlike expedition. For that irrecoverable dangers have ensued when an army hath beene led through places unknowne both to the souldiers and  
Captaine;



## The Præface

Captaine, both Livy and many other Historiographers have abundantly testified by cleere and manifest examples.

And moreover, as it is very necessary, profitable and pleasant to know all Countries, Kingdomes, Dominions, and Provinces, with their scituation, disposition, and qualities; so inlike manner the severall Seas, Rivers, Lakes, and memorable waters thereof, ought to be considered exactly in these times, when voyages are so frequently made, unto knowne and unknowne Countries, so that not any one will continually reside at home, and abstaine from making discoveries both by Sea and Land. So that Polidore Virgils complaint is now vaine, who in the fifteenth chapter of the third Booke concerning the Invention of Matters, doth condemne mankind of too much rashnesse, and madnesse, in regard he cannot bridle his affections and desires with reason: and though God hath given him the Earth, being a firme and immovable element, abundantly producing all things necessary and convenient for mans life, yet he being not content therewith, hath made a Scrutiny and search into the starres, the heavens, and the vaste Seas. To the same purpose Horace sung formerly, in his first Booke, and third Ode:

He had a heart of Oake or Brasse,  
Who did lanch forth a brittle ship, to passe  
At first through the rough Seas,  
And did not feare, when he set forth  
The Affrick wind striving with the North  
wind, &c. *And a little after in the same place:*  
No sort of death he sure did feare  
That saw the Monsters swimming there,  
And could behold them with drye eyes  
With the swelling Sea and rockes which in it lyes.

*And afterward he addeth,*  
In vaine did God divide the land  
from the unsociable Seas,  
If impious ships can sayle unto  
forbidden Ports when they doe please.  
But mankind bold still to adventure  
doth on forbidden mischief enter &c.

And hereunto Propertius in his third Booke doth allude, in that Elegie wherein he bewayleth Petus his Shipwracke, where he singeth thus :

Goe



To the Reader.

Goe crooked shippes, of death the fatall cause,  
Which on himselfe man with his owne hand drawes.  
Vnto the earth, wee added have the Seas,  
That the miseries of misfortunes may increase.

And a little after:

Nature to ensnare the covetous man,  
Doth let him sayle upon the Ocean.

But these reasons are not able to discourage any one, but rather to quicken their industry, greedily to take any occasion to know, view and discover divers Countries both neerehand and remote; partly by undertaking long Voyages: and those that cannot conveniently travell, may gather the knowledge of all Countries out of Bookes and exact descriptions. And truely that study is irreproveable, so that it ought rather to be accounted laudible, profitable, pleasant and necessary. For Strabo in the first Book of his Geography saith rightly, that man ought to live on the Sea as well as on the land, and that God made him equally an Inhabitant and Lord thereof. Therefore they deserve great praise, who have laboured in this Art, as Abraham Ortelius, Daniel Cellarius, Anthony Maginus, Paul Merula, Peter Bertius and others: but especially that most learned Mathematician Gerard Mercator, although he were prevented by death, so that he could not finish his Geographical worke, intituled Atlas. But Iodocus Hondy did supply this defect; adding not onely those Tables which were wanting to make the worke perfect, but also accurate descriptions thereof, by the labour and study of Peter Montane. This worke we doe publish againe in this new Edition, being accurately revised, and purged from many grosse errors, and the studious Reader shall finde that the enlargement of this Booke is not to be contemn'd, being set forth with divers additions, and some new Tables added, as he may see in the descriptions of England, Ireland, Spaine, Friesland, Groonland, Ultrajectum, and other Countries, that shall compare this Edition with the former. Therefore Curteous Reader, enjoy these our new labours, favour them, and Farewell.





TO  
The vertuous and learned Gentle-  
men of *Innes of Court*, *Mercator*  
dedicateth his *Atlas* or Cos-  
mographicall Medi-  
tations.



O you that are the *Ornament* of the Temples,  
And by your actions give such faire Examples  
Vnto the Vulgar, that their Iudgements can  
Discerne that Vertue makes a *Gentleman*:  
To you *Mercator* offers by my hand  
The *Worlds* Portraiture, wherein Sea and Land  
Which make one *Globe*, are drawn forth in each Part  
In *Plano*, with such Iudgement, *Truth*, and *Art*,  
That *Pictures* of all mortall beauties are  
Weake shaddowes of fraile dust, nor can compare  
With these sweete *Pieces*; for who would not be  
A Lover? when he sees *Geographie*  
Drawne forth in such fresh colours, that invite  
The eye to gaze with wonder and delight?  
And while it gazes doth such pleasure finde  
That it convayes loves flame into the minde.  
I know your *Iudgements*, let none henceforth be  
Your *Mistresses* but faire *Geographie*.

W. S.

Reverendæ, & Eruditæ Matris Acade-  
miæ Oxoniæ in Albo *Mercatoris*  
Famæ Inscriptio.

*Q*uis ille Mundum cogit in leges suas,  
Potentis artis machinâ!  
Non illubenti quis iugum victor dedit  
Vt serviat felicibus!  
Angustijque clausit insuetum novis,  
Vt major inde prodeat!



Et qua lacerent membra magni corporis,  
 Dedit videre singula.  
 Per quicquid usquam est sparsa, nec lacera tamen  
 Integriora reddidit.  
 Non hunc vetustis edidere saculis  
 seu Roma, siue Gracia  
 Avopriores, & labore prævios,  
 At post-futuris impares  
 Dicemus istos; orbis incunabilis  
 Quos admoveri fas erat.  
 Quos & minores expedire fascias  
 Debebat, ut mundo rudi.  
 Adultus at jam crevit, & cingi petit  
 (Quod repperit) solutius,  
 Quin & Britanno, (quod Britanni gaudeant)  
 Cinctus decorus visitur.

N. S. Oxonia

Aque Erudita & Alma Matris Cantabrigia,  
 εἰς ἑπαινον τῆ Μεγαλῆς & Πανεπισταμίου  
 ὁ γράσσειν.

Ἡ Λιβάτων ποτὶ μέγα "Ατλαντὶ ἀπ' ὧμων  
 Ρωμῶσι πᾶσαν γλῶσσοπόνον μόνος  
 Νῦν τῷ δ' εἰσσεβαμένοισι ἀχρὸς χεῖλεσιν Ἀγγλοῖς  
 Ζῶντες, καὶ πάσῃ πρὸς ἀφελὸς ὁμῶσι  
 Μεγαλῶτερον περτερον Κοσμὸν γεφοιοῦσαν ὁμῶσι  
 Ἡμεῖς παρὶς τῆ ἀντὶς ἐκπολύπυρρον πόνος  
 Δι' ἡν γεφυμένον ἀναλίσκοντες ἑρμῶν  
 Ἀμφοτέρων μάλιστ' αἰξίπυρον ἔχον.

R. B. Cantabrigia

## In Praise of Mercators Workes:

**I**ndustrious Camden; Englands brightest starre;  
 By's Art gave light to us and after Times;  
 Mercators Sunne shines more resplendent farre  
 By's History, describing all the Climes  
 And uncouth Contnents, strange for us to view  
 The Rockes, the Isles, the Rivers and their falles,  
 Gods greatest Workes, and Natures rarest shew,  
 Which here lies ope, with Mountaines, Hills and dales;  
 And in these Mappes thou mayest at home descry  
 What some have sought with Travaile farre and neere;  
 At easie rate they all heere open lie  
 To feast thy Iudgement with delicious cheare:  
 Then crowne his Temples with deserving Bayes  
 That such a Trophee, to thy use could raise.

W. D. Exonia.



## To the worthy Translator.

\* Omne tulie  
punctum qui  
miscuit utile  
dulci. Hor. de  
Arte poetica.

**I**F, what that famous Lyrick-Poet writ  
In praise of Poetrie, so full did fit;  
That, \* He, of All, deserves the prize and praise;  
Which mixeth Profit, with his Pleasant-Layes;  
Then (sure) the same of Historie is true;  
And of all Histories, to This, most due.  
To this, I say; This *Atlas* of Earths frame;  
This Geographick-Structure of much fame;  
This Worlds bright Light, Delight, and Sunne most faire;  
Discovering all Earths specious Countries rare,  
In such a Cosmographickall display,  
In such a faithfull and exact Survey.  
That (Now) at least, Eleven faire Languages  
Themselves with Its Translation sweetly please.  
What thanks (Me thinkes) then unto Thee remains;  
Praise-worthy *Saltonstall*, for thy great paines !  
In thus Translating on our English-Soyle  
So choyce a Peece, Wherein, without much toyle;  
Yet with much Pleasure and Vtilitie,  
The Minde all-bent on Foraine Noveltye  
May heere at home, even in his Chamber view  
Each Country in his *state* and *station* true;  
In figures faire lively delineated,  
And in exact descriptions demonstrated.  
For which, let *Belgia* give her *Hondy* praise;  
And we, our *Saltonstall* deserved Bayes.

I. V!

## In due commendation of the Author, with an Allusion of *Atlas* his suppor- tation of the World.

I.

### An Acrosticke on *Mercators Atlas*.

*M*ercators *Atlas* Mirror of all storie,  
*E*xpresse in Tropes of deepe Cosmographie;  
*R*eader admire in reading; for, It's Glorie  
*C*laimes a precedence past equalitie  
*A*ll that Laborious Artists can compose  
*T*riangles, Circles, Lines and Parallels;  
*O*nly (deare *Hondius*) these thy Maps disclose,  
*R*aising to life a Worke that all excels.

*A*tlas by fiction do's the World uphold;  
*T*hou, more, by Art, dost all the Orbe containe;  
*L*et Poets pencill forth thy praise in Gold,  
*A*nd all that reape the Harvest of thy paine;  
*S*o shall thy fame to every Age remaine.

Heere



Heere mayst thou reade what ere thou wouldst desire,  
 The manners of thine owne and foraigne Nations,  
 And inthy Study onely but retire  
 To view their customes, strengths and Scituations.  
 Then praise his Name, such gifts to Man that gave  
 Whereby thou maist much cost and labour save.

M. R.

De Mercatoris Atlante in Anglorum  
 sermone edito.

**A**tlas Latine, fortis in laudes tuas  
 Græco politus carmine Heinſius fuit:  
 At Noſtrum Atlantem, qui novus prodit modo,  
 Laudare non audere, laus, poſt Heinſium.

R. B. S. S. M.

Ad Anglum Lectorem.

**S**cire cupis mores hominum, luſtrareque terras;  
 hic depiſta tibi cuncta videre licet.  
 Ne Lingua ignota exanimet, hunc conſule noſtrum  
 Atlantem: notus ſic tibi mundus erit.  
 Orbem fulcit Atlas, opus hoc intellige: Atlantem  
 Lector, & Atlantis non leve fulcis onus.

R. B. S. Hoſp.

On this Tranſlation, an  
 HEXASTICHON.

**M**ercator, ſure thy Merchandize is good,  
 Having ſo current for ſo long time ſtood  
 In forreine Countries; but in Britiſh ſoyle  
 Vnkenn'd, unkifs'd, till Saltonſhall with toyle  
 And ſtudy, rich, in thee, his natives made,  
 Teaching thee with our Engliſh (now) to-trade.

THOM. a VICARS, olim Reginenſis. Oxon.

**N**ili diluvium ſteriles facundat agellos.  
 Floſcula ſparſa iuvant: ſtercora lucra ferunt;  
 Inde decus Solis, late quia lumina ſpargit.  
 Rivi fama patet, flumina longa trahens.  
 Sic linguis varijs, doctum lucrantur opella  
 Laudem, diſſuſa: nos tamen omne bonum.  
 Hebraei, Græci exonerant: gens undique docta  
 Alueum in Brittanicum, qui ſcatet arte nova.  
 Olim non notus, noto diſviſus ab orbe  
 Huc tendi petijt navita nullus iter.  
 Olim tendebat clarus mercator ad Indos,  
 Iam oras Angligenum, curva carina petit.  
 Aſt hic Mercator non eſt omnino viator  
 Muſæo merces, littus & aquor eme.

a

Pet. Vowel.



To his learned (though unknowne) friend  
the Author of this Translation.

Somewhat amongst the rest of those that presse,  
To honour this thy Worke, would I addresse  
Vnto thy praise, and therein strive to be  
As breife and sweete as this Epitomee.

The World is here contracted, and in this  
Thou shewest us what the lesser world (Man) is,  
And therein work'st a wonder, that the lesse  
Should comprehend the greater spaciousnesse.

As thou hast thus reduc'd both to a span,  
So shall my lynes thy worth, and in this one  
Expresse thy world of that Cœlestiall fire,  
Whose beames we love not more than we admire.

I. G.

Verfes in Commendation of this description  
of the terrestriall Globe, by G. W.

With cost and perill, some adventure farre,  
Yet, ne're the richer, nor the wiser are:  
But giddily through many *Climates* come,  
And come lesse honor'd. and worse manner'd home.  
Some others, *Men* and *Citties*, having seene,  
Epitomize each place where they have beene;  
From ev'ry quarter, bringing like the *Bee*,  
The quintessence of all the flowres they see:  
And best are pleased when they shall contrive  
The honour, and the profit, of their *Hive*.

This is one end of *Travaile*; and, the next  
To that, which makes the world an ample *Text*,  
Whereon to meditate, and Preach abroad  
The many praisefull *Attributes* of God:  
For, though two other *Bookes* are now unsealed,  
He, by the *World*, was first of all revealed.

The *Second* volumne of that large *Record*,  
(Which is *Earth's Globe*) this *Treatise* doth afford,  
*Abstracted* so (by this our *Authors* paine)  
That, now, a *Closet* may the same containe:  
And, they that have not heart, nor meanes, nor time,  
To make their progres, through each forraine *Clime*,  
Or view the *World's remotest* parts, at large,  
May see them, now in breife, with little charge;  
Without those paines or perills which are found,  
In compassing, or traversing, this *ROVND*.

And (which doth much endeare it) this will show  
more profitable *Truths*, than many know

By

By *hazzards, Pilgrimages, or expence*:  
Yea, and with more exact intelligence,  
Than could be gotten (if these *Charts* were lost)  
By *tenne mens paines*, and *fiftie times the cost*.  
Then sleight not *Readers*, that which here is tend'red  
Nor let ill *payments*, for *good-workes*, be rendred:  
But know (before *miscensure* this despiseth)  
What profit from our *Authors* paines ariseth:  
For by this *Worke*, you have (though small it shoves)  
A *World of Kingdomes* at your owne dispose.

Hereby, at *leasure* and with *pleasure* too  
(When any suddaine use requireth so)  
Within your owne command you may survey  
*Earth's* wide extended *Empire* every day;  
Rise (in an instant) from your seat, and see  
The farthest *Kingdomes* which discovered be;  
Inform'd become, how *small* or *large* they are;  
What *profits*, and what *Rarities* be there;  
What *Cities* they afford, what *Hills* of Fame,  
What *Aire*, what *Soyle*, what *Rivers* of great Name;  
How govern'd, how *confined*, how *defended*,  
What *Foes* they have, and how they stand *befrended*  
With many other things, which much may steed  
To serve your pleasures, or in time of need.

And when your *Inquisitions* there are done  
You may (with swifter motion than the *Sunne*)  
Remove to any Province when you please,  
From thence againe to her *Antipodes*;  
Yet neither be compelled to adventure  
About the *spheare*, nor seeke it through the *Center*:  
For onely by the turning of the hand,  
The place desired, in your view shall stand,  
And at one *Prospect*, shew it with all those  
Adjacent *Countries*, which the same enclose.

More might be said. But, I may think you prize not  
An honest mans report, if this suffice not:  
And therefore will no more thereon insist;  
But leave you to accept it as you list.



## Concerning the use of these Tables.

**P***Tolomie* and we in this booke, doe make the Longitude to be a segment of the *Æquator*, or *Æquinoctiall* Circle, comprehended with the Meridian of that place, and the Meridian of the Fortunate Islands: for from these Islands the beginning of Longitude is taken.

Some doe not begin the Longitude from the Fortunate Islands (which are now called the *Canaries*) but from the *Flandrian* Islands, which are now called the *Azores*, because the needle of the compasse doth point there directly toward the North. But the superficies of the Globe containeth in Longitude 360 degrees.

The Latitude is the Arch or Segment of any place between the *Æquinoctiall* and *Parrallell* which is drawne through the verticall point of the same place, and it is alwayes to the elevation of the Pole.

Latitude is twofold, either *Northerne*, or *Southernē*, and there are reckoned from the *Æquinoctiall* to either Pole 90 degrees of Latitude.

We have noted the degrees of Longitude and Latitude on the sides of all the Tables, and for the most part, the degrees of Latitude on the toppe and bottome, and of Longitude on the right and left hand, except when some Country is to be described that is more extended between the South and North.

The severall degrees both of Longitude and Latitude, according to the capacite of the place, are sometimes divided into 60, sometimes into 10. 6. or 5. parts, which are called minutes, and we have noted the degrees with greater Arithmetical figures, and the minutes with lesser for difference sake.

If one would finde out the Longitude and Latitude of any place, where the Meridian *Parrallells* are, by taking with a paire of compasses the distance thereof from the side of the Table, and afterward by applying the compasses to the other side. If thou takest the distance from the East side, the compasses being turned from that side to the North side, will shew the degree and minute of Longitude. If thou hast the distance from the North-side, turne thy compasses from thence to the East side, and it will shew the Latitude. But if the Meridians be not *Parrallells*, the Latitude of a place is found in the same manner, but in the *Vniversall* Tables where the *Parrallells* are circular, the distance of a place being taken from the next side, will shew the same on the East side. But the Longitude is to be taken with a thred or Ruler, layd upon the place and turned untill it doe point out on the *Northerne* and *Southerne* side, the same minute of the same degree, and wheresoever it be, that is the Longitude of the place.

# How to finde out the distance of degrees or Miles betweene two Citties, or any other Places.

**W**E have added scales of Miles to all the Tables, by which thou mayst easily finde out the distance of all places in this mannner.

Take a paire of Compasses, and open them untill the 2 feet doe touch the extreame points of the places given, then appy them without any alteration to the scale of miles, and the numerall figures noted thereon will give the distance.

But if the Distance of places doth exceede the length of the Scale, then with thy compasses thou shalt take the length of the Scale, and thou shalt turne the Compasses from one place to another, as farre as the distance of places will permit, and then reckon the miles together. But because the length of miles in all Countreyes is unknowne, thou shalt more certainly take the distance of places with thy Compasses, and apply the Compasses without variation to the degrees of Latitude, which will give the true distance, by multiplying them by the Miles of the knowne Country.

But the Miles doe differ much in divers Countreyes, and therefore I will here insert their difference in the chiefe Countreyes.

Of common German Miles; which we Hollan-

ders doe also use

Of the middle sort of German Miles

Of great German Miles

Of common French Miles

Of great French Miles

Of Italian Miles

Of English Miles as many, or as some will have it

Of English Leagues

Of Spanish Leagues

Houre-Leagues, and Itinerarie houres

Of Swedish and Danish Miles

15 } doe answere to one  
12 } Degree.  
10 }

25 } doe make one degree.  
20 }

60 are contained in one  
Degree.

50 contained in every  
Degree.

20 }  
17 } do make one degree.  
20 }  
10 }



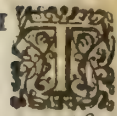


A

# Table of the Cosmographicall Descriptions, Mappes, and Tables contained in Marcators

*Atlas.*

The first figures directing to the Descriptions, The second to the Mappes.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1  <i>He World.</i> Fol. 3. and 5. | 33 <i>Russia or Moscovie.</i> 162. 163.                                     |
| 2 <i>Europe,</i> Fol. 8. and 9.   | 34 <i>A more Particular Description of some Provinces of Moscovia.</i> 165. |
| 3 <i>Africke,</i> Fol. 12. & 13.  | 35 <i>Lithuania D.</i> 168. 169.  |
| 4 <i>Asia.</i> 18, 19.  | 36 <i>Transylvania or Siebenburgen.</i> 173, 175.                           |
| 5 <i>America.</i> 22. 23.   | 37 <i>Taurian Chersonesus</i> 178, 179.                                     |
| 6 <i>The North-Pole.</i> 28, 29.  | 38 <i>Spaine</i> 183, 185.  |
| 7 <i>Iseland,</i> 33. 35.   | 39 <i>Portugall and Algarbia.</i> 197. 199.                                 |
| 8 <i>The Isles of Brittain.</i> 38, 39.   | 40 <i>Gallicia, Leon; &amp; Asturia de Oviedo,</i> 202, 203.                |
| 9 <i>Ireland,</i> 43, 45.   | 41 <i>Biscay &amp; Guipuscoa</i> 207. 209.                                  |
| 10 <i>Ireland 2 Tab.</i> 48, 49.  | 42 <i>Castile Old and New.</i> 212. 213.                                    |
| 11 <i>Ireland 3 Tab.</i> 53. 55.  | 43 <i>Andalusia</i> 217, 219.   |
| 12 <i>Ireland 4 Tab.</i> 58, 59.  | 44 <i>Valentia and Murcia.</i> 222. 223.                                    |
| 13 <i>Ireland 5 Tab.</i> 63. 65.  | 45 <i>Aragon and Catalonia</i> 227, 229                                     |
| 14 <i>Scotland.</i> 68. 69.   | 46 <i>Catalonia more particularly described.</i> 233. 235.                  |
| 15 <i>Scotland 2 Tab.</i> 73. 75.   | 47 <i>France</i> 245. 247.  |
| 16 <i>Scotland 3 Tab.</i> 78. 79.   | 48 <i>Brittanie, Normandie, and Belisia</i> 259. 261.                       |
| 17 <i>England</i> 83, 85.   | 49 <i>Lemovicium,</i> 264, 265.   |
| 18 <i>England 2 Tab.</i> 88. 89.  | 50 <i>Xaintogne</i> 269, 274.   |
| 19 <i>England 3 Tab.</i> 92. 93.  | 51 <i>Aquitaine</i> 274. 275.   |
| 20 <i>A Particular Description of Wales.</i> 97.  | 52 <i>Provence,</i> 269. 271.   |
| 21 <i>England 4 Tab.</i> 99. 101.   | 53 <i>Picardie and Campania.</i> 284. 285.                                  |
| 22 <i>England 5 Tab.</i> 105. 107.  | 54 <i>France.</i> 289, 291.   |
| 23 <i>England 6 Tab.</i> 110. 111.  | 55 <i>Picardie.</i> 294. 295.   |
| 24 <i>England 7 Tab.</i> 116. 117.  | 56 <i>Campania</i> 298, 299.  |
| 25 <i>Norway and Swethland</i> 121. 123   | 57 <i>Bellovacum</i> 303. 305.  |
| 26 <i>The State Politicke of the Kingdome of Denmarke,</i> 126.   | 58 <i>Boulogne</i> 307. 309.  |
| 27 <i>The Kingdome of Denmarke.</i> 132. 133.   | 59 <i>Anion.</i> 311. 313.  |
| 28 <i>Denmarke</i> 137. 139.  |   |
| 29 <i>Denmarke 3 Tab.</i> 142. 143.   |   |
| 30 <i>Denmarke 4 Tab.</i> 147, 149.   |   |
| 31 <i>Borussia or Spruceland.</i> 152. 153  |   |
| 32 <i>Liesland.</i> 157, 159.   |   |

60 *Bituri.*

# The Table.

60 Bituricum 316, 317.  
 61 Burbun D. 321, 323.  
 62 Burdigala 326, 327.  
 63 Perch, C. 332, 333.  
 64 Turone D. 335, 337.  
 65 Pictavia 338, 339.  
 66 Cadurcium 343, 345.  
 67 Bressia 348, 349.  
 68 Lions 351, 353.  
 69 Languedoc. 356, 357.  
 70 Delphinat of France 359, 361.  
 71 Lotharingia D. 362, 363.  
 72 Lotharingia D. South part. 367.  
 369.  
 73 Burgundie D. 372, 373.  
 74 Burgundie C. 377, 379.  
 75 Savoy D. 382, 383.  
 76 Helvetia, 387, 389.  
 77 Lurichgow. 392, 393.  
 78 Wisliffurbergow. 397, 399.  
 79 Lake Lemman 409, 411.  
 80 Argow 414, 415.  
 81 Rhetians 419, 421.  
 82 Low Countries 422, 423.  
 83 Flanders 439, 441.  
 84 Easterne part of Flanders 444.  
 445.  
 85 Brabant D. 449, 451.  
 86 Holland, C. 454, 455.  
 87 Zeland C. 459, 461.  
 88 Gelderland, 464, 465.  
 89 Zutphania 469, 471.  
 90 Ultrajectum 472, 473.  
 91 Machlin 478, 479.  
 92 Groeninga 481, 483.  
 93 Trans-Iffalana 484, 485.  
 94 Artois. 487, 489.  
 95 Hannalt 492, 493.  
 96 Namurcium 497, 499.  
 97 Lutzenburg D. 500, 501.  
 98 Limburg D. 505, 507.  
 99 Germanie 509, 511.  
 100 Germanie 518.  
 101 West Friesland 512, 513.  
 102 Embdanum and Oldenburg  
 536, 539.  
 103 Westphalia 1 Tab. 541, 543.  
 104 Bremes 545.  
 105 Westphalia 2 Tab. 547, 549.

106 Munster B. 552, 553.  
 107 Westphalia 3 Tab. 555, 557.  
 108 Colen 560, 561.  
 109 Westphalia 4 Tab. 563, 565.  
 110 Leiden 566, 567.  
 111 Mners 571, 573.  
 112 Waldeck 576, 577.  
 113 Palatinate of Rhene, 580, 581.  
 114 Wirtemberg 585, 587.  
 115 Alsatia the Lower 589, 591.  
 116 Alsatia the Higher, 594, 595.  
 117 Saxonie the Lower 599, 521.\*  
 118 Brunswicke D. 524, 525.  
 119 Hessen 529, 531.  
 120 Nassaw 534, 535.  
 121 Düringen 537, 539.  
 122 Frankenland D. 542, 543.  
 123 Bavaria D. 547, 549.  
 124 Bavaria Palat. 552, 553.  
 125 Saxonie the higher D. 557,  
 559.  
 126 Brandenburg D. 562, 563.\*  
 127 Pomerania D. 649, 651.  
 128 Rugia 652, 653.  
 129 Bohemia 656, 657.  
 130 Moravia 660, 661.  
 131 Austria 664, 665.  
 132 Saltzburg 669, 671.  
 133 Poland K. 674, 675.  
 134 Poland 679, 681.  
 135 Hungarie 683, 685.  
 136 Italie 688, 689.  
 137 Lumbardie 704, 705.  
 138 Valesia 707.  
 139 Lumbardie 2 Tab. 709, 711.  
 140 Lumbardie 3 Tab. 714, 715.  
 141 Genoa D. 720, 721.  
 142 Lumbardie 4 Tab. 723, 725.  
 143 Bressia and Millan, D. 728,  
 729.  
 144 Millan D. 734, 735.  
 145 Verona 737, 739.  
 146 Friuli 742, 743.  
 147 Istria 744.  
 148 Carniola 746.  
 149 Tuscany 747, 748.  
 150 Spoleto D. 752, 753.  
 151 Campagna di Roma 757, 759.  
 152 Abruzzo 762, 763.  
 153 Puglia

\* Heere the  
 figures goe  
 false, but I  
 follow them  
 as the pages  
 are misfigured.



# The Table.

153 <i>Puglia Piana</i> 767, 769.	175 <i>China</i> 865, 867.
154 <i>Corfica and Sardinia</i> 772, 773.	176 <i>East Indies</i> 870, 871.
155 <i>Sardinia</i> 775.	177 <i>Islands of the East Indies</i> 875, 877.
156 <i>Sicilie</i> 777, 779.	178 <i>Iapan Isle.</i> 880, 881.
157 <i>Stirmarck</i> 782, 783.	179 <i>Zeilan I.</i> 885, 887.
158 <i>Slavonia</i> 786, 787.	180 <i>Islands of the West Indies</i> 890, 891.
159 <i>Walachia</i> 790, 791.	181 <i>Cuba, Hispaniola, &amp;c.</i> 893, 895.
160 <i>Greece</i> 794, 795.	182 <i>Virginia</i> 898, 899.
161 <i>Macedon</i> 799, 801.	183 <i>New Virginia</i> 905.
162 <i>Morea</i> 804, 805.	184 <i>Description of New Spaine M.</i> 905.
163 <i>Candie</i> 809, 811.	185 <i>New Spaine</i> 906, 907.
164 <i>Barbarie</i> 814, 815.	186 <i>Firine Land</i> 911, 913.
165 <i>Egypt</i> 816, 818.	187 <i>Peru</i> 914, 915.
166 <i>Morocco</i> 819, 821.	188 <i>Summer Islands or Berm.</i> 917, 919.
167 <i>Abissines D.</i> 824, 825.	189 <i>Southerne America</i> 920, 921.
168 <i>Guinea</i> 829, 831.	190 <i>Straites of Magellan.</i> 925, 927.
169 <i>Turkish Empire</i> 834, 835.	191 <i>New England after the booke before the Table.</i>
170 <i>Holy Land</i> 839, 841.	
171 <i>Asia the Lesser</i> 844, 845.	
172 <i>Cyprus</i> 849, 851.	
173 <i>Persia</i> 855, 857.	
174 <i>Tartarie</i> 860, 861.	



# THE TYPE OF THE GLOBE OF THE EARTH.



Hereas by the Necessitie of Nature, Order doth alwayes require, that Universals should bee set before Particulars, and the Whole before the Part, for the better understanding of the present Matter: I also, being bound by this Law, ought to set before this first Volume of our *Geographie*, an universall Type of the Globe of the Earth, and of the foure Parts thereof, *Europe*, *Africk*, *Asia*, and *America*, that so I may more happily follow my intended

matter: and also, that in the severall following Tomes hereafter, he that shall desire to have the Delineation of his owne Country, may have a perfect Worke before him, being not deprived of this so profitable a speculation. For the contemplation of Generals is pleasant, and very necessary to him, who desireth to have the least knowledge of the World and naturall things. For if you please to consider the manner of the rising and setting of the Sunne, what is the cause of Summer or Winter, whence is the inequality of the Dayes and Nights, or lastly, what hath beene the originals, or propagations of things, what hath beene the actions, the archievements, the mutations, and conversions happening in any place, even from the first Creation, you shall learne all this no where better, than out of these five adjoyning Tables, without all danger, and with honest recreation of minde. And even as it is not sufficient for any one, though hee have a large dwelling-place, to know the severall parts of his house, as the Porch, the Wine-cellar, and Butterie, the Kitchin, the Parlour, the Supping-room, the Bed-chamber, the Closet, the Studie, &c. whereby hee may use them conveniently; but also it is fit and necessary, that hee should know, in what part and street of the Citie his house standeth, and thence hee may straightway discern, if any fire or tumult happen in the Citie, how neare or



\* *Celsum non  
animum mi-  
tanti qui trans  
mare currit.*  
Horat.

how farre he is from danger: So it is no lesse necessary to know in what part of the world thou dwellest, what people are neare thee, and which are farther off, that when warre approacheth, thou mayst know when to feare, and when to be quiet in minde. Lastly, though *Cosmographie* be the light of all Ecclesiasticall and Politicall Historie, and that the beholder may learne more from thence, than the Traveller by his long, tedious and chargeable labour, who often changeth his \* Climate, onely, but not his condition; yet you shall receive little benefit thereby, if you doe not joyne the Generall Tables to the Particular. Now these Generall Tables are gathered out of the great description of the Globe of the Earth (whose beginning of Longitude, or position of the first *Meridian* wee have followed in every one of them) and out of my great *Europa*, which I published at *Duysburg*. In the meane time, Reader farewell, and enjoy this worke, and diligently consider with the Poet *Buchanan*, the glory of this thy habitation granted unto thee only for a time, who doth so compare it with the heavens, that he may thereby lift up those mindes which are drowned in these earthly and transitory things, and shew them the way to more high and Eternall matters.

*How small a part that is, thou mayst perceive  
Which we into proud Kingdomes here doe cleave  
With stately wordes; we part it with our sword,  
And buy it with our bloud that forth is pour'd;  
We make great Triumphs when that we have got  
Some part of this same little earthen clot:  
For this same heape it selfe being view'd alone  
Is large, and of a great extention:  
But it will seeme a Point, if that it be  
Compar'd with Heavens starrie Canopie.  
Or like unto a seed, upon which ground  
Ancient Gargetius many worlds did found:  
This is mans seate, and this a house affordes  
Vnto wilde Beastes, and to all sortes of Birdes.  
And how much from this prison house of clay  
Doth the Seas flowing water take away.  
And that which breakes through the Herculean boundes,  
And parteth Europe from the Lybian groundes,  
With Seas, which limits to Arabia yeelds,  
And those which straighten the Hyrcanian fields.  
Then adde to these the Lakes that are beside,  
With Moores and Marshes being large and wide;  
And Rivers which the Mountaines downe doe throw  
From their high tops, or those which stand below  
In Lakes unmov'd; and while with hastie course  
These take part of the earth away by force;  
And these with deepe gulfes drowne the world again,  
The greatest part of land that doth remaine  
Is cover'd ore with water, and doth seeme  
Like a small Island in the Sea to swimme.*

In this againe what barren sands there be,  
 And great vasse Mountaines without fruite or tree?  
 How much of it is scorch't with too much flame?  
 Or how much is benum'd with cold againe?  
 Or how much lies unfit for to be till'd?  
 Or how much is with mortall poysons fill'd?  
 O shame, O madnesse, of a fond desire!  
 How little cause hath glory to aspire!  
 Anger doth rage, feare troubles, griefe doth fret;  
 And want even by the sword doth riches get;  
 By treacherie, fire, nor poyson doth it spare:  
 Thus humane matters full of troubles are.

## OF THE WORLD.



His Universe, which rather presents it selfe to the contemplation of the minde of man, then to the sight of the Eyes, for the perfect elegancie, and absolute puritie thereof, is called in Latine *Mundus*. This *Pliny*, in the 11. *Lib.* Cap. 1. of his Naturall Historie, calleth, That which covereth all things with his Circumference. And *Apuleius* painting forth an admirable picture of it calleth it, That which consists in the societie of heaven and earth, and of those things which belong unto their natures. The same *Apuleius* more elaborately describes the world thus, or to this purpose. The world (saith hee) is a garnished ordinance of things, the just charge and custodie of the Gods, whose pole, (for so I call the Center) beeing strong and immoveable, passeth through the earth, the Mother and nourisher of all living creatures. All the higher parts, as may be seene, being enclosed and hidden with the moistnesse of the aire in manner of a covering: Beyond is the house of the Gods, called Heaven, which wee see is full of divine bodies, as the faire and shining lights of the Sunne, Moone, and the other Starres, with which it is carried about by the diurnall and nocturnall motion in such a perpetuall course, as shall never have an end. Now that the forme thereof is gathered round together like a Globe, the name thereof doth declare, and the consent of men calling and painting it in manner of a Globe, besides diverse arguments that prove the same: As because such a figure is most capable, most simple, and doth bend in all parts towards it selfe, sustaines it selfe, includes and containes it selfe, wanting no joyning together, nor having any end or beginning in any of its parts: as also because where-soever you behold it, it hath a circular forme in all its parts, which cannot happen in another figure. Therefore it was a ridiculous imagination of them who supposed that it had not a <sup>a</sup> Sphericall round figure, but either an angular, or ovall, or some other forme. There be two parts of the World, the Ætheriall or heavenly, and the Elementary or sublunary. The Ætheriall is that cleare part which containeth all the celestiall Spheeres, and is free from <sup>\*</sup> alteration. The Elementary is that which is placed beneath those Orbes, and it admitteth generation and

The name by whom, & why given.

<sup>a</sup> *Lactantius lib. 5. Institut. cap. 24.* deriveth those that say the Heaven is Sphericall.  
<sup>\*</sup> *ἡ ἀλογον ἀπολαβεῖν περὶ αὐτῶν, καὶ ὅτι ἀγέννητον καὶ ἀφθαρτον. Aristot. de Cælo lib. 1.*



corruption, and containeth not onely simple Bodies, as Fire, Aire, Water, Earth: but also those which are compounded of them, whereof wise men have delivered five kinds. For some are imperfectly mixt, which we call Meteors, as Hayle, Raine, Snow, Thunder, Lightning, Winde; others perfectly mixt, but without life, as Stones, Mettalls, &c. There are others which have a vegetable soule, as Plants; and those which have a sensible soule, as Brute Creatures: Lastly, there are some in the highest and last degree of compound things, which beside all these have a reasonable soule, as Men. We, leaving those things which belong to Astronomers and Philosophers, will chiefly consider the Globe of the Earth. The whole Earth being diversly divided by Seas, Rivers, and Marshes, doth make altogether an absolute Globe. *Homer* for no other cause calleth it Orbicular. And *Numa Pompilius* for the same consideration, did consecrate a round Temple to *Vesta*, the mother of *Saturne*, whom Poets take for the earth. And that the figure thereof can be no other, both *Aristotle* hath demonstrated by the reason of heavy things making towards one certaine point, and also Mathematicians prove by the Eclipses, and shadowes of Dyalls. Besides it is found out by the long and certaine observations of Travellers, that the longitudes and latitudes of places doe varie according to their severall distances, so that it is most certaine without any farther demonstration, that there are <sup>b</sup> *Periæci*, that is to say, those that dwell under the same Parallel, and <sup>c</sup> *Antæci*, that is, those that dwell alike distance from the *Æquator*, but the one Northward, and the other Southward, and <sup>d</sup> *Antipodes*, that is, people dwelling on the other side of the earth, with their feet directly against ours. Antiquitie sheweth that the compass of this Globe, where it is largest, is 360 degrees; and this latter age doth affirme the same, wherefore if to every degree you allow 15 *Germane* miles, or 60 *Italian* miles, it will be easie to finde out the <sup>e</sup> circuit of the whole earth. All the parts whereof (as *Plinie* saith in his 2<sup>d</sup> booke of *Naturall Historie*, Cap. 68. and as others also have delivered) are but a point in respect of the World, for the whole Earth is no better. This is the matter and seat of our glory, here we beare honours, here we exercise government, here wee covet riches, here men doe make tumults, and wage civill warres, thereby to make themselves roome upon the earth by slaughtering one another. And (that I may passe over the publicke furie of nations) this is it in which we drive forth our bordering neighbours, and by stealth encroach upon their Country, so that hee that hath most enlarged his territories, and driven the adjoyning inhabitants from their bounds, in how small a part of earth doth he rejoyce? or when hee hath enlarg'd it to the measure of his owne covetousnesse, what portion doth hee obtaine for all his labour? Thus farre *Plinie*. And let this suffice concerning the earth as it does make one Globe with the Sea. Now as it is distinguished from the waters, and called in the Scriptures drie land, it is the proper habitation of men. And for the great desert thereof, we give it the name of Mother. This receiveth us at our birth, nourishes us being borne, and being once brought to light, it doth alwayes sustaine us: Lastly, when we are cast off and forsaken by nature, then chiefly like a mother shee hides us in her bosome. This also is to be added, that a *Promontorie* is called a part of land lying out farther than the rest, and

<sup>b</sup> So called from the Greek *περι* *οικω*. i. habito circum.

<sup>c</sup> So named from *αντι* *οικω*. i. ex adverso habitare.

<sup>d</sup> So stiled from *αντι* & *πὸς* *οἰ*. d. adversa *vestigantes*.

The compass of the Earth.

<sup>e</sup> The circumference according to this account is 5400.

*Germane* miles or 21600. *Italian* miles.

The qualitie of the Earth.

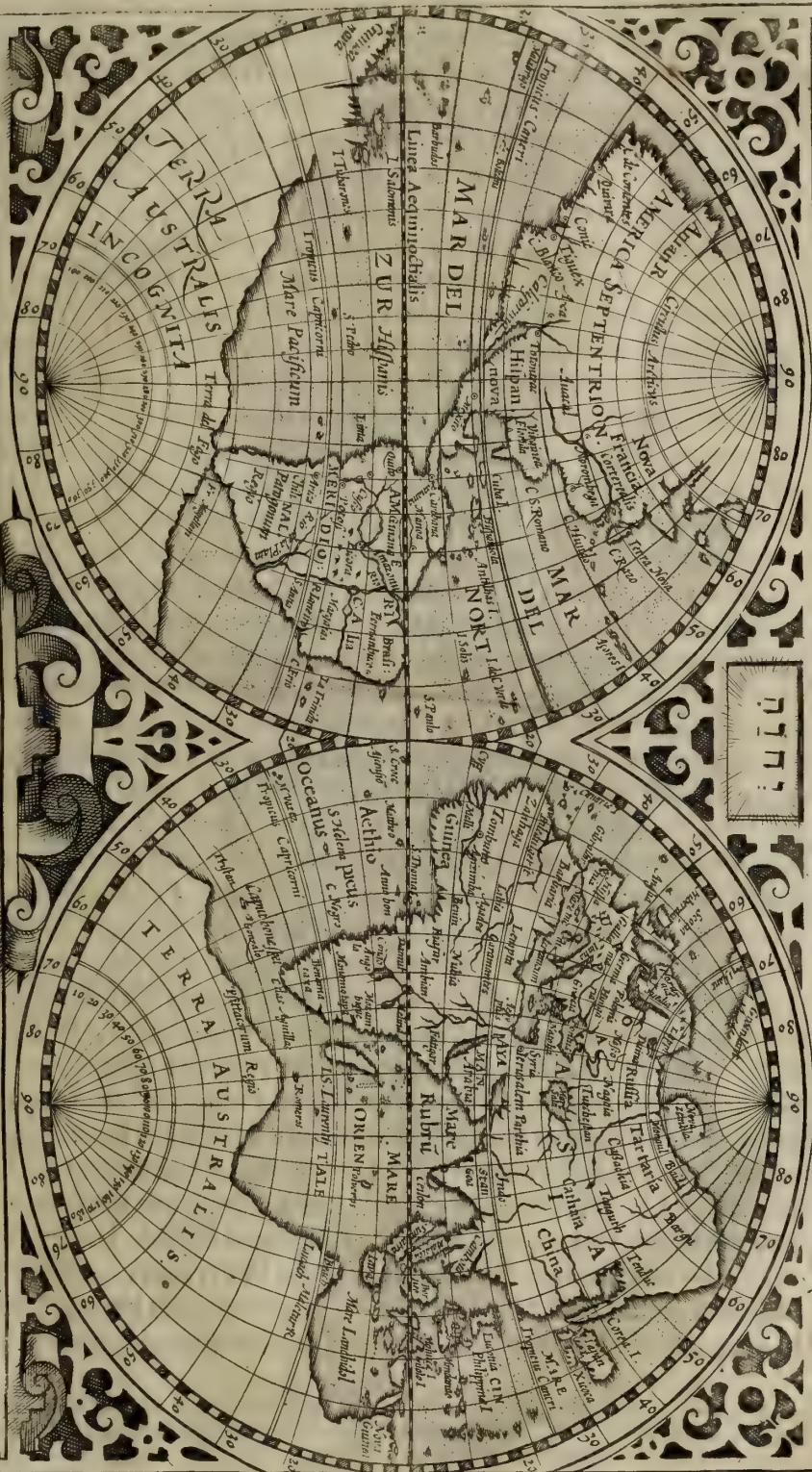
<sup>f</sup> The outmost end whereof is called a Cape.

is



# OF THE WORLD.

## TYPUS ORBIS TERRARUM



Domini est terra, et plenitudo eius, orbis terrarum, et universi qui habitant in eo. Psalmus 24.



is contrary to a Bay. Such are the *Lacinian* and *Sepbyrian* in the farthest part of *Italie*, the *Lilybean* in *Sicilie*, and the *Sigaan* in *Asia*. That is called an Iland which is washed on every side with the Sea: such are *Crete*, *Cyprus*, *Sicilie*, &c. A *g* *Paninsula* is that which is joyned to the Continent by a narrow ridge of Land, which the *Greekes* call *Isthmos*, and the *Paninsula* it selfe; *h* *Chersonesus*: such are the golden *Chersonesus*; the *Cimbricke*, the *Dacike*, the *Tauricke*, and others.

*g* So called, *quasi Panē insula*.

*h* *Chersonesus* is a compound word of *χερσος* and *νῆσος*; q. d. *Insula desertā aut inculta*.

*i* This Sea some Writers call *Mare magnum*, others *Mare internum*; *Eustathius* calls it *Mare Hesperium*; and because of *France* *Spain*, *Germany*, *Brittaine*, &c. it is toward the East, the *Spaniards* call it *Mar de Levante*. i. The East Sea, although in holy Scripture it be called *Mare Occidentale*, as being West from *Hierusalem*.

*k* The Ocean is so called from the Greek word *ὠκεῖος*. i. *velox* as *Solinus* affirmeth, and hath beene called *Mare Atlanticum*, or the *Atlanticke* Sea: as it is evident in *Tullies Somnium Scip.* where it is said, that every Country that is inhabited, is compassed about with the *Atlanticke* Sea, which we call the Ocean.

*l* This Streight is by diverse diversly called,

sometime *Fretum Herculeum*: *Plinie lib. 3. cap. 5.* calleth it *Fretum Gaditanum*: *Arjennus*, *Herculiā viam*; and *Hermā*, *Strabo*, *Fretum columnarum*; *Livie*, *Fretum Oceani*; *Florus*, *Ostium Oceani*; *Ansonius*, *Fretum Iberum*, &c.

*m* This Streight deriveth its name from one *Magellanus* a *Spaniard*, who first discovered it about the yeare of our Lord 1520.

In this place something also is to be added concerning the Sea: one Sea is called the *i* *Mediterranean*, the other the *k* *Ocean*. The *Ocean*, which the holy Scripture doth call the gathering together of the waters, doth exceed all the other Seas in bignesse and largeness, and is spread abroad through the whole earth, and wandring with a winding course by diverse coasts of the world, and by the Shoares, Iles and Promontories of severall Nations, it changeth its name with those places. As in one place it is called the *Westerne Ocean*, in other places the *Easterne*, *Ethiopian*, *Spanish*, *Atlanticke*, *Scythian*, *French*, *Brittish*, *Germane*, *Northerne*, and *Frozen*, and elsewhere by moderne observation it is called *Mare del Sur*, or the peaceable Sea, the *Archipelagus* of *Lazarus*, the *Indian Sea*, *Lantchidol*. There are many Bayes belonging to it, as the *Arabian*, the *Persian*, the *Gangeticke*, the *Great*, the *Sarmaticke*, the *Mexican*, and the *Vermilian*. There are two famous Streights of the Ocean, the one of *l* *Gibraltar*, the other of *m* *Magellan*, to which may be added *Ania*, which lyeth between the farthest *Westerne* parts of *America*, and the *Easterne* parts of *Tartaria*. The *Mediterranean* Sea divideth *Africke* from *Europe*, and hath diverse names according to the situation of diverse Countries. As the *Iberian*, the *Balearick*, the *French*, the *Tuscane*, the *Sicilian*, the *Adriaticke*, the *Ionian*, *Cretian*, *Egyptian*, *Pamphilian*, *Syrian*, *Ægean*, *Myrtian*, *Icarian*, and the Sea of *Propontis*. Concerning the motion of the Sea, which they call the Tide, seeing it is a matter most worthy of admiration, we are to speake something of it in this place. The Tide is said to be a motion of the Sea, wherby it floweth upward, & having finished his course, ebbeth backe againe. As there is one cause thereof so there are many events and effects concerning it. For in some places there is little or no Tide at all. On the *Northerne* Coast of the *Pacificke* Sea, there is none. In the *Tuscan*, *Tyrrhene*, and *Narbonian* Sea, in the *Celtiberian* Sea at *Barchino*, and in the *Mexican* at *Cuba*, with the neighbouring Ilands there is none at all. But elsewhere it is great; as at *Bengala* in the *Indies* neere to *Ganges*, in the *Gothicke*, *Germane*, *Brittish*, and *Portugall* Ocean, and so great in the *Erythrean*, that the despisers of holy Scriptures have fained, that *Moses* used to passe over on dry-land by the opportunitie of the Ebbe, which could not be, because even to *Sues*, which lyeth backward, the Sea covereth that Shoare; neither going backward doth it leave it so naked as that by its ebbing it should discover the lower parts, over which the *Hebrewes* passed. The Tides in the Ocean are alwaies greater then those in Bayes, yet are they more discerned about the shoares, then in the deep.

But

## OF THE WORLD.

7

But concerning them we will speake more in another place. The Sea is not altogether barren, but bringeth forth Fish, Plants, and pretious stones, and it is to be noted how Nature, with *Dedalus* cunning, hath represented in the Sea all the chiefeſt things which are ſcene either on the Earth, or in the Aire. I let paſſe the Sea-Elephants, the Sea-Hogges, the Torteiſes, Dog-fiſhes, Sea-calves, Sea-horſes: I omit the Falcons and Sea-swallowes, ſeeing Nature hath expreſt even man himſelfe, in the Mairman, in the Siren, and Nereides: and alſo in the Monke-fiſh: as for the Corral, the Pearles, the Amber, Gumme, Sponges, and infinite other things. Whom do they not worthily draw into the admiration and adoration of Gods power? But of this wee have ſpoken ſufficiently. Let us come now to the diſtribution of the Globe of the Earth. The Ancients have divided the Globe of the Earth ſometimes into two parts, ſometimes into three: the diſviſion into three parts, *Europe*, *Asia*, *Africke*, or *Libya*, is moſt famous among the Ancients, to whom the new World was not yet knowne. But *America* being found, our age hath added that for the fourth part. Our *Mercator* doth diſtinguiſh this Globe of the Earth into three Continents: hee calleth that the firſt, which the Ancients divided into three parts, the ſecond that which we now call *America*: the third, the Southerne, or *Magellanicke* land. But we will divide the whole Globe into five parts, *Europe*, *Africke*, *Asia*, *America*, and the Southerne Land.

The commodities of the Sea.

---

B 4

EVROPE.

---



# EUROPE.



UROPE, though it be least of all, yet with the chiefe Delineators of the terrestriall Globe, we will describe it in the first place, either for the excellencie of the soyle, or the company of the inhabitants, or in regard of their famous acts, who have hitherto possessed it. *Pliny* calleth it the

Nurse of a People conquering all Nations, and the most beautifull part of the Earth: besides, though other parts be greater, and larger, yet they are lesse inhabited; and therefore for these and other causes wee may justly begin first with *Europe*, which was the most noble inheritance of

*Iaphet* (who being *Noahs* eldest sonne enlarged his Territories even to the Land of his brethren, *Sem* and *Cham*) so much concerning the order:

in the next place we must shew the Etymologie of the name. *Herodotus* noteth, that the originall of this name was not knowne: some say it was called so from one *Europa* a *Tyrian*, the daughter of *Agenor* King of the *Phœnicians*, of whom it is an ancient fable, that *Jupiter* having transformed himselfe into a Bull, and having set her on his backe, carried her from *Sydon* into *Creete*, or *Cyprus*. Others rejecting fables, do thinke she was carried away in a ship built in the forme of a Bull: Others say it was a ship which had the protection of *Iupiter*, and the image of a Bull upon it. *Palephatus* of *Creete* writeth, that it was a ship called the Bull, which brought away from the *Tyrian* Countrie, *Europa* the Kings daughter as captive, with other maids: Some do suppose that it was a militarie Legion, which among other Ensignes had one Standard with the figure of a Bull in it. Some say it was so called in regard of the beautie of this Region which may be compar'd to a Virgine, carried away for the love of her beantie. And some (not unlikely) have said, that it was called so from *Europus*, who, as it is left to memory, had heretofore a Kingdome in this part of the World. *Becanus*, beeing unwilling to be persuaded that *Europe* hath a Greeke name, seeing the *Cimmerians* did inhabit it before the *Greekes*, & the former had a different Language from the latter, thinketh that it was so called from the excellencie of the people.

For the monasyllable *VER*, being pronouced by the dipthong, signifies some great and excellent thing; and *HOP*, doth denote a multitude of men. The *Asiaticans* do generally at this day call the *Europeans* *Frankmen*: the *Turkes* call those of the *Romish* Religion *Franki*, and those *Romei* who are addicted to the *Greeke* Religion. The *Abyssines* in *Africke*, which divers Records do testifie, do call us *Alfrangues*, and the *Christians* Countrie *Frankia*. So much for the Name: the Situation and Quantitie followes: concerning which it is to be held, that *Ptolomy*, and other Ancient Writers did place *Europe* betweene the 4. & 9. Climes, between the 11. and 21. Parallels: betweene the Degrees of Latitude 36. and 54. and of Longitude 17. and 61. but in our age, seeing the Declination of the Sunne, as it is observed, is changed, and many places are added to this our *Europe*, for they have now discovered to the 72. Degrees of Latitude

And therefore by some called *Iapetia*.

*Europe*, whence so called.

o Whence also called *Tyria*.

vid. *Herod.* l. 4.

p Vid. *Ovid.* l. 3.

*Metamorph.*

q *Heylin* in his *Geographie*. pag. 29. derides this derivation with *Oh the wit of man!*

r Latitude is the distance of a place, North or South, from the *Æquator* or middle of the World.

s Longitude is the distance of any place, East and West, from the chiefe Meridian, and is measured by the Degrees of the *Æquator*. Moderne Geographers place the first Meridian, not as the Ancients in the *Canaries*, or *Fortunate Islands*, but in the Island of *S. Michael*, one of the *9. Azores* in the *Atlantick Sea*.



# EVROPE.





A Clime is a space of the Earth comprehended between three Parallels, lesser in- nominate Circles which com- passe the Earth from East to West. Climes serve to distin- guish the length of dayes in all places; in the first 24. from the *Æquator*, both North and South, eve- ry one length- ens the day halfe an houre, afterward they encrease by Weekes and Moneths, till it comes to the length of halfe a yeare.

See Ortelius in his *Thea- trum orbis ter- ræ*.

The temperatenesse of the Aire.

The fertility of the Soyle.

itude toward the North; a further description of Climes and Parallels hath beene devised, so that *Europe* is situated betweene the 4<sup>th</sup> and 18<sup>th</sup> Climats; and betweene the Parallels 11. and 36. Lastly, betweene the degrees of Latitude 36. and 72. but almost betweene the degrees of Longitude 17. & 71. If it be considered from the *Promontorie of Spaine*, which is called at this day *Cabo S. Vincentij*, even to a right line drawne from the head of the River *Tanaïs* to the Northerne Ocean: but the shortest Longitude is betweene the 17<sup>th</sup> and 58. degrees, counting it from the same *Promontorie of Spaine*, even to *Malea a Promontorie of Peloponnesus*, and excluding the Islands of the *Ægean Sea*, which may bee reckoned as part of *Europe*: so that the most Southerne parts of *Europe* are in the 36. degree of Latitude, as the Mountaine *Calpe* in *Spaine*, one of *Hercules Pillars*, the Southerne *Promontory of Sicilie*, heretofore called *Odyssia*, and the head of *Peloponnesus*, or *Morea*, anciently *Tanaria*, and now *Cabo Maini*: in which places the longest day is 14. houres, and 30. minutes. But the most Northerne limits of it are in the 71. de- gree and a halfe, as the *Promontory of Scandia*, the farthest Land North- ward, now called *Wardhuys*, where the longest day is 2. moneths, 22. dayes, and 7. houres. Moreover, we make account that a line drawne straight forward from the head of *Tanaïs* to the Northerne Ocean is the Easterne limite of *Europe*, following the common account. For an- cient Writers doe not agree concerning the Easterne boundes of *Europe*. *Aristotle*, *Plato*, *Herodotus*, and others who are of their opinion, doe divide *Europe* from *Asia* by the River or *Isthmus of Phasis*, which is be- tweene the *Euxine* and *Caspian Sea*. *Dionysius*, *Arrianus*, *Diodorus*, *Poly- bius*, *Iornandes*, doe divide it by the River *Tanaïs*. *Abraham* & *Ortelius* makes the bounds of *Europe* toward the East to bee the *Ægean Sea*, the *Euxine Sea*, the *Maoticke Lake*, the River *Tanaïs*, and the *Isthmus* which lyeth straight forward from the head Springs thereof towards the North; and others make other bounds. *Ptolomeus* doth part *Europe* from *Asia*, by the same River of *Tanaïs*, and a line drawne from the head thereof toward the Northerne Sea. Now (wee subscribing unto him with other most skilfull Geographers, and descending from the Line and River of *Tanaïs* towards the South.) let us with others place the Easterne bounds thereof in the *Maoticke Lake*, the *Cimmerian Bospho- rus*, the *Euxine Sea*, the *Thracian Bosphorus*, the *Propontis*, and the *Ægean Sea* even to the *Mediterranean Sea*, which parts it from *Africke* South- ward: on the West, the great and wide Ocean beates upon it. Lastly, on the North it is encompassed with the Northerne Sea. *Strabo* doth attribute to it the forme of a Dragon, of which *Spaine* doth represent the head, *France* the necke, *Germany* the body, *Italie* and the *Cimbrian Chersonesus* the right and left wings. For the most part it enjoyes a temperate Aire, and milde Weather. Whence *Europe* is every where inhabited, although very incommodiously and hardly in those places which are beyond the 60<sup>th</sup> degree of Latitude, in regard of cold. And it doth not onely farre excell the other parts of the World in the won- derfull temperatenesse of the Climate, temper, pleasantnesse, and great company of the inhabitants; but also in the abundance of Fruits, Trees, Plants, all kinde of living Creatures, Mettals; and in the plentie of all other



other things which are necessarie to sustaine mans life. Yet it hath not vines everywhere, but where wine is wanting it supplies the defect thereof with drinke made of fruits. This (for here I cannot refraine from praising it) is the mother of the Conquerours of the World. Here *Macedon* did heretofore bring forth *Alexander*, *Italie* the *Romanes*: who in a certaine succession (God in his Eternall Providence so decreeing) did conquer the whole World, so farre as it was knowne: and *Germany* doth at this day bring forth Princes of great Prowes. Have not here beene borne many noble *Heroes*, which have added to their Empire *America* unknowne (as the most do suppose) to the Ancients; and the better and stronger parts of *Asia*, and *Africke*? Is it not the onely mother of many Kings and Princes fighting in Christs cause? This our *Europe*, besides the *Romane* Empire, hath above eight and twentie Kingdomes instructed in Christian Religion, if we adde the foureteene, which *Damianus à Goes* reckons to be in *Spaine*, whence wee may estimate the dignitie of this Countie: what shall I speake of the populousnesse, and renowne of the cities thereof. Heretofore *Africa* hath beene proud of her *Carthage*, *Asia* hath beene puffed up with her three Cities, *Babylon*, *Ninivie* and *Hiernsalem*. *America* doth glory at this day in *Cusco*, and new *Spaine* in *Mexico*: but who seeth not in these times the like and greater, almost in every Countie of *Europe*? Let any one in his minde onely walke over *Italy* (for this doth afford an example of all the rest) the sumptuous magnificence of *Rome*, the Royall wealth of *Venice*, the honourable Nobilitie of *Naples*, the continuall commerce and traffique of *Genoa*, the happie and fertile pleasantnesse of *Millaine*, and the famous wonders, and commodities of other places. So that the other parts of the World may be silent, for none are equall to *Europe*. The Countries in it (as they are now called) are *Spaine*, *France*, *Germanie*, *Italie*, *Hungarie*, *Transilvania*, *Dalmatia*, *Greece*, *Poland*, *Lithuania*, *Moscovie*, *Russia*, *Denmarke*, *Swethland*, *Norway*: besides the Isles in the Northerne Ocean, which are, *England*, *Scotland*, *Ireland*, *Island*, *Frisland*, and others in other places; and those in the Mediterranean Sea, as the *Baleares*, which are two Isles in the *Spanish* Sea called *Majorica* and *Minorica*, also *Corfica*, *Sardinia*, *Sicilia*, with the Isles of *Malta*, *Corfu*, *Crete*, and many others. And as for the Lakes, standing Pooles, Rivers, and Waters having diverse vertues in them, which (beside their fish, whereof they yeeld an incredible company) are as it were a wall unto Countries, who can number them? What should I mention the Seas? it would be tedious in this place to reckon up their commodities, profits, and delights, these things shall therefore be unfolded in their proper places. *Europe* doth not want Mountaines, among which the *Pirenean* hills; and the *Alpes*, are alwaies white with continuall snow, and it hath many woods and forrests, which afford pasturage for cattell, and have few harmefull beasts in them. What should I speake of the private or publique workes, both sacred and profane that are in this part of the World? Here are innumerable magnificent Temples, innumerable Abbies, many famous Pallaces of Kings, innumerable faire and magnificent houses belonging to Noble-men and Princes: and many rare buildings, both publique and private. We have here Justice and Lawes: we have the dignitie of Christian Religion, we have all the delights of

The governmēt of the Ancients, and their successours.

See *Oriellius* in his booke before cited:

The Lakes and Rivers.

The Seas:

The publique & private workes: The Lawes & Institutions. & It is observable that there is no part of *Europe*, whether Continent or Island, that hath not long since beene Christened.

mankinde,



The company  
of Senators.

The Vniuersi-  
ties  
Who number  
it no lesse then  
78.

The manners  
of the people.

mankinde, we have the strength of Armes, innumerable Senators, Men venerable both for Wisedome and Learning: and if you please to compare famous men together, there was never so great a company of *Heroes*, and Noble men in other parts of the World, as in any one part of *Europe*. Besides, this part of the World is so studious of Arts and Sciences, that for the invention and preservation of many things, it may worthily be called, the Mother and Nurse of Wisedome. In this are many excellent and flourishing *Universities*, but in other Countries there is nothing but meere Barbarisme. It would be too much to reckon up the vertues of the Inhabitants; but as for the vices (as who is without some?) they are noted in some short sayings, which I will here adde: The people of *Franconia* are foolish, rude, and vehement. The *Bavarians* are prodigall, gluttons, and railers. The *Grisons* are light, talkative, and braggers. The *Turingi* are distrustfull and contentious. The *Saxons* dissemblers, craftie, selfe-willed. The *Low-country-men* are horsemen, delicate, and tender. The *Italians* proud, desirous of revenge, and wittie. The *Spaniards* haughtie, wise, covetous. The *French* eloquent, intemperate, and rash. The People of *Denmarke* and *Holsteine*, are great of stature, seditious, and dreadfull. The *Sarmatians* great eaters, proud, and stealers. The *Bohemians* inhumane, new-fangled and robbers. The *Illyrians* unconstant, envious, seditious. The *Pannonians* cruell, and superstitious. The *Greekes* miserable. And there is another saying no lesse pleasant. A Bridge in *Poland*, a Monke of *Bohemia*, a Knight of the *South*, a Nunne of *Sueruia*, the Devotion of *Italie*, the Religion of *Prutenicks*, the Fast of *Germans*, and the Constancie of *Frenchmen* are nothing worth.

## AFRICKE.



The name by  
whom & why  
given.

2 And a pr-  
vium.

a The Tropicks  
are two, nomi-  
nate Circles  
that be Parallel  
to the *AEqua-*  
*tor*, frō which  
the Northerne  
Tropicke, called  
the Tropicke of  
*Cancer*, is di-  
stant 23. de-  
grees  $\frac{1}{2}$  and the  
Southerne, cal-  
led the Tropick

of *Capricorne*, as much. b So called, from *Cham* the sonne of *Noah*, who inhabited this Country, See *Psalm* 105. 23. c So stiled because when the Sunne is under that *Aequinoctiall* Circle in the Heaven, which answers to this on the Earth, the daies and nights be of one length.

FRICKE followes: which was so called, if we beleeeve *Nisias*, from *Afer* a companion of *Hercules*, who accompanied him even as farre as *Calis*. But if we trust *Iosephus*, and *Isidorus*, from one of the posteritie of *Abraham*, whose name was *Afer*: or (as *Festus* doth suppose) from the Greek word  $\alpha\phi\rho\iota\kappa\eta\varsigma$ , which signifies cold, for it is free from cold, because the most part of it is situated betweene the a Tropicks. The *Arabians* doe call it *Fricchia*, from the word *Farruca*, which with them signifies to divide: for *Africke* is almost divided from the other parts of the Earth. Or else it was so called from *Ifricus* a King of *Arabia Faelix*, who (they report) did first inhabite this Country. The *Greekes* call it *Libya* either from *Libya* the daughter of *Epathus*, or from the Greeke word  $\lambda\iota\beta\upsilon\kappa\eta$ , which signifies stonie, or because *Libs* or the Southwest-wind bloweth from thence. In the Scriptures it is called *Chamefia*; the *Arabians*, and *Ethiopians* doe call it *Alkebulan*, and the *Indians* *Besebath*. The c *AE-*  
*quinoctiall* Circle doth almost cut the middle part of *Africke*. The

Tropicks



AFRICKE.





The Situation.

*Tropicks* passe not beyond it, either Northward or Southward, but it is stretched out beyond either of them ten degrees and more. It is bounded towards the North, with the *Mediterranean Sea*, and the Streights of *Hercules*; towards the East with the *Arabian Bay*, or the *Erythraean Sea*, and with the *Isthmus* which is betweene the *Mediterranean Sea* and the *Arabian Bay*; to the South it is washed with the *Æthiopian Ocean*: and on the West with the *Atlantick*. It hath the forme of a *Peninsula*, which is joyned to *Asia* by the *Isthmus* above mentioned. And though the length thereof which lyeth from West to East, is shorter then the length of *Europe*; yet the length thereof from the North, toward the <sup>d</sup> South is such, as *Europe* can hardly be compared with it: for it taketh up almost 70 degrees, but *Europe* scarce 35. Beside, *Europe* is full of windings, but *Africke* is uniforme and continued. *Europe* (as I said before in the description thereof) is every where inhabited; but this is full of Deserts and inhabitable places. That was formerly knowne, but not this: where it is inhabited, *Africke* doth excell in fruitfulness. But for the

<sup>d</sup> (i.e.) *Habassin*,  
or the higher  
*Æthiopia*.

The fertilitye.

most part, it is not inhabited, but full of barren Sands, and Desarts, and troubled with many kindes of living Creatures. It is reported that the fruitfulness of the fields is very wonderfull, and doth give the tillers such a harvest, as doth requite the labour with a hundred-fold increase for that which is sowne. That is wonderfull which is spoken of the fertilitye of *Mauritania*: viz. that there are Vines which two men cannot fadome about, and bunches of Grapes a cubit long. There are very high trees neare to the Mountaine *Atlas*, plaine and smooth without knots, and leaved like the *Cypresse* tree. *Africke* doth bring forth Elephants and Dragons, which lie in waite for beasts, and kill them with winding about them: besides, it hath a great number of Lyons, Buffs, or wilde Oxen, Libbards, wilde Goates, and Apes. *Herodotus* reporteth, that Asses with hornes bred here, besides Dragons, Hyenaes, rough Wolves, begotten of the Wolfe and Hiena, Panthers and Ostriches, and besides many kinds of Serpents, as Aspes, & Crocodiles, to which nature hath made the <sup>e</sup> *Ichneumon* an enemy, &c. But, as the same Author witnesseth, there is neither Stagge nor Boare in it. *Africke* bringeth forth the Basiliske: and although many things are thought to be fabulous which are reported of him; Yet it is certaine that *Leo* being Pope, there was a Basiliske which infected Rome with a great plague by his noysome breath. There are also divers kindes of <sup>f</sup> Monsters, whose diversitie and multitude they ascribe to the want of water, whereby the wild beasts are enforced to come together at a few Rivers and Springs. The *Romanes* divided *Africke* into fixe Provinces. The *Proconsularie* Province, wherein was *Carthage*; *Numidia*, under the jurisdiction of a Consul; *Bizacchius*, *Tripolitana*, *Mauritania Casariensis*, and *Mauritania Sittipensis*. *Ptolomie* in the beginning of his fourth Booke doth reckon twelve Provinces or Countries, *Mauritania Tingitana*, *Mauritania Casariensis*, *Numidia*, *Africa* properly so called, *Cyrenaica* or *Pentapolis*, (for so *Ptolomie* calls it) *Marmarica*, *Lybia* properly so called, the Higher and Lower *Egypt*, the Innermost *Lybia*, *Æthiopia* under *Egypt*, & the Innermost *Æthiopia*. *Leo Africanus* doth divide all *Africke* into foure parts, *Barbarie*, *Namidia*, *Lybia*, and the Countrey of *Black-Mores*. But in this *Leo*

<sup>a</sup> Or Ratt of  
*India*, who  
stealeth into  
the Crocodiles  
mouth when  
he gapeth, and  
eating his bow-  
els killeth him.  
<sup>f</sup> Hence came  
the old pro-  
verbe, *Africa*  
*semper aliquid*  
*apportat mon-*  
*stri*.

The Division.

is



is deceived, because hee hath not made the Red Sea the bound of *Africke*, but *Nilus*; whereby it comes to passe that hee joynes *Egypt* and the *Easterne* part to *Asia*. Let us therefore, besides those foure parts reckoned up of *Leo*, place in *Africke*, *Egypt*, the Higher *Ethiopia*, the Lower and outermost *Ethiopia*, and the *Islands*. *Egypt* is stretched forth in a long tract of Land, from the South unto the North. The bounds thereof, on the West side are the Desarts of *Barca*, *Lybia* and *Numidia* beyond *Nilus*, together with the Kingdome of *Nubia*. On the South it is bounded with the Country of *Bugia* and *Nilus*, where it runneth a little from the West Eastward. On the East side there are the Desarts of *Arabia*, which lye betweene *Egypt* and the Red Sea; and on the North side it is enclosed with the *Mediterranean Sea*; Other things concerning *Egypt* wee will unfold in the particular Description thereof. At this day they call all that part of *Africke*, which reacheth from *Egypt* to the Straits of *Gibraltar*, and is included with the *Mediterranean Sea* and the Mountaine *Atlas*, *Barbaria*: and it contains the Kingdomes of *Morocco*, *Fesse*, *Tremisen*, *Tunis*, and *Barca*, of which wee will speake more largely in the Description of *Barbarie*. At this time it shall be sufficient to shew the Reader the division and bounds thereof. The Kingdome therefore of *Morocco* is divided into these Provinces, *Hea*, *Susa*, *Guzata*, the Land of *Morocco*, *Ducala*, *Hoscara*, and *Tedletes*: it is bounded with the *Atlantick Ocean*, with the Mountaine *Atlas* it selfe, and the Kingdome of *Fesse*. The Kingdome of *Fesse* hath on the West the *Atlantick Sea*, on the North the Straits of *Hercules*, on the East the River *Mulvia*, on the South the Kingdome of *Morocco*. The Countries therein are *Temesna*, the Territory of *Fesse*, *Afgara*, *Elhabata*, *Errisa*, *Garetum* and *Elchausum*. The Kingdome of *Tremisen*, is bounded on the South with the Desart of *Numidia*, on the East with the great River, on the North with the *Mediterranean Sea*. The Kingdome of *Tunis* doth containe the whole tract of Land from the great River, to the River of the Countrey of *Mestata*. The Countries thereof are five, *Bugia*, *Constan-* g Barca now called, but that it was anciently called Barca is evident out of Virgil, when hee saith, Laté- que fuerint Barca.  
*ina*, the Territorie of *Tunis*, *Tripolis*, and *Elzaba*, g *Barca*, or *Barba* is stretched forth from the borders of *Mestata* to the confines of *Egypt*. *Numidia* is called at this day *Biledulgerid*; the bounds thereof are the *Atlantick Sea* on the West side, the Mountaine *Atlas* on the North, the confines of *Egypt* on the East, the Desarts of *Libya* on the South. The Regions thereof are *Tesset*, *Tegelmessa*, *Seb*, *Biledulgerid*, *Dara* and *Fezzen*. *Lybia* was called by the Ancients *Sarra*, because it is a Desart. It beginneth from the Kingdome of *Gagoa* neere *Nilus*, and is extended toward the West, even to the Kingdome of *Gualata*, which lyeth neere to the *Atlantick Sea*, on the North the Kingdome of *Numidia* doth border on it, on the South the Kingdome of the *Nigritans* or *Blackmoores*. The *Nigritans* are so called either from the blacke colour of the inhabitants, or frõ the black river which glideth through their Country. They have on the East the Confines, or the Borders of *Nilus*, on the West the *Western Ocean*, on the South partly the *Ethiopian Sea*, and partly the Kingdome of *Manicongus*; but on the North the desarts of *Libya*. The Kingdomes thereof are five and twentie, namely, *Galata*, *Gumea*, *Melli*, *Tombutum*, *Gago*, *Guber*, *Agadez*, *Cano*, *Cafeva*, *Zegzeg*, *Zanfara*, *Gunangara*, *Bornum*, *Goago*,  
C 2 Nubia



<sup>h</sup> Abusively so called, but rightly *preste* *Iohan* or *Gyam*, which in the *Æthiopian* tongue signifies Great or Mighty Prince.  
<sup>i</sup> So called from the rednesse of the sands.

The Lakes.  
 Rivers.  
 Mountaines.  
 & So called from *Atlas*, in times past a K. of the *Moors*, whom the Poets faine to have beene *Metamorphosed* into this Mountain: this hill is now called *Anchisa*: the inhabitants that dwell about it name it *Adirius Solimanus*, *Duris*; others call it *Afraxis*, or *Afrexis*, but *Discorsider* calleth it *Tmolus*.  
<sup>i</sup> This Mountaine is called by *Ptolome*, *Pliny*, and others,  
*Deorum corysus*.

*Nubia*, *Biro*, *Temiamo*, *Dauma*, *Medra*, *Gora*, the Territorie of *Anterot*, the Territorie of *Giolosa*, the Coast of *Guinea*, the Territorie of *Meligens*, and the Kingdome of *Benin*. The *Abyssines* do inhabit the higher or innermost *Æthiopia*, whose Prince is called <sup>h</sup> *Prester Iohn*. His Country is large, & doth almost touch either *Tropicke*, and it is extended betweene the *Æthiopian* and the <sup>i</sup> Red Sea; on the North it hath the people of *Nubia* and *Bugia* that borders on *Egypt*; on the East the Red Sea; on the South the Mountaines of the Moone, on the VVest the Kingdome of *Mamicongus*, the River *Niger*, the Kingdome of *Nubia*, & the River *Nilus*. These Kingdomes are subiect to him, *Barnagnes*, *Tigremauum*, *Tigraim*, in which is the Cittie *Caxumo*, *Angote*, *Amara*, *Xoa*, *Goyami*, *Bagamedrum*, *Gueguere*, *Fatiagar*, *Damar*, *Dancali*, and *Dobas*. The lower or outermost *Æthiopia* is the Southerne part of *Africke*, unknowne unto *Ptolomie*. The beginning thereof on the East side is above the River *Zaire* not farre from the *Æquinoctiall*, and it doth contain all the littorall part of *Africke*, and beyond the *Æquinoctiall*, even to the Straits of *Arabia*. The Regions thereof are five, first the Country of *Ajana*, in which are the Kingdomes *Del*, and *Adea Magaduzzum*. Secondly, the Countrie of *Zanguibara*, the Kingdomes whereof are, *Melinda*, *Mombazza*, *Quiloo*, *Mozambique*, *Manemuci*, *Cephala*, *Manomosapa*, *Terra*, and *Butua*; the Kingdome of *Casria*, and *Manicong*, in which there are sixe Provinces, *Sunde*, *Pango*, *Songo*, *Bamba*, *Barra* & *Pemba*, to which are added the Kingdomes of *Angola*, *Loangi*, & *Anzichi*. There are some very great Lakes in *Africke*, which seeme rather to be Seas, the Lakes, of which the chiefe is *Zembre*, which is fifty miles in compasse, & out of it there flow the Rivers, *Nilus*, *Zaire*, and *Cuama*. Besides, this part of the VVorld hath great Rivers, as *Nilus*, *Niger*, *Senaga*, *Cambra*, *Zaire*, *Cuama*, & the River called the River of the Holy Ghost, all which by their overflowing do wonderfully water it, & make it fruitfull. It hath many great mountains, amongst which the chiefe is <sup>k</sup> *Atlas*, who rising out of the vast sands lifteth up his high head above the clouds, so that the top thereof cannot be seene. The inhabitants call it the *Pillar of Heaven*. It beginneth from the VVest, where it gives the name to the *Atlanticke* Sea, and from thence by a continued winding ridge it extendeth it selfe towards the East: towards the borders of *Egypt* it is round, rugged, steepe, and unpassable by reason of steepe rockes; also wooddy, and watered with the breaking forth of springs. The top of this Mountaine is covered even in the Summer with deepe snow: yea sometime the backe thereof (if the North wind be sharpe) is covered with a snow deeper then the highest tree, whereby both men and cattell do perish. There is another very high mountaine called <sup>l</sup> *Sierra Ligna*, whose top is alwaies hid with clouds, from whence a terrible noise is heard at Sea, so that it is called the Mountaine of *Lions*. The Mountaines also of the Moone, much renowned by the Ancients, are here placed under the *Tropicke* of *Capricorne*: they are very rugged, of an incredible heighth, and inhabited by wild people; and nere them there are such low and deepe valleies, that it may seeme that the Center of the Earth is there. Lastly, there are the Mountaines *Cantaberes* in the Kingdome of *Angola*, verie rich in silver mines, and other which wee will mention in our particular Descriptions. The chiefe Islands about *Africke* are these. In the

*Atlanticke*



*Atlanticke Ocean*, there is the Isle called, *Portus Sancti*, or the Isle of the Holy Port : *Madera*, the *Canarie Islands*, and *Caput Viride*, or the *Greene Cape*. The Isle of the *Holy Port* was so called from the discoverers, who having sailed thither with much danger and difficultie, would have this place so called in memory thereof. The compasse of it is about fiftene miles. *Madera* tooke his name from the great plenty of trees that grew here. The circuit of it is about an hundred and forty miles. The *Canaries* were so called from the multitude of dogges that were found there : they were called by the Ancients, the *Fortunate Islands*. *Pliny* doth mention fixe : *Ombrio*, *Innonia* the greater, and lesser, *Capraria*, *Navaria*, and *Canaria*. *Ptolomie* calls them *Aprosurn*, *Hera*, or *Autolala*, *Pluitalia*, *Casperias*, *Canaria* and *Centuria*, and doth place them all almost in a right Line towards the North. *Cadamustus* maketh ten, seaven tilled, three desert : the names of those that are manured are the Islands of *Fracta Lancea*, *Magna Sors*, *Grand-Canarea*, *Teneriffa*, *Gomera*, *Palma*, and *Ferro*. *Cape Verde*, or the *greene Cape* is planted with *greene Trees*, and from hence it hath that name. The Isles thereof toward the West, doe lie in the midst of the Ocean : as the Islands of *S. Anthony*, *S. Vincent*, *S. Lucia*, *S. Nicholas*, the Island of *Salt*, *Bonavista*, *Maggio* or *May*, *Saint James*, and the Island called *Insula del fuego*. In the *Æthiopian Ocean* are the Islands, called *Insula Principis* and *Saint Thomas* his Island. Behinde the *Promontory* called *Caput Bone spei*, or the *Cape of good Hope*, there are other Islands, but none inhabited except the Island of *Saint Laurence*.

*m* So named either fro their fruitfulness or goodnesse of Aire, as *Stephanus* thinketh



# ASIA.

The name by whom & why given.  
 ⁊ Daughter to Oceanus and Tetis.



o Ovid. lib. 9.  
 Metamorph.  
 calleth it Asia.

p From the Greeke word ανατολη, which signifieth the East, because it lyeth Eastward of Asia the Great.  
 q From Sem the sonne of Noah.

The Situation.

The temperatenesse of the Aire.

The fertilitie of the Soile.

ASIA succeeds *Africke* in my division. This name was allotted it from the Nymph <sup>n</sup> *Asia* (as *Varro* witnesseth) of whom and *Iapetus Prometheus* was borne: Others say it was so called either of *Asius* the sonne of *Atys*, or from *Asius* the Philosopher, who gave the *Palladium* of *Troy* to the custodie of the Citie, for which, that they might gratifie him, his whole dominions (which before was called *Epirus*) they called *Asia*. And from hence afterward, as from the more noble part, all the whole tract of Land began to bee called <sup>o</sup> *Asia*. Moreover, as *Lybia* doth both signifie a third part of the World, and a part of this part: So it is observed, that *Asia* doth signifie both the whole Continent, and that part which is hem'd in with the Mountaine *Taurus*, wherein doe dwell the *Lydians*, the *Carians*, the *Lycaonians*, *Paphlagonians*, *Ionians*, *Eolians*, and others; which part, for distinction sake, is commonly called *Asia* the Lesse: the *Turkes* call it <sup>p</sup> *Natolia*. There is faith *Varro*, Lib. 4. an *Asia* which is distinguisht from *Europe*, in which is *Syria*: and there is an *Asia* which is called the former part of *Asia*, in which is *Ionia*, and our Province. But all *Asia* is called in the Holy Scriptures <sup>q</sup> *Semia*. It is almost wholly situated in the Northerne part of the World from the *Aequinoctiall* Circle, to the 80<sup>th</sup> degree of Northerne Latitude, except some Ilands pertaining to *Asia*, some whereof are stretched out beyond the *Aequator* Southward. Hence arises a great difference through all *Asia*, in the length of the artificiall dayes. For in the last Parallel, which is drawne not farre from the *Aequinoctiall*, the longest day is almost twelve houres. About the middle of *Asia*, the longest day is fiftene houres, and in the most Northerne Parallel their light continually endureth almost for foure whole Moneths in Summer. According to the Longitude, *Asia* is stretched forth from the *Meridian* of 52. degrees, even to the *Meridian* of 196. according to some: but if we follow the description of *Mercator*, the most Westerne *Meridian* thereof passeth through the 57<sup>th</sup> degree neare to the furthest Westerne part of *Asia* the Lesse; and the most Easterne *Meridian* through the 178<sup>th</sup> degree. On the North it hath the *Scythian* Sea, on the South the *Indian*, on the East the Easterne Sea, on the West the Bay of *Arabia*, or the red Sea; the *Mediterranean* and *Euxine* Seas. And as in the higher part it cleaveth to *Europe*, so in the Southerne part it is joyned to *Africke* by an *Isthmus*: yet *Pliny* and *Strabo* with some others doe stretch out *Asia* even to *Nilus*, and doe reckon all *Egypt* to *Asia*. In *Asia* the face of the skie is both pleasant and wholesome, the Aire milde and temperate. Yet all *Asia* doth not feele this temperatenesse: for the right hand and left hand parts thereof are exceeding hot and cold. The pleasantnesse of this Country is so great, that it became a Proverbe: All the Land is so renowned both for the fertilitie of the fields, the varietie of fruits, and large pasturing of cattell, and for the abundant plenty of those things which



# ASIA.





The various  
kinds of li-  
ving Creatures.

The govern-  
ment of the  
Ancients,  
\* 1 Cap. 10. vers.  
8. 9. 10.

f See *Iustin. lib.*  
1. and *Diodo-*  
*rus Siculus. lib.*  
2. cap. 7.

g Whom *Lunius*  
saith, the Scrip-  
ture calles *Ab-*  
*asuerus.*  
Esther 1. 4.  
h This is meant  
of *Darius* the  
son of *Hystaspis.*  
i *Herodotus*  
reckons all his  
forces by Sea  
and Land to  
be 2641610  
men, besides  
Concubines,  
Eunuchs, wo-  
men bakers, &  
other officers  
an infinite co-  
pany.

which are exported, that it doth easily excell all other Countries. Here is wonderfull plenty of Fruits, Spices, and Mettalls. Hence we receive Balsam, sweet Canes, Frankincense, Myrrhe, Cassia, Cinnamon, Gariophylus, Pepper, Saffron, sweet Woods, Rozine, Muske, and all kinde of precious stones. Here we may behold many different sorts of living Creatures. For it bringeth forth a number of Elephants, Camells, and many other living Creatures both tame and wilde: we may here also admire the wits, riches, and power of the Inhabitants. Here Man was first created by God; here was the first Seat of the Church of God; here Artes were first invented; here were Lawes first made; here the Doctrine of the Gospell first granted to miserable mortall men, with the hope of Salvation through Jesus Christ the Sonne of God. Here the confusion of Languages was sent downe amongst men, in the destru-  
ction of the Tower of *Babel*. Here first Dominion over inferiours be-  
gan. Here *Nimrod* began to raigne, of whom we reade in *Genesis*. But the first Monarchs of the whole Country of *Asia* were the *Assyrians*, the last whereof was *Sardanapalus*, a man given to wantonnesse, and effe-  
minate softnesse, who being found by *Arbactus* amongst a crew of  
whores, and not long after being overcome by him in battaile, hee  
made a great fire, and cast himselfe and his riches thereinto. Afterward  
the Empire came to the *Persians*: Among whom *Xerxes* the sonne of  
*Darius* did maintaine a warre, begun by his father, five yeares against  
*Greece*, and he brought out of *Asia* into *Europe* an army of ten hundred  
thousand men, and passed them over a bridge which he built over *Hel-*  
*lespont*: he came also accompanied with *w*ten hundred thousand ships,  
but with a vaine endeavour; for he that durst threaten God, insult over  
the Sea, put fetters upon *Neptune*, darken the Heavens, levell Mountains,  
and shake the whole World, was faine, his army being put to flight, to  
passe over the narrow Sea in a fisher-boate, the Bridge being broken by  
the tempests of Winter. *Darius* was the last *Persian* Emperour, whose be-  
ing conquered & overcome by *Alexander*, made way to the Monarchie  
of the *Macedonians*, for *Alexander* did first translate it out of *Asia* into  
*Europe*. All *Asia*, according to the severall government thereof, may  
thus be divided. The first part is under the *Turkes* command, the origi-  
nall whereof is from *Mahomet*, and is a large Territory. The Duke of  
*Moscovia* doth possesse a second part, enclosed with the frozen Sea, the  
River *Oby*, the Lake *Kitaia*, and a Line drawne thence to the *Caspian Sea*,  
and to the *Isthmus* which is betweene this Sea and *Pontus*. The Great  
*Cham* Emperour of *Tartarie* doth possesse the third part, whose borders  
on the South are, the *Caspian Sea*, the River *Iaxartes*, and the Mountaine  
*Imaus*; on the East and North the Ocean: on the West the Kingdome of  
*Moscovia*. The King of *Persia*, called the *Sophie*, hath the fourth. This  
hath on the West side the *Turke*; on the North the *Tartarian*; on the  
South it is washed with the Red Sea, but on the East with the River *In-*  
*du*. The fift part doth containe *India*, both on this side and beyond  
*Ganges*; which is not governed by one alone, but by many Rulers, for  
every Country thereof hath almost a severall Prince, some whereof are  
tributarie to the great *Cham*. The sixt part containeth the large King-  
dome of *China*. The seaventh containeth all the Islands scattered up and  
downe



downe in the *Indian* and *Easterne* Sea. Among which are *Tabroana* and *Zetlan*, the two *Iava* found out not long since by the *Portogalls*, *Borneo*, *Celebes*, *Palohan*, *Mindanao*, *Gilolo*, with the spice bearing *Moluccoes*, also *Iapan*, with *Nova Guinea* lastly found out; concerning which it is not yet known whether it be an Island, or joyned to the *Southern Continent*. But the *Ancients*, as *Strabo* and *Arrianus*, have made many divisions of it. *Psolomie* doth divide it into 47. Countries and Provinces, the description whereof hee delivers in his fift, sixt, and seaventh Bookes of *Geographie*, and doth set them forth in twelve Tables. It hath three Cities famous through the whole World, *Babylon*, *Ninivie*, and *Iernsa-*  
*lem*. It hath great Lakes full of fish, and the *Caspian* Sea in manner of a Lake, which never commeth to the Ocean. Also many Rivers, among which the chiefeest are *Tigris*, *Euphrates*, which *Moses* mentioneth in *Genesis*, *Iordane*, *Indus*, *Ganges*, &c. Here are also great and wonderfull Mountaines, among which is the Mountaine \* *Taurus*, which comming from the *Easterne* shoare, divides all *Asia*; on the right hand where it first riseth from the *Indian* Sea, it beareth Northwards: on the left hand, it is Southerne and bending toward the West, untill the Seas meet with it: as here the *Phenician*, & the *Ponticke*. There the *Caspian* and *Hyrceanian* Seas, together with the *Meoticke* Lake, as if Nature on purpose had opposed it: But though this Mountaine bee shut as it were betweene these bounds, yet with many windings it runneth forth even as far as the neighbouring Cliffs of the *Rhiphaan* Mountains, being famous wheresoever it goeth; and knowne by many new names. At first it is called *Imaus*, and by and by *Emodus*, *Paropanissus*, *Circius*, *Chambades*, *Pharphariades*, *Croates*, *Oreges*, *Oroandes*, *Niphates*, and *Taurus*: where it doth as it were exceed it selfe *Caucasus*, where it spreadeth its armes as if it would embrace the Sea, *Sarpedon*, *Coracesius*, and *Cragus*, and againe *Taurus*. But where it openeth it selfe, it taketh its name from the Havens, which are sometimes called the *Armenian*, elsewhere the *Caspian*, and *Cilician*. The bredth of it in most places is three thousand furlongs, which is 5625. *Italian* y miles: that is, from the Coast of *Rhodes*, even to the farthest bounds of *China* and *Tartaria*. But of these things enough. I passe now to the publicke workes, which have beene heretofore very stately and magnificent, and worthy to be numbred among the seaven Miracles of the World. Amongst them the first were the walls of *Babylon*, which 2 *Semiramis* built, or at least did repaire being ruinate, with bricke joyned and laid in a pitchy kind of mortar, they were two hundred foot high and fiftie broad, so that Chariots might meet thereon; they had three hundred Towers, and should have had more, but that in some parts the Marshes were instead of walls. It is reported that for this so great a worke three hundred thousand workemen were employed. *Herodotus* reporteth, that the walls of *Babylon* were fiftie royall cubits thicke, and two hundred high, and round about there were placed in them a hundred brazen Gates. The second was the Temple of *Diana* of *Ephesus*, which was built by all *Asia* in two hundred and twenty yeares, as Histories doe testifie: And it was seated in a Moorish place, least it should be endangered by Earthquakes; And least they should place the foundation of so great a building

The Cities.

Lakes.

Rivers.

Mountaines.

x *Eustathius* affirmeth that this Mountaine was so called by the reason of its magnitude, for, saith he, among the Ancients all great & strong things were called *τάυρος*, and as it is called *Taurus*, & many other names by humane Writers: so the Scripture calleth it *Avarath*, if we shall believe *Arias Montanus* and *Becanus*.

y *Heylin* saith, that reckoning its severall bendings in & out, it is 6250. miles long, & 375. miles broad p. 519. The publicke workes. 2 See *Iustin. Hist. lib. 1.*



<sup>a</sup> Read 1. King,  
chap. 5. and 6.

ding upon unfirme ground, they strewed it over with coales trodden downe, and on it they laid fleeces of wooll. The length of the Temple was 425. feet, the breadth 220. The Pillars in it were an hundred and feaven and twenty, all made by severall Kings, of which 36. were carved: *Ctesiphon* was the overseer of the worke. There was also a Monument which *Artemesia* Queene of *Caria* did erect in memory of her deceased husband, which is to bee counted among the wonders of the World; it being 25. Cubits high, and compassed about with thirty Pillars: it was fixe and thirty foote wide Northward and Southward. Lastly, there was that magnificent Temple, which *Salomon* began to build in the fourth year of his raigne, not unfit to be reckoned with the feaven wonders of the World. First of all, <sup>a</sup> thirty thousand men were set to cut trees, as *Cedars* and *Cypresse* in *Lebanon*: and there were fourescore thousand stone-cutters. The bredth of the Temple was twenty Cubits, the length sixtie, and the height an hundred and twenty. The matter of the nethermost building was of white stone: the largenesse of the Porch was ten Cubits, there were twenty secret chambers, passing one into another, and others placed under these. The beames were of *Cedar*, the roofes of *Cedar* guilded over, and the walls in like manner: The Sanctuary of the Holy place was distinguished from the body of the Temple with a wall, in which were carved gates, with drawing Curtaines enterwoven with many flowers and winding borders: besides two Cherubins of pure gold, the pavement under foot was belet with studdes of gold: the gates were twenty Cubits in height, and twelve in compasse. There was a brazen vessell of so great a bignesse, that it was fitly called the Sea; round about which stood twelve Calves, three together, and looking severally toward the foure corners of the World. This vessell did hold three thousand measures containing 72. Sextaries. There were also other figures, which it would be too long to rehearse. There was a brazen Altar of ten foot height, & double as much in length. Also one golden Table, and ten thousand golden Pots and Dishes, &c. But let these things suffice which have beene spoken of this part of the Word: I come now to *America* the fourth part of the World.

## AMERICA.

*America*,  
whence so called.

<sup>b</sup> In the yeare  
1492.

<sup>c</sup> But improperly, for the true *India* is a part of *Asia*, & deriveth its name from the River *Indus*, which this Country cannot.



When *Christophorus Columbus* had <sup>b</sup> found out this fourth part of the World unknowne to the Ancients; some call it <sup>c</sup> *India*, others for the largenesse of it *Novus Orbis*, or the new World: for it is as great and bigge as all our World, that is, *Europe*, *Africke*, and *Asia*, being joyned together: as it may appeare by viewing our generall Table. It is called also *America* from *Americus Vesputus* a Florentine, who next after *Columbus* discovered the Easterne part of the Southerne *America*: in which are the Countries of *Paria* and *Brasilis*, but it is uncertaine when *America* began first to be inhabited: certaine it is, that for many ages it lay unknowne; for



# AMERICA.





for that which some suppose concerning the *Romans*, is more easily said then proved, and that fiction is accurately refuted by *Gasparus Varrerius*.

\*..Venient an-  
nis secula seris,  
quibus oceanus  
vincula rerum  
laxet, & in-  
gens pateat tel-  
lus, nec sit terris  
ultima Thule.  
d Borne at  
Nervi in the  
Countrie of  
Genoa.

Some suppose that \* *Seneca* by Poeticall inspiration did sing some raptures concerning it in his *Medea*: but it is madnesse to suppose that these parts in that age were knowne either to him or any other. *Christopherus Columbus* of <sup>d</sup> *Genoa*, after it had beene many ages unknown unto us, did first finde it out being employed by the King of *Castile*, after hee had learnt it out, (as some beleeeve that would detract from the glory of so famous an enterprife) from a certain *Spanish* Marriner, who had long endured foule weather on the *Atlanticke* Sea; it was performed in the yeare 1492. After him *Americus Vesputius* did attempt the same for the King of *Portugall*, and brought backe the reward of his enterprife, because (as we said) the whole Continent is called from his name *Ame-*

The Situation.

*rica*. The whole Country from the North to the South, is stretched out in the forme of two great *Peninsulaes*, which are joyned together by a slender *Isthmus*: the one of them is called Northerne *America*, the other, Southerne *America*. The Longitude thereof is extended betweene the *Meridionall* degree 190, and the *Meridionall* degree 67. The terme of its Latitude towards the South, is the Straits of *Magellane*, that is, under the degree 52. and towards the North, it is not knowne higher then 67. It hath therefore on the East the *Atlanticke* Sea, which they commonly call *Del Nort*; on the South, the Southerne Land of *Magellane*, disjoyned from it by a narrow Sea flowing betweene: on the West, *Mare Pacificum*, or the *Peaceable* Sea, called *Mare Del Zur*; and on the North it is doubtfull whether there bee Land or Sea. The whole compasse in sayling round about it, is about 32000 miles, as the most approved thinke. For it hath beene sayled round about, except that Country which lyeth Northward, whose coasts are not yet discovered.

e Read Heylin.  
pag. 770.

The whole Country is changeable and full of varietie; at first it wanted both Corne and Wine: but instead thereof it bringeth forth <sup>e</sup> *Mai*, a kinde of pulse, for so they call it, as they call Wine *Chichia*, boates *Canoas*, their Princes *Cacicos*. They do not plough the ground to reape, but having digged trenches of a small depth, they put three or foure granes in one of them, and so cover them with earth. The severall stalkes doe beare three or foure eares, and every one of the eares doe beare three or foure hundred graines and more. The stalke of *Mayz* doth exceed the height of a man, and in some Countries it is gathered twice in a yeare. They have also another kinde of bread, beside that

f Or Cassader.

which they make of *Mai*, which they call <sup>f</sup> *Casabi*. This is made of *Iucca*, which is a roote of the bignesse of a Turnep, which sendeth forth no seed, but certaine knottie, hard stalkes, cloathed with greene leaves like Hempe. Those stalkes when they are ripe, they cut into peeces of two hands length, which they bury in heapes under the earth; and as oft as they would make that kinde of bread, they digge up of them as much as they thinke good, because they will soone be corrupted and grow naught. Moreover, there are two other kindes of rootes, the one they call the <sup>g</sup> *Battata*, the other the *Haia*, almost alike in shape, but that the *Haia* are lesse and more savory: they eat the fruite of them within fixe Moneths after they are planted, which though they have a kinde

g Or Potatoes.

of



of sweet taste, yet such as will soone cloy one; beside, they have but little juyce, and doe procure winde in the stomacke. Those Countries have also a great number of trees, which doe bring forth wilde Grapes. Their Grapes are like Sloes which grow upon thornes and bushes, and are covered with blacke leaves: but because they are more woody then juycie, therefore the inhabitants doe not make wine of them. There are in this Country Trees bearing Olives, but such as are of an unpleasent smell, and of a worse taste: and diverse other kindes of fruits in great abundance, as those which they call *Hovi*, *Platani*, *Pinea*, *Gniava*, *Mamei*, and *Guanavana*; it bringeth forth Sugar, Cotton-wooll, Hempe, and other things as with us, beside divers sorts of strange Trees and Herbes. It hath sweet Spices, Pearles and pretious stones; it aboundeth with incredible plenty of Gold and Silver, and with other Mettalls, and Mineralls. But it had not when it was discovered, either Oxen, Horses, Mules, Asses, Sheep, Goates, or Dogges. Wherefore it is no wonder if the inhabitants were stricken with amazement at the first sight of a Horse. Mice were first brought thither by a Ship of *Antwerpe*, which sayled very farre through the Straight of *Magellane*. Since which time either by the fruitfulnessse of the Country, or of the Creatures themselves; they are multiplied and increased in so exceeding a manner, that they spoyle the fruits of their harvest by kawning the hearbes and trees. It doth bring to us divers living Creatures, partly knowne to us, and partly unknowne. Among other things there is found a prodigious Beast, which hath on her belly another belly placed in the likenesse of a purse: and as often as she changeth her denne, she hides and carries her young ones in that bagge. This Creature hath the body and snowte of a Foxe, the feete and hands of a Monkey, and the eares of a Batte. There is also another kinde of Creature (which the inhabitants doe call *Cascuij*) like a blacke Hogge, hairy, hard skinned, having little eyes, broad eares, cloven hooves, armed with a short trunke or snowte like an Elephant, and having so terrible a cry or braying, that he makes men deafe: but his flesh is sweet to eate. Here is found a great company of wilde Boares, and fierce Tigers, and Lyons also, but those very fearefull, and such as will runne away at the sight of a man. Here are also Peacocks, Pheasants, Partridges, and divers other kindes of Birdes, but farre differing from ours: But of these wee will speake more largely in our particular descriptions. All *America* is divided (as wee said before) into two great *Peninsulaes*, whereof the one, which lyeth on this side of the *Aequinoctiall*, is called the Northerne *America*; the other the Southerne, because the greatest part of it is stretched out beyond the *Aequinoctiall*: although some Countries of it are neare unto the *Aequinoctiall*. The Northerne *America* is divided into many Regions, as namely, *Quivira*, *Nova Hispania*, *Nicaragua*, *Iucatan*, *Florida*, *Apalchen*, *Norumbega*, *Nova Francia*, *Terra Laboratoris*, and *Estotilandia*. There are many parts of the Southerne *America*, but these are the chiefeest which have already been gotten and taken from the Savages: as *Castella aurea*, *Plopaiana*, *Peruvia*, *Chile*, and *Brasilia*: It doth glory especially in two Cities, *Cusco* and *Mexico*. *Cusco* is the Metropolis or chiefe Citie of Southerne *America*, which, both for bignesse, strength and magnificence,



cence, for the invincible fortification of the Castle, and the great company of nobility; for the order and placing of the houses, and for pleasantnesse of situation, may worthily compare with the fairest Cities of *France* or *Spaine*. No common people are admitted into it, but it is the seate of Noble men and great Princes, who in that Country doe live in great numbers, partly within the walls of the Citie, and partly in Villages neare the Citie. Here are foure especiall Pallaces of Noble men, who doe governe the Common-wealth, which are stately and with great cost built with square carved Marble stone. And all the streets being straight, in many places make the forme of a Crosse, and through every one a pleasant River runneth in a channell walled on each side with stone. The forme of the Citie is foure square, lying sweetly on the side of a hill: on the steepe ascent of a Mountaine, a wonderfull faire Tower doth adorne the Citie, whose beauty or largenesse if you consider, those which have viewed many Countries, have seene few in all *Europe* like unto it. *Mexico* or *Temistitan* is a rich and famous Citie in *Nova Hispania*, whereof wee will treat hereafter in the description of *Nova Hispania*: now we proceed to other things. This part of the World is watered with many famous Rivers, the most whereof doe bring downe gold; and it is full of Lakes and Springs. In the Lakes and Rivers there are great plenty of fish: among which there is one kinde of them of chiefe note, which by the inhabitants of *Hispaniola* are called *Manati*. This Fish is somewhat like a Trout; he is five and twenty foot long, and twelve foote thicke, in his head and tayle hee resembles an Oxe; he hath small eyes, a hard and hairy skinne, of a light blew colour, and two feete like an Elephant. The femalls of this kinde of fish doe bring forth their young ones, as Cowes doe, and doe let them sucke at their two dugges. Here are also very many Mountaines, among which, as *Benso* witnesseth, is a fire-vomiting Mountaine, which out of its hollow mouth doth send forth such great flakes of fire, that the blazing of it in the night doth cast forth a light which may be seene above an hundred miles. Some have supposed that the gold melting within, doth afford continuall matter to the fire. For a certaine *Dominican Frier*, when he would make tryall thereof, caused a vessell of gold to be made with an iron chaine: and afterward going to the Mountaine with foure other *Spaniards*, he let downe the vessell with the chaine into the hole of the hill; and there by the heate of the fire the vessell with part of the chaine was melted: and having tryed it againe with a bigger chaine, it hapned to melt againe in the same manner. Here the Cities generally are stately built, the wayes paved, and the houses very faire and beautifull. It is reported that here was a Kings garden, wherein herbes and trees, with their bodie, boughs, and fruits did stand of solid gold, and as bigge as those which grow in Orchards. And it is reported that here was a Kings Conclave, in which there were all kindes of living Creatures, made of precious stones, partly painted, and partly inlaid, and engraven. That which is reported concerning the two wayes in this Country is worthy of memory, the one whereof lyeth through the rough Mountaines, the other stretcheth through the plaine fields, from *Quito* a Citie of *Peru*, to the Citie *Cusco*, for the

The Lakes &  
Rivers.

The Moun-  
taines.

space



space of five hundred miles. The beauty of this worke is encreased, by many wonderfull heapes of stones, which were not brought thither by the strength of Horses, or Oxen, (both which the inhabitants wanted) but by the hands of men. The field way is defended on both sides with walls, and it is five and twenty foote broad, within which little streames doe runne, having their bankes planted with shrubby trees, which they call *Molli*. The other being hewed out of stones and rockes, passeth through the middle of the Mountaines, having the same bredth: Moreover the way in the uneven and lower part of the Valleys, is fortified with fences, as the nature of the Country requires. These wayes King *Gninacava* (who lived not long since) caused to be cleaved, and the ruinous walls to be repaired and adorned, otherwise the worke is more ancient, and there were placed all along by the way side Innes both faire, and pleasant, (they call them *Tambi*) in which all the Kings traine were received. And let this suffice concerning the foure parts of the World in generall: now our method doth require that we should describe particularly the partes of *Europe*, which was set before in the first place.

---

---



# THE NORHTH-POLE:

## AND

### A DESCRIPTION OF THE

### COVNTRIES SITVATE

### ROUND ABOUT IT.



Having made ( courteous Reader ) a Generall Description of the whole *Globe*, and the foure parts thereof methodically, and according to the order of nature, I purpose, in Imitation of *Ptolomie* the Prince of *Cosmographers*, to begin the Geographic of particular Countries from the *Pole* it selfe and the Countries lying round about it, that so descending from the higher to the lower parts, and proceeding from the left hand to the right hand, I may by degrees joine the North with the South, and the West with the East, which I pray God may be profitable to the Common-wealth. The *Pole* is the extremitie, or end of the *Axis*, which is a Line drawne through the Center of the *Globe*, the *Latines* call it *vertex*. There are two *Poles*, the Northerne, and the Southerne. The Northerne is that which is alwaies beheld towards the North, and therefore also it is called the Northerne and <sup>h</sup> *Articke Pole*. The Southerne, is that which appeareth to those onely which dwell toward the South, and therefore it is called the *Meridionall*, Southerne, and <sup>i</sup> *Antarticke Pole*. And thus much in this place shall suffice concerning the *Poles*. I come to the Countries situate round about the *Articke Pole*: which are *Groenlandia* or *Greeneland*, *Frizlandia*, or *Freeland*, *Nova Zembla* with some others, of which wee will entreat briefly as farre as they are knowne. <sup>k</sup> *Groenlandia*, or *Greeneland* is so called from the greenesse thereof, & is an Island for the most part yet unknown, it is situate betweene the Northerne Circle & the *Pole*, the farthest paralels therof towards the South are the Degrees of 65, and towards the North the Degrees of 78. In this Island, if wee beleieve *Nicolas Zenetus* (who in the yeare 1480. endured much hard weather in the bordering Sea) there is continuall winter for nine Moneths, all which time it doth never raine there, neither doth the snow, which falleth at the beginning thereof, melt untill the end, yet is not this harmefull to the grasse, for here is a great increase both of grasse and fodder. Therefore here is great store of milke-beasts in regard of the great plentie thereof, so that they make store of Butter and Cheese, which they sell to those they traffique withall. There are onely two inhabited places knowne unto us in *Groenland*, *Alba* and the Monasterie of Saint *Thomas*, of which wee will speake by and by. The *Slow Sea*, which is also called the frozen *Icie Sea*, doth touch upon *Greeneland*. There is in *Greeneland* a Monasterie of the Preaching Order: and not farre from it a fire-vomiting Mountaine like *Aetna*, at the foot whereof there is a fountaine of running waters, by whose great heat they

<sup>h</sup> So called for its nearnesse to a constellation in the North Hemisphere called *Arctice* which signifieth a Beare.

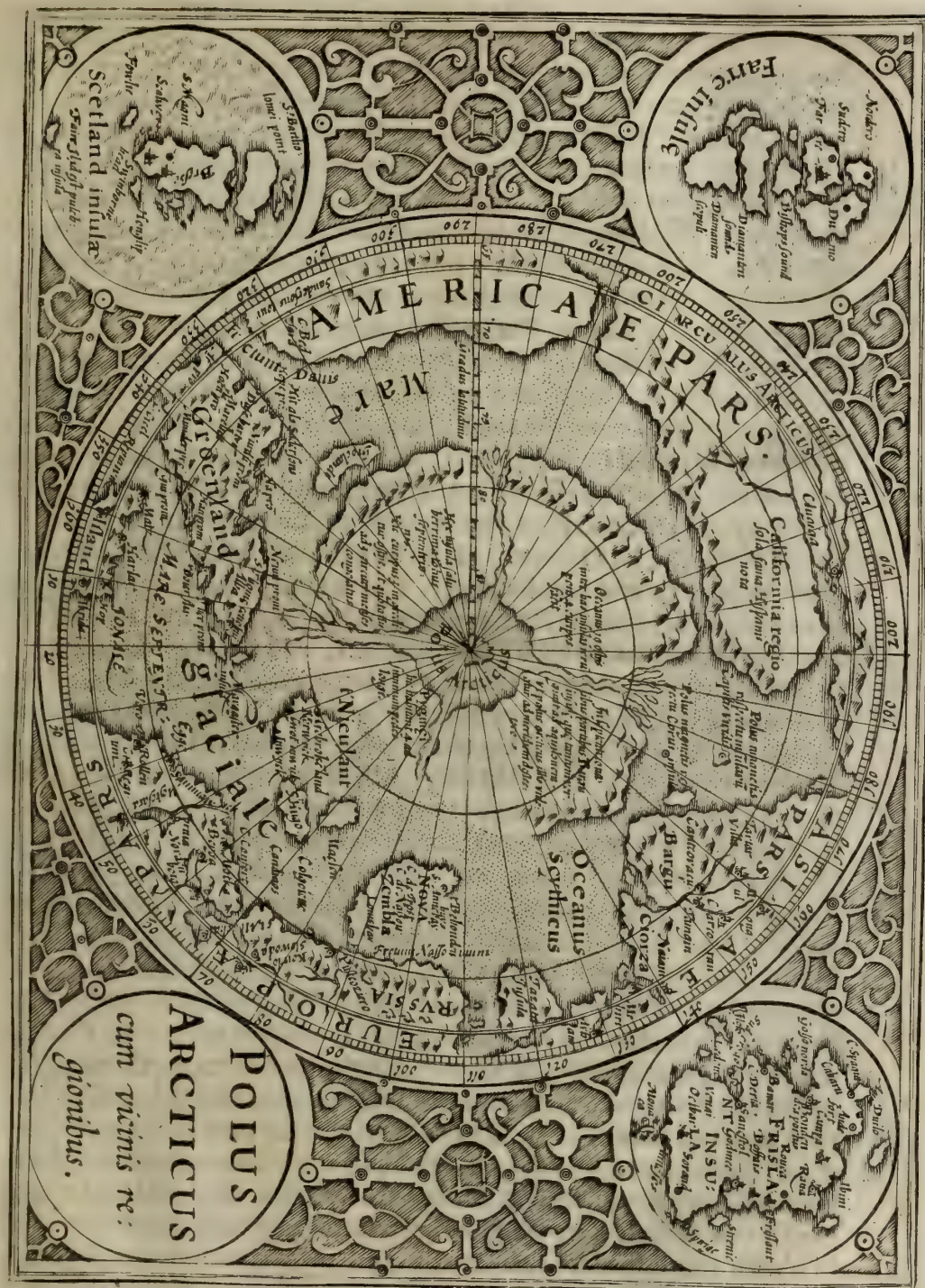
<sup>i</sup> So called because it is opposite to the *Articke Pole*. *Greenland*, whence so called.

<sup>k</sup> The *London* Marchants call this Island *K. James* his new Land.

The qualitie of the Aire and Soyle.



# THE NORTH-POLE.





they do not onely make hot all the roomes of the Monasterie like a hot-house, but also they bake their bread and dresse their meat, without the helpe of fire. The whole fabricke of the Monasterie doth consist of brittle sandie stones, which the Mountaine doth cast forth in the midst of the flames. This fountaine doth warme the neighbour gardens so that they continually flourish with divers kindes of flowers and herbes: And the Sea neare unto it, by the vertue of these waters, is never frozen, but lyes continually open both for the fish and the use of man: which makes so great a concurse of fish to resort hither from colder places, that not onely these Monkes, but also the Inhabitants round about do live plentifully. *Frislandia* or *Freezland* was an Island altogether unknowne to the Auncients: being greater than <sup>n</sup> *Ireland*. The *Climate* is very intemperate. The Inhabitants have no fruits, but live for the most part upon fish. The chiefe Towne thereof hath the same name with the Island, and it belongeth to the King of <sup>n</sup> *Norway*. The Inhabitants for the most part live by fishing. For in the Haven thereof so great a plentie of all kind of fish is taken that many ships are loaded with them, and so carried to the Islands lying neare it, as *Zieglerus* writeth. The same man writeth that the Sea next to the Island on the West being full of rockes and sands, is called the *Icarean Sea*, and the Island in it is called by the Inhabitants *Icaria*. This Island in our time beginneth to be known again, & that by the Discoverie of the *English*. *Nova Zembla* is an Island situated under the 76 Degree. Here the aire is very sharpe, and the cold most vehement and intolerable. It is a wild, woodie, and rugged Country, where neither leaves nor grasse grow, nor any living creatures, but those which live by flesh as Foxes, and Beares, whereof there is great store not onely in this Island, but in most of the Northerne Countries. There are Sea-monsters here whose bodies does exceede the bignesse of an Oxe, and are commonly called *Walruschen*: they are headed like a Lyon, their skin hairy, they having foure feete, and two teeth sticking forth of the upper part of their mouth beeing smooth, hard, and white, and are worth as much as Elephants teeth. The Bayes here are called *Weggates Bay*, *Forbishers Bay*, and *Dawises Bay*; *Weggates Bay* is streitched out towards the East even to the place called *Crucis Angulus*, toward the *Arctapeliates* to the place called *Disidii Angulus*, a little enclining to the East. On the Southerne side of the Continent of *Weggats Bay*, *William Barendson* found some wild men called *Samiuta*. The shape of their cloathes which they use, is like that which our Painters do bestow on woodmen, or Satyres, but yet they are not wild men, but endued with a good understanding. They are cloathed frō head to foot with the skins of beasts called *Rangiferi*: for the most part are of a low stature, broad faced, small eyed, short and splay-footed, and very nimble both to runne and leape. They have coaches unto which they put one or two of these *Rangiferi*, which will draw it with one or two men in it with more speede then any of our Horses can do. *Forbishers Bay* was so called from *Martine Forbisher* an *English man*, who in the yeare 1577. seeking a passage to *Cathaya* by the North, arrived at this Bay, in which hee found both Islands and many men, concerning which wee will adde some things. The men thereof being strangers to all civilirie,

Freezland.

<sup>n</sup> *Meyling* saies almost as bigge as *Ireland*.

<sup>p</sup> And therefore now subject to the King of *Denmarke*.

*Nova Zembla*.

<sup>q</sup> *Figures* are here supposed to inhabit.



do eate and feed upon the raw flesh of beasts and fishes. They are cloathed with the skins of wild beasts taken in hunting, and they eate raw hearbes like beasts. Their Tents are covered with Whales skinnnes, the cold being continually very sharpe in these parts. They use Dogges which are like unto our Wolves, and having yoked them together, they do make them draw things over the ice. Their weapons are Bowes and Arrowes, and slings. There is no wood there, but much Deere. The men do not plough the ground, as beeing content with that it bringeth forth of its own accord: they live by hunting: their drinke is the warme blood of wild beasts, or else ice water: there are no Rivers nor Springs, because the violence of the cold doth so shut up the Earth, that springs of water cannot breake forth. The men are very laborious, strong, hunters, and cunning fowlers: they use a certaine kinde of boate made of leather, wherein one man can but sit, who maketh use but of one Oare, his right hand holding his bow wherewith hee shoots at the birds. The like hath beene seene in *England*. *Davises Bay* also was so called from *John Davis* an *Englishman*, who in the year 1585. and the two following yeares did search along the Coasts of *America*, or rather the Southerne Coasts of *Greenland* from the 53. Degree to the 75. to finde out a passage that way unto *China*. Concerning the foure *Euripideas* in the table those things which you see are taken out of the Register booke of *James Cnoxen Biscoducensis*, who doth report that a certaine *English Minorite Frier* of *Oxford*, being a Mathematician, did describe the Countreies lying neare unto the Pole, and measured them with his *Astrolabe* in this following shape, as *Mercator* hath gathered them out of *James Cnoxens* Booke. Hee saith that these foure Seas are carried with such violence to the Innermost *Gulfe*, that ships being once entred can never be driven backe againe with any winde, and that there is never so great a winde, as that it can drive about a wind-mill. But these things are as true as *Lucians* fables, seeing they who have viewed these places in which those seas are said to be, do finde no such *Euripi*, or swift flowing Seas at all, namely the *Hollanders* who have discovered the Sea even to the 81. Degree of Latitude. But concerning the habitation of the Northerne people, let us heare *Iulius Scaliger* in his 37. Exercitation, where he thus speaking concerning a voiage from the Northerne Sea towards *China*. There are (saith hee) divers arguments brought by divers men on both sides, and it is diversly judged of, whether it be possible to saile by that Sea. But these are ours. They would have us to saile from the mouth of the River *Duvina*, all along that Countreie which encompasses all *Scythia* even to the East corner: in which winding course wee are to change the Northerne wind for the Westerne. But those which speake thus, it is certaine they do not know the nature of this Sea, nor of the Windes and Coast: For the West and East windes are so rare in this Sea that they are almost scarce knowne. But so many North windes are there here that it seemes Nature hath committed the government of these parts unto them alone. There are many foards blinde and muddie. In winter, which continueth ten moneths, the superficies or upper part of the Sea, is as hard as any pavement. In Summer there are continuall mists, which in the afternoone as fast as one is expelled another rises. Besides, the Ice is very dangerous, the great pieces whereof floating up and downe, are like moving Islands running one amongst another. It is certaine that by the late Navigations of the *Hollanders* in the



yeare 1594. and in the two following yeares, it was hoped, that wee might saile out of the Northerne Sea to the Eastern parts of the World. But very difficultly, in regard of the Ice, and long winter nights. *William Barentson* did denie that it was possible to saile by the Bay of *Nassovia* to *China*, not onely for the Ice, but also because hee found by divers observations, that it was not a Sea but a Bay, and especially because hee found there was no Tide nor Ebbe: and yet hee was in great hope that a way might be found out by the most Northerne part of *Nova Zembla*. But seeing there are every day new voyages made to discover the passage that way to *China*, experience will teach them at last whether it can be done or not. It is manifest that our ships have sailed even to the 81. Degree of Northerne Latitude, and yet found the Sea open: but yet afterward at the 76. Degree they have beene hindred with great pieces of ice, and the night comming on, so that they could proceed no further. The Sunne left them the 4. of *November* in the yeare 1596, and was seene again the 24. of *January* in the following yeare, all which time these valiant *Argonautes*, for so I may call them, hid themselves in a little shed which they built up in *Nova Zembla*, untill the 14. of *June*. For though the voyage of the *Argonautes* is made so famous by posteritie, yet if it be compared with this it will seeme but a toy; for who hath beene, for the space of 13. Moneths separated from the societie of men, before the *Hollanders*, who wanting all necessaries, and enduring extremities of cold, did even under the 76. Degree of Latitude, build themselves houses to receive them, and defend them from the violence of the weather, in which they lay buried and covered over with deepe snow almost ten whole moneths? I conceale that which they suffered in returning, being compell'd to leave their ships and betake themselves to their boate. I omit to speake of the cruell, fierce, and great Beares, and Sea-Monsters, with which they oftentimes were enforced to fight. All which troubles, labours, and difficulties they most valiantly by the protection and favour of the Divine power did overcome.

2 *Iason* and his  
Companions,  
who sayled to  
*Colchos* to fetch  
the golden  
fleece, of whom  
reade *Valerius*  
*Flaccus* Lib. 1.

---

ISELAND.

---



# ISELAND.



SELAND is the greatest of all those Islands in the Western Ocean, which are subject to the Kings of Norway; it takes this name from the cold, wherewith it is partly frozen. It is also called *Suclandia*, from the Snow: Also *Gardartsholme*, that is, the Island of *Gardart*. The most doe suppose this to bee that *Thule* mentioned by the Ancients, which also *Ptolemie* doeth call *Thule*; the middle whereof he placeth in the 30. Degree of Latitude, and 63. of Longitude. *Solinus* placeth it five dayes and nights sayle from the *Orcades*. An Island the most famous of all other with Poets, when by this, as being the farthest part of the World, they would intimate any thing farre distant. Whence *Virgil* saith, *Tibi serviat ultima Thule*, may the farthest *Thule* serve thee. But *Sinesius* doubteth whether there were ever any *Thule*: and *Giraldus* writeth, that it was never seene, and the more Learned are doubtfull in their opinions. The most doe affirme (as wee said) that *Iseland* was heretofore called *Thule*: yet *Saxo* the *Grammarian*, *Cranzius*, *Milius*, *Ionius*, and *Peucerus* are of a contrary opinion unto them. But of this enough: I returne againe to *Iseland*. It is situated not under the first *Meridian*, as one hath noted, but in the eighth Degree from thence. The length of it is an hundred *German* miles, as the common Writers have it, and *Ionas* addeth to these foure and fortie. The Latitude or breadth is fixe and fiftie *German* miles. It hath an ungentle ayre, and for the most part it is uninhabited, especially towards the North, by reason of the vehement Western windes, which will not suffer the shrubs (as *Olaus* writeth) to rise up. The Land is unfit for tillage, neither doth it beare any graine; but all that have written of this Isle doe report, that it hath such abundance of grasse, that unlesse the Cattell were sometime driven from the pasture, they would be in danger to die, and be choak't with their owne fatnesse. *Ionas* himselfe confesseth, that they have no labouring beasts, but Horses and Oxen: and here all the Oxen and Kine have no hornes, nor their Sheepe likewise. They have little white Dogs, which they very much esteeme. They have abundance of white Faulcones, and white Crowes, which prey upon the young Lambes and Hoggess. Also there are white Beares and Hares. Also (as *Islandus* witnesseth) there are Eagles with white traines: which *Pliny* (as he saith) called *Pygargos*. *Velleius* reporteth, that this Island beareth no tree but the *Birch* and *Iuniper* trees: so that there is great scarcitie of wood through the whole Island, unlesse by chance (which sometimes happens) some great trees being rooted up by the violence of the winde, are brought out of the Northerne parts, and like wracks cast upon these moores, which the Inhabitants use in building houses and ships. It hath beene subject to the King of Norway, (as *Ionas* reporteth) from the yeare 1260. in which they first did homage to him: In regard whereof, the King of *Denmarke* and *Norway* doth yearly send thither a Governour, who keepes his residence in the Castle called *Bestede*, whom they now obey, as heretofore they did their Bishops,

The name by whom, and why given.

See Heylin. p. 8

The Situation. Which is a great circle rounding the Earth from Pole to Pole, and passeth through the Islands called *Azores*: See *marg. pag. 10.*

The quality of the Soyle and Ayre.

The varietie of living Creatures.



Bishops, by whom they were converted to the Christian Faith, under the reigne of *Edelbert*. In the time of *Harald the Faire-haired*, the first Monarch of *Norwey*, some thinke it began to be inhabited : for when hee had expell'd a great company of Noble men out of *Norwey*, they (forsaking their owne Countrie) came with their whole Families and dwelt here. It is likely, that these things happened a thousand yeares after Christ ; but as *Islandus Ionas* writeth about the yeare 874, who declareth the succession and names of these Bishops. *Crantzius* nameth *Islephus* to be the first Bishop. But it seemeth, as we may collect out of the *Eclogues* of *Nicolas Zenius*, that it was under the command of the *Norwegians* two hundred yeares before, where we reade, that *Zichmus* King of *Frisland* did attempt to get this Island by force of Armes, but was repuls'd by the King of *Norwey's* Garrison Souldiers, placed in this Island. The whole Island is divided into foure parts. The Easterne part they call *Austlendingafjordung*, the Westerne *Westlendingafjordung*, the Northerne *Nortlendingafjordung*, the Southerne *Suydlendingafjordung*. They have no Cities, but Mountaines in stead thereof. Here is a Fountaine, the exhalations whereof will change any thing into stone, and yet the shape thereof shall still remaine. And there is a Fountaine of pestilent water, which will poyson any one that tastes of it. There is water that tastes like beere. The Northerne *Ocean*, in which this Island is situate, doth afford such great plenty of fish, and is so commodious to the Common-wealth of *Iseland*, that all the Inhabitants doe live and maintaine their Families by it. I should want time to reckon up the severall kindes of Fish that are in the Sea, yet it will not be amisse, to remember some of the rarest. Among which there is a kind of Fish called *Nahual*, whereof if any one eate, he dieth presently ; and he hath a tooth in the innermost part of his head, which standeth forth 7 cubits in length, which some have sold for an *Vnicornes* horne, and it is beleev'd to have a great vertue against poyson. This Monster is fortie yards long. The *Koyder* is an hundred and thirty Elles long, and hath no teeth ; his flesh is most sweet and pleasant in eating, and his fat doth heale many diseases. There is the *Brittish Whale*, which is thirty Elles long, having no teeth, but a tongue seven Elles in length. And there is a kinde of a great *Whale*, which is seldome seene, being rather like an Island it selfe than a Fish. In regard of the hugeness of his body, hee cannot follow the lesser fishes, yet hee takes them by cunning and craftinesse. There is also another Fish called *Stantus Valur*, all grisly, and something like a *Thornback*, but much greater ; when he appeareth he seemes like an Island, and overturneth Ships with his Fins. There are also Sea-Oxen, called *Seenaut*, of a grisly colour, and divers other fishes. I come now to the Mountaines. In *Iseland* (saith *Georgius Agricola*) there are three very high Mountaines, whose tops are alwayes white with continuall Snow, the bottomes doe burne with continuall Fire. The first is called *Hecla*, or *Hecklfort* ; the second, the Mountaine of the *Crosse* ; and the third *Helga*, that is, the holy Mountaine. Not farre from *Hecla* there are Mynes of Brimstone, which is the onely commodity of traffique, that belongs to the Inhabitants of *Iseland*. For Merchants doe freight and load their ships with it. The Mountaine when it rageth, doth send forth a  
noise

The Fountains.

The Sea.

The Mountaines.







noise like thunder, casteth forth great stones, vomiteth out Brimstone, and fills all the ground with ashes round about it, so that the Countrey cannot be inhabited for two entire miles round about it. They which draw neere to this Mountaine to consider and view more curiously the causes why it burnes, are sometime swallowed up alive by some hidden breach in the Mountaine, for there are many, and those covered so with ashes, that no man can beware of them : therefore they call this place <sup>t</sup> *Carcer sordidarum animarum*, the prison-house of uncleane soules. Besides it happeneth, that the yce being loosed, doth in great peeces for 8 moneths together beat against the shore, and maketh such an horrible sound, that the Inhabitants say, it is the crying and howling of those soules. There is an other Mountaine of the same nature called *Helga* : this Mountaine in the year 1581, (as *Ionas* witnesseth) did cast forth fire and stones with such a thundering noise, that foure score miles from thence, they thought some great pieces of Ordnance had bene shot off. In one part hereof, strange Spirits are seene in the liknesse of men, so that those who doe not know them to bee dead before, would thinke they were alive : nor doe they finde their error before the ghosts doe vanish away. But these things *Ionas* thinks are fabulous, or else the delusions of the Devill. *Crantzius* and *Olaus* doe write, that the Islanders, for the most part, doe dwell in Caves, which they digge in the sides of the Mountaines, especially in the Winter time. But *Ionas*, on the contrary, saith, that there are many Temples and houses built of wood very faire and costly. The Island hath two Cathedrall Bishopricks, as *Holar*, or *Hallen*, under which are the Monasteries *Pingora*, *Remestad*, *Modur*, *Munkeniere* ; and <sup>u</sup> *Scalholt*, under which are those Monasteries *Videy*, *Pyrnebar*, *Kirckebar*, and *Shieda*. Yet wee understand by the writings of *Velleius* the Authour of this Table, that there are nine Monasteries in it, and three hundred and nine and twenty Churches. The Bishops are sent thither out of the Universitie of *Haffnia*, the only University in *Denmarke* ; one of them governeth the Northerne part of the Island, the other the Southerne. And each of them hath a free Schoole joyned to his house, in which hee is bound to be at the cost of the bringing up and teaching of foure and twentie Children. The Inhabitants live, eate, and lodge in the same houses with their Cattell. They live in a holy simplicity, seeking nothing more than what Nature grants them ; for the Mountaines are their Townes, and the Fountaines their delight. A happie Nation, not envied by reason of their poverty, and so much the happier because it hath received the Christian Religion. Yet the *English* and *Danish* Merchants doe trouble their quiet, not suffering them to be content with their owne ; for they frequenting this Island, to bring away fish from thence, have brought among them their vices together with their wares. The memorable acts of their Ancestours, they doe celebrate in Verse, and doe keepe them from oblivion by engraving them on Rocks. They live, for the most part, by Fish, which being dried and beaten, and so made into a kinde of meate, they use at their Table instead of bread. But the wealthier doe eate bread twice baked. Heretofore they dranke water, and the richer milke, but now they have learned to mingle corne with it, which is brought hither from other places, and they

<sup>r</sup> The *Papists* thinke, that here is their feined *Purgatorie*.

The manners of the Inhabitants.

Their food.



they ſcorne to drinke water, ſince ſtrangers have begun to traffick with them. For thoſe of *Lubeck*, *Hamburrough*, and *Rostocho* comining every yeare with their ſhips to this Iſland, doe bring thither corne, bread, Their Traffick or trade. beere, wine, honey, *English* cloathes, linnen cloth, iron, ſteele, gold, ſilver, womens coyfs, and wood for building houſes and ſhips: and they doe expect for theſe, *Iſelandiſh* cloth (commonly called *Watman*) great ſtore of Brimſtone, dried fiſh, butter, tallow, hides, ſkins of wilde beaſts, foxes, white faulcons, horſes, and the like. Here is ſo great plenty of fiſh, that they lay them in great heapes out of doores, and ſo ſell them, the heapes being higher than the tops of their houſes. There is alſo ſo great ſtore of ſalt butter, that they put it up in ſweet cheſts of fortie foot long, and five foote deepe, beſides that which they barrell up. And here we will adde *Erasmus Michael's* Verſes concerning *Iſeland*, as hee hath them in his third Booke *Of Sea matters*.

*Vltima Parrhaſias Iſlandia ſpectat in Arctos, &c.*

*The fartheſt part of Iſeland looketh North,  
And Weſtward ſome Degrees it is ſtreight forth,  
Which hath not onely a rich pleaſant ſoyle  
While as it doth the yellow Brimſtone boyle  
Within its carvernes blinde, which at the laſt  
All mingled with ſand, it forth doth caſt:  
Or when the Meddowes bring forth fodder ſtore,  
And all the vales with graſſe are clothed o're;  
But when upon the ſhore it fiſh doth heape,  
Whoſe number can't be told; it is ſo great:  
Or be diſtinguiſht every ſeverall ſort,  
Which it by ſhipping doth abroad transport.  
For though here plenty of all things is found,  
Yet moſt of all in fiſh it doth abound.  
'Tis rich, the Inhabitants are ſtout of minde,  
And where it lyes againſt the Southerne winde  
Hecla ſtill burneth with continuall flame,  
Which it at open holes ſends forth againe.  
It caſts forth aſhes with a fearfull ſound,  
While pitchie flames doe to the Starres rebound.*

E

THE



# THE ILES OF BRITTAINE.

## ENGLAND, SCOTLAND, AND IRELAND: WITH THE ISLANDS LYING ROUND ABOUT THEM.

The name by  
whom, & why  
given.



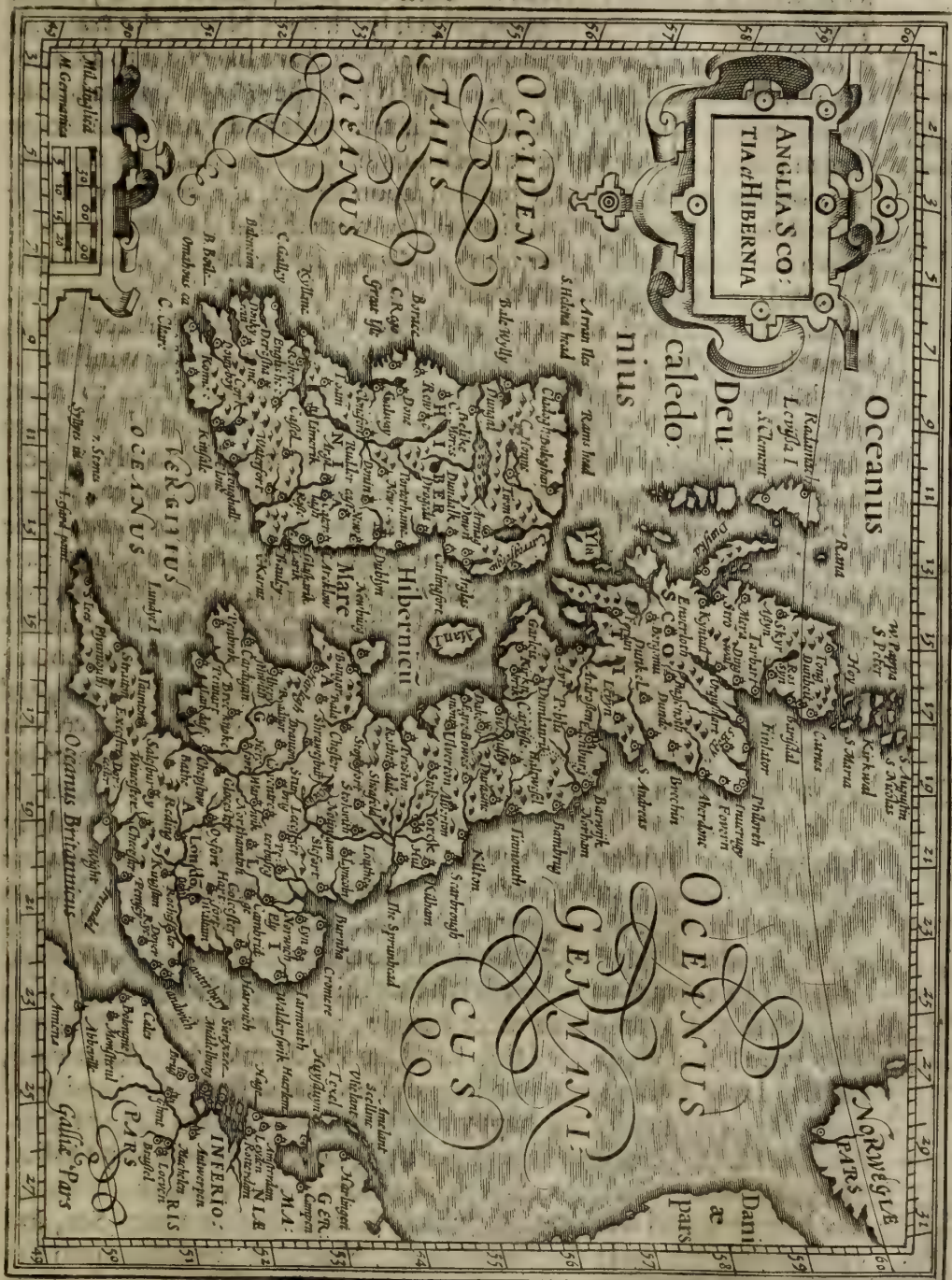
\* If this bee  
true, then did  
it not receive  
its denomina-  
tion from *Brui-  
tus*. See *Heylin*  
*pag. 455.*

The temper of  
the Aire.  
The fertilitie  
of the Soyle.  
The varietie of  
living Crea-  
tures.

The Ile of *Al-  
bion*.

**B**RITTAINE containeth all those Ilands which lying betweene *Spaine* and *Germany*, are stretched forth in a great quantitie of Land toward *France*. *Lhyddus* saith that not long agoe it was called *Prydanium*; *Sr Thomas Eliot* would have it called *Prytania*, being incited thereunto through the love of contention rather than truth, against the authority of *Aristotle*, *Lucretius*, *Iulius Caesar*, and other ancient Writers. But because heretofore all the *Brittaines* did paint themselves with woade, which gave them a blewish colour, that so their faces might be more terrible against their enemies in war; and in regard that in their ancient Language they did call any thing that was painted and coloured, *Brit*: some doe rightly suppose that the *Gracians*, understanding that the inhabitants were called *Brith* and *Briton*, did adde to *Brith Tania*, which signifies a Country, and therefore \* *Brittaine* was called the Country of *Brittaines*, that is, the Country of painted and coloured men; like as *Mauritania* is called so of the *Moors*, *Lusitania* from *Lusus*, and *Aquitania* the Region of Waters. *Brittaine* is endowed by Nature with all gifts both of Aire and Soyle, in which neither the cold of winter is too violent, (as the Oratour hath it, speaking to *Constantine*) nor the heate of Summer, and it is so fruitfull in bearing corne, that it is sufficiently stored with Bread and Drink: Here the woods are without wilde beasts, and the earth without harmefull Serpents. On the contrary, innumerable flockes and herds of tame cattell, full of milke, and loaden with their fleece; yea, whatsoever is necessary to life is here: the dayes are very long, so that the nights are not without some light, and the Sunne which seemeth in other Countries to goe downe and set, doth seeme here only to passe by. Among all the Iles of *Brittaine*, two do exceed the rest in greatnesse: *Albion*, (under which are contained *England*, and *Scotland*,) and *Ireland*. The greatest of these is *Albion*, now alone called *Brittaine*, which was a name formerly common to them all: and this name is rather deduced out of Books, than used in common speech, only the *Scots* doe yet call themselves *Albinich*, and their Country *Albin*. Concerning the name of *Albion*, the *Grecians* first gave it to this Ile for distinction sake, seeing all the neighbour Ilands were called the Iles of *Brittaine*: so that it did first arise from the vaine and fabulous lightnesse of the *Grecians* in faigning names. For seeing they called *Italy*, from *Hesperus* the sonne of *Atlas*, *Hesperia*, *France*, from the sonne of *Poliphemus*, *Gallatia*, &c. It is not unlikely that they fabulously named this Iland *Albion*, from *Albion* the sonne of *Neptune*, which *Perottus* and *Lilius Giraldu* doe







y *Verſegan* af- doe confirme. Others would derive it from γ' *Alpeon*, which, as *Festus*  
 firmeth it was witneſſeth, in Greeke ſignifies white; whence alſo the *Alpes* are ſo  
 ſo called *abal-* called. The figure of it is Triangular, or three cornerd, and it runneth  
*biurpibm:* the forth into three ſeverall Angles. The firſt *Promontorie*, towards the  
 white rocks to- West, the *Englishmen* doe call the *Cape of Cornewall*. The ſecond in  
 wards *France*. Kent, which looketh towards the Eaſt, the *English* call it *North forland*.  
 The figure. The third is *Oreas*, or *Tarviſum*, which lyeth farre North, the *Scots* call  
 it *Dungisbehead*: *Livius*, and *Fabius Rofficus*, have likened it to a Chec-  
 ſell. On the Weſt ſide, whereon *Ireland* lyeth, the *Vergivian* Sea break-  
 eth in, on the North it is beaten with the wide and great Northerne  
 Ocean; on the Eaſt, where it lyeth againſt *Germany*, with the *Germane*  
*Sea*; on the South, where it butteth upon *France*, it is beaten with the  
*Brittiſh* Sea. *Diodorus* in his ſixt booke, writeth that the compaſſe of it  
 is two and forty thouſand furlongs. *Martian* ſaith, that *Brittaine* is eight  
 hundred miles long, and three hundred broad, and in compaſſe 6000.  
 miles. The learned and accurate Writer *Camden*, doth thus account it,  
 from the *Promontorie Tarviſum* to *Belerium*, following the winding of  
 the ſhoare, is eight hundred and twelve miles: from thence to *Kent*,  
 320. miles. Laſtly, from *Kent* to *Tarviſum* ſeven hundred and four  
 miles: the whole ſumme is 1836. miles. This Iland formerly was di-  
 vided into two parts, as *Ptolomie* witneſſeth in his ſecond Booke: where  
 he parts the whole Iland into Great *Brittaine* and Little *Brittaine*. The  
 Great he calls the <sup>a</sup> Hither part towards the South; the Leſſer the Far-  
 ther toward the North. But the *Romans* neglecting the farther part, be-  
 cauſe, as *Appian* ſaith, it could not be commodious to them, the hither  
 part being reduced into a Province, they at firſt divided into the <sup>b</sup> Lower  
 and Higher, as it is gathered out of *Dion*. For the hither part of *England*  
 with *Wales*, he calleth the Higher, the farther and Northerne he calleth  
 the Lower. Afterward they divided it into three parts, as appeares by  
*Sextus Rufus*, into *Maxima Caſarienſis*, *Brittania Prima*, and *Brittania Se-*  
*cunda*. Afterward, when the forme of the Common-wealth was daily  
 changed, they divided *Brittaine* in <sup>c</sup> five parts, the Firſt, Second, *Maxima*  
*Caſarienſis*, *Valentia*, and *Flavia Caſarienſis*: And theſe were diviſions  
 of *Brittaine* when it was under the *Romans*. Some have written that the  
 whole Iland was heretofore divided into three parts, *Leogria*, *Cambria*,  
 and *Albania*, but *Camden* beleeveth that this was a later diviſion, which  
 ſeemeth to ariſe from thoſe three People, the *Englishmen*, *Welch*, and  
*Scots*, who laſt of all divided this Iland among themſelves. Afterward,  
 the Iland was divided into two Kingdomes, namely *England*, and *Scot-*  
*land*: but at laſt, under the happy raigne of *James* the ſixt King of *Scot-*  
*land*, theſe two Kingdomes were <sup>d</sup> united, and the whole Iland called  
 Great *Brittaine*. *Brittaine*, as we ſaid before, is every where environed  
 with the great and wide Ocean, which *S. Baſil*. ſaith is a great Sea, and  
 very terrible for thoſe that ſayle on it. Now it floweth farre into the  
 Land, and then it returneth backe againe and leaveth the Sands naked:  
 it feeleth the efficacy of the encreaſing Moone very powerfully, and  
 doth flow in with ſo great a force, that it doth not only drive backe Ri-  
 vers, but it ſometimes ſweepes off cattle from the Land, caſts forth the  
 fiſhes on the ſhoare, and at the ebbe leaveth them there. In a word, ſo  
 great

z Which the  
*English* and  
*French* call the  
 channell of *S.*  
*George*.

a This diviſion  
 was made by  
*Severus* the  
 Emperor, ſaith  
*Camden*. p. 98.  
 b The *Romans*,  
 ſaith *Camden*,  
 called thoſe  
 Provinces of  
 any Country  
 they conquere  
 which were  
 next unto the,  
*Primas* & ſu-  
 periores; & the  
 more remote,  
*Secundas* &  
*inferiores*. p. 99.  
 c What Coun-  
 tries theſe five  
 parts contain-  
 ed, and why  
 they were ſo  
 denominated.  
 See in *Camden*  
 pag. 98. & 99.  
 d They were  
 firſt united in  
 in the yeare of  
 grace 1603.  
 The Sea.



great a matter it was held to sayle upon this Sea, that *Iulius Firmicus* in his Booke concerning the errorrs of prophane Religions, cryeth out thus to *Constantine* the Emperour. *In Winter (which was never heretofore done, nor shall bee done) you have passed over the swelling raging waters of the Brittilsh Ocean, the waves of a Sea almost unknowne to us have trembled under our Qares: and the Brittaines have beene afraid at the unlookt-for presence of the Emperour. What would you more? The Elements themselves were conquered by your valour.* It doth not belong unto us to speake here of the commodities which this Sea yeeldeth, of the time when it cherishes the Earth, of the vapours with which it nourishes the Aire, and bedewes the fields, of the divers kindes of Fish, as Salmones, Playces, Crabfishes, Codfishes, Herrings, &c. of which it bringeth forth infinite numbers. Yet the Pearles are not to bee passed over in silence, which in a round shape doe swimme in great shoales as it were following one Leader like Bees, so that *Iubas* calleth it the Sea of Bees: and also *Marcellus* makes mention of it. *Suetonius* doth report that *Casar* did first attempt *Brittaine* in hope of getting these Pearles: and so much concerning *Albion* or *England*, now let us passe over to the rest. Among all of them, *Ireland* doth farre excell, of which wee will speake nothing here, intending to speake of it in particular Tables. The *Orcades* doe follow, now called the Iles of *Orkney*, which are about thirty in number, and doe lie a little way distant one from another, which a certaine ancient record doth so call, as if it were *Argath*, which is there expounded as much as *supra Gatas*, above the *Gates*: *Camden* would rather have it above *Cath*, for it lyeth over against *Cath* a Country of *Scotland*, which in regard of the *Promontorie*, they now call *Cathnessle*: whose Inhabitants *Ptolomy*, though wrongfully, doth call *Carini* instead of *Cathini*. In the time of *Solinus* they were not inhabited, being overgrowne with Reedes and Bullrushes, but now they are tilled and bring forth Barley enough, though they want both wheat and trees: there is no Serpent or poysonous Creature in them. They have great numbers of living Creatures in them; as Hares, Cunnies, Cranes, and many Swans. There is good fishing in them, of which the inhabitants make great profit. *Iulius Agricola* first sayling in a Shippe round about *Brittaine*, did finde out and conquer the *Orcades* at that time unknowne; and therefore it is unlikely that *Claudius* did first overcome them, as *Hierom* affirmeth in his Chronicle. Afterward, when the *Romans* were Commanders over *Brittaine*, they were the seats of the *Picts*; and after that they came under the power of the *Norwegians* and *Danes*: whence the Inhabitants doe speake the *Gothicke* tongue. Last of all, *Christiernus* King of *Denmarke* in consideration of a summe of money, in the yeare 1474. did passe over all his right unto the King of *Scotland*. The chiefe of these is *Pomonia*, famous in regard it is the seate of a Bishop, which was called by *Solinus* for the continuall length of the day *Pomona diutina*: now it is called by the Inhabitants *Mainland*, as if it were a Continent. It hath abundance of Tinne and Lead, and is adorned with a Bishops See in the Towne *Kirkwale*, and with two Castles. Among these *Ptolomie* also reckoneth *Ocetis*, which *Camden* supposes should now be called *Hethy*. And saith the same *Camden*, I am not yet resolved whether I should call *Hey*, which is among these

The commodities.

e See *Camden* pag. 640. and 595.

The *Orcades*, f *Heylin* saith they are 32. pag. 511.

The fertility of the Soyle.



## THE ILES OF BRITTAINE.

The names of  
the *Hebrides*.

Stephanus cal-  
leth them the  
*Hebudes*, others  
*Ebonia Insula*.

h This Island  
is 24. miles  
long, and 16.  
miles broad.

Plinius Dumna. If it bee not so, I had rather thinke *Faire Ile*, which hath onely one Towne called *Dume*, to bee that *Dumna*, than with *Becanus* to thinke that it is *Wardhuys* in *Lapland*. *John Major* doth also call one of these *Zeland*, being fiftie miles in length. Moreover, the Inhabitants of these *Iles* doe make a very strong drinke by putting store of *Barley* in it, and are the greatest drinkers of all others; yet *Boetius* witnesseth that he never saw any of them drunke, or deprived of sense. The next to these are the *Ilands* called the *Hebrides*, in number foure and forty, which *Beda* calleth *Maevania*; *Ethicus*, *Betorica Insula*, *Giraldus* calls them the *In-cades* and *Lewcades*, the *Scots* the *Westerne Iles*: *Ptolomie* with *Pliny* and *Solinus* calleth them *Ebuda*. *Pliny* writeth that there are thirty of them, but *Ptolomie* reckons onely five. The first is *Ricina*, which *Pliny* calles *Rinea*, and *Antoninus* *Ridunas*, but now it is called *Racine*, which is a little *Iland* just against *Ireland*. The next is *Epedium*, now called *Ila*, an *Ile*, (as *Camden* witnesseth) very<sup>h</sup> large, and having very fruitfull plaines: betweene this and *Scotland* lyeth *Iona*, which *Beda* calleth *Hy* and *Hu*, being plaine ground, in which there is an *Episcopall See* in the Towne *Sodore*, whence all the *Ilands* were called *Sodorenses*: it is famous, because here lie buried many *Kings* of *Scotland*. Then there is another which *Ptolomie* calleth *Maleos*, now *Mula*, which *Pliny* mentioneth when he saith that *Mella* of all the rest is more then 25 miles over. The *Ea-sterne Hebuda*, now called *Skie*, is stretched along by the *Scotch* shoare, and the *Westerne Hebuda* lying more towards the West, is now called *Lewes*, of which *Maccloyd* is Governour, and in the ancient book of *Man-nia*, it is called *Lodhuys*, being mountainous, stony, little manured, but yet the greatest; from which *Enst* is parted by a little *Euripus* or flowing Sea betweene them. The rest, except *Hyrrha*, are of no note, as being rockie, unpassable, and having no greene things growing in them. The *Ilands* of *Man* and *Wight* doe follow, of which see those things that are spoken in the seaventh Table of *England*.

---

THE

---



# THE KINGDOME OF IRELAND.



THE Island of *Ireland* followeth, which *Orpheus*, *Aristotle*, and *Claudian* doe call *Ierna*, *Iuvenal* and *Mela* *Iuvernia*, *Diodorus Siculus* *Iris*, *Eustatius* *Vernia* and *Bernia*, the Inhabitants *Erin*, the *Brittains* *Iverdhon*, and the *English* call it *Ireland*. Divers opinions (as in obscure matters) doe arise concerning the originall of these names. Some would have it called *Hibernia* from *Hiberus*, a *Spanish* Captaine, who first possessed it, and peopled it: some say from the River *Iberus*, because the Inhabitants thereof did first inhabite this Island: some *ab hiberno tempore*, from the winter season, because it enclines towards the West: the Author of the *Enlogue*, from *Irnghphus*, a Captaine. It was called without doubt *Hibernia* and *Iuvernia*, from *Ierna*, which *Orpheus* and *Aristotle* mention; but that *Ierna*, together with *Iris*, *Iverdhon*, and *Ireland*, did proceede from the word *Erin*, used by the Inhabitants; therefore the Etymologie is to bee drawne from the word *Erin*. Here <sup>k</sup> *Camden* affirmes, that hee knowes not what to conjecture, unlesse, saith hee, it bee derived from *Hiere* an *Irish* word, which with them signifies the West, whence *Erin* seemes to bee drawne, being as much to say as the *Westerne* Countrey. This Island is stretched forth from the South Northward in an ovall forme, not twenty dayes sayle, as *Philemon* in *Ptolemie* delivers, but onely 400. miles; and is scarce 200. miles broad. On the East it hath *Brittaine*, from which it is parted by the *Irish* Sea, which is one dayes sayle: On the North, where the *Deucaledon* Ocean, which *Ptolemie* calls the Northern, breakes in, it hath *Iseland*: On the South it looketh towards *Spaine*. The Ayre of this Island is very wholsome, the Climate very gentle, warme and temperate; for the Inhabitants neither by the heate of Summer are enforced to seeke shadie places, nor yet by cold to sit by the fire: yet the seedes in regard of the moistnesse of *Autumne* doe seldome come to maturitie and ripenesse. Hence *Mela* writeth, that it hath no good Ayre for ripening of seedes: yet in the wholsomnesse and cleernesse of the Ayre it doth farre exceede *Brittaine*. Here are never any Earthquakes, and you shall scarce heare thunder once in a yeare. The Countrey is a fat soyle, and hath great plentie of fruits, yet it hath greater plenty of pasturage than fruits; and of grasse than graine. For here their wheate is very small, so that it can hardly bee winnowed or cleansed with a fanne. What the Spring produceth, the Summer cherisheth, but it can hardly bee gathered, in regard they have too much raine in Harvest time; for this Island hath windes and raine very often. But (as *Mela* saith) it is so full of pleasant sweete grasse, that when the Cattell have fed some part of the day, if they bee not restrained and kept from grazing, they will endanger the bursting of themselves. Which also *Solinus* witnesseth concerning this Island. Hence it proceedes, that there

The new and ancient names, by whom, and why given.

*Isacius* calleth this Kingdome *Britannia Occidentalis*, or *Westerne Brittain*; and *Isidorus* and others call it *Scotia*, because the *Scots* coming from *Spaine* dwelt here; the *Irish* Bards call it *Bano*, whence *Festus Avenius* calleth it *Insula sacra*: See *Camden* pag. 643.

<sup>k</sup> pag. 642.

The Situation:

The temper of the Ayre.



are infinite numbers of Cattell, which are the Inhabitants chiefe riches, and many flocks of Sheepe, which they sheare twice a yeare. They have excellent Horfes (called *Hobbies*) which are not pac'd like others, but doe amble very gently. No creeping thing nor Serpent liveth here, nor also in *Crete*: and Serpents being often brought hither out of *Brittaine*, as soone as they came neere the Land, and smell'd the Ayre, they died. *Beda* witnesseth, that he hath seene some, who have beene stung with Serpents, that have drunk the leaves of Bookes (brought out of *Ireland*) in a Potion, and straight-way the force of the poyson was allayde, and the swelling of the body went downe againe. *Ireland* hath greater store of Faulcons and Hawkes, than other Countries. And here Eagles are as common as Kites in some places. Besides, here is so great a number of Cranes, that you shall often see a hundred in a company together. In the North part also there are abundance of Swannes, but there are few Storkes through the whole Island, and those black. There are few Partridges and Pheasants, but no Pies, nor Nightingales. Here is such great store of Bees, that they doe not onely breede in hives, but also in hollow trees, and in the cavernes of the earth. *Giraldus* also writeth a strange thing concerning a kinde of Birde, commonly called a *Barnacle*, that out of certain pieces of wood, floating up and down in the Sea, there comes out first a kinde of Gumme, which afterward growes into a hard substance, within which little Creatures are generated, which first have life, and afterward have bills, feathers and wings, with which they doe flye in the Ayre, or swim in the water, and in this manner and no other this Creature is generated. This *Giraldus* doth testifie, that hee hath seene some of them halfe formed, which as soone as they came to perfection did flie as well as the rest. There are also many birds of a twofold shape, (as he witnesseth) which they call *Aurifrisij*, lesser than an Eagle, and bigger than a Hawke; whom Nature, to delight her selfe, hath framed with one foote armed with tallents sharpe and open, the other smoothe with a plaine webbe. There are other Birdes which they call *Marineta*, lesse than a Blackbird, being short like a Starling, yet differing from him by the whitenesse of the belly, and the blacknesse of the back. It is a wonderfull thing which was reported concerning these Birdes, for if when they are dead they be kept in a dry place, they will not putrisie or corrupt: and being placed among garments and other things, it will preserve them from moathes. That which is more worthy of admiration is that, if being dead, they be hanged up in some drie place, they will every yeare renew and change their feathers, as if they were alive. *Ireland* containeth all kindes of wilde beasts. It hath Harts that are so fat, that they can hardly runne; and by how much they are lesser in body, by so much the larger are their hornes. There are great store of Bores, many Hares, &c. but the bodies of all the wilde beasts and birds are lesser here than in other places. It hath many Badgers, and Weefils. It hath few or no Goates, fallow Deere, Hedghogs, Moles; but infinite store of Mice. It hath also Wolves and Foxes. But enough of these things, I returne to other matters. Heretofore *Ireland* was ruled by many Earles, now it is subject to *England*, and is governed by the Kings Substitute, who is called the Lord Deputie. It came to be under the domi-







*l Camden saith  
it was in the  
yeare 1172. p.  
649.*

The Cities.

*m This Town  
was built by  
Harald Har-  
fager, the first  
King of Nor-  
wey.*

Lakes.

The Rivers.

*n or the River  
Liffie.*

*o or Shennin; as  
some interpret  
it, the ancient  
River.*

*p It runneth  
(saith Heylin)  
a course of 200  
miles, to the  
Vergilian Sea,  
and is naviga-  
ble 60 miles.*

nion of the Kings of *England* about the yeare <sup>1</sup> 1175, at which time *Roderick* King of *Connaught* stiled himselfe King of all *Ireland*; and striving to subject the whole Kingdome to himselfe, waged continuall warre with the other Earles; by whose sedition it came to passe, that the other Earles of their owne accord, and without any effusion of blood, did put themselves under the obedience of *Henry* the second, King of *England*, from whom all the Kings of *England* were called Lords of *Ireland*, untill the time of *Henry* the eighth, who by the Nobles of *Ireland* was declared King of *Ireland*, because the name of Lord grew hatefull to some seditious people. There are foure speciall Cities in this Island: First <sup>m</sup> *Dublin*, the *Metropolis* or Mother-Citie of *Ireland*, being the royall Archiepiscopall Seat, giving name to a County. The next in dignity is *Waterford*, the third *Limbrick*, the fourth *Corke*. There are many other very great Townes, of which wee will speake more largely in the particular Descriptions of *Ireland*. This Country hath many Lakes and standing waters, among which there is a Lake in *Vlster*, twenty miles distant from the Lake *Erne*, of which wee will speake more largely hereafter. There is a little Lake beyond the Citie *Armack*, in which if you stick a Speare up some moneths, that part which stuck in the mudde will bee iron, that which is in the water stony, and that which is out of the water will remaine wood. There is also the Lake *Erne*, which is thirty miles long, and fiftene miles broad, being compassed about with thick woods, and so full of Fish, that the Fisher-men often breake their nets, by taking too many at one time. This Island is divided and watered with many faire Rivers, whose names are these: <sup>n</sup> *Avenliffe*, running through *Dublin*; *Boandus* through *Methe*, *Banna* through *Vltonia*, *Linus* through *Connack*, and *Moadus* through *Kenel-cunillia*, *Slicheia*, and *Samaira*: Besides *Modarnus* and *Furnus* through *Keneleonia*, and many other. But of all the Rivers of *Ireland*, the River <sup>o</sup> *Synnennus* is the chiefe both for the breadth and <sup>p</sup> length of its course, and for the plenty of Fish which is in it. But in generall, the Rivers and Lakes are full of fish bred in them. This Countrie is unequall and mountainous, soft and waterish: you shall finde Lakes and standing waters on the top of the Mountaines. The Mountaines abound with Cattell, & the woods with wilde beasts. *Solinus* writeth thus concerning the Sea, which floweth between *Ireland* and *England*: The Sea betweene *Ireland* and *England* is rough and unquiet all the yeare, and is scarce navigable but in some part of the Summer. But hee erres, for it is quiet enough, unlesse it bee stirred up with windes. And not onely in Summer, but also in Winter passengers doe sayle to and fro. All the Sea shores doe abound sufficiently with Fish. *Ireland* hath in all three and thirty Counties, and foure Archbishops. The Bishop of *Armach*, Primate of all *Ireland*: the Bishop of *Dublin*: the Bishops of *Casil* and *Toam*: and these foure have nine and twenty *Suffragans* or Vicegerents. *Ireland* (from the manners of the Inhabitants) is divided into two parts. For those who refuse to obey the Lawes, and live more uncivilly, are called *Irishrie*, and commonly *Wild Irish*. But those who are willing to obey the Lawes, and appeare before the Judges, are called the *English-Irish*, and their Country the *English Pale*: they speake *English* naturally and uncorruptly, yet they understand *Irish*



*Irish*, in regard of their daily commerce with the *Irish-men*. The *Irish-men* have some certaine Lords, under whose command the most of them are : but they live under the jurisdiction of the *English*, but counterfeitley, and as long as the *English* Souldiers doe waste their Territories : yet they appoint Sessions to be kept at certaine times and places, to restraine and punish robberies and theft, committed by night. There those that are accused, if they be convicted, have certaine Arbitratours to judge of the cause, whom they call *Brehoni* : these are all of one familie, and although they have no knowledge in the Law, yet for their wisdom & honestie of life they are accounted divine. Their warre is partly on horseback, and partly on foote. The Gentry have horses well managed, so that without any advantage they will mount them in their armour, and taking a Javelin or dart of great weight by the middle, they will throw or brandish it against their enemy with much ease. Among the footmen, some are Souldiers in Cassocks very strong, whom they call *Galeglacii*, having Cuttle-axes as sharpe as razors, and they are the chiefe strength of the *Irish* warres. The next are Footmen wearing a light armour, with swords in their hands, and these are called *Karnes*, and they thinke a man is not dead, untill they have cut off his head. In the third place are footmen, whom they call *Daltines*, who going unarmed, attend upon the horsemen. The footmen as well as horsemen, as oft as they come to fight with their enemies, doe crie with a great voyce *Pharro, Pharro* : and they use a Bagpipe in stead of a Trumpet. The *Irish* doe fare sumptuously and magnificently : for though they have no delicate dishes, nor great service in their banquets, yet their Tables according to the season of the yeare are well furnished with Beefe and Porke, and other meate. In their Feasts they lye upon Beds : the first place at the Table belongs to the Mother of the Family, who weares a long Gowne or Mantell reaching to her ancles, often dyed, and also sleeved.

¶ The reason of this, See in Camden, p. 678.

Their Diet.

---

THE

---



# THE SECOND TABLE OF IRELAND.

IN WHICH ARE *VLTONIA*, *CONNACIA*,  
*MEDIA*, AND PART OF *LAGENIA*.

## *VLTONIA*.



**I**RELAND being described in generall, I thinke it worth my labour, before I come to a particular description of the severall parts: first to make a division thereof, *Ireland* is divided into five Parts or Provinces. Into *Lagenia*, which being Eastward is next to *England*: *Connacia*, or *Connachtia*, which lyeth toward the West: *Vltonia* on the North side: & *Momonie* which is situate in the Southerne part. The fift part is called *Media*, which being placed in the midst, is enclosed with the rest. In these five Provinces there are many notable Territories. As *Lagenia* doth include *Fingal*, *Offal*, *Leis*, *Ossir*, and *Ormund*. *Media* containeth *Slani*, *Four*, and *Delvin*. In *Connacia* is contained *Clar*: in *Vltonia* is contained *Vril*, *Antrimen*, *Lecal*, and *Treconch*. In *Momonie* are included *Trippitate*, *Kerie*, *Cosmay*, *Desmond*, *Tomond*, and some others. There is another division of *Ireland*, which wee have touched in our generall Table, which is diligently to be considered if any one desire to know the state of this Countrey, wherefore hee must observe that *Ireland* is divided into two parts: the *English* part, and the *Irish* part. The latter the native *Irish* do inhabit, the former the *Englishmen*, and that part in common speech is called the *English* Province, because it is as it were empaled and environed with the Territories of the *English*. For after that the *English* having suppress the *Irish* Rebels, had restored *Dermicius* to his Countrey and Kingdome, they seated themselves and built themselves seats in the chiefe places of *Ireland*. Afterward seeing that as it were certaine Islands did part them fromt he subdued *Irish*, they called that part in which they placed a Colonie, the *English* Province. In this is contained the greater part of *Lagenia*, and *Media*, and that part of *Vltonia* which is called *Vril*: but the chiefe part of *Lagenia*, which is called *Fingal*, neere to *Dublin* on the North, hath the chiefe place, and *Media* is next to that. But *Mercator* useth the same division which wee made of it in the former Tables, describing it in foure Tables, beginning with *Vltonia*, *Connacia*, *Media*, and part of *Lagenia*. I will make a brieve description of all these parts, in the same order as our Author placeth them. *Vltonia* offers it selfe in the first place. This part of *Ireland* was first called by the *Welch* *Vltun*, by the *Irish* *Cui-Guilli*, by the *Latines* *Vltonia*, and by the *English* *Vlster*: toward the North it is parted with the Narrow Sea: toward the South it stretcheth it selfe to *Connaught* and *Lagenia*, the East

The names of  
*Vltonia*.

The bounds.







## The II. Table of I R E L A N D.

The Forme.

The Aire

The Rivers.

A famous  
Scot, as Cam-  
den affirmeth.  
pag. 669.  
A Banna in Irish  
signifies faire.  
Camden. p. 669  
The plentie of  
Salmons.

The Lakes.

Here was bu-  
ried S. Patrick,  
who as they  
say, being sent  
by Celestinus  
the Bishop of  
Rome, An. 433.  
converted this  
Island to the  
Christian faith

East part is bounded with the *Irish Sea*, and the West part is beaten with the great *Western Ocean*. This Countrie beeing neere to *Scotland*, is reckoned one of the *Scotch Islands*, which are called the *Hebrides*, and lye scatterd in the Sea betweene both Kingdomes: which Islands the *Irish-Scots*, the successours of the Ancient *Scythians*, do inhabit. It is round in forme, and in length from the Haven *Coldagh* in the North, to *Kilmore* in the South, it is about an hundred miles; and it is in breadth from *Black-Abbey* in the East to *Calebegh*, a *Western Promontorie*, an hundred and thirtie miles and more. The whole circumference or compasse of it is about foure hundred and twentie miles. This Countrie hath feldome any intemperate weather, for the suddaine and fresh gales of winde do refrigerate and coole the heat of Summer, and soft and gentle raines do mitigate the cold of Winter. Briefly, it is neither in the Cold nor *Torrid Zone*. The clouds are faire and cleare, and when they are most impure, yet the winde continually driving them about doth make the aire wholesome, and at length quite dispelleth them. The equall temper of the *Clime* is the cause that the soyle doth plentifully bring forth divers kindes of trees, some bearing fruit, and others for building. The Countrie is full of grasse and fit for pasturing: very rich in horse, and sheepe, and Oxen. The Rivers are, as I may say, doubly commodious, being navigable to bring up Vessels, and Barques, and also being full of fish and very convenient for the inhabitants in other uses. Among these the first is *Vinderius*, which is now called the *Bay of Knocfergus*, from the Town seated on it, & from the safety of the Haven, which the *English* call *Knocfergus*, the *Irish Caregfergus*, that is *Fergus his rock*, which name it received from *Fergusius* who was drown'd there: There is also *Banna* which (as *Giraldus* saith) is a very faire River as the name witnesseth, it runneth out of the Lake *Eaugh*, and dischargeth it selfe into the *Ocean* with a double Channell; it is fuller of *Salmons* than any River in *Europe*, because (as some thinke) the water is so cleare, in which *Salmons* do chiefly delight. And there is the River *Logia*, which *Ptolemie* mentioneth, and now is called *Lough Foile*, which falleth into the Sea with a great streame. There are many great Lakes in it, in which is the Lake *Eaugh* which spreadeth it selfe abroad from *Armaugh*: and on the East side are the woods *Kilulto*, *Kilwarney*, and *Dyffrim*, into which the Lake doth so insinuate and winde in it selfe, that it maketh two *Peninsula's*, *Lecale* toward the South, & *Ard* toward the North: *Lecale* runneth out farthest toward the East of any part of *Ireland*, & the farthest Promontorie therof *Marriners* do now call *Saint Johns Foreland*, *Ptolemie* calls it *Isanius*, perhaps from the *Brittish* word *Isa*, which signifies *Lowermost*. In the *Isthmus* therof stands *Dunam*, which *Ptolemie* mentions, now called *Down*, being an ancient Towne, and the Seat of a Bishop. *Ard* lyeth over against it being divided fro it by a little slip of land. There are also Lakes, of which we have made mention in our generall Table. The Countrie is shadowed with great woods. To speake in a word, although it be barren in some places by reason of Lakes, Bogs, & thicke Woods, yet it is every where full of Cattell, & Grasse, & at all times it abundantly requiteth the labour of the husbandman. Nature is so little beholding here to Art or Industrie, that the flourishing bankes of Rivers embrodered with flowers,



ers, the shadie Woods, greene Medowes, bending Hills, and Fields fit to beare corne if they were tilled, do seeme to be angrie with the Inhabitants, because by their carelesnesse and negligence they suffer them to be rude and wilde. The *Voluntii*, *Darni*, *Robogdii*, and *Erdini* in *Ptolemies* time held all this Countrie, who also dispersed themselves into other parts of *Ireland*. The speciall place in this Countrie is *Armach*, neere the River *Kalis*, which although it be not very faire, yet it is the seat of an Archbishop, & the *Metropolis* of the whole Island. The *Irish-men* do fabulously report that it was called so from Queene *Armacha*, but <sup>\* See Camden pag. 668.</sup> *Camden* thinkes it to be the same which *Beda* calleth *Dearmach*, which signifies in the *Scotch* and *Irish* language, the field of *Redmen*. There is one Archbishop in *Fltonia*, who hath his Seat at *Armach*, & hath these Suffraganes and substitutes under him, with the Bishop of *Maeth* and *Deren*, *Ardach* or *Apde*, *Kilmore*, *Clogher*, *Downe*, *Coner*, *Klancknos*, *Raboo*, or *Roph*, and *Dro-moore*. For the keeping of the Inhabitants of this Country and Province in order, it was fortified with six and fiftie Castles, there are also nine Market Townes in it. And it is divided into the Hithermost and Furthermost. The Hithermost hath three Counties, *Louth*, *Downe*, and *Antrimme*. The Farthermost hath seven, *Monahon*, *Tiroen*, *Armack*, *Col-rane*, *Donergall*, *Fermanagh*, and *Cavon*. *Connacia* is the second part of *Ireland*, some call it *Connachtia*, the *English* call it *Connagh*, and the *Irish* *Connaghti*: it is bounded on the East with part of *Lagenia*, on the North with part of *Fltonia*, on the West it is beaten with the *Westerne Ocean*, and on the South it is environed with part of *Momonie* or *Munster*, which is inclosed with the River *Sineo* or *Shennin*, and lyeth over against the Kingdome of *Spaine*. The Figure of it is long, and at either end both Northward and Southward it is very narrow, but towards the middle it growes longer on either side. It is an hundred and sixe and twentie miles long, from the River *Shennin* in the South, to *Engi Kelling* in the North, the greatest breadth is about foure-score miles, from *Tromor* the Easterne bound, to *Barrag-Bay* the Westerne limit. The whole circuit and compasse of it is about foure hundred miles. The Aire in this Region is not so pure and cleare as in the other Provinces of *Ireland*, by reason of some wet places bearing grasse, which are called in regard of their softnesse *Bogges*, being dangerous, and sending out many thicke vapours. The chiefe Citie of this Province, being the third Citie of note in *Ireland*, is *Galway*, in *Irish Gallwe*. Built in the forme of a Towre, having a Bishops See in it, and being famous for the frequent resort of merchants thither, and also profitable to the Inhabitants by the conveniencie of the Haven which is beneath it, and by the easie exportation of Merchandise: not far from hence on the Westerne side ly the Islands which are called *Arran*, of which many things are fabled, as if they were the Isles of the living, in which no man could either die or be subject to death. The Province of *Connaught* at this time is fortified with foureteen Castles, it hath nine Market Towns, & it is divided into sixe Counties or Shires in this manner: the Countie of *Clare*, of *Galway*, of *Mago*, of *Slego*, of *Lettrimme*, and of *Roscomen*. *Media* is the third part of *Ireland*, which in their Countrie speech they call *Mijh*, the *English* *Methe*, *Giral-dus Midia* and *Media*, perhaps because it is in the very middle of the

The Ancient Inhabitants.

The names of Connagh.

The bounds.

The Forme.

The Aire.

The Citie.

The names whence derived.



## The II. Table of I R E L A N D.

**The Situation.** Island. For the Castle *Killaire* in these parts, which *Ptolemie* seemes to call *Laberis*, is in the middle of *Ireland*, as the name *Killair* doth denote. The Countrie reacheth from the *Irish* Sea, even to the River *Shemin*, which river parts it from *Connacia*. It hath a wholsome and delightfull aire. It is fruitfull in corne, pasturage, and flocks, abounding with Flesh-meate, Butter, Cheese, Milke, and the like : and in regard of the multitude of people, the strength of faire Castles and Townes, and the peace arising from thence, it is commonly called the *Chamber of Ireland*. Here is the Towne *Pontana*, which is commonly called *Drogheda*, a faire Town, and having a convenient Haven for Ships to ride in. But there are some who thinke that the middle part of this Towne, on the other side the River, is in *Vltonia*. There are also these Townes in *Media*, *Molingar*, *Four*, *Delwyn*, *Trimme*, *Kelles*, *Nawan*, *Aboy*, *Dulek*, and *Serin*.

**The Townes names.**

---



---



---

THE



# THE THIRD TABLE OF IRELAND. IN WHICH ARE MOMONJA, AND THE REMAINDER OF LAGENIA AND CONNACH.



CONNACIA is the second part of *Ireland*, some call it *Connachtia*, the *English Connach*, and the *Irish Connachty*. It lyeth toward the West, and is bounded with the River *Sen*, the River *Banna*, and the Ocean. This, the *Anteri* and *Nagnata* in the time of *Ptolomie* did inhabite. But there is so neare an affinitie betweene these two wordes, *Nagnata* and *Connachty*, that they seeme one to bee derived from the other: unlesse we suppose that the word *Connachty* did arise from the Haven *Nagnata*, which *Ptolomy* mentions, and from thence the Country got this name. For a Haven is called in their native speech *Cuon*, to which if you adde *Nagnata*, it will not bee much different in sound from *Connachty*. The Country as it is in some places fruitfull and pleasant, so in some wet places covered o're with grasse, and by reason of their softnesse, called *Bogs*, it is very dangerous, as other parts of the Island are, and full of darke and thicke woods. But the Coasts having many *Bayes*, and navigable in-lets, doth as it were invite and stirre up the inhabitants to imploy themselves in navigation, yet sloath is so sweet unto them, that they had rather begge from doore to doore, then seeke to keepe themselves from Poverty by honest labour. It is reported in the *Irish Histories* that *Turlogus O-mor O-conor*, was sole Governour of this Country, and that hee divided it betweene his two sonnes, *Cabelus* and *Briennus*. But when the *English* came into *Ireland*, *Rodericke* did governe it, and called himselfe King of *Ireland*, but he being afraid of the *English* warres, not trying the chance or fortune of the field, put himselfe under obedience to *Henry the Second King of England*. Who after revolting from his faith given, *Miles Cogane* was the first *English-man* who did attempt, but in vaine, to get *Connachtia*. Afterward, *William* the sonne of *Adelme*, whose posterity were called in *Irish Bourke*, *Gilbert de Clare*, Earle of *Glocester*, and *William de Bermingham* chiefe men in *England*, did subject this Country, and brought it to civilitie. But *Bourke*, or *de Burgo*, and his Posterity were a long time stiled and called Lords of *Connach*, governing this Province together with *Vltonia* in great peace and tranquillitie, and did receive great renewes out of it, untill the onely daughter of *Richard de Burgo* being sole inheretrix of *Connachtia* and *Vltonia*, was married to *Lionell Duke of Clarence*, the sonne of King *Edward the third*. But he living for the most part in *England*, and his successors the *Mortimers*.

The names:

The fertilitie  
of the Soyle:

The ancient  
government.



mers did neglect their Patrimonie, the *Bourks* being their kinsmen, to whom they had committed the overseeing of those Lands, making use of the absence of the Lords, and the troublesome times in *England*, contemned the authority of the Lawes, entring into league with the *Irish*, and making marriages with them, and got all *Connackia* to themselves, and by degrees degenerating, having left off the *English* habit, they followed the *Irish* manners. It is at this day divided into fixe Counties: *Clare*, *Letrimme*, *Galwey*, *Resecomin*, *Maio*, and *Sligo*. There are in it the Baron of *Atterith*, the Baron of *Clare*, and others. Here is also *Galloway*, a Towne much frequented by forrain Merchants. It is reported that an Outlandish Merchant who did traffique with the Townesmen, did once aske an *Irishman*, in what part of *Galloway Ireland* stood: valuing this Towne as the whole Country, and the whole Country as this Towne. There are reckoned to *Galloway*, *Anner*, *Clare*, *Sligo*, *Arélllo*, and *Alon*, Townes of note.

The *Auteri*, whom I mentioned before, did heretofore possesse the more Southerne part of this *Connack*, where is now *Twomondia*, or *Clarria*, the Country of *Clan-Richard*, and the Baronie of *Atterith*, which plainly intimateth whence came the name of the *Auteri*. *Twomond*, called by *Giraldus Theutmonia* (which though it lie beyond the River *Senus* or *Shinnin*, may be added to *Momonia*) is stretched forth into the Sea with a great *Promontorie*, famous for the Seat of an Archbishop which they call *Toam*, and for the Earles thereof, namely the *O-Brennis*, who descending from the ancient Earles of *Connack*, were honoured by *Henry* the Seaventh, with the Title of Earles of *Twomond*. This Country or the most part of it the *English* call *Clare-shire*, from *Thomas Clare* the youngest sonne of *Gilbert*, the first Earle of *Glocester*, to whom King *Edward* the first gave this Country. *Clan-Richard*, that is, the Land of the sonnes of *Richard*, is next unto this; it tooke its name, according to the *Irish* custome, from one *Richard* an *Englishman*, called *de Burgo*, or *Burgensis*, who afterward in this Country became a man of great note and power; and out of this Family *Henry* the eighth created *Richard de Burgo* Earle of *Clan-Richard*. *Atterith*, commonly *Athenri*, doth glory in that warlike Baron, *Iohn de Bermingham* an *Englishman*, out of which Family the Earles of *Louth* are descended: but these *Berminghams* of *Atterith*, degenerating into the *Irish* Wildenesse and incivilitie, will scarce acknowledge that they were once *English*. In this *Atterith* *Geographers* doe place the mouth of the River *Ausoba*, which is now called the Bay of *Galway*: for *Galway*, in *Irish* called *Gallive*, is seated on it, being a faire Towne, which through the benefit of the River, is filled with many commodities brought thither, both by Sea and Land. *Geographers* doe also place the River anciently called *Ravius*, but now *Tromis*, in *Connack*; it is also knowne by the name of *Bannus*, for the inhabitants do call it *Banny*: This River comming out of the Lake *Ernus* is the bounds of *Connack*, and *Ulster*.

I returne to the Inhabitants. The rest of *Connack* toward the North was heretofore possessed by the *Nagnata*, even to the River *Bannus*, which doth part *Ultonia* and *Connack*; where *O-Conor*, *O-Rorck*, and *Mac-Diarmod*, being wilde *Irish*, doe governe and rule. The shoare is backed







backed from *Aufoban* with the Isles of *Arran*, *Inisceath*, knowne heretofore by reason of *Colmans* Monasterie here seated, and *Inis Bovind*, which *Beda* translating out of *Scotch*, calleth *Vitula alba Insulam*, or the Island of the *White Calfe*. Then the shoare runneth back to the mouth of the River *Libinus*, which *Camden* bringeth unto *Dublin*, but the place which *Ptolomie* assigneth, is now called the Bay of *Slegah*. Here *Ptolomie* placeth the Citie of *Nagnata*, but *Camden* saith, hee cannot tell what that Citie should be. There is one Archbishop here who keepes his residence at *Toam*; under whom are these *Suffragan* Bishops, the Bishop of *Kilmako*, *Olfine*, Bishop *Helphen*, *Avaughdoun*, *Clonsfert*, and *Moroo*.

## M E D I A.

Whence the names are derived.

<sup>d</sup> See *Camden* pag. 663.

The Situation.

The fertilitie and fruitfulness.

The auncient government.

**M**EDIA is the third part of *Ireland*, which in the Country speech is called *Mijh*, the *English* call it *Merhe*, *Giraldus* *Midia*, and *Media*, because perhaps it lyeth in the very middle of the Island. For the Castle of *Killaire* in those parts, which *Ptolomie* calls *Laberus*, is held to be in the middle of *Ireland*, and so much the <sup>d</sup> name it selfe doth expresse: for *Lair* in the *Irish* speech signifies the middle. *Richard Stanihurst* writeth thus concerning the Erymon or signification of the word *Media*. In the yeare of the World 2535. five brethren possessing the Islands, they resolved to divide it equally into foure Provinces, that so they might governe in them severally. But least their younger brother whose name was *Slanius*, might bee without some honour, they consented together to bestow on him a share taken out of all foure partes: Which was received by him chearefully, and hence some suppose that it was called *Media*. It stretcheth and extendeth it selfe from the *Irish* Sea, even to the River *Shennin*, which River doth part it from *Connack*. It hath a wholesome pleasant Aire and delighthfull Prospect. It aboundeth with corne, pasturage and cattle, having store of Flesh, Butter, Cheese, Milke, and the like, and in regard of the strength of the Townes and Castles, and the peace arising thence it is called the Chamber of *Ireland*. The *Irishmen* doe write that this Country heretofore had Kings, and that *Slanius* afterward became sole Monarch of all *Ireland*. But when the *English* had set foote in *Ireland*, *Hugh Lacey* did conquer the most part of it, and King *Henry* the Second King of *England* granted it unto him to hold in fee, and stiled him Lord of *Media*. He having his head on a suddaine cut off by an *Irishman* while he was building the Castle of *Derworth*, left behinde him *Hugh Earle* of *Fltonia*, and *Walter* Lord of *Trim*, the Father of *Gilbert*, who dyed before him. But by the daughters of *Gilbert*, *Margaret*, and *Matilda*, the one part fell by the *Ienvills* of the House of *Lorraine*, and the *Mortimers*, unto the King: for *Peter* of *Ienvill* being borne of that *Matilda* had issue *Ioane*, who was married to *Roger Mortimer*, Earle of *March*: the other came by the *Verdons* to many Families in *England*. In our forefathers time by an Act of Parliament it was divided into two parts, namely, into East and West *Media*. The River *Boand* or *Boyne*, which *Ptolomie* calleth *Buvinda*, runneth through the East side, and afterward when it hath washed *Droghda*, a faire and populous Town, called so from the



the bridge, it divideth that part from *Vltonia*. The *Westerne Media* hath nothing worthy of memory or note beside *Laberus* (which *Camden* seemes to call *Kaillair*) and the Towne of *Delvin* which heretofore did honour *Peter Meset*, and now the renowned *English* Familie of the *Nogents*, with the title of Barons. For *Gilbert Nogent* (as *Richard Staniburst* hath it, who writ eloquently of *Irish* matters) having a gentlemans estate, was rewarded by *Hugh Lacy*, for his service performed in the *Irish* warres, with the Colonies of *Delvin* and *Four*; from him are the Barons of *Delvin* descended. Those *Irish* Countries of *O-Malagblem*, *Mac-Coglan*, *O-Madden*, and *Mogoghian*, whose names have a barbarous sound, we leave unto others. Among the Townes of *Media*, *Pontana* is reckoned which is commonly called *Droghda*, being a faire Towne and having an Haven fit for the receipt of Shippes. But there are some who place the middle part of this Towne in *Vltonia*, beyond the River. There are also in *Media* these Townes, *Molingur*, *Four*, *Delvin*, *Trimme*, *Kelles*, *Navain*, *Aboy*, *Dulek*, and *Scrin*. There are also in this Province neare *Fonera* three Lakes, not farre one from another, whereof every one containeth his severall sorts of fish, which never come one to another, although the way be passable by the River flowing betweene them: and beside if the fish be carried from one Lake to another, they either die, or returne to it againe. Here is the River *Boand* aforesaid, called so from the swiftnesse of it: for <sup>k</sup> *Boan* both in *Irish* and *Welch*, doth signifie swift, and *Nechamus* hath sung of it.

<sup>k</sup> See *Camdens*  
*Brit. pag. 663.*

---

THE

---



# THE FOVRTH TABLE OF IRELAND.

WHICH CONTAINETH THE  
EASTERNE PART, AND DOTTH  
present these following Territories to view.

*Glandeboy, Tirone, Arde, Lecale, Enaugh, Arthule,  
Newry, Morne, Fufe, Vriel, and many others, also  
the Cities Armack and Downe.*

## LAGENIA.

The names.



IN our Authors division *Lagenia* followes *Media*, being the fourth part of *Ireland*, which the Inhabitants call *Leighnigh*, the *Brittaines Leyn*, the *English Leynster*, the Latine Writers *Lagenia*, and the booke called the holy lives of the Saints *Lagen*. It lyes all toward the Sea on the East side of *Ireland*, even from *Momon* to the River *Neorus*, which it goes beyond in many places: it is divided from *Conack* by the River *Senns* or *Shennin*, and from *Media* by the bounds thereof. In *Ptolemies* time it was the seate of the *Brigantes*, the *Coriondi*, the *Menapij*, the *Cauci*, and the *Blani*, and perhaps from these *Blani*, their names *Lein*, *Leinigh* and *Leinster* were derived. It is a fertile and fruitfull Country, it hath a gentle Aire, and the Inhabitants are of a curteous disposition. It is now divided into these Counties, *Weishford*, *Caterlogh*, *Kilkenny*, *Dublin*, *Kildare*, *Kings-shire*, *Queenes-shire*, *Longford*, with which *Fernes* and *Wicklo* are now reckoned. These Counties wee will now view in order, with *Camden*, according to the people which the Geographer writeth did inhabit this part of *Ireland*. The *Brigantes* were seated betweene the mouth of the River *Sairus*, and the two Rivers *Neorus* and *Barrow*, which *Ptolemie* calls *Birgus*, which flow together under the Citie of *Waterford*. Because there was an ancient Citie of the *Brigantes* in *Spaine*, called *Brigantia*, therefore *Florianus del Campo*, striveth to fetch the originall of these *Brigantes* out of *Spaine*, though if there were any ground for such a conjecture, they might as probably bee derived from the *Brigantes* in *Brittaine*, which is a neighbour Nation and very populous. But if it bee true, as some copies have it, that they were anciently called *Brigantes*, then the very name doth perswade us that they were so called from the River *Birgus*, which they inhabited round about. The *Coriondi* did inhabite between the Rivers *Neorus* and *Birgus*, where is now the County of *Carlep* or *Caterlogh*, a great part of *Kilkenny*, and farther even to

*Ossiria*



# THE FOVRTH TABLE OF IRELAND.





*Ossiria* the Higher, beside *Ormondia*, which the *Irish* call *Vvrown*, the *English* *Ormond*, and vulgarly *Wormewood*. In both of these there is nothing memorable, but the Earles thereof. For *Ossiria* the Higher hath beene renowned by the Earle *Barnabie Fitzpatrick*, who was dignified by *Edward* the sixt with that honour. And *Ormond* hath had, accounting from *James* the first, thirteene Earles of the famous Familie of the *Butlers*, whom *Edward* the third advanced to that honour, and whose honourable Ancestors were heretofore the *Butlers* of *Ireland*, whence this name *Butler* was given them. That which some of the *Irish*, and those that would be thought men of good credit, doe affirme concerning certaine men in this Country that are every yeare turned into Wolves, I thinke it to be fabulous. Although it may be indeed the abundance of melancholy, wherewith they are possessed, (called by the Physitians *Lycanthropia*) doth stirre up such phantasies, that they imagine themselves to bee transformed into Wolves. Neither dare I imagine any other thing of these *Lycaons* transformed in *Livonia*. At the mouth of *Surius* the *Menapij* held a *Promontorie* toward the Southwest, which is now the Countie *Weishford*, in *Irish* Countie *Reogh*. The name it selfe doth seeme to intimate that these *Menapij* came from the *Menapij* a Maritime people among the *Belgians*. But whether that *Carausius*, who being made King defended *Britaine* against the Emperour *Dioclesian*, was descended from the one or the other, let others determine. For *Aurelius Victor* calieth him a Citizen of *Menapia*, and the Citie *Menapia* is placed by Geographers not in *Holland*, but in *Ireland*. *Ptolemie* calls this *Promontorie Hieron*, that is, holy, and I doubt not but it was called so by the Inhabitants for the same respect. For they called in their Country speech, the farthest Towne hereof, at which the *English* first landed in this Isle, *Banna*, which signifies Holy. From this Holy *Promontorie* the shoare runneth forth in a large tract toward the East and North, neare to which there are shallow sands very dangerous for shipping, which *Saylers* call *The Ground*. The *Cauci*, who were a Maritime people of *Germany*, did inhabite next to the *Menapij*. These had that Maritime Country, which the *Irish* Families of the *O-Mores*, and *O-Brins* doe inhabite, together with the County of *Kildare*. The County of *Kildare* is very pleasant, concerning the pastures whereof *Giraldus* useth these verses of *Virgill*.

I Camden thinks this *Menapia* to bee that which now is called *Weishford*, see him pag. 659.

*Et quantum longis carpunt armenta diebus,  
Exigua tantum gelidus ros nocte reponit.*

How much the flocks doe eate in the long day,  
The cold dew in the short night doth repay.

But for the company of Gyants which *Giraldus* placeth in this Country, I leave it to those who admire fabulous antiquities, for I would not willingly doate too much on fables. Beyond the *Cauci* liv'd the *Eblani*, where is now the Countie of *Dublin* and *Meath*, being one of the five parts of *Ireland*. The County of *Dublin* towards the Sea is of a fertile soyle, having pleasant Meddowes, but so bare of Wood, that for the most part they use Turfe and Coale digged in *England*. It is full of Townes and People; where the River *Liffe* hideth it selfe in the Sea, *Houth* is almost environed therewith, from whence the Family of the



*Laurences* are called Barons of *Houth*. On the North side of *Dublin* lyes *Fingall*, a faire Country well tilled, and is as it were the store-house or Barne of the Kingdome, in regard it yeeldeth yearely so great a quantitie of corne, that in a manner the earth doth strive with the labour of the husbandmen, which lying in other parts of the Island, neglected and untill'd, doth seeme to complaine of their ignorant sloath. These things being unfolded, let us now passe to the Cities and Townes.

Here *Kilkenny* meetes us in the first place, being neare to the River *Neorus*, *Kilkenny* signifies the Cell, or Chappell of *Canicus*, who formerly in this Country was famous for his Religious solitary life. It is a neate fine Towne, abounding with all things, and the chiefe of the innermost Townes of this Island. The Towne is divided into the *English* and *Irish* part, the *Irish* part is as it were the Suburbs, wherein is the Temple of *Canicus*, who gave the name to it, and it is the Seat of a Bishop. The *English* Towne is newer, being built by *Ralph* the third Earle of *Chester*, it was fortified as some doe suppose, with walls on the West side by *Robert Talbot* a Noble man, and strengthened with a Castle by the *Butlers*. Below this, upon the same River of *Neorus*, a walled Towne is seated, called in *English* *Thomas Towne*, in *Irish* *Bala mac-Andan*, that is, the Towne of *Antonius* his sonne, both names were given unto it by the builder *Thomas Fitz-Antonius* an *Englishman*, whose heires are still acknowledged the Lords thereof. There stood in this Country that ancient City *Rheba*, mentioned by *Ptolemy*, which was also called *Rheban*, but instead of a Citie it is even πόλις ἄπολις a Citie and no Citie, as he himselfe saith, being a few Cottages with a Forte. It honoureth the *Saint-michaells* with the title of Baronet. There is *Lechlinia*, in *Irish* *Leiglyn*, a royall Towne, fortified with a Castle by that Noble Deputie *Bellingham*. The great Citie of *Rosse*, hath likewise here flourished in times past, as having beene full of Inhabitants, and Merchandise, and fortified with a wall of great circuit, by *Isabell* the daughter of *Richard Strongbow* Earle, which walls doe now onely remaine. For discord arising among the Citizens concerning Religion, the Towne is ruinated and fallen to nothing: but enough of these things, I passe to the Mountaines and Rivers. Beneath *Ormund* the hills *Blew Blewi* (which *Giraldus* calleth the Mountaines of *Bladina*) doe lift up their heads with their convex tops, out of whose bowels as it were, the Rivers *Suirus*, *Neorus* and *Birgus*, doe arise, and running in severall channels before they come to the Ocean they joyne all in one stream, whence the Ancients did call them *Tres Sorores* the three Sisters. *Neorus* hemmeth in many Castles and Townes; *Birgus*, now called *Barrow*, flowing out of the Mountaine *Bladina*, and running along by it selfe with many windings, at last passeth *Rheba* and other Townes. Afterward *Neorus* and *Birgus* do mingle their Waters, and having for some miles runne in one channell, they resigne their name and waters to their elder sister *Suirus*, which by a rocky mouth dischargeth her selfe into the Ocean, where on the left hand there runneth forth a little *Promontorie* with a straight necke, which beares a little Tower as a defence or marke for Shippes, built by the *Rosses* when they flourished that they might safely enter into the Haven. In this part *Ptolemie* placed the River *Modanus* afore said, and *Ovoca* neare the Sea, on

The names of the Townes.

The Mountaines and Rivers.

9 Or *Modena*, which *Camden* thinks to bee *Slane*. See him



## The IV. Table of I R E L A N D.

*Called Liffie,  
or Libinus  
Fluvius.*

*Or Dublin,  
which is called  
by the West  
Brittaines Di-  
nas Dublin, and  
by the Irish Ba-  
lacleagh. i. the  
Towne upon  
Hurdles, for it  
is reported that  
the foundation  
therof was laid  
upon Hurdles.*

the back whereof the Castle *Arcklo* is seated, which River as *Giraldus* saith, both in the flowing and ebbing of the Sea water, doth still retain its native sweetnesse, and doth preserve its waters unstained or unmingled with saltnesse a great way in the Sea. Here is the River *Liffie*, which sliderh by *Dublin*, it is not carried with any violence except after a great storme of raine, but floweth very gently. This River without doubt is mentioned by *Ptolemie*: but by the carelesnesse of Bookemen, it is banished out of its place. For the River *Liffie*, is placed in *Ptolemies* Tables in the same Latitude toward the other part of the Island, where there is no such River. But let us call it backe again to *Eblana* its proper place, and give these verses of *Necham* concerning it.

*Vifere Castle-cnock non dedignatur Aven-liff,*

*Istum Dublini suscipit unda Maris.*

*Aven-liff* to see *Castle-cnock* doth not disdaine,

Which the Sea neare *Dublin* doth receive againe.

I will also adde that which *Giraldus* hath concerning *Wiclo* a Porte or Haven neare to *Oveca*: which he calleth *Winchiligello*. There is a Haven at *Winchiligello*, on that side of Ireland which looketh toward Wales, whose waters doe flow in when the Sea doth ebbe, and when the Sea floweth, it ebberh. There is also another very notable one, which when the Sea ebberh, yet still continues salt and brackish in every part and creeke thereof. There is one Archbishop in *Lagenia*, which hath his seate at *Dublin*, and *Clandelachy*, hee is called, *Glandeloylong*, and Primate of Ireland, having these following Suffragan Bishops under him, the Bishop of *Elphine*, or Bishop *Helphen*, of *Kildare*, of *Fernes Ossorie*, and of *Leighlyn* called by some *Laghlyn*.

---

THE

---



## THE FIFT TABLE.

OF

## IRELAND.

CONTAINING THE BARONIE OF

Vdrone, part of the *Queenes Countrie*, and the Lord Forto-  
nesy, in the middle of Vdrone lyeth the Citie Laglyn,  
otherwise Leighlin, adorned with a Bishops Seat.

## M O M O N I A.



OMONIA followes in our propounded method, in *Irish* called *Mown*, in *English* *Munster*: the fift and last part of *Ireland*, it lyeth on the South upon the *Vergisian* Sea, being divided in some places from *Connacia* by the River *Shennin*, and from *Lagenia* by the River *Neorus*; it was formerly divided into two parts, the *Westerne*, and the *Southerne*. The *Westerne* part the *Gangani*, *Luceni*, *Velabri*, and *Vterini* did anciently inhabit, the *Vdia* or *Vodia* the *Southerne* part. Now it is divided into seven Counties namely *Kerry*, *Limrick*, *Corck*, *Tripperary* the Countie of the *Holy Crosse*, the Countie of *Waterford*, and *Desmond*. Wee purpose to runne briefly over these Counties with *Cambden*, according to the severall people which the *Cosmographer* attributeth to them. The *Gangani* whom we formerly mentioned in the first place, do seeme by the affinitie of their name to be the same with the *Conceni* of *Spaine*, whose originall was from the *Scythians*, and *Silius* witnesseeth that they dranke horses blood, which heretofore the *Wild Irish* did often use to doe, *Kerri* (as it is now called) at the mouth of the River *Shennin*, was Anciently their Seat. A countrie full of inaccessible and woody mountains betweene which there are many hollow vallies, having thicke woods in them. The Earles of *Desmond* were heretofore honoured with the dignitie of Counts *Palatine* hereof, but by the wickednesse of men, which would have libertie and yet knew not how to use it, it was long since converted into a sinke of impietie, and a refuge for seditious persons. A ridiculous opinion hath invaded and perswaded the mindes of the *Wild Irish*, that hee that doth not answer the great shouting or warlike "crie" which the rest make, when they joyne battell, should be suddenly taken up from the earth, and as it were flying be carried into these desert vallies, from any part of *Ireland*, and there feed on grasse, drinke water, and yet know not what he is, having reason, but not speech, and at last should be taken by hunters, and brought home againe. The middle of this Countrie is cut into two parts by a River which hath now no name, but floweth by a small Towne called *Trailes*, now almost ruined, where the Earles of *Desmond* had their mansion houses. This River, by the situation of it in *Ptolemies* tables, doth seeme to be *Dur*, and saith *Cambden*, I

" Which is  
Pharrah.



## The V. Table of IRELAND.

would avouch no lesse, if *Durū*, which at this day is reckoned among the Hauens of this Western Coast, be at the mouth of it, as I have understood by some. Not farre from hence is the Haven *Smerwick* (the word being contracted in stead of *S. Mary-Wick*,) of which, not many yeares agoe, when *Girald Earle of Desmond*, a man profound in trecherie towards his Prince and Countrey, did daily by severall inrodes waste the Countrey of *Momonia*, a mixt band or companie of *Italians* and *Spaniards* arrived, being sent unto his aide from Pope *Gregory*, and the *Spaniards*, who having engarrison'd themselves in a place, called *Fort del Ore*, seemed not to feare Heaven it selfe. But when that famous and warlike Deputie the Lord *Arthur Gray* came with his forces, hee did soone decide the matter. For forthwith they yeelded themselves, and most part of them were put to death, because it seemed most safe and fit so to doe, the affaires of the Kingdome requiring it, and the rebells being on every hand. The Earle of *Desmond* himselfe fled to the woods, and having hid himselfe in a Cottage was wounded by a Souldier or two who rushed in upon him, and afterward being knowne, he was beheaded for his trecherie and wasting of his Countrey. All *Desmonia* toward the South is subject to the *Gangans*, which the *Irish* call *Dassown*, the *English*, *Desmond*; heretofore three sorts of people dwelt in it, namely the *Luceni*, the *Velabri*, the *Iberni*, which are conceived in some Maps to be the *Vterini*. The *Luceni* seeme to have drawne both their name and originall from the *Lucensii* of *Spaine*, which held the opposite Coast. The *Velabri* were so called from *Aber*, which is as much to say as *Æstuarii*, because they were seated neare the armes of the Sea: hence also the *Artabri* and *Cantabri* were so called. *Orosius* places these at the Promontorie *Notium*, which Mariners at this day doe call \* *Biar-head*: under this Promontorie the River *Iernus* is received into the *Ocean*, neare to which stands *Dunck-eran* a Bishops Seat, this *Dunck-eran*, which in the *Scottish-Irish*, is as much as to say, the Towne *Eran*, doth not onely expressly shew it selfe to be that Citie *Ivernus* which *Ptolemie* mentions, but the river to be that *Iernus* whereof hee speaketh, which hath its appellation together with the whole Island from *Hier* an *Irish* word signifying the West. For it is the farthest River of this Country toward the West, as *Ireland* is the farthest Island Westward of all *Europe*. The *Iberni*, who are also called *Vterni*, (that is according to *Camdens* interpretation, the *High Irish*) did inhabit by this River on one side of the Promontorie, where are the Havens *Berehaven* and *Baltimore*, well knowne for the plentie of Herring taken therein: neare to which dwelt *Mac-Carti More*, an *Irish* Nobleman who in the yeare 1566. did deliver & render his Lands and possessions into the hands of *Elizabeth* Queene of *England*, and received the againe from Her, to hold the by fealtie after the manner of *England*. And at the same time he was created Earle of *Glencar*, and baron of *Valentia*. A man in this Countrey of great name and power, and an enemy heretofore to the *Giralds*, who deprived his Ancesters, being heretofore, as he contended, the lawfull Kings of *Desmond*, of their ancient right. For these *Giralds*, or *Fitz-Giralds*, being descended from the house of *Kildare*: and having conquered the *Irish*, did here get themselves large possessions, and of these *Giralds* *Maurice Fitz-Thomas* was created by *Edward* the third

\* Some call it  
Cabo del Mar:  
others *Cava*  
and *Cabo de*  
*Cler*.



# THE FIFT TABLE OF IRELAND.





The Rivers,  
Citties and  
Townes.

a) This Citie  
the Irish and  
Brittaines call  
Porthlargo.

the first Earle of *Desmond* in the yeare of Grace 1355, & left so firme & so established an inheritance, that the aforesaid honour in a continued successiō did descend to this wretched rebel, of which I have spoken before, who was the tenth Earle after him. Next to the *Iberni* dwelt the *Vdia* who are also called *Vodia*, of which names there remaineth some tokens in the Countrey of *Kilkenni*; for the greatest part is called *Idou & Idouth*. These did inhabit the Counties of *Corke*, *Triperarie*, *Linrick*, *Kilkenni*, and *Waterford*. In the Countie of *Triperarie*, there is nothing worthy of memorie, but that there is a *Palatinate* in it, and the little Towne called *Holy Crosse*, that hath great immunities and freedoms granted (as the Monkes have perswaded them) in honour of a piece of our Saviours Crosse which was kept there. The famous River *Suirus*, which the inhabitants call *Showr*, is carried out of this Countrey of *Triperarie* into *Kilkenni*. This River running out of the Mountain *Blada* through *Ossiria* the Lower of which the *Butlers* are stiled Earles, and afterward *Thurles*, of which they are stiled Vicounts, first passeth by the Citie *Cassilia* or *Cassell*, adorned by Pope *Eugenius* with an Archbishop, under whom are nine Suffragan Bishops. And from thence growing bigger by the receipt of two other Rivers into it, neere *Waterford* it dischargeth it selfe into the *Ocean*. Hitherto I have runne over this part of *Ireland* with *Camden*, now it remaines to unfold some things concerning the Cities and Townes in the same. Among them the first that offers it selfe is a *Waterford*, which is the second Citie in *Ireland*, and alwaies faithfull and obedient to the *English* governement. For after *Richard* Earle of *Pembroke* conquered and tooke it, it alwaies continued in peacable quietnesse and obedience to the *English*, endeavouring to bring *Ireland* into subjection; whence the Kings of *England* did grant them many and divers immunities and freedoms, which *Henry* the seventh did encrease and confirme, because the Cittizens did behave themselves valiantly and wisely against *Perkin VVarbeck*, who with the wings of impudence thought to aspire to the royall Throne. This Citie was built by Pyrats of *Norway*, which although it have a thick aire, a soile not very pleasant, and very narrow streets, yet such is the conveniencie of the Haven, that it is the second City in *Ireland* for wealth & populousnes, & is filled with many wise & well behaved Citizens. It hath a safe & quiet Haven, & which is often full of outlandish & forraine ships. For there are many Merchants in *Waterford*, who in trading do so wisely use their stock, & so warily cast up their accōuts, that in a short time they get great store of wealth; they are not for the most part indebted, but have ready money. There are very few usurers, which by fraudulent & intolerable interest live upon the goods & spoile of the Cittizens by taking them to pawne. The Cittizens are curteous, bountifull, thriftie, hospitable to strangers, and serviceable both in private and publique affaires. This Citie was anciently called *Menapia*, as *Dublin* *Eblana*: or rather *Amellana* from *Amellanus*, who built it, as it is reported that *Sitaracus* built *Waterford*, and *Ivorus* *Limrick*; They being Cosen-Germans, and heretofore of great authoritie in *Ireland*. There is also in this Countrey *Limrick*, which is the third Citie, that excells the rest, for commodious situation, and for the fairenesse of the River, being watered with *Shennin* the chiefe of all the Irish Rivers



vers; though this Citie bee distant from the Sea sixtie miles; yet the ship-masters doe bring shippes of great burthen even to the walls of the Citie, neither neede they feare any rockes all the way they come up. It is wonderfull to see what store and plentie of fish you shall finde there. *John King of England* being enamoured with the pleasantnesse of this Cittie, built there a faire Castle, and a Bridge. There is also *Corcagia* in the Countie of *Corke*, which the *English* call *Cork*, and the natives *Korkcach*, environed with a wall, not very wide in-compasse. It is stretched out so as to make but one street, yet there is a prettie and very faire market place, it hath an excellent safe harbour, but hath heretofore beene so encompassed with seditious neighbours, that they keepe continuall watch and ward, as if they were alwaies besieged, and they scarce marrie their daughters into the countrie, by reason whereof, marrying among themselves, all the Citizens are somewhat allied one to another. The Citizens are strong in Souldiers, they addict themselves to merchandise, and governe their affaires both at home and abroad very frugally. *Cænalis* writeth, that the holy man *Briacus* came from hence, from whom the Diocesse of *Sanbrioch* in *Brittaine*, commonly called *S. Brien*, tooke its name. But in this hee wandereth from the truth, because he placeth the *Coriondi* of *Ireland* in this Citie. For *Ptolemie* doth not mention it at all. Yet the River which floweth by it seemeth to be the same, which *Ptolemie* calls *Daurona*, and *Giraldus* calls *Sauranus*, and *Saverenus* by changing one letter. Learned <sup>d</sup> *Camden* saith, that the affinitie which is betweene these names did intimate so much unto him, and that with greater probabilitie, then if hee should call the next River *Daurona*, which running through the Countie *Corke* and *Triperarie* falls into the Ocean by *Lysmor*, and is called by Historians *Avenmor*, that is, the Great River, of which *Nechamus* thus writeth:

*Vrbem Lissimor pertransit flumen Avenmor,*

*Ardmor cernit ubi concitus æquor adit.*

*Avenmor* runneth by *Lissimors* wall

And at *Ardmor* into the Sea doth fall.



# THE KINGDOME OF SCOTLAND.

The names.



HE Northerne part of the Island of *Brittaine* is called *Scotland*, heretofore *Albania*. The Inhabitants who keepe their ancient speech, doe call it *Albain*, and the *Irish* *Albany*, as if it were an other *Ireland*, which the *Bardes* call *Banno*. For Historians doe call *Ireland* Greater *Scotland*; &

the Kingdome of *Scots* in *Brittaine* the Lesser *Scotland*: *Ptolemie* doth call it Little *Brittaine*, *Rufus* the Second *Brittaine*; *Tacitus* calleth it *Caledonia*, from a certaine Forrest so called. But the *Scots* were so called from their Neighbours the *Scyths*: For as the *Dutchmen* call the *Scyths* and *Scots* by one name *Scutten*, that is, Archers: so also the *Brittains* did call both of them *T-scot*, as appeareth by the *Brittish* Writers. And 'tis manifest, that they descending from the *Scyths*, came out of *Spaine* into *Ireland*, and from thence into that part of *Albain* which they now possesse, and grew with the *Picts* into one Nation. Thus much of the Name, the Situation followes. The Southerne bounds towards *England* are the Rivers *Tweede* and *Solwey*, on the North is the *Deucaledon* Ocean, on the West the *Irish*, on the East the *German*, other parts the Ocean and the *German* Sea doe compasse. It is 480 miles long, but no where a-

The Situation.

The tempera-  
ture of the  
Ayre.

The fertility of  
the Soyle.

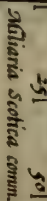
bove 112 miles broad. The Country is more temperate than *France*, the heate and cold being more remisse, in like manner as it is in *England*, but yet it cannot be compared unto it in fruitfulness. The Earth, for the most part, is full of Sulphure or moorish, which affordeth them coale and turfe for firing, especially in those places where there is want of wood. Yet here groweth as much corne as the Inhabitants can spend. The Earth also bringeth forth divers mettals, as Gold, Silver, Quick-silver, Iron, Lead, and Copper. It hath in *Drisdale* a Gold Myne, in which the *Azure* stone is found. It hath also pretious stones, especially the *Gagate*, which burneth in the water, and is quenched with oyle. Also excellent pastures, which doe feed and bring up all kinds of Heards: whence they abound with plenty of flesh, milke, butter, cheefe, and wooll. When the *Scots* came to the *Picts* into *Brittain*, although they stil provok't the *English* by warres & robberies, yet the *Scottish* affaires grew not upon a suddain, but a long time they lay hid in that corner in which they first arriv'd; neither (as *Beda* noteth) for more than an hundred and seven and twenty yeares, durst they beare Armes against the Earles of *Northumberland*, untill at one and the same time they had almost slaine all the *Picts*, and the Kingdome of *Northumberland* by domestick troubles, and by the incursions of the *Dane*, was almost ruined. For then

g in the yeare  
of grace 740.

h This Citie  
the *Scotch-Irish*  
call *Dun Ead-*  
*den*, i. the Town  
*Eaden*.

all the North part of *Brittaine* came to be called *Scotland*, together with the Countrie beyond *Cluide*, and *Edenburgh-Frith*. The *Scots* are valiant in warre, and stout souldiers to endure hunger, watching, or cold. The chiefe Citie of *Scotland* is *Edenburgh*, commonly called *Edenburrow*, this







i Which the word *Edenburgh* much resembles, for (saith *Camden*) *Adain* in the *Bruttish* tongue signifieth a wing. See pag. 627.

The Sea.

The Ports.

Mountaines.

Woods.

Publick works.

k The Gospel was first preached here by *Palladius* anno 431.

The manner of Govern-ment.

l which is also called the Bishop of *Galloway*.  
m or *Argile*.

this royall Seate *Ptolemie* calls the *Winged Castell*, and not onely the *Metropolis* of *Landen*, but also of all *Scotland*; it hath its situation on the Mountaines, much like to *Prague* in *Bohemia*; the length stretched from East to West is a thousand paces, or a mile, the breadth is halfe as much. The whole Citie hangerh, as it were, on the side of a Mountaine, and is highest toward the West; toward the North it fortifies the Citie with its steepnesse, the other parts toward the East and South are environ'd with a wall. On the East side of the Citie is the Kings pallace, which they call *King Arthurs Chaire*: on the West there is a steepe Rock, and on the Rock a great Towre, which the *Scots* doe commonly call the *maiden Towre*, which is the same which *Ptolemie* calls the *Winged Castell*. There are also other Cities and famous Townes in this Kingdome, which we will describe particularly in their places. In the Valeys there are many Lakes, Marshes, Fountaines and Rivers full of Fish, the greatest part whereof arise out of the Mountaine *Grampius*, of which wee will make mention in our next Description. The *Scottish* Sea is full of Oysters, Herrings, Corall, and shell-fish of divers kindes. *Scotland* hath many Havens & Bayes, amongst which *Letha* is a most convenient Haven. The Country it selfe is very rugged and mountainous, and on the very Mountaines hath plaine leuell ground, which doth afford pasturage for Cattell. *Grampius* is the greatest Mountaine, and doth runne through the middle of *Scotland*: it is commonly called *Grasebain*; or *Grantzhaine*, that is to say, the crooked mountaine, for it bending it selfe from the shore of the *German* Sea to the mouth of the River *Dee*, and passing through the middle of this Countrey toward the *Irish* Sea, endeth at the Lake *Lomund*: it was heretofore the bounds of the Kingdome of the *Picts* and *Scots*. At *Aberdon* there are woody mountaines. It is thought, that here was the Forrest of *Caledonia*, which *Lucius Florus* calls *salus Caledonijs*, very spacious, and by reason of great trees impassable; and it is divided by the Mountaine *Grampius*. Moreover not onely ancient writings and manuscripts, but also Temples, Friaries, Monasteries, Hospitals, and other places devoted to Religion doe testifie, that the *Scots* were not the last<sup>k</sup> among the *Europeans*, who embraced the Christian Religion, and did observe and reverence it above others. The royall Pallace of *Edenburgh*, of which I spake before, is very stately and magnificent, and in the midst of the Citie is their *Capitoll* or Parliament-house. The Dukes, Earles, Barons, and Nobles of the Kingdome have their Pallaces in the Citie, when they are summoned to Parliament. The Citie it selfe is not built of bricke, but of free squared stone, so that the severall houses may bee compared to great Pallaces. But enough of this, let us passe to other things. The people of *Scotland* are divided into three Rankes or Orders, the Nobility, the Clergie, and the Laiety. The Ecclesiasticall Order hath two Archbishops, one of *S. Andrewes*, Primate of all *Scotland*, the other of *Glasgo*. There are eight Bishopricks under the Archbishop of Saint *Andrewes*, of *Dunkeld*, of *Aberdon*, of *Murray*, of *Dunblan*, of *Brecchin*, of *Rosse*, of *Cathanes*, and of *Orkney*: Under the Bishop of<sup>l</sup> *Glasgo* there are three, to wit, the Bishop of *Candida casa*, the Bishop of<sup>m</sup> *Argadia*, and the Bishop of the Isles, namely *Sura*, *Mura*, *Yla*, &c. This is the manner and order of the Nobility,



litie, the Kings and the Kings Sonnes lawfully begotten have the first place, of which if there bee many, the eldest Sonne is called Prince of *Scotland*, the rest are onely called Princes; but when the King is publickly crowned, hee promiseth to all the people, that he will keepe and observe the Lawes, Rites, and Customes of his Ancestours, and use them in the same manner as they did. The Dukes have the second place, the Earles the third, and those Nobles the fourth place, who are not known by that Title in forraine Countries, but the *Scots* doe call them *My Lords*. This name is so much esteem'd amongst them, that for honours sake they attribute it to their Bishops, Earles, and chiefe Magistrates. In the fifth place are the Knights and Barons, who are usually called Lords. They are in the sixth and last place, who having attained to no title of honour, but yet descended from a noble Familie, are therefore commonly called Gentlemen; as the Brothers, and Sonnes of Earles and Lords, the youngest Sonnes of Knights, who have no part in the Inheritance, because (by the Lawes of *Scotland*) that commeth unto the eldest Sonne, for the preservation of the Familie, but the common people call all those Gentlemen, who are either rich or well spoken of for their hospitality. The whole weight of warre doth depend on the Nobility of the lowest degree. The Plebeians or Citizens are partly chiefe men, who beare office in their Cities, partly Merchants, and partly Tradesmen, or Handy-craftes-men, all which because they are free from Tribute and other burdens, doe easily grow rich. And least any thing should be too heavily enacted against any Citie, the King permits that in publick assemblies or Parliaments three or foure Citizens, being called out of every Citie, should freely interpose their opinion concerning matters propounded. Heretofore the Clergie was governed by the authoritie of Decrees & Councels, but now (as the rest) they are ruled by the Lawes, which the Kings have devised, or confirmed by their royall assent. The Booke which containeth the *municipall* Lawes, written in Latine, is entituled *Regia Majestas*, the Kings Majestie, because the Booke begins with those words: In the other Bookes of the Lawes, the Acts of their Councels (which are called Parliaments) are written in *Scotch*. There are many and divers Magistrates in *Scotland*, as in other Nations. Among these, the chiefe and next to the King is the Protector of the Kingdome (whom they call the Governour.) Hee hath the charge of governing the Kingdome, if the Common-wealth at any time be deprived of her King; or the King by reason of his tender age cannot manage the affaires of the Kingdome. There is also a continuall Senate at *Edenburrrough*, so framed of the Clergie and Nobilitie, that the Clergie doth in number equall the Laiety. The Clergie have a President over them, who hath the first place in delivering his opinion, unlesse the Chancellour of the Kingdome bee present, for hee hath the chiefe place in all affaires of the Kingdome. Hee that sits on matters of life and death, they call The great Justice; hee that lookes to Sea-matters, the Admirall: he that lookes to the Campe, the Marshall: and he that punishes offences, committed in the Court, is called the Constable. There are also in severall Provinces, which they call Viecounties, those which are Governours of them, whom by an ancient name they call



call Vicounts. Their authority in deciding those matters which belong to civill causes, doth depend on a certaine hereditary right, by which they claime also unto themselves those Vicountships. So that these Vicounts may be said not to be created by the King, but borne unto it by right from their Parents. The Cities also and Townes have their Governours, their Bailiffes, and other Magistrates of that kinde, who keepe the Citizens in obedience, and doe maintaine and defend the Priviledges of the Cities, whereby it comes to passe that the Common-wealth of *Scotland*, by the apt disposition and ranking of Degrees, by the holy Majestie of Lawes and the authority of Magistrates, doth flourish, and deserveth great praise. These are the names of the Dukedomes, Earledomes, and Vicountships of *Scotland*: the Dukedome of *Rosfay* and *Albania*, and the Dukedome of *Lennox*, the Countie of *Carnes*, *Sutherland*, *Rosse*, *Murray*, *Euchquban*, *Garniach*, *Garmoran*, *Mar*, *Mernis*, *Angus*, *Gowry*, *Friffe*, *Marche*, *Athole*, *Stratherne*, *Menteith*, *Wagion*, *Douglasse*, *Carrike*, *Crawford*, *Annandale*, *Ourmonth*, and *Huntley*. The Vicountships are, *Berwich*, alias *North-Berwyk*, *Roxburgh*, *Selkirk*, *Twedale*, *Dunfrise*, *Niddisdale*, *Wigton*, *Are*, *Lanarke*, *Dunbretton*, *Sterueling*, *Louthean*, *Lauden*, *Clacmanan*, *Kiuros*, *Fiffe*, *Perth*, *Angus*, *Mernis*, *Aberdone*, *Bamph*, *Fores*, and *Inuernes*. There are the Universities of *Saint Andrew* and *Aberdone*, the later was adorned with many priviledges by King *Alexander*, and his Sister *Isabel*, about the yeare 1240. The former was begun to be established under King *James*, in the yeare 1411. To which is added the University of *Glasgo*, founded by Bishop *Turnbul*, anno 1554, and *Edenburgh*. The disposition of the *Scots* is lively, stirring, fierie, hot, and very capable of wisdom.

---



---

THE

---



# THE SECOND TABLE OF SCOTLAND.



Have ended that which I purposed to speake of *Scotland* in generall, our method requireth that we should run through the parts of it in speciall. *Scotland* is divided (by the Mountaine *Grampius*, cutting it in the midst) into the Southerne or Higher part, and into the Northerne or Lower part. It is divided from *England* by the River *Tweede*, by the high Mountaine *Cheviota*, and, where the Mountaine faileth, by a trench made not long agoe, and lastly by the Rivers *Eske* and *Solway*. Beyond these bounds the Countries even from the *Scottish Sea* to the *Irish*, doe lie in this manner. The first is *Marcia*, *Merchia* or *March* so called, because it is the limits, and lies on the Marches of *Scotland*; this reacheth to the left side of *Tweede*: on the East it is bounded with the *Forth* <sup>n</sup> *Æstuarium*, and on the South with *England*. In *March* is the Towne of *Berwyke*, *Borwick*, or *Borcovicum*; which the *English* hold. Here is also the Castle of *Hume*, the ancient possession of the Lords of *Hume*, who being descended from the Earles of *March*, became at last a great and renowned Familie. Neare to this Castle lyeth *Kelfo*, famous by a certaine Monasterie, and the ancient habitation of the *Hepburni*, who a long time by Hereditary right, were Earles of *Bothwell*, and Admiralls of *Scotland*; which honours by the Sister of *James* Earle of *Bothwell*, married to *John* the lawfull Sonne of King *James* the fift, did descend to *Francis* his Son. From thence we may see *Coldingham*, or *Childingham*, which *Beda* calls the Citie *Coldana*, and *Vrbs Caludi*, and *Ptolemie* perchance calls *Colania*. On the West side of *March* on either side of *Tweede* is *Tifedale*, being so called from the River *Tysse*. It is divided from *England* by the Mountaine *Cheviota*. After this are three small Countries, *Lidesdale*, *Eufedale*, and *Eskeedale*, so named from three Rivers of like name, *Lide*, *Eue*, and *Eske*. The last is *Annandale*, which is so called from the River of *Annan*, dividing it in the midst, which runnes along by *Solway* into the *Irish Sea*. Now that wee may returne againe to the *Forth* or *Scottish Fyrth* it doth bound *Lothiana* or *Lauden* on the East side: the *Cochurmian* Woods, and the *Lamirian* Mountaines doe seperate it from *Marcia*. And then a little toward the West it toucheth upon *Lauderia* & *Twedie*: the one so called frō the Town *Laudera*, the other frō the River *Tweede*, cutting through the middle of that Country. On the South and West *Lidesdale* *Nithesdale* and *Clidesdall* doe touch upon *Tweede*, the name of *Nithesdale* was given unto it from the River *Nyth*, called by *Ptolemie* *Nobios*, which glideth through it into the *Irish Sea*. *Lothiaria* was so called from *Lothius* King of the *Scots*. On the East side it is bounded with the *Forth* or *Scottish Sea*, and on the West it looketh toward the Vale of *Clide*.

<sup>n</sup> Which is an arme of the Sea, where the water ebbes & flowes. The names of Cities.

<sup>o</sup> Called by *Ptolemie* *Roderia* by *Tacitus* *Roderia* and by *Boethius* *Fluvius Levis*. *Lothiana*. <sup>p</sup> The Country is now called *Lauden*, and anciently *Pictland*. The fertilitye of the Soyle. The Rivers.



*Clide*. This Country both for curtesie and plenty of all things necessary for mans life, doth farre excell the rest. It is watered with five Rivers, *Tim*, both the *Eskes* (who before they fall into the Sea doe joyne together in one channell) *Letha*, and *Almone*. These rising partly out of the *Lamirian* Mountaines, partly out of the *Pictland* Mountaines doe runne into the *Forth*. It hath these Townes, *Dunbarr*, *Hadinia*, commonly called *Hadington*, *Dalneth*, *Edenburrrough*, *Leth* and *Lemnuch*.

The names of Cities. Somewhat more towards the West lyeth <sup>a</sup> *Clydesdale*, on either side of the River *Clide* or *Glotta*, which in regard of the length is divided into two Provinces. In the former Province is a hill not very high, from whence three Rivers doe discharge themselves into three divers Seas. \* *Tweede* into the *Scotch* Sea, *Annand* into the Irish, and *Clide* into the *Deucalidon* Sea. The chiefeft Cities in it are *Lanarick* and *Glasco*. The latter the River *Coila* or *Coyil* runneth by on the West: beyond *Coila* is *Gallovidia* or *Galloway*. It is seperated from *Nitthesdale* with the River *Claudianus*, almost enclining toward the South, whose bankes doe hemme in the other side of *Scotland*. The whole Country is more fruitfull in Cattle then in Corne. It hath many Rivers which runne into the *Irish* Sea, as *Vrus*, *Dec*, *Kennus*, *Cray* and *Lowys*. It is no where raised into Mountaines, but yet it swells with little Hills.

The Rivers. Among which the water setling doth make innumerable Lakes, which by the first raine which falls before the Autumnall Æquinox doe make the Rivers rise, whence there commeth downe an incredible multitude of *Eeles*, which the Inhabitants having tooke up with wickarweeles, doe salt up, and make a great commoditie of. In this Country is the Lake of *Myrton*, part of whose Waters doe congeale in Winter, the other is never frozen. The farthest part on this side is the Promontorie *Novantum*, under which in the mouth of the River *Lowys* is the Bay which *Ptolemy* calls <sup>b</sup> *Regrionius*. On the other side there flowes into it the Bay of *Glotta*, commonly called the Lake *Rian*, which *Ptolemy* calls *Vidogara*. That Land which runneth betweene these two Bayes the Inhabitants call *Rine*, that is the Eye of *Galloway*: they call it also the Mule of *Galloway*, or the Mules nocke. The whole Country is called *Galloway*, or *Gallovid*, which in the language of the Ancient *Scots* signifies a *French-man*. Beneath *Vidogara* on the backside of *Galloway*, *Caricta* gently bendeth toward the estuarie of *Glotta*. Two Rivers doe cut through it: one called *Stinsianus*, and the other *Grevanus*, on both of which many pleasant Townes are seated. Between the Rivers, in those places where it swells into little hills, it is fruitfull in pasturage, and hath some Corne. The whole Country hath not onely a sufficiency of all things, for the maintenance of men both by Sea and Land, but also doth furnish the neighbour Countries with many commodities. The River *Dun* doth seperate it from *Coila*, arising out of a Lake of the same name, which hath an Island in it with a small Castle. There are in the Countrie of *Caricta*, very exceeding great Oxen, whose flesh is tender and sweet in taste, and whose fat being once melted never hardneth againe, but alwayes runneth abroad like oyle. *Coila* followeth, which *Galloway* doth bound on the South, on the East it toucheth *Clydesdale*, on the West it is divided from *Cunningam* by the River *Vrwyn*, the River *Aire* runnes

<sup>a</sup> Or *Clydesdale*.  
The Rivers.  
\* Called *Vedra* by *Ptoleme*.  
The names of Cities.  
*Galloway*.  
The Situation.  
<sup>b</sup> And *Camden* *Gerigonius*, because there is a Towne situate called *Girgeny*.  
Rivers.  
Lakes.



THE SECOND TABLE  
OF  
SCOTLAND.





## The II. Table of SCOTLAND.

runnes through the middle hereof, on which is seated *Ayr* a faire Market Towne. For the generall, this Country hath greater plenty of valiant men, then of fruit or cattle, for it is altogether of a light sandie soyle: which doth sharpen the industrie of the Inhabitants, and their sparing life doth confirme the strength of their mindes and bodies. In this Country about ten miles from the Towne *Ayr*, there is a stone almost twelve foot high, and thirty Cubits thicke, which is called the deafe stone, for if you hollow or shoot off a Musket on the one side, hee that standeth on the other side next to the stone cannot heare it, he that stands farther off shall heare it better, and he that stands farthest off shall heare it best. After this *Cunningham* runneth to the North, and straightneth *Glotta*, untill it become a small River. It is manifest that the name of this Country came from the *Danes*, and in their language signifies a Kings house, which is a signe that the *Danes* sometimes possessed it. Next on the East side is situated *Renfroan*, so called from a Towne, in which the Inhabitants kept their publike meetings, it is commonly called *Baronia*. Two Rivers doe cut through the middle of it, which are both called *Carth*. After this Country is *Clidesdale* aforementioned, stretched forth to either banke of *Glotta*, and poureth forth many Noble Rivers: on the left hand *Aven*, and *Duglasse*, which doe runne into *Glotta*: on the right hand another *Aven*, which seperates *Sterling* on the South from *Lothiana*, and on the East from the *Fyrth*, untill at last growing lesser, it hath a Bridge over it neare *Sterling*. There is one River that cutteth through this Country, which is worthy of memory, called *Carron*, neare to which are some ancient Monuments. On the left side of *Carron* there are two little hills built by the industrie of men, which are commonly called *Duni pacis*. On the right side of *Carron*, there is a plaine field that at last riseth into a little hill, being in the middle betweene *Duni pacis*, and a little Chappell. On the side of this hill there appeareth yet the ruines or remainder of a small Citie. But the foundation of the Walls, and the description of the streetes, partly by tillage, and partly by digging forth squared stones for the building of rich mens houses, cannot be distinctly knowne. This place *Beda* doth call *Guidi*, and doth place it in a corner of the trench made by *Severus* the Emperour. Many famous *Roman* Writers have made mention of this Trench and Bulwarke. Here many tokens doe remaine, and many stones are digged up with inscriptions, which are either testimonies of ayde formerly received by the *Tribunes* and *Centurions*, or of their Sepulchers in those places. Beyond *Sterling* is *Levinis* or *Lennox*, divided from *Renfroan* by *Glotta*, from *Glasco* by the River *Keluin*: it is parted from *Sterling* or *Striveling* with the Mountaines, from *Taichia*, by the *Forth*: at length it endeth at the Mountaine *Grampius*, at the foot thereof the Lake *Lomund* through a hollow Vale extendeth it selfe 24. miles in length, and 8. in breadth, which containeth above 24. Islands. Besides a multitude of other fishes, it hath some particular unto it selfe, which are pleasant in taste, called *Pollacks*. There are three things reported of this Lake very memorable: First the Fish have no Finnes, but otherwise are of an excellent taste. Secondly, the water when there is no winde is sometime so rough, that it would affright the boldest Mariner,



rinet, from weighing Anker. Lastly, there is a certaine Island fit to feed flocks of cattle, which moveth up and downe, and is driven to and fro with every tempest. But I returne to the Lake, which at last breaking forth toward the South, doth send forth the River *Levin*, which giveth its owne name to the Country. This River neare to the Castle *Britanodun*, or *Dun-brittan*, and a Towne of the same name, entreth into *Glotta*. The farthest Hills of the Mountaine *Grampius* doe somewhat raise the farthest part of *Levinia*, being cut through with a little Bay of the Sea, which for the shortnesse of it they call *Gerloch*. Beyond this is a farre larger Bay, which they call *Longus*, from the River *Long* that falleth into it. This is the bound betweene *Levinia* and *Covalia*. *Covalia* it selfe, & *Argathel* or rather *Ergathel* and *Cnapdale*, are divided into many parts by many straight Bayes made by the estuarie of *Glotta*, or *Dun-Brittan* <sup>f Called also Argile, and Argadia.</sup> *Fryth*. There is one famous Lake amongst the rest; they call it *Finis* from the River *Fin*, which it receiveth, it is 60 miles long. There is in *Knapdale* the Lake *Avus*, in which there is a small Island with a fortified Castle. From hence the River *Avus* runneth forth, which alone in these Countries emptieth it selfe into the *Deucalidon* Sea. Beyond *Knapdale* towards the West *Cantiera* or *Cantyre* runneth out, that is, the head of the Country, over against *Ireland*, from which it is parted by a small narrow Sea, being longer than broad, and joyned so straightly, and in such a narrow manner to *Cnapdale*, that it is scarce a mile over, and even that is nothing else but sand. On *Cantyre* *Lauria* toucheth, lying neare to *Argathel*, and reaching neare to *Abry*: it is a plaine Country, and not unfruitfull. In that place where the Mountaine *Grampius* is somewhat lower, and more passable, the Country is called *Braid Albin*, that is to say, the highest part of *Scotland*, and where it is highest it is called *Drum Albin*, that is the backe of *Scotland*; and not without reason. For out of the backe Rivers doe runne into either Sea, some into the North, some into the South: out of the Lake *Iernus*, it sendeth forth the River *Ierna* into the East, which having runne three miles falls into *Taus* beneath *Perth*. From this River *Srathierna* or *Stathierna*, extended to either banke thereof, tooke its name. For the *Scots* are wont to call a Countrie which lyeth on a River, *Stat*.



# THE THIRD TABLE OF SCOTLAND.



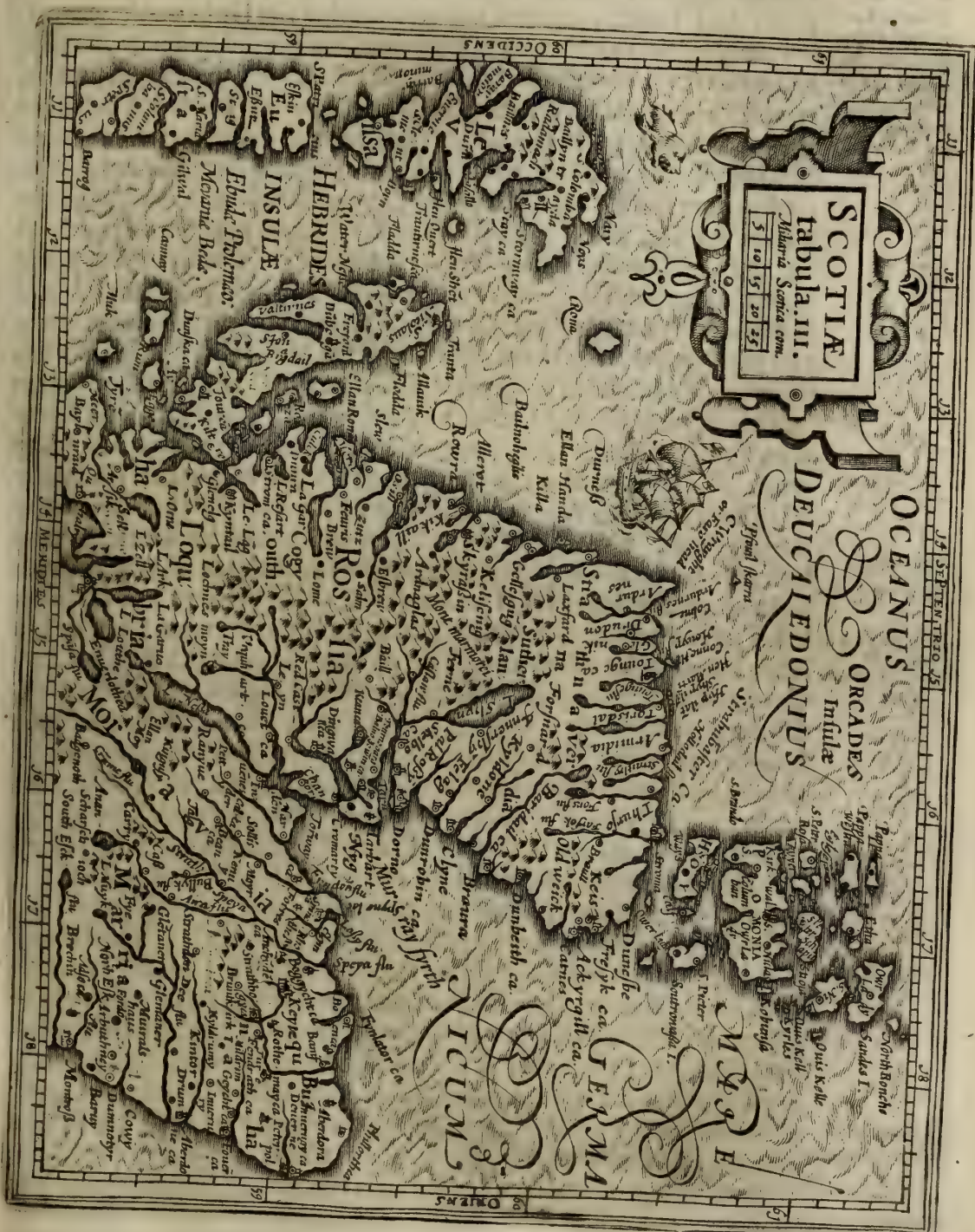
He Mountains of *Ocellum* do border upon *Tachia*, which for the most part, together with the Country at the foot thereof, are thought to bee in the Country of *Iernia*: but the rest of the Countrie even to the *Forth* ambition hath divided into many parts, as *Clacman*, *Colrosse*, and *Kinrosse*. From these and the Mountaines of *Ocellum*, all the Countrie which is bounded by the *Forth* and *Tay*, groweth straight in the forme of a wedge Eastward, toward the Sea. And by one name is called *Fife*, having sufficiency of all things necessarie to life: it is broadest where the Lake *Levinus* cutteth it, and thence gathereth it selfe into a narrow forme, even to the Towne *Caralia*. It sendeth forth one notable River, to wit *Levinus*, whose bankes are beautified with many Townes, of which the most renowned for the studie of good Arts, is *Fanum Andrae*, or *Andrews Chappell*, which the ancient *Scots* did call *Fanum Regule*, and the *Picts* *Rigmud*. In the middle of the Countrie is *Cuprum* or *Cuper*, whither those of *Fife* do come to have their causes tryed: on that side where it toucheth *Iernia*, there stands *Abreneth* the ancient Pallace of the *Picts*. Here *Ierna* runneth into *Taus*. But *Taus* runneth foure and twentie miles, having broken out of the Lake *Taus* which is in *Braid Albin*, and is the greatest River in *Scotland*. This River bending toward the mountaine *Grampius*, doth touch *Atholia* a fertile Region placed in the wooddie Countrie of *Grampius*. Beneath *Atholia* *Caledon* is seated on the right-hand bank of the River *Taus* an old Towne which onely retaineth a name, common-called *Duncaldene*, that is, *Haskell-trees*. For the Haskell trees spreading themselves all over, and covering the fields thereabout with their shade boughs, gave occasion of that name both to the Towne and people. These *Caledones* or people of *Caledon*, being once reckoned among the chief *Brittaines*, did make up one part of the Kingdome of the *Picts*. For *Ammianus Marcellinus* divideth them into the *Caledones* and *Vesturiones*, but of their names there is scarce any memorie left at this day. Twelve miles beneath *Caledon* lyes the Countrie of *Perth* on the same right-hand banke. On the left-hand banke beneath *Atholia* is *Gowr*, looking toward the East, renowned for corne-fields: and beneath this againe is *Angusia* stretched out betweene *Taus* and *Eske*: this the ancient *Scots* did call *Aneia*. Some suppose it to be called *Horesfia*, or according to the *English* speech *Forrest*. In it is the Citie *Cuprum* which *Boetius*, to gratifie his Country, ambitiously calleth *Dei Donum*, the gift of God: but I suppose the ancient name was *Taodunum*, from *Dunus*, that is, an Hill situate by *Taus*, at the foot whereof there is a Towne. Beyond *Taus* the next foure-teen miles off, on the same banke is *Abreneth*, otherwise called *Obrinca*. After this Countrie is the Red Promontorie, very conspicuous. The River *Eske* called the Southerne, cutting through the midst thereof, the other Northerne *Eske* divideth it from *Mernia*. It is for the most part a plaine

Rivers.

⁊ This is also  
called *Ane-*  
*dun*.



THE THIRD TABLE.  
OF  
SCOTLAND.





t The mouth  
of the River  
*Don* this Town  
is called by  
*Ptoleme De-*  
*vana*, for *De-*  
*nana*, because it  
is situate on  
the River *Don*  
or *Don*.

*Abria*;

The fertility of  
the soile.

(Now called  
*Donnophage*.

plaine field countrie, untill *Grampius* meeting with it beneath *Fordune*, and *Dunotrum* the Earle Marshalls castle, it somewhat remitteth its height, and soe bendeth downe into the Sea. Beyond it towards the North is the mouth of the River *Deva* commonly called *Dea* or *Dee*, and about a mile distant from it the River *Don*, by the one is *Aberdon*, famous for the Salmon-fishing, by the other another <sup>k</sup> *Aberdon*, which hath a Bishops Seat, and Publike Schooles flourishing by the studies of all Liberall Arts. I finde in ancient monuments that the Hithermost was called *Aberdea*, but now these Townes are called the old and new *Aberdon*. From this strait *Forceland* betweene these two Rivers beginneth *Marria*, which by little and little enlarging it selfe runneth 60. miles in length even to *Badenacke* or *Badgenoth*. This Countrie extends it selfe in one continued ridge, and doth send forth divers great Rivers into either Sea. *Abria* doth border on *Badenacke*, being somewhat enclined toward the *Deucalidon* Sea, and is as plentifull as any Countrie in *Scotland* with all Sea and Land-commoditie. For it hath good corne and pasturage, and is pleasant as well in regard of the shadie woods as coole streames, and fountaines. It hath so great plentie of fish, that it is not inferiour to any part of the whole Kingdome. For beside the plentie of river fish, the Sea storeth it, for breaking in upon the plaine ground, and there being kept in with high bankes it spreads it selfe abroad, in manner of a great Lake: whence it is called in their countrie speech *Abria*, that is a standing water. They give also the same name to the neighbour Countrie. Northward next to *Marria* is *Buchania* or *Buguhan* divided from it by the river *Don*. This of all the Countries of *Scotland* doth stretch it selfe farthest into the *Germane* Sea. It is happie in pasturage and the increase of sheepe, and is sufficiently furnished with all things necessarie for mans life. The rivers thereof do abound with Salmones. Yet that kinde of fish is not found in the river *Raira*. There is on the bankes of this river a Cave, the nature whereof is not to be omitted, which is, that water distilling drop by drop out of the hollow arch thereof these drops are straightway turned into little *Pyramides* of stone, and if it should not be clenched by the industrie of men, it would quickly fill up the cave even to the top. Beyond *Buchania* towards the North, are two small Countries, *Boina* and *Ainia*, which lye by the river *Spaa* or *Spey* that separateth them from *Moravia*. *Spaa* riseth on the back-side of *Badenach* aforesaid, and a good way distant from its fountaine is that Lake whence *Iutea* breaketh forth, and rowleth it selfe into the Western Sea. They report that at the mouth thereof there was a famous Towne, named from the river *Emmorluteum*: the truth is, whether you consider the nature of the Countrie round about it, or the conveniencie of Navigation and transportation, it is a place very fit to be a Towne of traffique. And the ancient Kings induced thereunto by the opportunitie of the seat, for many ages dwelt in the Castle <sup>l</sup> *Evon*, which now many are falsly perswaded was *Stephanodunum*. For the ruines of that Castle are yet seene in *Lorna*. *Moravia* followes from beyond *Spaa* even to *Nessus*, heretofore it is thought it was called *Varar*. Betweene those two rivers the *German Ocean*, as it were driving backe the Land into the West, floweth in by a great Bay, and straightneth the largenesse of it. The whole Countrie round



round about doth abound with Corne and Hay, and is one of the chiefe of the whole Kingdome both for pleasantnesse and encrease of fruits. It hath two memorable Townes, *Elgina* neare the River *Lox*, which yet retaineth its ancient name, and *Nessus* neare the River *Nessus*. This River floweth foure and twentie miles in length from the Lake *Nessus*. The water is almost alwaies warme, it is never so cold that it freezeth. And in the extremitie of winter, pieces of ice carried into it are quickly dissolved by the warmth of the water. Beyond the Lake *Nessus* toward the West, the Continent is stretched forth but eight miles in length, so that the Seas are readie to meete, and to make an Island of the remainder of *Scotland*. That part of *Scotland* which lyeth beyond *Nessus*, and this strait of Land North and West is wont to be divided into foure Provinces. First beyond the mouth of *Nessus*, where it drowneth it selfe in the *German Ocean*, is the Countrie *Rossia*, running out with high Promontories into the Sea: which the name it selfe sheweth. For *Ros* signifies in the *Scottish* speech a Promontorie. It is longer then broad. For it is extended from the *German Sea* to the *Deucalidon*, where it becommeth mountainous and rugged, but the fields of it, are not inferiour to any part of *Scotland* in fertilitie and fruitfulnessse. It hath pleasant vallies watered with Rivers full of fish, and many Lakes that have fish in abundance, but the greatest of them all is *Labrus*. From the *Deucalidon* Sea, the Shoare by degrees bendeth in, and inclineth toward the East. From the other Shoare the *German Sea*, making a way for it selfe between the rocks, and flowing into a great Bay, maketh a safe & sure Haven against all tempest. Secondly, next to the farthest part of *Rosse* toward the North, is *Navernia*, so called from the River *Navernus*: and this Countrie commonly (following their Countrie speech) they call *Strathnaverne*. *Rosse* bounds it on the South, on the West and North the *Deucalidon* Sea washeth it, on the East it toucheth *Cathanesia*. In the third place *Sutherland* is neare unto all these, and toucheth them on one side or another: for on the West it hath *Strathnaverne*, on the South and East *Rosse*, and on the North *Cathanesia*. The Inhabitants of this Countrie by reason of the condition of the soile are rather given to pasturage than tillage. There is nothing that I know singular in it, but that it hath Mountaines of white marble, (a rare miracle in cold Countries) which is not gotten for any use, because wantonnesse hath not yet invaded those parts. Lastly, *Cathanesia* or *Cathanes* is the farthest Countrie of *Scotland* toward the North, where *Navernia* meetes it, and these two Countries of *Scotland* do contract the bredth of it into a strait and narrow front. In this front of Land three Promontories do raise themselves. The highest was *Navernia*, which *Ptolemie* calleth *Orcas*, *Tavedrum* and *Tarvisium*: the two other being nothing so high are in *Cathanesia*, namely *Vervedrum*, now *Hoya*, and *Besubium*, called (though not rightly) by *Hector Boethius* *Dame*: now it is commonly called *Dunis* Bey, others call it *Duncans* Bey. Out of this name by taking away some letters the word *Dunis* Bey seemeth to be derived. In this Countrie *Ptolemie* placeth the *Cornavii*, of whose name there do still remaine some tokens. As they commonly call the Castles of the Earles of *Cathanesia*, *Gernico* or *Kernico*: and those who seeme to *Ptolemie* and others to be the *Cornavii*, the *Brittaines* thinke to be the *Kernes*.



## The III. Table of SCOTLAND.

*Kernes*. For sith not onely in this Countrie, but in a divers part of this Island they place the *Cornavii*, namely in *Cornewall*, they call those who do still retaine the ancient *Brittish* speech, *Kernes*. Now it remaines that wee should speake somewhat of the Islands. The later Writers have made three sorts of all the Islands, which do as it were crowne *Scotland*, the *Westerne*, the *Orcades*, and the *Zeland* Islands. Those are called the *Westerne* Islands which are stretched from *Ireland* almost to the *Orcades* in the *Deucalidon* Sea on the *Westerne* side. These some call the *Hebri-des*, others the *Æbuda*, others the *Mevania*, others the *Beteorica*. The *Orcades*, now called *Orkney*, are partly in the *Deucalidon* Sea, and partly in the *German*, and are scattered toward the *Notherne* part of *Scotland*. Concerning their names Ancient and Moderne Writers do agree, but it doth not appeare who first possessed them. Some say they had their originall from the *Germans*: But out of what Countrie these *Germans* came it is not delivered. If wee may conjecture by their speech, they used formerly, as at this day, the ancient *Gothicke* tongue. Some suppose them to have beene the *Picts*, endued thereunto chiefly, because the narrow Sea dividing them from *Cathanesia*, is called from the *Picts* *Fretum Picticum*. And they thinke that the *Picts* themselves were of the *Saxon* race, which they conjecture by a verse of *Claudians*:

--- *Maduerunt Saxone fuso*

*Orcades, incaluit Pictorum sanguine Thule:  
Scotorum tumulos flevit glacialis Ierne.*

The *Orcades* with blood of men grew wet,  
When as the *Saxon* did the worser get:  
*Thule* even with the blood of *Picts* grew hot,  
*Ierne* wail'd the death of many a *Scot*.

But seeing we have intreated of these things formerly in the Description of the *Brittish* Isles, thus much shall suffice concerning *Scotland*.

---

ENGLAND.

---



# ENGLANG.



THE Southerne and greatest part of the Isle of *Albion*, is called in Latine *Anglia* : from *Angria*, a Countrie of *Westphalia*, commonly called *Engern*, as some would have it. Some suppose it was so called from *angulus* a corner, because it is a corner of the World. Others from *Angloen*

The name by whom it was given.

a Towne of *Pomerania*. *Goropius* deriveth the word *Angli*, or *English-men*, from the word *Angle*, that is from a fishing-hooke, because, as he saith, they hooked all things to themselves, and were, as wee say in *England*, good Anglers : but this conjecture rather deserveth laughter than beleefe. Some suppose, it was so called from *Anglia*, a little Country of the *Cimbrick Chersonesus*, which was named *Engelond*, that is, the Land of *English-men*, by *Egbert* King of the *West Saxons* : or else as it were *Engistland*, that is, the Land of *Engist*, who was Captaine over the *Saxons*. But hee that shall note the Etymologie of the words, *Engelbert*, *Engelhard*, and the like *German* names, may easily see, that thereby is denoted the *English-men*. These are people of *Germany* that possessed *Brittaine* ; and, as *Camden* sheweth, were one Nation, which now by a common name are called *English Saxons*. This part of the Isle of *Albion* is diversly called by the Inhabitants ; for they divide it into two Countries. That part which looketh to the East, and the *German* Sea, the natives of *England*, being people of *Saxonic*, call in their Language ° *England*. And the Western part, which is divided from the other by the Rivers *Sabrine* or *Severne*, and *Dee*, *Wales*. The Northern bounds of it toward *Scotland*, are the Rivers *Tweede* and *Solway* : on the South lies *France*, and the *Brittish* Ocean ; on the West *Ireland*, and the *Irish* Ocean ; on the East the *German* Ocean. It is 301 *English* miles long, and 300 broad, that is, from the Cape of *Cornwall* to the Promontorie of *Kent*. The Ayre here at any time of the yeare is temperate and milde, for the skie is thick, in which cloudes, showres, and windes are easily generated, by reason whereof it hath lesse cold and heate. It hath a fertile and fruitfull Soyle, and so furnished with all kinde of fruits, that *Orpheus* saith, it was the seate of *Ceres*. With whom agreeth *Mamertinus*, who speaking a *Panegyrick* Oration to *Constantine*, said, that in this Countrie was such great plenty, as that it was sufficiently furnished with the gifts both of *Ceres* and *Bacchus*. It hath fields not onely abounding with ranke and flourishing Corne, but it produceth all kinde of commodities. Heere groweth the *Maple* and the *Beech*-tree in abundance : and as for *Laurels* or *Bay* trees it surpasseth *Thessalie* it selfe. Here is such plenty of *Rosemary*, that in some places they make hedges with it. Here is Gold, Silver, Copresse, though but little store of it, yet here is great store of Iron. Heere is digged abundance of the best black Lead, and white Lead or Tinne, and so transported to other Nations. Heere are many Hills, on which flocks of sheep doe graze, which are esteemed, not onely for their flesh, which is very sweete and pleasant, but also for the finenesse of their wooll ; and these flocks of sheepe doe prosper and increase

o Because it is of an angular forme, for *Eng* in the *Saxon* tongue, signifieth a corner, or nooke.



increase through the wholsomnesse of the Ayre, and goodnesse of the Soyle, as also by reason of the scarcitie of trees on the Hills, and the freeness of the whole Countrie from Wolves. This Countrie aboundeth with all kinde of Cattell & living Creatures, except Asses, Mules, Camels, Elephants, and a few other. There are no where better or fiercer Mastiffes, no where greater store of Crowes, or greater plenty of Kites, that prey upon young Chickens than here. The *Romans* did command the better part of *Brittaine*, almost five hundred yeares, namely from the time of *P. Caius Iulius Caesar* to the time of *Theodosius* the younger: when the Legions and Garrisons of *Rome*, being called to defend *France*, they left the Isle of *Brittaine*, whereby it came to passe, that the Southerne parts thereof were invaded by the *Picts* and *Scots*, whose violence, when the *Brittaines* could no longer sustaine, they called the *Saxons* out of *Germanie*, men accustomed to warre, for their Ayde. These *Saxons* assisted them in the beginning, but afterward being allured with the temperature of the Ayre, or perswaded by the friendship and familiarity of the *Picts*, or stirred up by their owne treacherous mindes, they made a league with the *Picts* against the *Brittaines*, and having driven out their Hosts, they themselves possessed their places. *England* containeth many Cities, and faire Townes, among which the chiefe are *London, Yorke, Canterbury, Bristol, Gloucester, Shrewsbury, Winchester, Bath,* *Cambridge, Oxford, Norwich, Sandwich*, with many other which wee will delineate in our particular Descriptions. The chiefe Rivers are *Thames, Humber, Trent, Ouse, and Severne*, of which in their places. The Ocean which washeth this Isle, doth abound with plenty of all kindes of Fish, among which is the Pike, which with the Inhabitants is in great esteem, so that some times they take him out of moorish Lakes, into fish-ponds, where after hee hath scoured himselfe, being fed with Eccles and little fishes, hee growes wonderfull fat. Moreover there are no where more delicate Oysters, or greater plenty of them than heere. The especiall Havens of *England* are these: first *Davernas* commonly called *Dover*, which is the farthest part of the Countie of *Kent*, it is fortified with a Castle seated on a Hill, and well furnished with all kinde of Armour: secondly *Muntsbay* of a great breadth in *Cornwall*, where there is a safe harbour for ships. There is also *Volemouth*, or *Falemouth, Torbay, Southampton*, and many others. The King of *England* hath supream power, and acknowledgeth no superiour but God: his Subjects are either the Laiety or the Clergie: the Laiety are either Nobles or Commons. The Nobles are either of the greater ranke, as Dukes, Marquesses, Earles, Vicounts, Barons, and Bannerets, who have these Titles by inheritance, or else are conferr'd upon them by the King for their vertues. The lesser Nobles are Baronets, Knights, Esquires, and those which commonly are called Gentlemen: the Gentlemen are those who are honoured by their birth, or those whose vertue or fortune doe lift them up, and distinguish them from the meaner sort of men. The Citizens or Burgeses are those, who in their severall Cities doe beare publick Offices, and have their places in the Parliaments of *England*. The Yeomen are those, whom the Law calleth legall men, and doe receive out of the Lands which they hold, at the least forty Shillings yearly. The Tradesmen

p Fiftie yeares  
before the birth  
of Christ.

q Which was  
An. Dom. 446.  
according to  
Bede,

The Cities.

The Rivers.

The Sea.

Ports.

The manner  
of Govern-  
ment.



# ENGLAND.





† Shires were  
first made by  
King Alfred,  
for the better  
administration  
of Justice.

men are those, who worke for wages or hire. All *England* is divided into nine and thirty † Shires; and these Shires are divided into Hundreds and Tithings: In each of these Counties is one man placed, called the Kings *Præfect* or Lievtenant, whose office is to take care for the security of the Common-wealth in times of danger: and every yeare there is one chosen, whom they call the Sheriffe, that is, the Provost of the Shire, who may bee rightly called the *Questor* of the Countie or Province. For it is his office to collect publick money, to distraine for trespassses, and to bring the money into the Exchequer, to assist the Judges, & to execute their commands: to empannell the Jurie, who are to enquire concerning matters of fact, & bring in their verdict to the Judges (for the Judges in *England* are Judges of the Right, not of the Fact) to bring the condemned to execution, & to decide of themselves small controversies. But in great matters those Judges do administer right, whom they call *Itinerarie* Judges, & Judges of Assise, who twice every year do visite most of these Shires, to determine and end matters of difference, and also to give judgement upon Prisoners. For asmuch as concernes Ecclesiasticall Jurisdiction, *England* hath now two Provinces, and also two Archbishops: the Archb. of *Canterbury* Primate of all *England*, and the Archb. of *Yorke*: Under these are seven and twenty Bishops, two & twenty under *Canterbury*, and the other five under *Yorke*. The Tribunals or Courts of Justice in *England* are of three sorts, for some are Spirituall some Temporall, and one mixt, which they call the Parliament, consisting of the three Orders of *England*, and it representeth the body of the whole Kingdome. This Parliament the King calls and appoints according to his pleasure: Hee hath the chiefe authority in making, confirming, abrogating, and interpreting of Lawes, and in all things that belong to the good of the Common-wealth. The temporall Courts are two-fold, namely of Law, and of equity. The Courts of Law are the Kings Bench, the Starre-Chamber, the Common Pleas, the Exchequer, the Court of Wards and Liveries, the Court of the Admiraltie, and Assises; wee omit others which are obscure. The Kings Bench is so called, because the King is wont to sit in it, and it handleth Pleas of the Crowne. The Starre-Chamber, or rather the Court of the Kings Counsell is that, in which criminall matters are handled, as perjuries, impostures, deceits, and the like. The Common Pleas is so called, because common pleas are tried there betweene the Subjects, by the Law of *England*, which they call the Common Law. The Exchequer deriveth its name from a foure square Table, covered with a Chequer-Cloth, at which the Barons sit; in it all causes are heard, which belong to the Exchequer. The Court of Wards hath his name from Wards, whose causes it handleth. The Admirals Court handleth Sea-matters. Those which wee call the Assises, are held twice in a yeare in most Shires, in which two Judges of Assise appointed for it, with the Justices of peace doe enquire and determine of civill and criminall matters. The Courts of Equity are the *Chancerie*, the Court of Requests, and the Councell in the Marshes of Wales. The Chancerie draweth its name from the Chancellour, who sitteth there. This Court gives judgement according to equitie, and the extreme rigour of the Law is thereby tempe-



tempered. The Court of Requests heareth the causes of the poore, and of the Kings Servants. The chiefe spirituall Courts are the Corporation of the Clergie, the Courts which belong to the Archbishop himselfe, and the Chancellours Courts, kept in every Diocesse. There are two famous Universities in this Kingdome *Oxford* and *Cambridge*. *England* doth produce happy and good wits, and hath many learned men, skilfull in all Faculties and Sciences. The people are of a large stature, faire complexion'd, and for the most part, gray-eyed, and as their Language soundeth like the *Italians*, so they differ not from them in the habite and disposition of their body. Their foode consisteth, for the most part, of Flesh. They make Drinke of Barley, being a very savorie and pleasant drinke. It is transported often into forraine countries. They use a habite not much different from the *French*. And thus much shall suffice concerning *England* in generall, wee will declare the rest in the particular Tables following.

---

---



# THE SECOND TABLE OF ENGLAND.

CONTAINING,  
*The Counties of Northumberland, Cumberland,*  
and the Bishoprick of Durham.



WE have finished that which wee intended to speake concerning *England* in generall: Our Method doth require that wee should goe through the parts thereof in particular. The *Romans* diversly divided the hither part of *Brittaine*, being reduced into a Province. But the *Saxons* in stead of the *Pentarchie* of the *Romans*, made an *Heptarchie* of it, in which are *Kent, Sussex, Eastanglia, Westsex, Northumberland, Essex, and Mercia*. At this day it is divided into Counties, which the *English* by a proper word call Shires. And first, in the yeare of Christ 1016, in the Reigne of *Ethelred* there were onely two and thirty. Afterward under *William the Conquerour* there were 36. And lastly, these being augmented by three more, came to be 39 Counties. To which are added 13 Shires in *Wales*; six whereof were in the time of *Edward the first*, the other *Henry the eighth* ordained by *Parliamentarie* Authoritie. These Counties or parts of *England*, with some Islands, our *Mercator* doth lively expresse in six Tables. Of all which Tables, wee will make a brieve Description or Delineation, in that order as our Author propoundeth them. In the first place *Northumberland* offereth it self, commonly called *Northumberland*, lying, in a manner, in the forme of a triangle, but not equilaterall. The Southerne side thereof *Derwent* flowing into *Tine*, and *Tine* it selfe doe enclose where it looketh toward the Bishoprick of *Durham*. The East side is beaten with the *German Sea*. But the Westerne side is drawn out in length from the North to the South, first by a continued ridge of Mountaines, and afterward by the River *Tweede*; and being opposite to *Scotland*, it is the bound of that Countrie. The Soyle it selfe, for the most part, is barren and unfit for tillage. Toward the Sea and the *Tine*, if tillage be used, the Husband-man receiveth sufficient increase, but in other places it is more unfruitfull, and rugged. In many places great store of Sea-cole (as the *English* call them) are digg'd forth. There is in *Northumberland* the Citie of *New Castle*, famous for the Haven, which the River *Tine* maketh, having so deepe a chanell, that it receiveth ships of great burthen, and defends them both from tempests and sands. The last Towne in *England*, and the strongest in all *Brittaine* is *Berwick*, which some doe derive from a certaine Captaine, called *Berengarius*, *Leland* from *Aber*, which in the *Brittish* Language signifies the mouth of a River, as if it were, *Aberwick*, a Towne at the mouth of a River. But whence soever it hath its name, it stands farre in the Sea, so that it is compas-

*Northumberland.*

The Situation.

The quality of the Soyle.

The Cities.



THE SECOND TABLE  
OF  
ENGLAND.





The Rivers.

compassed round about therewith, and the River *Tweede*. The Rivers here are the Southerne and Northerne *Tines* ( which are so called, because they are bound in with straight and narrow bankes, for so much *Tine* doth signifie in the *Brittish* speech, as some doe affirme : ) the Southerne riseth out of *Cumberland*, neere *Alstenmore*, where there is an ancient Myne of Brasse ; & having runne a good while toward the North, it turneth toward the East, and runneth straight forward with the *Picts* Wall. The Northerne *Tine* arising out of the bordering Mountaines, doth joyne it selfe with the River *Reade*, which being powred out at the Mountaine *Redsquier*, watereth *Readsdale*, that is, the Vale of *Reade*, which nourisheth the best Fowle. Both the *Tines* doe flow beneath *Collierford*, and growing bigger and bigger, doe hasten their journey to the Ocean in one channell. *Tweede* for a great way parteth *England* from *Scotland*, and is called the Easterne bound. This River breaking forth of the Mountaines of *Scotland*, runneth a great while in a winding course : but where it comes neere unto the Towne *Carram*, growing strong in waters, it beginneth to distinguish the Limits of the two Kingdomes, and at last having received the River *Till*, it disburthens it selfe into the *German* Sea. There are also other Rivers, as *Coquet*, *Alaunus*, or *Alne*, *Blithe*, *Wanspethel*, which I omit, and so passe to the second part : and that is, *Cumbria*, commonly called *Cumberland* : this lieth before *Westmoreland* on the West side ; It is the farthest Shire in this part of *England*, inso much, that it toucheth *Scotland* it selfe on the North side, being beaten on the South and North with the *Irish* Ocean, but on the East side above *Westmoreland* it joyneth to *Northumberland*. It takes its name from the Inhabitants, who were the true and native *Brittains*, calling themselves in their Language *Kumbri*, & *Kambri*. Although the Countrey seemeth, in regard of the Northerne situation, to bee cold and verry mountainous, yet it delights the beholder with much variety. For behinde the Clifses and cluster of Mountaines, betweene which the Lakes doe lye, there are grassie Hills full of Flocks, under which againe there lye plaine and fruitfull Valleys. There is in this Countrey an ancient wel-seated Citie, called *Carlisle*, being defended on the North with the deepe Channell of *Ituna*, or *Eeden* ; on the East with *Peterill*, on the West with *Cauda* ; and besides these fortifications of Nature, it is strengthened with strong Wals of square stone, with a Castle, and a Cittadell. There are other Townes, as *Keswick*, *Wirkinton*, *Bulnesse*, called anciently *Blatum. Bulgium*, *Penrith* or *Perith* : that I may passe over Villages and Castles : This Shire hath 58 Parish-Churches. It hath also Lakes abounding with all kinde of flying Fowles : and many Rivers, among which is the little River *Irtton*, in which while the gaping shellfish receive the dew, they become presently, as it were, great with childe, and bring forth pearles, which the Inhabitants when the water setleth doe seeke for. There are also the *Derwent*, *Cokar*, *Olen* or *Elen*, *Eeden* and others, all abounding with Fish. Besides, this Ocean which beareth on the shore, doth bring forth great shoales of excellent fish, and doth seeme to reproach the Inhabitants with negligence, because they use fishing so lazily. Heere are many Mountaines close together, being full of mettall, among which there are the Mountaines called *Derwent-fels*,

*Cumberland.*

The Situation.

The quality of the Soyle.

The Cities.

Lakes.

Rivets.



*fels*, in which neere to *Newland* are found rich veines of Brasse not without Gold and Silver. Heere also is found that minerall-earth, or hard and shining stone, called by the *English Black-lead*, which the Painters use to draw their lines and proportions withall. That famous Wall, which was the limit or bound of the *Roman Empire*, being 122 miles in length, doth divide and cut through the higher part of this Country, it was built by *Severus*, who (as *Orosius* saith) tooke care that this part of the Island should be seperated by a trench from the other wilde and untamed people. *Beda* writeth, that it was eight foote broad and twelve foote high, standing in a right line from East to West, some ruines and pieces whereof standing for a good way together, but without Battlements, may be seene at this day, as *Camden* witnesseth. The Bishoprick of *Durham*, or *Duresme* bordereth upon *Torkeshire* Northward, and lyeth in a triangular or three cornered forme, the top whereof is made by the meeting of the Northerne bound, and the Fountaines of *Tesis*. On the Southerne part, almost where the River retreateth back againe, the Cathedrall Church is seene, being beautified with an high Steeple and many Pinnacles: on the top of a great Hill the Castle is seated, in the middle of two Bridges, made of stone, by which the two streames of the River *Vedra*, the one on the East side, the other on the West side are joyned together. On the North side from the Castle lyes the Market place, and *S. Nicholas Church*. Here are also these Market Townes *Standrove* or *Stanthorpe*, *Derlington*, *Hartlepole* or *Heorteu*, *Binchester* or *Binovium*, and *Chester* upon the streete, which the Saxons called *Concester*, with many Villages and Castles. In this Shire and *Northumberland* there are an hundred and eighteene Parishes, besides many Chappels. Heere are many Rivers, of which the chiefe is *Tees*, called in Latine *Tesis* and *Teisa*; *Polidorus* calls it *Athesis*, & *Camden* thinkes it was called by *Ptolemie Tufsis*, though this name be not found in him, by reason of the carelesnesse of the Transcribers of his Booke. This River breaking out of the Quarri-pit of *Stanemore*, and having gathered into it selfe many torrents, running by the Marble Rocks neere *Egleston*, and afterward washing many places, at last by a great inlet, it casts it selfe into the Ocean, whence the basis of the Triangle beginneth. There is also the Rivers *Vedra* or *Weare*, *Gaunlesse*, *Derwent*, &c.

The Mountaines.

The Wall of the Pitts.

The Bishoprick of Durham

The Citie of Durham

was called by the Saxons

*Dunholme*; *Dun* signifieth

a hill, and

*Holme* a peece

of land compassed with a

River like an Island in the

*Saxon* tongue, and this name

agreeth with the situation of the place.

The Cities or Townes.



# THE THIRD TABLE OF ENGLAND.

CONTAINING THESE FOLLOWING  
Shires, *Westmorland*, *Lancashire*, *Cheshire*, *Caernarvan-*  
*shire*, *Denbigh-shire*, *Flint-shire*, *Merioneth-shire*,  
*Montgomery-shire*, and *Shropshire*, with the  
Islands of *Mann*, and *Anglesey*.

*Westmoreland*  
The situation.  
The qualitie of  
the Soyle.



So called, be-  
cause the River  
*Kan* runneth  
through it.

The Townes.

The Rivers.

*Lancashire*.

The Situation.

The fertilitie  
of the Soyle.

Come unto the third Table, wherein *Westmorland* first of-  
fers it selfe, being bounded on the West, and North with  
*Cumberland*, and on the East with *Yorke-shire* and *Durham*.  
It is so called, because for the most part it is unfit for til-  
lage: for such places as cannot be till'd, the *English* call  
Moores, so that *Westmoreland* signifies in *English* nothing but a Morish,  
and, for the most part, untillable Country towards the West. The Sou-  
therne part being narrowly inclosed betweene the River *Lone* and *Wi-*  
*nander Mere*, is fruitfull enough in the Valleys, (although it hath ma-  
ny ruffe and bare cliffes) and is called the Baronie of *Kendale* or  
*Kandale*. Afterward, above the spring heads of *Lone*, the Country  
groweth larger, and the Mountaines runne out with many crooked win-  
dings: In some places there are deepe Vales betweene them, which by  
reason of the steepnes of the Hills on both sides seeme like Caves. The  
chiefe Towne here is *Aballaba*, now called *Apelby*. The antiquity and  
situation whereof is onely worth regard: for it is so farre from elegant  
and neate building or structure, that if the antiquity thereof did not give  
it the prioritie to be the chiefe Towne of the Country, and the Assises  
held in the Castle, it would not differ much from a Village. There is  
also a Towne of great resort called *Kendale*, famous for Cloath-making:  
and in this Shire there are sixe and twenty Parishes. The Rivers are  
*Lone*, *Ituna* or *Eden*, and *Eimot*. *Lancastria* is commonly called *Lanca-*  
*shire*, and the County Palatine of *Lancaster*, because it is a County ador-  
ned with the title of a Palatine. It lyeth Westward, under the Moun-  
taines which doe runne through the middle of *England*, and is so enclo-  
sed betweene *Yorke-shire* on the East, and the *Irish Sea* on the West, that  
on the Southerne side where it looketh toward *Cheshire* (from which it  
is divided by the River *Mersey*) it is broader, and so by degrees as it  
goeth Northward, there where it boundeth on *Westmoreland* it groweth  
straighter and narrower, and there it is broken off with a Bay of the Sea,  
yet so, as a great part of it is beyond the Bay, and joyneth to *Cumberland*.  
Where it hath a leuell of field ground, it hath sufficient store of Barley  
and Wheate, but at the foote of the Mountaines it beareth most Oates:  
The Soyle is tolerable, unlesse it be in some moorish and unwholesome  
places,



# THE THIRD TABLE OF ENGLAND.





The ancient  
government.

The Lakes.

Rivers.

The Moun-  
taines.

Cheshire.

The Situation.

The qualitie of  
the Soyle.

The Cities.

places, which yet doe requite these inconveniences with greater commodities. For the upper grasse being pared off, they afford Turfes for fuell, in digging of which trees are often found, which have laid a long time buried in the earth: & digging a little lower, they furnish themselves with *Marle*, or *Marmure* to dung their fields. In this Country the Oxen excell all other, both for the largenesse of their hornes, and fairenesse of their bodies. I passe now to the Cities, among which wee meete first with the ancient Towne of *Manchester*, which *Antoninus* calleth *Mancunium*, & *Mannucia*, this doth exceed the neighbour Towns for beautie, populousnes, the trade of Cloathing, and for the Market-place, Church, and Colledge. There is also *Ormeskirke*, a Towne of traffique, famous by being the burying place of the *Stanleyes* Earles of *Derby*. There is also *Lancaster* the chiefe Towne of the Country, which the Inhabitants doe more truly call *Loncaster*, & the *Scots* *Loncastle*, because it took that name from the River *Lone*, vulgarly called *Lune*. *Camden* supposeth this Citie to be that which the *Romans* did call *Alona* instead of *Arlone*, which signifies in the *Brittish* language, at or upon *Lone*. In this Shire are but 36 Parishes, but those very populous. Here are many Lakes and Moores, among which is the Moore *Merton*, and the greatest Lake of all *England* called *Winander Mere*, which hath abundance of one sort of Fish peculiar unto it self & *Huls*, which the Inhabitants call *Charre*. The Rivers are *Mersey*, *Idwell*, *Duglesse*, *Ribell*, *Wyre*, *Lack*, and *Lone*, which flowing out of the Mountaines of *Westmoreland*, toward the South with narrow bankes, and an unequall channell enricheth the Inhabitants in the Summer season with Salmon-fish. Here are many Mountaines, and those very high, among which is that which is called *Ingleborrow Hill*, which (as *Camden* saith) we have admired rising by degrees with a great ridge toward the West, and the farthest part of it being hightned with another Hill, as it were set upon it. The next is *Penigent*, so called perhaps from the white and snowie head, which is raised to a great height. Lastly *Pendle Hill*, which is raised with a high toppe, in manner of a race marke, famous for the dammage which it doth to the neighbour grounds under it sending downe great streames of water, and by the certaine foresting of raine, as often as the toppe of it is hidden with clouds. It follows commonly called *Cheshire*, and the Countie *Palatine* of *Cheshire*, because the Earles of it have the rights and priviledges of a *Palatine*. It is bounded on the South with *Shropshire*, on the East with *Staffordshire*, on the North with *Lancashire*, and on the West with *Denbighshire*, and *Flintshire*; neare *Chester* it runneth farre out into the Sea with a *Chersoneus*, which being included betweene two Bayes, doth admit the Ocean to breake in on either side, and into these Bayes all the Rivers of this Country doe runne. The Country is barren of Corne, and especially Wheate, but abounding with cattle, and fish. Here is a faire Citie which *Ptolemie* calleth *Deunana*, *Antoninus* calleth it *Deva*, from the River *Dee*, on which it standeth, the *English* call it *Chester*, and *Westchester*. This Citie standeth foure square, having walls two miles in compasse; toward the Northwest is seated a Castle built neare the River by the Earles of *Cheshire*, where the Courts for the *Palatinate* are held twice every yeare. The houses are very faire, and there are as it were cloysters



cloysters to goe in on both sides of the chiefe streeves. There are also  
 the Townes of *Finborrow*; and *Condade*, now the *Congleton*: and this  
 Shire hath about 68. Parishes. The Rivers which water this Citie, are The Rivers.  
*Deuca*, in *English Dee*; having great store of Salmons, and riseth out  
 of two Fountaines in *Wales*: Whence it is denominated in the *Brittish*  
 tongue, *Dyffyr Dwy*, i. the Water of *Dwy*, which word *Dwy* signifies  
 two: Besides, there are the Rivers *Wever*, *Mersey*, and *Dane*. *Caernar-* Caernarvan-  
*vanshire* called, before *Wales* was divided into Shires, *Snodon Forrest*, in shire.  
 Latine Histories, *Snaudonia* and *Arvonion*, hath the Sea on the North  
 and West side; *Merioneth-shire* boundeth the South side, and *Denbigh-* The Site.  
*shire* the East side, the River *Conovius* gliding betweene. Toward the The fertilitie  
 Sea the Soyle is fertile enough, and full of little Townes: among of the Soyle.  
 which is the Towne of *Bangor*, the Seat of a Bishop, which hath 90. The Townes.  
 Parishes under it, and is situated neare the jawes of the narrow Sea.  
 There is also the River *Conovius*, commonly called *Conway*, which  
 bounds this Country on the East, and bringeth forth shell-fishes, which  
 filling themselves with the dew of Heaven, doe bring forth Pearles.  
 The Inland Parts of this Country are Mountainous, rugged, and clifffe. The Moun-  
*Camden* saith that you may worthily call these Mountaines the *Brittish* tainies.  
*Alpes*. *Denbigh-shire* is more inward from the Sea, and runneth out Denbigh-shire.  
 toward the East, even to the River *Deva*. On the North side, the Sea The Situation.  
 for a while doth encompasse it, and afterward *Flint-shire*: on the West The qualitie  
*Merioneth* and *Montgomery-shire*, on the East *Cheshire* and *Shropshire*, are of the Soyle.  
 the bounds of it. The Western part is barren, the middle part, where  
 it lyeth in a Vale, is the most fruitfull, a little beyond the Vale Eastward  
 Nature is more sparing in her benefits, but neare *Deva* much more libe-  
 rall. In this Country is the Vale of *Cluide*; very happie in pleasant-  
 nesse, fertilitie of Soyle, and wholesomnesse of Aire, of which *Ruthun* The Townes.  
 or *Ruthin*, is the greatest Market Towne. After this is the Territorie, cal-  
 led in *Welch* *Mailor Gimraig*, in *English* *Bromfield*, very fruitfull and full  
 of Lead. The chiefe Towne in this Country is *Denbigia*, commonly  
 called *Denbigh*, and anciently by the *Brittaines*, *Clad Frynyn*. Beyond  
*Denbigh-shire* more Northward is *Flint-shire*: It is beaten with the *Irish* Flint-shire.  
 Sea, and the Bay of *Deva*, on the North; on the East it is bondded with The Situation.  
*Cheshire*, and in other parts with *Denbigh-shire*. This shire is not Moun- The qualitie  
 tainous, but somewhat rising with swelling Hills, which are gently le- of the Soyle.  
 vel'd into pleasant fields, especially those toward the Sea, which every  
 first yeare in some places doe beare Barley, in other places Wheate,  
 which being reaped, doth yeeld a twenty fold encrease: and afterward  
 they beare Oates foure or five yeares together. There is a Towne here  
 which the *English* call *S. Asaph*, and the *Brittaines* *Llanelwy*, (because it  
 stands upon the River *Elwy*,) where there is a Bishops Seat, under which  
 are many Parishes: and *Ruthlan*, a Towne beautified with an excellent  
 Castle. Here is also the River *Alen*, neare which in a hill at a place cal-  
 led *Kilken* is a Fountaine, which in emulation of the Sea at set times  
 doth ebbe and flow. *Merioneth-shire*, in Latine called *Mervinia*, and in Merionethshire.  
 the *Brittish* language *Sir Verioneth*, doth reach from the Towne *Montgo-* The Situation.  
*mery*, even to the *Irish* Ocean, with which it is so beaten on the West,  
 that some part thereof is supposed to have beene washt away with the  
 violence



## The III. Table of ENGLAND.

The Townes.

The Mount-  
taines:Montgomery-  
shire.The Site.  
The fruitfulness  
of the Soyle.

The Townes.

The Isle of  
Man.

The names.

The Situation.

violence of the waves. Toward the South it is bounded with the River *Dee*, toward the North it joyneth to *Caernarvan* and *Denbigh-shire*. By reason of the frequencie of the Mountaines, it is the ruggedst and hardest Country of all the Shires in *Wales*. Townes of any note here are very scarce, yet here is the Towne of *Harlech* well fortified with a Castle, being the chiefe in the whole Country. And here are two famous Bayes, *Traith-Maur*, and *Traith-Bochum*: that is, the greater and the lesser Bay. It hath very high Mountaines, narrow and sharpe pointed like Towers, and so many of them joyned together by equalitie of distance, that (as *Giraldus* reporteth) shepherds either conferring or brawling one with another on the toppes thereof, if they both intended to fight, yet could they hardly meet together, though they should endeavour so to doe by going from morning till evening. Great flocks of sheepe doe wander on these Mountaines, which feed not in danger of Wolves. *Montgomery-shire* is circumscribed on the South with *Cardigan-shire* and *Radnor-shire*, on the East with *Shropshire*, on the North with *Denbigh-shire*, and on the West with *Merioneth-shire*: and although it be raised with many Mountaines, yet it is happie in the fruitfulness of the Valleys, Fields, and Pastures, and in times past famous for breeding of an excellent sort of Horses, which (as *Giraldus* saith) were as it were Pictures of Natures workmanship, and were commended both for their excellent shape, and incomparable speed. The chiefe Towne in this Country is *Montgomery*, situate upon an easie ascent of a Hill, and built by one *Baldwine* President of the Marshes of *Wales*, in the time of *William* the Conquerour, whence the Brittaines call it *Trefaldwin* at this day: & secondly *Lanuethlin*, a market Towne. *Salopia*, commonly called *Shropshire*, as it is a Countie, no lesse pleasant & fruitfull then the rest, so it is much bigger. It is enclosed on the East with *Stafford-shire*, on the West with *Montgomery-shire*, on the South with *Yorke-shire*, and on the North with *Cheshire*. It is a Country fortified with many Castles and Townes, as bordering upon the *Welch*, who a long time rebelled against the *English*, and therefore the *Saxons* called it the Marches. It is divided into two parts by the River *Severne*: The chiefe Townes thereof are *Shrewsbury* (anciently called *Sloppesbury*, and by the Brittaines *Pengwerne*) *Ludlow*, (called by the Brittaines *Dinan*) *Bridgmorse*, or *Bridgnorth*, *Viriconium*, or *Viriconium*, called by *Nennius* *Caer Vrvach*, but commonly by the *English* *Wreckceter* or *Wroxeter*, *Draiton*, and *Bewdley*. The cheife Rivers that water this shire, are *Sabrine* or *Severne*, *Temdus*, called by the *Welch* *Tefdianc*, *Columvy* or *Clun*, *Corve*, and *Terne*: and there are in it 170 Parish Churches for Gods sacred and divine service. The Isle of *Man* *Cesar* calleth *Mona*, *Ptolemie* *Monada*, as it were *Moneitha* i. the farther *Mona* to difference it from another *Mona*, *Plinie* calls it *Moenabia*, *Orosius* and *Beda* *Menavia*, *Gilda* calls it *Eubonia*, the Brittaines *Menaw*, the Inhabitants *Maning*, and the *English* the Isle of *Man*. It lyeth in the middle betweene the Northerne parts of *Ireland* and *Brittaine*, and is from the North toward the South about thirty *Italian* miles long, but the bredth thereof where it is broadest is scarce 15. miles, and where it is narrowest it is but 8 This Island bringeth forth Flaxe and Hempe in great abundance, it hath very faire meddowes and plowed fields,



A PARTICULAR DESCRIPTION  
OF  
WALS.





The Townes.

The Mount-  
taines.The manner of  
government.The manners  
of the people.

fields, it is fruitfull in bringing forth Barley and Wheat, but especially Oates, whence the Inhabitants doe for the most part live upon Oaten Bread. Here are great store of cattle, and great flocks of sheep, but both sheepe and cattle are of a lesser stature then those that are in *England*. The Inhabitants here wanting wood, use a pitchie kinde of Turfe for fireing, which, while they digge up, they doe sometimes finde trees hid in the earth, and these they convert to the same use. It is evident that the *Brittaines* did possesse this Island as they did *Brittaine*, but when the Northerne People like a furious storme fell upon the Southerne parts, it came into the hands of the *Scots*. The chiefe Towne of this Island is thought to be *Ruffin*, situated on the Southerne side thereof, which from the Castle and Garrison kept therein, is commonly called *Castletowne*: but the most populous is *Duglasse*, because it hath an excellent Haven, and easie to come into, by reason of which the *Frenchmen* and other Forrainers come with Salt and other commodities to traffique with the Islanders for hides, raw wooll, barrell'd beefe, &c. On the West side of the Island stands *Balacuri*, where the Bishop liveth, who is subject to the Archbishop of *Yorke*; and the *Pyle*, being a forte placed on a small Island, in which there are many Garrison Souldiers. Over against the Southerne Promontorie of the Isle, there lyeth a small Island called the *Calfe of Man*, which is full of those Sea-foule which they call *Puffins*, & of those Geese that are generated of putrified wood, which the *English* call *Barnacles*, and the *Scots* doe call *Clakes* and *Soland* Geese. Toward the middle *Mannia* swells into Mountaines, the highest whereof is *Scafell*, from whence on a cleare day both *Scotland*, *England*, and *Ireland*, may be discerned. The Judges, being called *Deemsters*, which the Inhabitants of this Isle have amongst them, doe decide all controversies without writings or other charges. For any complaint being made, the Magistrate taketh a stone, and having marked it, delivers it to the plaintiffe, by which he summons his adversary, and witnesses: And if the matter in controversie be doubtfull, and of great consequence; it is referred to twelve men whom they call the *Keyes* of the Island. Here also Coroners supply the office of Undersheriffes. The Ecclesiasticall Judge, when he cites a man to make appearance at a definite time, if hee obey not the summons within eight dayes, hee is cast into prison, but neither Plaintiffe nor Defendant pay a penny either to him or his officers. The Inhabitants doe hate both lying and stealing, they are wondrous Religious, and all conformable to the *English* Church. They hate the Civill and Ecclesiasticall disorder of their neighbours, and whereas the Island is divided into the Southerne and Northerne part: the former speaketh like the *Scots*, the latter like the *Irish*. Now remains the Isle of *Anglesey*, of which we will entreat in the fourth Table of *England*.



# THE FOVRTH TABLE OF ENGLAND.

IN WHICH ARE THESE SHIRES, CORNE-  
wall, Devon-shire, Sommer-set-shire, Dorcet-shire, Wilt-shire  
Glocester-shire, Monmouth-shire, Glamorgan-shire,  
Caermarden-shire, Penbrock-shire, Brecknock-  
shire, and Hereford-shire.



CORNWALL, which is also called *Cornubia* and in the *Brittish* language *Kernaw*, is enclosed on the South with the *Brittish Ocean*, on the North with the *Irish*, on the West with *Penwith*, called by *Ptolemie* *Bolerium*, and the *French Ocean*, and on the East it is parted from *Devonshire* with the River *Tamar*. It is a Countrie having a fruitfull soile, and abounding with mettall-Mines. It hath also store of fruits, which yet will not grow without the industrie of the husbandman. This Countrie is full of Towns, & especially the Sea Coasts, as namely *Hewston*, called by the natives *Hellas*, a towne famous for the priviledge of sealing of Tinne, as also *Peryn* a faire market Towne, together with *Arwenak*, *Truro*, which the *Cornish* call *Truscu*, *Granpound*, *Fowy* by the, *Brittaines* called *Foath*, *Lestuthiell*, called by *Ptolemie* *Vzella*, *Leskerd*, *Bodman*, *S. Iies*, *S. Colombes*, *Padstow*, anciently called *Loderick* and *Laffenac*, *Stow*, *Stratton*, *Tamerton*, or *Tamerworth*, *Lanstuphadon*, vulgarly called *Leuston* and anciently *Duncvet*, and *Saltash* anciently called *Esse*. And there are in this Countrie 161 Parishes. The Rivers are *Vale*, *Favey*, *Loo*, *Liver*, *Haile*, *Alan*, or *Camel*, and *Tamar*. One of the famousest Havens in the Countrie is *Volemouth* or *Falemouth*, which *Ptolemie* calls the Bay of *Cenio*, being equall to *Brundisium* in *Italie*, as being capable of as many ships, and as safe an harbour. *Devonia*, commonly called *Denshire*, and by the natives *Dennan*, followeth. The bounds hereof are on the West the River *Tamar*, on the South the *Ocean*, on the East *Dorcet-shire*, and *Somerset-shire*, and on the North the Bay of *Severne*. This Countrie as it is stretched out broader on both sides than *Cornewall*, so it is encompassed with more commodious Havens, and is no lesse rich in Mines of Tinne, besides it is diapred with more pleasant meadowes, and cloathed with more frequent woods: yet the soile in some places is very barren. The chiefe Citie here the *English* at this day do call *Excester*, The *Latines* *Exonia*, *Ptolemie* calls it *Isca*, *Antoninus* *Isa* of the *Damnonians*, and the *Brittaines* call it *Caeruth* and *Pencaer*, that is, the chiefe citie. There are also many other Townes as *Plimmouth*, anciently called *Sutton*, which of late daies from a little fisher-towne is become a faire Towne, and for populousnesse it may compare with some Cities. Here was borne *St Francis Drake*

*Cornewall.*

The Situation.

The qualitie of the Soile.

The Townes.

Havens.

*Devonshire.*

The Situation.

The Cities and Townes.



The Rivers.	Knight, who for matters of Navigation was the most excellent of late times. Here are also the Townes of <i>Lidston</i> or <i>Lidford</i> , <i>Plimpton</i> , <i>Modbery</i> or <i>Champernowns</i> , <i>Dartmoth</i> , <i>Exminster</i> and many other. This Countie containeth 394. Parishes. The Rivers here are <i>Lid</i> , <i>Teave</i> , <i>Plim</i> , <i>Dest</i> , <i>Totnes</i> , <i>Teigne</i> , <i>Isca</i> , <i>Creden</i> , <i>Columb</i> , <i>Otterey</i> , <i>Ax</i> , <i>Towridge</i> , <i>Taw</i> , <i>Ock</i> , and <i>North Ewe</i> . <i>Somersetshire</i> followes, the bounds whereof on the East are <i>Wiltshire</i> , on the South <i>Dorsetshire</i> , on the West <i>Devonshire</i> , on the North the <i>Bay of Severne</i> , and <i>Glocestershire</i> . This is a verie rich soile, being in every place exceedingly fertile in fruits and Pasturage & in some places affording many Diamonds, which do exceed those of <i>India</i> for beautie though they are not so hard. The chiefe Citie of this shire is <i>Bristol</i> , (called anciently by the <i>Brittaines</i> <i>Caer Brito</i> , and by the <i>Saxons</i> <i>Britstow</i> ) a pleasant place, which is beautified with many faire houses, a double River and wall, a faire Haven, much traffique, and the populousnesse of Citizens. It hath also the towne of <i>Theodorudunum</i> now called <i>Welles</i> , from the many wells or springs that there breake forth; and <i>Bathonia</i> , stiled anciently by the <i>Brittaines</i> <i>Caer Baddon</i> , by <i>Stephanus Badica</i> , but commonly called <i>Bathe</i> . And in this countrie are 385. Parishes. The Rivers are <i>Iwell</i> , <i>Erone</i> , <i>Pedred</i> , <i>Thon</i> , <i>Avon</i> , <i>Somer</i> , <i>Bruil</i> and <i>Welwe</i> . In the next place <i>Dorsetshire</i> , which is bound- <i>Dorsetshire.</i>
The Situation. The temper of the Aire. The fertilitie of the Soyle.	ed on the East with <i>Hampshire</i> , on the West with <i>Devonshire</i> , on the South with the <i>Brittish Ocean</i> , and on the North with <i>Wiltshire</i> and <i>Somersetshire</i> . It is of a fertile soile, and the North part full of many woods and forrests, from whence even to the Sea coast it descendeth with many grassie hills, on which feed innumerable flocks of sheepe. <i>Durnovaria</i> , which <i>Ptolemie</i> according to divers copies calls <i>Durnium</i> and <i>Duneum</i> , & now is called <i>Dorchester</i> , is the chiefe towne of this Shire, yet it is neither very great nor faire, her walls being ruined long since by the fury of the <i>Danes</i> . There are also other towns, as <i>Birt-port</i> , or <i>Burt-port</i> , <i>Lime</i> , <i>Weymouth</i> , <i>Poole</i> , <i>Warham</i> , so called because it stands by the River <i>Varia</i> , <i>Shirburne</i> , <i>Sturminster</i> , & <i>Winburne</i> , called by <i>Antoninus</i> <i>Vindogladia</i> from the <i>Brittish</i> word <i>Windugledy</i> because it stands betweene two Rivers. Here are in this Shire 248. Parishes. The Rivers are <i>Lim</i> , <i>Trent</i> , now called <i>Piddle</i> , <i>Carr</i> , <i>Iwell</i> , <i>Wey</i> , <i>Sturn</i> , <i>Alen</i> , <i>Varia</i> , so called by the <i>Latines</i> , but <i>Fraw</i> or <i>Frome</i> in the <i>Saxon</i> tongue. <i>Wiltonia</i> so called by the <i>Latines</i> from <i>Wilton</i> once its chiefe Towne, but commonly called <i>Wiltshire</i> , is an inland Countie, having <i>Oxfordshire</i> , and <i>South-hamptonshire</i> to bound <i>Wiltshire.</i>
The Rivers.	it on the East, on the West <i>Somersetshire</i> , on the North <i>Glocestershire</i> , and on the South <i>Dorsetshire</i> , and <i>South-hamptonshire</i> . The Countie is every where full of pasturage and fruits. The Townes are first <i>Wilton</i> , anciently called <i>Ellandunum</i> , which was heretofore the head Towne of the Shire. Secondly, <i>Sarisbury</i> or new <i>Sarum</i> , now the chiefe citie, and famous for its Cathedrall Church, and for that a streame of water runneth through every street thereof. Here are also the Townes of <i>Malmesburie</i> , <i>Chippenham</i> , <i>Trubridge</i> , <i>Calne</i> , <i>Marleburrow</i> , &c. And this Shire containeth 304. Parishes. The rivers are <i>Isis</i> , <i>Avon</i> , <i>VVilleybourne</i> , <i>Adderburne</i> , <i>Ellan</i> and <i>Kennet</i> . <i>Glocestria</i> commonly called <i>Glocestershire</i> , hath on the West <i>VVales</i> , on the North <i>VVorcestershire</i> , on the East <i>Oxfordshire</i> , on the <i>Glocester.</i>
The Townes.	
The Rivers.	
<i>Wiltshire.</i>	
The Situation.	
The qualitie of the Soyle.	
Townes	



# THE FOVRTH TABLE OF ENGLAND.





The Townes.	the South <i>Wiltshire</i> , it is a pleasant and fertile Countrie, lying East and West; and hath in it many other mines. The chiefe Citie of this Countie is <i>Glocester</i> , which <i>Antoninus</i> calleth <i>Cleve</i> , and <i>Gleve</i> , the <i>Latines</i> <i>Glovernia</i> , and some <i>Claudiocestria</i> : it is an ancient Citie built by the <i>Romans</i> , and is seated by the River <i>Severne</i> , having a strong wall in those places where the River doth not wash it. There are also other Townes,
Rivers.	as <i>Teukesburie</i> , anciently called <i>Theocsburie</i> , <i>Deobirft</i> , <i>Camden</i> or <i>Camden</i> , <i>VVincelscombe</i> , <i>Cirencester</i> or <i>Circester</i> , <i>Tetburie</i> , <i>Barkley</i> , &c. and 280. Parishes contained in this Countie. The Rivers which water it are <i>Severne</i> , <i>Avon</i> and <i>Isis</i> , commonly called <i>Ouse</i> , which afterward by the marriage of <i>Thame</i> unto it is called by a compounded name <i>Thamisis</i> or <i>Thames</i> . The Countie of <i>Monmouth</i> , called anciently <i>VVentser</i> and <i>VVentland</i> , and by the <i>Brittaines</i> <i>Guent</i> , is enclosed on the North with the River <i>Munow</i> , which doth part it from <i>Herefordshire</i> , on the East with the river <i>Vaga</i> or <i>VVye</i> , which divides it from <i>Glocestershire</i> , on the West with <i>Remney</i> which disjoynes it from <i>Glamorganshire</i> , and on the South it is bounded with the <i>Severne Bay</i> , into which those former Rivers together with the River <i>Isf</i> , which runneth through the middle of the Countrie, do rowle themselves. It hath not onely sufficient provision
Monmouth-shire.	of things necessary for life for it, but also furnishes other Countries. The chiefe Towne thereof is <i>Monmouth</i> , called by the Inhabitants <i>Mongwy</i> : towards the North where the River doth not fence it, it was encompassed with a wall and a ditch; In the middle neare the
The Situation.	Market-place is a Castle. There are also the Townes of <i>Chepstow</i> , called <i>Castlewent</i> , <i>Abergevenny</i> , or contractly <i>Abergenny</i> , which <i>Antoninus</i> calls <i>Gobanneum</i> , <i>New-port</i> or <i>Brunepegie</i> , and the Citie which <i>Antoninus</i> called <i>Isa</i> , where the second Legion named <i>Augusta</i> lay, now stiled by the <i>Brittaines</i> <i>Caerleon</i> , and <i>Caer Leonar Vsk</i> . Here the <i>Saxon Heptarchie</i> , obeyed the <i>Welch Mountainers</i> , who notwithstanding, as we may discern by the auncient Lawes, were under the government of the <i>West Saxons</i> . But at the comming in of the <i>Normans</i> , the Captaines of the Marches did grievously affliet them, especially <i>Hamelin Balun</i> , <i>Hugh Lacy</i> , <i>Gualter</i> and <i>Gilbert de Clare</i> called Earles of <i>Strigulia</i> , and <i>Brian of Wallingford</i> , to whom when the King had granted whatsoever they could get in that Countrie by conquering the <i>Welchmen</i> , some of them reduced the Higher part of the Countrie into their power: and others the Lower part which they called <i>Nesherwent</i> . <i>Glamorganshire</i> lyeth wholly by the Sea side, it is longer than broad, and is beaten on the South side with the <i>Bay of Severne</i> . But on the East side it hath <i>Monmouthshire</i> , on the
The qualitie of the Soyle.	Norrh <i>Brecnock-shire</i> , and on the West <i>Caermardenshire</i> . The Northerne part swelleth with mountaines which descending toward the South, remit somewhat of their height, and at the foot of them the Countrie
The Townes.	lyeth plaine toward the South. In this countrie is the litle Citie of <i>Landasse</i> , that is the Chappell at <i>Taff</i> ; under which there are 156. Parishes. Also <i>Caerdiff</i> , or as the <i>Britons</i> call it <i>Caerdid</i> , <i>Conbridge</i> , called by the <i>Brittaines</i> <i>Poratuan</i> from the stonebridge which is there, <i>Neath</i> , <i>Sweinsey</i> , and <i>Loghor</i> , which <i>Antoninus</i> calleth <i>Leucarum</i> . The Rivers that wash it are <i>Ramney</i> , <i>Taff</i> , <i>Nide</i> , and <i>Loghor</i> . The Earles of this Province
The Govern-ment.	
Glamorgan-shire.	
The Situation.	
The quality of the Soyle.	
The Cities and Townes.	
The Rivers.	



vince from the first vanquishing were the Earles of *Glocester* descending in a right line from the *Fitz-hamons*, the *Clares*, the *Spencers*, and after them the *Beauchamps*, and the two *Nevils*, and by a daughter of a *Nevill*, *Richard* the third King of *England*, who being killed, *Henry* the seventh enlarged the inheritance of this Countrie, and gave it to *Gaspar* his Unkle and Earle of *Bedford*, but hee dying without issue, the King tooke it againe into his owne hands. *Caermardenshire* is bounded on the East with *Glamorganshire*, and *Brecknock-shire*, on the West with *Penbrockshire*, on the North with the River *Tay* separating it from *Cardiganshire*, on the South with the *Ocean*. It is sufficiently fruitfull, abounding with flocks of cattle and in some places with pit-coales. The chiefe towne of the Shire is *Caermarden*, which *Ptolemie* calls *Maridunum*, *Antoninus* *Muridunum*, having pleasant Meadows and woods about it, it is very ancient, and as *Giraldus* saith, it was encompassed with a stone wall, part whereof yet standeth. There is also the auncient towne of *Kidwilly*, which now is almost ruinated, for the Inhabitants passing over the River *Vendraeth Vehan* did build a new *Kidwilly*, being drawne thither with the conveniencie of the Haven, which yet is of no note. The Rivers are *Vendraeth Vehan*, *Towy* or *Tobius*, and *Taff*. *Penbrockshire* is on every side encompassed with the Sea, except on the East, where part of *Caermardenshire*, and on the North where part of *Flintshire* lyeth against it. The countrie beeing neare *Ireland* hath a temperate, and wholesome aire, and is plentifull in all kinde of graine. The chiefe towne hereof is *Penbro* now called *Penbroke*, and seated on a craggie long rocke. The other Townes of note in this Countrie are *Tenby*, *Hulphord* now called *Harford West*, and *Menevia* or *Tuy Dewi*, which the *English* at this day do call *S. Davids*. I finde but two Rivers in this Shire: but here is a Port called *Milford-Haven*, which is the fairest and safest in all *Europe*. *Gilbert Strongbow* was the first Earle of this Countie, on whom King *Stephen* did first conferre the title of Earle of *Penbroke*, and hee left it to his sonne *Richard Strongbow*, who subdued *Ireland*, from whom with his daughter *Isabel*, *William* Lord of *Hempsted* and Marshall of *England*, a man flourishing both in times of peace and warre, received it as her dowry. Concerning the other Earles read *Camden*. *Brecknockshire* is called so from the Prince *Brechanius*, as the *Welchmen* suppose. This is bounded on the East with *Hereford*, on the South with *Monmouthshire* and *Glamorganshire*, on the West with *Caermardenshire*, on the North with *Radnorshire*. The countrie is very full of Mountaines, yet it hath every where fruitfull vallies. The chiefe towne in it is *Brecknock*, stiled in the *Brittish* tongue *Aber-hodney*, and placed in the midst thereof. There are also the townes of *Blueth* or *Bealt*, & *Hay* or *Trekezhle*. The River *Vaga* called by the *Brittaines* *Gowy*, and by the *English* *Wye*, watereth the Northerne part of the countrie: and *Vsk* runneth through the middle thereof. *Herefordshire*, called in the *Brittish* tongue *Ereïnuc*, is as it were of a circular forme, it is environed on the East with *Glocestershire*, on the South with *Monmouthshire*, on the West with *Radnor* and *Brecknockshire*, and on the North with *Shropshire*. It is a pleasant countrie, full of fruit and cattle. *Hereford* or *Hareford* is the chiefe citie



of this cuntry, having round about it faire medowes, and fruitfull fields; it is encompassed with Rivers almost round about, on the North & West with a namelesse river: on the South with *Vaga*, which hasteneth its course hither out of *Wales*. There are also the townes of *Lemster* (called anciently *Leonis monasterium*, and by the *Brittaines Lhanlieni*) *Webley*, *Ledburie*, and *Rosse*: and there are in it 157 Parishes. The chiefe Rivers here are *Vaga*, *Lug*, *Munow*, and *Dor*.

The Rivers.

THE



# THE FIFTH TABLE OF ENGLAND.

Containing these Shires, *Yorkeeshire*, *Lincolnshire*, *Darbyshire*, *Staffordshire*, *Nottinghamshire*, *Leicestershire*, *Rutlandshire*, and *Northfolke*.



THE fifth Table of *England* comes to be unfolded, in the which, the first that wee meete withall is *Yorkeeshire*, the greatest Shire in all *England*, and called by the Saxons *E-bona-ycyne*. On the East it is bounded with the German Ocean, on the West with *Lancashire*, and *Westmoreland*, on the North with the Bishoprick of *Durham*, and on the South with *Cheshire*, *Darbyshire*, *Nottinghamshire*, and *Lincolnshire*. It is held to be temperate and fruitfull. If in one place it bee sandie, stony, and barren, in an other place it hath fruitfull fields, if heere it be voide of woods, there it is shadowed with thick trees, Nature being so provident, that the Countrey is more pleasant by this variety. Here is *Eboracum* called by *Nennius* *Caer Ebrauc*, and by the *Brittaines* *Caer Effroc*, but commonly stiled *Yorke*. It is the second Citie of all *England*, and the fairest in all this Countrey, which is a great strength and ornament to all the North parts. It is pleasant, large, strong, beautified both with private and publick Buildings, and full of wealthy Citizens. The River *Ouse* doth, as it were, part it and divide it into two Cities, which are joyned together by a great stone Bridge. There are also the Townes of *Kingston* upon *Hull*, *Dancaster*, called by the Scots *Doncastle*, and by *Antoninus* *Danum*, *Halifax*, anciently *Horton*, *Pontfreit*, *Shirborne*, *Wetherby*, *Kingston*, *Patrington*, called anciently *Pratorium*, and many others; for there are in this Shire 39 great Townes, and 459 Parishes, besides many private Chappels of ease, which great Parishes are faine to provide in regard of the multitude of the Inhabitants. The chiefe Rivers are *Don* or *Dune*, *Calder*, *Aire*, *Wherfe*, *Nid*, and *Ouse*, which arising out of the Mountaines, doe runne through the fruitfulest parts of the Countrey. There are also other Rivers, as *Cokar*, *Fosse*, *Derwent*, *Foulness*, *Hull*, *Teyse*, *Dow*, *Rhie*, *Recal*, and *Wisck*. *Lincolnshire* is a great Countrey, being almost three score miles long, and in some places more than thirty miles broad. On the East it is beaten with the German Ocean, on the North it toucheth the *Æstuarie* of *Abus* or *Humber*, in the West it looketh toward *Nottinghamshire*, and on the South it is parted from *Northamptonshire* with the River *Welland*. It is a Countrey that produceth much fruit, and breedeth up abundance of cattell. The chiefe Citie of this Shire is *Lincolne*, which *Ptolemie* and *Antoninus* call *Lindum*. The Citie it selfe is large and faire, being seated on the side of a Hill, where the River *Witham* ben-

*Yorkeeshire.*

The Situation

The qualitie of the Soyle.

The Townes.

The Rivers.

*Lincolnshire.*

The qualitie of the Soyle.

The Townes.



- bendeth toward the East. There are also the Townes of *Stanford*, *Grantham*, *Ancaster*, anciently called *Crococalana*, *Crowland*, *Spalding*, *Boston*, rightly called *Botolps towne*, and others. And there are in this Shire about 630 Parishes. This Countrie is watered with many Rivers, as *Witham*, which is full of *Pikes*, *Lud*, *Trent*, *Welland*, *Idle*, *Dan*, &c. The next Countrie that followeth is *Darbyshire*, which on the South is enclosed with *Leicesfershire*, on the West with *Staffordshire*, on the North with *Torkeeshire*, on the East with *Nottinghamshire*. It is of a triangular forme, but not equilaterall, or having equall sides. It is divided into two parts by the River *Derwent*. The Easterne and Southerne parts are tillable, and fruitfull, the Westerne part is all rockie, and full of craggie barren Mountaines, though they be rich in Mynes of Lead, and are commodious for to feede sheepe. The head Towne of the Shire is *Darbie*, famous for the best Ale in *England* which is brewed there. There are also the Townes of *Saint Diacre*, *Workefworth*, so called from the Lead-workes there, and *Bakewel*. And this Shire doth containe an hundred and fixe Parishes. The Rivers that water it are *Trent*, *Dove*, and *Derwent*. The Westerne part of this Shire, which is mountainous, is called the *Peake*, and is very full of Lead: for in these Mountaines Lead-stones (as the Mettallists call them) are daily digged forth, which when the winde is Westward, they dissolve with a wood fire, and (having made trenches for the mettall to runne in) melt into pieces, which they call *Sowes*. Moreover, not onely Lead, but also veines of *Antimonie*, which the *Grecian* women were wont to use in dying, are found in these Hills. Heere also Mill-stones are cut forth, as also whet-stones, and somtimes a white substance is found in the Mynes, like to Chrysell. But of this enough: I passe to *Staffordshire*, which is encompassed on the East side with *Warwickshire* and *Darbyshire*, on the South with *Glocestershire*, on the West with *Shropshire*, and on the North with *Cheshire*. It beareth the shape of a *Rhombus*, running from South to North, and being broadest in the middle, and narrowest toward the two ends. The Northern part is mountainous and lesse pleasant, the middle part is more delightful, as being watered with the River *Trent*, cloathed with green woods, and diversified with variety of fields and meddowes. The Southerne part is rich in Pit-coales, and veines of Iron. The head Towne hereof is *Stafford* or *Stratford*, anciently called *Besheney*, and is much graced by the Castle called *Stafford* adjoyning to it, which the Barons of *Stafford* built for their owne dwelling. Heere are also the Townes of *Lichfield* or *Licidfield*, *Burton*, *Vtcester*, anciently called *Etocetum*, *Stone*, *Drayton Bassett*, *Tameworth*, *Wolverhampton*, or *Vulfrunshampton*, *Theotenhall* or *Tetnall*, and *Weadesbrig* or *Wedsborow*. And in this Shire are reckoned 130 Parishes. The chiefe Rivers which glide through this Countrie are *Dove*, *Hanse*, *Churnet*, *Tayn*, *Blish*, and *Trent*, which arising from two spring-heads, is the third chiefe River of *Brittaine*. There are also *Sous*, *Tam*, and *Penke*. The Northerne part is somewhat mountainous, and full of hills, which beginning heere, doe runne, like the *Apennine* Hills of *Italie*, with a continued ridge through the middle of *England*, even to *Scotland*, yet often changing their name. In the midst of this Shire is *Needwood* a spacious wood, in which the Nobilitie and Gentic of the Countrie doe daily
- The Rivers.
- Darbyshire*.
- The Situation.
- The Townes.
- The Rivers.
- Staffordshire*.
- The Site.
- The quality of the Soyle.
- The Townes.
- The Rivers.
- The Mountaines.
- The Woods.



# THE FIFTH TABLE OF ENGLAND.





- Nottingham-shire.* daily recreate themselves with hunting. *Nottinghamshire* is bounded on the East with *Lincolnshire*, on the North with *Yorkshire*, on the West with *Darbyshire*, and on the South with *Leicestershire*. The Southerne & Easterne part of the Countie is fructified by the famous River of *Trent*, and other Rivulets that flow into it. The Forrest of *Shirwood* taketh up the whole Western side : this (because it is sandie) the Inhabitants call the *Sand* : the other (by reason the soyle consisteth of Clay) they call the *Clay*; and they divide their Countie into these two parts. The chiefe Towne which gives a denomination to the Shire, is *Nottingham*, being pleasantly seated; for on one side faire Meddowes lye along the River side, and on an other little Hills doe raise themselves, to adde a grace thereunto : It is a Towne abounding with all things necessary to life. For besides other conveniences, it hath *Shirewood*, which doth furnish it with store of fuell, and the River *Trent* doth yeeld it plenty of Fish. The Streetes are large, having faire buildings, and two great Churches, with a spacious Market-place, and a strong Castle. Besides, heere are other great Townes, namely *Suthwel*, *Newmarke*, *Mansfield*, *Blith*, *Scroby*, and *Workensop*. And in this Shire there are 168 Parishes. The Rivers
- Leicester-shire.* are *Trent*, *Lin*, *Snite*, and *Idle*. *Leicester-shire*, anciently called *Ledecester-shire*, bordereth upon the South with *Northampton-shire*, on the East with *Rutland-shire* and *Lincoln-shire*, on the North with *Nottingham-shire* and *Darby-shire*, and on the West with *Warwick-shire*. It is all field-ground, and very fruitfull, but for the most part it wanteth wood. The chiefe Citie is *Leicester*, called heretofore *Legecestria*, *Leogara*, and *Legecester*, more ancient than beautifull. There are also the Townes of *Longburrow*, *Lutterworth*, *Hinckly* and *Bosworth*, neere which *Richard* the third was slaine; and in this Shire there are 200 Parish Churches. The River *Soar*, running toward *Trent*, waters the middle of it, and the little River *Wrek*, which at last mingleth his waters with *Soar*, doth gently winde about through the Easterne part. *Rutland-shire*, which was anciently called *Rudland* and *Roteland*, that is, *red land*, is, as it were, emcompassed with *Leicestershire*, except on the South side, where it lyeth by the River *Welland*, and on the East where it joyneth to *Lincolne-shire* : It is the least Shire in *England*, for it lyeth in a round circular forme, so that a man may ride quite round about it in one day. This Countie is no lesse pleasant and fruitfull than others, although it bee not so spacious. The chiefe Towne in it is *Vppingham*, so called, because it stands on the ascent of an hill; it hath a faire free Schoole in it, which was built for the nurture and bringing up of children to learning, by *R. Iohnson*, Minister of Gods word, who also built an other at the towne of *Okeham*, so called, because it is situated in a vale, which once was very woody and full of Oakes. This Shire can reckon 47 Parish Churches. The little River *Wash* or *Gwasb*, gliding through the middle of it from East to West, doth divide it into two parts. *Northfolke* remains yet to be described, that is to say, the *Northerne people*. The bounds thereof on the South
- Northfolke.* are *Suffolke*, on the East and North the *German Ocean*, and on the West the River *Ouse*. The Countie is large, & for the most part field-ground, unlesse it bee where there are some smaller hills; it is very rich, full of flocks of sheepe, and especially of Cunnies : it is watered with pleasant Rivers



Rivers, and is sufficiently stored with wood. The soyle differs according to the diversitie of places, for in some parts it is fat and rich, in other parts light and sandie, and in other clayie and chalkie. Amongst the chiefe townes in this Shire, old *Thetford* is the first, which *Antoninus* calleth *Sitomagus*, that is, a towne situate by the river *Sit*. It hath now but few dwelling-houses, though heretofore it were faire and very populous. There is also in this Shire the famous Citie of *Norwich*, called by the Saxons *North*, that is, the North Castle, and *Yarmouth* or *Garmouth*, a faire Haven Towne, fortified by its situation, and mans industrie; for it is almost entrenched with water; on the West with the River, over which there is a draw Bridge; on other sides with the Ocean, except it be on the North side, toward the Land, and there it is encompassed with strong wals, which with the River doe lye in a long square-sided-figure. There are also these Townes, *Ashehelwel-thorp*, *Dis* or *Disce*, *Shelton*, *Skulton* or *Burdos*, *Attleburgh*, *Wauburne*, *Lynne*, *Swaff-ham*, *North Elmeham*, *Dereham*, *Windham*, *Ichorow*, and others. For this Countrie hath 27 Market Townes, and 525 Villages, and about 660 Parish Churches. The rivers that doe water it are *Ouse*, *Thet*, anciently called *Sit*, *Waueney*, *Gerne* or *Yere*, and *Wents* anciently *Wentfare*. There is not in the world any towne which getteth so much by taking and catching of Herrings, as the towne of *Yarmouth* in this Shire. For it is incredible to thinke, what great Faires and Markets they have here at *Michael-tide*, and what a number of Herrings and other fish are carried from hence into other parts. Besides, from hence (as *Varro* adviseeth) thou maist collect the goodnesse of the shire, the Inhabitants being well coloured, craftie witted, and sharply insighted into the Lawes of *England*. But of these Counties wee have entreated largely enough, I passe now to the sixth Table.

The Townes.

h This Towne the Saxons called *Garmouth*, because it is situated *ad Garrens osium*, the mouth of *Gerne*.

The Rivers.

The commodities of the Sea.

The manners of the Inhabitants.

---

L THE

---



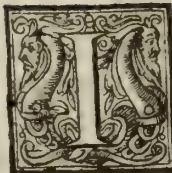
# THE SIXT TABLE OF ENGLAND. IN WHICH ARE THESE Shires, *Warwick-shire, Northampton-shire,* *Huntingdon, Cambridge, Suffolke, Oxford-shire,* *Buckingham, Bedford, Hartford, Essex, Bark-* *shire, Middlesex, Hampshire, Surrey,* *Kent and Suffex.*

*Warwick-shire.*

The Situation.

The qualitie of  
the Soyle.

The Townes.



**L**N the Sixt Table of *England* is first *Warwick-shire*, being bounded on the East with *Leicester-shire*, and *Watling-street way*, on the South with *Oxford-shire* and *Glocester-shire*, on the West with *Wiltshire*, and on the North with *Stafford-shire*. This Country is divided into two parts, *Feldon* and *Woodland*, heretofore called *Arden*, that is, into the Field and *Wood-Country*. The chiefe Towne hereof is *Warwicke*, called by the *Brittaines Caer. Leon*; besides the Townes of *Leamington*, called so from the River *Leame* by which it standeth, *Vchindon*, now called *Long Ich-ington*, *Harbury*, *Mancester*, called anciently *Manduesfedum*; *Coventry*, called heretofore *Conventria*, *Stratford upon Avon*, and others; and there are in this County 158 Parish Churches. The Rivers are *Avon*, *Leam*, *Arrop* and *Allen*, commonly called *Alne*. The next that followes is *Northampton-shire*, which from the East, where it is broadest, lesseneth by degrees, and is extended Eastward. The County is bounded on the East with *Bedford-shire* and *Huntingdon-shire*, on the South with *Buckingham-shire*, and *Oxford-shire*, on the West with *Warwick-shire*, and on the North with *Leicester-shire*, *Rutland-shire*, and *Lincolne-shire*, which are parted from it by the River *Welland*. It is a field-Country, of a very rich soyle, both in upland grounds and meddowes. The shire Towne hereof is *Northampton*, the other Townes are *Brakley*, *Torcester*, anciently called *Tripontium*, *Grafion*, *Daventry*, *Weden*, *Higham*, *Oundale*, rightly *Avondale*, *Peterborow*, called anciently *Petriburgus*, *Welledone*, &c. And to this Shire there appertaines 326 Parishes: the Rivers are *Ouse*, *Avon*, and *Welland*. In the third place is *Huntingdon-shire*, being so situated, that on the South it looketh toward *Bedford shire*, on the West toward *Northampton-shire*, on the North where it is parted with the River *Avon*, and on the East, toward *Cambridge-shire*. It is a Country fit for tillage, and feeding of cattle, and toward the East where it is low ground it is very fruitfull, having every where pleasan hills and shadie woods. The chiefe Towne of this Country is *Huntingdon*, called heretofore *Hunteſdunc*, to which it gives the name of *Huntingdon-shire*. Here are also

*Northampton-shire.*

The Situation.  
The qualitie  
and fruitfulness  
of the Soyle.

The Cities and  
Townes.

The Rivers.  
*Huntingdon-shire.*

The Situation.  
The fertilitie of  
the Soyle.







also the Townes of *S. Ives*, which the *Saxons* anciently called *Slepe*, *Saint Needes*, or *Saint Neotifanum*, and *Cunnington*; here are 78. Parishes. The two Rivers *Ouse*, and *Avon* doe water the Country. In the fourth place is *Cambridge-shire*, which lying toward the East, doth butte upon *North-folke* and *Suffolke*, on the South on *Essex* and *Harford-shire*, on the West on *Huntingdon-shire*, and on the North on *Lincolne-shire*, and the River *Ouse*, which running through it from East to West, doth divide it into two parts. The Lower and Southerne part is more tilled and planted then the rest, and therefore more pleasant; it lyeth in the manner of a bending plaine, being a Champion Country, and yeelding excellent Barley, except where it beareth Saffron: the farther and Northerne part flourishes more with greene Meddowes. The chiefe Towne in this Shire is *Cambridge*, anciently called *Camboritum*, and by the *Saxons* *Grantcester*, this is one of the Universities of *England*, yea the Sunne and Eye thereof, and a famous Nurserie of good learning and pietie, it is seated upon the River *Cam*. Besides, here are these Townes, *Roiston*, *Rech*, *Burwell*, *Ely*, and here are 163 Parishes in this Countie, and the Rivers are *Cam* and *Stour*. *Suffolke* followes in the next place, having on the West *Cambridge-shire*, and on the South the River *Stour*, which divides it from *Essex*, on the East the *Germane Ocean*, and on the North the two little Rivulets, *Ouse* the lesse, and *Waveney*, which arising as it were from one spring head, and running a diverse course, doe part it from *North-folke*. The Country is large, and of a fat soyle, except it be toward the East, for it is compounded of clay and marle, so that the fields doe flourish every where; here is fruitfull pasturage for fatting of cattle, and great store of cheefe made. The Townes in this County are *Sudbury*, that is the *South-Towne*. *Ixning*, *Saint Edmunds-bury*, [called anciently *Villa Faustini*, *Bretenham*, *Hadley*, *Ipswich*, called anciently *Gippwic*, *Debenham*, *Oxford*, and many others. The Rivers are *Stour*, *Breton*, *Gipping*, *Deben*, *Ore*, *Ouse*, *Waveney*, and *Gerne* or *Yere*. *Oxford-shire*, which commeth next to be spoken of, on the West is joyned to *Glocester-shire*, and on the South it is parted from *Barke-shire* by the River *Isis* or *Ouse*, on the East it is bounded with *Buckingham-shire*, and on the North with *Northampton-shire* and *Warwick-shire*. It is a fertile and rich Country, the plaines thereof being adorned with faire fields and meddowes, and the hills crowned with many woods, filled with fruits, and all sorts of cattle which graze thereon. In this Shire the Citie of *Oxford*, anciently called *Ousford* from the River *Ouse*, listeth up her head, being the other Universitie of *England*, the other Sunne, Eye, and Soule thereof, and a most famous Nurserie of Learning and Wisedome, from whence Religion, Humanitie, and Learning are plentifully diffused and dispersed into other parts of the Kingdome. Here are also the Townes of *Bablac*, *Burford*, which the *Saxons* called *Beorford*, *Minster Lovell*, *Whitney*, *Woodstocke*, *Banbury*, *Burcester*, or *Burencester*, *Tame*, *Dorchester*, called by Bede *Civitas Dorcinia*, and by *Lelandus* *Hydropolis*, *Watlington*, and 280. Parishes in it: the rivers here are *Isis*, *Cherwell*, *Windrush*, and *Evenlode*. *Buckingham-shire* so called, because it is full of Beech-trees, commeth to be viewed in the seventh place, which being but narrow, doth runne length-wayses from *Thamesis* Northward. On the South it looketh



looketh towards *Berk-shire*, being parted from it by *Thamisis*; on the West toward *Oxford-shire*, on the North toward *Northampton-shire*; and on the East it looketh first toward *Bedford-shire*, afterward toward *Hartford-shire*; and last of all toward *Middlesex*. It hath a plentifull soyle; and the fruitfull meddowes thereof doe feed innumerable flockes of sheepe. The head Towne is *Buckingham*, besides which it hath also the Townes of *Marlow*, *Colbrooke*, *Amerham*, *Crendon* or *Credendon*, so called from the Chalke or Marle, by which the Inhabitants thereof manure their Land, *High-Wickam*, *Stony-Stratford*, *Oulney*, *Newport-Pannell*, &c. and in this Shire are reckoned 185 Parishes: the Rivers are *Thame*, *Colne* and *Ouse*. *Bedford-shire* followes, being joyned on the East to *Cambridge-shire*, on the South to *Hartford-shire*, on the West to *Buckingham-shire*, and on the North to *Northampton-shire*, and *Huntingdon-shire*, it is divided into two parts by the River *Ouse*. That part which is Northward is more fruitfull and woody, the other part toward the South which is larger, is of a meaner soyle, but yet not barren: for it hath great store of very excellent Barley. In the middle of it there are thicke Woods, but Eastward it is more bare and naked of trees. The chiefe Towne is *Lactodorum*, now called *Bedford*, which communicates its name to the Shire. It hath also other Townes, as *Odill*, *Bletneshe* or *Bletso*, *Eaton*, *Dunstable*, built by *Henry* the first for suppressing of the robberies of the rebell *Dun* and his companions: it containeth 116 Parishes, and is watered with the River *Ouse*. Next to *Bedford-shire* on the South side lyeth *Hartford-shire*, the West side thereof is enclosed with *Buckingham-shire*, the Northerne side with *Middlesex*, and the East side with *Essex*, and partly with *Cambridge-shire*. It is very rich in corne-fields, pastures, meddowes, and woods. The chiefe Towne in the Country is *Herudford*, now called *Hertford*, which doth impart its name to the whole Shire. There are also the Townes of *Watling-street*, *Fane*, *S. Albane*, or *Verulamium*, *Roissan*, called anciently *Crux Roissae*, *Ashwell*, *Bishops-Stortford*, and many others: and this Shire hath an 120. Parishes. The Rivers are *Lea* or *Ley*, *Stort*, *Mimer* and *Benefice*. Now come we to *Essex*, which the River *Stour* on the North divideth from *South-folke*, on the East the Ocean beateth it, on the South the River *Thames* now growne very wide, doth part it from *Kent*; on the West the River *Lea* divideth it from *Middlesex*, and the little River *Stour* or *Stort*, from *Hertford-shire*. It is a large Country, fruitfull, abounding with Saffron, being full of woods, and very rich: here is *Camalodunum*, now called *Maldon*. Also *Colchester*, which the Brittaines call *Caer Colin*, *Leyton*, *Bemstot*, *Leegh*, *Rochford*, *Angre*, *Ralegh*, anciently called *Raganeia*, *Dunmow*, *Plaissy* or *Plessy*, called anciently *Estre*, *Chelmesford*, now called *Chensford*, *Ithancester*, *Earles Colne*, *Barlow*, *Walden*, called likewise *Saffron-walden*, &c. the Parishes are 415. the Rivers are *Ley*, *Thames*, *Chelmer*, *Froshwell*, anciently called *Pante* and *Colne*. In the next place followes *Berroc-shire*, now called *Berk-shire*, the Northerne part whereof *Isis*, which is afterward called *Tamisis*, doth compasse with a winding pleasant streame, and doth divide it from *Oxford-shire* and *Buckingham-shire*: the Southerne part the River *Kennet* doth seperate from *Hampshire*, the Western part is held in by *Wiltshire* and *Glocester-shire*, and the Easterne part is

The Situation.

The fertilitie of the Soyle.

The Townes.

*Bedford-shire.*

The Situation.

The quality of the Soyle.

The Townes.

*Hertford-shire.*

The Situation.

The fertilitie of the Soyle.

The Townes.  
*Essex.*

The Situation.

The fertilitie of the Soyle.

The Townes.

*Berk-shire.*

The Situation.



- confined with *Surrey*. This County on the West side where it is broadest, and in the middle thereof is very rich, and full of corne, especially in the Vale of *White Horse*, and on the Easterne side which is lesse fruitfull, there are many long and spacious woods. The Townes are *Farendon*, *Abington*, called anciently *Abandune*, and by the Saxons *Sheoverham*, *Wantage*, *Wallingford*, *Hungerford*, *Widehay*, anciently called *Gallena*, *Newbery*, *Reading*, *Bistleham*, or *Bisham*, *Southalington*, now called *Maidenhead*, and *Windsore*, called by the Saxons *Windlefora*. This Country hath 140 Parishes: the Rivers which water it are *Isis*, *Thames*, *Ocke*, *Cunetio* or *Kenet*, and *Lambor*. *Middlesex* is divided on the West side from *Buckingham-shire* with the River *Colne*, on the North side from *Hertford-shire*, with the knowne bounds, on the East side from *Essex* with the River *Lea*, and on the South side from *Surrey* and *Kent* with the River *Thames*. It is every where very pleasant by reason of the temperatenesse of the Ayre, and goodnesse of the Soyle, besides the faire Townes and buildings.
- The Townes here are *Vxbridge*, *Draiton*, *Stanes*, *Radcliffe*, and others: but above all *London*, called also *Londinium*, *Longidinium*, *Augusta*, and by *Stephanus Lindonion*, which is an Epitomy of all *Brittaine*. It is seated by the River of *Thames*, having a fertile Soyle and temperate Ayre: it is distant from the Sea threescore miles, it hath a stone Bridge over the River, being three hundred and thirty paces long, adorned on both sides with magnificent and faire buildings. It hath also a strong Tower, which is the chiefe Armory of *England*, and in this the Mint is kept. Neare to *London* is *Westminster*, anciently called *Thorney*, famous for the Abby, the Courts of Justice, and the Kings Pallace. The Abbey is most renowned by reason of the Coronation, and buriall of the Kings of *England*, and in this Countie are 73 Parishes, besides those in the Citie.
- The Rivers. The Rivers that water it are *Lea*, *Colne*, and *Thames*. *Hampshire* or *Hant-shire* toucheth on the West *Dorsetshire* and *Wiltshire*, on the South the Ocean, on the East *Sussex* and *Surrey*, and on the North *Berk-shire*. It is fruitfull, having pleasant thicke woods and flourishing pastures: it hath two Cities, the one *Southampton*, so called, because it stands on the River *Test*, anciently called *Ant* or *Hant*: the other *Winchester*, called heretofore *Venta Belgarum*. There are also these Townes, *Regnwood* or *Ringwood*, *Christ-church*, *Whorwell*, *Andover*, *Rumsey*, *Portsmouth*, *Kings-cleare*, *Odsam*, *Silcester*, called anciently by the *Brittaines* *Caer Segente*, and others, and it hath 253 Parishes: the Rivers are *Avon*, *Stour*, *Test* and *Hamble*. *Surrey*, called by *Bede* *Suthriona*, joyneth on the West partly to *Berk-shire*, and partly to *Southampton-shire*, on the South to *Sussex*, on the East to *Kent*, and on the North it is watered by the River *Thames*, and divided by it from *Middlesex*. It is a Countrie not very large, yet very rich: The Townes are *Godelminge*, *Aclea*, or *Ockley*, *Effingham*, *Kingstone*, *Merton*, *Cradiden*, or *Croydon*, *Beddington*, *Wimbardane*, or *Wimbledon*, *Wandleworth*, and the *Borough* of *Southworke*, called by the Saxons *Southwerke*, and this Country hath 140 Parishes: The rivers are *Vvey*, *Mole*, (so called, because for a certaine space it runneth under ground like a Mole) *Wandale*, and *Thames* aforesaid. Now followeth *Cantium* or *Kent*, a Country so called from the situation, for it looketh toward *France* with a great corner, which the word *Canton* in the *French* signifies, environed



# The IV. Table of ENGLAND.

115

enviromed round about with the mouth of *Thames* and the Sea, unlesse on the West side where it joyneth to *Surrey*, and on the South side to part of *Sussex*. It is unlevell, yet plainest toward the West, and shaded with woods, on the East it is raised with high hills. The chiefe Citie is *Durovernum*, which *Ptolemie* calls *Darvernum*, and in *English* is called *Canterbury*. There are also the Townes of *Dover*, anciently called *Dur-* The Townes.  
*bis*, and by the Saxons *Dufra*, *Hith* or *Hide*, *Rumney*, anciently called *Ra-* Rivers.  
*menal*, *Sandwich* or *Sondwic*, *Gravesend*, &c. The Rivers are *Thames*, *Da-* Rivers.  
*rem*, *Medway*, anciently called *Medwege*, *Stoure*, called by *Bede* *Wantsome*, *Sussex*.  
&c. *Sussex* toward the South bordereth upon the *Brittish* Ocean, and *Sussex*.  
that part of the Country which is toward the Sea is full of high white The Situation.  
hills, which because they consist of a fat kinde of Chalke are very fruit-  
full: the middle of it hath goodly meddowes, pastures, fields, and many  
pleasant groves. The hither part hath many woods, and it hath many  
veines of Iron. The Townes here are *Chichester*, or rightly *Cissanceaster*, The Townes.  
so called from one *Cissa* a Saxon that built it: *Arundal*, so called, because  
it stands upon the River *Arun*, and other. It hath many Rivers, and  
312 Parishes.

L4

THE



# THE SEVENTH TABLE OF ENGLAND.

CONTAINETH THESE FOVRE ILANDS  
which belong to *England, Anglesey, Wight, Ger-*  
*sey, and Garnsey.*

The Isle of *Anglesey.*

The names.

The Situation.

The fruitfulness of the Soyle.

The Government.

The Townes.



He seventh and last Table of *England* containeth these foure Islands which belong to *England*: the former two whereof namely *Anglesey* and *Wight*, do lye neare the *English* shoare, the latter *Garsey* neare the *French* shoare. The first is *Anglesey*, which the *Brittaines* call *Mon, Tirmon,* and *Ynis Dowyl*, (that is) the darke Island, the *Saxons* call it *Moneza*, being divided by a slender Bay from the *Brittish* Continent. It is a brave Island, and the ancient seat of the *Druides*, the length whereof 22 *English* miles, the breadth 17, and the whole compasse of it 60 miles. This Island, although *Giraldus* saith, it was in his time, drie, stonie, unpleasant, and deformed, yet now it is delectable, and being tilled yeeldeth so much wheat, that it is commonly called the Mother of *Wales*. It hath milstones, and in some places aluminous earth, out of which they have lately begun to make Alum. It is also rich in cattell. It was first subjected to the *Romane* Empire by *Paulinus Suetonius*, and *Iulius Agricola* as *Camden* out of *Tacitus* a learned Writer. Many yeares after being conquered by the *English*, it came to be called *Anglesey*, as it were, the *English* Island, *Camden* addeth, that when the *Romane* Empire in *Brittaine* began to decrease, the *Scots* crept out of *Ireland* into this Island. For besides the hills which are entrenched round, and called the *Irish* cottages: there is a place which the *Irish* call *Yn Hericy Guidil*, where being lead by their Captain *Sirigi*, they gave the *Brittaines* a great overthrow, as it is mentioned in the booke of *Triads*. Neither hath this Island beene invaded by the *English*, but likewise by the *Norwegians*. For in the yeare 1000. The navie of *Aethelred* sailing about it did wast it in hostile manner. Afterward two *Norman* *Hughs*, one Earle of *Cheshire*, the other of *Shropshire* did most grievously afflict it and built the Castle *Aber. Lienioc* to restraine the Inhabitants, but *Magnus* a *Norwegian* arriving at this Island kild *Hugh* Earle of *Cheshire* with an arrow, and having tooke bootie on the Island departed. Afterward also the *English* often attempted it, untill *Edward* the first reduced it into his power. Heretofore it had 363 Villages, and at this day it is full of Inhabitants, but the chiefe Towne is *Bellus Mariscus*, commonly called *Beaumarissh*, which *Edward* the first built in the East part of that Island in a moorish place; and in regard of the Situation, he gave it this name, and fortified it with a Castle. The second Towne to this is *Nemburge*, in *Welch* *Ressur*, because it was much







The Isle of  
*Wight*.

The names.

The Situation.

The fruitful-  
nesse of the  
Soyle.

The varietie of  
the living Cre-  
atures.

The Sea

p In *Vespasian*  
cap. 4.

The ancient  
government.

The nature of  
the Inhabi-  
tants.

much troubled with the sands which were continually cast upon it. Here is also *Aberfraw* heretofore the chiefe Citie of *Wales*. Also the holy Promontorie which the *English* call *Holyhead*: the Inhabitants call it *Caer Guby* from *Kibius* a holy man who was Scholler to *Hilarius Pictavenfis*. The Inhabitants are very rich and strong, and they use the *Brittish* language having no skill in *English*, albeit they, together with the rest of *Wales*, have beene subject to the Kings of *England* these three hundred yeares. Now followeth *Veſta* or *Veſtis*, the Isle of *Wight*, which the *Brittains* call *Guith*. It is broken off frō the Continent of *Brittaine* by so small an *Euripus* running betweene, called heretofore *Solent*, that it seemeth to cleave unto it, and hence that *Brittish* name *Guith*, which signifies a separation, seemes to be derived: even as *Sicilie* being divided from *Italie*, tooke his name, (as learned *Iulius Scaliger* pleaseth to derive it,) à secando, that is, from cutting. From this vicinitie of situation, and affinitie of the name, wee may conjecture that this *Veſta* was that *Iſta*, which when the Sea Flow'd did seeme an Island, but when it Ebd againe, the shoare being almost drie, the ancient *Brittaines* were wont to carrie Tinne thither in Carts to be transported thence into *France*. I suppose it cannot be that *Mictis* of *Pliny*, which joyneth close to *Veſta*, because out of that there came white lead, and in this (saith *Camden*) there is no mettall veine so farre as I know. This Island betweene East and West lyeth twentie miles in length in an ovall figure, the breadth thereof in the middle where it is broadest is twelve miles over, the one side lyeth toward the North, the other toward the South. It hath a fruitfull soyle, and very profitable to the husbandman, so that it exporteth and sendeth forth divers commodities, it is every where full of Cunnies, Hares, Partridges and Pheasants, it hath also a Forrest and two Parkes full of Deere for hunting. Through the middle of this Island there runneth a long ridge of hills, on which flockes of sheepe securely graze, whose fleeces are held to be the best wooll, except that of *Lemster* and *Cotteswold*, and therefore being chiefly bought up by Clothiers, the Inhabitants do make a great gaine and commoditie thereby. The Northerne part hath greene meadows, fields, and woods: the Southerne part is all corne-fields, enclosed every where with ditches and hedges. At either end the Sea on the North side doth so penetrate and winde into it, that it maketh almost two Islands, and the Inhabitants do call them Islands, namely that which looketh toward the West the *Fresh-water* Isle, that which lyeth toward the East *Binbrydge* Isle. *Vespasian* serving under the Emperour *Claudius* did first reduce this Island to the obedience of the *Romans*, as *P. Suetonius* writeth in the life of *Vespasian*. The first *Saxon* that made it his owne was *Cerdicius* which gave it to *Stuffa*, and *Whitgarus*, who carried away the *Brittish* Inhabitants to *Caresbrok*, and put them to death; afterward *Wolpherus* being of the *Mercians*, brought *Veſta* or *Wight* under his power, and gave it to *Edelwalch* King of the South *Saxons*. After that *Cadwalla* King of the West-*Saxons*, (the aforesaid *Edwalch* being slaine, and *Arnaldus* Governour of the Island being made away) adjoynded it to his territories. But see more concerning these things in *Camden*. The Inhabitants by nature are warlike, bold, and forward, and the Souldiers very stout. In *Bedes* time there were thought to be in this Island a thou- sand



land and two hundred families, but now it hath fixe and thirtie Townes besides Villages and Castles. The chiefe Townes are *New-port*, the chiefe Market-towne of the Island, heretofore called *Medena*, and *Novus Burgus de Meden*, from whence the whole Countrie is divided into *East-Meden*, and *West-Meden*, according as it lyeth East or West. Also *Brading*, *Newton*, & *Tarmouth* which have their Majors, and do send up their Burgeses to the Parliaments of England. This *Tarmouth* and another also called *Sharpnore* have Castles, which together with the Fort *Worsteys* doe defend the coast on the West side. Over against which scarce two miles off standeth the Fort *Hurst* on a little tongue of ground in *Hampshire*. Here is also the Towne *Quarre* where a litle Monasterie was built in the yeare 1132 for vailed Virgins or close Nunnes, and *Gods Hill* where *I. Worsey* founded a Schoole for the nurture of children. Here is situate *Westcow* and *Eastcow*, now ruinated, which *Henry* the eight built in the very jawes and entrance of *New-port*. And on the East is *Sandham* a Castle fortified with great Ordinance, as the rest are, beside the fortifications of nature, for it is encompassed about with ragged cliffes, underneath which are hidden rocks. As these two Islands lye neare to the *English* shoare, somewhat more toward the West, some Islands do appeare in the Sea neare to *France*, and yet belong to *England*, among which are *Gerzey* and *Garnzey*, and first *Gerzey*, called *Casarea* by *Antoninus*, lyeth neare to *Normandie*, or the shoare of *Lexobii*, whom our *Brittaines* do call *Lettaw*, that is, dwellers on the shoare, or coasters: this word *Casarea* the *Frenchmen* have contracted into *Gersey*, even as *Casaris Burgus*, a towne in *Normandie* is by them contractly called *Cherburgh* and *Cesar Augusta* a Towne in *Spaine* is by the *Spaniards* called *Saraggosa*. Into this Island condemned men were heretofore banished, for the Bishop of *Lyons* was banished hither. *Papirius Massonius* calleth it the Isle of *Constantine* shoare, because it lyeth over against the ancient citie of *Constantia*, which *Ammianus* thinketh was heretofore called *Castra Constantia*, and in former times *Muritonium*. This Island is about 20 miles in compasse, being defended by rockes and such sands as are dangerous to sea-men. The earth is sufficiently fertile, abounding with divers fruits and with flocks of cattell; it hath many sheepe, and most of them such as have foure hornes, is beautified with so many greene Orchards and Gardens, and those so fruitfull that the Inhabitants make a kinde of drinke of apples, which they call *Sifera* and the *English Sider*, therewith; but in regard they have little fuell, instead of wood they use Sea weeds (by them called *Vraic*) which seemes to be that sea-grasse which *Pliny* mentions, and they grow so plentifully on these rocks, that they seeme a farre of to be thicke woods. These being dried in the Sun and after burnt for fuell, they make use of the ashes for manuring their fields, and making them fruitfull. This Island is likewise full of Villages, having twelve Parishes. It is fortified with a strong Castle seated on the hill *Montorguel*, and hee that governes it for the *English* is also governor of the whole Island. Twentie miles hence towards the West is another Island, which *Antoninus* named *Sarnia*, the *English* at this day call it *Garnsey*, lying from East to West in the forme of a harpe, it is not to be compared either for largenesse or populusnesse with the afore-

The Townes.

Gersey.

The names.

The Situation.

The fertilitie  
of the Soyle.

Garnsey.

said



The qualitie of  
the Soyle.

The Haven.

S. Peters Town.

The ancient  
Government.

said *Gersey*, for it hath onely tenne Parishes. Yet in this it is to be preferred before it, because it hath no venemous thing in it: beside it is more fortified by nature, as being encompassed on every side with broken clifles among which the *Smyris* an hard and rough stone is found, which the *English* call an *Emrall*, with which Jewellers do cut their stones, and Glaziers do cut their glasse. This Island also, as the former, hath greene Gardens and Orchards planted with divers trees, whence for the most part, the Inhabitants use the drinke made of apples called *Cider*, as the *Gersey* people doe, in regard of the conveniencie of an Haven, and the traffique of Merchants it is more famous than *Gersey*. For on the farthest part toward the East, on the Southerne side, it hath a Haven like an halfe Moone, neare which is seated the Towne of Saint *Peter*, being one long narrow streete, full of warlike provision, and frequented much with Merchants when warres begin in other places. The entrance into the Haven is fortified on either side with Castles, on the left hand is an anciēt Castle, & on the right hand another which they call *Cornet*, seated on a high rock, & environed with the Sea. The Inhabitants of either Isle are originally either *Normans* or *Brittaines*, and do speake *French*. In both Islands they use that which they call *Vraic* instead of fuell, or pit-coales digged in *England*, & both of them have great store of fish. These Islands with other adjacent and lying neare unto them did heretofore belong to *Normandie*, but when *Henry* the first had overthrowne his brother *Robert* in the yeare of Christ 1108, he adjoynded *Normandie* & these Islands to the Kingdome of *England*, since which time they have continued in faithfull obedience to *England*, although the *French* (banishing King *Iohn*) possessed *Normandie* and *Henry* the third sold his right in *Normandie*, and yeelded up the possession of *Aquitaine* in consideration of a certaine summe of money. 'Tis true that the *French* in the raigne of *Henry* the fourth, did hold *Garnsey*, but by the industrie of *Richard Harleston*, *Valeſius de Carona* (as they then called him) they were driven out, in reward whereof the King did conferre and bestow upon him the government of the Island and Castle. And let so much suffice to have beene spoken concerning these foure Islands, and also concerning *England*, both in generall and particular.

---

NORWEY

---



# NORWEY, AND SVVETH-LAND.

*The first and second Kingdome of the North  
part of the World.*



RITTAIN being described as faithfully as wee could, that Northerne part of the world now followeth in our method, which the Ancients did call *Scandia* and *Scandinavia*, *Pliny* calleth it the *Nurser of Nations*, and the receptacle of people of a great stature. That part which is neereſt to

the fartheſt Northerne ſhore of *Germanie*, is diſtinguiſhed at this time into the three Kingdomes of *Norway*, *Swethland*, and *Denmarke*. *Norway* <sup>Norwey.</sup> or *Norwegia* commeth in the firſt place to be viewed. The Etymologie <sup>Whence ſo called.</sup> whereof is eaſie to be knowne; for it is ſo called from *Nord* which ſignifieth the North, and *Weg* which ſignifies a way, as if wee ſhould ſay, the Northway, or Northerne Countrey. It hath on the South *Denmarke*, on the Weſt the Sea, on the Eaſt *Swethland*, and it is bounded on the North with *Lapland*, from which it is parted with high and rugged Mountaines, covered over with continuall ſnow. All the Countrey toward the Weſt is unpaſſable by reaſon of rocks and ſharpe cliffes, and it is alſo ſtony toward the South, eſpecially in that part which lyeth againſt the *Cimbrick Cherſoneſus*, from whence it is 250 miles diſtant. But all the Countrey both toward the Weſt and South hath a gentle Ayre, for the Sea is not frozen, neither doe the Snowes lye long. And though <sup>The qualitie of the Soyle.</sup> the Countrey it ſelfe bee not ſo fertile, that it is able to furniſh the Inhabitants with foode: yet it aboundeth with cattell and wilde beaſts, as <sup>The variety of Creatures.</sup> white Beares of an unuſuall bigneſſe, Beavers and innumerable other. *Norwey* was ſometime a very flouriſhing Kingdome, under the juridiſtion whereof were *Denmarke* and the Iſles of the Sea, untill it came to be govern'd by hereditarie ſucceſſion. Afterward in the *Interregnum* it was agreed upon by the conſent of the Nobles, that the Kings ſhould bee choſen by election. From *Suibdager* the ſecond to *Chriſtierne* the laſt, there were 45 Kings. Now it is under the command of *Denmarke*. There are at this time in it five royall Caſtles, and ſo many ſpeciall Provinces, whereof the firſt and fartheſt toward the South is *Bahusia*, or *Bay*. The Townes ſubject unto it are *Marſland*, ſeated on a rocky *Peninſula*, and famous for herring-fiſhing; and the Townes of leſſer note, are *Koenzeef* or *Congel*, neere *Bahus* and *Oddewold*, otherwiſe called *Odwad*. The ſecond Caſtle is *Aggerhuſia*, out of the Province whereof high Maſts of ſhips, oaken and maple planks and wood fit for building houſes, is yearely carried into *Spaine* and other Countries. The Townes ſubject unto it are *Aſloia*, the Seat of a Biſhop, to which ſtrangers doe <sup>The Cities and Townes.</sup> chiefly



chiefly resort, because there is held the Court whither causes are brought for triall out of all parts of *Norwey*. Also *Tonsberg* or *Konningsberg*, *Fridrichstad*, *Salzburgh*, and *Schin* or *Schon*, where there are Mines of Coppresse and Iron, also *Hammaria* the Greater and the Lesser, heretofore being Bishopricks, but now committed to the care of the *Asloian* Bishop, and divided by the Bay of *Mosian*, gliding betweene them. The third is the Castle *Bergerhusia*, under which are the Cities of *Bergen*, or *Berga*, and *Staffanger*. But *Berga* is the most famous Citie of all *Norwey* for traffique, and as it were the Barne thereof: heere resideth the Kings Lieutenant, and a Bishop; and heere that delicate fish is sold, which being taken neere the shore of *Norwey*, is called the fish of *Bergen*, being transported from hence by Merchants into divers Countries. Heere lye the Factors of the *Vandals* & the Sea Townes, who continuing heere all the yeare, for traffique sake, doe take up one part of the Citie, which the Inhabitants call the *Bridge*. Heere is also an excellent and safe Haven. The Citie *Staffanger*, although it have the same Governour with *Bergen*, yet it hath a Bishop peculiar to it selfe, and living therein. The fourth Castle is *Nidrosia*, called so from the River *Nideros* & *Rosa*, which is the name of a Temple, commonly called *Trundtheim*, and heretofore *Trondon*; it is the Metropolis of all *Norwey*, and now reduced into the forme of a Towne. It was the chiefe seat heretofore of the Archbishop, and of the whole Kingdome. It hath a large Jurisdiction, in which much fish and pretious skins are gotten, and afterward carried to *Bergen* to be sold. And heere is at this day a Cathedrall Church, and such a one as there is scarce an other like it in the Christian world, both for the largeness of the stones, and for the carved worke. The Border and ground-worke about the Altar in this Church was burnt with fire, in the yeare 1530, and the losse redounding thereby was valued at seven thousand Crownes. The fifth and last Towre toward the North of *Norwey* is *Wardbuise*, standing on the little Island *Ward*; it is now very small, and almost decayed, having neither castle nor munition, yet hath it a little Towne adjoyning unto it, which consists all of fisher-mens houses. In this Towre or rather Cottage, the Kings *Prasect* liveth in Summer, and governeth this cold Northerne part of *Norwey*, even to the borders of *Russia*. Moreover the Western shore of *Norwey* (because it is of an unsearchable depth) in the Spring time is much troubled with Whales, to prevent whose violence, the ship-men use a kinde of Oyle made of Beavers stone, which is a present remedie, for assoone as it is cast into the Sea, and mingled with the water, straight-way that great Sea-monster maketh away and hideth himselfe in the deepe. Heere is good fishing in the neighbouring seas, & especially of Stock-fish, which being dried and hardened in the cold and hung up upon poles, they send into other Kingdomes of *Europe*. The best taking of them is in the Moneth of *January*: for as then in regard of the cold, they are more easily dried, so the sea doth yeeld more plenty of them and fatter. The commodities of this countrie in generall, are pretious Skins, Tallow, Butter, Hides, the fat of Whales, Tarre, Oake timber, Masts, and Planks and Boards of all sort, to the great commoditie of those who sell them. The Inhabitants are honest, loving and hospitable to strangers, neither have

The Sea.

The Commodities.

The Merchandise.

The manners of the people.



# NORWEY

AND

## SWETHLAND.





have they robbers, theeves or Pirates among them.

*Swethland.*

The Countries.

Situation.

Fertility of the  
Soyle.

The Kingdome of *Swethland* is an ancient Kingdome, as *Pliny* witnesseth. It hath on the West *Norwey*, on the North *Lapland* and *Botnia*, on the East *Finland*, seperated from it by the *Bornian Bay*, or *Finnish Sea*, & *Livonia* or *Liefland*, disjoyned from it by the *Baltick Sea*, called by *Tacitus* *Mare pigrum*, by the *Suevians* *Mare Suevicum*, and on the South *Gothia*. It is a countrie the most fruitfull of all the North parts: it hath a plentifull soyle, and seas, lakes, and rivers abounding with fish of divers kindes: it hath also Mettals, as Lead, Iron, Brasse, and Silver, which is digged up in very pure oare neere *Slaburg*: and likewise woods full of wilde beasts and honey. It is thought that it doth doubly exceede *Norwey*, both in largenesse, fruitfulnessse, and goodnesse of soyle, yet in some places it is rugged and moorish. This Countrie being for some ages valiantly and happily defended & enlarged by the native Kings thereof, afterward came to the Kings of *Denmarke*: and having beene subject to them more than an hundred yeares, at last did shake them off, under colour, that the Lawes which they were sworne unto at their Coronation, were not observ'd; and hence it stood a while in a very uncertaine condition. But now it is returned againe to the natives, out of which it chooseth it selfe a King. There are divers Provinces of this Kingdome, some belonging to the *Gothes*, as *Ostgothia*, whereof *Lincop* is the Metropolis: *Westgothia* seperated with an ancient Lake from *Ostgothia*, whereof *Scara* is the Bishops seate: Also Southerne *Gothia* or *Smalandia*, *Tuiscia*, *Verendia*, in which *Vexio* or *Wexo* is the chiefe Town. Also *Meringia*, and the Isle of *Ocland*, fortified with the Castle *Borgholm*. Other Provinces there are that belong to *Swethland*, specially so called, as *Oplandia*, in which is *Vpsal* in the very centre of *Swethland*; heere are an Archbishops seat, publick Schooles, and many sepulchres of the Kings of *Swethland*, magnificently and fairely built. Also *Stocholm*, a faire Mart Towne, and one of the Kings places of residence, being fortified both by Nature and Art. It is seated in a marshie fenny place like *Venice*, and is named, as aforesaid, because it is built upon stakes. There is a passage to it out of the Easterne Sea, by a deepe channell through the jawes of *Melerus*; and it doth let the sea flow so farre into it, that ships of great burthen may easily come with full sayles into the Haven. But the towre *Waxholme* on the one side, and *Digna* on the other side doe so straighten the entrance, that no ships can come in or goe forth against the Governours will, who keepe watch there. On the Southerne banke of *Melerus* lyeth *Sudermannia*, whose townes are *Tolgo*, *Strengenes* the seate of a Bishop, and the Castle *Gripsholme*. In the third place is *Niricia* in which is the castle *Orebo*, & toward the West the countrie of *Westmannia*, and the cities *Arosia*, (neere to which there is such excellent silver, that Artificers can extract out of fiftene pounds of silver one pound of gold) and *Arboga* doe lye neere unto a Lake. From thence toward the West doe lye Westerne *Dalia*, the Easterne and *Solies Dalia*, so called from the Lake *Solion*; which three Provinces together with the greater part of the mountainous Provinces, are under the Bishop of *Sarosse*. Heere are minerall veines, which stretch themselves Eastward to the *Baltick Sea*, and to the Bay of *Helsingia*, and toward the West they runne

The Govern-  
ment.



runne almost without interruption through *Wermeland* to the Westerne Ocean, so that in every part there is digged up some kinde of mettall, as Silver, Coppresse, Lead, Iron, Steele, or Sulphure. Toward the North neere unto *Opland* are these Countries, first *Gestricia*, then *Helsing*, after that *Midelpadia*, and beyond that the Northerne and Southerne *Angermannia*. Then is there *North-Botnia*, divided into *West-Botnia* and *East-Botnia*, both of them being large Provinces : and after these towards the North lye <sup>z</sup> *Scricfinnia*, <sup>a</sup> *Lapland*, and *Biarmia*. These or most of these ancient Provinces of the Kingdome of *Swethland*, the *Botnick Bay* stretched forth from the *Baltick* straight Northward to *Toronia*, & beyond the Artick Circle, doth divide from *Finland* a large *Peninsula* : at the Southward point whereof are the Islands of *Alandia* or *Alant*, and *Abo* a Bishops Seate, and on the North point *Withurgeum*. *Finland* is divided into the Northerne & Southerne *Finland*, to which the higher and lower *Natagundia*, *Savolosia*, *Tavaastia*, all very large countries are adjoyned. From thence beyond the *Finnick Bay* is <sup>b</sup> *Corelia*, the Metropolis whereof is *Hexholme* or *Kexholme* : and toward the West *Wotichonia*, in which is the mouth of the River *Lovat*, that glideth by *Novogardia*, which the Inhabitants call *Ny* : above *Copora* is *Ingria*, in which standeth the Forts *Iamagrod* and *Solonseia*, wherein standeth *Ivanogrod*, over against *Nerva* or *Narva* ; confining upon these toward the South are the provinces of *Lieslandia* or *Civonia*, extended even from *Nerva* to *Revalia* or *Revel*, and *Prenovia* or *Parniew* ; as first *Allantacia* wherein *Nerva* is a Bishops See ; then *Wiria*, whereof *Wesemberg* is a Bishops See : besides *Wichia*, wherein *Habsay* is a Bishops seate, and the Isle *Dagen* or *Dachlen*, most of which Countries beyond the *Finnick Bay* were added to the Kingdome of *Swethland*, in the yeare 1581 ; by the valour and good successe of King *Iohn* the third, after that *Revalia* had willingly yeelded it selfe to *Ericus* the fourteenth King of *Swedes*, Anno 1561. *Swethland* hath many fishing-waters, and many rivers gliding through it. The Countrey it selfe is rugged, being full of mountaines and woods. The subjects are partly Church-men, partly Lay-men ; the Lay-men are either Nobles or Commons. The chiefe title of Nobility is Knighthood, which is solemnly conferr'd by the King as a reward of vertue. The provinces are governed by the natives. If the Inhabitants be compar'd with the *Germans*, they have lesse civilitie, but are more industrious and witty, so that every countrey-fellow with them hath skill almost in all trades, and all mechanick Arts.

<sup>z</sup> So called from the sliding & leaping gate of the *Finn*, which are the Inhabitants thereof.

<sup>a</sup> So called from the blockishnesse of the Inhabitants, for *Lappon* signifieth Foolish.

<sup>b</sup> Which with *Biarmia* aforesaid, belongeth to the Duke of *Russia*.

The Rivers.

Mountaines.

Woods.

The Senators.

The Manners.



# THE STATE POLITICK OF THE KINGDOME OF DENMARKE.



**D**ENMARKE is a large and populous Kingdome, commonly called *Danemarch*, as it were the Countrey of the *Danes*. But whence the originall of the *Danes* came, they themselves doe not know: Some doe fetch it from *Dannus*, their first King, and some from the *Dahi*, a people of *Asia*. *Dudo de S. Quintino*, an ancient Writer (as *Camden* reporteth) doth affirme, that they came out of *Scandia* into the ancient seats of the *Cimbrians*. But they seeme to be so called from the waters, because *Aha* with them signifies a River, and they doe call themselves *Daneman* (that is) as it were, River-men, or Water-men. All *Denmarke* is a *Peninsula*, as the Description sheweth, and is divided into 184 Prefectships or Provinces, which they call *Harret*, and they are governed by so many Prefects skilfull in the *Danish* Lawes. It hath a King rather by election of the Nobles, than by succession of birth: the ancient manner of chusing him was, that when they gave their voyce, they stood in the open field upon stones, devoting by the firme stabilitie of the stones under them, the constancy of their election. The Kings are crowned at *Hafnia* in the Church of the blessed Virgine *Mary* before the Altar, and are led into the aforesaid Church by the Senatours of the Kingdome, the ensignes of regality being carried before them, as the Sword, Globe, and Crown. Neither are these things attributed to speciall Families, as it is in most Countries, but as every one excelleth in vertue and dignitie, so is hee chosen to that place. First the King is compelled to sweare that he will observe certaine written Articles, and that hee will strictly defend the Christian Religion, and the Lawes and Customes of the Kingdome. Afterward hee is anoynted by the Bishop of *Roeschild*, and first the Crowne is set upon his head by all the Senatours, who then take their oath to his Majestie, if they have not done it before the Coronation, and then the King maketh out of the Gentry some Knights by the light stroke of a sword, for some service done either in peace or warre. Thus the ancient *Danes* did establish an excellent politicall State and Monarchie, neither hath any Nation ever brought them into subjection, or tooke away their Country Rites and Priviledges. But on the contrary the Northerne people, as the *Danes*, *Swedens*, *Norwegians*, have wasted almost *Enrope*, and in some places have established Kingdomes. For the expedition of the *Cimbrians* against *Italie* is knowne unto all Historiographers



graphers, as also the *Goths* subjecting of *Spaine*, the *Longobards* establishing of a Kingdome in *Italie*, the *Normans* seating themselves in *France*, the erecting of the Kingdome of *Naples* and *Sicilie*, and the attempt of *Godfride* upon *Freseland* against *Charles* the Great. & *Canutus* the Great, his holding five Kingdomes a long time. For he was King of *Denmarke*, *Sweethland*, *Norway*, *England*, and *Normandy*, and sonne in law to *Henry* the third Emperour, of whom these verses are yet extant.

To these may  
bee added the  
late King of  
Sweden's profe-  
rous victories  
in Germany.

*Desine mirari quos garrula laudibus effert  
Græcia, quos jactat Roma superba duces. &c.*

*Cease thou to wonder at those Captaines bold,  
Of which both Greece and Rome did boast of old.  
For now the Danish Land hath brought forth one,  
That is in vertue second unto none.*

*By my atchievements I much fame attain'd,  
Five Kingdomes subject were to my command.  
And me he chose his sonne in Law to be,  
Who was third Emperour of Germanie.  
My Iustice famous was, I shew'd the way,  
How powerfull Kings should their owne Lawes obey.*

By which it appeares, as also by the following warres, which divers Kings of the Familie of the *Oldenburgs* happily waged, that it is a warlike Nation, and fortunate in vanquishing their enemies both by Land and Sea. The Noble men and Senatours of the Kingdome have a free power to elect the Kings, but for the most part they chuse the Kings eldest sonne, unlesse there be some sufficient cause for the contrary. However, they alwayes chuse one of the Royall bloud, and they doe not suffer the Kingdome to be divided, unlesse they be compelled thereunto by civill warres. They send the younger sonnes or brothers into other Countries, seeing they cannot participate in the government of the Kingdome: and hence it is that so many expeditions are undertaken by them. Moreover, seeing all the Nobles and Common-people cannot live conveniently in their owne Countrie, therefore they seeke out to get themselves a more fit seate. For the Northerne people have abundance of children, in regard of their abundance of bloud and heate, they are quarrellers and fighters, they drinke and eate much, (for the cold Ayre excites their appetite) and yet digest it well, whence it is that they live long; they are faire complexioned, of great stature, crafty and faithfull. And an argument, that they are long liv'd, is that their Kings have reigned very long, many of them thirty yeares, some forty, and some longer.

### The Politicall government.

There are five States or Orders in the Common-wealth of *Denmarke*: The first is of the Kings Familie, the second of the Nobles, among which there are neither Earles nor Barons, yet all of them can shew how their Nobilitie descended to them by a long pedigree of Ancestours. They carry Bucklers, which they will not change nor alter,

The Situation.



because they anciently used them. There are some Families yet living, whose Ancestors were present at the Parley between *Charles* the Great, & *Hemmingus* King of *Denmarke*, upon the River *Egidora* or *Eider*, as the Familie of *Vren* and others. These hold their goods and lands in *Capite*, and they have free liberty to hawke and hunt in their owne lands, as the Counts have in *Germany*. Their goods are not feudatory, but hereditary. All the Castles, lands, and goods, as well moveable as immoveable, left them by their parents, are equally divided among the brethren: and the sisters by a speciall priviledge have a share also, yet so, that the brother hath two parts with the Castles and places of strength, and the sister but one. By this meanes the eldest sonnes have not much lands, yet some of them comming of a good Familie, and being endued with vertue, through the Kings favour, doe advance themselves to great possessions by marriage. Out of this order the Senatours of the Kingdome are chosen, who are seldome more then 28. These Senatours have a certain allowance from the King and Kingdome, for they have Castles so long as they bee Senatours, for which they pay no rent to the King, but are charged to keepe certaine horses both in peace and warre, and whensoever the King calls them, they are to be ready at the proper charge of the Kingdome. If they be sent on any Embassage out of the Kingdome, they have allowance out of the Exchequer, that they may performe their journey in a Princely manner, as becommeth a Kings Embassadors. The other Nobles also have sufficient maintenance from the King, whether they live at Court or not. For the King hath lands which in the *Danish* speech are called *Verlegninge* or Benefices, and out of these hee giveth maintenance, either for terme of life, or for yeares, to those who have done him or the Kingdome any service. And those who hold these Benefices of the King, are charged to keepe certaine horses, and to pay yearly a certaine summe of money into the Exchequer, yet so as they may gaine something in reward of their labour and service. There is also a good Law & Institution in the Kingdome of *Denmarke*, whereby the King is prohibited and restrained from buying any immoveable goods of the Nobles, least any dissention should arise betweene the King and them. For otherwise the King might by violence take into his hands those lands which the Nobles would not sell: yet the King may change any immoveable goods with the Nobles, though on the contrary the Nobles cannot buy any of them of the Kings Farmers, many of which have hereditarie, and (as it were) free lands.

Here followes the names of the speciall Families of the Nobility, in the Kingdome of DENMARKE.

THE Lords of *Kaas*, the *L. Guldenssteen*, the Lords of *Munc*, of *Rosencrantz*, of *Grubbe*, of *VValkendorp*, of *Brabe*, of *Schram*, of *Pasberg*, of *Hardenberg*, of *Vlstant*, of *Bing*, of *Below*, of *VVepfert*, of *Goce*, of *Schefeldt*, of *Ranzow*, of *Schelen*, of *Frese*, of *Iul*, of *Bilde*, of *Dresselberg*, of *Green*, of *Brockenhufen*, of *Holke*, of *Trolle*, of *Knutzen*, of *Biorn*, *Schested*, of *Iensen*, of *Stenge*, of *Mattiesse*, of *Lunge*, of *Banner*, of *Luc*, of *Rastorp*, of *Krusen*, of *Fassi*, of *Lipdeman*, of *Suvon*, of *Stanibeke*, of *Quitrowe*, of *Lange*, of *Gelschut*,



Gelschut, of Glambcke, of Krabbe, of Mariæzer, of Kragge, of Achsel, of Bec, of Ruthede, of Negel, of VVirfelt, of Split, of Ofren, of Appelgard, of Iuenam, of Paldeffen, of Reuter, of Podebussen, who were all in times past Barons in the Dukedome of Pomerania, and some of whose Familie are still remaining there. Also the Lords of Vren, who lived in the time of Charles the great : Also the Lords of Blic, of Galle, of VVogersen, of Bassi, of Solle, of Daac, of Bax, of Baselich, of VVensterman, of Hoken, of Lindow, of Bille, of Reutem, of Hundertmarc, of Heiderstorper, of VVolde, of Papenhaimb, of Spar, of Falster, of Narbæ, of VVorm, of Bilde, of Bo-cholt, of Budde, of Swaben, of Santbarch, of Gram, of Lutken, of VVhrup, of Spiegel, of Bammelberg, of Rosenspart, of Duve, of Hube, of Schaungard, of Must, of Gris, of Falcke, of Brune, of Laxman, of Duram, of Baggen, of Norman, of Goss, of Matre, of Rosengard, of Tollen, of Ronnoun, of Krimpen. Out of this Nobilitie is chosen the *Præfect* or Master of the Court, which is such an office, as the Governour of the Kings House in France: Hee dwelleth, for the most part, at *Haffnia*, being, as it were, the Kings Substitute, and doth dispatch matters as hee is directed by the King. Next to him is the Marshall, which in the time of warre and peace doth provide those things which appertaine to expedition. In the third place is the Admirall, which doth build new ships, repaire the old, and every year order the sea-matters, for the securing of the coasts. He hath under him an other Admirall appointed, and in every ship a Captaine, who must bee borne a Gentleman. There is also the Chancellour of the Kingdome, to whom out of all the Provinces and Isles they appeale and make suite unto, and from whom appeale is also made to the King and the Senate of the Kingdome. All the Provinces are divided into *Heret*, as they call them, or into Diocesess, under which are many Parishes, heere, if there be any controversies, matters are first tried. And from hence they appeale to the Judge of the *Heret*. Afterward to the Chancellour, and last of all to the King and Senatours, where it hath a determinate and finall Judgement. They have a written Law, composed by *Woldemare* the first, together with the Bishops and Senators, which is very agreeable to the law of Nature, and not much differing from the *Roman* Lawes; and that causes and suites may sooner have an end, and judgement be given and put in execution, It is provided that Judges, if they doe any wrong or give false judgement, are condemned to lose halfe their goods; whereof the King hath the one part, and the injured partie the other. *Woldemare* the first (except I be deceiv'd) added the Bishops to the Senators, whom *Christianus* the third, for rebellion and certaine other causes did put out againe. The Kings Chancellour, who for the most part followeth the King in the Court, hath seven or eight Noble men adjoynded unto him as Assistants, besides Secretaries and Clerkes; and all busineses are dispatch'd by the King himselfe. But if it be some matter of consequence, as concerning peace or warre, entring into league with forraine Nations, or into consultation concerning the defending of their owne Territories, then the King calleth a Councell of Senators. Neither can the King impose any taxe upon the Kingdome or Countrey, without their consent, and the consent of the Nobles. There is also in this Kingdome a Master of the Exchequer, who colle-

cteth



Æeth and gathereth all the Revenues of the whole Kingdome, both of Castles, Farmes, and Customes, as well by Sea as by Land. Hee taketh account of them, enquireth into them, and giveth acquitances for the receit of them. Hee hath two Assistants of the Nobilitie, and many Clerkes under him; and for his office hath a yearely stipend or pension.

The third State is of the Clergie, in which there are seven Bishops, as the Bishop of *Lunden*, the Bishop of *Roeschild*, the Bishop of *Oithon*, of *Rip*, of *Wiburg*, of *Arhusse*, and the Bishop of *Sleswich*, to whom the other Canonically persons have relation. These have the Tenths of the Kingdome; which in divers Countries are divided in a divers manner: for the Bishops have an halfe part of the Tenths, and the King an halfe part, the Canonists and Preachers have a part, and a part is contributed toward the building and repairing of Churches. And as concerning the Popes authoritie in this Kingdome, as also in *France*, the ordination of Prelates and Bishops have beene alwayes in the Kings power, as may appeare by the answer of *Woldemare* the first, King of *Denmarke*, which heere I have annexed. When the Pope required these and the like priviledges from the King, it is reported, that the King writ back unto him, *Wee have our Kingdome from our Subjects, our life from our Parents, our Religion from the Romish Church, which if you will take from us, I send it you by these presents.* And as the wise Decree of *Charles* the fifth is praised, prohibiting Ecclesiasticall persons from buying any immoveable thing without the consent of the King, so *Christian* the third as wisely did ordaine, that the Clergie should not sell any thing without the Kings expresse commandement. In other matters the Clergie-men through the whole kingdome are well provided for by *Christian* the third, of famous memorie, and many Schooles erected in many places, as also two in *Iseland*, where they have likewise a Printing-House. There is but one Universitie in the whole kingdome, called the Universitie of <sup>h</sup> *Haffen* or *Hafnia*, founded by *Christerne* the first, by permission of Pope *Sixtus*, in the yeare of Christ 1470: which *Frederick* the second, although hee were seven yeares incumbred with the *Swethish* warres, did so enrich, that the yearely revenues thereof are very much.

<sup>h</sup> This Citie is called by the Germans *Copenhagen*, that is, the Merchants Haven.

The fourth State is of the Citizens and Merchants, dwelling in Cities and Townes. These have proper and peculiar priviledges which they enjoy, besides certaine fields and woods that belong to them; and these doe traffique both by Sea and Land in all parts of *Europe*. Out of these, as also out of the Countrey-people, the Bishops, the Canonists, the Preachers, and Senators of Cities, the Clerkes of Bands, the Lieutenants of Towres, and the Masters of Ships are chosen, and some of them are Masters of the Customes or Tributes; lastly, of these all lesser Councils of Justice doe consist, one of the Nobility, for the most part, sitting as President.

The fifth State is of the Rustick, or Countrey-people, and there are two sorts of them, the first they call *Freibunden*, that is, Free-holders. These doe hold Lands of Inheritance, yet paying for the same some little free-rent every yeare. These doe also use merchandise and fishing. They are not oppressed with doing services, neither doe they pay any taxes, unlesse the Senators of the kingdome doe grant it as a subsidie.



die. The other sort is of those, who doe not possesse goods of inheritance, but doe farme them of the King, the Nobles or Ecclesiasticall persons, and are constrained to doe many services for their Lords, in such manner, as they shall covenant with their Land-lord. These are the chiefe things which I thought good to declare concerning the *State politick of Denmarke*; whereby it appeareth, that the *Danish* Monarchie was, for the most part, well framed: for the free election of the Kings being in the hands of the Nobilitie, and yet notwithstanding out of the royall Progenie, as wee said before: it followeth, that the *Danes* have no civill warres or dissentions, unlesse those which are betweene such as bee of the Blood Royall, which are quickly composed by the mediation and helpe of the Nobles; but especially seeing the Kings younger Sonnes can have no part of the kingdome. Moreover, as they are all stiled but Nobles, and know not the titles and names of Barons, Earles, and Dukes, so there are none that have so much wealth and power, as that reposing trust therein, they dare oppose themselves against the Royall Familie; because the Fathers Inheritance is alwayes divided betweene the Sonnes and Daughters. Thus the Kings of *Denmarke* have a flourishing Common-wealth, which may easily bee defended from forraine enemies, whom their Subjects, living in unanimity and concord with them as their naturall Lords, are able to resist both by sea and land.

---

---

THE



# THE KINGDOME OF DENMARKE. BEING THE THIRD KING- DOME OF THE NORTH.

The Situation.



The tempera-  
ture of the Aire.

The fruitfulness  
of the Soyle.

The varietie of  
living creatures.

The Ancient  
Government.

DENMARKE is joyned only in two places to the Con-  
tinent, on the West the *Ocean* beateth on it, on the East  
the *Balticke* Sea, on the North lyeth *Norwey* and *Sweth-  
land*, and on the South *Holsatia*, *Megalopolis*, and *Pomerania*.  
It hath many severall Islands lying by it. The temper of  
the Climate, together with the wholsomnesse of the Aire (that I may  
use *Ioh. Coldingensis* his words) doth make the *Danes* fresh complexion-  
ed. The fruitfulnessse of the Earth doth nourish them, the sweete har-  
mony of Birds doth recreate them; their Woods and Groves, in which  
great numbers of Hogges do feed, and fat themselves with Akornes and  
Beech-masse, do refresh them; and the divers sorts of Cattle and flour-  
ishing Medowes do yeeld them much delight. The Sea doth afford  
them such plentie of provision, that the *Danes* thereby not onely furnish  
themselves, but also many other parts of *Europe*. In a word, they want  
nothing that is necessarie to life, so loving hath Nature shewed her selfe  
to this Countrie. Concerning the ancient Government thereof *Mun-  
ster* writeth, that one *Danus* many ages before Christ, was the first King  
of *Denmarke*, from whom the other Kings of *Denmarke* did descend in a  
faire and orderly succession; therefore concerning the names of his suc-  
cessours, and the other Kings of *Denmarke*, read *Munster*, largely dis-  
coursing. All the Countrie of *Denmarke* having many armes of the Sea  
reaching farre into the Land, doth consist of many parts, the chiefe  
whereof are these *Iutia*, *Fionia*, *Zelandia* and *Scania*, besides the Islands  
lying neare to severall parts thereof.

*Iutia*, which some would have called *Gotia*, being heretofore the Seat  
of the *Cimbri*, is called by Historians and Geographers the *Cimbrian*  
*Chersonesus*, and is divided into the Southerne and Northerne *Iutia*. The  
Description of this Northerne *Iutia* you may behold in the second Ta-  
ble of *Denmarke*. Southerne *Iutia*, heretofore called *Nordalbingia*, doth  
containe the famous Dukedome of *Sleswick* to which the Dukedome of  
*Holsatia* may now be added, whereof you shall finde a more ample de-  
claration in the third Table of *Denmarke*.

Also there followeth a more particular Description of *Fionia*, in the  
fourth Table of *Denmarke*.

*Zeland*, otherwise called *Staland*, and by some Authors *Selandumia*, is  
the greatest of all the Isles of *Denmarke*, which *Olisarius* and *Ortelius*  
thinke to be that *Codanonia* which *Mela* mentioneth. Others call it *Ze-  
land* as if it were *Sealand*, because it is on every side encompassed with  
the Sea. Some would have it so called as if one should say *Seed-land*, be-  
cause







\* For it is 64  
Englsh miles  
in length, and  
52. in breedth.

cause of its owne accord without any yearly manuring it is very fruitfull in bearing of corne. This Island is <sup>k</sup> two daies journey long, and almost as much in bredth. It hath 15 Cities in it, & twelve royall Castles. But among the Cities the chiefe is *Hafnia*, which is the Metropolis or mother Citie of all *Denmarke*, and famous, not onely for the largenesse and wealth thereof, but for a convenient Haven, which the incredible depth thereof, and the lying of the Island *Amaggor* over against it doth make a safe Harbour to Sea-faring-men. This Citie, being an Universitie, affordeth a continuall supply of Doctors, learned Pastors, and Preachers for all the Churches of the Kingdome of *Denmarke* and *Norwey*. Above *Hafnia* is *Helsingor* called also *Elseneur*, and neare unto it the royall Castle of *Croneburg* of which we will speake hereafter: over against this Castle on the other side of the Sea, there standeth another like unto it called *Helsingborch* or *Hilseburg* with a Towne of the same name. Here *Zeland* and *Scania* do lye so neare together with their Promontories, as it were meeting one the other, that the Sea between them is scarce foure miles over, and is called *De Sund*, or the *Sound*. At this place all the ships that are bound toward the East, are compelled to come as to one common Center, and pay Custome to the King. And there being a Castle on either Shoare, the King when necessitie requires it, having placed his ships in the middle of it, can so shut up the mouth thereof, that he can restraine a great Navie either from entring in, or going forth; for sometime 200, and sometime 300 ships do arrive there together in one day out of divers parts of *Europe*. Here is also *Roeschild* heretofore the Seat of a Bishop, where are to be seene divers famous monuments of many *Danish* Kings and Dukes, now almost wasted and decayed. Beneath *Zeland* are the Islands following *Amigria*, *Huena*, *Weem*, *Moenesland* in which is the Citie *Stegoa* and many others. *Zeland* hath one Bishop, whose Seat the Prelate of *Roeschild* (as I said) did hold heretofore. *Scania* among all the Provinces of the Kingdome of *Denmarke* is famous for the largenes and wealth thereof. This some have called *Scandinavia* for *Scondania*, that is, the pleasant part of *Denmarke*, some *Scania*, and others *Scomingia*, commonly it is called *Sconen*. *Pliny* calleth it *Scandia* and *Scandinavia*, which hee falsly supposeth to be a very large Island. But *Ortelius* thinketh that this *Scandia* and *Scandinavia* which *Pliny* mentions was not *Scania*, but that *Peninsula*, which at this day doth containe three very large Kingdomes, *Norwey*, *Swethland*, and *Gothland* beside other Countries. This *Scania* is every where encompassed with the Sea, except it be where an arme of Land stretcheth out Northward, & from thence bending backe Eastward is joyned to *Swethland*: yet the deepe vallies and high Rocks which lye betweene these two Countries, make it to be so difficult a journey out of *Scania* into *Gothland* and part of *Swethland*, that it is easier to adventure to goe by Sea, than to undergoe the trouble by land. This Countrey is inferior unto none in the temperature of the Climate, the fruitfulnessse of the Earth, the conveniencie of the Havens, in Sea commodities, in fishing, in Lakes or Rivers, in hunting of wild beasts, in the inexhaustible veines of Gold, and Silver, Brasse, and Lead; in the frequencie of Townes, and in their Civile institutions. Whence, as *Munster* witnesseth, it still retaineth the name of *Scandia*. It was heretofore

*Scania.*

The Situation.

The fruitfulnessse of the Soyle.

The qualitie of the Soile.



tofore divided into two Dukedomes *Halland* and *Bleking*, now it containeth thre and twentie Prefectorships, & fiftene Cities. The Metropolis or chiefe Citie thereof is *Londa* or *Londia*, where the Archbishop of the Kingdome resideth. Here is also *Malmögia*, which is also called *Ellebogen*, being a famous Mart-towne, and the speciall Citie of the whole Countrie for Faires and continuall traffique, which the people of the Countrie do use there. In *Halland* is the Castle *Warburg*, built on the high tops of Mountaines. It was taken by the *Swedens*, and fortified with a Garrison of their owne in the yeare 1565, when *Daniel Ranzovius* by the command of King *Fredericke* the second, did straitly besiege it, that at last it was enforced to yeeld it selfe up. This man famous for his vertues and valour was slaine in the yeare 1569. being shot through the head with a bullet sent from a brasse piece of Ordinance. Neare unto this Countrie are the Islands *Landoe*, *Hannoe*, and *Bornholm*, a famous Island divided into foure Prefectorships, and containing three Cities and one Castle. There is also *Gotland*, in which the ancient and once flourishing Mart-towne of *Wisby* is seated, but now the traffique being removed to other cities, it is decayed, both in Inhabitants, and wealth. Besides corne, with which this countrie aboundeth, it affordeth not onely plentie of cheefe, butter and divers sorts of skins, but faire firre trees, of which there are great woods for the making of masts for ships, and also lime and stone for building. The Rivers of *Denmarke* are *Egidora*, commonly called *Eyder*, which *Ptolomy* calls *Chalusus*. This River divides the *Frizians* from the *Ditmarsians*, and so discharges it self into the *Brittish* Ocean. The fish-full and navigable River *Stora*, (which arising in the inner part of *Holsatia*, watereth and washeth some Townes, together with the noble house of *Brandenberg* belonging to the *Ranzovian* familie, and afterward powreth it selfe into the River *Albis*) and divers others. The *Balticke* Sea which wee have made to be the bound of *Denmarke* on the East, the *Germans* call it *Oastzee*, but the inhabitants doe now call it *Belts* from the Latine word *Balthicus* which signifieth a Belt or militarie girdle, because in manner of a girdle, it embraceth and encompasseth either *Chersonesus*. *Tacitus* seemes to call it *Mare pigrum*, that is, the slow Sea, from the effect, as *Ortelius* thinketh, because it is not moved as other Seas, for the Tides thereof are scarcely discerned, as they do affirme that have often sailed on it, and it floweth in a perpetuall course from East to West. *Helsingera* at the Bay of the *Sund*, hath the royall Castle *Cronburg*, being the defence and strength of the farthest Island from the shoare of *Zeland*. This Castle *Fredericke* the second King of *Denmarke*, did build with great cost, and raised it from the bottome of the Sea by laying many stones under water between wooden planks for a foundation; it is so strong and firme, that it despiseth the huge waves of the Sea with stormie weather rowles against it. There is in the Citie *Lundis* a very curious Clocke wherein much Art is expressed, called *Saint Laurences* clocke: and set up in the lower part of the Church, where it hath a Table of wood fastned to the wall distinguished with many circles of divers colours. In this clocke by certaine Indexes the present yeare, moneth, and weekes, also the particular day and houre of the day is represented to the eye, thereby are shewed the fixt and moveable



vable feasts, the motion of the two great Luminaries, the Sunne and Moone, their places in the Zodiacke every day, and their positions and aspects one toward another. And as these things appeare outwardly, by reason of certaine engines, and wheelles framed within to that purpose, So is there added a covering so made by Art, that as often as the Clocke strikes, two little Images like two Champions do meete together, & do give one another so many blowes as the Clocke striketh strokes. But that which is more wonderfull is this, in the middle of this Table, as it were in a Throne, is placed the Image of the Virgin *Mary*, holding her Infant in her armes: on both sides of her there are, as it were, two Gates, and before her feet a Theater of a semicircular forme, with the arch thereof turned toward the spectators, within there is a devise with the Images of the three wisemen, having every one their servant. The whole engine being turned as he pleaseth that keepeth it, straightway the Images come forth. And before the rest there comes as it were a threatening Herald, who brandishing his sword knocks at the left doare, that being open'd hee goeth forward while two Images seeme to blow two trumpets before him. He that is the first of the wisemen, walketh with a stately pace. But when hee cometh to the Virgin *Maries* Image hee reverently bends himselfe unto it, as if hee did adore her. And so also do the other two. The servants goe on without doing any obedience or making any shew of reverence, the last of them shutteth the right gate, that the sound of the Clocke when that is shut may be heard more plainly. But of this enough.



# THE SECOND TABLE

## OF

# DENMARKE.

### WHICH CONTEINETH PART OF THE NORTHERNE IVTIA.



THE Westerne and speciall part of *Denmarke* is *Iutia*, commonly called *Iutland*, which *Ptolemy* calleth the *Cimbrian Chersonesus*, and *Pliny* *Cartrin*. This runneth forth Northward in manner of a *Peninsula*, betweene the *Brittish* and *Germane* Seas, as *Italy* doth toward the South. The Southerne bound thereof is the River *Eydera*, and it lyeth many miles in length from the River *Albis* or *Elve*, toward the North: The greatest breadth of it is not much. This Country is divided into the Northerne and Southerne part, as we have already spoken. The Northerne *Iutia*, called the Northerne *Cimbria*, which is described in this Table, extending it selfe toward *Norway*, doth over against *Saga*, a Towne famous in regard of the quick-sands and shallow Sea neare it, end in a strait and narrow forme like a wedge. This Country is broadest about the Market Towne of *Aleburg*, where *Lymford* winding it selfe into it, and passing almost through all *Iutia* Westward, parteth the Country *Wensussel* from the rest, except it be for a very little space, and so maketh it as it were an Island. This River being carried in a great channell, maketh many famous Islands by encompassing them about; and having many Bayes as it were, and severall branches, it doth divide and give limits to divers Provinces. Northerne *Iutia* is fertile in producing and bearing Fruits, Corne, Barley, and the like: It hath also in some places very fruitfull pastures. It aboundeth with so many heards of Oxen, and bringeth up so many Cowes, that it sendeth an incredible number of cattle into forreine Countries, and especially into *Germany*, whither there are yearly brought almost 150 thousand Oxen, besides Cheese, Butter, Tallow, and Hides. It doth bring forth an excellent breede of Horses, of which a great number are transported to other places. *Iutia* heretofore was subject to the *Saxons*, but not the other Northerne Countries. Out of this Country the *Cimbri* 150 yeares before Christs birth, came and fell upon *Italie* like an impetuous storme, to the great terrour thereof. For they having joyned to themselves the *Tentons*, the *Tigrines*, and *Ambrones*, conspired utterly to extinguish the *Roman* Empire. *Syllanus* could not resist the violence of their first approach, nor *Manilius* their second on-set, nor *Capiol* the third. All of them were put to flight and beaten out of their Tents, insomuch as *Florus* thinketh they had beene quite undone and overthrowne if *Marius* had not lived in that age. This *Cimbrian* warre continued eight yeares after the Consul-

The names.

The Situation.

*Iutia*.

The Situation.



## The II. Table of DENMARKE.

ship of *Syllanus*, even to the fift Consulship of *Marius*, who at the River  
*Ashefis*, called by the *Germanes* *Etsch*, and by the *Italians* *L'adica*, did  
 quite cut off their Army consisting of *Cimbrians*, *Teutons*, and *Am-*  
*brones*. But because in this place wee have by chance made mention of  
 the *Cimbrians*, whose name is famous in Histories, we will speake some-  
 what more of them: and because *Iunius* a learned man doth discourse  
 most learnedly of them, I will not thinke it much to set downe his owne  
 "or other words to the same effect. It appeares in *Moses* Bookes, saith  
 "he, that *Iaphet* had a sonne called *Gomer*, or by changing of a letter *Co-*  
 "mer, which word signifies with the *Hebrewes* one perfecting a circle.  
 "But the genuine sense of the word, (hitherto unknowne to Writers  
 "unskilfull in the *Cimmerian* language, because none hath declared the  
 "obscuritie) will bee as manifest and cleare as the Meridian Sunne, if  
 "you gently breake the word in pieces. For what other thing does *Go-*  
 "om her, being disjoyned, signifie in that language, or if you pronounce  
 "it *Gomer*, than I goe about in a circle, or I finish a perfect course? Hence  
 "also is that orbicular order of Artes, which the *Grecian* Writers call  
 "Encyclopedia, and *Fabius* the circle of learning, (because it is endlesse  
 "as a ring) called *Gomera*. Rightly therefore that auspicious name hap-  
 "ned unto the offspring of *Iaphet*, which spread themselves over the  
 "World, and as the name doth signifie, did furnish that course that  
 "was given and prescribed to them by lot, having travell'd over all  
 "Countries from the rising of the Sunne to the setting thereof. For no  
 "man is so rude and ignorant in the knowledge of Historie, that know-  
 "eth not that the *Gothes* and *Vandales* (who were the offspring of the  
 "Cimmerians or *Cimbri*) did possesse both the *Hesperiaes*. Wherefore,  
 "since by the consent of all men the *Cimmerians* did descend from  
 "Gomer, who at first did possesse the inward part of *Asia*, and being  
 "expell'd by the *Scythians*, repairing Westward did passe into *Scan-*  
 "dia, and from thence unto the *Cimbrian Chersonesus*. I see no reason  
 "how a more convenient name can bee given to *Gomer* the Author of  
 "the *Cimbrian* Nation, and to the people retaining their fathers name,  
 "than from the desire of circuiting and wandring about. For I thinke  
 "no man hath read of any Nation that hath travelled a greater circuit  
 "of earth, as *Iosephus*, an accurate Writer of the *Iewish* antiquities, doth  
 "perspicuously and diligently explaine when he writeth that the poste-  
 "rity of *Gomer* comming out of *Armenia*, did runne out into the River  
 "*Tanaïs*, and from thence with their multitudes, did overspread all  
 "Countries of *Europe*, as farre as the utmost coasts of the *Gades*. *Plutarch*  
 "in the life of *Marius* hath clearly explained the desire that was in that  
 "Nation to propagate and finish this their course when hee reporteth  
 "thus of them. The *Cimbrians*, as often as they change their seates, doe  
 "attempt the neighbour Countries by warres, yet not with a daily or  
 "continuall violence, but every yeare when the season serveth they  
 "make some inroade, and seeing there are divers and severall names of  
 "of people amongst them, they call their troupes by a common appel-  
 "lation *Celto-scythians*. Some do report that there was no great compa-  
 "ny of *Cimbrians*, who were anciently knowne to the *Grecians*, but that  
 "some banished men or seditious persons, cashiered by the *Scythians*,  
 "passed



# THE SECOND TABLE OF DENMARKE.





*f* Now called *Mar delle Saccche.* "passed from *Maotus* into other parts of *Asia* under the conduct of *Lyg-*  
*s* Or *Northerne* " *damis*: and that the greatest and most warlike part of the Nation did  
*Sea, called now* " seate themselves on the outmost coasts of the *Ocean*, and did inha-  
*Mare Cronium,* " bite a darke Country, which in regard of the high and thicke woods,  
*or Mare Scythi-* " reaching even to the Forrest of *Hircynus*, was to the Sunne-beames in-  
*cum.* " accessible. Hitherto I have for the most part rendred his owne words:  
 " but I understand not whence *Plutarch* from the *Germane* Etymologie,  
 " or *Festus Pompeius* from the *French*, can prove that the *Cimbrians* were  
 " called theeves & robbers, unlesse wee take hired Souldiers for theeves  
 " and robbers, or unlesse it seeme that *Plutarch* did referre it to the man-  
 " ner of warring peculiar to that Nation, who did set upon their neigh-  
 " bours with secret ambushment and assaults like theeves, for he relates  
 " that *Italy* was strooken with feare by their fierce inrodes, when they  
 " understood that a Nation of no name or settled habitation, was like a  
 " sudden cloud of raine ready to fall upon their heads. Hitherto *Iunius*.

The Townes. This *Iutia* is divided into foure large Episcopall Seats, into the *Ripensian*,  
 which is kept at *Ripen*, the *Arhusian* which is at *Arhusium*, the *Vandalican*  
 which is at *Alburg*, and the *Wiburgian* which is at *Wiburg*. The *Ripensian*  
 Diocese hath 30 Prefectures, seven Cities, & ten royall Castles. Queen  
*Dorothy* the widdow of *Christian* the third erected and built a Schoole  
 at *Kolding*, at her owne proper charge and cost. The *Arhusian* Diocese  
 hath one and thirty Prefectures, seven Cities, and five Castles. *Arhu-*  
*sium* or *Arhusen* is a famous Mart-Towne, in regard of its Haven made  
 by the great Promontorie of *Hellen*, which extendeth it selfe through the  
 Country of *Mols*, from the royall Castle *Kalloe*, even to the high Moun-  
 taine *Ellemansbergh*, and by its owne situation, and some Islands lying  
 neare unto it, maketh the Sea very placable and calme for Marriners.  
 Under this Diocese there are the Islands *Samsøe*, *Hielm*, *Tuen*, *Hiarnoe*,  
 sometimes called *Gerno*, *Hilgenes*, and many other. The *Vandalican* Di-  
 ocese, called also the Diocese of *Burglaw*, hath thirteene Prefectures,  
 and fixe Cities. The most speciall parts thereof are *Wendssyssel*, *Hand-*  
*hæret*, *Thyland*, and *Morsøe*. *Wendssyssel* or *Vensilia*, that is the Land or  
 Seat of the *Vandalls* hath fixe Prefectures, three Townes, and one Castle.  
 Here is the Mountaine *Alberg*, in which are certaine Monuments of  
 Gyants, the adjacent Isles are *Grysholm*, *Hertsholm*, *Tydsholm* and others.  
 In *Handhæret* is a Rocke of great height, called *Skarringclint*, and on the  
 coast thereof those two quick-lands, which they call *Sandores* and *Brac-*  
*ca*. The Isles subject unto it are *Oland* and *Oxeholm*. *Thyland* hath foure  
 Prefectures, one Towne called *Thystad* or *Tystet*, where *Christian* the  
 third built a Schoole for the nurture of Youth, and one Castle called  
*Orumna*. Under it are the Islands *Hansholm*, *Ostholm*, *Iegen*, *Cisland*, *Eg-*  
*holm*, *Bodum*. *Morsia* hath three Prefectures, the Citie *Nicoping*, the Ca-  
 stle *Lundslod* or *Lundgard*, and an Island adjacent neare unto it, called  
*Ageroa*. The Diocese of *Wiburg* doth containe sixteene Prefectures,  
 three Cities, and as many Castles. At *Wiburg* the generall Councell of  
 the most Noble and wise *Trium-viri*, concerning enquiring into, and  
 judging of civill matters, is continued almost all the yeare, unlesse some-  
 times when they are wearied with that troublesome office, they refresh  
 themselves, and recollect their strength in their owne Country houses.  
 Hither



## The II. Table of DENMARKE.

141

Hither are brought the causes of all the *Cimbrian Chersonesus*, as complaints of bounds, controversies concerning inheritance, and all capitall causes, as slaughters, adulteries, thefts, poysonings, &c. Neare to the *Peninsula Wenslia*, where ending in a Cone, it bendeth by degrees toward the East, is that corner of *Iutia*, so perilous and fearefull to Marriners: for a great ridge of rockes runne so farre into the Sea, that those who would bee free from danger, come not neare to the shoare by 8. miles. Such also is all the Westerne shoare of *Iutia*, so that those who purpose to sayle into *Norwey*, or out of the Ocean Eastward, are enforced to take a large compasse to avoyde it: and to this purpose there are foure Mountaines on this shoare, which the Marriners observe as Sea-markes. The Inhabitants of this Country seeing they have no fit Haven for ships to ride in, draw them out of the deepe upon the shoare so farre, that the waves of the Sea by beating upon them cannot bruiſe them. In this Sea there is plenty of fish, and especially of Herrings; and therefore the Inhabitants use fishing much. These things being declared, I will adde something not impertinent to conclude this place withall, which is, that the people in these Northerne Countries have beene, and yet are cold and drie, of a large stature, faire complectioned, well coloured, merrie, jocund, suspitious, crafty, and provident in businesse, healthfull, proud, loving to their friends; they eate and drinke much, they digest well, and therefore live long, they abound with bloud, they are blunt in behaviour, and in regard of much heate about their heart, they are quarrellous and contentious, they love dangers, hunting and travelling, they are obstinate in defending their owne opinions, and yet mindefull of Justice, they are very docible and apt to attaine Languages, they are lovers of the Muses, and doe strictly performe their covenants and bargaines, they have many children, which the weomen with great difficulty bring forth; their woemen are also beautifull, and both wise and sparing in the government of their Familie: but they die for the most part of *Catharres*, the Kings evill, the Pleuricy, the Fistula, the Dropsie, or Ptisicke. *Achilles Gassar* affirmeth that Guns were here first invented by a Monke.

The Sea.

The commodities.

The manners of the people.

THE



# THE THIRD TABLE OF DENMARKE.

*In which are part of the Dukedome of  
SLESWICH and HOLSATIA.*

The Duke-  
dome of *Sles-*  
*wick.*

*d* Called by the  
*German* *Elve*,  
which signifi-  
eth in their  
tongue *eleven*,  
because it hath  
so many foun-  
taines, whence  
so called.

The ancient  
Government.

The Townes.



SO much concerning Northerne *Iutia*, the Southerne fol-  
loweth, which the Ancients did call *Nordalbingia*, because  
it is seperated and parted toward the North from the rest  
of *Germanie*, by the river<sup>d</sup> *Albis*. It containeth the two  
Dukedomes of *Sleswick* and *Holsatia*, of which wee will  
speake in order. The Dukedome of *Sleswick* taketh his name from the  
Metropolis and ancient Mart Towne of *Sleswick*. Heretofore this Coun-  
trie was called the Dukedome of *Iutia*, which *Woldemare* Nephew to  
*Abel* King of *Denmark* received to hold in fee of King *Ericus*, about the  
yeare 1280. But the Royall Line of the Kings and Dukes being extinct,  
and the Dukedome of *Sleswick* being thereby fallen to the Crowne,  
*Margaret* Queen of three Kingdomes gave it to *Gerard* Earle of *Holsatia*,  
on this condition, that hee should acknowledge to hold it of the King  
of *Denmarke*. The Cities which are subject to this Dukedome, because  
they have the same priviledge with other parts of *Denmarke*, therefore  
they have the same Lawes with them. The Subjects may appeale from  
the Sentence of the Magistrates of any place to the Princes and their  
Senators, and not farther, as it is provided by their priviledges. But the  
generall government of both these Dukedomes belongeth to the King  
of *Denmarke*, and the Duke of *Holsatia* by turnes. When it is devolved,  
and doth fall to the King, it is governed by his Substitute in his name.  
The chiefe Towne of this Dukedome is *Sleswicum*, commonly called  
*Schleswick*. It hath its name from a *German* word, in regard it is situated  
neere *Slia*, in the Bay of the *Baltick* Sea: for *Wick* signifies in the *Saxon*  
language both a Towne, and a crooked winding or Bay of the Sea, as  
*Becanus* hath observed in his Bookes of *Gothish* & *Danish* matters. *Crant-*  
*zius* and those who have writ the *Saxon* Histories, doe give it an other  
appellation besides *Sleswick*, which is still in use with the *Danes* & *Free-*  
*landers*: for they call this Towne in their language *Heidebui* or *Heideba*,  
because, they say, it was first built by a certaine Queene of *Denmarke*,  
whose name was *Heth*. It hath a convenient situation for traffick, and a  
convenient Haven for commerce and trading. Not farre from this  
Towne is seated the Castle *Gotorpi*. Heere is a famous Custome or Toll,  
for it hath beene observed, that in plentifull yeares, fifty thousand Oxen  
being driven out of *Denmarke* into *Germanie*, have heere beene paid toll  
for. There is also in this Dukedome, *Flensburg*, a famous Towne, lying  
among the high Mountaines, neere the shore of the Easterne Sea. It  
hath



THE THIRD TABLE  
OF  
N O R W E Y.





The Senators.

hath a Haven so convenient, deepe, and safe, that many of the Citizens may loadè and unloade ships even at their owne doores. And heere are the Townes *Husenum* or *Hussum*, and *Haderslebia*. This Dukedome hath onely one Bishoprick, two Chapters, three Monasteries, and divers Castles belonging to the Prince and his Nobles. The order of Senators, whereof I have heretofore made mention, doth consist of the number of 24 persons of the Gentry, to whom is joyned a generall Chancelour, and two Doctors of the Law.

## The Dukedome of HOLSATIA.

*Holsatia*  
whence so  
called.

The Situation.

The qualitie of  
the Soyle.

The varietie of  
Living Crea-  
tures.

The ancient  
government.

SOME doe suppose, that *Holsatia* was so called from the many Woods and Forrests which are in it, for the *Cimbrians* and *Low Germans* doe call a wood *bolt*: and some doe derive the Etymologie of the word from a hollow stone, because the Dukes of *Holsatia* were formerly called Dukes of the *hollow Stone*. It is bounded on the East with the River *Bilena*, on the West with *Stora* or *Steur*, on the South with *Albis*, and on the North with *Eider*. The Countrie it selfe is woody and full of Forrests, whence they have such store of fuell, that they are able to supplie *Freeiland* with wood, when they themselves also doe keepe great fires. But although their woods are very spacious, so that they seeme to have no end, yet they seldome have any great Oakes in them, but are full of Beech-trees, with whose waste an innumerable sort of Hogges are fatted. The Land, for the most part, doth afford them every three yeares great store of fishing, and a very rich and plentiful harvest. For three yeares together it is tilled, sow'd, and mow'd, and three yeares afterward the Lakes are let in, to feede the fish and grasse, thereby a certaine fat and slimie matter is brought in, which doth fertilize the fields. This place beares neither Vines nor Olives; but there is much hunting of wilde beasts. And this Countrie doth breede a great number of horses. *Holsatia* is divided into foure parts, *Dithmarsh*, *Holsatia*, *Stormaria*, and *Wagria*. These were heretofore Counties, and afterward chang'd into a Dukedome, by *Frederick* the third Emperour, at the suite and request of *Christierne* the first, who now is charged to maintaine 40 horsemen, and fourescore foot, for the use of the *Roman Empire*. *Dithmarsh* at the first enjoy'd freedome and libertie for some hundred yeares; and albeit it were granted by the Emperour *Frederick* to *Christierne* the first in fee, yet it was not at that time subjected. Afterward his Sonnes, King *Iohn*, and Duke *Frederick* did undertake to make an expedition against it, in the yeare of our Lord 1500, but the *Dithmarshians* having overthrowne their Armie, defended their owne libertie, untill they were conquer'd & overcome by the Nephews of *Christierne* the first, namely Duke *Iohn*, *Adolphus*, and *Frederick* the second King of *Denmarke*, in the yeare of our Lord 1559. In *Holsatia* are these Cities, first *Segeberg*, in *Wagria*, a Countrie of *Holsatia*, 16 miles from *Lubeck*. 2, *Itzohoa*, a faire Towne in regard of the nature and situation of the place, and the resort of ships unto it. 3, *Stormaria* is encompassed, and, as it were, embraced in the armes of a fishie and navigable River, which arising in the inner parts of *Holsatia*, doth wash the wals of certaine Townes, and the noble



noble *Ranzovian* House of *Bredenberg*, and afterward doth discharge it selfe into the River *Albis*. Heere is in this Countrie *Chilonium*, commonly called *Kile*, which is an ancient Towne, and hath a large Haven, in which ( to the great commoditie of the *Holsatians* ) divers sorts of merchandize are brought out of *Germanie*, *Livonia*, *Denmarke*, and *Swethland*. Also *Krempe*, and *Reinholdsburg* or *Rensburg*, the former taketh his name from the River gliding by it, the later from the first builder. Here are moreover *Meldorp*, *Heiningsted* or *Henste*, and *Tellingsted* in *Dithmars*, and *Hamburg* the Metropolis of *Stormaria*, a renowned Mart-Towne neere the River *Albis*, which after many devastations and calamities suffered in the warres, was at last reedified, and in the time of *Henry* the fourth Emperour, it began to be encompassed with wals, and to be beautified with three Gates and twelve watch-towres. In this Citie *Albertus Crantzius*, an eloquent and true Historian lived and was buried. This Countrie is full of Lakes, and especially *Dithmars*, whose Inhabitants (trusting to the benefite of their Lakes ) did refuse to acknowledge obedience to the Kings of *Denmarke*, though of late they have beene compell'd thereunto. The chiefeft River of note which watereth this Countrey is *Egidora* or the *Eidera*, there are also some others, the most whereof may rather be called Brookes or Rivulets than Rivers: but the *Baltick* Sea, in that part where it washeth the Dukedomes of *Holsatia* and *Sleswick*, hath safe and pleasant Bayes, which are safe harbours for Merchants, and weather-beaten ships. In some places also it affordeth great store of fish, and especially of Salmons. It is a plaine Countrey, seldom raised with any mountaines, yet one it hath betweene *Lubeck* and *Hamburg*, of a pleasant situation, and famous for the ornaments of peace and warre, with which *Henry Ranzovius* did adorne it. It hath an ancient Castle seated on it, famous for the antiquitie and first builder thereof, and at the foote of the hill a Towne adjoyning to it. Heere are many woods, with which the Countrey of *Holsatia* is beset & replenished, but especially *Dithmars*, as the woods of *Borcholt*, *Burgholt*, *Alverdorp*, *Refenwalde*, and many others. The *Holsatians* had heretofore 48 men, who were Presidents and Governours of the whole Countrey; to these they made their appeale out of the severall Parishes, and they did judge all matters. But they being subdued, and the Countrey now divided into two parts, in each of them there are twelve speciall and principall men, together with a *Prefect*, who, for the most part, is a Doctor or Licentiate at Law. These have all yearly pensions from the Princes, and they have a Clerke joyned to them, as also an Overseer or President out of the *Holsatian* Nobilitie. The one of these *Prefects*, which is for the King, is called the *Prefect* of *Steinburg*, and the other being for the Duke, the *Prefect* of *Gottorpe*. Yet the Subjects have leave to appeale or make suite to the Princes and Senators of either Dukedome, as well of *Sleswick* as *Holsatia*, but not further. They had heretofore a written Law, which now by degrees is changed, and reformed according to the Common Law, compiled by *Henry Ranzovius* the Kings Substitute, by *Sigefrid Ranzovius*, heretofore Lord of *Nienhs*, the Lord *Adam Tratzigerus*, and the Lord *Erasmus Kirselemius*, according to which Law all causes are decided, and punishments pronounced against delinquents & offenders.

r This Towne was anciently but a little Castle, and called *Hochburg*.

The Woods.

The Senators.

The Lawes & Institutions.



The Noble  
Families.

*Holsatia* hath foure Orders or degrees of people : The Nobles, the Clergie, the Citizens, and the Countrie-men, whereof there are two kindes, for some possesse goods of their owne being hereditarie and free ; others hired goods or lands, for which they pay rent and doe certaine services. The Nobles have Castles and Lands, together with the royalty of hunting, fishing, and hawking, which, for the most part, are hereditarie unto them. The whole Countrie hath not above 24 Families, whose names are mentioned in the *Holsatian* Chorographie, but divers Families there are that are descended from the same stock, as the *Rantzovians* doe at this time possesse an hundred and fiftie Castles, and divers other possessions. The *Aleseldians* and *Powischians* have almost as many. *Holsatia* hath one Bishoprick, namely *Lubeck*, for the Bishoprick of *Hamburg* is subject to the Bishoprick of *Breme*. The contentions which happen among the Nobles are judged by a Senate of Dukes, the Princes, for the most part, sitting Presidents in judgement as it is provided by their priviledges and Lawes. From the order of Senators any one putting in a sufficient caution may appeale to the Imperiall Chamber. The Citizens enjoy priviledges peculiar to themselves, and use the *Roman* Law, or else the *Lubeck*. The Subjects may appeale from the judgement of the Senate of their owne Citie, to the judgement of foure Cities, appointed to judge and determine of all speciall matters. From them againe they are permitted to appeale to the Princes and Senators of *Holsatia*, and also further even to the Imperiall Chamber, so that fit securitie be put in. Countrie-mens cases or suites are pleaded by their Lawyers, even in the open fields, where are present the Noble-men thereabout, the Prefects, and two Assistants. There they come forth & doe make their appearance, who have any suit one against an other, the Defendant and Plaintiffe being both heard, the whole company or assemblie of Countrie-men are bidden to goe forth ; and then their causes being diligently weigh'd on both sides, they returne againe, and the suiters being called in, they give sentence in their case according to Law and right.

---

THE

---



# THE FOVRTH TABLE OF DENMARKE. CONTAINING FIONIA WITH THE ISLANDS LYING ROUND ABOUT IT.



O much according to our Method concerning the Duke-  
dome of *Sleswicke* and *Holsatia*: *Fionia* followes with the  
Isles lying round about it. *Fionia*, commonly called *Fuy-*  
*nen* is the chiefe of all other Isles lying in the *Bay of Codo-*  
*nus* from *Zeland*. It taketh its name from the beautie there-  
of, both in regard of the forme and situation. It is separated from the  
Continent of *Denmarke*, by so small and narrow a Sea flowing between  
them, called *Middlefar*, that it seemeth almost to cleave unto the Conti-  
nent. This Island as it looketh on the West toward *Intia*, so on the East  
toward *Zeland*. It is 48 miles in length, and 16 in breadth. The Land  
(that I may omit the Sea which is full of fish) is a fruitfull soyle, and ve-  
ry profitable to the husbandman. For it aboundeth with such plentie of  
corne, that it sends store thereof yearly to other farre Countries, especi-  
ally Wheate and Barley. And the ground, albeit it be very fruitfull and  
endowed with the gifts of *Ceres*, yet it is never duned. Whence the  
Cities and Townes thereof are annoyed with filthy smells of the dung  
of cattle, which is cast out, being thereof no use, as *Munster* writeth. This  
Countrie aboundeth with so many Drowes of Oxen, and breedeth such  
a number of Cowes and Horses, that it sends yearly into *Germany* great  
Heards and Drowes of them. And in regard of the many woods which  
are in the Island, there is great store of game for hunting, as Harts, Hares,  
and Foxes. In the middle of it is the Metropolis or mother Citie called  
*Ottania*, or *Ottonium* commonly called *Ottensel* being a Bishops Seat,  
built as it appeares by many testimonies by *Otto* the first, about the  
time when he compeld King *Herald* to receive the Christian faith. This  
Citie is a famous Mart for the whole Island, in which about *Epiphanie* or  
Twelfetide there is a great meeting of the Islanders and especially the  
Nobles, as there is at *Kile* in *Holsatia*. *Fionia* is divided into five and  
twentie Prefectures, sixteene Cities, and six royall Castles. The other  
cities are in a manner equally distant from *Ottonia*, which is as it were  
the Center, and are so built of the Sea shoare, that in regard of the con-  
veniencie of the Havens, they traffique not onely in the *Balticke* Sea, but  
also exercise their negotiations throughout all *Swethland*, and *Norwey*,  
*Russia*, the Low-countries, and *Germany*: the chiefe amongst them are  
*Niburch*, *Swynburch*, *Foborch*, *Assens*, *Bowens*, *Middlefart*, or *Milvart*, and  
*Kettemynde*, or *Cortemund*. The chiefe royall castles are *Newburg*, *Hagen-*  
*schow*, *Hinsgagel*, *Eschburg*, and the Court of *Rugard*. Here are many Vil-  
lages

*Fionia* whence  
so called.

The Situation.

The fruitfulness  
of the Soyle.

The varietie of  
living creatures.

The Cities.



## The IV. Table of DENMARKE.

The commodi-  
ties of the Sea.

The publike  
buildings.

The Islands.

Langeland.

Lawland.

The fertilitie of  
the Soyle.

The Townes.

Falstre.

lages, and not a few Noble mens houses. For this Island in regard of the pleasantnesse of the Climate, and fertilitie of the soyle is much esteemed by the Nobles. The sea doth yeeld great plentie of fish, and every Bay is so full thereof, that ships or boats being over set with them can hardly saile or row against them, which yet they do not take with any fishing engines, but with their hands. Those who dwell by the Sea side, besides tillage and husbandrie, doe use fishing, both which do furnish the with all things necessarie for house-keeping. There are some places in this Island famous for warlike atchievements done not many yeares past. For there is a certaine mountaine called *Ochenberg*, not farre from the Castle *Hagenschow*, in which *Iohn Rantzovius* Knight and Generall of the field, for King *Christian* the third, in a great battle did overthrow *Christopher* Count of *Oldenburg*, in the yeare of Christ 1530, on the eleventh day of June, in which conflict were slaine two Counts, the one being the Count of *Hage*, the other of *Tecklenburg*, whose bodies being afterward taken up out of the field were brought to *Otonia*, and buried in *Canutus* his Church about the same time also on the Mountaine *Fauchburg*, which is 4 mile distant from the Towne *Ascens*, some thousands of the Rebels were slaine and put to flight. This Countrie is adorned with many woods in which are great store of wild beasts. In the citie of *Otonium* there are two famous Temples or Churches, one consecrated to *Canutus*, the other to Saint *Francis*. In this latter *Iohn* King of *Denmarke*, and his sonne *Christierne*, when they had spent 37 yeares in banishment and captivitie, were buried in the yeare 1559; about the other is a large and spacious court-yard, in which the King of *Denmarke* did renew his ancient league of friendship, with the Dukes of *Holsatia* and *Sleswicke*, An. 1580, they report also that the mother of King *Christian* the second did place up a certaine Altar here belonging to the Minorite Friars, a wonderfull curious piece of worke carved in wood, the like whereof is not to be found in *Europe*. Out of this Island from the Towne *Ascens* it is eight miles into *Iutland* or *Iutia*, and from *Nyburge* into *Zeland* is a passage of fixteene miles long through the *Balticke* Sea, which is very dangerous, especially if the Sea be rough, for when the East Sea being increased by the receit of many rivers is thrust forward with a violent course, it often happens that contrarie windes do raise such mightie waves, & make the sea so unquiet, that Mariners are many times to great danger drawne in with these gulphlike windings of the waters & sometimes swallowed up by them. And so much concerning *Fionia*: now let us passe to the other Islands. Under *Fionia* are contained ninety Islands situated toward the South, and the most of them habitable: the chiefe whereof are these: *Langeland*, *Lawland*, *Falstre*, *Aria* or *Arr*, *Alsen*, *Tosing*, and *Aroe*. *Langeland* is 28 miles in length. In it there is a Towne called *Rudkeping*, and *Traneker* a royall Castle, beside many villages, Parishes, and Noble-mens houses. *Lawland* is separated by the strait of *Groneland* from *Zeland*, and by a small arme of the Sea from *Falstre*. It is so fruitfull in corne and filberd Nuts, that ship-loads are brought from thence into other Countries. It hath five townes which are these, *Nistadt*, *Nasco*, *Togrop*, *Roth*, and *Marib*: besides royall Castles, Noble-mens houses, many Parishes and Villages. *Falstre* is 16 miles long, and hath these two Cities



# THE FOVRTH TABLE OF DENMARKE.





ties *Stubecopen*, and *Nicopen*, which in regard of the pleasantesse and beautie thereof is called the *Naples of Denmarke*. Out of this Island neare a royall Pallace, there is a frequent passage into *Germany*, namely to *Warnemund*, which is 28 miles long. It furnishes neighbour countries every yeare with much corn. *Aria* being distant 6 miles frō *Elysia*, is cloathed with woods, and therefore affordeth much recreation for hunters, it hath three Parishes, and some Noble-mens houses, with the Towne & Castle of *Coping*. It belongs together with *Elysia* to the Dukedome of *Sleswicke*, and is under the government of the Duke thereof. *Elisia* or *Alfa*, commonly called *Alsen*, is an Island of a reasonable bignesse, for it is 16 miles in length, and 8 in breadth, being not farre distant from the Dukedome of *Sleswicke*, and looking toward the Bay *die Flensburger Wick*, it is parted by it from the first seat of the *English*. The *Rantzovian Museum* tells us that the *Romans* did call these Islanders *Elisians*. As also those who inhabit the next Island, *Arians*: which appellation or name they still retaine to this day. *Ptolomie* relateth, that the *English* were the ancient inhabitants of the Northerne Countries, by the Sea side: to which *Tacitus* addeth the *Elisii*, *Arii*, and the *Monimy*, whose names also are still used in the Islands *Alsen*, *Arr*, and *Moen*. There is a Towne in *Alsen* or *Elisia* called *Sunderburg* and a Castle of the same name, with other Townes, as *Norborch*, *Osternholm*, *Die Holle*, and *Gammelgard*. It hath thirteene populous Parishes, whence it can set forth many thousands of Souldiers. It is very wooddy, by reason whereof it affordeth Harts, and many kindes of wild beasts for hunting. It hath great store of Sea-fish and fresh-fish, and much wheat, and it is every where fit for feeding and pasturing of cattle. *Tussing* or *Tosinga* being the chiefe Isle among all the other Islands, lyeth neare unto a towne of *Fionia* called *Swineburg*, and is foure miles in length. In this Island besides Parishes, there is the Pallace of *Kettrop*, belonging to the *Rosenkransians*, and *Rantzovians*. *Aroe* is situated neare the Dukedome of *Sleswicke* where they passe to the Towne *Alcens* in *Fionia* by the *Arsensian Bay*, and hath foure Villages. There are also these Islands, *Ramso*, *Endelo*, *Ebilo*, *Fenno*, *Boko*, *Brando*, *Toroe*, *Aggerins*, *Hellenis*, *Iordo*, *Birkholm*, &c. Let so much suffice to have beene spoken concerning *Fionia*, and the Islands lying round about it. And now to conclude, I will here, rather then no where, adde unto the rest a Description of *Huena* or *Ween* seated in the *Sound*, in which is the Castle of *Vranisburg*, filled with many accurate and elaborate Astronomicall instruments, The middle of this Island, where this Castle standeth, hath the Pole elevated about 56 Degrees and 55, and is situate from the West 55 Degrees. It is in compasse 8160 paces, every pace being 5 foote, so that the whole circuit of it is equall unto two common *German*, 18 *English* miles. This Island being placed in the most famous strait of the whole Kingdome through which many ships saile out of the Easterne into the Western Sea: and on the contrarie with a gooly prospect hath in view many chiefe Townes of this Kingdome, which stands as it were round about it; in *Zeland* *Hafnia*, 12 miles distant from it South South-west, also *Helsing*, (where those ships that saile or passe by, do pay custome or tribute) and the Castle *Cronaburg* both distant from it on the Northwest 8 miles, *Helsingburg* which lies on the shoare of *Scania*, is as farre



farre distant from it toward the North, and on the same shoare is *Landskrone* being foure miles from it: toward the East lyeth *Lunda* or *Londen*, which although it be not a Sea-towne, yet is but 16 miles distant from hence. And although the Island be not very great, yet no part of it is barren or unfruitfull, but produceth great store of fruit, and aboundeth with cattell, it bringeth forth Does, Hares, Cunnies, and Partridges in great plentie, and is very convenient for fishing. It hath a wood of *Hafell* trees, which are never worme-eaten, but hath no Dormise. Heretofore it was remarkable for foure Castles, whose names do yet remaine, *Synderburg*, which was seated on the Southerne shoare, *Norburg* on the opposite Northerne shoare. *Karbeside* which stood toward the East side of the Island, and *Hamer* toward the West, the foundation of these foure Castles may be yet seene, but there are no ruines thereof remaining. This Island lyes very deepe in the Salt-sea, and yet it hath many fresh Rivers and Springs, among which there is one Spring that never freezeth with the violence of the Winters cold, a strange thing in these Countries.

The fruitfulness of the Soyle.

The varietie of living Creatures.



# BORUSSIA,

## OR

# PRUSSIA.

The name, and whence so called.

<sup>n</sup> Rather by the *Riphaan* woods which are a part of *Hy cina*, for there are no Hills as *Ortelius* observeth.

The Situation.

The qualitie of the Soile, and fertility thereof.

The variety of living creatures

<sup>n</sup> These *Mari-* an or *Dutch* Knights had the first institution of their order under the walls of *Achon*. Anno 1190.

<sup>p</sup> A *Floren* is according to the *English* valuation, three shillings.

The names of Cities.



ORUSSIA being the farthest coast of *Germany*, taketh its name from the people called *Borussians*, as *Erasmus Stella* witnesseth. These, as *Ptolemy* affirmeth, placed themselves by the *Riphaan*<sup>n</sup> Hills, where they runne out Northward, not far from the head of *Tanais* arising out of them, and weary of their owne habitations, with a strong head and violent force, they seated themselves in these places, and called the whole Country from their owne name *Borussia*, which now by wiping out one letter, and pronouncing another more softly, is called *Prussia*. *Borussia* beginning from the River *Vistula*, which boundeth it on the West, and running to the *Balticke* Sea, which compasseth the Northerne side thereof, hath the *Alani* or *Lituanians*, on the East, and on the South the *Hamaxobij*, i. the *Scythians* inhabiting the *European Sarmatia*. It hath a pleasant ayre, but somewhat cold. All the Country is more fruitfull than the neighbour Provinces. The ground is very fertile in bearing of corne, and such as farre excells the corne of *Poland* and *Lithuania*. It hath as great store of Bees and Honey, as any of the other Northerne Countries. There is also in it much cattle, and great store of game for hunting. The great and vast woods bring forth many kindes of wild beasts, as Beares & Boares, with which they abound, yeelding a sort of Beares very strong and swift, called *Bubali*. They bring forth *Buffons* being a wilde kinde of Oxen, and wilde Horses, whose flesh the Inhabitants do eate. They bring forth *Alces*, which they commonly call *Elandes*: and white Weefels or Ferrets. The *Borussians* for the most part were Idolaters untill the time of the Emperour *Fredericke* the second, in whose raigne, and in the yeare 1215. some<sup>o</sup> Knights of the *Dutch* order, or the order of the *Crosse* did overcome them, and taught them the Christian Religion. After the Provinces and Cities of *Borussia*, An. 1419. being mooved thereunto by the covetousnesse and cruelty of those of the order of the *Crosse*, did revolt to *Casimirus* King of *Polonia*. And 30 yeares after the first defection revolting againe, they sold *Mariburg* with other Castles and Cities to the King for 476000 *p Florens*. But the *Marians* refusing to yeeld obedience to the King, they a long while contended by a doubtfull and uncertaine warre, untill at last the whole Country came into the hands of *Albert* Marquesse of *Brandenburg*, the last Governour of that Order, who afterward at *Cacovia* was made a Duke, and a secular Prince by *Sigismund* King of *Polonia*. They report that Prince *Venedusus* did divide *Borussia* into twelve Dukedomes, whereof these are the names: *Sudavia*, *Sambia*, *Natangia*, *Nadravia*, *Slavonia*, *Bartonia*, *Galinda*, *Warmia*, *Hockerlandia*, *Culmigeria*, *Pomesania*, and *Michlowia*.

*Sudavia*







*Sudavia* was so wasted by those of the order of the Crosse, that now of a Noble Dukedome at this day there are scarce seven Townes remaining, and those very meane. In *Sambia* are many Cities, as *Lebenicht* built in the yeare 1256: *Kneyback* built in the yeare 1380. *Regimount*, called by the Germans *Keningsberg*, and built in the year 1260 by Duke *Albert*. *Fischusen* built in the yeare 1269: & lastly *Lechster*, built in the yeare 1289. In *Natangia* there are these Cities, *Valdonia*, *Girania*, *Zinten*, *Crentzburg*, *Heiligenbeil*, *Fridland*, *Shippenbeil*, & *Brandenburg*. In *Nadravia* there are a few Cottages onely remaining, but all the Townes of note wasted. In *Slavonia* are these Cities, *Ragnet*, *Tilse*, *Renum*, *Licow*, *Salaw*, *Labia*, *Tapia*, *Vintburg*, *Christaderder*, *Baytia*, *Cestia*, *Norbeitia*, *Vensdorfe*, *Angerbury*, and *Dringford*. In *Bartonia* are these Townes, *Nordenburg*, *Iabansburg*, *Iurgburg*, *Insterburg*, *Richtenerder*, *Barton*, and *Rhenum*. In *Galindia* are these Towns, *Ortleburg*, *Rastenburg*, *Neyburg*, *Passenhume*, *Dreschdow*, and *Luzenburg*. In *Warmia* are *Ressen*, *Seburg*, *Bitstein*, *Warisenburg*, *Allensteyn*, *Melsak*, *Heilsberg*, *Werinedit*, and *Gustat*. In *Hockerlandia* are *Brunsborg*, *Tolkemit*, *Munhuse*, *Scorpow*, and *Elbing* the greatest of them all, being built on the Sea shoare, and famous for the wealth of the Citizens, and frequencie of Merchants. In *Culmigeria* are *Turunia*, or *Thorn*, a famous Mart Towne, built neare the River *Vistula*, or *Weisel*, in the yeare 1235. Also *Culina* or *Culme*, *Wentlaw*, *Althasis*, *Graudentz*, *Gilgeburg*, *Schonsee*, *Strasburg*, *Bretchen*, *Neumarckt*, *Pappaw*, *Fridech*, *Leippe*, *Lesen*, *Golb*, *Reden*, *Berglaw*, and *Lantenburg*. In *Pomerania* is *Marienburg*, a large City, built in the yeare 1402. Also *Newtich*, *Stum*, *Christburg*, *Prensmarck*, *Salfeld*, *Merinec*, *Holand*, *Lichstad*, *Osterad*, *Rosenburg*, *Marienweder*, *Garnesie*, *Lebmul*, *Hohenstein*, *Schonenberg*, *Culenburg*, *Neunburg*, and *Salaw*. In *Michlowia* all is wasted and destroyed, except *Straburg*, onely. *Prussia* is a Country, in regard of the navigable Rivers, Bayes, and Havens, fit for the importation or exportation of divers commodities and merchandises. The chiefe Rivers are a *Vistula*, *Nemni*, *Cronon*, *Nogent*, *Elbing*, *Vusera*, *Passerz*, *Alla*, *Pregel*, *Ossa*, *Vreibnitz*, *Lua*, and *Lavia*. In which, as in the Lakes there are great store of fish, Moreover, on the shoares of *Borussia* neare the *Balticke* Sea, a certaine kinde of Amber is gathered, which the Inhabitants call *Barstein* from burning, and *Angstein*, because it is very good for the Eyes. The Greeks call it *Electrum*, because the Sunne is called *Electer*, having recourse as it were to the fable of *Phaëthon*. *Servius* upon the eighth *Aeneid* saith, that there are three kindes of Amber, one of which commeth out of trees, another which is found in the earth: a third which is made of three parts gold, and one part silver. *Plinie* writeth that the *Germanes* called it *Glessum* or *Glesse*, because it is not unlike unto it, seeing both of them are perspicuous and transparent; and from thence the *Romans* did call this Country *Glessaria*. There are many kindes of it, the white hath the best smell, which was cheape at the first, the next are the yellow and waxe-colour: the yellow is the best of all, having a translucent shining colour like flames of fire. There is some which is as soft as boyled or decocted Honey, and therefore is called Honey-Amber: there is much used of this Amber in many things; being heated with rubbing, it draweth unto it chaffe and drie leaves, as the Load-stone doth Iron. *Borussia* hath

The Rivers.  
 Called at this  
 day *Dravania*  
 and anciently  
*Vistula*, *Bisula*,  
 and *Eridanus*.  
 The commodi-  
 ties of the Sea.



hath also woods which were never cut, whence great store of wood is carried away for the building of shippes and houses: they have streight trees to make Mastes for Shippes, which are carried from thence into farre Countries, and lastly they have other riches of their owne, from which the Inhabitants receive great profit; as Bees and wilde Beasts of which wee spoke before. The Country is divided at this day into *Russia Regis*, and *Russia Ducalis*. The King of *Poland* doth immediately possesse either banke of the River *Vistula*, even to the mouth thereof. Also the Island which is enclosed with *Vistula* and *Nogo*, the Towns and Castles to the new Bay, as *Elbing*, *Tolkenit*, *Frawenberg*, and *Brunsb-berg*, even to the mouth of *Passaria*, and the whole Diocese of *Warmia*, being large toward the South, and adorned with Townes and fields, hanging like a Bladder, in the middle part of *Borussia*. But although *Borussia* be immediatly subject to the King, and is but one Kingdome with *Poland*, yet it hath a publike Councell, Lawes and Judgements, an Exchequer, and the management of warres peculiar to it selfe. There are two Bishops in it, one of *Warmia*, who hath his residence at *Brunsb-berg*, and the other at *Culmes*. There are three Palatines, as the Palatine of *Culmes*, of *Marienburg*, and of *Pomeran*. Three Castles, as the Castle of *Culmes*, *Elbing*, and *Gedane*, commonly called *Dantzick*, and so many Under-chamberlaines. There are three chiefe and prime Cities, *Turn-nia*, *Elbing*, *Dantzick*. These assemble themselves together to deliberate and give Judgement in matters of controversie twice every yeare, in the moneth of *May* at *Margenburg*, and at *Michaelmas* at *Graudents*. There are eighteene Captaines or Prefects of the Kings Castles and revenues. As in the Palatinate of *Marienburg*, the Captaine of *Stuma*, *Gneva*, *Me-wa*, *Stargardia*. In *Pomeran* the Captaine of *Slochoria* above *Tuchol*, neare the River *Bro*, the Captaine of *Sueza*, *Tuchol*, *Dernias*, and *Puske*. In the Palatinate of *Culmes* the Captaines of *Brodnicke*, *Graudents*, *Radine* or *Reden*, *Colba*, *Rogosna*, *Rogenhausen*, and three others. The Dukedome of *Borussia* belonged heretofore to the *Germane* Order, or the order of the *Crosse*, being converted into an hereditary Dukedome by *Albert* of *Brandenburg* Master of the Order, and being rent away from the *Germane* Empire, it came into the protection and obedience of the King of *Poland*, in the yeare 1525. The Prince thereof taking his place in all Counsells, meetings, and assemblies next to the King. If any contention arise betweene the King and the Duke, it is decided at *Marienburg* or *Elbing* by the Kings Counsell, who are sworne by a new oath to Judge rightly. But the Nobles or others having an action against the Duke doe commence it before the Dukes Vassalls, being deputed and appointed by the Duke to give judgement, and from them an appeale is permitted to the Kings and the Dukes Counsell residing at *Marienburg*. Every one ought there to be called into judgement where his goods are, or where hee dwelleth, neither can he be compelled to stand to forraine tryalls, and so be kept from his right. The Judges are so placed in the Provinces, that out of three named by every Province, the Duke chuseth one, to judge according to the Law of *Culmes*, and the Institutions of the Province: But if the Duke doe any thing against their Priviledges, Lawes, or customes, and upon suite made doe not heare their grievances, it is in the

The Woods.

The manner of government.

The Senatours.

The Lawes &amp; Institutions.



The Moun-  
tains.

the choice of the chiefe men in the Province, without being thought to be rebellious and seditious, to flie unto the protection of the Kings Majestie of *Poland*, and by the vertue of some covenants and agreements betweene the King and the Duke, may request him to defend their Priviledges. There are in the Dukedome of *Borussia* two Bishops, one of *Sambia*, who hath his residence at *Kings Mount*, commonly called *Königsberg*: the other of *Pomesania*, whose seat is at *Marienwender*, and these have all Ecclesiasticall jurisdiction in their owne power. Concerning the Religion and Rites of the ancient *Borussians*, *Meletius* telleth wonderfull things in his tenth Epistle to *Georgius Sabinus*. They worshipped Divells (saith he) instead of Gods, and now also in many places doe secretly worship them. They Religiously worshipped severall uncleane creatures, namely, Serpents and Snakes, as if they had beene the servants and messengers of the Gods; for these they kept within their houses, and sacrific'd unto them as unto their household Gods. They held that the Gods did dwell in Woods and Groves, and that they were to please them by sacrificing unto them in those places: and to pray unto them to send them raine or faire weather. They held that all wilde Beasts, especially the *Alces* living in these Woods, were to be revered as the servants of the Gods, and therefore they were to abstain from injuring of them. They beleev'd that the Sunne and Moone were the chiefe of all the Gods. They did worship Thunder and Lightning according to the opinion of the Heathens, and were of opinion that they might by prayers raise or calme stormes and tempests. They used a Goate for their sacrifice, in regard of the generative and fruitfull nature of that creature. They said that the Gods did inhabite in excellent faire trees, as Oakes, and the like: wherefore they would not cut downe such trees, but did religiously worship them as the houses and seates of the Gods. In such account also was the Elder tree, and many others. They were heretofore barbarous & ignorant of Learning, so that they would have thought it an incredible thing, if any one should have told them that men could make knowne their mindes one to another by the sending of letters. But of these things enough, hee that desireth to know more, let him have recourse to *Erasmus Stella* his antiquities of *Borussia*, in his second booke thereof.

---

LIVONIA,

---



## L I V O N I A

O R

## L I E F L A N D.



N my method *Livonia* or *Levonía*, commonly called *Lief-land*, doth follow, concerning the originall of whose name I dare affirme no certainty. But *Althamerus* writeth thus of it. *It may be, saith hee, that the Livonians, the farthest people of Germanie toward the Venedick shore, dwelling under the Parallel of the Island Scandinavia, which is called Gothland, were derived from the Lemovians, but I had rather derive them from the Eysflui, for that they are commonly called Eysflenders.* Ptolemie also mentioneth the *Levonians* in his second Booke, cap. 11. And a litle after speaking of the *Aestii*, hee saith, that *Beatus Rhenanus* did correct the corrupt reading of *Tacitus*, and did againe rightly set downe the Nation of the *Aestii*. In as much as *Rhenanus* saith, it did appeare, that it was in the first copie *Aestui* in stead of *Aestii*, the ancient Writers of Bookes putting U for I. And *Althamerus* saith, if it were in the ancient copie the *Eysflui*, hee durst affirme, that the *Eysflenders* were so called from them, by a litle alteration of the word. These people also are called *Sudini*, and their Countrie *Sudina*, joyning to *Prussia*. Some doe place the *Lectunni* hereabouts, from whom it may be that their name was derived. *Livonia* is stretched toward the *Balthick Sea*, or the *Venedick Bay*, being 500 miles in length, and 160 in breadth. *Borussia*, *Lithuania*, and *Russia* doe encompassse most part of it, the rest the *Livonian Bay* doth hemme in. The Countrie is plaine and very fertile, it bringeth forth corne in such abundance, that in deare times and yeares of scarcitie it supplieth the wants of other Countries. It aboundeth also with the best flaxe, and breedeth store of cattell. Besides, there are in the woods of this Countrie many Beares, Alces, Foxes, Leopards, Cats of the mountaines, and here are many Hares, which according to the season of the yeare doe change their colour, in like manner as they doe in *Helvetia* upon the *Alpes*: in the Winter they are white, in Summer of an Ash colour. And heere is such plentifull hunting of wild beasts, that the Countrie people, though they be cruelly used by the Nobles, are not prohibited from it. In brieft, *Livonia* wanteth none of those things which are necessarie for the preservation and sustentation of mans life, except wine, oyle, and some other things, granted by the divine bountie to other Countries, as being under a more warme and gentle Climate, which yet are brought hither in great abundance. *Livonia* (being Anno 1200 by the industrie and labour of the Merchants of *Bremes*, and especially by the Knights of the *Dutch* order, brought and converted to the Christian Faith) when it had a long time suffered the miseries of forreine and civill warres, and had beene made, as it were, a prey to the neighbour Kings and Princes, at length in the yeare 1559, being under *Gothardus Kettlerus* the last Go-

The Countrie  
whence so cal-  
led.

c So called,  
because the  
Venedi ancient-  
ly lived there.

The Situation  
and fruitful-  
nesse of the  
Countrie.

The varietie of  
living Crea-  
tures.

The Govern-  
ment.



The Cities.

vernour of the *Dutch Order*, it was received into the protection and government of *Sigismundus* the King of *Poland*, as a member of his Kingdom, and of the great Dukedome of *Lithuania*. But *Gothardus* resigning his Order on the fifth day of *March Anno 1562*, in the Castle of *Riga*, before *Nicholas Radziwilius* the King of *Polands* Commissarie, and *Palatine* of *Vilna*; as first the Crosse, afterward the Seale, then his Letters Patents, and all Charters which the Order had received from the Emperours and Popes, besides the keyes of the Castle of *Riga*, and of the gates of the Citie, the office of Commendator, the priviledge and power of coyning money, the custome of fish, and all other rights belonging to him: hee was presently proclaimed by the aforesaid *Palatine* in the Kings Majesties name Duke of *Curland* and *Semigallia*, and straightway the Nobilitie of *Curland* and *Semigallia* did take their oath of allegiance before him, as to their lawfull and hereditary Lord. The next day the Duke of *Curland*, sitting in estate, was proclaimed in the Court of *Riga* Governour of *Livonia*, and received the keyes of the castle and the gates of the Citie; after which the Nobility and the Citizens had all their rights and priviledges restored and confirmed unto them. *Livonia* is divided into three parts, distinguished both by situation and language, namely into *Estia*, *Lettea*, and *Curlandia*. The Provinces of *Estia* or *Eastland* are *Harria* or *Harland*: the chiefe Citie whereof is *Revalia* or *Revel*, being situated toward the North, neere unto the *Baltick* Sea, and nothing inferiour unto *Riga*; it was built by *Voldemata*, and hath a famous Haven. The Citizens use the *Lubeck* Law, and doe coyne foure-square money. Also the Province of *Viria*, *Virland*, or *Wirland*, in which are *Weisenburg*, *Tolsberg*, and *Borcholm*, the Seate of the Bishop of *Revalia*. In the third place is *Allantika*, where is the Towne *Nerva* or *Nerve*, by a River of the same name; over against which is the Castle called *Ivanow Gorod*, belonging to the *Moscovites*, for the river that runnes between these townes doth part *Livonia* from *Moscovia*: also *Nyschlot* or *Neuschblos*. In the fourth place is *Odenpoa*, in which is *Derpt* or *Topatum*, an Episcopall Citie, *Wernebec*, *Helmet*, and *Ringen*. In the fifth place is *Iervia* or *Ierven*, in which are *Weissenstein*, *Lais*, *Overpolen* or *Ober Palm*, and *Vellin* or *Fellin*. In the sixth place is *Wichia* or *Wicke*, wherein is *Abseel* or *Hapsel*, *Leal*, *Lode*, and *Pernaw*. Neere to the *Estians* lye the Islands *Osilia* or *Osel*, *Dageden* or *Dachden*, *Mona*, *Wormse* or *Worist*, *Wrangen*, *Kien*, and many others, in which they use partly the *Estian* language, and partly the *Swedish*. The Cities of *Lettea* or *Letten* are *Riga*, *Kokenhusen*, *Wenden*, and *Wolmar*. *Riga* is the chiefe citie of *Livonia*, neere the River *Duina*, which doth discharge it selfe into the *Venedick* Bay. This citie is fortified with a strong Wall, with strong Towres, and pieces of Ordnance against any assault, and is strengthened or fenced with double ditches and sharpe stakes round about it. It hath a Castle well provided, in which heretofore the Governour of *Livonia* (being of the *Tentonick* or *Dutch Order*) kept his residence; and this Castle, though *Gothardus Ketlerus*, aforesaid, did governe in the King of *Polands* right, yet hee did usurpe no authoritie over the Citie: for the Citizens being strong, and defenders of their libertie, cannot endure to have any Governour or Captaine over them. They doe onely pay tribute and yeeld obedience

to



# LIVONIA.

## OR

# LIEFLAND.

159





to the King of *Poland*, in other things they have Lawes peculiar to themselves. Besides, heere is a Market of all Northerne commodities, as of Pitch, Hemp, Waxe, Timber, and such other things. The Townes and Castles of *Curland* are *Goldingen*, *Candaw* & *Windaw*, which the *Polanders* call *Kies*, and the *Germans* *Wenden*: this Towne was famous heretofore, for that the Master of the *Teutonick* Order did keepe his Court heere, & Parliaments were here wont to be held; now it is defended by a Garrison of *Polanders*. There are also the Cities *Durbin*, *Srunden*, *Grubin*, *Piltten*, *Amboten*, and *Hafenpot*. The Cities of *Semigallia* are *Mitovia*, commonly called *Mitaw*, where the Duke of *Curland* kept his Court; also *Seleburg*, *Bassenburg*, *Doblin* and *Dalem*. The River *Duina* doth divide *Semigallia* and *Curland* from *Lettea*, and the rest of *Livonia*. In *Livonia* there are many Lakes, the chiefest is *Beibus* which is 45 miles long, and doth abound with divers kindes of fish. The Rivers are *Duina*, *Winda*, *Beca*, and some others. *Duina* or *Duna* (which *Ptolemie* calls *Turuntus*, and *Pencerus Rubo*) running out of *Russia*, a great way through *Lithuania* and *Livonia*, at length eight miles below *Regia* powreth it selfe into the *Livonick* Bay and the *Balthick* Sea. *Winda* in like manner dischargeth it selfe into the *Balthick* Sea, which neere unto the mouth thereof is very deepe, and dangerous. The River *Beca*, which the Inhabitants call *Einbeck*, is carried in one channell to the Ocean, and there rushing down headlong from the steepe Rocks, as *Leunclavius* saith, doth make those deafe which dwell neere unto it, as they report the Water-falls of *Nilus* doth those who inhabite neere unto them. The Countrie hath no mountaines, but is full of thick woods: for heere are the great armes of *Hercynia*, and other such. At the mouth of *Duina* neere to the Sea is *Dunamunta* or *Dunemund* (an impregnable Castle, not farre from *Riga*) kept by a *Polish* Garrison, to which all ships doe pay a certaine tribute as they passe by. There is also in the mid-way *Blokau*, a royall fortresse, which commandeth ships as they sayle by it. There is moreover the castle and citie *Felinum* or *Fellin*, in the Dukedome of *Estland*, which the *German* hired Souldiers, together with the last Governour of *Livonia*, *William Furstenberg*, by most detestable treachery did betray to the Duke of *Moscovia*. *Ternestum* (which others call *Taurum*) in this Country was heretofore a strong castle, but after it had beene taken by the *Moscovites*, the *Lithuanians* marching under the conduct of their Captaine *Nicholas Radziwilus* Palatine of *Vilna*, by undermining, and by planting powder under it, did quite demolish it in the yeare 1561. In *Livonia* many yet doe live in a heathenish manner, and wanting the true knowledge of God, some adore the Sunne, some a Stone, and there are those who doe worship Serpents, and Bushes. When they are to interre and burie a dead body, they banquet freely round about the dead car-kasse, and doe drinke to the dead man, powring also upon him a great pot of drinke. Afterward they put him in a Sepulchre, and lay by him an hatchet, meate, drinke, and some money for his journey, and then they crie out, *Get thee gone into an other world, to rule over the Germans, as they have heere ruled over thee and thine*. They first received the Christian faith under the Emperour *Frederick*. They account it a fault to be laborious and painfull. The women borne in the countrie carrie a great state with

The Lakes.

Rivers.

The Woods.

The publick  
workes.Their Rites and  
Customes.



with them, & doe despise those women which come from other parts. They will not bee called women, but Mistresses, and they never busie themselves with any womans worke, but doe vagarie and wander abroad in the Winter time in Chariots, and in the Summer by Boate. The drinke of the countrie is Mede, Beere, and Wine ( which the richer sort onely use, being brought from forraine countries ) especially Rhenish Wine. The women doe disgrace the beauty and comliness of <sup>Their habite.</sup> their bodies, by the disguisednesse of their garments. The commodities which are transported out of *Livonia* into *Germanie* & other Countries, are Waxe, Honey, Ashes, Pitch and Tarre, Hemp, Skins of divers wilde beasts, and Hides. Also that kinde of corne which the Latines <sup>Their commodities.</sup> call *Secale*, and wee Rye, is yearely transported in great plenty from hence into *Germanie* and other bordering countries. Having explained and declared thus much concerning *Livonia*, I hope it will bee a matter acceptable to the Reader, if heere for conclusion I shall adde some thing concerning those *Lycaons*, or men transformed into wolves, who are reported to be very frequent and common in this place. There are Writers, who thinke themselves worthy to be beleevd (among which is *Olaus Magnus*) that doe affirme, that in this Countrie every yeare some men are turned into wolves. I will heere set downe his owne words, thereby to recreate the minde of the Reader with the relation of an unheard of noveltie : and thus hee writes in his 18 Booke cap. 45. *Although in Prussia, Livonia, and Lithuania, all the Inhabitants all the yeare are much endammaged by ravening Wolves, because every where in the woods they teare in pieces, and devoure a great number of their cattell, if they stray never so little from the flock or heard; yet they esteeme not this losse so great, as that which they sustaine, by men changed and transformed into wolves. For in Christmas, in the night time, such a companie of men-wolves doe gather themselves together, and shew such fierie cruelty both towards men and other creatures, which are not wilde by nature, that the Inhabitants of this Countrie doe receive more detriment and losse from these than from true and naturall wolves. For as it is found out by experience, they doe besiege mens houses standing in the woods with much fiercenesse, and doe strive to breake open the doores, that so they may destroy and prey upon the men and other creatures that are within. But of these things wee have spoken enough, let us goe forward to Russia.*



# R U S S I A,

## O R

### M O S C O V I A.

The names.

The Etymologic.

Moscovie.

The Situation.

The temperature of the Aire.

Fertility of the Soyle.

The varieties of living creatures.

The Government.



RUSSIA which is called also *Roxolonia*, is twofold, the Blacke and the White: The former bordereth on *Polonia*, the latter is a part of *Moscovia*. *Moscovie* was without doubt so called from the River *Moschus* or *Merava*; which giveth its name also to the chiefe Citie *Mosco* through which it floweth. The Territories thereof are extended farre and wide, and it is bounded on the North with the Icie Sea, on the East it hath the *Tartarians*, on the South the *Turkes* and *Polonians*, and on the West the *Livonians* and the Kingdome of *Swethland*. In all which spaces of ground many large countries are contained, and therefore the Duke of *Moscovie* doth thus entitle himselfe. *The Great Lord, and by the grace of God Emperour and Governour of all Russia, also Great Duke of Volodimiria, Moscovia, great Novogrodia, Pskovia, Smolonskia, Thveria, Iugaria, Permia, Viathkia, Bulgaria, &c. Governour and Great Prince of Novogrodia the Lesse, of Czernigovia, Rezania, Wolochdia, Resovia, Bielloia, Rostovia, Iaroslania, Poloskia, Biellozeria, Vdoria, Obdoria, and Condimia, &c.* The temperature of the Aire in *Muscovia* is immoderately cold and sharpe, yet it is so wholsome, that beyond the head of *Tanaïs* toward the North and East, there is never any plague knowne, although they have a disease not much unlike unto it, which doth so lye in the head and inward parts, that they die in few daies of it. The Countrie in generall neither bringeth forth Vine nor Olive, nor any fruit-bearing tree except it be Mellons and Cherries, in regard that the more tender fruits are blasted with the cold North windes. The corne fields do beare Wheat, Miller, a graine which the *Latines* call *Panicum*, and all kinde of Pulse. But their most certaine harvest consists in waxe and honey. Here is the wood *Hercynia* being full of wild beasts. In that part which lyeth toward *Prussia* great and fierce Bugles or Buffes are found, which they call *Bison*. And also the beast called by the *Latines* *Alces* like an Hart save that hee hath a fleshie snout like an Elephant, long legges, and no bending of the hough, and this creature the *Moscovites* call *Iozzi*, and the *Germans* *Hellene*. Besides, there are Beares of an incredible bignesse, and great and terrible Wolves of a blacke colour. No Countrie hath better hunting and hawking than this. For they take all kinde of wild beasts with Dogges and Nets, and with Haukes which the Countrie of *Pecerra* doth plentifully yeeld, they kill not onely Pheasants, and Ducks with them but also Swannes and Cranes. The Countries of *Russia* or *Moscovia* are very large. All the Cities, Townes, Castles, Villages, Woods, fields, Lakes, and Rivers are under the thereof command and government of one Prince, whom the



# R V S S I A,

## OR

# MVSCOVIA.

163





The Cities.

the Inhabitants do call the great *Czar*, that is King or Emperour, and all the revenues that arise from them, are brought into the Princes exchequer. There are no Dukes or Counts, which can possesse any thing by a Tenure of Freehold, or can passe the same unto their heires. Hee doth bestow some villages and Townes upon some, but yet hee useth the labour of the husbandman, and when he list taketh them away againe. So that hee hath absolute command over his Subjects, and againe his Subjects honour and reverence him as a God, and do shew obedience to him in all things, without any refusall. The chiefe Metropolis or mother Citie of the whole Kingdome is *Moscovia* commonly called *Moschwa*, being conveniently situated, as it is thought, in the middle of the Countrie. It is a famous Citie as for the many Rivers which meete there, so for the largeness, and number of the houses, and for the strength of the Castle. For it lyeth neere the River *Moschus* with a long row of houses. The houses are all of wood, and divided into Parlers, Kitchings, and Bed-chambers: all of them have private gardens both for profit, and for pleasure. The severall parts of the Citie have severall Churches. It hath two Castles one called *Kataigorod*, the other *Bolsigorod*, both which are washed with the Rivers *Moschus*, and *Neglinna*. Moreover in *Russia* there are many Countries, as first, the Dukedome of *Volodimiria*, which title the Great Duke doth assume to himselfe, it is named from the chiefe citie *Volodomire* being seated on the bankes of the River *Desna*, which runneth into *Volga*. This Province is of so fruitfull a soile, that the increase of one bushell of wheat being sowne is oftentimes twentie bushells. Secondly, *Novogrodia* which though it be inferiour unto the aforesaid Countrie in pasturage, yet not in the fruitfulness of the soile. It hath a wooden citie, called by the same name with the whole Dukedome *Novogrod*, being seated where the Rivers *Volga* and *Occa* do flow one into another. This citie had alwaies the chiefe preheminance in regard of the incredible number of houses, for the commoditie of a broad and fishie Lake, and in regard of an ancient Temple much revered by that Nation, which about five hundred yeares agoe was dedicated to *S. Sophia*. Here is a memorable Castle built of stone upon a rocke at the great Charge of the Duke *Basilus*. This Citie is distant from the Citie *Moscovia* an hundred *Polish* miles, and from *Riga*, the next haven towne, it is little lesse than five hundred. Thirdly *Rhezan* which is a Province betwene the River *Occa* and *Tanais*, having store of Corne, Honey, Fish, and Fowle: it hath these Cities built of wood, *Rhezan* seated on the banke of *Occa*, *Corfira*, *Colluga*, and *Tulla*, neare to which are the Spring-heads of the River *Tanais*. Fourthly the Dukedome of *Worotinia*, which hath a Citie and a Castle of the same name. Fifthly, *Severia* which is a great Dukedome abounding with all things, it hath great desert fields, and many Towns among which the chiefe are these, *Starodub*, *Sicwiarksey*, and *CZernigow*. The bees in the woods do yeeld them great store of honey. The Nation in regard of their continuall warres with the *Tartarians* is accustomed to armes, and ready of hands. Sixthly, the Dukedome of *Smolensko*, which being seated neare the River *Borysthene* hath a Citie of the same name, watered on the one side with *Borysthene*, and on the other side environed with deepe ditches, and rampiers armed with

Neare to this Towne was fought the battle betwene the *Sarmatians* & their slaves, of which read *Iustm*.







with sharpe stakes. There are also these Dukedomes and Provinces, *Moskowskia, Bielskia, Rescovia, Tweria, Pleskovia, Vozzka, Correllia, Bieleziuro, Wolocheda, Vstinga, Iaroslavia, Rostow, Dwina, Susdali, Wiathka, Pernia, Sibior, Iugra, Petzora*, and *Novogrodia* the Greater, which they call *Novogrod Wicki* in which is a very great Citie of the same name, bigger than *Rome* it selfe. *Petzora* taketh its name from the River which the mountaines and rockes do hemule in on both sides. There are spacious countries which pay Tribute to the great Duke lying northward in a great space of Land; as *Obdora*, in which is the Idoll called *Zolota Baba*, that is, the Golden old woman, also *Condora, Lucomoria*, and *Lappia*. There are many great Lakes in *Moscovia*, as *Ilmen* or *Ilmer*, also *Ladoga*, and the White Lake which the Inhabitants call *Bielejeziuro*. There are also many faire Rivers, as first *Boristhenes* or *Pripetus*, commonly called *Nioper* and *Nester*, or by the addition of a letter *Dnieper* & *Dnester*. Secondly, *Turuntus* which is that same with *Ptolemie*, which *Herbersteinus* calleth *Rubbo*, but the Inhabitants *Dwina* and *Oby*. Thirdly, the River *Rha*, which *Ptolemie* mentions, and is now called *Volga* and *Edel*. There is in this countrie the River *Tanais*, which the *Italians* call *Tana*, the Inhabitants *Dona*. Beside, the river *Occa* and the lesser *Dwina*, called likewise *Onega*, &c. Here are the *Montes Hyperborei* or *Riphaan* mountaines, mentioned by *Pliny* in his 4 Booke Chap. 12. and by *Mela* in his 3 Booke, which are impassable, because they are cover'd over with continuall snow and ice. The wood *Hercynia* which *Isidrus* calleth the *Riphaean* wood, taketh up a great part of *Moscovia*, it is inhabited, having some few scattering houses in it, & now by long labour is made so thinne that it cannot, as most suppose, shew such thick woods, & impenetrable forrests as heretofore. *Moscovia* hath innumerable costly Temples or Churches, and very many Monasteries. The Duke lookes to matters of government, and administration of Justice by the helpe and assistance of twelve Counsellors who are daily present in the Court. Among them, the Prefecture-ships of all the Castles and Cities are distributed: and they receive the letters and Petitions which are directed to the Prince, and do answer them in his name. For the Prince himselfe receiveth no letters, neither doth hee set his hand to any that are written to his Subjects, or any foraine Prince. The Bishops are chosen out of the Friars as men of a sanctimonious and holy life: There are many Monasteries of these Friars in the Kingdome of *Moscovia*, and yet all of the same habit and Order, of which they say that *S. Basil* was the first founder. There are in the whole Kingdome of *Moscovia* eleven Bishops which they call *Wladdicks*, that is, in their language Stewards or Dispensers. They call their Priests *Poppes* or *Archipoppes*. The Metropolitan Bishop liveth in *Moscovia*, who was heretofore confirmed by the Patriarch of *Constantinople*, but now being chosen by the great Duke onely, he is consecrated by two or three Bishops, and is displaced at the Kings pleasure. Under this Metropolitan are two Archbishops, the one at *Novogardia* the Greater neare the River *Lowta*, the other at *Rostovia*. There are no Universities or Colledges in all the Empire of *Moscovia*. The *Moscovites* are of the *Greek* religion, which they received in the yeare of our Lord 987. They suppose that the Holy Spirit, being the third person in the Trinitie, doth proceed from the Father alone

The Lakes.

The Rivers.

9 This River is also called by others *Brisna* and *Berisna*.

2 This River was anciently by the *Scythians* called *Sylus* and *Amazonius*.

Mountaines.  
Woods.

The Senators.

The Rites and  
Customes.



alone. They tooke the Sacrament of the Eucharist with leavened bread, and permit the people to use the Cuppe. They beleeve not that Priests Dirges, or the pietie or godlinesse of kindred or friends can be avaleable to the dead, and they beleeve that there is no Purgatorie. They read the Scripture in their owne language, and do not deny the people the use thereof. They have Saint *Ambrose*, *Augustine*, *Hierome*, and *Gregorie* translated into the *Illyrian* tongue, and out of these, as also out of *Chrysostome*, *Basil* and *Nazianzenus*, the Priests do publikely read Homilies instead of Sermons; for they hold it not convenient (as *Iovius* saith) to admit of those hooded Orators, who are wont to Preach too curiously & subtly to the people concerning divine matters, because they thinke that the rude mindes of the ignorant may sooner attaine to holinesse and sanctitie of life by plaine Doctrine, than by deepe interpretations and disputations of things secret. They make matrimoniall contracts, and do permit Bigamie, but they scarcely suppose it to be lawfull marriage. They do not call it adulterie, unlesse one take and keepe another mans wife. They are a craftie and deceitfull Nation, and delighting more in servitude than libertie. For all do professe themselves to be the Dukes servants. The *Moscovite* line rather prodigally than bountifully, for their tables are furnished with all kinde of luxurious meats that can be desired, and yet not costly. For they sell a Cocke and a Duck oftentimes for one little single piece of silver. Their more delicate provision is gotten by hunting and hawking as with us. They have no wine made in the Countrie, and therefore they drinke that which is brought thither, and that onely at Feasts and Bankets. They have also a kinde of Beere, which they coole in Summer by casting in pieces of ice. And some delight in the juice prest out of sowre cherries, which hath as cleare and pure a colour, and as pleasant a tast as any wine. The *Moscovites* do send into all parts of *Europe* excellent Hempe and Flaxe for rope-making, many Oxe-hides, and great store of Waxe.

Their Diet.

Their Traffique.

---

 THE
 

---



# THE DVKEDOME OF LITHVANIA,

*Samogitia, Blacke-Russia, and Volhinia.*

The Country  
whence so cal-  
led.



The Situation.

The quality of  
the Climate.  
The fertilitye of  
the Soyle.

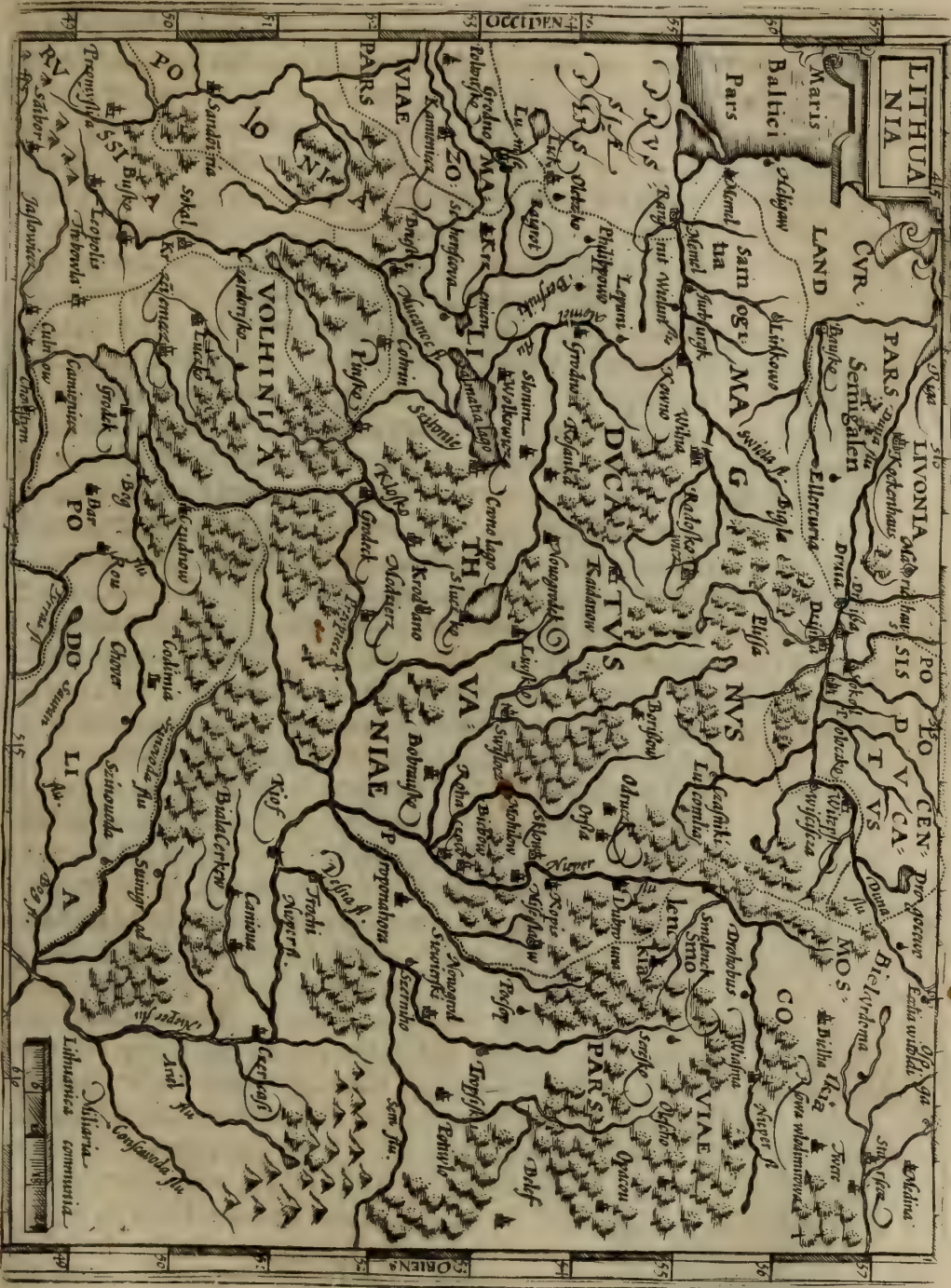
The variety of  
living creatures

The Ancient  
Government.

OME would have *Lithuania* so called from the Latine word *Litnus*, (that is) a Hunters horne, because that Country doth use much hunting. Which opinion *Mathias a Michou* rejecteth, and delivers another concerning the Etymologie thereof: for he saith that certaine *Italians*, forsaking *Italy* in regard of the *Roman* dissentions, entred into *Lithuania*, calling the Country *Italie*, and the Nation *Italians*, and that the shepherds began first to call it *Litalia*, and the Nation *Litalians*, by prefixing one letter. But the *Ruthenians* or *Russians*, and the *Polonians* their neighbours changing the word more, at this day doe call the Country *Lithuania*, and the people *Lithuanians*. It is a very large Country, and next to *Moschovia*: It hath on the East that part of *Russia*, which is subject to the great Duke of *Moscovy*: on the West it hath *Podlaffia*, *Masovia*, *Poland*, and somewhat towards the North it bounds on *Borussia*; but full North it looketh toward *Livonia* and *Samogitia*: and on the South toward *Podolia* and *Volhinia*. The aire here is cold, and the winter sharpe: Here is much waxe and honey which the wilde Bees doe make in the Woods, and also much Pitch. This Country also affordeth abundance of corne, but the harvest seldome comes to maturity and ripenesse. It hath no wine but that which is brought hither from forraine Countries, nor salt, but such as they buy and fetch out of *Brittaine*. It bringeth forth living creatures of all kindes, but small of growth. In the Woods of this Country there are Beastes called by the Latines *Vri*, and others called *Alces*, besides *Buffes*, wilde Horses, wilde Asses, Hartes, Does, Goates, Boares, Beares, and a great number of such other. Here is great plenty of Birds, and especially of Linnets. Besides in this Country and *Moscovia* there is a ravenous devouring beast called *Rossomaka*, of the bignesse of a Dogge, in face like a Cat, in the body and tayle resembling a Foxe, and being of a black colour. The Nation of the *Lithuanians* in former yeares was so unknowne and despised by the *Russians*, that the Princes of *Kiov* did require nothing from them but Corke-trees, and certaine garments as a signe of their subjection in regard of their poverty, and the barrennesse of their soyle, untill *Vithenes* Captaine of the *Lithuanians* growing strong, did not onely deny tribute, but having brought the Princes of *Russia* into subjection, compelled them to pay tribute. His successors did invade the neighbour Nations, and by hostile and suddaine incursions did spoyle them, untill the *Teutonick* order of the *Crosse* began to warre against them, and to oppresse them, which they



# THE DVKEDOME OF LITHVANIA.





Which was in  
the year 1386.

The Cities.

they did even to the dayes of *Olgerdus* and *Keystutus* Captains of the *Lithuanians*. But at last *Iagello*, who afterward was called *Vladislaus*, was made great Duke of *Lithuania*. This man being oftentimes oppressed by those of the order of the *Crosse*, and by Christian Armies, did at last incline to the *Polanders*, and having embraced the Christian Religion, and married *Hedingis* the Queene of *Polonia*, hee was made King of *Polonia*, committing the government of the Country of *Lithuania* to his Cozen German *Skirgellon*, as to the supream Duke of *Lithuania*. The great Dukedome of *Lithuania* is now divided into ten speciall Palatinates or Provinces, the first whereof is the Palatinate of the Metropolis or chiefe Citie *Vilna*, which the Inhabitants call *Vilenski*, but the Germans commonly *Die Wilde*: it was built at the confluence or meeting of *Vilia* and *Vilna* by Duke *Gediminus*, in the year 1305: and is the Seat of a Bishop, subject to the Archbishop of *Leopolis*, and also of the Metropolitan of *Russia*, who hath seven Bishops under him, that bee of the Greeke Religion, as the Bishop of *Polocia*, *Volodomiria*, *Luca* in *Volhunia*, *Luckzo*, *Pinsca*, neare to the River *Pripetus*, *Kiovvia*, *Pramisla*, and *Lepolus*. *Vilna* or *Wilna* is a populous large and famous Citie, being encompassed with a wall and gates which are never shut. The Churches thereof for the most part are built of stone, and some of wood: there is in it a curious Monasterie of the *Bernardines*, being a famous structure of squared stone: as also the Hall of the *Ruthenians*, in which they sell their commodities which are brought out of *Moscovia*. The second Palatinate is the *Trocensian*, the Townes whereof are *Grodna* by the River *Cronus*, where *Stephen* King of *Poland* dyed. And *Lawna* at the confluence of *Cronus*, and *Villia* or *Willia*, also *Kowno*, *Lida*, and *Vpita*. The third Palatinate is the *Minscensian*, wherein is the Citie *Minsko*, and the Castle *Keidanow*, also *Radoscowice*, *Borissow*, *Lawisko* or *Liwsko*, *Swislocz*, *Bobroisko*, and *Odruck*. The fourth Palatinate is the *Novogrodian*, in which is *Novogrodeck*, a large Citie, and built of wood: also *Slonim*, *Wolkowicz*, and many other Townes. The fifth Palatinate is the *Briestian*, so called from the Citie *Briesti*, being large, and built of wood, and here is the Citie of *Pinsko*. The sixth is the Palatinate of *Volhunia*, in which is *Luczko*, the Seat of a Bishop: also *Voladamire*, and *Kerzemensia*. The seventh Palatinate is *Kiovvia*, in which there was heretofore a large and ancient Citie of the same name, seated by the River *Boristhenes*, as the ruines which lie sixe miles in length doe easily demonstrate. There are also the Townes *Circasia* or *Kerkew*, *Kaniowa* and *Moser*. The eighth is the Palatinate of *Miceslow*, neare to the Rivers *Sosa* and *Borysthenes* in the borders of *Moscovie*, wherein are the Townes of *Miceslaw*, *Dubrowna*, *Coppyz*, and *Sklow*; beside *Mobilow*, *Bychow*, *Reczyca*, and *Strissin* with their Castles. The ninth Palatinate is the *Witebscian*, in which is the Citie *Witebsk* situated by the River *Duna*, and *Orsa*, neare *Borysthenes*. The tenth Palatinate is the *Polocensian*, which is so called from *Poloteska*, a Citie lying neare to the confluence of the River *Polota* and *Duna*, betweene *Witsbek* and *Livonia*: There are also the Townes, *Disna*, *Drissa*, and *Druha*, with their Castles. These things being explained, let us speake something of the Rivers of *Lithuania*. On the East side *Lithuania* is bounded with the Rivers *Oscol*, *Ingra*, and the lesser *Tanais*, all which

The Rivers.



which with many others doe runne into great *Tanaïs*. There is also in *Lithuania* the River *Borysthenes*, which arising out of a plaine marish ground, and running through *Russia*, doth vent it selfe at last into the *Euxine* Sea: and the Rivers *Wilia* and *Niemen*, the latter whereof runneth a great way with a very crooked winding streame, and at last disburthens it selfe into the *Prutenick* or *Finnish* Sea: also *Duna* and other Rivers, beside Lakes, and standing waters, of which the Country is full, and all these do afford great plenty of fish, which are very delectable & pleasant in taste. Moreover the Country is covered with very great and spacious woods. *Sigismund* that happie and auspicious King of *Poland*, The Woods. did unite the *Palatines* and *Castellans* of the Provinces of *Lithuania* into one body of a Common-wealth with the *Polanders*, and did designe a certaine place and order in the Senate of the Kingdome, to all the Noble men, Bishops, and Palatines of this Country, so that out of the Kingdome of *Poland*, and the Provinces united unto it, there are in the Senate fiftene Bishops, one and thirty Palatines, thirty of the greater *Castellans* or governours of Castles, and fiftie of the lesse, beside those who are called the Officials of the Kingdome; as the Marshalls, the Chancellours, the Vicechancellors, and the Treasurers, of which wee The Senators. will speake more largely in the description of *Poland*. Marriages amongst the *Lithuanians* are easily dissolved by mutuall consent, and they Their manners marry againe and againe. The wives have openly men-concubines by their husbands permission, whom they call *connubij adjutores*, i. helpers in marriage; but on the contrary, for men to follow whores is counted a reproach. When any one is condemned to die, he is commanded to punish himselfe, and to hang himselfe with his owne hands, which if he refuse to doe, hee is threatned and beaten with stripes untill he kill himselfe. Their flockes doe afford them great store of milke for their food. The common bread which they use is very blacke, being made of Rye Their food. or Barley together with the branne: but the rich mens bread is very white, being baked and made of pure Wheat. They seldome use any wine, for the common people drinke water, and such as are of abilitie drinke Ale, which they brew of divers sorts of corne, as Wheat, Rye, Barley, Oates, and Millet, but such as is unsavory. They have abundance of thicke and thinne Mede boyled in divers manners, and with it they make themselves merrie, and oftentimes drunke. *Lithuania* seemeth almost to be inaccessible, as being almost all overflowne with waters: but in Winter there is more convenient trafficking with the Inhabitants, and the wayes are made passable for Merchants, the Lakes and standing waters being frozen over with yce, and spread over with snow. Their chiefe wealth is the skins of beasts, as of Weefills, Foxes, and those which are more precious, as Martens, and Scythian Weefills. Their commodities. Of these they make a great profit, as also of their Waxe, Honey, Ashes, and Pitch. The best Wainscot is cut here and brought into *Germany* through the *Baltick* and *Germane* Sea, and out of this Country all wooden Architecture both publique and private through all *Germany*, and the Low countries is made, as also for the most part such wooden householdstufte as belongeth to houses: but enough of *Lithuania*, we will now adde something concerning the rest. There followes in our



# The Dukedome of LITHVANIA.

172

*Samogitia.*  
The names.

The fertilitie  
of the Soyle.

Their manners

Their food.

*Russia.*

The Citie *Leopolis.*

*Volhinia.*

The Situation.

The fertilitie  
of the Soyle.

The Cities.

Lakes.

Woods.

*Podolia.*

The fertilitie  
of the Soyle.

The Cities.

Title *Samogitia* ( which in their language signifies the Lower land ) the *Russians* call it *Samotzekaſcmala*, it is a Northerne Country, and very large, being next to *Lithuania*, and environed with Woods and Rivers. On the North it hath *Livonia*, on the West it is waſhed with the *Baltick* or *Germane* Sea, which is properly called the *Baltick* Bay, and towards the Northwest *Borussia* joyneth unto it. It aboundeth with the beſt, whiteſt, and pureſt Honey, which is found in every hollow tree. It hath no Towne nor Caſtle; the Nobles live in Lodges, the Country people in Cottages. The people of this Country are of a great and large ſtature, rude in behaviour, living ſparingly, drinking water, and ſeldome any drinke or Mede; they knew not untill of late the uſe of Gold, Braſſe, Iron, or Wine. It was lawfull with them for one man to have many wives, and their father being dead to marrie their ſtep-mother, or the brother being dead to marrie his wife. The Nation is much enclined to Fortune telling and Southſaying. The God which they chiefly adored in *Samogitia* was the fire, which they thought to be holy and ever-laſting, and therefore on the top of ſome high mountaine the Prieſt did continually cheriſh and keepe it in by putting wood unto it. In the third place is *Russia*, by which name in this place wee underſtand the Southerne or *Blacke-Russia*, whoſe chiefe Country is *Leopolis* or *Lemburg* built by *Leo* a *Moscovite*: it is famous by reaſon of the Mart kept there, and the Biſhops Seat. Beſide the Country of *Leopolis* there are three other in this *Russia*, to wit, the Country of *Halycz*, *Belz*, and *Pramiſſia*. In the fourth place is *Volhinia*, which is ſituate betweene *Lithuania*, *Podolia*, and *Russia*, it aboundeth with fruits in regard of the fertility of the ſoile. The Inhabitants are ſtrong and warlike, and doe uſe the *Ruthenian* language. This Country did pertaine once to the great Duke of *Lithuania*, but now it is joyned to the Kingdome of *Polonia*. It hath three diviſions, the *Lucenſian*, *Wolodomiriensian*, and *Cremenecenſian*, and there are three Provinciall Cities, *Lucko*, *Wolodomiria*, and *Kerzemenec*, which have many Townes and places of Defence under them. Here are many Lakes and ſtanding waters full of fiſh, and woods full of wilde beaſts. There is alſo in this Table *Podolia*, ſituated by the River *Tyras*. It is a moſt fertile Country, being ſowed once, and reaped thrice: the meddowes are ſo proud and ranke, that the Oxens hornes as they graze can ſcarce bee ſeene above the graſſe. The chiefe Cities are *Camienies*, *Bar*, *Medziboz*, *Brezania*, and *Braſlaw*. But let theſe things which have beene ſpoken hitherto, ſuffice concerning this table, we paſſe now to *Transylvania*.

TRANSYL-



# TRANSYLVANIA,

## OR

# SIEBENBURGEN.



**T**RANSYLVANIA is the mediterranean part of ancient *Dacia*, which the *Romans* called *Dacia Ripensis*, and it taketh its name from the woods and mountaines where-with it is encompassed, as the *Hercynian* woods, and the *Carpathian* hills. It is called commonly *Septem castra*, by a name borrowed from the *German* word *Siebenburgen*, and the *Hungarians* call it *Herdel*. On the West it is bounded with *Pannonia*, on the North with *Polonia*, on the South with *Walachia*, and on the East with *Moldavia*. *Transylvania* is very fruitfull, & hath great plenty of corne through the whole Countrey, which (besides daily experience) that coyne of *Trajan's* doth witnesse, in which *Ceres* stood, holding in her right hand the horne of the goate *Amalthaea*, which signifieth plenty; and in her left hand a Table, with this inscription or motto *Abundantia Dacia*. i. the abundance of *Dacia*. It bringeth forth excellent wine about *Alba Iulia*, *Deva*, *Egmedine*, *Birtilbine*, and *Fenusine*. It hath also great store of fruite, among which (to omit the rest) it hath most excellent *Damask* Prunes, *Quinces*, sweet *Cherries*, which may be compar'd with those that grow in *Italie*, and *Mellons*. Heere are also excellent choyse hearbs, which grow in every place, as *Rhubarbe*, the greater *Centory*, *Gentiana* with a yellow and purple flowre, *Sea-wormewood*, the herbe called *Libanotis*, *saffron*, and many others. There are many famous *Mynes* of *Mettall* in this Country, as *Mynes* of *Gold* at *Sculatin*, which the *Hungarians* call *Zalakna*, and at *Rimili Dominurdz*, which signifies the River or Rivulet of Lords. In these places great wedges or pieces of gold are cut forth, which as soone as they are digged out they can presently make use of without any accurate refining. The *Roman* pieces of golden coyne which are oft digged up in these places, doe witnesse this plentie, for they have on the one side the image of a man with a broad hat, and with this inscription on it *C. Cato*, and on the other side, *Dacia* in the forme of a Goddesse, holding a Booke in her right hand with this inscription *AVR: PVR*. Moreover, there are silver *Mynes* at *Offera* and *Radna*. Copper is digged out of the same Mountaines, out of which the gold and silver commeth. Steele is digged and found at *Cyk*, Iron at *Thorosco*, and *Vaidahunada*: and lastly Sulphure and Antimonie are found in the Copper *Mynes*. There is such great store of salt-pits in *Transylvania*, that it sendeth abundance of salt to other Countreies. And there is such a great company of Oxen in it, that the largest and fairest ones are often sold for a Floren. What shall I speake of the excellent metall'd horses which it breedeth, which amble and pace naturally? What should I mention the divers kindes of Birdes: as Eagles, Faulcones, Pheasants, Partridges, Peacocks, Woodcocks, Snipes. And what should I reckon the water-fowle: as Swans, Bustards and Bit-

The names.

d So called from the *Daci*, the first Inhabitants, who afterward passing into the *Cimbrick Chersonesus* were called *Dani*.

e Because it hath on the Frontiers thereof 7 Castles for its defence.

The Situation

The fruitfulness of the Soyle.

The varieties of living Creatures.



The ancient  
Government.

ternes, &c. I passe from these to the wilde beasts : for this Countrey hath great Forrests, and spacious woods, in which are Beares, Buffes or wilde Oxen, Elkes, Harts of a large stature, Leopards, Martins, Does, and white Hares. Divers Nations heretofore inhabited this Countrey, of whom there is yet a remnant in *Hungaria*, as the *Iazyges*, called by *Pliny Metanasta*, beside the *Getes*, *Bastarnians*, *Sarmatians*, *Grecians*, *Romans*, *Scythians*, *Saxons*, and *Hungarians*. The *Romans* did conquer it, when the Emperour *Trajan* overcame *Decebalus* King of *Dacia*, and reduced it into the forme of a Province, calling the Citie *Zarmizegethusa* after his owne name *Vlpia Trajana* ; but *Galienus* lost it two hundred yeares after, and from that time the Inhabitants having laid aside the *Roman* humanitie, speech, and eloquence, began to resume their former wildenesse and barbarisme, calling themselves *Walaehians*. After the *Romans*, the *Scythians* under the conduct of their Captaine *Artilas* seated themselves in this place, and built seven free Townes. The *Saxons* succeeded the *Scythians* in the time of *Charles* the great, who forsaking their Countrey, seated themselves likewise in these parts, & built themselves seven free Cities, following the example of the *Scythians*. The *Hungarians* came last, who partly allured with the vicinity and neernesse of the place, mingled themselves with the *Dacians*: and afterward being provoked by injuries, they conquered the whole countrey, in the reigne of *Stephen* King of *Pannonia*, whom they stiled the holy. By them some Townes were also built. The mountainous part of *Transylvania* was lately subdued by *Matthias Huniades*, whose surname was *Corvinus*, and afterward by *Stephen* King of *Hungary*. This *Matthias* tooke alive one *Dracula*, a *Vaivode* or Prince of the mountainous *Transylvania*, a man of unheard of cruelty, and after ten yeares imprisonment, restored him to his former place. *Transylvania* is now divided into three Nations, differing both in manners and lawes, and inhabiting severall parts of the Countrey : namely into the *Saxons*, the *Ciculi*, and *Hungarians* : The *Saxon Transylvanians*, as all other *German* Nations, have a peculiar dialect or language unto themselves : they inhabite the strongest cities and castles, and doe excell the other Nations. They have seven Seates, namely *Zarwaria*, *Zabesia*, *Millenbach*, *Reusmarke*, *Segtsburg* or *Schesburg*, *Ollezna*, *Schenkerstall*, and *Reps* : all which have some villages under them. The *Ciculi* neere to *Moldavia*, being descended from the *Scythians*, doe live after their owne lawes and customes, and doe distribute their offices by lot. They are divided into seven Regions, which they call Seates, the names whereof are, *Sepsi*, *Orbai*, *Kysdi*, *Czyk*, *Gyrgio*, *Marcus Zeek*, and *Aranyas Zeek*. The *Hungarians* and *Transylvanian* Nobles being mingled with the *Saxons*, and the *Ciculi* doe, for the most part, agree with them both in speech, habite, and armour. All *Transylvania* is able to set forth ninety thousand armed men and more. There are seven chief Cities in *Transylvania*, having a reasonable distance one from another, among which *Cibinium* is the Metropolis or Mother-citie, & is now called *Hermanstat* : It is seated on a plaine, not shut up with mountaines, but spread into a great breadth. It is not much lesse than *Vienna* in *Austria*, but it is farre stronger both by Art and Nature : for in regard of the many Fish-ponds and Lakes round about it, no Armie can

The Cities.







g This Towne  
is also called  
*Stephanopolis*.

h This Towne  
is called by  
*Ptoleme Pi-*  
*rum*.

i This Towne  
is also called  
*Millenbach*.

k This Towne  
is likewise na-  
med *Claudio-*  
*polis*.

The Lakes:

The Rivers.  
l Which the  
*Hungarians*  
call *Olt*, and  
the *Germans*  
*Alth*.

can come unto it. 2, <sup>g</sup> *Brasso* or *Corona*, which the *Germans* call *Cronstat*, and is somtimes called *Stephanopolis*, being seated amongst pleasant mountaines, and fortified with Wals, Ditches, and Rampiers. Heere is a famous Univerſitie and Librarie. 3, *Bistricia* or *Noeſenſtat*, which is ſea-  
ted on the plaine of a large valley, and hath on either ſide hills full of Vines. 4, *Segoſwar* or *Scheſpur*, which is partly ſituated on a hill, and partly at the foote thereof. 5, <sup>h</sup> *Megies* or *Midwiſch*, which is ſituated in the midſt of *Transylvania*, being fruitfull in wine, and ſtored with all commodities that are either gainefull or neceſſary for food. 6, <sup>i</sup> *Zabeſium* or *Zaaz*, which lyeth in a plaine and deepe valley, encompassed with waters full of fiſh. They ſay that this was the firſt ſeate of the *Saxons*. 7, <sup>k</sup> *Coloſwar* or *Claufenburg*, which is likewise ſweetly ſeated in a plaine, and is beautified not onely with faire wals without, but with ſtately buildings within. Heere is alſo *Alba Iulia* or *Weſenberg*, an ancient city, & a Biſhops Seate, it is ſituated on a ſteep hill, which hath a large plaine ſpreading it ſelfe round about it. It hath on the Eaſt the River *Morus*, and on the other ſide the River called in the *Hungarian* language *Ompay*, which descendeth from the *Alpes*. Heeretofore it was called *Tarmis*, and in *Trajan*s time it was the Pallace of King *Decebalus*. As touching the payments of taxes and tributes, there are in *Transylvania* eight principall circles or diviſions of ground called Chapters, all which together they call the Univerſitie, as firſt the *Bistriſienſian* Chapter, which hath in it *Bistricia* with 23 royall Townes. 2, The *Regnenſian* Chapter, which hath more than 30 Townes. 3, The *Barcenſian* Chapter, which hath the citie *Corona*, with thirteene royall Townes. 4, The *Kiſdenſian* Chapter, which hath *Segeſburg*, and eight and fortie townes. 5, The Chapter called the chapter of two Seates, which doth containe the city of *Megies* with ſixe and thirtie townes. There are two Chapters of the *Cibimians*, one of which containeth *Cibinium*, and three and twenty townes, and the other which they call *Surrogative*, containe about 22 Villages. Laſt of all, the *Zabeſienſian* Chapter, which hath *Zabeſium* with ſeventeene Villages. This Countrie hath many Lakes and ſtanding waters, which are full of excellent fiſh. There are in it three navigable Rivers, <sup>l</sup> *Aluta*, *Morus*, (called alſo *Marus* and *Marifus*) and *Samus*: the two former ariſing out of the *Scythian* Mountaines, the laſt of them falleth into *Tibiſcus*, the other runneth ſtraight forward into *Danubius*, *Samus* (which the *Germans* and *Hungarians* call *Thimes*) ariſeth out of the *Alpes* called *Colota*, and likewise ſlideth into *Tibiſcus*. There are alſo other Rivers, as *Kockel* the Greater and the Leſſe, *Sabeſus*, *Chryſus*, *Chryſoloros*, and *Strygius*, &c. the three laſt whereof have little graines or ſand of gold in them, and doe ſomtimes bring downe pieces of gold of halfe a pound weight. Divers kindes of excellent fiſh are found in them, and the aforeſaid Rivers, as namely the greater and leſſer Sturgeon, three kindes of Carpes, the Salmon, the River and Lake-Lamprey, the fiſh called *Silurus*, the Mullet, an other rare kind of Lamprey, the white and black Trout, the ſcaly Gudgeons, and thoſe that have no ſcales, unknowne to other places: beſides Pikes, Perches, Tenches, and the common Lamprey, all which are found there and of a great ſize. There are Mountaines neere unto *Walachia Ciſalpina* and *Moldavia*, which  
doe



doe produce Agarick and Turpentine Trees. There are many woods in *Transylvania*, and amongst the rest *Hercynia*, in which besides the wilde beasts above-mentioned, there are wilde Oxen and Horses, whose manes doe reach even to the ground. There are also in this Countrie many Castles well fortified: among which the chiefe is called the Red Castle, being a strong defence, and seated on the *Alpes*, neere to a running streame, where there is a straight passage betweene the Mountaines into the Countrie, and it is, as it were, the fortresse thereof, so that no one can enter into it on that side, if the Governour of the castle barre up the way. There is also an other fortified castle beneath the Towne *Millenbach* neere unto the Towne *Bros*, where also neere unto the River, there is a way leading into *Transylvania* betweene the vales and snowie *Alpes*. Now it followeth that wee should adde something concerning their manners which are divers and various, because (as we said before) it was formerly possessed by divers Nations, and is still at this day. The people of *Walachia* are rude, and ignorant of good Arts and Disciplines; they are of the *Greeke* Religion, but their manners and customes favour of Paganisme, in regard that they much esteeme of Oracles, sweare by *Iupiter* and *Venus* whom they call Holy, and in many other things come neere unto the customes of the *Gentiles*. They have no Townes, or brick-houses, but doe live in the woods and forrests, having no defence against the violence of the weather but a few reedes, or cottages of reedes. The other part of *Transylvania* in most places is of a more fruitfull soyle, and the people are more civiliz'd, and of a better behaviour. The *Scythians* speech in *Transylvania* differs little from the *Hungarian* speech at this day, though heretofore they differr'd much both in speech and writing, for they (like the *Hebrewes*) did begin to write from the right hand to the left. The *Ciculi* are a fierie and warlike kinde of people, among whom there are no Nobles or Rusticks, but all of them are of one ranke. The *Hungarians* have great power and authoritie above all the rest. And let so much suffice to have beene spoken briefly concerning *Transylvania*.

The Woods.

The publick  
works,

Their manners



# T A V R I C A

## C H E R S O N E S V S.



The names.

p *Stephanus* saith it hath beene called by others *Taunais*, *Alepocia*, and *Maosis*.

The Situation.  
The temper of  
the Aire.

The fertilitie of  
the Soyle.

The varietie of  
living Crea-  
tures.

The ancient  
Government.

HIS *CHERSONESVS* was so called by *Ptolemie* from the *Tauria* certaine people of *Scythia* in *Europe*. *Strabo* calls it the *Scythian Chersonesus*. *Pliny* in his 2 Booke and 96 chapter calleth it, after the Latines, the *Peninsula* of the *Taurians*. *Appianus* calleth it the *Pontick Chersonesus*, and *Paulus Diaconus* calleth it *Chersenesa*. At this day it is called *Precopska*, and *Gesara* by *Antonius Pinetus*. It is a large *Peninsula*, stretched out toward the East, betweene the *Euxine Sea*, and the *Maotick Lake*, even to the *Cimmerian Bosphorus* which divides *Europe* from *Asia*. It hath a gentle winter, and most temperate Aire. For at the end of December winter beginneth, and 'is at the sharpest or coldest in the middle of February, as having then most snow, which yet lyeth not above three daies vwhen the cold and frost is most constant. The Winter never lasteth longer than the beginning of March. All the whole Countrie is very fruitfull, and very fit for feeding flocks of cattell. Yet albeit the Inhabitants have a fertile soile: many of them do not till their fields nor Sow them. They have abundance of Horses, Camels, Oxen, Kine, and Sheep, on which they live. There are also great store of daintie fowle, which oftentimes the *Christians*, and *Turkes*, and sometimes the *Polanders*, that come thither as strangers, are wont to take. There is much hunting of Harts, Goates, Boares and Hares, both in the *Tartarian* and *Turkish* Dominions neare the Sea. This *Chersonesus* hath hard and rugged mountaines, that running through the middle of it do divide it into the Northerne and Southerne part; as the *Apennine Mountaine* dorth divide *Italie*. *Mahomet* in the yeare 1475 did possesse the Southerne part, and made it tributarie to himselfe. But in the Northerne part the *Tartars* wandering in the broad fields betweene *Borysthenes* and *Tanaïs*, and continually changing their places of feeding their cattell, possessed the Towne called *Crim* as a royall Seat, and from thence they were called *Crim Tartars*. Afterward having cut through the *Isthmus* of the *Taurick Chersonesus*, when, neare unto the Ditch which they call *Pracop*, they built a Citie a royall Seat of the same name, they were from thence called *Pracopeneses*. The King of these *Tartars*, when being joyned in league and societie with the *Turkes*, hee had at their request banisht his owne brother, who made warre against him, and had besieged *Capha*, at last both himselfe and his two yong sonnes were cut in pieces by his Counsellors, whom hee had with large gifts corrupted for the afore said purpose, and so gave an unhappie example of the *Ottoman* friendship. For hee being slaine, the *Tartarians*, who were hitherto free, untamed, and companions and brethren to *Ottoman* were now made servants, and after the manner of the other *Turkish* Provinces were compelled to receive and acknowledge not a King but a *Beglerbeg*, that is a Vice-Roy to governe them



# TAVRICA

## CHERSONESVS.





The Cities and  
Townes.

them. But the *Turkish* Empire may be easily known by the Descriptions of *Wallachia*, *Greece* and the *Turkish* Empire, and therefore for brevities sake wee referre the Reader thither. Besides *Cazan* and *Astrachan* which are Kingdomes belonging to the *Tartarians*, who do till fields, dwell in houses, and at this day are subject to the *Moscovite*, and besides the afore-said *Præcopenses*, there are other Field-*Tartars*, who live in the fields in great companies, observing no limits, and of these we will speake in their proper place, to wit, in the Tables of *Asia*. In the Southerne part of this *Chersonesus* is the Metropolis, *Capha*, heretofore called *Theodosia*, a famous Mart-towne, being the ancient Colonie of the *Genois*. It is situate neare the Sea. And hath a faire Haven. It seemes that in the time of the *Genois* it was very populous. But when the *Turkes* almost two hundred yeares since, in the time of *Mahomet* the Great tooke it from them, the *Italians* were reduced to such a strait, that there are few tokens remaining of their being there: for the Citie hath for the most part lost her former beautie. The *Italian* Churches are throwne downe, the houses decayed, and the walls and Towers on which the *Genois* colours and ensignes were placed, with Latine Inscriptions, are fallen to ruine. It is now inhabited by *Turkes*, *Armenians*, *Iewes*, *Italians*, and a few *Grecian* Christians; It is famous for traffique as being the chiefe Haven of the *Chersonesus*, and hath an infinite companie of Vine-yards, Orchards, and Gardens. Besides this towne there is *Perecopia* called by the ancient *Greekes* *Eupatoria*, *Pompejopolis*, *Sacer Lucus*, *Dromon Achillis*, *Gracida*, *Heraclium* or *Heraclia*: Also *Coslovica* a famous Mart-towne, and *Ingermenum*, having a stone Castle, beneath which is a Church, and many Caves, that with great labour and paines are cut and hewed out of a rocke, for this towne is seated on a great high Mountaine, and taketh its name from those *Turkish* Caves. It was heretofore a faire Towne and full of wealth and riches. Here is *Chersonesus Corsunum* or *Cherso*, which is the ancientest citie of *Taurica*. This the *Turkes* called *Saci Germenum*, as it were, the Yellow Castle, for this Countrie hath a kinde of yellow soyle. The admirable and wondrous mines of this place do testifie that it was heretofore a proud, rich, delicate, and famous Colonie of the *Grecians*, and the most ancient citie of the whole *Peninsula*, being much frequented, magnificent, and having a faire Haven. Here is the Castle and Towne of *Iamboli* or *Balachium*, *Mancopia* or *Mangutum* (as the *Turkes* call it) and the Towne of *Cercum* with a Castle. Here is the citie and castle of *Cremum*, which the *Tartars* call *Crim*, having an ancient wall very strong & high, and in regard of its largeness it is farre unlike the other cities of the *Taurick Chersonesus*. And in the utmost part of this Countrie is the citie *Tanas* neare the mouth of the River *Tanais*, the *Russians* call it *Azac*. It is a famous Mart-towne, unto which Merchants do come out of divers parts of the world, for that every one hath here free access, and free power to buy or sell. There are many great Rivers in this Countrie, running downe out of the Mountaines. The chiefeest whereof is *Borysthenes*, commonly called *Nieper* a deepe and swift River which runneth from the North into the river *Carcinites* or *Hypaciris*, now called *Desna*, and so into the *Euxine* Sea neare the Towne *Oczacow*. Also *Don* or *Tanais*, *Ariel*, *Samar* that runneth into *Don*, with many others.

Ptolemie calls  
this Citie *Ta-*  
*phros* and *Pliny*  
*Taphra*.

The Rivers.

The



The *Cimmerian Bosphorus*, to which this *Chersonesus* (as we said before) is extended. It is a narrow Sea two miles broad, which divideth *Europe* from *Asia*, and by which the *Maoticke* Lake doth flow into the *Euxine* Sea. It is called from the *Cimmerians* who dwell upon the coldest part thereof, or frō the towne *Cimmerium* as *Volaterranus* would have it. The *Maoticke* Lake is neare the mouth of *Phasis* (commonly called *Fasso*, and by the *Scythians* *Phazzeith*) receiving *Tanais* into it. The *Scythians* call it *Temerenda*, that is, the mother of the Sea, as *Dionysius* witnesseth, because much water floweth from thence through the *Cimmerian Bosphorus* into it, as also much from other places, which doth so replenish and fill the Lake, that the bankes thereof can hardly containe it. This Lake in regard it receiveth many rivers, aboundeth with fish. There is also the *Euxine* Sea, the upper part of whose water is sweete, and the nether part salt. This being heretofore called the *Axine*, and according to *Sophocles* the *Apoxine* Sea, because no Ships could arrive here, or in regard of the barbarous *Scythian* borderers who killed strangers, they afterward called the *Euxine*, by the figure which they call *Euphemismus*. But they called it *Pontus* as if it were another Ocean, for they supposed that those who sailed on it did performe some great and memorable act. And therefore saith *Strabo*, they called it *ποντιος*, *Pontus*, as they called *Homer* the Poet. There are many rugged and steepe mountaines in this *Chersonesus*, especially those which runne through the middle thereof. The greatest and highest of them hath a great Lake on the toppe of it. But so much hitherto concerning these things. Now let us proceed to other matters. Justice is administred among the *Tartarians* by the Law of *Mahomet* in the Cities and Townes of the *Chan*, and the other *Sultanes*. They have their Priests, their Judges in their Townes, and their *Begi* or *Præfects*, who do heare and decide private injuries. But the *Chan* himselfe with his Counsellors doth judge of capitall matters, as murder, and theft. In declaring whereof they need no Lawyer, neither do they use the subtiltie thereof, nor excuses, or prolonging matters by delay. For the meanest of the *Tartarians* or strangers do frely declare their owne wrongs and grievances before the Judges, and the *Chan* himselfe, by whom they are quickly heard and dispatched. They instruct their sonnes when they are children in the *Arabicke* language, they do not keepe their daughters at home, but deliver them to some of their kindred to be brought up. When their sonnes come to ripenesse of yeares they serve the *Chan* or the *Sultans*, & when their daughters are marriageable, they marrie them to some of the chiefe *Tartars* or *Turkes*. The best of the *Tartars* in the Princes Court go civilly and decently in their apparell, not for ostentation or pride, but according as necessitie and decencie requireth. When the *Chan* goeth abroad in publike, the poorest men may have access unto him, who when he sees them doth examine them what their wants & necessities are, & whence they did arise. The *Tartarians* are very obedient to the Laws: and they adore & reverence their Princes like Gods. Their Judges according to *Mahomets* Law are accounted spirituall men, and of undoubted equitie, integritie, and faithfulnessse. They are not given to Controversies, Law-suits, private discord, envie, hatred, or to any wanton excesse either in diet or apparell. In the Princes Court, none

This Strait is called by *Marcellinus*, *O. Maoticus*; by *Marcellinus*, *Patares Angustia*; by the *Italians*, *Bocca di S. Giovanni*, by *Cassiodorus*, *Sireto di Caffa*; and by the *Tartars* *Vospero*.

This Lake is called commonly *Mar della Scutche* by the *Italians* *Mar della Tana*, and by the *Arabians* *Mar el Azach*. The Sea.

This sea is called by some, *mare Boreale*, by *Claudianus*, *Pontus Amazonicus*; by *Flaccus*, *Pontus Scythicus*; by *Festus*, *Avienus*, *Pontus Tauricus*; by *Herodotus*, and *Orosius*, *Mare Cimmerium*; by *Strabo*, *Mare Ciliarium*; by *Apolonius*, lib. 4 *Mare Canchasicum*; by *Tacitus*, *Mare Ponticum*; by *Aristides*, *Mare Phasianum*; by *Ovid*, *Mare Sarmaticum*; by the *Goths*, *Tanais*; by the *Italians*, *Mar Maggiore*; by the *Greekes*, *Mau-rothalassia*; by *Lucian*, *Pontus Niger*; and by the *Turkes*, *Caradenis*.

The mountaines.

The manner of government.

The Senators.

Their manners.



Their food.

weare Swords, Bowes, or other weapons, except it be Travellers, or strangers that are going on some journey, to whom they are very kinde and hospitable. The chiefe men eate bread and flesh, drinking also burnt Wine and Metheglin, but the Country people want bread, using instead thereof ground Millet tempered with milke and water, which they commonly call *Cassa*. They use cheefe instead of meate, and their drinke is mares milke. They kill also for their food Camels, Horses and Oxen when they are ready to dye or are growne unserviceable, and they often feed on the flesh of sheepe. Few of them do use Mechanicke Arts in the Cities and Townes, few do use Merchandizing, and those Artificers or Merchants that are found there, are either slaves to the *Christians*, or else they are *Turkes*, *Armenians*, *Jewes*, *Cercesians*, *Petigorians* who are *Christians*, *Philistines*, or *Cynganians*, all men of the lowest ranke. But let this which hath been spoken suffice concerning the *Taurick Chersonesus*, and the Northerne Countries. Let us passe to the Description of *Spaine*, which we have placed next, and take a view thereof.

Their trading  
and traffique.

THE



# THE DESCRIPTION OF SPAINE.



SPAINE is a chiefe Country of *Europe*, and the first part of the Continent, it was so called, as *Iustine* noteth from King *Hispanus*. Some would have it so called from *Hispalis* a famous Citie, which is now called *Sevill*. But *Abraham Ortelius*, a man very painfull in the study of Geographic, when hee had read (in the Author that treateth of Rivers and Mountaines, following the opinion of *Sophenes* in his third Booke,) that *Iberia* now called *Georgia*, a Country of *Asia*, was heretofore called *Pania* from *Panus*, whom *Dionysius* (having conquered the Country) made Governour over the *Iberians*, and that from thence Moderne Writers did call it *Spaine*: moreover when he had observed that almost all Writers did derive the first Inhabitants of *Spaine* from *Iberia*, he was induced to beleieve that the Country was so called rather from that *Spaine*, than from *Hispanus* or *Hispalis*. This opinion is the more probable for that Saint *Paul* doth call this Country *Spania*, in his Epistle to the *Romans*, chap. 15. verse 28. as doth also Saint *Ierome*, and many others. But that which the Latine Writers call *Hispania*, and *Ptolemie*, *Stephanus*, and others, doe call *Ispania*, leaving out the aspiration, *Strabo*, *Pliny*, and others doe testifie that in ancient times it was called *Iberia* and *Hesperia*. It was called *Iberia* from *Iberia* a Country of *Asia*, from whence many doe derive the first inhabitants of *Spaine*, though some doe fetch the word *Iberia* from King *Iberus*, others from the River *Iberus*, and *Avienus* from *Ibera* a Towne in *Batica* or *Andaluzia*. Some report that it was called *Hesperia* from *Hesperus* the brother of *Atlas*, or as *Horace* thinketh from *Hesperia* the daughter of *Hesperus*, or rather from *Hesperus* the Evening-starre, under which it was supposed to be situated, because it is the farthest Country Westward of the whole Continent of *Europe*. And seeing *Italie* might have the same name, *Horace* calleth this *Hesperia ultima*. *Appian* reporteth that it was heretofore called *Celtiberia*, which yet is rather to be thought a part of *Spaine* heretofore called *Celtica*, as *Varro* witnesseth. *Gulielmus Postellus*, and *Arias Montanus*, in his commentaries upon *Obadiah*, doe note that the *Hebrewes* did call it *Sepharad*: and so much concerning the name; the Quantitie and Qualitie followeth. The Quantitie doth consist in the bounds and circuit thereof, and in the forme and figure which ariseth from thence. Concerning the bounds of *Spaine*, the Ocean doth wash two sides thereof, the North side the *Cantabrian* Ocean, and the West the *Atlanticke*. The *Iberian* or *Ralea-ricke* Sea doth beat on the South side, where is the *Bay of Hercules*, and on the East it hath the *Pyreanean* Mountains running along with one continued ridge from the Ocean, (where stands *Flaviobriga*, at this day called

The names & whence so called.

The Situation. b So called from the *Cantabri*, a people of *Spain* who inhabited upon the coasts thereof.

c The *Atlanticke* Ocean, though it bee sometimes taken for the whole Ocean, yet it is taken properly for that Sea which washeth *Europe* and *Africa* upon the West. It is called by *Ptolemie* *Mare occidentale* & *exterius*, by *Florus* *Mare externum*: and the *Arabians* call it *Magrib*.

d So called from two Islands in the *Mediterranean* Sea, named *Majorca* and *Minorca*, but anciently both of them *Baleares*.



e Called by P-  
tolemy, *Olaso*;  
by Mela, *Ea-*  
son; by Marti-  
anus, *Iarso*; by  
Strabo, *Idannu*.

f This Pro-  
montorie some  
have called *Sa-*  
*crum Iugum*,  
and others *Ca-*  
*put Europa*, i.  
the head of  
*Europe*.

The temper of  
the Aire.

The fertilitie of  
the Soyle.

led *Funtarabia*) even to the *Mediterranean Sea*. Hence it is that they make two famous Promontories, the one called *Olaso*, which shooteth out into the Ocean, the other which taking its name heretofore from the Temple of *Venus*, but now called *Cape de Creus*, doth jet out into the *Mediterranean Sea*. The utmost length of *Spaine* is 200 *Spanish miles*: the breadth where it is broadest is 140 miles, and where it is narrowest it is 60. *Iohannes Vaseus* in his Chronicle of *Spaine* doth report, that *Spaine* is so narrow at the *Pyrenean Hills*, that when he travell'd over them, on the Mountaine of Saint *Adrian*, he saw the Sea on either side: namely, the Ocean which was next unto him, and a farre of as farre as hee could see, he discerned the white waves of the *Mediterranean Sea*. They suppose that the whole compasse thereof is 2480 miles. *Ptolemy*, *Strabo* and others doe compare *Spaine* to an Oxe-hide stretched out on the ground, the necke whereof is extended toward *France*, which cleaveth unto it. The necke I say, which reacheth in breadth as farre as the *Pyrenean Mountaines*, from the *Mediterranean Sea*, to the *Brittish Ocean*: the fore part of it is stretched from *New Carthage* even to the *Cantabri-ans*, and the hinder part from *Hercules Bay*, to *Gallicia* and the *Brittish Sea*: that which represents the tayle of the hide, is the *Holy Promontorie* called at this day Saint *Vincentis* Promontorie, which stretcheth it selfe out into the *Atlanticke Ocean*, farre beyond any other part of *Spaine*. *Spaine* is under the middle of the fourth, all the fift, and part of the sixt *Climats*, where there is an excellent temper for the producing of all things. For it is neither scortched with the violent heat of the Sun as *Africke*, nor troubled with daily windes as *France*; but lying between them both, it hath a temperate Winter and Summer. Hence it is (as *Iustine* witnesseth) that *Spaine* hath a very wholesome aire, the equall temper thereof being never infected with Moorish fogges. Beside the coole blasts of winde which come from the Sea, and doe as it were search all parts of the Country, doe drive away all earthly vapours, and so make it very healthfull. Yet all parts of *Spaine* are not of one qualitie, for toward the North, as it is something cold and obnoxious to the Sea, so it wanteth fresh water, and therefore affordeth no convenient habitation: especially, seeing the most parts of it are full of Rocks, Forrests, & woody places. Towards the South where it extendeth it selfe in a continued ridge of Mountaines, it hath a happy & good soyle, being watered with many great Rivers, and refreshed with seasonable raine, so that it bringeth forth fruits of all kindes. It is not onely a bountifull mother, but also a nourisher and breeder of living Creatures. It is very fruitfull not onely in producing those things which doe grow out of the earth, but also those things which are generated and hidden in the bowells thereof: who can reckon up the excellent living creatures, which are bred on the Land and in the Sea? There is great plenty of fruits through all *Spaine*, and most of the fields are so fertile, that they returne unto the husbandmen thirtie bushels for one that is sowed, and oftentimes forty. It produceth many hearbs as well unsowed as sowed, which have soveraigne vertues in them, especially in mountanous places; where differing from the other parts, it bringeth forth Hempe, and hath more store of fruit, and fairer. There are two sorts of apples in this Country, which are



# THE DESCRIPTION OF SPAINE.





are chiefe note, the wrinckled apple, and the King apple. Also there are foure speciall sorts of Peares, sweet both in tast and smell, the *Apian* and honey-peares; the peare called *Muscatum*, being the least of all kind of peares, the wine-peare, and the peare called by some *Pintum*, and by the *Spaniards Sine Regula*. What should I mention the Olives that are here? amongst which those are the best which come from *Hispalus*, and are farre bigger than any Wallnuts. What should I speake of other fruits? The Lemmons and Orengees that grow here are commended by all men: the Quince-peare which they commonly call *Membrillos* and Pomegranats that are good for medicine, are here in great abundance. What should I speake of the Wines of this Country, having an excellent taste and smell, and being made in all parts, yet in some places better than in other? *Spaine* was heretofore (as now also) rich in mines of Gold, Brasse, Iron, Leade, and other mettals: and it doth not onely boyle and make salt, but in some parts thereof it is digged out of the Earth. For as it is made in many places in *Spaine* of pit or Well-water, as at *Seguntia* and elsewhere, insomuch that the King setteth a great custome thereon; so there are Mountaines (if we may beleeeve *Marineus Siculus*) which have native salt in them. Besides, *Spaine* is rich and plenti-full in all kinde of Cattle, so that the Woods, Mountaines, Meddowes, Fields, and Forrests doe resound with their bleating and lowing. It breedeth the best horses: *Batica* breedeth more than other parts: *Asturia* breedeth the strongest, and *Spanish Gennets* are called *Asturcones*. In some parts of *Spaine* there are bred those that are of such swiftnesse and and agilitie, that antiquity did fabuloussly beleeeve that they were begotten by the winde. It hath no Lyons, Camells, or Elephants, except those that be brought from other places, but there are great store of Does, Harts, Boares, Beares, Hares, and Cunnies, which do afford them much game and sport in hunting of them.

The variety of  
living creatures

*Hæc sanè docet versiculus Catulli,  
Cuniculosa Celtiberiæ fili.*

*These things Catullus verse  
Doth unto thee declare  
O sonne of Celtiberia where  
So many Cunnies are.*

There are in *Spaine* (besides other birdes which invite them to fowling) Eagles, Hernes, Hawkes, and the bird called *Atta*, first brought out of *Sicilie*, also Cranes, Geese, Partridges, ring-Doves, wilde and tame Ducks, &c. But of these things enough: I come now to the Government, which is the next point to bee spoken of, according to the order of our method. I doe not purpose heere to weary the Reader by reckoning up out of *Iustine*, *Diodorus*, *Iosephus*, *Eusebius*, *Hierome*, *Berosus*, and his Translatour *Annius Viterbiensis*, the ancient Kings of *Spaine*, & their atchievements both at home and abroad. *Tubal* never was in *Spaine*, nor in *Europe*, but liv'd in *Asia*. Neither are *Iberus*, *Iubalda*, *Brygus*, *Tagus*, *Batus*, and others to be accounted as Kings therof, unlesse we will grant that Kings in ancient time, were borne of Rivers and other inanimate things. Againe, the Catalogue of the Kings succeeding them, is no bet-

The Govern-  
ment.

ter



ter than fabulous, as also those things be which the *Lydians*, the *Thracians*, *Rhodians*, *Phrygians*, *Cyprians*, *Phenicians*, *Aegyptians*, *Milesians*, *Carians*, *Lesbians*, and *Chaldeans* are reported to have performed successfully in this countrey. But those things are more certaine, which Writers have recorded were heretofore achieved by the *Carthaginians*, *Romans*, *Goths*, *Vandals*, *Alani*, *Swethlanders*, *Huns*, and their Kings, for that the Writers of them were either present at those actions, or else came to the knowledge of them by the faithfull relation of others. Of these things therefore I will speake briefly, and thus it was. When the *Carthaginians* did rule all *Spaine*, and had all things under their owne command, the Senate and people of *Rome* did send first of all the two *Scipioes* against them with an army of Souldiers, in the beginning of the second *Punick warre*: who were slaine in the seventh yeare of that war, *Q. Fulvius Flaccus* and *Ap. Claudius Pulcher* being Consuls. The next year *P. Cornelius Scipio Africanus* being sent next to his Father & Uncle, did performe many things very prosperously, and first of all made a Province of it, *Q. Cæcilius Metellus*, and *L. Veturius Philo* being Consuls. First, *Asdrubal* and *Mago* *Carthaginian* Captaines, being overthrown and put to flight in the battell, neere to the Citie *Betula* (which is supposed to have been in that place where now *Baëca* and *Vbeda* are seated) and the *Spanish* Armies beaten out of *Spaine*, hee established a league of friendship with *Syphax* King of the *Mafsilians*, who is now called *Bildulgerid*; a litle after hee compelled the rebellious people of *Spaine* to yeeld themselves unto him, and having made a league with *Massanissa* King of the *Masafulians*, and the *Gaditanes*, hee committed the government of the Province to *L. Lentulus* and *L. Manlius Acidinus*, and returned to *Rome*. After *Scipio*, *L. Cornelius Lentulus* the Proconsul did governe *Spaine*, and after many prosperous acts and achievements, entred the Citie in triumph. Three yeares after, *C. Cornelius*, *Cethegus*, and *Minucius Rufus* being Consuls, the two *Spaines* were first bounded, and two new Pretors sent into them, *C. Sempronius Tuditanus* into the hither *Spaine*, and *M. Helvetius Blasio* into the farther. Two yeares being scarcely past, so great a warre began in *Spaine*, that it was necessarie, that a Consul should be sent out with an Army: *Marcus Portius Cato* Consul being allotted to goe into the hither part, did so appease and quiet rebellion, that the Proconsul in regard thereof triumphed. This is that *Cato*, who, as *Livie* writeth and others, by a wonderfull stratagem, did throw downe the wals of many *Spanish* Cities in one day. After *Cato's* victorie, *Spaine* was diversly possessed, and many times lost and regained againe, so that there were above 30 triumphs for victories obtained heere. They did not begin to pay any taxe, before the time of *Augustus Caesar*, who having by long continuance of warres tamed all *Spaine*, and overthrowne the *Cantabrians* and *Asturians* that had longest of all made resistance, divided the whole Countrey into three Provinces, *Batica*, so called from the River *Batis*, *Lusitania*, and *Tarraconensis*, so called from its citie *Tarracon*, and every one of these have their Diocesses or Circles of jurisdiction. In *Batica* there are foure Diocesses *Gaditana*, *Cordubensis*, *Astigitana*, and *Hispalensis*. *Lusitania* hath three Diocesses, *Emeritensis*, *Pacensis*, and *Scalibitana*. Lastly, *Tarraconensis* hath seven, *Carthagi-*



*nenfis, Tarraconensis, Caesar Augustana, Cluniensis, Astura, Lucensis, and Bracarenfis* (See *Pliny lib. 3. Strab. lib. 3.* and others.) Thus things by degrees being changed, the chiefeſt Provinces were under the *Romans* command, even untill the Conſulſhip of *Honorius* the third, and *Theodofius* the third. At which time the *Vandals, Suevi, and Alani* being called into *France* by *Stilico*, when once (having paſſed the *Rhene*) they had ſet foote in *France*, being in a barbarous manner ſpoyled by the *Gothes*, and the Kings *Adolphus* and *Vallia*, whom the Emperour *Honorius* had ſent to ayde and ſet *France* at libertie, they paſſed at laſt over the *Pyrenean Hills*. Afterward the *Gothes* inhabiting *France*, for many yeares poſſeſſed *Spaine*, having taken it from the *Romans*; for being aſſailed by the *Frankes*, they againe made warre upon the *Vandals*. The *Frankes* drove the *Gothes* out of *France*, and the *Gothes* drove the *Vandals* and *Alani* out of *Spaine*. At which time the *Vandals* and *Alani* being called by *Boniface* into *Africk*, which hee governed for the Emperour, left *Spaine* to the poſſeſſion of the *Gothes*. When the *Gothes*, having driven out the *Roman* Garrifons, had made *Spaine* their owne, and had a long time Kings of their owne who ruled in it, at length they were overthrowne in a great battell by the *Arabian Saracens*, and King *Roderick* being kill'd, they loſt almoſt all *Spaine*. Thoſe that ſurvived after the battell, when they had fortified themſelves in the Mountaines of the *Aſtures, Cantabrians, and Galicians*, by litle and litle they began to recover the Countries, Cities, and Caſtles which they had loſt. At laſt the *Saracens* partie growing weake in *Batica Hiſpania*, and the *Gothes* having recovered all *Spaine*, they againe were overcome by *Ferdinand* Catholick King of *Aragon*, and thruſt out of *Spaine*, ſo that the whole Countrie returned and came againe into the hands of the ancient Lords thereof. But whereas in the times of the *Moores*, five Kings, namely of *Caſtile, of Aragon, of Portugall, of Granada, & Navarre* did poſſeſſe *Spaine*, at this day *Philip* the fourth, ſonne unto *Philip* the third, who was Nephew unto the Emperour *Charles* the fifth is ſole King thereof. It was heretofore diverſly divided. The *Romans* firſt divided it into the Hither and Farther *Spaine*. They called that the Hither part which was neereſt unto the chiefe Citie and the principall Countries of the Empire, being ſituated betweene the River *Iberus* and the *Pyrenean* Mountaines: they called that the Farther part which lay more remote, being ſtretched out beyond *Iberus* even to the Ocean. In following times wee read that *Spaine* was divided into fixe parts, *Tarraconenſis, Carthaginenſis, Luſitania, Galicia, Batia, and Tingitana* beyond the narrow Sea in *Africk*. In the time of the *Moores* there were many Kingdomes in *Spaine*, which were afterward divided into five, as the Kingdome of *Caſtile, of Aragon, of Portugall, of Granada, and Navarre*. But now by a new diſtribution the whole Empire is divided into three Kingdomes, namely of *Aragon, Caſtile, and Portugall*. Under the Kingdome of *Aragon* is contained, beſides *Aragon, Catalonia, Valentia, Majorica*. Under the Kingdome of *Caſtile* are comprehended *Biſcay, Leon, Aſturia, Galicia, Eſtremadura, Andaluſia, Granada, Murcia*, and both the *Caſtiles*, with the *Canarie-Iſlands*. Under the Kingdome of *Portugall* is comprehended, beſides *Portugall, Algarbia*. The Cities which are in the whole Kingdome are almoſt innumerable

g Whole chiefe  
Captaine was  
one *Tarif*, who  
overthrew *Roderick* and his  
Armie, conſiſt-  
ing of 130000  
foot, & 35000  
horſe.

h Who having  
ſent *Julian* on  
an embaſſage  
to the *Moores*  
in *Africa*, in  
the meane time  
deſtoured his  
Daughter *Ca-  
na*; to revenge  
which injurie,  
her Father pro-  
cured the  
*Moores* to come  
into *Spaine*.



numerable. The chiefe of them are *Hispalis*, *Madrid*, *Tarraco*, *Lisbon*, *Granada*, *Pampilona*, *Valentia*, *Barcino*, commonly called *Barzelona*. The seventh German Legion now called *Leon*, *S. Lucar*, *Corduba*, *Nebrissa*, *Compostella*, *Toledo*, *Salamanca*, *Complutum*, *Pintia*, *Cesar-Augusta*, now *Saragossa*, *Asturica Augusta*, and many others. Heere are admirable Lakes: neere the towne *Beiara* is a commodious and wonderfull Lake, which breedeth Turtles, being a black kinde of Fish, but excellent in taste; and, as *Marineus Siculus* witnesseth, prognosticating and foretelling of raine and stormes to come, by the great noyse which they make, so that the sound thereof is heard like the roaring of a Bull, eightene miles thence. There is a certaine Lake on the very top of the Mountain *Stella*, as *Vasavi* writeth, in which fragments and pieces of Ships are found, when notwithstanding it is more than 12 leagues distant from the Sea: and the same Author noteth, that the Inhabitants doe affirme, that it boyleth, and is tempestuous, as often as the Sea is rough or unquiet. The most diligent Writer *Suetonius* saith, in his Description of the life of *Galba*, that thunder fell downe into the Lake of *Cantabria*, and that afterward twelve axes were found therein: There is also the pleasant Lake which *Pliny* mentioneth *lib. 3. Natur. histor. cap. 3.* not farre from *Valentia*, at this day it is called *Albufera*. The Rivers follow. *Spaine* is watered every where with many Rivers, there are some who reckon an hundred and fiftie, and over them 700 Bridges, the chiefe whereof is the Bridge of *Segovia* and *Alcantara*. There is in this Kingdome the River which *Ptolemie* calls *Iberus*, and now is called *Ebro*, it breaketh forth in *Cantabria* out of the Mountaine *Idubeda*, with two fountaines or spring-heads, that on the right hand in the *Aucensian* wood called *Monte d'Oca*, the other on the left hand neere a Towne which the Inhabitants call *Fuentibre*: and so increasing with the receit of great Rivers, being first entertained in the fields of *Calaguris*, it runneth unto and visiteth *Iuliobriga* and *Tudella*, two Townes of *Navarre*, and then it watereth *Iulia*, *Bolsa*, and *Cesar-Augusta*. Departing thence, it glideth Southward, and by and by Northeastward, by the people of *Laletania*, now called *Galetani*, and the rich Citie *Tortosa*. At last being enlarged with many Rivers flowing into it, and having runne almost foure hundred miles forward in length, it entreth so violently with two mouthes into the *Mediterranean Sea*, that having thrust it selfe 50 paces thereinto, yet the water is sweete and fresh. <sup>i</sup> *Durius* is the greatest River in *Spaine*, because so many Rivers do runne into it that it would be too tedious to reckon them up, it floweth out of the Mountaine *Idubeda*, where it is called *Sierra de Cocolo*, it divideth the *Vectones* from the *Asturians*, and the *Portugalls* from the ancient *Gallicians*: And having viewed the Towre *Sullana*, called *Tordesillas*, *Salabris*, *Miranda*, and other Towns fortie English miles beneath *Lamego*, neere to a Towne of *Portugall* which is called *Porto*, with a violent course, it doth mingle it selfe with the Westernne Ocean. The River which *Ptolemie* and others call *Tagus*, ariseth in the high cliffes of the Mountaine *Orospeda*, some fiftie furlongs from a little towne which is called *Tragacet*, not farre from the Citie *Concia*, now called *Guenfa*. And gliding by the <sup>k</sup> *Carpetani*, it visiteth *Toledo*, the royall citie, and having a bridge there over it, it

The names of the Cities.

The Lakes.

<sup>i</sup> This River is called also *Doria*, *Durius*, *Dorinus*, and commonly *Duero*.

<sup>k</sup> Which is a people which inhabite the Countie of *Toledo*.



! A people of  
Tarracoenſis  
Hispania.

The commo-  
dities of the  
Sea.

watereth the noted faire Cities of *Talavera*, *Augustobroga*, *Alcantara*, and others, and so cutting almost through the middle of *Portugall*, it dischargeth it selfe into the West Ocean beyond *Lisbone*, by a mouth or outlet (as some observe) which is seven miles and an halfe broad. The Inhabitants at this day call this River *Taio*. The *Portugalls* *Tejo*. The River *Tagus* having sands mingled with gold, as *Solinus* in his *Polyhistor*, & *Isidorus Lib. 13. Etymolog. cap. 21.* do witnesse, hath beene preferred before all the other Rivers of *Spaine*. *Emanuel Henricus*, a man worthy of beleefe, doth affirme in *Ortelius*, that it hath at this day golden sands, as also many other Rivers of *Portugall*. And *Pomponius* doth testifie, that it hath great store of Fish, Oysters, and Pearles in it. The river *Anas* well knowne to the *Latine* and *Greeke* Writers taketh its originall out of the great Lakes, in *Laminiania*, as *Pliny* writeth *Lib. 3. Naturalis Histor. cap. 1.* now called *Campo de Montiel*, and gliding by the *Oretani*, neare to a Town, which the *Spaniards* call *Cagnamanus*, & so to *Metallina* where *Vitellius* pitcht his Tent, as the ancient inscriptions of the place do shew, it hideth it selfe at last in the bowels of the Earth, though *Georgius* of *Austria* Provost of *Harlebeck* doth witnesse in *Ortelius*, that this is rather a common opinion, than true, and by and by after it hath runne some 15 miles, as if it rejoyced to have many new births, as *Pliny* saith, breaking forth neare *Villarta*, and having runne and glided by *Merida* (where it hath a long stone-bridge over it) and other Cities toward the South, it rowleth it selfe into the Sea neare the Castle of *Marin*. The *Spaniards* call it at this day *Rio Guadiana*, by borrowing a word from the *Arabians*, for with them *Guad* signifies a river. The river which *Ptolemie* calls *Betis* doth arise neare *Castalon* out of the mountaine *Orospeđa*, as *Strabo* and *Stephanus* do write, and out of that part thereof which is called *Sierra d' Alcaraz*. This river running Westward from its fountaine, and gliding by *Cor-duba* and other townes, at last declineth Southward toward *Sevill* and with a large mouth (being one league over but full of flats and sands) dischargeth and emptieth it selfe into the *Atlanticke* Sea not farre from *Caliz*. Here is a faire river which the ancients called *Auro*, and *Olivetis*, *Strabo* and *Pausanias* call it *Tartessus*. *Livy* noteth that the Inhabitants did call it *Circes*, which name it retained for a long time, as *Marinus Niger* witnesseth, notwithstanding the *Africans* had gotten *Spaine*, and yet at length it was by them called *Guadalquivir*, or as others write *Guadalchebir*, as it were to say, the great river. Here is also the river *Minus* in *Hispania Tarracoenſis*, the head whereof beginneth eightene miles above the *Sextian* Altars, which are now called *Lugo*, neare to a towne commonly called *Castell Verde*. This river passing by the towne called *Porto-marin*, and sliding by the bridge *Belsarius*, and the Citie *Orense*, at last joyneth it selfe with the river *Avia* at *Valentia*, and having runne eightene miles further it doth cast it selfe into the Ocean. There are other rivers as *Lethe*, *Turinus*, *Limaa*, *Sicores*, *Chalibs*, *Austra* and others of lesser note, which I leave to be unfolded or described by others, lest I should be too tedious. The Sea calleth on us nex to be entreated of, together with the Bayes and Havens, which belong unto it. *Spaine* is enclosed on every side with the Ocean and the *Mediterranean* Sea, except that part which is joyned to the *Pyreanean* mountaines and to *Aquitania*.

In



In regard whereof it is very fit to traffique and merchandise with all parts of the old and new world. The Sea round about it doth afford abundance of all kindes of fish, as Whales, Congers, Tunies, Soales, Lampreys, and the like: beside Oysters and other Shell-fish. There are three famous Bayes of Spaine, which lye all towards the Mediterranean Sea, the *Sucronensian*, *Illicitane*, and the *Virgitane*. The greatest of them all is the *Sucronensian*, receiving the Sea, as *Mela* saith, with a large mouth or inler, which within groweth narrower and narrower. The *Illicitane* is the middlemost in bignesse, now called *Puerto d' Alicante*. The least is the *Virgitane* Bay, and is so called, as *Mela* writeth, from the towne *Virgi*, now stiled *Vera* or *Bera*: *Ptolemie* corruptly calls this towne *Vrce* or *Virge*, *Antoninus* as erroneously calleth it *Vrci*, and *Pliny* vvith no lesse error *Vrgi*. The *Gaditane* Bay vv as so called in *Mela* ( *lib. 3.* ) from *Gades*: now it is called *Baia de Cadiç*. The chiefe Havens in Spaine are first that vv which the ancients called *Magnus*, betweene the *Nerian* and *Scythian* Provinces, which now is called *Corunna*. Secondly, *Amibalus Portus*, now called *Alber*, in the Kingdome of *Algarbia*. Thirdly, that which *Pliny* calls *Amanum*, now *Fuentarabie*, as *Villonovanus*, or *Barnino* as *Moralis* thinketh. Fourthly, *Portus Tarraconensis* of which the *Italian* Poët *Silius* writeth thus, *Lib. 15.*

*The stranger in the Haven then doth land  
Of Tarraconia, while the shippes do stand  
In the safe harbour, labour is laid by,  
And feare of the deepe Sea, while here they lye.*

And lastly, the Haven of *Venus*, so called by *Mela*, which lyeth at the foote of the *Pyreanean* hills. Now followe the mountaines, the chiefe whereof are the *Pyreanean* mountaines dividing Spaine from France. *Ptolemie* and others call them *Pyrenea*, and *Stephanus* calleth them *Pyrena*, *Tibullus* *Pyrene*, *Livy* and others call them *Salus Pyreanaus*, the Spaniards generally call the *Los Pirencos*, for they have divers names in divers parts thereof. Some would have them so called from fire, or because they are often struck with thunder, or because all the woods thereof (as *Diodorus* writeth in his sixt Booke ) were heretofore set on fire by sheep-heards, and so burnt downe. *Silius* the *Italian* Poët doth give them this denomination from a maide called *Pyrena*, the daughter of *Bebryx*, whom *Hercules* lay withall upon this mountaine, and being afterward torne to pieces by wild beasts, she was buried here. The *Pyreanean* mountaines (as they do) stretching and extending themselves from the East unto the West even to the *Celtick* Promontorie, divide Spain into that part which lyeth on the hither side of the mountaines, and that which is on the further side thrusteth forth a mountaine neare the fountaine of *Iberus* towards the South through the breadth of Spaine. *Strabo* and *Ptolemie* do name it *Idubeda*. But it is commonly called *Salus Aucencii*, and *Monte d'Oca*, from the ancient Citie *Auca*, some ruines whereof may be discerned at *Villa Franca* beyond *Burgos*. Also there is the mountaine which ariseth out of *Idubeda*, called by *Strabo* *Orospeda*, & by *Ptolemie* *Orospeda*. Yet hath it not one certaine name for all the whole mountaine: for whereas *Alvarius Gomecius* calleth it *Sierra Vermigia*, *Florianus* *Sierra Mollina*, and *Clusius* *Sierra Morena*: these names are but names to part of



it. *Calpe* is reckoned with *Orospeđa*. For so this mountaine is called by *Ptolemie* and others. It is neare to the Bay of *Hercules*, which is commonly called the Bay of *Gibraltar*. Part of *Orospeđa* is high and rockie, and reaching from the Citie of *Hispalis* to *Granada*, it doth lift up it selfe neare *Archidona*. It hath its name, and deserveth still to be famous, by reason of a memorable example of love, which was shewed thereon, for the *Spaniards* call it, *La Penna de les Enamorades*, or the Lovers Mountaine. *Paulinus* calleth it *Bimaris* because it looketh on two Seas, the Inward and the Outward. *Strabo* saith that the mountaine *Calpe* is not very large in compasse, but that it is so high, that to those who are farre off, it may seeme an Island, some do fabulously suspose it to be one of *Hercules* Pillars, and *Abela* over against it in *Africke* to be the other, both being the bounds of *Hercules* labours: they say that it was heretofore one mountaine, and that *Hercules* digged it through, and so altered the shape of it. Out of *Alcarassum* do arise the mountaines called by *Pliny* *Montes Mariani*, by *Ptolemie* in the singular number *Marianus*, and by *Antoninus* *mons Mariorum*. They are now called *Sierra Morena*. The noble river *Batis* doth water the bottomes of their mountains on the left side. Neare to *Barcinon* or *Barcelona* there is a mountaine which the Inhabitants call *Mon-Iui*: some do translate it *Jupiters* mountaine, and some do better render it the *Jewes* mountaine, for that they were heretofore buried in this place, where many of their Graves and Sepulchers do yet remaine. On the top thereof there is a Towne, from whence a watchman, by setting up a linnen flagge in the day time, and a fire in the night doth give notice to the Citie *Barcinon* of the approaching of any ships. *Spaine* is every where full of woods, and trees bearing singular and excellent kindes of fruit, which it would be too long to recite in particular. There is a wood neare unto the Towne called *Monte Majore*, in which Nature alone hath planted Oakes, Chestnut-trees, Nuts, Filberds, Cherries, Prunes, Peares, Figges, wild Vines, and all kinde of fruit-trees, very high and fairely spread. Not farre from the Towne *Bejar* or *Bigerra*, is a most pleasant wood, where *Lucius Marinus Siculus* writeth, that hee hath measured Chestnut-trees, which have beene fortie foot about. It hath many woods also to fell and cut, which do afford the *Spaniard* wood enough for the building of ships. What shall I speake of the publike or private workes in this kingdome? here are many magnificent Temples, many Abbeyes, Friaries, Monasteries, Hospitals for strangers, and for the sicke. Here are many famous Kings Pallaces, many magnificent and faire houses belonging to Noble-men and Knights, and innumerable other publike and private edifices. The King of *Spaine* is borne not chosen or elected to the Crowne, yet is hee inaugurated, and sworne to defend this people and their priviledges when hee taketh the oath of alleagiance of them. The Kings children are called *Infantaes*. Among whom the eldest sonne, who in his fathers life is declared King by the consent and oath of the Nobles the Cittizens, and people, is called *Prince of Spaine*. Although the King have supreme power over all persons and over all causes, yet hee seldome decreeth any thing, but with the consent, and by the counsell of twelve men, who being the chiefe of the whole Kingdome do make a royall Senate. By them matters of moment

The publike  
and private  
workes.

The manner of  
Government.



moment are discussed and determined, but matters of more secrecie are consulted of by a Privie Counsell, which consisteth of the King, the Dictator of *Leon*, the President, and the third part of the Kings Counsell. Those things which concerne the *Indies* and their government, are handled in the Senate, which they call the *Indian Senate*, by one President, and twelve Counsellors. Matters of warre are handled in the militarie and warlike Senate, which the 12 Royall Senators, the Dictators of *Leon* and *Castile*, with others doe make up. Besides these<sup>1</sup> there are also in *Spaine* three Prefectureships of Right and Justice, which they call Places of hearing, or Chanceries, one being in *Castile*, the other in *Granada*, and the third in *Gallicia*: Every one hath a President and 12 Senators, and if that Suiters receive no satisfaction or redresse of their grievances from them, their causes are brought before the Royall Senate. Lastly there is the Treasurer of *Castile*, having foure Questors under him, whose office is to receive the Kings Treasure, and to take and give accompt thereof. There is a great company of Dukes, Marquesses, and Earles in *Spaine*. Besides the Prince of *Asturia* and others, I finde that there are about 23 Dukes, as the *Friensian Duke*, the Duke of *Medina-Rivi-Sicci*, of *Alua*, of *Alcala*, of *Albuquerque*, of *Scalona*, of *Osuna*, of *Averi*, of *Bejar*, of *Gandia*, of *Sessa*, of *Infantag*, of *Medina Cali*, of *Medina Sideronia*, of *Maqueda*, of *Najar*, of *Feria*, of *Segorbia*, of *Sonna*, of *Villa-Formosa*, of *Verragua*, *Pastrans*, and *Franca-Villa*. And these have for their yearly revenues some fortie, some an hundred thousand Duckets. The Dukes of *Infantag*, and *Medina-Sideronia* have a farre greater revenue: for the latter hath 130000, and the former 120000 Duckets *per annum*. These are the Marquesses, the Marquesse of *Villa Nova*, of *Astorga*, of *Aquilar*, of *Denia*, of *Mondejar*, of *Navares*, of *Savia*, of *Velleza*, of *Comares*, of *Aiomonte*, of *Altamir*, of *Veladra*, of *Vearina*, of *Carpio*, of *Camarajsa*, of *Cortes*, of *Monte-Majore*, of *Guardia*, of *Monte-Clare*, of *Las Navas*, of *Pozza*, of *Steppa*, of *Tanara*, of *Villa-Franca*, of *Drada*, of *Cavietis*, of *Falcus*, of *Fomesta*, of *Molina*, of *Ciraltva*, of *Valesis*, of *Vallis*, of *Zaara*, of *Ardalis*, of *Tarifa*, of *Alcanisa*, and<sup>n</sup> others, the greater part having annuall revenues from ten thousand to 40000 Duckets. There are also about an hundred Earles, whose yearly revenues are from ten thousand to 25 thousand Duckets, the chiefe of them are the Earles of *Benaventum*, of *Albua*, *Miranda*, and *Oropoza*. It would be too tedious to the Reader to reckon up, the Vicounts, which are ten in number, the Barons, the long roll and Catalogue of Vice Roys, Governours, Prefects of Provinces, and of the Sea: and lastly the long Catalogue of Gentlemen, and divers orders of Knights; as in *Castle*, Knights of the order of Saint *James*, of *Alcantara*, of *Calatrava*, and of the order of Saint *John*: in *Aragon* and *Catalonia*, Knights of the order of *Montesa*: in *Portugall* Knights of the order of *Iesus Christ*, (whereof the King is the Master) being very great, and having all the Provinces which are found out in *Africke*, *Asia*, or *America*, annexed unto it. But it will not be amisse if we observe by the way that of all the Families in *Spaine*, the ancientest is the *Pacetician* Familie, for *Hirtius* in his Commentaries maketh mention of *L. Iunius Paciecus*, in that place where he entreateth of *Corduba*: as also *Cicero* in the 6<sup>th</sup> Booke of his familiar Epistles, to wit, in his Epistle to *Lepta*.

The Senators and their numbers.

<sup>1</sup> There are beside these Counsellors the Counsell of the Low Countries, the Counsell of the order of *S. John*, and the Counsell of the Inquisition.

<sup>m</sup> A Ducket is according to our *English* valuation 6s. 8d.  
<sup>n</sup> For there are in all 45 Marquesses.

<sup>o</sup> Founded by King *Raimur* of *Leon*, Anno 984.

<sup>p</sup> A Towne in *New-Castile*, where this order was instituted by *Ferdinand* of *Leon*, and confirmed by Pope *Lucius* Anno 1183.

<sup>q</sup> A Towne which *Raimund* Abbot of *Pisoria*, defended against the *Saracens*, and therefore instituted this order.

<sup>r</sup> This order was instituted by *Denu* King of *Portugall*, and confirmed by Pope *John* the 22<sup>th</sup>. Anno 1321.



These following Families are also very noble and Illustrious, to wit, the *Meridonian*, *Toletane*, *Cerdean*, *Cardonean*, *Larenfian*, *Velascean*, *Gufmanean*, *Pimentellane*, *Stunican*, *Henritican*, *Oriofian*, *Cordubentian*, *Limenfian*, and the *Mondragonian* Families, to which wee desire others to adde others, and crave pardon if we mistake their places in ranking of them. We have spoken of the Politick State and government: the Ecclesiasticall followes. The Church of *Hispalis* was in ancient time the Primate and chiefe of *Spaine*, and afterward the Church of *Toledo*, untill that great overthrow and devastation of the Kingdome. For *Toledo* coming into the *Barbarians* hands, the Bishopricke of *Bacara* had that dignitie: but when being recovered by the Christians, the *Toletan* Bishopricke sought its former dignitie, and the *Baracenfian* to retaine what it had gotten, there arose a contention, as we may reade *Lib. 1. Decretal.* so that the matter is yet undetermin'd. Moreover *Vasæus in Chronico* 19 cap. 200. sheweth who were Presidents in *Spaine* from the time of the *Romans* and *Gothes*. But after *Spaine* was recovered againe out of the hands of the *Barbarians*, the Bishopricks with their ancient Cities were restored, and some newly instituted. We reade that *Spaine* hath at this day seaven Archbishops, and 41 Suffragane Bishops subordinate to them. The first is the Archbishop of *Toledo*, Chancellour of *Castile*, who next unto the King and his Progenie is the greatest man in dignitie and wealth. The Bishops that doe obey him, are the Bishop of *Burgos*, whose Seate was heretofore at *Aura*, (whence it was called *Auritanus Episcopatus*, and corruptly in some Councells and other publicke Acts, *Auxitanus*) but was after translated from thence to *Burgos*, the Metropolis of *Old Castile*, by *Alphonsus* the sixt, who restored *Toledo* to the Christians by the authoritie of Pope *Vrbane* the second, in the yeare 1097. Also the Bishop of *Cuena*, the Bishop of *Osma*, called commonly *Episcopus Oxmensis*, and corruptly in Councells *Oxonienfis*: the Bishop of *Corduba*, (whose Bishopricke is most ancient and famous by meanes of *Osius* once Bishop thereof) the Bishop of *Iaenensia*, *Palentia*, and *Segovia*. The second is the Archbishopricke of *Hispalis*, under which there were heretofore eleven Bishopricks, though there are now but three, namely of *Malaga*, *Gades*, and the *Canarie Isles*. The third is the Archbishopricke of *Compostella*. The Seate of this Bishop was heretofore *Iria Flavia*, a Sea-Towne of *Gallicia*, and commonly called *Padron*: but being afterward translated to *Compostella*, it began to bee called the Bishopricke of *Compostella*, or of *Saint Iames*, under which are the Bishops of *Coria*, *Placentia*, *Asturia*, *Gamora*, *Salmantica*, *Orense* or *Auria*, *Tude* or *Tyde*, a Towne of *Gallicia*, seated by the River *Minus*, and commonly called *Tuy*. The Bishop of *Badaios*, (which is now called *Episcopus Pacensis*) and the Bishop of *Mindonia*, whose Seate was heretofore *Ribadenom*, commonly called *Mandonnedo*. The fourth Archbishop is the Archbishop of *Granada*, under whom is the Bishop of *Almeria*, and the Bishop of *Guadix*, heretofore called *Episcopus Accitanus*, for that which heretofore was called *Acce*, is now called *Guadix*. The fift is the Archbishop of *Valentia*, under which are the Bishops of *Carthage*, *Orignella*, *Segobrica*, (whih is now called *Segorbia*) and *Majorca*. The sixt is the Archbishop of *Tarraconia*, under whom are the Bishops of *Ilerda*, (commonly



monly called *Lerida*) *Tortosa*, *Herlua*, *Barcinon*, *Genida*, *Vrgella*, and *Vich*. Lastly, the seventh is the Archbishop of *Cesar-Augusta*, who hath under him the Bishops of *Pampilona*, *Calagurris*, *Oſca*, and *Balbastro*: the Bishops of *Leo* and *Oviedo* are subject to none. *Portugall* hath three Archbishops, namely of *Bracara*, *Olisipona* or *Lisbon* and *Funchala*; under whom are the Bishops of *Ebora*, *Viſca*, *Guarda*, *Conimbrica*, *Porta*, *Lamego*, *Silva*, *Cepta*, and *Leria*. Concerning the other Bishops, you may consult with *Vasæus*, *L. Marinæus Siculus*, *Damianus à Goes*, and others, who doe curiously observe and note what are the revenues which belong to every Bishopricke, as also to Abbies and Monasteries. Those who belong to the Inquisition are of the Ecclesiasticall State: they were first instituted and ordained to examine the *Moeres*, *Saracens*, & *Iewes*; but afterward in proceſſe of time they began to extend their power and authoritie over all that were not of the *Roman Church* and Religion. In the next place we will note the Academies or Universities in *Spaine*, which are about two & twenty, the chiefe whereof are *Salamanca*, *Compludo*, *Conimbrica*, or *Conimbra*, *Pincia*, *Saganta*, *Oſca*, and *Lerida*. The *Spaniards* have happie wits, yet doe they learne or studie little, because they thinke themselves learned when they are not: they love the craft and subtlenes of Sophisters. In the Universities they speake *Spaniſh* more than *Latine*, mingling their speech with many words belonging to the *Moeres*. They seldome leave any offspring or monument of their wit to their owne posteritie, much lesse to strangers, in regard their language is defective. Yet there have beene, and are some learned men, who by their excellent learned workes and writings, have graced their Country, and made it famous unto other Nations.

If we seeke for Divines, there will come forth *Vigilantius* Priest of *Barcinon*, *Aquilus Severus*, *Prudentius* Bishop of *Armentia*, *Osius* of *Corduba*, *Avitus* a Priest, *Marcianus* Bishop of *Barcelona*, *Paulus*, *Orosius*, *Pacianus*, and his sonne *Dexter*, *Audentius*, *Isidorus*, the interpreter of the *Apocalyps*, *Iustinianus*, the President of the Church of *Valentia*, *Leander* Bishop of *Hispalis*, *Martinius* the President of *Mandova*, *Fulgentius* the Bishop of *Carthage*, *Eladius* the Archbishop of *Toledo*, *Isidorus* Bishop of *Hispalis*, *John* Bishop of *Gerunda*, *Eutropius*, *Valentinus*, and *Franciscus Ximenes* Cardinall and Archbishop of *Toledo*, and father of the Universitie of *Compludo*, who caused the Holy Bible to be printed in divers languages, which is commonly called the *Complutensian Bible*. If we seeke for those which have beene skilfull in the Canon Law, wee shall finde *Bernardus* of *Compostella*, *Raymundus de Pennya Forti*, and *Hugo Barcinonensis*. If for other Lawyers, we shall finde Pope *Calixtus* the third, *Gomezus*, *Didacus Covarruvias*, and *Antonius Augustinus* Archbishop of *Tarraconia*, a man very learned and skilfull in the *Roman antiquities*. If wee enquire for Physicians, wee shall meete with *Avicen*, *Averroes*, *Rasis*, *Almanca*, and *Messahallah*. If for Historians, we shall finde *Trogus Pompeius*, *Iustine*, and others. If for Philosophers, we shall meete with *L. Anneius Seneca* and his sonnes *Seneca*, *Nomatus* and *Mela*, *Lucius Iunius*, *Moderatus Columella*, *C. Iulius Hyginus*, *Sotion*, and *Iohannes Vives Valentinus*. If wee search for Mathematicians, behold *Pomponius Mela*, *Abrahamus Cacutius*, *Alphonsus* King of *Castile*, *Henricus* the Infanta of *Portugall*, *Henricus* Marquesse of *Villena*, *Arnoldus Villanovanus*, and his Scholler *Raimundus Lullius*. If we enquire for Orators, we shall finde beside *Seneca*, *Portius Latro*, and *M. Fabius Quintilia-*



nas. Lastly if we would reckon up some Poets borne here, we may make account of *Sextilius Hena*: *L. Annaus Seneca*, and *Lucan* who were Cosins: *M. Valerius Martialis*, *Rufus Festus Avienus*, *Aurelius Prudentius*, Pope *Damasus*, *Calius Sedulius*, and many others: I omit for brevities sake the latter moderne Poets. The *Spaniards* are by nature hot and drie, swarthe-coloured, to helpe which the women use a kinde of painting: they are well limb'd and strong set. They are the most superstitious of all people, so that other people doe learne from them both ceremonies, complements, and large titles. They have a great dexteritie in concealing their thoughts both by silence and dissimulation. They have a kinde of an affected gravitie, which maketh them incurre the hatred of all other Nations, which, as *Marianus* sheweth, is an individuall concomitant or companion to great Kingdomes. The women are not very fruitfull in bearing children: they abstaine much from wine, and are seldome seene abroad, as imitating therein the *Roman* Matrons. They use strangers discourteously, and in forraine Countries they will reverence, prayse, and extoll one another. They are great observers of Justice, so that Justice is administred to all, even from the highest to the lowest: and so great is the painfull industrie of Magistrates, that there are few or no robberies committed. Beside, they keepe their hands free from bloud, and other wicked acts, and who soever offendeth the Lawes, or doth trespasse against any one, though never so meane, is punished for it. They are still attempting some greate matter, for having suppressd their enemies at home, and overthrowne the *Saracens*, they seeke for to discover and get for their King the most potent parts of the world. When two or three meete together, of what place or condition soever, they alwayes discourse of the Common-wealth and serious affaires, they seeke wayes how to weaken their enemies force, they devise stratagems, and invent a thousand engines, which they open and make knowne to the Captaines. In the field they can endure both hunger thirst and labour. In battle and matters of warre they are more politick than stout: they are of a light body, and being lightly armed, they not onely easily pursue their enemies, but when they are put to it, they can easily save themselves by flight, (alwayes meditating on some militarie or warlike designe). In their feastes and banquets at home they are frugall, sober, and content with a little, but abroad they have more delicate fare. They use handsome convenient garments, well made & fashioned. *Spaine* doth afford to the neighbour Countries, and also to remote Nations, Silke-wooll, Cloath of all kindes, Salt, Sugar, Honey, Orenge, Pome-Granats, Lemmons, pickled Olives, Capers, Grapes, Figges, Pruines, Almonds, Chesnuts, Anny-seed, Cumming-seed, Coriander-seed, Rice, Saffron, Oyle, Waxe, Alume, Vermilion, Purple, Saltfish, Bay-berries, preserv'd Fruits of all sorts, Alabaster, Corall, Gold, Silver, Iron, Steele, Tinne, Copper, Leade, Dying Oade, Quick-silver, Gotten, pretious stones, Aromatickes and sweet Spices, which are brought from the *Indies* and other places. And in exchange for these, the *Europeans*, the *Africans*, the *Asiatians*, and the *Americans*, doe give the *Spaniards* such commodities, as their owne Country doth not afford.



# PORTVGALL

## AND

### ALGARBIA.



Hitherto wee have described *Spaine* in generall, now our Method requireth that wee should decipher it in particular and by parts. Wee said in our generall Description, that it was diversly divided. But wee will make a faithful Description of the parts of *Spaine*, in such order as it is delineated by *Hondius*. Hee describeth it in sixe Tables in this order. In the first *Portugall* is described: in the second *Biscay*, *Guipuscoa*, and *Legio*: in the third the New and Old *Castiles*: in the fourth *Andalusia*, in which is the Countrey of *Hispalis* and *Gades*: in the fifth is *Valentia*: and in the sixth is *Aragon*, and *Catalonia*. *Portugall* which offers it selfe in the first place, was anciently called *Lusitania*, and *M. Varro* and *Plinie* doe affirme, that it received this name from *Lusus* the Sonne of *Liber*, and *Lyfa* who was drunke with him: for it was called *Lusitania*, as it were, the Countrey of *Lusus*. *Marcianus* thinketh, it was called *Lusitania* from a River which is now called *Tagus*. Some suppose it was called *Portugall* à *Portu Gallorum*, which is as much to say, as the *Frenchmens* Haven. But *Andreas Resendius*, whose opinion other learned men doe follow, doth observe, that the name of *Portugall* is derived à *Portu Cale*. This Countrey, if wee consider the breadth thereof from the South Northward, is greater than *Old Lusitania*, but if wee consider the length from the West Eastward, it is lesser. *Portugall* at this day runneth forth Northward, beyond the meeting of the two Rivers *Minus* and *Avia* even to the Towne *Ribadania*, seated on that banke of *Avia* which looketh toward *Gallicia*, and a straight line being drawne from thence Eastward, it reacheth even to *Miranda*, seated upon the River *Durius*, and from thence toward the South to the Mouth of the River *Ana*, on that side where it bordereth on *Castile*, *Esiremadura*, and *Andalusia*; on the Northwest it looketh toward the *Atlantick Ocean*, so that the whole compasse thereof is thought to bee 879 miles. This countrie hath an excellent sweete and temperate Ayre, and a cleere and fruitfull Climate. It aboundeth with Wine, Oyle, Oranges, Pome-citernes, Almonds, Honey and Waxe. The fruite of this Countrie doth excell that which growes in others neere unto it. And though the Inhabitants have not out of their fields sufficient store of corne, to sustaine them with foode, yet there is much transported thither out of *France* and *Germanie*. This Countrie doth breede many living creatures, especially great store of Horses, and those so swift of foote, that they imagin'd them to bee begotten by the winde. The Kingdome of *Portugall* began about the year 1100, for at that time it became a part of *Spaine*. *Chronicles* doe mention, that the first of the Line of the Kings of *Portugall* was *Henry Duke of Lotharingia*, Earle of *Limburg*, (a man of a great courage and

The names and whence so called.

The Situation.

The temper of the Ayre.

The fertilitie of the Soyle.

The ancient Government.



f A people of  
Lusitania cal-  
led also Turde-  
sani.

t So called, be-  
cause, as some  
say, *Vlysses* in  
his ten yeares  
travels com-  
ming hither  
built it.

and ready of hand) who removing into *Spaine*, married *Tyresia* the Daughter of *Alphonſus* the sixth King of *Caſtile* and *Legio*, and tooke for a Dowrie that part of *Gallicia* and *Lusitania* which is now called *Portugall*, and which not long before, by his owne valour, hee recovered and got from the *Saracens* and *Moores*. Hee dying about the yeare 1112, there ſucceeded him his Sonne *Alphonſus*, who calling himſelfe Duke of *Portugall*, was enſtiled King thereof by his whole Armie, in the yeare 1139, having obtained a victory againſt *Iſmarus*, and foure other Kings of the *Saracens* and *Moores*, leaving to poſteritie five Scutcheons for their Armes, in remembrance of that atchievement. There ſucceeded him almoſt in a right line, *Sanctius*, *Alphonſus* the 2, *Sanctius* the 3, *Alphonſus* the 3, *Dionyſius* who firſt began to uſurpe the title of the King of the *Algarbians*, alſo *Alphonſus* the fourth, *Peter*, *Ferdinand*, *Iohn*, *Edward*, *Alphonſus* the fifth ſurnamed *Africanus*, *Iohn* the 2, *Emanuel*, *Iohn* the 3, *Sebastian* ſlaine in *Africk*, *Henry* the Cardinall, and *Antonius* who becauſe hee was a Baſtard was expell'd, *Philip* the ſecond King of *Spaine*, Nephew to *Emanuel* by *Iſabel* his eldeſt Daughter, and Father to *Philip* the 3, whoſe Sonne *Philip* the 4 doth now reigne. The Metropolis of *Portugall* is *Oliſippo*, as it is called in the ancient faithfull copies of *M. Varro*, *Pliny*, *Antoninus*, and *Mela*. For in vulgar writings it is written ſometimes *Olyſippo*, and ſometimes *Vlyſippo*, and divers other wayes: now it is called *Lisbone*, or, as the Inhabitants doe pronounce it, *Lisboa*. It is a great Towne of traffique, abounding with riches, and it is a famous ſtore-houſe of forraine commodities, which are brought thither out of *Asia*, *Africk*, and *America*. It hath a pleaſant and commodious ſituation almoſt at the mouth of the River *Tagus*: it is now very large, being built on five Hills, and as many Vales or deſcents, but heretofore it was leſſe, being ſeated onely on one hill as ſome doe report. On that ſide which is toward the Sea it hath two and twentie Gates, and on that ſide which is toward the Continent it hath ſixteene. It hath threeſcore and ſeventeene watch-Towres upon the wals. The Pariſh-churches are twenty five, beſides many Chappels and Churches belonging to the Monkes, the Anachorets, and the Nunnes. The Cities beyond *Tagus* doe acknowledge *Lisbone* to be the Mother-citie, as *Ebora* (called by *Ptolemie* *Ebura*, and now commonly *Evora*) *Begia*, commonly called *Bega* or *Beia*, and heretofore *Pax Iulia*, by *Antoninus* and *Ptolemie* *Setubal*, heretofore named (as *Cluſius* ſuppoſeth) *Salacia*: Alſo *Alcaſar de ſal* in the Countie of *Algarbia*, and *Almada*, which *Ptolemie* calls *Catobrix*, and *Antoninus* *Catobriga*. Beyond *Tagus* not farre from *Lisbone* Northward the Towne of *Caſcala* is ſeated: and as you come a litle neerer to the Citie you meete with a litle Towne called *Bethleem*. There are alſo *Leria*, *Tomar*, and *Guarda*, all Townes of note. Not farre from *Tomar* lyeth *Ceice*, which *Antoninus* calleth *Celium*: Alſo *Alangnera* by the River *Tagus*, which *Damianus à Goes* being his owne native Towne thinketh to be ſo called, *quafi Alankerke*, (that is) the Temple of the *Alanes*: It was heretofore called *Ierabrica*, but now *Coimbra*, and it was heretofore the head Citie of the Kingdome of *Portugall*. There is alſo the Towne *Viſeum*, commonly called *Viſeo*, *Plinie* calleth it *Vacca*, but now it is called *Ponte Fougã*. The third Councell of *Toledo* doth mention







mention *Lameca* commonly called *Lamego*. Lastly *Braga* which lyeth betweene the Rivers *Durius* and *Minus*, it is now so called, though *Prolemie* calleth it *Bracar Augusta*, *Amioninus* *Braccara Augusta*, and *Plinie* *Augusta Bracarum*. It is reported, that it was built by the *Gaules*, surnamed *Braccati*, in the yeare before Christs birth 290, and the *Romans* having conquered it, gave it the surname of *Augusta*. It was heretofore so famous, that here were the seven great Assemblies or Parliaments, which were kept and held in the hithermost *Spaine*, so that foure and twentie Cities, as *Plinie* reporteth, did bring their suits and causes hither to have them tried. The Rivers of this Countrey are *Anas* and *Guadiana*, *Tagus* or *Taio*, *Mondego* or *Monda*, *Durius* or *Duero*, and *Minus* or *Mino*: two of these being famous, to wit, *Tagus* and *Durius*.)

The Rivers. *Portugall* on the West and South looketh toward the *Atlantick Ocean*, which, besides fish which it yeeldeth in great abundance, doth afford many other commodities. This Countrey is indebted unto, and receiveth all her plenty from the Sea, which she acknowledgeth, in so much, that it may more worthily be called the golden Sea, than golden flowing *Nilus*, because by the helpe hereof they have commodities imported and brought in from all parts of the earth, so that it standeth in need of nothing; and againe those commodities wherewith it aboundeth, it exporteth by shipping to traffique with forraine Countries. There is also (besides the Havens which wee mentioned before) the Haven of *Setubal*, *Dubal*, or *Tubal*, which lieth Southward from *Olisippo* or *Lisbone*. Heere are few Mountaines, and those not very great, as namely those which the Inhabitants call *Sierra de Monchiquo*: *de Chaldecatao*, *de Sordedas*, called heretofore the Mountaines of the Moone, &c. And these, for the most part, are full of woods and thickets. There are also very great and thick woods, in which the Princes of *Spaine* are wont to hunt. In the litle Towne of *Bethleem*, there is a Temple dedicated to the holy Virgin *Mary*, and built very costly: also the Monument of *Emanuel* King of *Portugall*, which hee appointed to bee built in his owne life-time, yet was it afterward enriched and beautified by *John* the third the Sonne of *Emanuel*. There are moreover in that part of *Portugall* which lyeth betweene *Tagus* & *Durius* (as *Vasaus* writeth) besides the Metropolitan Church of *Bracara*, the Cathedrall Church in *Portugall*, and five other Collegiate Churches, more than an hundred and thirty Monasteries, the most of which have most large revenues, and about 1460 Parish-Churches. In that part which belongeth to the Church of *Bracara* there are reckoned eight hundred Parish-Churches, whereby you may easily collect and know the fertility of this Countrey. I doe not mention the Hospitals for strangers, for the diseased, and for Orphanes, the Towres, the faire houses, the pleasant gardens, and Universities which are in this Kingdome, as namely *Ebora* and *Coimbra* or *Coimbrica*; the first was lately instituted by *Henry* Cardinall of *Portugall*, and President of the same Citie; the other also was lately instituted by *John* the second King of *Portugall*. The *Portugals* are the strongest of all the *Spaniards*, the quickest, the most nimble, and light of body, so that they can easily pursue or retire from the enemy. Their disposition is to be proud and selfe-conceited of themselves, and their owne affaires;

The Havens.

The Mountaines.

The publick & sacred workes.

The Universities.

The Masters of this Univerſitie made the Commentarie upon most part of *Aristotle*, called *Schoha Combrscensis*.

Their manners



fares ; and they say themselves, that they live by opinion and conceit, that is, they sustaine themselves more with that which they thinke themselves to be, than with that which they truly are. They are skillfull in sea-matters, and are famous for their Navigations to unknowne parts of the world, where they grow rich by trading and merchandizing. Their traffick.

Under *Portugall* at this time is the Kingdome of *Algarbia*. It taketh its name from the *Arabick* tongue, and doth signifie a happie and plentifull Field or Medow, in which are all things necessarie for traffique. A straight line drawne from the River *Anas* betweene the Rivers which are commonly called *Vataon*, and *Carei-vas* to the litle Towne *Odesciza*, that is, from the East Westward, doth separate from *Portugall* this Kingdome of *Algarbia*, which is the least and unnoted'st Kingdome of all *Spaine*. There are carried hither out of divers parts of *Spaine*, downe the River *Anas* all sorts of Wines, Sacks, Bastards, *Roman* Wine, and others of the like sorts, which being shipped, are transported into *France*, the *Low-Countries*, and other parts. It hath in it the Townes of *Balsa*, (so called by *Ptolemie*, *Plinie*, *Antoninus*, and *Pomponius Mela*, but now *Tavila*, as *Coquus* supposeth) and *Ossonoba*, so called by *Plinie* & *Antoninus*; it is called also by *Pliny* *Lusturia*, by *Ptolemy* *Ossonaba*, by *Pinetus Gibrleon*, by *Clusius Exuba*, by *Varrerius Estombar*, as also by *Moralis*, and it is thought to bee the same which is now called *Sibuis* or *Selves*. There was also in the same place neere the Holy Promontory the Citie which *Pomponius* calleth *Lacobriga*, the ruines whereof are yet to be seene neere the Sea-Towne *Lagos*, at a Village which is called in the *Portugall* language *Lagoa*, as *Vasius* writeth. *Algarbia* at the first was given in dowry by *Alphonfus* the 10 King of *Legio* or *Leon*, (as ancient Annals doe report) unto *Alphonfus* the third King of *Portugall*, when hee married his daughter *Beatrice*, which hee begate on a whore. *Dionysius* was derived from this marriage, who first of all began to usurpe the title of King of *Algarbia*. But thus much shall suffice concerning *Portugall* & *Algarbia*, I passe to the other parts of *Spaine*. The Situation.  
The Townes.  
The ancient Government.

GAL-



# GALLICIA, LEON, AND ASTVRIA DE OVIEDO.



**G**ALLICIA (which is also written *Galecia* or *Gallacia*, and taketh its name from an ancient people called *Callaici*) hath on the North and West the Ocean, on the South *Portugall* with the River *Durius* flowing betweene them, and on the East *Asturia*. This Countrey in regard it hath

The Situation.

many rugged mountaines, and wanteth water, is but thinly inhabited. It aboundeth so with Horfes, that they are supposed to be begotten by the winde. *Pliny* noteth, that here are rich mines of Gold. *Niger* writeth that the rivers hereof do bring downe earth mingled with gold, silver, and tinne, and that the soyle it selfe is full of gold, brasse and lead, so that golden clods are oftentimes ploughed up. The mountaines afford great store of wood for building of ships. *Gallicia* doth exceedingly abound

The fertilitie of the Soyle.

with fish: especially with Salmones, Congers, a kinde of fish which they call *Pescades*, and many other daintie fishes, which being salted are carried into divers parts of *Spaine*. In the moneth of November and December, a great number of those fish are taken, which they commonly call *Vesugos*, being two or three pound weight; they are carried fresh and sweete into *Castile* and are sold there, for the cold doth easily preserve them: they have an excellent taste, yet those are best tasted which are taken in the *Ocean*, and not in the *Mediterranean Sea*. For the coldnes of the *Ocean* doth fatten the fish, and therefore those which are taken most Northward are the best. The most part of the Inhabitants doe live in mountaines, on which they build convenient houses. Concerning the name and originall of the *Callaicians*, let the Reader have recourse to *Iohannes* Bishop of *Gerunda*, *Lib. 2 Paralipomenorum Hispania*, *Rodericus Tolletanus* (*Lib. 10. de rebus Hispanicis cap. 4.*) and others. The Metropolis of *Gallicia* is *Compostella*, where is worshipped *S. Iames* the Apostle, who together with the Universitie making the Citie famous giveth unto it the name of *S. Iago*, it was heretofore called *Briantia*, as *Franciscus Tarapha*,

The Cities.

*Ambrosius Morali*, and *Villanovanus* do thinke; *Orosius* calleth it *Brigantia*, who saith, that there is in it a very high watch-towre: *Ptolemie* calleth it *Flavium Brigantum*, *Beuterus*, *Coquus*, and *Ioannes Mariana* do call it *Betancos*, *Florianus* and *Gomecius* call it *Coruna*, and *Iohannes* Bishop of *Gerunda* (*Lib. 1.*) calleth it *Compostella*, saying it was so called *quasi Compos Stella*, for so the evening starre was called which maketh these countries wholsome. There is extant at *Salamantica* in the Library of the Colledge of our Saviour the Historie of *Compostella*, the growth and increase of the Church of *Compostella* described in two volumes, written by the command of *Didacus* the first Archbishop thereof: concerning which you may also read *Lucius Marineus Siculus*, in his fift Booke, and in the



# GALLICIA, LEGIO,





Chapter concerning religious houses in *Spaine*, and the wonderfull miracles done therein. The Lesser Townes are *Orensum*, a Citie neare the River *Minus*, and called by *Ptolemie* *Therma Calida*, as *Gomecius* thinketh in the life of *Franciscus Zimenius*, where hee addeth, that the *Swedish* people of *Germany*, who heretofore did subdue these parts, in their native language did call it *Warense*; though *Ortelius* saith it should rather be written *Warmsee*, which signifies the Warne Lake. Also a Town called in Latine *Lucus*, and by the Inhabitants *Lugo*, *Pomponius* calleth it *Turris Augusti*, *Pliny*, *Arestis*, and *Ara Sextiana*, and *Ptolemie* *Promontorium Ara Sestii*, neare to the *Cantabrick* Ocean in *Artabria*. Also, *Pons vetus*, *Ponte Vedra*, and *Ribalaum*, commonly called *Ribadeo*. Other towns *Marinaus Siculus* mentions in the beginning of his third Booke. *Gallicia* got the title of a Kingdome a thousand and sixtie yeares after Christ: For that yeare *Ferdinand* (the sonne of *Sanctius* Major King of *Navarre*) being King of *Castile*, when hee had married *Sanctia* the daughter of *Alphonsus* the fift, and so united the Kingdome of *Castile* and *Legio*: having three sonnes, hee made by his will *Sanctius* King of *Castile*; *Alphonsus* King of *Legion* and *Asturia*, and *Garcia* King of *Gallicia* (which hee enjoying in the right of his wife, was till then but an Earledome) and *Portugall*. *Sanctius* being not content with this division which his father made, thrust his brother *Alphonsus* out of his Kingdome, and slew *Garcia* his other brother. Now when *Sanctius* had ruled about sixe yeares, and was at last beheaded by *Vellidus* through trecherie, *Alphonsus* who lived as a banisht man with the King of the *Moors* at *Toledo*, did not onely recover the Kingdome of *Legio*, which his father gave him by Will, but also got the Kingdome of *Castile*, *Gallicia*, and *Portugall*. *Alphonsus* had three children lawfully begot on three wives, by *Isabell* Queen of *France* hee had *Sanctia*, who was married to the Earle *Rodoricke*, who brought new Colonies into the Citie which is commonly called *Ciudad-Rodrigo*; by *Zaida* a *Moore*, daughter to the King of *Sevill*, he had *Sanctius*, who was slaine in a battell against the *Saracens*; and lastly, by *Constantia* he had *Vrraca*, who out-living *Sanctius* and *Sanctia* (who dyed without issue) after shee had beene wife to *Raimundus Berengarius* Earle of *Tolosa*, married *Alphonsus* King of *Aragon*, and had an heire by him who was afterward *Alphonsus* the seventh, the most powerfull King of all his predecessours, and one that deserved to be called Emperour of *Spaine*. From that time *Gallicia*, *Castile*, and *Legio* have had alwaies but one King. Neare to *Legio*, & bounding thereon on the North is *Asturia*, on the West *Gallicia*, and on the South and East old *Castile*. It taketh its name from the seventh German *Legion*, which was seated and placed here under the command of the Emperour *Nerva*, as some suppose. The Metropolis hereof is that famous Citie which taketh its name from the Countrie, and is called by *Ptolemie* *Legio septima Germanica*; *Antoninus* calleth it *Legio Gemina*; but it is now commonly called *Leon*, which name I cannot see why *Franciscus Tarapha* should rather derive from *Leonigildus* King of the *Gothes*, than from the *Legion* it selfe. *Moralis* doth deliver also that it was heretofore called *Sublantia*, and writeth that some evidences of that name are extant in a place but a little distant from *Legio*, called *Sollanco*. *L. Marinaus Siculus* writeth thus concerning the Church of *Legio*, in his third Booke

*Leon.*

The Situation.

of



of *Spaine*. Although the Church which the Citie of *Hispalis* hath built in our age, doth exceed all the rest for greatnesse, although the Church of *Toledo* surpass the rest for treasure, ornaments, and glasse windowes, and the Church of *Compostella* for strong building, for the miracles of Saint *Iames*, & other things: yet the Church of *Legio* (in my judgement) is to be preferred before them all for admirable structure and building, which hath a Chappell joyning to it, in which lye buried seven and thirtie Kings, and one Emperour of *Spaine*. It is worthy of memorie that this Citie was the first from which about the year 716. the recoverie of *Spaine*, (which formerly the *Moores* and *Saracens* almost wholly possessed) was begun. For (as also *Rodericus Toletanus* in his sixth Booke of *Spanish* matters for many Chapters together, and *Roderick Sanctius* in the first part of his *Spanish* Historie cap. 11. do relate) *Pelagius* the sonne of *Fasila* Duke of *Cantabria*, and descended of the royall blood of the *Gothes*, being made King by the remainder of the Christians who fled into the mountaines, made a great slaughter on the *Moores*; and being scarcely entred into his Kingdome tooke *Legio* from the enemies. This man afterwards making it the Seate of his Principalitie, built a new Castle there as a Fort and defence against the violence of their incursions. And laying aside the armes of the Kings of the *Gothes*, gave the Lion Rampant *Gules*, in a field, *Argent*; which the Kings of *Legio* do use at this day. *Fasila* the sonne of *Pelagius* succeeded him in the Kingdome, and (he dying issuelesse) there succeeded him *Alphonfus Catholicus*, the sonne of *Peter* Duke of *Cantabria*, being descended from the stocke of *Ricaredus* Catholick King of the *Gothes*, who married *Ormisen* the onely sister and heire of *Fasila*. The government of *Legion* remained in the hands of *Alphonfus* his familie, even to *Veremundus* the 24 King of *Legio*, who dying in the year 1020. without a Successour, his sister *Sanctia* married *Ferdinando* of *Navarre*, King of *Castile*, and brought the Kingdome of *Legio* to be joyned and united to his kingdome. *Asturia* hath on the North the Ocean, on the East *Biscay*, on the South old *Castile*, and on the West *Gallicia*. It produceth and bringeth forth gold, & divers sorts of colours, otherwise it is but little tilled, and thinly inhabited, except it be in those places which are next to the Sea. Here was the Seat of the ancient *Astures*, who were so called (as *Isidore* writeth lib. 9. Etymolog. cap. 2.) from the River *Asturia*, (whereof *Florus* maketh mention in the fourth Book of his *Roman* Histories, and others) From whom *Ptolemie* calls the Countie it selfe *Asopia*, and the Latines *Asturia*, as also *Astyria*, as is evident by what I have read in ancient marbles. At *Rome* in the pavement of the Chappell which is in the Temple of Saint *Gregorie* in the mountaine *Calius*, there is a broken marble-table engraved with these words,

*Acontii*

*L. Rario. Optato. V. C. Cos*  
*Curatori. Reip. Mediolanensium*  
*Curat. Reip. Nolanorum. Procos. Provinciae*  
*Narbonensium. Legato. Aug. Et Iuridico*  
*Astyriae. Et. Galaciae. Curatori. Viae*  
*Salariae, &c.*

Moreover I see it called *Asturica* in a marble-Table, which is at *Rome*  
T
beyond



beyond *Tiber* in a private Roman-citizens house. (I will set downe the words in the Description of *Italie*, where I shall speake of the *Alpes* joyning to the Sea) And it is called at this day *Asturias*. *Pliny* (*lib. 3. cap. 3.*) doth divide the *Astures* into the *Augustini* and *Transmontani*. The one being on the hither side of the mountaines toward the South, and the other beyond the mountaines Northward neare the Ocean. Concerning the *Astures*, *Silius* the Italian Poet writeth thus (*lib. 1.*)

----*Astur avarus*  
*Visceribus lacera Telluris mergitur imis,*  
*Et redit infelix effosso concolor Auro.*

The covetous Asturian will goe  
 Into the bowels of the earth below,  
 Whence he returnes in colour like gold Oare  
 Which hee unhappily digg'd up before.

\* This Citie is  
 called by *Mos-*  
*letius*, *Asturum*  
*Lucus*, and by  
*Tarapha*, *Br-*  
*gentium*.

The Metropolis of the Province is a *Oviedo*, of which *Rodericus Toletanus* writeth much (*lib. 4. de rebus Hisp. cap. 14.*) where among other things he giveth the reason, wherefore it was called the Bishops Citie. Here is also *Astorga*, called anciently *Asturica Augusta*, and some other small Townes.

---

BISCAIA,

---



# B I S C A Y,

## G V I P V S C O A,

### N A V A R R E,

and *Asturia de Santillana.*



**B**ISCAY (as *Iohannes* Bishop of *Gerunda* affirmeth) taketh its name from the *Bastuli* the ancient Inhabitants of *Betica*, for they comming from *Lybia* into that part of *Spaine* which is called *Batica*, and being beaten and expulſed thence by the *Moores*, they fled into the Mountaines of *Galacia*, and ſo building themſelves houſes, the whole Countrie was called from that time *Bastulia*, which is now called *Biscay*. Some doe call *Biscay* *Viscaia*, which word hath ſome affinity with the name of the *Vascones*. *Biscay* is a Countrie of *Spaine* lying neere the Ocean, and very full of hils, out of which ariſe 150 Rivers. It hath a more temperate Climate than other parts of *Spaine*. For being environ'd with great Mountaines, it is not troubled with too much cold, nor burnt with too much heate. The Countrie is full of trees fit for the building of Ships: which not onely *Spaine* doth acknowledge, but other Countries, whither whole ſhip-loades are often transported. Heere are abundance of Cheſſe-Nuts, Haſel-Nuts, Oranges, Raizins, and all kind of Mettals, (eſpecially Iron and Black-lead) beſides other commodities. Where they want wine, they have a kinde of drinke made of preſt Apples, which hath an excellent taſte. Heere are alſo ſtore of beaſts, fiſh, fowle, and all things which are convenient and neceſſarie for the ſuſtaining of mans life. The *Cantabrians* did heretofore inhabite that Countrie which wee now call *Biscay*, but it was larger than *Biscay* is now, and contained *Guipuscoa* and *Navarre*. Theſe *Cantabrians* were a famous people, and much celebrated by many Writers. They thought that was no life which was without warres: and when all the people of *Spaine* were ſubjected, and reduced to the obedience of *Rome*, they alone with the *Aſturians*, and ſome others who joyned with them, could not be overcome, untill at laſt *C. Caſar Octavianus Auguſtus* did ſubdue this ſtout Nation, being broken & wearied by a warre of almoſt five yeares continuance, (hee himſelfe going againſt them, and the reſt that were not obedient to the *Romans*) by the industrie and valour of *Viſpanius Agrippa*, and of the other Generals which hee brought with him. There is in *Biscay*, beſides other Townes, one ſpeciall Towne of note called *Bilbao*, which is, as ſome doe ſuppoſe, by changing of the letters (which is frequent with the *Spaniards*) as much to ſay as *Beluao*, that is, *Bellum vadum*, *Didacus Lopeus de Hazo*, Prince of the *Cantabrians* built it, in the yeare of Chriſt 1300, or thereabouts. This Towne is eſpecially com-

The Countrie  
whence ſo cal-  
led.

The Situation.

The temper of  
the Aire.

The fruitfulnes  
of the Soyle.

The varietie of  
living creatures.

Whence the  
Country was  
called *Canta-  
bria*.

The ancient  
Government.

The Townes.



mended for three things, the convenient Situation, the plenty of Corne, and the wonderfull great traffique and merchandizing which is heere, for whatsoever comes or is brought from *England*, *France*, or the *Low-Countries*, is transported and carried through this Towne into other parts of *Spaine*, and whatsoever *Spaine* doth communicate by way of traffique unto other Countries, it is exported and carried through it. Heere are Citizens, who at their owne proper charge doe yearly build three or foure ships. On the side of the Citie there is a litle towne on the Sea-coast, commonly called *Portugallette*, from whence a certaine River, or rather a great arme of the Sea doth flow into it, even unto the houses of the Inhabitants. By reason of which, divers kindes of wares are daily for a small matter imported and exported. There are also faire Havens in *Biscay*. There is no kinde of fish but you may have it heere, and that good and new. The Sea-shell fish here have pearles in them, but of a meane sort. The people of the Countrey are curteous, merry, and eloquent. It is a custome and fashion that the Virgins in *Biscay*, as long as they are unmarried, doe never let their haire grow, neither doe they cover themselves with any veile; but presently when they are married, they cover their heads with a Quoife, made like a Helmet, of linnen cloth of a golden colour, which they wrap up in such a manner that it standeth forth a pretty way like an horne upon their foreheads. The *Spaniards* heere have great store of trading with the *French*, the *Germans*, the *English*, and other people. It especially affordeth wooll, so that all Market-places are full of buyers and sellers.

The traffick.

GVIPVSCOA was heretofore the Countrey of the *Cantabrians*,

The Countrey.

The names.

some doe call it *Lipuscoa* and *Lipuisca*, yet corruptly, as *Stephanus Gary-bayus* an inhabitant thereof noreth. But whence it hath this appellation I cannot easily determine, unlesse perhaps it taketh it from the ancient

The Situation.

Citie *Opusca*. It is enclosed and bounded on the East with the River *Vidosone*, (which is also called *Vidorso*, *Alduida*, *Huria*, and *Beoyvia*, being in the middle betweene *France* and *Spaine*) and the *Pyrenean* Hills; on the South with the Kingdome of *Navarre*; on the West with *Biscay*, (of which I spake before) and on the North with the *Cantabrick* Sea.

The temper of the Ayre.

This Countrey is very temperate, neither feeling too much cold, nor too much heate of the Sunne. It hath a moist and variable Climate. It is very rugged and mountainous, and therefore it is not every where tilled, but yet those places which are tilled are very fruitfull. It hath but few Vineyards, except it be on that side which is next to the Sea. But it hath every where great store of Iron and Steele, so that no Countrey hath better or greater abundance; for so much of it is digged here as is sufficient for many Countries. Moreover, not onely *Vulcans* shop, but *Mars* his Armory seeme to be placed heere by Nature: for there is here so great plenty and store not onely of Iron and Steele, but also of wrought Armour, that in some writings belonging to the Countrey it is deservedly called the Wall or defence of the Kingdomes of *Castile* and *Legio*. *Navigierus* writeth, that in this Countrey so much Iron & Steele is digged, that every yeare they make 80000 Duckats gaine thereof. Therefore not without cause doth *Pliny* write, *lib. 34. cap. 45.* that there is a whole mountaine there of Iron: *There is*, saith hee, *a very high*

The fertilitie of the Soyle.

mountaine



## BISCAIA

AND

GVIPVSCOA.





y This is also called *Testosages* by *Ptolemy*, and by *Martialus Paladia*.

The River *Chalybs*.

The Havens.

The Mountaines.

mountaine of Cantabria on the Sea side ( a thing incredible to be spoken ) which is all of Iron. *Ptolemie*, *Pomponius*, and *Plinie* doe place here the *Orogevi-nes*, the *Autrigones*, and the *Varduli*. The Metropolis is *Tolosā*, seated at the confluence and meeting of *Araxis* and *Orta*: There are also other Townes, as *Placentia*, where there is an incredible company of Iron-smiths; *Motrico*, or as others thinke it should be written, *Monte de Trico*, from the Rocke which hangeth over the Towne; *Fuentarabia*, which *Ptolemie* calls *Phlasiobriga*; the Fane or Temple of *Saint Sebastian*, heretofore called *Hisuru*, afterward *Don Bastia*, and now corruptly *Donastien*, signifying the same with *Saint Sebastian*; for *Don* signifieth that among the *Cantabrians*, which *Sanctus* doth with the *Latines*, and *Sancto* with the *Castellanes*; and many places in *Cantabria* have, for the most part, divers names, in regard of the difference of speech: the *Cantabrians* call them by one name, the other *Spaniards* by an other, and the *French-men* by an other name, and yet they commonly signifie one thing. This Towne is situated at the mouth of the River which is called by *Pomponius* *Mela Menascus*, by *Ptolemie* *Menosca*, but now is called *Rio Gurumea*, or *Vramea*. The River *Chalybs* doth rise up hereabout, the water whereof is very good to temper Iron withall, so that the *Spaniards* doe approve of no other Armour, but that which hath beene tempered therewith. *Iustine lib. 44.* saith, that the bordering people were called *Chalybes* from this River. The Fane of *Saint Sebastian* hath a very large Haven (not made by humane Art, but by Natures providence) where ships doe ride securely and safely, being defended from the violence of winde or Seas. The entrance into it is betweene two Castles, the one whereof standing towards the East is built on a high Mountaine, higher than that which is on the West side, which is onely placed on a rock. The Inhabitants are like in manners to the Inhabitants of *Biscay*, and speake the same language. They are by nature ingenious, politick, well accomplished, neate, easie to be allured, but hard to be compelled, desirous of honour, stoute defenders of their owne priviledges, nimble, couragious, ready and quick in handling their Armes, and apt for war. The women also are very strong and of a warlike spirit, well bodied, well favoured, although they accustome and use themselves to labour, which is a cause why they are lesse proud. Those that dwell by the Sea side doe get much by fishing, and especially by taking those kinde of fish called *Baccali*.

The Kingdome of *Navarre*, which was also anciently called the Kingdome of *Sobabre*, in all parts is as fertile, and abounding with all things necessary for mans life, as any other Kingdome of *Spaine*. And though commonly it bee thought to be very small, yet it hath fixe and fiftie walled Cities. The Inhabitants of this Countrie were heretofore very stout and warlike, and such as oftentimes shooke off the yoake of the *Roman* subjection, yet at the last they were wholly subdued, and brought into obedience to the *Romans*. When *Caius Iulius* the Dictator being kill'd at *Rome*, *Octavianus Augustus* succeeded him. For *Augustus* sent foure Legions against them, who entring the Province did waste it with fire and sword. When therefore they saw that they were unable to resist the *Roman* forces, the most of them fled to the mountaines which



which were very steepe and inaccessible, and are now called *Navaia*, lying length-ways betweene *Mescua*, and *Eulates*. Heere when they had dwelt a long time, they were called from those Mountains *Navinii*, and afterwards the *Moore*s possessing *Spaine* did corruptly call them *Navarri*. But being opprest by the Tyrannie of the *Moore*s, and compelled to forsake their owne habitations, they betooke themselves to the <sup>z</sup> *Pyrenaan* Mountaines, where they chose themselves a King, and for many successions of Kings lived according to their owne Lawes, even till the yeare a thousand five hundred and thirteene, when Pope *Iulius* the second did by the sentence of Excommunication deprive *Iohannes Albrechtus* King of *Navarre* of his Kingdome as a Schismatick adhering to *Lewis* the 12 King of *France*, and gave a faire pretext & occasion to *Ferdinand* the Catholick K. to invade *Navarre*, which hee long gaped for, he therefore sending Duke *Alban*, did drive King *Iohn* out of his Kingdome, and left it to his Successours. The chiefe Citie of *Navarre* is now commonly called *Pampelona*, some call it *Pompeiopolis*, as if it were built by *Pompeius Magnus*. It is situated under the sixteenth Degree and eleven Minutes of Longitude, and the 44 Degree, and 43 Minutes of Latitude. There are besides these chiefe Cities, *Sanctus Iohannes*, *Pedis Portus*, *Mons Regalis*, *Amaya*, *Estella*, *Olyta*, *Taffala*, and *Tudela*.

<sup>z</sup> Some suppose, that *Navarre* had its name from a Towne among the Mountains called *Navarrin*.



# THE OLD AND NEW CASTILE.

The County,  
whence so cal-  
led.



The Situation  
of Old *Castile*:

The fertility of  
the Soyle.

The ancient  
Government.

The Cities.

<sup>a</sup> This Citie  
was built, or  
rather repaired  
by *Nugno Bel-*  
*des* a German,  
and contendeth  
with *Toledo*  
for the Pri-  
mateſhip of  
*Spaine*.

**C**ASTILIA or *Castella*, which taketh its name from the Ca-  
ſtle, that King *Pelagius* (having recovered *Legio* from the  
*Moores*) did build, was heretofore called *Bardulia*. The  
deſcribers of *Spaine* doe make it twofold, the Old and the  
New. *Aſturia* and *Biſcay* doe compaſſe the Old *Caſtile* on  
the North: on the Weſt, *Portugall*; on the South, New *Caſtile*; (the  
Mountaines which runne through the length of *Spaine*, lying betweene  
them) and on the Eaſt *Aragon* and *Navarre*. The Country is very  
fertile, full of wine, and all kinde of Fruits, Saffron, and all kinde of li-  
ving Creatures: and this was the beginning of the Kingdome. *Pelagius*  
having taken againe *Legio* from the *Moores*, built a Caſtle as a defence  
againſt the violence of the *Barbarians*, the Governours wherof were cal-  
led Earles of *Caſtile*, and did acknowledge the King of *Legio* a long time  
as their Prince, even to *Ordonius* the ſecond, the fourteenth King of *A-*  
*ſturia* and *Legio*; who having called the Earles and Nobles of *Caſtile* un-  
to him under the colour of parley, beheaded them. This wicked act  
the *Caſtilians* ſtomacking, and having caſt off their obedience to the  
Kings of *Legio*, they chooſe two Judges out of themſelves, *Nunius Raſu-*  
*ra*, and *Lainus Calvus*, (one to give Judgement, and the other to overſee  
matters of warre) whoſe children and poſteritie were afterwarde called  
Earles of *Caſtile*, even to *Sanctius* Major King of *Navarre*, who (when  
by his warlike valour hee had taken *Corduba* and *Toledo* from the *Sara-*  
*cens*, and had thruſt out all the *Moores* out of *Navarre*, *Aragon*, *Caſtile*,  
*Legio*, *Portugall*, and other parts of *Spaine*) reſtored all *Spaine* to the Chri-  
ſtians; and having married *Eluira* the daughter of *Sanctius*, Earle of *Ca-*  
*ſtile*, and ſiſter to the laſt Earle of *Garſia*, writ himſelfe in the right of her  
dowry, not Earle, but King of *Caſtile*, and left the Kingdome to his Son  
*Ferdinand*, who was enriched with the Kingdome of *Legio* by his wife  
*Sanctia*. *Sanctius* the ſonne did ſucceed *Ferdinand*, and after him his bro-  
ther *Alphonſus*; whoſe daughter *Vrraca* (for the heire male died) when  
after the deceaſe of *Raimundus Berengarius* Earle of *Toloſa* (her former  
husband) ſhee had married *Alphonſus* King of *Aragon*; the Kingdomes  
of *Aragon*, *Caſtile*, and *Legio*, came to be united. The Metropolis of  
Old *Caſtile* is the Citie of <sup>a</sup> *Burges*, commonly called *Burgos*: *Ptolemie*  
thinketh it ſhould bee called *Bravum*. It is an ancient Citie, famous for  
many things, and deſerveth to be accounted one of the chiefe Cities of  
*Spaine*; for it hath an hundred and fiftie leſſer Townes under it, every  
where beautified with great, faire, and convenient houſes, adorned  
with market-places, ſtreetes, bridges, Temples, Friaries, and Rivers,  
and is very notable for the incredible diligence of the Inhabitants of  
whatſoever age, ſexe, or condition. Round about the Metropolis di-  
vers Towns are pleaſantly and commodiouſly ſeated, as *Palencia* ſituated

on



# THE OLD AND NEW CASTILE.





on the banke of *Carion*, *Pliny* calls it *Palantia*, as also *Mela*, *Ptolemy*, and *Appianus*: *Strabo* calls it *Pallantia*, and *Antoninus* corruptly *Peralantia*. Also the Towne *Valdoletum*, heretofore a Royall Seate, and one of the seven Ancient Universities of *Spaine*. It is the fairest and most delightful place, not onely in *Spaine*, but also in all *Europe*, as being seated on the most pleasant banke of *Pesuerga*: neither is there any Citie which can be preferr'd before it, for the fertilenesse of the soyle round about it. It hath a faire and large market-place, the circuit whereof is seven hundred paces, and whereas this Towne is very famous for many respects, yet it is especially honoured by the birth of *Philip* the second King of *Spaine*. It is commonly called *Valladolid*, which some doe interpret the *Vale of Oletus*: *Ptolemie* calls it *Pintia*, and *Antoninus* *Pincia*, as *Cusius* thinketh. Also *Simanca*, called by *Antoninus* *Septimanca*, and *Camora* which *Ptolemy* calls *Sarabris*, as *Clusius* thinketh, but *Antoninus* corruptly *Sabaria*. Yet *Florianus del Campo*, and *Gomerius* doe thinke that *Sarabris* was that Town, which is commonly called *Tora*, and in *La-*

<sup>b</sup> This is a famous University, and instituted by *Ferdinand* the second of *Castile*. Anno 1240.

*tine Taurus*, neare to the River *Durius*. <sup>b</sup> *Salmantica* is not the last in account which *Pylanus* calls *Salmatis*, but is commonly called *Salamanca*. Not farre from hence, neare the River which is commonly called *Gada*, is the Citie of Count *Rodoricke*, called anciently *Ciudad Rodrigo*, which (as *Vasens* and *Clusius* thinke) *Ptolemy* would have to bee *Myrobriga*. From hence Southward is *Coria*, heretofore called *Cauria*, as *Clusius* writeth: *Andreas Schottus* doth affirme that by the Moderne *Latine* Writers it was called *Cauria*. About nine leagues on the East from *Cauria* is *Placentia*, a faire Citie; whose Citrons and other Fruites, as also their white bread, are chiefly commended and desired: it is commonly called *Plazentia*. *Placentia* hath many pleasant Townes under her jurisdiction, among which is *Xavahicium* proud of her woods, and lying in a Valley like an Altar, (as *Marinus* noteth) in the innermost part of a Church. The Mountaines adjacent and lying neare to *Placentia*, are named from the Citie *Verade Placentie*. Also <sup>c</sup> *Avila*, called by *Ptolemie*

<sup>c</sup> Here *Tostatus* was Bishop.

*Olbulas*, as *Clusius* would have it. Not farre from the Fountaines of *Arevalyeth Segobia*, which *Pliny* and *Antoninus* call *Segovia*, and *Ptolemie* *Segubia*: it is a Citie famous for Cloath-making, and wherein, as *Vasens* writeth, this is memorable, that no man is seene idle, neither are there any beggars, unlesse it be those who are impotent through age or sickness: seeing none doe want meanes how to get a living or how to employ themselves. That Citie which is now called *Aranda* neare the River *Durius*, *Ptolemie* would have to be *Rhanda* of the *Vaccians* in *Tarraconia*: *Antoninus* calleth it *Rhanda* by the correction of *Hieronimus Surita*; for heretofore it was called *Randachunia*. That Towne which an uncertaine Writer calleth *Exoma*, *Pliny* calls *Vxoma*, who often addeth that this name is often used in other places; it is read *Vxfama*, with an S. in an ancient Marble: and now it is called *Osma*. But let so much suffice concerning the Cities and Townes: wee passe to New *Castile*.

New *Castile*.

The Situation.

New *Castile* on the North cleaveth to the Old *Castile*, on the other sides it is enclosed with *Portugall*, *Extremadura*, *Andaluzia*, *Granada*, and *Valentia*: It aboundeth with corne and other graine, being situated on either side of the River *Tagus*. The Metropolis of this Country is *Tol-*



tum, as the *Latines* call it; *Ptolemy* calls it *Toleton*, now it is called *Toledo*: and *Villanovanus* in *Ptolemy* saith that it was once called *Serezola*: it is the Center and Navell as it were of *Spaine*; it hath a very cliffie, rugged, and unlevell situation, and the ascents are so steepe, that it is very difficult travelling through it. The River *Tagus* doth wash the greater part of it, and doth fence it against enemies: it is fortified with 150 watch-Towers. There are a great number of Noblemen in this Citie: The Citizens are very industrious. It is beautified with many faire *Edifices* and buildings, as also with a rich and stately Church. There have beene 18 nationall Councells held here, when as so many have not been held in any other place. *Madritum*, commonly called *Madrid*, doth reverence *Toletum* as her mother and Queene: it hath an wholesome aire and situation. It aboundeth with all things, and the Kings of *Spaine* have an house of residence in it. Not farre from hence is *Villamanta*, which (as *Montanus* and *Villonovanus*, and *Tarapha* would have it,) is that Town which *Ptolemy* calls *Mantua* in *Tarraconia*. That Town which by an *Arabicke* word the *Spaniards* do now call *Alcala de Henares*, *Ptolemy* beleeveth so certainly to be *Complutum*, that it is called so in *Latine* in all publique acts. It is seated on a plaine, neare the River which they call *Henares*, and aboundeth so with all things necessary for mans use, that it needes no supply from other places. *Antoninus* placeth *Segontia* betweene *Complutum* and *Casar-augusta*: it is at this day called *Sigüenza*. Now I returne to *Hispalis*, and from thence passing by the Pallace, the bridge of *Alcantarilla*, and the Townes *Cabeza* and *Nebriſſa*, I come now to the Towne *Fanum Luciferi*, for so the *Latines* doe name it, and *Strabo* in his fourth Booke, where he addeth that it was heretofore called *Lux Dubia*, now they call it *Saint Lucar de Barrameda*. Not farre from hence almost foure leagues toward the Northeast, there is a Towne which hath a famous ancient Bridge, now called *Talavera*, and as *Beuterus* and *Moralis* do suppose, named by *Livy* *Ebura*. Here are also the Townes *Cuenca*, which *Pliny* calls *Cacenses*: *Lebazuza*, which *Antoninus* calls *Libisosa*, and *Castola veja*, which the same *Antoninus* calleth *Castulo*. The River *Tagus* doth water New *Castile*, together with other Rivers and Rivulets which run into it, and the Spring-head of the River *Anas* or *Guadiana* is in this Countie. But enough of these things, I come now to the publique workes. Five leagues from *Madrid* toward the West, you may behold the magnificent and sumptuous Monasterie of *Saint Laurence*, who was of the order of *Saint Ierome*. It was the worke of *Philip* the second King of *Spaine*, and may compare with the *Egyptian Pyramides*, the *Grecian* and *Roman* Temples, Theaters, Amphitheaters, or other famous places for the structure: for there is scarce any thing equall or second to it. The Frontispice of it looking toward the West, hath three stately gates; the middlemost and chief wherof leadeth you into a Church, a Friery, and a Colledge: that on your right hand bringeth you into the Offices belonging to the Monasterie, & that on the left hand bringeth you into the Schooles. The foure corners are adorned with foure curious Towers, which are exceeded by two other Towers placed one by another at the foot of the Church. Above the gates of the Church doe stand the Statues of the sixe Kings of *Israel* cut out in Marble, and being 17

The fertilitie  
of the Soyle.

The Cities,

The publick  
seates.

d *Quade* reporteth that it hath eleven severall Quadrangles, and every one incloystered.



foot high: on the North side there is a Pallace adjoynd to the Church, which is able to receive the King and all his traine. On the South side there are divers sumptuous Galleries, and on the East side a garden set with all kinde of hearbes and flowers, and enriched with many other ornaments. Also an Hospitall for the Sicke, a Roome for an Apothecarie, and other places. Lastly, every thing doth so amaze the beholder, that it is better for me to be silent with modestie, than to make a meane description of those things which remaine. There is also in this Countrie the famous Pallace of *Toledo*, (reedified by *Charles* the fifth) adorned with new buildings and Royall furniture: in which, besides many other singular things, there is a water worke made by the wonderfull invention of an *Italian*, which by the helpe of a great wheele, draweth up water out of the River *Tagus*; and so imposing an artificiall violence upon nature, doth force it to ascend through Pipes into the highest part of the Castle, where it being received into one large Cisterne, is dispersed againe by Pipes, and serveth for the use of the Castle and the whole Citie: for it doth water gardens, and serveth for Noble mens houses, Stewes, Fullers of cloath, and other necessary uses of the Citie. Here are two Universities, *Complutum* a famous Academie for all Arts, which was instituted by *Francis Ximinius* Cardinall, and Archbishop of *Toledo*. The other is the Academie or Universitie of *Toledo*, being a famous nurserie of Learning and Wisedome. All disciplines and Mechanicke Arts are greatly esteemed in the Citie *Toledo*; and ten thousand men doe live thereby, dressing Wooll and Silke.

The Universi-  
ties.

The Trades &  
Mechanicke  
Arts.

AND A-



# ANDALVZIA.

In which are the Countries of HISPALIS  
and GRANADA.



ANDALUZIA is a part of *Hispania Betica*, it is supposed that it was heretofore called *Vandalia* from the *Vandals*, a people of *Germany*, who formerly came into these parts. Therefore some having searched more nearely into the name do thinke it was called *Andaluzia*, quasi *Wendenhuys*, that is, the house of the *Vandals*, yet *Marius Aretius* doth thinke it was called *Andaluzia quasi ante Lusitania*, the letters being somewhat changed. On the East it hath *Granada*, on the North *New Castile*, on the West it is boundd with the Diocesses of *Badajos* and *Silvis*, & the River *Anas*, and on the South it looketh toward the *Atlantick* Sea. The chiefe part of it is the jurisdiction of *Hispalis*. This hath on the East *Corduba*, on the West *Algarbia*, on the North it cleaveth to that part of *Portugall* which is called *Magistratus S. Iacobi*. And the other part toward the South is enclosed with *Gades*, and the *Mediterranean* Sea. It is in a temperate and flourishing Climate, and is miraculously fertile in bringing forth Corne, Wine, Oyle, and all kindes of fruits, with which it replenishes forraine Countries. *Spaine* in these parts that are encompassed with the Sea (as *Pliny* saith) may be compared with *Italy*: which commendations wee suppose may be chiefly understood of that part which looketh toward *Hispalis*, as being exposed to the Sea, and the gentle Westerne gales of winde. And indeed this Countrie so aboundeth with all kind of things, & therein so farre excells all the Provinces of the World, that *Pliny* had worthily preferred it before *Italie*, but that he being an *Italian* would not disgrace his owne Countrie. Here is great store of all kindes of Cattell, and especially of Cunnies. Wee said before, that *Andaluzia* tooke that name from the *Vandalls*, because they being driven out by the *Gothes* seated themselves in this place: though afterward being thrust out from hence, they went into *Africke*. Thus it was: *Rodericke* the 25 King of the *Gothes*, in whom the line of the Kings of the *Gothes* was extinguisht, did send one *Iulianus* an Earle to *Mauritania Tingitana* as Governour thereof: and in his absence did violate his daughters chastitie, making a whore of her; which when her father heard, he called the *Saracens* out of *Africke*, thinking thereby to ease his just sorrow, by revenging it on the King who was the cause thereof. These *Saracens* comming in by the Straits of *Hercules* in the yeare of Christ 714. under the conduct of their Captaine *Muzamissus*, in two yeares space got possession of all *Spaine*, except *Asturia* which was fortified by the naturall situation of the place. In this little time there were slaine on both sides 700000 men. The *Saracens* having gotten the Empire, and having rooted out the Christian Religion as much as they could, they divided the Kingdomes amongst

The name and  
whence de-  
rived.

The Situation,

The temper of  
the aire, and  
fertilite of the  
Soyle.

The Ancient  
Government.



among themselves. The first Kingdome that they instituted was at *Cor-  
duba*, which they called *Abenelibeticum*. The other was at *Hispalis*, and  
the third at New *Carthage*. But at last being driven out of these parts by  
*Ferdinand* the third, they went unto *Granada* in the yeare 1216. and af-  
terward by *Ferdinand* the sixt were quite thrust out of *Spaine* in the yeare  
1494. The Metropolis of this Countrey is that which *Pliny* calls *Hispali-*  
*lis*, *Ptolemie* *Ispalis*, *Silins* *Hispal*, *Gratianus* *Spalis*, and which now is called  
*Sevill*. *Arius Montanus* thinketh that *Hispalis* is a *Carthaginian* name, deri-  
ved from *Spila* or *Spala*, which signifies a plain or greene country. Some  
(among whom is *F. Tarapha*) do referre the name thereof to *Hispalis* the  
son of *Lybian Hercules*, but *Isidorus*, as in many other things, is ridiculous  
in this matter, for when he had noted that this Citie was built by *Iulius*  
*Cesar*, and so called from his name and the Citie of *Rome* *Iulia Romula*, he  
saith that it was so named *Hispalis* from Piles or Stakes upon which hee  
supposed either all or part of the Citie to be built, as being situate in a  
moorish place. It is a Citie neare *Batis* pleasantly seated, great in com-  
passe, round in forme, beautifull, and adorned with Temples, and many  
houses. So many things may be declared concerning it, that there is an  
ancient Proverbe of it, *Quien no ha visto Sevilla, no ha visto Maravilla*. It  
hath bene the mother and fosterer of many happie wits, among which  
was *Benedictus Arias Montanus*, a great Divine, and very skilfull in di-  
vers languages, as his workes set forth by him do witnesse. Having spo-  
ken something of the Metropolis, I will describe some of the other Ci-  
ties, not keeping any certaine order, yet so, as that which is nearest to  
the Metropolis shall be placed first. Five leagves from *Hispalis* is *Palati-*  
*um*, or *Palantia*, which is commonly called *Palacios*, from an ancient  
Castle that standeth on one side of it. It is seated in the way which lea-  
deth to *S. Lucar*, and the *Gaditane* Straits. Next unto this is *Cabaca*, a little  
Town seated in the entrance of the mountaines, which do extend them-  
selves Southward toward *Malaga*, and *Cabecis*, (three leagves off toward  
the North-East) commonly called *Lebrixa*, by *Ptolemie* *Nebrissa*, and by  
*Pliny* *Veneria*. The builder thereof is supposed to be *Liber Pater*. It is a  
pleasant and a prettie little Towne with an ancient Castle, encompassed  
round about with pleasant fields, and is famous by reason of *Ælius An-*  
*tonius* once a citizen thereof and an ornament and honour to all *Spaine*.  
Moreover the Towne which is commonly called *Carmona*, by *Strabo*  
*Carmon*, by *Antoninus Carme*, and by *Ptolemie*, *Chermenia* and *Marchena*,  
heretofore (as saith *Onuphrius*) called *Martia*; this Towne is seated on a  
little hill which hath a plaine on every side for its prospect. There are al-  
so these townes, *Loja*, on the right hand banke of *Batis*: *Axalita* built of  
old stone (as *Clusius* witnesseth) and called *Flavium Axalitanum*, as ap-  
peareth by an ancient inscription: *Moron*, heretofore called by *Clusius*,  
*Arucci*; *Ossuna* called by *Appianus*, *Orsona*; by *Strabo*, *Orson*; by *Pliny*, *Vrso*;  
and *Genua* or *Gemina Urbanorum*; by ancient Inscriptions, *Vrsaon*; and by  
*Hirtius*, *Vrsao*. The towne *Eceja*, by the river *Singula*, *Xenil* or *Chenil*, cal-  
led by *Ptolemie*, *Astygis*; and by *Pliny*, *Augusta Firma*, is a little Towne  
13 leagues from *Hispalis*. *Penastor* (in the mid way betweene *Hispalis* and  
*Corduba* on the right hand banke of *Batis*) which *Ptolemie*, thinketh to be  
*Illipula magna*, but *Pliny*, *Ilpa Italica* in the Jurisdiction of *Hispalis*; and not  
many

e It is 6 miles  
in compasse.

f Here like-  
wise studied A-  
vicen, Pope Sil-  
vester the se-  
cond, and Le-  
ander.



# ANDALVZIA.





g From hence comes our Cordovan leather.

h Here was borne Lucan the Poët, & the two Seneca's.

many miles hence on the banke of the same River, *Corduba*, commonly called *g Cordova*. *Pliny* saith, it was named *Colonia Patricia*, and *Moralis* doth also prove the same by inscription on an ancient marble; *Iohannes Gerundensis* saith that it was called *Corduba*, *quasi Cor Batis*, that is, the heart of *Batis*. It hath bred famous Souldiers, and great<sup>h</sup> Schollers. And it is happie in her fruitfull fields, pleasant gardens, and beside many other gifts, in her wholesome waters, *Silius* the Italian Poët *lib. 3.* calleth the soile of *Corduba* a golden soile when he saith,

*Nec decus auriferæ cessavit Corduba terra.*

*Corduba's* soile is of so rich a mould

It will not yeeld to that which beareth gold.

Five leagues from *Corduba*, Southward, is *Mons Major* commonly called *Monte Major*, *Ptolemie* thinketh it to be *Vlia* a Citie in *Hispania Batica*, and so doth *Antoninus*. Some few leagues from *Corduba* is *Montoro*, *Antoninus* supposeth it to be *Epora*. *Ptolemie* erroneously calleth it *Ebura* instead of *Epora*, (when notwithstanding the former is not a Towne of *Batica*, but of *Lusitania*) but worst of all *Pliny* who nameth it *Ripepora Fæderatorum*. Not farre from *Lucar* is the Towne which the Spaniards call *Xeres de la Frontera*, as though it were the beginning and bound of *Spaine* on that side where it standeth. This towne *Navagierus* thinketh to be the same with that which *Livie* and others call *Asta*: *Antoninus* with an asperation calleth it *Hasta*, *Moralis* writeth that it doth still retaine the name of *Asta*, and thinketh it to be that place neare the river *Guadalet*, which is commonly called *Masa de Asta*. But *Ortelius* supposeth that it was drowned with the Island *Tartessus* in the mouth of *Batis*. An hundred furlongs from the mouth of *Batis* standeth the Towne *Chipiona*, which *Strabo* (*lib. 3.*) calleth *Capionis Turris*. At the mouth of the River *Lethes*, (which is now called *Guadelet*, or in the Arabian language *Bedalac*) there is a Towne which is called *Portus S. Mariae*, and commonly *El Puerto de S. Maria*. Having passed over *Lethes* the next towne you shall meet withall is *i Medina Sidonia*, and somewhat more Southward toward the Sea-shoare is *Conilium* a famous towne of *Spaine*, fixe leagues distant from the Citie *Gadix*, and subject to the Duke of *S. Lucar*, and *Medina Sidonia*. There is also *Carteja*, called commonly <sup>k</sup> *Tariffa*; and not far from thence is the Towne *Vegelim*, commonly called *Vegel*. It is indeed a litle Towne, but yet famous for the situation and beautie of it, for it is seated on a hill which is environed round about with a large plaine, so that it hath a faire prospect, as farre as the eye can reach, not onely upon the plaines and greene medowes, toward the East, as also the Mountaines of *Africke*, and the Southerne coast, but likewise upon the great & troublesome Ocean toward the North and West. Lastly, from hence toward the Northwest lyeth the townel <sup>l</sup> *Munda*, for so *Pliny* nameth this townel which now is called *Monda*, though some do thinke that to be old *Munda* which now is called *Ronda veja*. There are in the Diocese of *Hispalis*, an innumerable company of Monasteries and Nunneries. It would be a tedious thing to reckon up the Hospitalls for strangers that are in this country, seing there are in *Hispalis* it selfe an hundred and twenty, which are richly endowed some of them having eight thousand Crownes, and some fiftene thousand Crownes yearly revenue. *Hispalis* is the most beautifull

i Whose Duke was Captaine Generall of the Invincible Armado, A. 1588.  
k So called because *Tariff*, the Leader of the Moores into *Spaine*, here laaded.

l Hard by this Towne was fought the notable battle betwene *Cæsar* and the sonnes of *Pompey*.



beautifull of 'all the Cities of *Spaine*, in regard of the Religious houfes and Churches which are therein : among many Churches, the chiefeft is the Church dedicated to *Saint Mary*, than which the Christian world cannot shew a better, if you consider either the greatnesse and majestie of the worke, which carrieth with it an excellent beauty ; or if you behold the heigth of the Towre, wrought with admirable workmanship, from whence there is a pleasant prospect over all the City, and the fields that lye round about it. What shall I describe the royall furniture of the Kings Castle in this Citie, than which the Kings of *Spaine* have none more fairely or curiously built ? What should I mention the Pallaces here belonging to Dukes, Earles, and other Nobles ? Or why should I speake of the Citizens houses, adorned with pleasant Fountaines and Gardens ? I passe by the ancient *Aqueducts*, by which water is convey'd into severall parts of the Citie, and those later which were brought with great cost and labour to the Pillars, commonly called *Hercules Pillars*, and dedicated to publick delight, besides many other ornaments of this Citie since, I feare lest I be tedious.

---



---

V 3

V A



# VALENTIA

## AND

### MURCIA.

The Countrie  
whence so cal-  
led.

The Situation.



The temper of  
the Ayre.

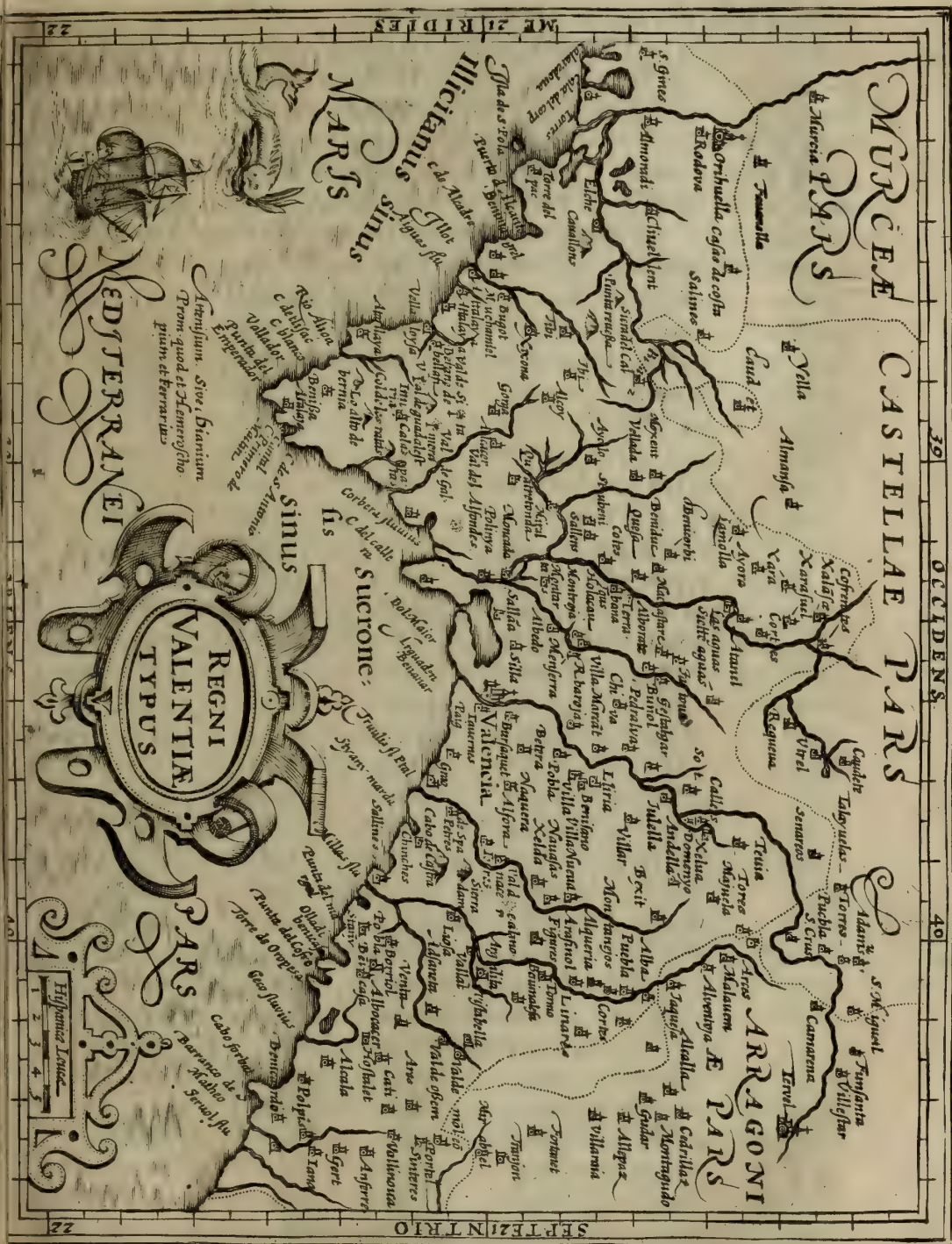
The fertility of  
the Soyle.

The ancient  
Government.

*VALENTIA* taketh its name from the Metropolis there-  
of, being a faire Mart-Towne, and of great antiquitie:  
On the South it looketh toward *Murcia*: on the West to-  
ward both the *Castiles*: on the North toward *Aragon*:  
and on the East the Sea beateth on it. It hath a more tem-

perate Ayre, and a more pleasant Climate than any other part of *Spaine*:  
yea the Kingdome of *Valentia* hath such a gentle Climate, (the warme  
Westerne windes breathing upon it) that at any time, even at *Christmas*,  
and in the Moneth of *Ianuarie* the Inhabitants may carrie Posies of  
flowres in their hands, as they doe in other places in *April* and *May*. It is  
an excellent Country, having plenty of all things, as Sugar, Wine, Oyle,  
Corne, and divers other fruites. It hath Mynes of Silver in a place  
which they call *Buriel*, betweene *Valentia* and *Dertosa*. And there are  
stones found which have, as it were, golden veines and lines running  
through them, in a place which is called *Aioder*. At the Promontorie  
*Finistratum* there are Iron Mynes, and neere to *Segorbia* there are some  
signes remaining of a Quarrie, out of which Marble was heretofore dig-  
ged and carried to *Rome*. In some places Alabaster is digged up, but  
Alume, Tinne, Marking-stone, and Chalke is found every where. The  
*Moores* by a long succession of Dukes held the Citie of *Valentia* for a  
long time, though it had beene often besieged by the Kings of *Aragon*,  
untill *James* the first, King of *Aragon* by a long siege obtained it, and  
enforced their Captaine *Zaen Maure* together with fiftie thousand  
*Moores* to depart the Citie, and to flie unto *Denia*, carrying with them  
their Gold, Silver, Armour, and Houshold-stuffe. *Valentia* being thus  
forsaken, King *James* sent a Colonie to replenish it againe. The Colony  
consisted of *Catalonians* and *Aragonians*, their Captaine being *Berengari-  
us Palatiol* Bishop of *Barcelona*: *Vidalus Cavelia* Bishop of *Ossa*: *Peter Fer-  
dinandes d' Acagra*, and *Simon de Vrrea* Knights; they distributed the  
whole Citie among the new Inhabitants, which were 384 families, ac-  
cording to their severall dignities, and adorn'd the Common-wealth  
with new Lawes. This Countrie obtained the title of a Kingdome in  
the yeare of Christ 788, as *Ortelius* writeth out of *Petrus Metinensis*, &  
*Petrus Antoninus Benterus*. The Historie hath it thus: *Hisen* King of *Cord-  
uba* being dead, there succeeded him in the yeare of Christ 788 his  
sonne *Alva*, whose uncle *Aodala* Lord of *Valentia* called to him his  
Brother (whose name was *Culema*, and had beene disinherited) out of  
*Taviar*; these two Brethren uniting their forces, came to *Corduba*, and  
endeavouring to expell their Nephew out of his Kingdome, were over-  
come in battell, so that *Aodala* fled for his safety, and returned to *Valen-  
tia*:







*tia*: But the chiefe of the *Moore*s interposing themselves betweene the Uncles and the Nephew, they brought them to that agreement, that *Aodala* should write himselfe King of *Valentia*, and that *Culema* should receive every moneth out of the revenues of *Valentia* a thousand of *Moradines* (which was a kinde of money) for the maintenance of his table, and five thousand *Moradines* more for the provision of other necessaries. To which agreement when *Aodala* had consented, hee first stiled himselfe the King of *Valentia*. The ancient Inhabitants of *Valentia* were the *Hedetani*, which (as *Ptolemie* thinketh) were the same with the *Sedentani*. Secondly the *Biscargitani*, whose Metropolis was *Biscargis*, whereof there is some mention made in the Inscription of *Casars* coyne, as *Hub. Goltzius* witnesseth: and these seeme to have beene of the *Heditanians*, seeing *Ptolemie* names *Biscargis* to be amongst them. Thirdly the *Leonicensis*, whose Metropolis *Ptolemie* calls *Leomica*, and placeth it also among the *Heditanians*. Fourthly the *Contestani*, from whom *Pliny* nameth the Countrey of *Contestania* in *Tarraconia*. Their memory is preserved by the Towne *Contayna*, or, as some pronounce it, *Contentaina*, at the head of that River, at the mouth whereof the Town *Oliva* is seated over against the *Pityusian* Islands. Fifthly, the *Lusones*, whom *Appianus* placeth by the River *Iberus* in *Iberia*, neere to the *Numantines*, but *Strabo* at the Fountaines of *Tagus*. Sixthly, the *Lobitani*, whose Metropolis *Ptolemie* calls *Lobetum*, and which *Beuterus* writeth was first called *Turia*, afterward *Avarazin*, and last of all as at this day *Albarazin*. Seventhly, The *Torbolea* in *Iberia*, neere to the *Saguntines*, from whom *Ptolemie* calleth the Citie *Turbula*, now perhaps called *Torres*. Lastly the *Celtiberi*, so called by *Plinie lib. 3. cap. 3. Pomponius Mela lib. 3. cap. 13.* and other Latines, but by *Ptolemie* *Celtiberes*; for though some doe place them in Old *Castile*, yet the most in *Valentia*. Among the Cities of this Kingdome *Valentia* (commonly called *Valencia*) is the Metropolis, and a Bishops Seate: It was built by King *Romus*, as *Vaseus* and others write, and from him called *Rome*: And the *Romans* having afterward amplified and enlarged it, did call it *Valentia*, a name signifying the same which *ἡ Πάρις* in *Greece* doth. But this seemes a fable to *Resendius*, who reporteth, that it was built and so named by the *Portugals* and other Souldiers. It is seated in the innermost part of the Bay of *Sucronia*, on the right-hand Banke of the River *Turia*. It is famous for its manners, institutions, and<sup>m</sup> profession of all Arts both Liberall and Mechanick. It is happie in great wits, and desirous to preserve peace and concord within it selfe. It hath many Gentle-men in it, and is very rich in Merchandize. Wee will not passe by that which *L. Marinus Siculus* noteth concerning the *Valentians*: They have (saith hee) a custome every yeare on the Feast of *Saint Matthew*, that having made many supplications and prayers, they repaire to the place of execution, and there they take up the bodies of those who have suffered death, whether they be hanged up, or lye on the ground, gathering also together their scattered bones, if any be; and by and by having laid all things on a Beere, they carrie them to the common burying-place of the Citie, and there with sacrifices and prayers doe bury them. *Petrus Medinensis* relates, that there are in this Citie ten thousand springs of water. Heretofore on the left-hand banke of

<sup>m</sup> Heere S.  
Dominick Father  
of the Dominican  
Friars studied.



of *Turia* not farre from *Valentia* stood *Saguntum*, which *Ptolemie* affirmeth to be a Citie of the *Heditani*, *Strabo* and *Plinie* doe place it a mile off from the Sea; *Strabo* calleth it *Saguntus*, *Stephanus Zacyntus*, and *Antoninus* corruptly *Secundum* and *Secunthum*. The most doe thinke it now to be the same with *Morvedere*, being so called, as some suppose, from the ancient wals thereof. *Appianus* maketh it the Colonie of the *Zacynti*; Some doe suppose, that *Saguntis* the Sonne of *Hercules* was the builder of it, and some would have it named from the Iberian *Sagi Silius* the Italian Poet describeth the situation of it in his first Booke: *Livie* in his 30 Book saith, that the wals of *Saguntum* were cemented with Lime and dirt mingled together, which was an ancient kinde of building. It seemeth by *Plinie*, that the *Saguntini* did heretofore reverence *Diana*, being brought thither by the *Zacyntians* their Progenitors, two hundred yeares before the destruction of *Troy*. *Pomponius Mela* saith, that the *Saguntians* are faithfull in the midst of troubles and adversitie. Concerning the overthrow and devastation of this noble Citie, which through their admirable constancie and great fidelitie towards the Romans happened in the yeare from the building of the Citie 535, (*M. Lucius Salinator*, and *E. Aemilius Paulus* being Consuls) you may reade and have recourse to *Livie*, lib. 21. *Polybius*, lib. 3. *Orosius*, lib. 4. cap. 14. *Eutropius*, lib. 3. *Florus*, lib. 2. cap. 6. *Silius* the Italian, lib. 1. *Valerius Maximus*, lib. 6. cap. 6. *Augustine*, lib. 3. de Civit. Dei, cap. 20. *Aemilius Probus* in *Hannibal*, *Cicero* in his *Philippicks*, and many others. There are also at this day these famous places in *Valentia*: First *Segorbia*, which *Ptolemie* and *Strabo*, as also *Vasius*, *Clusius*, *Tarapha*, *Emanuel Henricus*, and *Augustus* his coyne doe call *Segobriga*. *Plinie* also calleth the Inhabitants *Segobricenses*, placing them in the chiefe part of *Celtiberia*. But *Moralis* thinketh, that *Segobriga* should be called *Injesta*, or *Cabeca el Griego*: and *Ioannes Mariana* is of the same opinion. *Hieronimus Surita* professeth that hee knew not where this *Segorbia* was. Secondly, there is *Denia*, called by *Cicero* and *Plinie* (as *Florianus*, *Moralis*, and *Clusius* will have it) *Dianium*, and *Dianium Stipendarium*. Thirdly, *Incibilis*, so called by *Livie*, and by *Frontinus* *Indibilis*, where *Scipio* put *Hanno* Captaine of the *Carthaginians* to flight: It is thought by *Florianus* to be *Chelva*. Fourthly, that Towne which *Plinie* calls *Illici*, *Ptolemie* *Ilicias*, *Pomponius* *Illice*, and in the Inscription of coyne *Ilce Colonia*; *Ptolemie* also calls it *Illicitani* (whence commeth the appellation of the *Illicitane* Bay) and now some call it *Alicanta*, and others *Elche*, which commeth somewhat neerer to truth. Fifthly *Belgida*, a Citie of *Celtiberia* which still keepeth its old name. Sixthly *Leria*, which *Ptolemie* calls *Hedeta*, (whence the *Heditani* have their name) *Clusius* and *Moralis* *Oliete*, and later Writers *Liria*. Seventhly the Towne which *Florianus* calls *Orcelis*, and *Gomecius* and *Clusius* *Horivela* and *Oriola*, but *Nebrissensis* *Zamora*. Eighthly, the Towne which *Livie* and *Ptolemie* call *Bigerra*, *Beuterus* and *Vasius* *Bejar*, and *Clusius* *Villena*. Ninthly the Towne which *Strabo* calls *Setabis*, Ancient Stones *Satabis*, (as *Clusius* witnesseth) and is now called according to *Florianus* his opinion *Xativa*. This Countrey hath many Rivers, and especially *Turia*, which *Pomponius* calleth *Duria*, and *Ptolemie* *Dorium*. The Inhabitants doe keepe the Arabick word, calling it *Guetalabiar*, which

The Rivers.



The Moun-  
taines,

The publick  
workes.

The Trades:

The traffick.

which signifies pure Water. This River bringeth great commodities to those places by which it floweth. There is also the River *Xucar* (called of old *Sucron* and *Surus*) which riseth out of the Mountaines of *Orespeda*. *Valentia* hath two Mountaines, which are called *Mariola* and *Pennagolosa*, which being full of divers sorts of rare hearbs and plants, doe cause a great number of Physicians and Herbalists to resort unto them out of divers parts of *Spaine*, in regard of the rarities which are found there. The Citie of *Valentia* being venerable for antiquity, hath many ancient Marbles which remaine to posteritie, engraven with *Roman* inscriptions, some of which may be seene in *Beuterus*, *Ambrosius Moralis*, *Hottomannus* and others. In the Citie of *Saguntum*, now called *Morvedre* there was a Theater, a Scene, and many other Reliques of antiquitie, as the Sepulchres of the *Sergii*, of *L. Galba*, and *Sergius Galba*, and other *Romans*, with the stones whereof a Monasterie was built for the Friars of the Order of the *Trinitie*. *Valentia* hath a famous Univerfitie in the Citie so called, and also an other Univerfitie at *Gandia*, which was not long since erected and founded by the Duke of *Gandia*, that the Fathers of the Society of *Iesus* (of which Society hee became one himselve) might studie there. The Citie of *Valentia*, in regard of its government of the Common-wealth, doth excell all the Cities in *Spaine*. The Countrey wherein this Citie is seated is inhabited, for the most part, by a Nation which are descended from the *Moores*, and therefore they doe yet retaine their Ancestours speech and manner of life. That is not to bee omitted which *M. Tully* doth speake in his last Oration against *Verres*, in the praise of *Valentia*: *Valentinorum* (saith hee) *hominum honestissimorum testimonio*, that is, by the testimonie of the *Valentians* who are most honest men. Much silke is made in this Kingdome. *Valentia* (as *Olivarius Valentinus* writeth) hath great store of traffique and trading: for divers sorts of wares are exported from thence, as silke-thread of all colours, and raw silke as it comes from the Silke-worme, the best cloth also is carried from thence into the Isles called *Baleares*, and into *Sicilie* and *Sardinia*: Besides, there is exported from thence Rice, Wheate, Sugar, Raizins, Figges, and preserv'd fruites into many Countries in *Europe*.



# ARAGON AND CATALONIA.



ARAGON tooke its name either from the *Autrigoni-ans*, a people of *Spaine*, as *Laurentius Valla* witnesseth; or from *Tarracone* an ancient Citie, as it pleaseth *Antonius Nebriffensis* and *Vasæus*. Some suppose it was so called from the River *Aragon*, which rising there, doth flow into *Iberus*. Some doe derive it from the the Altar of *Hercules*, called in Latine *Ara*, and his sports called *Agonalia*; which if it be true, it is a wonder that Ancient Writers are so silent concerning *Aragon*. *Navarre* cleaveth to this Kingdome on the Northwest, *Calatrava* toward the Southeast: On the Southwest it looketh towards *Castile*, and on the North it hath the *Pyrenean* Mountaines. The Country is for the most part rugged & drie towards the *Pyrenean* hills, so that you shall not meete with a house for many dayes journeys: yet here are some fruitfull Valleyes abounding with the best corne, and other fruits, and it is refreshed with sweet Rivers. All Writers do report that *Ranimirus* was the first King of this Kingdome. He was made King of *Aragon*, in the yeare 1016. But concerning the Kingdome and the Kings of *Aragon*, as also *Valentia* and *Catalonia* how and from whom they had their beginnings, and of their union, you may reade *Rodericus Sanctius* in the first part of his *Spanish Historie*. cap. 13. Also *Lucius Marinæus Siculus de Regibus Hispanie*. lib. 8. and others. The Metropolis and head Citie of the Kingdome, *Pliny* and others doe call *Cesar-Augusta*, *Ptolemy* *Casarea-Augusta*. It is now called *Sarragosa*, and is a famous Universitie. They report that the builder thereof was *Iuba*, King of *Mauritania*, who called it *Saldyba*, that is, the house of *Iuba*: but afterward, the former name being left off, it was called *Cesar-Augusta*. It is seated on the banke of *Iberus*, in a plaine place, and hath a long stone bridge which serveth the Inhabitants to passe over the River, (as *Strabo* speakes in his third booke). The Citie lyeth in the forme and shape of a shoo-sole: It hath foure gates looking to the foure quarters of the world. It is encompassed with strong walls, and well fortified with many Towres. In this Citie the Kings of *Aragon* were wont to be crowned by the Archbishop & Primate of the whole Kingdome. The other Cities are these; first that which *Ptolemy* and *Plutarch* doe call in Latine *Osca*, and is now called *Huesca*; but *Velleius Paterculus* fabulously calleth it *Eteosca*, where he writeth that *Sertorius* was slaine. Secondly the Citie *Tyriassoma* neere the Mountaine *Cacus*, which some doe suppose was built by the *Tyrians* and *Ausonians*. Thirdly *Iacca*, lying in a valley, heretofore the Seate of

The Countrie  
whence so cal-  
led.

The Situation.

The qualitie  
of the Soyle.

The Cities.

The ancient  
Government.



of the *Iaccetani*. Fourthly *Calatajus*, standing in a Plaine, and built out of the ruines of *Bilbilis*, which together with many other Monuments of Antiquitie, are to be scene a mile and an halfe from the Towne, on a Hill which is commonly called *Bambola* or *Baubola*. This Mountaine is enriched almost on every side with the River *Salon* or *Xalon*, where *Valerius Martialis lib. 10. Epigram. 103.* doth place *Bilbilis*, being borne a Citizen of it; *Paulinus* calleth it *Bilbilis* hanging on the rock: *Ptolemie* corruptly calleth it *Bilbis*, and *Martiall* calleth it *Augusta Bilbilis*, as also doe the Inscriptions of ancient coyne. Fifthly *Barbastrum* (famous for Iron Crosse-bowes) which *Ptolemie* calls *Burtina*, and *Antoninus Bortina*, as some thinke. Sixthly *Monsonium*, seated in the midle or navell of the Kingdome, not farre from the Banke of the River *Cinga*, neere which there is a hill, from whence the Towne taketh its name. It is a Towne that is famous by reason of the meeting and convention of the Kingdomes of *Aragon* and *Valentia*, and the Principality of *Catalonia* where it standeth. It is commonly called *Moncon*, and hath not onely a fruitfull Soyle, but a sweete and open Ayre. Seventhly *Fraga*, between *Ilerda* and *Cesar-Augusta*: *Ptolemie* calls it *Gallica Flavia*, and *Antoninus Gallicum*, as *Varronius* thinketh, though some doe place *Gallicum* there where now stands *Zuera*. Eighthly *Gurrea*, heretofore called *Forum Gallorum*, which *Antoninus* placeth betweene *Cesar-Augusta* and the *Pyrenean* Hills. Ninthly, *Ajerbium*, where it is thought that *Ebellinum* sometime stood, which *Antoninus* and others doe mention. 10<sup>ly</sup> *Vrgella*, which *Aimonius* calleth *Orgellum*, and *Ptolemie* *Orgia*. It is a Towne not farre from the Fountaines of *Sicoris* or *Segre*. There were also other Townes which are now so ruinated, that there remains nothing of them; among which was the Towne *Calagurris Nafsica*, being an other besides that in *Navarre*. The Citizens thereof are called *Calagurritani* by *Cesar* in his first Booke of Commentaries: and *Suetonius* noteth, that *Augustus* had a Guard of them, (in the life of *Augustus* cap. 49.) *Pliny* nameth them *Nafsici*. The Rivers heere are *Iberus* or *Ebro*, and *Gallego* or *Gallicum* with others.

The Countrey  
whence so cal-  
led.

The Situation:

The quality of  
the Soyle.

The Cities.

*Catalonia* commonly called *Catalunna* followeth. *Volaterranus* thinketh that it was so called by the *Gothes* and *Alanes*, and that it should be written *Gothalania*. *Beatus Rhenanus (lib. 1. Rerum German.)* supposeth that it was called *Cattalaniam* from the *Catti* and *Alans*, who joyning together broke into this part of *Spaine*. Some thinke it was called so from the *Castellans*, the ancient people of *Spaine*, who seated themselves in these places; and there are others who thinke it was called *Cathaloniam* from *Othogerus Cathalon*, of whom *Marineus Siculus lib. 9. De rebus Hispanicis*: and *L. Valla de Ferdinando Aragon: Regelib. 1.* have written much. It is bounded with the *Pyrenean* Mountaines, the *Mediterranean* Sea, and the Rivers *Iberus* and *Cinga*. The Countrey it selfe is, for the most part, barren, and hath nothing but some wilde fruit in it. The Metropolis at this day is *Barcelona*, a faire Citie, which being situated on the shore of the *Mediterranean* Sea, doth declare her antiquity, by the prooffe and witnesse of many ancient buildings. The most of the *Spaniards* doe report, that the builder thereof was *Amilcar* surnamed *Barcha*, the Sonne of *Hannibal* Captaine of the *Carthaginians*: who being overcome



# ARAGON. AND CATALONIA.





come at Sea, was hanged by the enemy) and the Father of *Hannibal* the great Emperour: it is called by *Ptolemie* *Barcinon*, by *Paulinus* *Barcinus*, by *Iornandus* *Barcilona*, and anciently *Faventia* (as *Plinie* witnesseth.) *Marineus Siculus* lib. 13. *de Rebus Hispaniis* doth praise this Citie largely, and describeth the situation of it lib. 15. It was heretofore much lesse than it is now, being a furlong off from the Sea. It had foure Gates, which looked to the foure corners of the world, equally distant one from an other, and are yet to bee scene in the heart of the Citie, having Oxe heads carved upon them, in token of peace and quiet tillage, as some would have it. In proceffe of time it was encompassed with double strong Wals and Towres, and it grew to be so great, that it is worthily now thought to be the chiefe Citie of *Catalonia*. Concerning the Earles of *Barcelona*, and their originall, wee must have recourse to *Rodericus Toletanus*, lib. 6. *de Rebus Hisp.* cap. 3. and *L. Marineus* lib. 9. Next to this Citie followes the Citie *Tarraco*, which *Ptolemie* and *Strabo* call *Tarracon*, it is now called *Tarragona*: It was a Citie so famous heretofore, that the better part of *Spaine* was denominated from it. And *Mela* in his 2<sup>d</sup> Booke calleth it the richest of all the Sea-Townes. Secondly *Vigua*, commonly called *Vicque* or *Vich*, and by *Ptolemie* *Ausa*. Thirdly the Citie *Girona*, which *Plinie* and *Antoninus* call *Geronda*, and *Ptolemie* *Geroundes*. Fourthly *Tortosa*, which *Ptolemie* calls *Dertoosa*, an ancient Stone *Dertosa*, *Antoninus* *Derdosa*, and *Strabo* *Dertossa*. *Plinie* mentioneth a people called *Dertosani*. Fifthly *Lerida*, which *Ptolemie*, *Stephanus* and others call *Ilerda*, the situation whereof is thus described by *Lucan*, lib. 4. *Belli Pharsalici*:

*Colle tumet modico, leniq; excrevit*  
in altum  
*Pingue solum tumulo, &c.*

*A little hill, not steepe, of fertile lands*  
*Swells up, on which the old Ilerda stands;*  
*Before the Towne flowes Sicoris soft streame*  
*Among Spaines Rivers of no small esteeme,*  
*On which a Bridge of stone high-arched stood*  
*T'endure the violence of a Winters flood.*

Other matters are also entreated of concerning this Citie, as the victories obtained there by *M. Petrcius*, and *L. Afranius*, *Pompey* his Generals: concerning which *Cesar* hath fully written in his first Booke of the *Civill Warre*. Sixthly the Towne which *Silius*, lib. 3. *Polybius* lib. 3. and *Ptolemie* doe call *Emporia*; *Stephanus* *Emporion*, but is commonly called *Empurias* or *Ampurias*. Seventhly *Blanda*, so called by *Pomponius* & *Ptolemie*, but commonly called *Blanes*, as *Beuserus*, *Florianus*, and *Navigerius* will have it. Eighthly *Manresa*, which *Florianus* thinketh *Livie* doth call *Athanagia*. Ninthly *Rose*, commonly called *Roses*, *Livie* calls it *Rhoda*, *Stephanus* *Rhode*, *Strabo* *Rhodope*, and *Ptolemie* *Rhodipolis*. 10<sup>th</sup> *Colibra*, which *Ptolemie* and *Plinie* call *Iliberis*, *Strabo* *Ilberri*, and *Pomponius* *Eliberri*. It is a Village which was heretofore part of a great Citie; some would have *Iliberis* not to be *Colibra*, but an other Towne, *Paldus* would have it to be *Salsula*, *Olivarius* *Euna*, and *Mercator* *Illa*. There where *Catalonia* is now, heretofore stood *Iulia Lybica*, of which some ruines onely remaine, not farre from the Towne *Linca*; also neere the *Pyrenean* hills, a Towne which *Antoninus* calleth *Cinniana*, and the Town called



called by *Ptolemie Deciana*. *Iohannes Gerundenfis* lib. 1. *Paralipom.* disputeth and proveth, that the Countrey of *Ruscilion* among the *Pyreanean* Mountaines, belongeth to *Catalonia*, wherein was a Towne which *Plinie* calls *Ruscino*, *Strabo* *Royssinoon*, *Ptolemie* *Royssinoon*, and *Avienus* *Ruscinus*. Some parts of it doe remaine not farre from a Towne called *Perpignan*, neere to a Towre of the same name: for they call it the Towre of *Ruscilion*. *Catalonia* hath a famous and ancient Universitie called *Ilerda*, which (it is thought) *Horace* did point out *Lib. 1. Epist. ult.* in these words.

Aut fugies *Vticam*, aut unctus mitteris *Ilerdam* :  
 From *Utica* thou either now shalt flee,  
 Or else sent to *Ilerda* thou shalt bee.

Heere Pope *Calixtus* the third taught publickly the knowledge of the Law, as *Platina* witnesseth.

These things may suffice which have beene spoken hitherto concerning *Spaine*. But yet I thinke it fit to adde, by way of conclusion, the excellent testimonie of a *French-man* concerning this Kingdome, wherein whatsoever wee have hitherto said in praise and commendation thereof, is briefly and pithily repeated by way of recapitulation. This *French-man* whom I mentioned, was called in Latine *Pacatus*, who writ a most learned *Panegyrick* to *Theodosius* the Emperour being a *Spaniard*, in which hee speaketh to this purpose. "Now it will appeare, that hee is  
 "declared Prince, who ought to bee chosen of all men, and out of all  
 "men. For first, *Spaine* is thy Mother, a Land more happie than all o-  
 "ther Countries, (the great Fabricator and Maker of all things hath  
 "beene more favourable, in enriching and adorning this Countrey,  
 "than the Countries of others Nations) for it is neither obnoxious to  
 "the Summers heate, nor subject to the Northerne cold, but is seated  
 "in the temperate Climate, and by the witty diligence of Nature, it is,  
 "as it were, an other world, as being enclosed on one side with the *Py-*  
 "*reanean* Mountaines, heere with the Ocean, and there with the shores  
 "of the *Tyrrhenian* Sea. Besides, adde to this the many famous Cities  
 "which are therein, the whole Countries being either tilled, or full of  
 "fruits and flocks, the gold-bearing Rivers that water it, and the spar-  
 "kling pretious stones that enrich it; I know that Poets in their Fables  
 "which they have invented to please the eare, have attributed miracu-  
 "lous things to some Nations, which whether they are true or not, yet  
 "are very strange: neither doe I now seeke out the truth: Let *Gargara*  
 "(as it is written) yeeld a great increase of corne: let *Menavia* be pray-  
 "fed for her flocks, *Campania* for the Mountaine *Gaurano*, *Lydia* for the  
 "River *Pactolus*, *Spaine* hath every thing that is praise-worthy. It brin-  
 "geth forth hardie Souldies, expert Captaines, eloquent Oratours, and  
 "famous Poets. This Country is the Mother of Judges and Princes:  
 "this Countrey yeelded the Emperours *Trajan* and *Adrian*, and the  
 "Empire is beholding to this Countrey for thee. Let *Crete*, which boa-  
 "steth of *Iupiters* being nursed in it when hee was a childe, give place  
 "to this Countrey: let *Delos*, honoured by the birth of two Gods, and  
 "noble *Thebes* of *Hercules* who was brought up there, yeeld unto it. We  
 "know



“know not whether you beleeeve what you have heard, but *Spaine* hath  
 “lent us this God-like Emperour who is now present, & whom we see.  
 Hee that desires to know more concerning *Spaine*, let him consult and  
 have recourse to *Iohannes Vascus*, *Marinaus Siculus*, *Marius Aretius*, *Damianus à Goes*, *Frânciscus Tarapha*, the Bishop of *Gerunda*, *Annius Viterbiensis*, *Florianus à Campo* in *Spanish*, *Ambrosius Moralis* and others. Amongst the Ancients also wee may consult and have recourse to *Cesar*, *Strabo*, and others, whom *Damianus à Goes* sheweth in his Booke entituled *Hispania*.

---



---

CATA-

---



---



# CATALONIA

## MORE PARTICULARLY DESCRIBED.



**C**ATALONIA was heretofore called *Marcha Hispanica*, *Comitatus Barcinona*, and *Hispaniarum Marchionatus*. This Countrie of Spaine lyeth farthest Eastward of all the rest. It hath on the West the *Valentinians* & *Aragonians* neere unto it; from the former it is separated by the River *Alcázar* or *Cenia*, from the later in some places by the River *Arnesius*, in other parts by the Rivers *Iberus*, *Sicoris*, and *Nogvera*. On the South it stretcheth it selfe lengthward toward the *Mediterranean* Sea: On the East, neere to the Lake *Salsula* or *Salsas*, and a Castle of the same name built there by the Emperour *Charles* the fifth, over against the impregnable Castle of *Leocata*, which is upon the Frontiers or entrance into *France*, it toucheth *Aquitania*: Lastly on the North it is bounded with the *Pyrenean* Hills. It is more than eight hundred *Italian* miles in compass. It is in length from the Lake *Salsula* to *Valentia* two hundred and fiftie miles, and in breadth from the Vale of *Caralis* or *Calaris* to the shore of *Barcinon* ninety foure miles. In Summer it hath every where a good wholsome Ayre, and is temperate in Winter, especially toward the Sea shore, which lyeth Southward. For that part which is Northward is cold, and hath many snowes. The whole Countrie, unlesse it bee in some parts, is very mountainous, and yet it hath many greene Medowes, flourishing Pastures and very fruitfull Valleys. The Countrie in generall hath such store of Corne and Pulse, but especially Apples, Wine, and Oyle, that it is inferiour unto none. Neither doth it want Mynes of Gold, Silver, and other mettals, which the River *Sicoris* declareth by those fragments or sands of gold and silver which it casteth up when it overfloweth; as also some other Rivers of *Catalonia*. The best Iron is digged forth heere in great plenty, besides Brasse, Steele, and Lead. Of late there was found neere *Signimont* a fruitfull veine of shining pretious Stones, which are of a blew or Violet-colour, called *Amethysts*. There is also found neere unto the Towne of *Tivica* the *Onix*, which resembleth a mans nayle in whitenesse, having some veines which runne through it, which are in colour like the *Sardonix* or *Iasper*: Blood-stones also which have a great vertue to stay blood are found on the East side of *Rubricatum* or *Lobregat*. The *Dertosiens* have many Quarries of *Iasper*, which shineth & is of many colours, as purple greene, pale, Rose-colour, white, and duskyish. At *Tarraconia* and *Benda* divers kindes of Marble are digged up out of the bowels of the Earth: and in some places shining and translucent Alabaster is digged forth, of which they make windowes to let in the light, and to keepe out the winde; these are the stones with which *Plinie* confesseth that the higher Spaine doth abound. Many places in *Catalonia* doe yeeld Alume, and

The names.

The Situation.

The temper of the Aire.

The fertilitie of the Soyle.



The variety of  
living Crea-  
tures.

The ancient  
Inhabitants.

Coblers Inke or Blacking : also Hempe for Rope-making, which (as *Plinie* witnesseth) is as white and fine as any flaxe, by reason of the nature of the water wherein it is steeped. And seeing I am fallen into this matter, I cannot but in praise of the plenty of all things which *Catalonia* hath, make mention how that this Countrie doth build Ships of great burthen, even from the Keele to the highest Sayles, but especially Gallies, and having furnished them with all warlike provision, they lanch them forth into the Sea neere to *Barcinona* : Besides, innumerable wilde Beasts doe wander through the Forrests of this Countrie, & great store of Cattell every where. The Ancients did place divers sorts of people in this part of *Spaine*, as first the *Castellani*, whom *Ptolemie* calls *Κασταλλοι*, and *Villanovanus* and *Verreries* doe call them *Ducatus Cardone*. 2 Those whom *Avienus* calls *Indigeti* : *Ptolom.* *Εἰδηγετι*, and *Stephanus* *Ἰνδιγητοι*. 3 Those whom *Livie* and *Ptolemie* call *Ilergeses*, and *Polybius* lib. 3. *Ἰλέργεσι*. Fourthly those whom *Martial* calls *Laletoni*, *Ptolemie* *Λαλεταινοι*, *Strabo* *Λαλεταινοι*, and *Ελντανοι*. Fifthly those which *Aimonius* calls *Cempsii*, and *Dionysius* and *Eusthathius* *Κεμπετοι*. Sixthly, those whom *Plinie* calleth *Cerretani*, *Iuliani*, and *Augustini*, *Ptolemie* *Κερρεταινοι*, *Strabo* *Κερρεταινοι*, *Silius* *Cerretani*, *Avienus* *Ceretes*, and *Stephanus* *Κερρεται*, of whom there appeares and are yet remaining some tokens in *Cerveira*, *Fuigcerda*, and *Condado de Cerdania*. Seventhly those whom *Xilander* calleth *Vetteres* an ancient people in *Tarraconia*, dwelling betweene the River *Iberus* and the *Pyrenean* Hills, neere to the Sea, and called by *Strabo* *Βεττερες*, though *Causabone* would have them called *Secerra*, whom *Antoninus* maketh mention of. Eighthly the *Ligyes*, whom *Thucydides* lib. 6. and *Halicarnassus* lib. 1. doe call *Λιγυες*, who dwelt neere to the River *Sicanis*, and are those perhaps whom *Avienus* calls *Ligures*. Ninthly those whom *Livie* and *Plinie* call *Ansetani*, and *Ptolemie* *Ανσεταινοι*. 10, Those whom *Plinie* calls *Larnenses*, neere to the River *Larnus*, at the rootes of the *Pyrenean* Mountaines. And lastly, those whom *Ptolemy* calls *Ἰλνργαβονες*, neere to the Citie *Dortosa*, *Livie* *Ilercaonenses*, and *Casar* *Ilurgavonenses*.

Their ancient  
valour and ver-  
tue.

*Catalonia* is famous both for strong and wise men, for wonderfull achievements, and for many victories gotten by divers Nations. For in *Catalonia* the *Carthaginians* heretofore contended against the Inhabitants, the *Romans* against the *Carthaginians*, the *Gothes* against the *Romans*, the *Saracens* against the *Gothes*, and the *French* against the *Saracens*, besides the contentions which afterward happened betweene the surviving remainder of the *Gothes*, and the Earles of *Barcinon* : Who can relate the warres which the Sons of the Earles of *Barcinon*, being Kings of *Aragon*, did wage with other Nations : and the great victories which were gotten to the admiration of all men : The *Baleares* (commonly called *Majorica* and *Minorica*) *Ebusa*, *Murcia*, *Valentia*, *Sardinia*, *Sicilie*, *Naples*, *Athens*, and *Neopatria* can onely declare them. Concerning the Metropolis or chiefe Citie of *Catalonia*, and the other Cities & Towns, looke into the former description. On the very top of the high Mountaine *Canus* in the Countie of *Roscellion*, there is a certaine great Lake which hath abundance of those great fishes in it which we call *Turturs* : into which if any one cast a stone, the water is presently troubled, and sendeth forth vapours, which being condensed and converted into cloudes,







cloudes doe cause a tempest immediately to follow with thunder, lightning, and haile. The Countrey of *Balneole* or *Aqua Voconis* hath a Fountaine of a golden colour, so that you may see any thing that is cast into it. And there is a wholesome Fountaine in *Catalonia*, the water whereof being drunke often and in great abundance, doth not onely not oppresse the stomack, but also miraculously cures men of many diseases: they fabulously report, that *S. Maginus* after some prayers to God to give it that vertue, did digge and open it with his staffe, being in a drie mountainous and stonie place. Over against the Towne *Aulotum* there are about 12 Fountaines arising or springing from brasse mynes, which both day and night all Winter and Summer doe, as it were, breathe out a thinne vapour, warme in Winter, but so cold in Summer, that no man can endure it for any while; and the water, if the Inhabitants doe set any bottles into it (as they often doe) maketh them as cold as Ice, so that the water which is in these bottles affordeth a delicate drinke to coole the heate of the stomack. There are also many Fountaines alwayes hot, which shewes, that there is some fire there which lyes hidden in the bowels of the Earth. There are more than foure such hot Fountaines in *Catalonia*, and all of them very excellent to helpe divers kindes of diseases, wherefore many that have griefes and infirmities doe resort unto them from all parts. *Catalonia* doth abound with Rivers, for it hath almost fiftie which runne through it, and all of them very full of Fish: some are small, but yet very pleasant streames, some are of a midle size, and lastly there are some very faire ones, as namely *Tettus*, (which is also called *Ruscison*) *Techum* (which is also called *Tetrum*) *Fluvianus* (otherwise called *Clovianus* and *Plumialbus*) *Tardera* (otherwise called *Tarnum*) *Besotium* (which is also called *Bisotto* and *Betulo*) *Rubricatus*, *Cinga*, *Sicoris*, and *Iberus*. All of them doe flow and runne into the Sea except *Cinga* and *Cicorus*, the former whereof runneth into *Sicoris*, the later into *Iberus*, which being much enriched with the watry tribute of these and other Rivers becommeth one of the greatest Rivers in all *Spaine*. The best Corall groweth in the *Catalonian* Sea on the East thereof. There are Mountaines and very high hils every where in *Catalonia*, and those so cloathed with the constant liverie of greene bushes, shrubs, and many kindes of trees, that the most of them are full of woods and thickets. There are many Beech-trees on them, many Pine-trees, abundance of Oakes, many Holme-trees, innumerable Maple, abundance of Hasel, Nut, and Chesse-nut-trees, and infinite store of Corke-trees, whose barke is very thick, and being bark't and taken off, groweth againe. Chrystall is found in the Mountains of *Nuria*, on the *Cardonensian* rocks. And that which any one will wonder at, as being worthy of admiration, there is found at the Towne of *Cardena* a Mountaine having very wholesome salt growing in it, and shining against the Sunne with a great deale of variety and delight to the eye, out of which (as *Pliny* reports of the Mountaine *Oromenus* in *India*) salt is daily cut and digged, and yet groweth againe; yea the Mountaine still groweth so much the higher, by how much the more salt is cut out of the pits that are in it. There is also an other thing very wonderfull, and that is, whereas places where salt is found are barren, and produce or beare nothing, yet this Mountaine

The Rivers.

The Mountaines.



taine hath many Pine-trees and Vines upon it. In the Bishoprick of *Gerunda* on the South side thereof, there is a Hill of white small sand, which (as in *Lybia*) the winde carries heere and there, and makes great driftes of it, which are very perillous and dangerous for those that travell that way. Heere I cannot but mention the Mountaine called *Mount Serrato*, being distant toward the East seven leagues from *Barcinona*, it is very rockie and cliffie, in manner of a rugged Saw, and so high, that from thence the *Pyrenean* Mountaines, and the farthest Mountaines of the Island *Majorica* may bee seene. This Mountaine is full of great shining Stones like *Iaspers*. There are some Fountaines which spring and flow out of it: it produceth many hearbs which have speciall and soveraigne vertues: and it is watered toward the North with the River *Lubricatus*, and at length like *Soractus* in *Italie*, and *Tabor* in *Galile*, it here raiseth up it selfe, wherefore it is very delightfull to behold. Now let us come to the publick and private Workes. There are every where many Churches in this Countrey, and many famous Monasteries, especially that memorable Church of *S. Michael à Fago*, (built betweene a Cave and an ancient Friarie of the *Benedictines*) over the top whereof there runneth a litle Rivulet, which the Inhabitants call *Tane*, & from thence it presently rusheth downe, so that the sound arising from the fall of the water doth much delight those which stand by it. There are besides so many faire-built-houles disjoyned from the Citie & Towns, and so scatter'd through all the plaines, fields, valleyes, hills, mountains, woods, & groves that are in the Countrey that all *Catalonia* may seeme to be one Citie. It hath every where strong Castles and Towres, which are fortified not onely by Nature and the situation of the place, but by Art. *Catalonia* is a Principalltie, and containeth in it the Archbishoprick of *Tarraconia*, eight Bishopricks, to wit, the Bishoprick of *Barcinona*, *Gerunda*, *Vrgell*, *Vicke*, *Ilerda*, *Dertosa*, *Herlua*, and *Celsóna*; two Dukedomes, the one of *Mont Albo*, and the other of *Cardona*: five Marquesates, namely of *Ilerda*, *Dertosa*, *Pellearia*, *Camaras*, and *Itona*: eightene Counties, the Countie of *Barcinon* (which doth farre exceede all other honours belonging to *Catalonia*) the Countie of *Gerunda*, of *Vrgella*, of *Ceretania*, of *Bisuldinum*, of *Rossellion*, of *Emporia*, of *Ausonia*, of *Minorisa*, of *Prata*, of *Palmosum*, of *Petralata*, of *S. Columba à Queraltó*, of *S. Columba à Scintilliis*, of *Savallanium*, of *Vallusfogona*, of *Guimeranum*, and *Mont acuto*. It would bee too tedious to the Reader to reckon heere the number of the Vicounties and Baronies. It hath fixe Universities famous for all Arts and Sciences. It subsisteth, for the most part, by wool-dressing, and handy-craft-trades, by which the Inhabitants doe live, pay their debts, sustaine their Families, get that estate which they have, and keepe that which they have gotten. But let so much suffice concerning *Catalonia*, let us passe to other Countries.

The publick &  
private workes;

The manner  
of government;

The Schooles.

The Trades.

THE



# THE DESCRIPTION OF FRANCE.

To the studious and curteous READER.



Seeing wee are not borne for our selves alone, but as much as every one can doe for the common good, so much the beneficent Framers and Makers of mankind doth require of him, I thought it meete to accommodate and fit this Geographick Worke, part whereof wee heere present, as much as I could to the utility & benefit of the Common-wealth. The use and utility of Geographie in reading Histories and retaining them, is greater than that I neede to make any admonition or description of; but there is an other greater dignitie belonging unto it, if it be directed to its proper end, and rightly used, and that is, it doth much availe to the knowledge of Politick Government, when the situation of a place is not onely described, but also the nature and condition thereof, which is sometimes the office of a Geographer to doe. And as that Painter doth not satisfie himselfe in his profession, which delineates a man according to the proportion of his limbes, but doth not with colours and physiognomickall shadowes expresse his nature and affections; so hee shall but figure out an unpleasing and, as it were, a dead Geographickall body or carcasse, who having set downe places according to their symmetrie and proportion, shall not shew their Politickall respect which they beare one to an other. Wherefore I esteem'd it as a thing chiefly to be respected, that in every severall Countrey the nature and order of Government appendant thereunto, should be prefixed before the Tables themselves, whereby I might somewhat benefit those who are studious of politicall and publick affaires. If our writing be in many places imperfect, defective, or erronious, the Reader needes not wonder, for the formes of things throughout all Nations are not extant, neither have I found all that are, purposely described by any Author; yet even as I could gather them out of Histories, I have collected them, whereby thou maist partly understand the order and manner of every government, and so maist supply and correct that which is wanting in thy owne Countrey, which if every one would doe, how profitable would Geographie be to Students? There are three heads especially to be considered in the administration of Kingdomes, Principalities, and Provinces, namely the Ecclesiasticall State, the Politickall State, and the Administration of Justice: first therefore according to the title of the Countrey described in the Table, I will reckon up how many members or parts there are of the Politickall State thereof, according to the order of dignitie as they are observed there. Secondly in distinguishing Noble-mens places (sith the whole government is in the hands of the Nobilitie) I will in the first place reckon those who are Feudals to the Prince, and afterward those that are free, descending still in order from the highest degree of Nobilitie, as Dukes, Earles, Barons, and Lords. Thirdly, I will shew into what Prefectures the Countrey is divided: and I suppose that by these three things the Politickall State will be sufficiently



ficiently declared. In the administration of Iustice, the juridicall Diocesses shall be noted, and the higher Senates to which appeale may be made. Lastly, in the Ecclesiasticall State, the Archbishops, if there be any, shall bee placed first, and then the suffragan Bishops which are under them, as also those which are suffragans to others. To reckon up all these things requires much studie, but seeing for want of matter it may be briefly delivered, I will performe what I may, that so I may stirre up lovers of their countrie to emulate a greater perfection in their writings. The severall places shall be noted with numbers, that they may be straight-way found out in the following Table; the first number shall containe the degrees and minutes of Longitude, which shall be sought out in the Northerne or Southerne side of the Table, the later shall have the numbers of Latitude, which are to be sought on the Westerne or Easterne side. From these bounds, heere by the direction of the Meridian, and there of the Parallel of Latitude, you shall come at last to their intersection, and so finde out the place propounded. The situation of those places which are in the description of the generall Tables ought to be sought from thence. But if so be that some names are not found in the table following, it was the fault of the Chorographer who delineated it, for the right designing and placing of principalities and dominions is not to be omitted. The rule and government of Countries is in the power of the Nobilitie, and therefore it is both profitable and delightfull to know and distinguish their severall degrees, and the proper conditions of them. The highest degree is that of Emperour or King, whom in order doe follow the degrees of Duke, Earle, Baron, the militarie Tribune, whom the Low-country-men call Banderheer, quasi Bendæ, that is, Lord of the Troupes, which he leadeth under his Banner. After him is the Knight, or hee that hath attained to be of the Horsemens Order, whom the French-men doe call Chevalier, and the Low-country-men Ridder. In the last place is vn Escuyer, who beareth Armes, but hath attained to no publick dignitie. There are three degrees of Earles, the first whereof the French-men call Viconte, who excelleth the rest in dignity & priviledges, Ludovic. Guic. would have him now called a Burgrave. And though this Order of Earles in time hath remitted something of its honour, yet in the beginning it was of more excellent dignitie, as the description thereof shall by and by declare. In the second degree is the Earle Provinciall, who is called in Dutch, Landgrave. In the third degree is the Marquesse, or Marckgrave. These are the speciall degrees and orders of Nobilitie, among which the government of every Countrie is divided. There are also some differences in these degrees which might occasion a subdivision, but such as are distinguished rather by priviledges than by forme of government. Yes moreover I will deliver the lawfull differences and conditions of every order which I have mentioned, as I have found them in a certaine French Booke, entituled La division du monde: deducing their creation from the lowest degree of Nobility, whence their proprieties and order of government doe most clearly appeare. A Knight, saith this author, or a Chevalier shall be thus created of one that was a Squire before, and bore armes in his Escutcheon. If hee, having long followed the warres, exercised armes, beene present at many conflicts, hath sufficient meanes to maintaine the state of his degree, and commeth of a great, noble, and rich Familie; then in any skirmish hee shall make knowne his request to the Generall of the Army, or to some valiant generous Knight, and when the battell is ended, hee shall come unto the said Generall or Knight, and entrease him

in



in the name of God and S. George, to give him the Order of Knighthood. Whereupon hee shall draw out his Sword and strike him thrice with it, saying: I make thee a Knight (or Chevalier) in the name of God and S. George, faithfully to defend the Faith, Justice, the Church, Widowes, and Orphanes. But if the supplicant, although he be valiant, yet be poore, hee shall not be admitted, unlesse so much yearely revenues be assigned and given unto him, as is necessarie to preserve and maintaine the honour and dignitie of his Order. And this is the first degree of Nobility arising from the lowest. A militarie Tribune called een Bander-heer shall be made of a Knight, if having long followed the warres hee hath lands and revenues enough to keepe and maintaine fiftie Gentle-men in pay, that is, one Band of horse-men which shall follow his colours in the war. For no man can set up a Colours or stander of his owne, unlesse hee can bring into the field at his owne charge a Troupe or Band at the least of fiftie Gentle-men, who receive pay from him. A Baron may be created of a Knight, or also of a Noble Squire, which hath foure Castles in his dominion, and all power within himselfe, for then the King may conferre a Baronrie upon him: yet hee cannot give him this honour, unlesse he hath behaved himselfe valiantly in the warres. Therefore after the first conflict or battell he is made a Knight, after the second a militarie Tribune, and after the third a Baron. The degree of an Earle is the next, and first an Earle of the Marches, whom wee call a Marquesse, that is, Marcgrave. And hee may be created one, who hath two or three Baronies included in one Dukedome, and that by the Duke in whose precincts they lye. Hee may be made a Provinciall Earle, that is, a Landgrave, who hath foure Baronies in one Dukedome, by the Duke or the King, by the instance or permission of the Duke. Hee may be made a Vicount, who hath five Counties or more within one Dukedome, or which are joyned together by vicinitie of situation. And (by the Kings permission) he may be created by the Duke with great solemnitie. But if the King himselfe be present the Principality is more honourable. The Duke who is to be made of an Earle, must first possesse in the Kingdome wherein hee is to be crowned, foure principall Counties, and must have in every one of them foure other Counties or Baronies, which must be bound to doe fealtie and service to them. But he must be crowned by the King or Emperour whose subject hee is, his Hatt being adorned with pearles and precious Stones, in the most flourishing Citie of his territories, and that in a great assembly of Princes, Dukes, Earles, and Barons, a solemn festivall being also held, as it is the custome at the Coronation of Kings. Hee that is to be King, must have foure Dukedomes lying neere together subject unto him, and in every Dukedome foure Cities, which hee alone governeth, in every one of these foure Cities one Archbishop, and under every one of these againe ten Provinciall Bishops. Hee being endowed and adorned with these dominions and dignities shall come unto the Emperours Majestic as to his superiour, or shall invite him by an honourable Embassage to come unto him, and so desire to be crowned by him. But this seemes to be a later manner of electing the Kings and other Princes, for as long as those wandring Nations of the Gothes, Vandals, Longobardes, and many others did bring in their Kings with them, they did not measure the royall dignitie by large possession of lands, but by the multitude and strength of the people which they brought in. Neither was there any other choise of Dukes, who first began to be instituted by Longinus Governour of Ravenna in the yeare 569, and afterward by the Longobards, than for their valour and wise achieve-



achievements. Adde to this that which Paulus Æmilius witnesseth, namely; that Dukes and Earles were in the beginning made Prefects by the King over Nations and Cities on this condition, onely that as often as there was occasion they should bee dismissed or changed. Now how could the afore said Lawes of creating Princes (which are measured by, and doe claime the hereditarie possession of Lands) be in force at that time, seeing Dukedomes and Counties were conferr'd by Kings and Emperours as a temporary bountie? Therefore though the precise time of the Institution of them cannot be shewed (for that French Booke doth mention nothing of it) yet it is very likely, that under Otto the second Emperour, or about the yeare one thousand, or a litle after, that manner of constituting and confirming dignities was ordained by the Monarches. For even untill Otto the second, every Prince according to his power and ambition, did aspire to greater dignitie and royall Majestie. So out of one Kingdome of Lotharingia or Lorreine, which being extended from the Rhene even to the River Scaldis, was bounded with the Friesland Sea, and belonged to Lotharius the Sonne of Lodovicus Pius, more Kingdomes did afterward arise, namely the transjurane Burgundie, which being extended from the Mountaine Jura even to the Alpes, did containe all Helvetia, the Rauraci, the Allobroges, and the transjurane Burgundians: and the Kingdome of Provence which did containe some part of Burgundie and Sabaudia, and was afterward call'd the Kingdome of Arelatum, of which at this day the Elector of Trevers is called the Archchancellour. It did also containe the Kingdome of Lotharingia, now also called Lotharingia, and other Kingdomes betweene the Rhene and Scaldis, even to the Friesland Sea; and heretofore it was called the Kingdome of <sup>a</sup> Austrasia. Again, this Kingdome of Lotharingia, Charles the bald, and his Brother Lodovick did part betweene them, both of them preserving the title of a King in all places. I omit the other Kingdomes which sprung up in that age by the desire and affectation of Sovereignty. But the Emperour Otto the second did divide Lotharingia, having tooke away the name of a Kingdome, into nine Dukedomes and Earledomes, as it were, into members pull'd and separated from the body, as Cuspinian hath it, and having made a division thereof Anno 981, he first made Charles the Brother of Lotharius King of France, Duke of that Countrie which is now called Lotharingia, as Richardus Wissenburgius doth speake more at large. It seemeth that after that time the arbitrarie erection and raising of Kingdomes and Principalities did faile, the Monarches now contriving how to establish a settled Empire, which consisteth in the just proportion and harmonie of its parts, as in man the parts of the body to the head. Therefore that some order might be perpetually kept in Principality and in government; I suppose that at length about the same time which I mentioned before, these afore-said Lawes were devised. And so, Reader, thou hast the distinct Degrees of all the Nobilitie, and the differences of their dignities. Now if thou observe how Provinces in every Kingdome are divided in respect of them, how the government and administration of the whole, and in what proportion it is distributed among these degrees, what is every ones peculiar office, what is the habitude or relation which they have one to an other, and especially to their head, you shall behold either an excellent harmony tending to the preservation of peace and tranquillity, strength and power, riches and state, vertue and wisdom to the Majestie of a Kingdome, and the enlarging of territories; or a confused disorder tending to instabilitie, declina-

<sup>a</sup> It was called Austrasia, either from one Austrasius a President, who Iustinian the Emperour set over this countrey, or from the word *Auster*, because it is more Eastward than any other part of France.



tion, destruction or inundation, according as there are divers kindes of government. If those matters which thou shalt see or judgest did succeed ill, thou maist consider whence that ill successe proceeded; but if thou finde any prosperous and successfull event, search the cause thereof, so thou shalt behold which is the best policie in governing of Common-weales, and shalt studie Geographie with more profit.

### *An Admonition concerning the use of the Tables following.*

**W**Hen it was my purpose to reduce all Geographie to the consideration of the Heavens, that the just symmetrie of places, as they lye in the Sphericall figure of the Earth, might as neere as could be observed *in plano* or on a plaine superficies, a due proportion of degrees of Longitude was to be set down, according to the degrees of Latitude. Seeing therefore the Table could containe but a few degrees of Latitude, I have reduced the proportion thereof almost to the midle Parallel of the Table, so that what the proportion is of that Parallel to the Meridian, the same should be the proportion of the degrees of Longitude in the same Parallel to the degrees of Latitude, and so all the Meridians are Parallels one to an other. But seeing there were more degrees of Latitude, because there is a great difference of proportion in the Parallels both in the top and the bottome unto the Meridian, lest the symmetrie of places should not be true, I have chosen two Parallels almost equally distant from the midle and the extreames, to the proportion whereof, I have drawne the Meridians to designe and note out the degrees of Longitude, which are not then Parallels, but according to the greater or lesser distance of the assumed Parallels, they doe encline more or lesse one to an other and to the midle Meridian of the Table.

Moreover thou shalt finde the degrees of Latitude and Longitude designed and set forth on the sides of the Tables, and for the most part, the degrees of Latitude on either side of the Table, and of Longitude on the top and bottome, seeing according to the usuall manner of Geographers wee place the North on the higher part. But if the Countrie to be described be more extended toward the South and North, than toward the East and West, then commonly wee place the West upward. Howsoever it be made the East and West sides shall alwayes represent unto thee the degrees of Latitude, the other two sides the degrees of Longitude. And all the degrees are divided into 60 partes which they call minutes, sometimes into single parts, when the magnitude will permit, sometimes into two, five, or ten. This foundation being laid, wee have followed the best descriptions in delineating of Countries, in which I had much helpe from a famous Measurer of Countries, and a most diligent Geographer to the King of *Spaine* called *Christianus Grothenius*, who had viewed many Countries, and described them more largely and exactly than any other, and also from a most diligent Geographer



grapher to the King of *Spaine Abraham Ortelius*, who was candor and curtesie it selfe, and who, in evidence thereof, liberally communicated unto mee what Tables soever hee had gotten, though he had the same purpose that I intended. Those who besides did helpe mee any thing at all, I will mention in due place, so that Students may give them their deserved praise, and I may not bee found ungratefull. And whatsoever hath beene offer'd mee by others, and I found out by my owne diligent search, I have compar'd together, that as neere as may bee I might set forth accurate descriptions: yet in one thing which I chiefly desired I am defective, namely in an exact numbring and reckoning up of Principalities & Noble-mens places, which are much sought for in Tables that are set forth: therefore (READER) thou must pardon that defect, and vouchsafe to helpe mee in describing the Politicall Order of the Nobilitie, and in shewing their places, names, and qualities, which will be an honour and grace unto thy name. Little round circles doe shew the true situation of every place, from whence their distance is to be taken, and these have some markes whereby places are distinguished one from an other. The Villages are marked onely by round circles: where wee meete with a Castle, wee marke it in this manner  $\text{♁}$ , and where with Friaries with a Crosse thus  $\text{✝}$ : Townes have two Towres at least, and Villages of note where Noble-men reside one. These things wee observed as notes. And wee have taken easie markes for distinction, that so any may supply those things which are omitted.

If any one would finde out the Longitude and Latitude of any place, hee shall do it where the Meridians are Parallels, by taking with a paire of Compasses the distance thereof from the one side of the Table, and by applying the Compasse so opened to the other side. If you have taken the distance from the East side, the Compasse from the same side in the North side will shew the degree and minute of Longitude. But if you have the distance from the North side, it will shew you the Latitude in the East side. When the Meridians are not Parallels, the Latitude of a place shall bee found out in the same manner, as in universall Tables, where the Parallels are circular, for the distance of the place taken from the next Parallel will shew the same in the East side. But the Longitude is to be sought out with a thread or ruler laid upon the place, and turned about, untill on the North and South side the same minute of the same degree be on either side designed, and whatsoever that is, is the Longitude of the place assumed.

The miles in divers Countries do differ much, therefore if you please to compare them one to an other, bring them with your Compasses to the degrees of the Meridian, and then finde out how many miles are comprehended in one degree, and you shall see how many miles of one countrie, and how many miles of an other countrie doe make up one degree; so you shall finde the common *German* miles (fifteene whereof are in one degree) foure times larger than the *Italian* miles, and double as much to the *Swedish* and *Westphalian* miles.

Sometimes you shall find a line joyned to a little Circle, thus  $\circ \text{ } \acute{\circ} \text{ } \circ$  which sheweth the name pertaining to the place, being therefore added that you may know what name belongs to every place.

How by the  
Mappe to finde  
out the Longi-  
tude and Lat-  
tude.



# An Index of the Tables in FRANCE.

- |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|
| 1 <i>Gallia universalis,</i><br>or <i>France in generall.</i> | 17 <i>The Countrie of</i><br><i>Perch.</i>          | 33 <i>The Lake of Geneva.</i>                         |
| 2 <i>Brittanie, Normandie,</i><br><i>&amp;c.</i>              | 18 <i>Touraine.</i>                                 | 34 <i>Argou.</i>                                      |
| 3 <i>Lemovicium.</i>  | 19 <i>Poitou.</i>                                   | 35 <i>Rhatia.</i>                                     |
| 4 <i>Santoniam.</i>   | 20 <i>Cardureium.</i>                               | 36 <i>A Table of all the</i><br><i>Low-Countries.</i> |
| 5 <i>Aquitania.</i>   | 21 <i>Bresse.</i>                                   | 37 <i>Flanders.</i>                                   |
| 6 <i>Provincia.</i>   | 22 <i>Lionnois Forest.</i>                          | 38 <i>The Easterne part of</i><br><i>Flanders.</i>    |
| 7 <i>France, Picardie, and</i><br><i>Campagna.</i>            | 23 <i>Northerne Langue</i><br><i>dock.</i>          | 39 <i>Brabant.</i>                                    |
| 8 <i>Francia.</i>   | 24 <i>Dauphine.</i>                                 | 40 <i>Holland.</i>                                    |
| 9 <i>Picardia.</i>  | 25 <i>Lotharingia the Nor-</i><br><i>therne.</i>    | 41 <i>Zeland.</i>                                     |
| 10 <i>Campania.</i>   | 26 <i>—and Southerne part.</i>                      | 42 <i>Gelderland.</i>                                 |
| 11 <i>The Countrie of the</i><br><i>Bellovacians.</i>         | 27 <i>The Dukedome of</i><br><i>Burgundie.</i>      | 43 <i>Zutphania.</i>                                  |
| 12 <i>Bolonia.</i>  | 28 <i>The Countie of Bur-</i><br><i>gundie.</i>     | 44 <i>Vltrajectum.</i>                                |
| 13 <i>Anjou.</i>  | 29 <i>Sabaudia.</i>                                 | 45 <i>Mechlinia.</i>                                  |
| 14 <i>The Dukedome of</i><br><i>Berry.</i>                    | 30 <i>The generall Table of</i><br><i>Helvetia.</i> | 46 <i>Groeninga.</i>                                  |
| 15 <i>The Dukedome of</i><br><i>Burbon.</i>                   | 31 <i>Zurich.</i>                                   | 47 <i>Transsilvania.</i>                              |
| 16 <i>Bourdelois.</i>   | 32 <i>Wislispurgergou.</i>                          | 48 <i>Artesia.</i>                                    |
|   |   | 49 <i>Hanonia.</i>                                    |
|   |   | 50 <i>Namurcum.</i>                                   |
|   |   | 51 <i>Lutzenburg.</i>                                 |
|   |   | 52 <i>Limburg.</i>                                    |

FRANCE.



# FRANCE.



Have described *Spaine* and the speciall Provinces thereof, now passing over the *Pyrenean* Mountaines, *France* offers it selfe, which I will delineate as faithfully as I can. That part of *Europe* which is now called *France* (as many doe report) was heretofore called *Galatia*, from *Gala*, which

The names & whence so called.

γᾱλᾱ.

in *English* signifies Milke; because it produceth men of a white milkie colour, for that the Mountaines (for this also they adde) doe keepe off the violent heate of the Sunne. *Diodorus* writeth, that it had that name from *Galata* the Daughter of *Hercules*. Others doe deliver<sup>b</sup> other opinions. *Ptolemie* in his second Booke, and other *Grecians* doe call it *Celtogalantium*. Some thinke it was named *Gallia* from<sup>c</sup> *Gallatia*, which word others derive otherwayes. But these things are not of so great moment, as that they should detaine the Reader with a large discourse.

<sup>b</sup> Some say it was called from the Hebrew word *Galath*, which signifieth Rain, as if the first Inhabitants had bene so ancient a people, that they were drowned with the generall Deluge.

'Tis certaine that the name of *Gallia* was used by the *Latine* Writers, as wee shall understand more fully by that which followes. *Posseilus* and <sup>d</sup> *Arias Montanus* doe write, that the *Hebrewes* did call it *Tzarpbat*. It is now called *France* from the *Francks*, a people of *Germanie* neere the *Rhene*, who possesse themselves of this Countrey by force of Armes: it is commonly called *Le Royaulme de France*. The *Grecians* did call the *French-men* in generall *Celte* and *Galata*: and they were also (as *Iosephus* witnesseth) heretofore called *Gomerita*. And so much briefly concerning the name. The Situation and quantitie followes. I will unfold it according to the bounds, the longitude, the latitude, and the compasse thereof. Concerning the bounds of the Kingdome of *France*, on the North, on which side it looketh toward the *Low-Countries*, it is bounded by a line drawne from *Callice* unto *Argentoratum* or *Strasburg*, which on the left hand leaveth *Artesia*, *Hannonia*, *Lutzenburg*, and other Countreies; and on the right hand *Picardie* and *Lotharingia*: but that part which lyeth against *England*, the great *Brittish* Ocean doth beate on; as likewise on the West, making a great Bay into *Aquitania*. On the South, where it cleaveth to *Spaine*, it hath the *Pyrenean* Mountaines, and that part of the *Mediterranean* Sea, which is called the *French Sea*. Lastly, on the East it is separated by the *Alpes* from *Italie*, by *Iura* from the *Helvetians*, and by the *Rhene* from the *Germans*. *Gallia* or *France* (for I will use these words indifferently) is more than 300. *G. French* miles long from the West straight forward unto the East: or from the South-South-West unto the South-South-East above 330. In breadth it is almost 285 miles; the compasse of it is above a thousand and twentie, and this is the quantity of it, the quality followeth. It lyeth under part of the fifth Climate, all the sixth and seventh, and part of the eighth, betweene the degrees of latitude fortie one and fiftie three, and of longitude 20 and 38. And although in generall it lye very much open to the Northerne windes, yet it may be reckon'd with the best Countreies of *Europe* for the wholesomnesse and temper of the Ayre. *Claudianus* calleth it a happie Soyle, *Casar lib. 3. Bel. Civ.* calleth it a whole-

<sup>c</sup> Some affirme that it was so named, because it was inhabited anciently by the *Gauls*, which came from *Gallatia*, a Countrey in *Asia* the Lesse. <sup>d</sup> See *Montanus* upon *Obadiah*, vers. 20.

The Situation.

some



e It is supposed to containe 15 millions of living soules.

Heylin. p. 76. The fruitfullnesse of France.

f Especially Picardie, and Languedock, See Iohnson pag. 59.

g Anno 485.

h Heylin, pag.

104, out of Pa-

radine affirms,

that the Armes

of France in

the dayes of

Pharamond the

first King, was

Gules, three

Crownes Or:

but Charles the

sixth altered

them to Azure

3 flowre de lu-

ces Or.

i Pezelius Mel-

lis hist. part. 3.

pag. 67. proves

this to be fa-

bulous.

k Because hee

was base Son

to Pipin, who

was Prefect or

Controller of

the Pallace to

Dagobert the

Great. Reade

Heylin p. 100.

l Or Endes.

m Who caused

the Silique

Law to be e-

rected.

n Or Phof Va-

loys, in whose

time was

fought the

great battell

of Grece.

o In whose

reigne was

fought the bat-

tell of Posite-

res by Edward

the black

Prince.

p Who drove

Charles the

fifth out of

Germanie.

q The Author

of the great

Massacre at

Paris.

some Soyle, and *Strabo* the fruitfull Mother of Men (*lib. 2. de Bel. Gal.*) The Countrey, for the most part, is plaine, and yet having in some places pleasant hills, and betweene them delightfull valleyes, both of them wonderfull fruitfull. The fields are well tilled, and doe bring forth great store of <sup>f</sup> Wheate and other Corne. France (as *Strabo* witnesseth) hath great store of Corne and Acornes. There is no place unoccupied, but where there are Marishes or woods. It aboundeth with the best Wine, which they transport to *Brittany*, *Normandie*, *Picardie*, *Germanie*, the *Low-Countries*, *England*, and other Countries where Grapes can attaine to no maturitie or ripenesse, by reason of the coldnesse of the Ayre. Also *Athenaus* and *Strabo* doe witnesseth, that France had Mynes of Gold and Silver, but now they are supposed to bee exhausted. That part of the Countrey which is occupied by tillage, doth feede and bring up all kinde of Cattell, by reason whereof it aboundeth with Flesh, Milke, Butter, Cheese, Wooll, and other things. The French-men did peaceably possesse all France, under the reigne of King *Clodoveus*, who first of all was made <sup>g</sup> Monarch of all France, and first of all professed the Christian Faith, which the Kings of France doe use even unto this day. Hee did beare for his Armes the three <sup>h</sup> Lillies or Flower de lises, which some doe suppose were given him from <sup>i</sup> heaven. After him, as they write, there reigned now in a right succession, now in a collaterall *Childebertus*, *Clotarius* the first, *Cherebertus*, *Childericus* the second, *Clotarius* the second, *Dagobertus Magnus*, *Clodoveus* the second, *Clotarius* the third, *Childericus* the third, *Theodoricus*, *Clodoveus* the third, *Childebertus* the second, *Dagobertus* the second, *Childericus* the fourth, *Theodoricus* the second, and *Childericus* the fifth. Hee in the eleventh yeare of his raigne, and in the yeare of Christ 75, by the authoritie and command of Pope *Zacharie*, (to whom *Pipine* in a Booke sent unto him had painted out his opprobrious and reproachfull life) was deprived of his Kingdome, and enforced to become a Monke. In his place his Accuser *Pipine* was made King, the Sonne of *Charles Martel*, otherwise called <sup>k</sup> *Pipin*, surnamed the Short, being before Prefect. After him there followed *Charles* the Great, *Ludovicus Pius*, *Carolus calvus* or *Charles* the bald, *Ludovicus Balbus*, *Ludovicus* the third, *Charles* the grosse, <sup>l</sup> *Odo*, *Charles* the simple, *Rudolphus*, *Burgundio*, *Lodovicus* the fourth, *Clotharius*, and *Ludovick* the fifth, being the last of the posteritie of *Charles* the great, who being poysoned, the Kingdome was translated to *Hugh Capet*, a chiefe man of France, Earle of *Paris*, and titular Duke of France and *Burgundie*. After *Capet* there succeeded *Robert* surnamed *Pius*, *Henry* the first, *Philip* the first, *Ludovicus* the sixth, *Ludovicus* the seventh, *Philip* the second, *Ludovicus* the eighth, *Ludovicus* the ninth, *Philip* the third, *Philip* the fourth, *Faire* being the fourth, *Ludovicus Huttinus* the 10, <sup>m</sup> *Philip* the fifth surnamed the Long, *Charles* the fourth surnamed the Faire, who dying without any male Issue <sup>n</sup> *Philip* of *Valoys* was chosen in his place, being the Sonne of *Charles* the first Earle of *Valoys*. After him there followed <sup>o</sup> *John* of *Valoys*, *Charles* the fifth called the Wise, *Charles Bene-natus* the sixth, *Charles* the seventh, *Ludovick* the 11, *Charles* the eighth, *Ludovicus* the 12, *Francis* of *Valoys* the Sonne of *Charles* the first Earle of *Ange-*  
*lime*, <sup>p</sup> *Henry* of *Valoys* the second, *Francis* the second, <sup>q</sup> *Charles* the ninth,  
*Henry*



## FRANCE.





r Who also after hee had driven the Spaniard out of France, and had enjoyed about ten yeares time of peace, was most villainously slaine by Raviliac.

f Heere note, that though it be beyond the Alpes, in respect of Italy, whose Inhabitants were the originall of this name, yet in respect of us it is on this side of the Alpes, and therefore Gallia Cisalpina, as on the contrary the Italians Cisalpina is our Transalpina.

The Lakes.

Henry the third, who being slaine by the hand of a *Iacobine* Monke, Henry of *Burbon* the fourth, being the Sonne of *Anthony* Duke of *Burbon* was proclaimed lawfull Successour to him, and the most Christian King of *Navarre* and *France*. The *French-men* are cheerfull and enclined to warres. Concerning their valour, it will be worth our labour to heare *Strabo* a skilfull man, by birth a *Capadocian*, by learning a *Grecian*, in judgement ancient, and that had travell'd through many Countries. The whole Nation (saith hee) of those people which are now called the *French* or the *Galatæ*, delighteth in Martiall affaires, and is of a couragious stomach, hot at the first on-set: They are of a curteous and faire condition, and doe abhorre all wicked manners; so that being provok't by any injurie, they will presently fight and quarrell, without any respect of the danger ensuing. Also no man is ignorant how great a terrour the name of the *French-men* was once to the *Romans*, the *Grecians*, and the *Asiaticans*, when heretofore they came from their owne Countrie to spoyle and destroy the Oracle of *Apollo Pythius*, unto which they resorted from all parts of the world: Also when they tooke *Rome* and set it on fire; when they besieged the *Capitoll*, and when they built Cities in *Italie*, as *Mediolanum*, *Comum*, *Brixia*, *Verona*, *Bergomum*, *Tridentum*, and *Vincentia*. France now is not so large as it was heretofore, for that part of *Italie* which lyeth between the *Alpes* and *Ancona* was called heretofore *Gallia Cisalpina*, but now it is called *Lumbardie*: and a great part of *Belgia* or the *Low-Countries* now belongeth to *Germanie*, which by the description of *Cesar*, *Ptolemie*, and ancient Writers did once appertaine to France. For they divided *Gallia* f *Transalpina*, or that part of France which is beyond the *Alpes*, called by *Plinie* *Comata*, and by *Ptolemie* *Celtogallia*, into three parts, *Celtica*, *Belgica*, and *Narbonensis*: *Ptolemie* divideth it into foure parts, *Aquitania*, *Lugdunensis*, which is the same with that which *Cesar* calls *Celtica*, *Belgica*, and *Narbonensis*. They bounded it then with the *Pyreanean* Mountaines, the *Rhene*, the Ocean, and the *Alpes*, when now all that which lyeth from *Cales* Eastward, is reckon'd as part of *Germany* not of France, and the *Germans* doe challenge a great deale on either side of the *Rhene*. The chiefeest Cities are *Lutetia Parisiorum* or *Paris*, *Mafsils*, *Narbon*, *Lions*, *Pictavium*, *Burdeaux*, *Nemagus*, *Iuliomagus*, *Orleance*, *Rothomagus*, *Rupella*, and many others, of which wee will speake more largely in the particular descriptions. France hath many Lakes, and the chiefe of them all, is that which they call in *Latine* *Lemanus*, and the most doe call the Lake of France. Concerning which, seeing it is described in a particular Table of this Volume, I will adde nothing more in this place, but referre the Reader thither. Not farre from a Towne called *Bessum* there is a Mountaine & on it a great Lake, being so deepe that it is thought to have no bottome, no water, as farre as may be discerned, doth flow into it; if any one cast any thing into it, hee shall straight-way heare it thunder, and see it lighten, beside much raine and haile will fall afterward. Not farre from thence is the Lake *Crypta*, the round mouth whereof is commonly called *Creux de Souleis*, being a deepe Abyffe, whose depth cannot bee found out: and if a man cast a stone into it and afterward lay his eare unto it, hee shall heare a great murmuring noise, like as if it thunderd a farre off. In the Summer time, though nothing



thing bee cast into it, yet a noyse is heard in the hollow cavernes of it. And it is supposed that there are windes in them, which doe warre, as it were, one against an other. *Abitacum* or *Avitacum*, being a place in *Auvernia* neere *Claremont*, is so lively described by *Sidonius* in his second Booke, Epist. 2. as if it were delineated in these times. Concerning the Lake *Rubressus*, you may reade *Pomponius Mela lib. 2.* in the Chapter wherein *Narbon* is painted forth; *Plinie* calls it the *Rubrensian* Lake, but *Strabo* and *Stephanus* name it *Limne Narbonitis*. France hath innumerable Rivers both great and litle. *Ausonius Eidylio* 3 doth reckon up many of them, where hee speaketh thus of *Mosella*:

*Non tibi se Liger anteferet, non Axona princeps, &c.*

Liger shall not preferre her selfe 'fore thee,  
Nor yet Axona, whose swift waters bee  
Still running on, nor Matrona that doth glide  
'Twixt France and Belgia lying on each side:  
Nor yet Carantonus, the which doth flow,  
And back to the Santonick Bay doth goe:  
Yea France shall make her Tarnis come behinde,  
Though sands of gold are unto it assign'd.  
And her Aturnus, though it madly runne  
Into the purple Sea, yet will not shunne,  
But first adore the River Mosel, as  
Its Mistresse ere 'twill to the Ocean passe.

And a litle after.

Both<sup>t</sup> Druna and Druentia which doth flow  
'Twene crooked bankes, and so doth winding goe,  
Shall reverence and adore thee, and so shall  
The Rivers that downe from the Alpes doe fall.  
And Rodanus, who as shee along doth glide,  
Doth name that Banke which lyes on the right side:  
Thee with blew Lakes, with streames that greatest are,  
And with Sea-like Garumna Ile compare.

<sup>t</sup> A River breaking out of the Alpes, and now called *Droma*.

But the chiefe Rivers are *Sequana*, *Ligeris*, *Garumna*, and *Rodanus*. That which is called in *Latine* *Sequana*, *Ptolemie* calls *Zekouana*, *Strabo* *Zekouanos*, *Stephanus* *Zekoanos*, and *Benjamin Sibon*; but it is commonly called *Seyne*. It riseth in the Dukedome of *Burgundie*, and having visited *Paris*, where it maketh a litle Isle, and *Rotomagum* or *Roan*, at last with a great mouth it breaketh into the *Brittish* or *Norman* Sea. It hath a very dangerous harbour for ships to ride in, and it requires much care to passe out of it, or come into it. The *Normans* doe commonly call it *la Bare*: for *Seyne* having entred into the Sea straight way, contrary to the nature of other Rivers, doth flow back againe, rising up with a horrible noyse as

<sup>u</sup> Nine navigable streames, saith *Heylin*.

<sup>w</sup> Which now they also call *sara*.

high as any speare. Heere those that are carelesse and negligent doe run themselves upon unexpected dangers. The *Seyne* as it runneth along, doth receive<sup>u</sup> divers Rivers, of which the chiefe and most noted by the Ancients, are *Matrona*, commonly called *Marne*, *Eisa*,<sup>w</sup> *Yse*, commonly



x On this River stand the Citie Orleans, Nantes, and many others.

y That is, the Inhabitants of Gallia Narbonensis, which comprehends the Provinces of Languedock, Provence, and Dauphine, and this Countie was so called from Narbone a Citie in Languedock.

z This River is called by Marcellinus Sangona or Saugonna; by Polybius Scotar; and anciently Brigulus, as some have written.

monly *Ayse*, *Axona* commonly called *Ayne*, *Aisne* or *Esne*. *Liger*, which I named in the second place, is a River famous by *Cæsar* and others. It is called *Ligeros* (or as it is better in some copies *Ligeris*) by *Strabo* in his fifth Booke, and by *Ptolemie*, but now it is called *Loire* and *Leire*. The head thereof is at the Towne *Velaunum*, which is called commonly *la Font de Leiro*. It is larger than the rest, so that it is worthily called the Father of the Rivers of *France*. And having runne with a cleare streame through divers Countries, (for it did anciently divide the *y Celta* from the *Aquitani*, as *Strabo* noteth) it doth exonerate and disburthen it selfe into the Westerne Ocean, by a mouth almost foure leagues wide, but somewhat troubled with sands. Two leagues and a halfe within, there are rocks, which are called the *Hogges*. It receiveth into it many great navigable Rivers, as *Elaver* commonly called *Allier*, *Carus* now called *Cher*, *Vigenna* now *Vienne*, *Viane*, and *Vignane*, *Meduana* now called *Mayne*, and others. *Garumna* followeth, by which *Cæsar* divideth *Gallia* from *Aquitania*: *Strabo* lib. 4. calleth it *Gorounas*, *Ptolemie* *Garonna*, and *Frontinus* *Garonna*, which name it still retaineth from its head, even to the Castle *Blavia*, but afterward it is called *Geronde* and *Gironde*. *Gulielmus Brito* calleth it *Gerunna*. It riseth out of the *Pyrenean* Mountaines, not farre from a Towne which is commonly called *Guadalup*. And so having visited *Tholous*, *Bordeaux*, and other places, mingles it selfe with the *Aquitanian* Sea, by a mouth of two leagues breadth: at the entrance whereof there are some rocks, which are called the *Asses*. The Dutch Mariners doe call the Northerne side *Noorder-Esel*, the Southerne side *Snyder-Esel*, having a high watch-tower on it, which is commonly called *la Tour Cordan*. It receiveth these navigable Rivers; *Tarnis* commonly called *Lo Tarn*, in *French* *le Tar*: *Egercius*, which the *Vascones* doe call *Gers*; *Oldus* commonly called *Ooldt*, or with an Article *le Old*; *Duranus* now sometimes called *la Dordogne*, sometimes *Dordonne*, and others. I have given the last place to *Rodanus*: This River was knowne by all Writers both the Greeke, who called it *Podanos*, and the Latine. The French-men call it *le Rosne*, but the Inhabitants *le Ros*: *Oppianus* in *Haliectis* lib. 4. and *Philostratus* in the lives of the Sophisters, doe call it *Eridanus*. *Plinie* writeth, that it was named from *Roda* a Colonie of the *Rhodians* in that Countie. It riseth not farre from the Fountaines of *Danubius*, *Rhene*, *Arola*, *Ticinus* and others, neere a Mountaine which is commonly called *Briga*; and having entred into the Lake *Lemanus*, neere to the Towne *Nova-villa*, or *Neuf-ville*, it runneth through it, so as it preserveth its colour, and so proceeding to the Towne of *Geneva*, it runneth afterward with a violent course into the *Mediterranean* Sea, with seven mouths or inlets, as *Apollonius* writeth in his *Argonauticks*; with five, as *Diodorus* thinketh and others; with three, as *Artemidorus* in *Strabo*, *Plinie*, and *Ammianus* suppose; with two, as *Polybius* and *Ptolemy* thinke; with many, as *Livie* wisely doth report, lest hee might be convinced of falshood in a particular enumeration: at this day the Inhabitants doe name five and more, as *Gras Neuf*, *Gras de Orgon*, *Gras Paulet*, *Gras Graunt*, *Gras d'Enfer*, and *Gras de Passon*, which being toward *Maffilia*, *Plinie* calleth *Mossaleoticum*, and *Polybius* *Massalioticum*: *Rodanus* doth receive *Arva*; and *Araris*, now called *Saone* or *Sone*; also *Isaris* now called



called *Ifere*: also *Drupa*, which is now called *Dronia* or *Drosne*; and *Druentia* now called *Durance*. But so much shall suffice concerning the Rivers for the present. The *Brittish* Ocean, where it lyeth against *England* beateh on *France* on the North; and also on the West, as wee said before; but on the South the *Mediterranean* Sea: toward both these Seas there are many famous Bayes; on the Ocean side is that which *Æthicus*, and others call *Sinus Aquitanicus*, and *Lucan* most elegantly calls *Tarbellicus Ancon*. There are also many other famous Bayes in the same Sea; in whose inward parts are seated the Townes of *Diepe*, *Constantia*, and others. Toward the *Mediterranean* Sea there are two Bayes called the Greater and the Lesse. That part of the *Mediterranean* is called the Greater, where *Rodanus* doth powre it selfe into it. *Marcus Porcius Cato* calleth it *Angulus Gallicus*, or the *French Corner*, but <sup>a</sup> *Livie*, <sup>a Lib. 26. 15 30</sup> <sup>b</sup> *Iustine* and others call it, for the excellence of it, the *French Bay*. *Strabo* <sup>b Lib. 43.</sup> writeth that the Lesse was neere the *Pyreanean* Promontorie, which is called *Promontorium Aphrodisium*; and this Bay *Mela* calleth *Salsus Antoninus* placeth also the *Gamblacian* Bay in *Gallia Narbonensis*. *France* had heretofore, as also it hath now, many famous Havens, of which *Lucas Aurigarius* hath written fully in his fifth Chart, and the foure following, the chiefe whereof are *Staliocanus*, *Vindana*, *Brivates* and others, named by the Ancients. That which *Ptolemie* calls *Staliocanus*, some suppose to be that of *S. Paul de Lyon* in *Brittaine*, but others *Roscon*, to whom I am induced to subscribe, because the later is more safe and convenient than the former, for though it hath the Island commonly called *De Bas* lying over against it, yet it affordeth a safe comming in for ships of seven Ells deepe. Over against the former lyeth threatening *Taurus* (an Island commonly called *Le Taureau*) which hath innumerable rocks lying round about it, some being hidden and some standing forth, that are very dangerous to Marriners, except they take heede. Not farre from thence in the same *Britannie* towards the South, behinde the bending of the Promontorie called *Gobæum*, is the Bay of *Vindana*, which is now called *Fenstiers*, or *Conquest*; *Iovius* (though erroneously) calleth it *Brest*; for that Haven which *Ptolemie* calleth *Brivates*, is now called *Brest*. *Plinie* maketh mention also of the Haven *Zetour*, which is now called *Luffon* or *Luxo*. And of the Haven which *Ptolemie* calls *Santonum*, but now is called *la Rochelle*, as *Villanovanus* supposeth. The Mountains and Woods now follow. Concerning the Mountaines, *France* is more mountainous in some places than in others. The highest parts are *Daulphine*, *Provincia*, *Subaudia*, and *Burgundia*. The *Andegavenſian* Countrie hath also some Mountaines, which doe runne out into the borders of *Brittanie* and *Poictou*. Ancient Writers doe chiefly celebrate these Mountaines of *France*, namely *Cebenna*, *Vogesus*, and *Iura*. *Cebenna* is a Mountaine, which, as *Casar* writeth, divideth those of *Auvergne* from those of *Vivaretz*; *Plinie* calls it *Gebenna*, *Lucan* and *Ausonius* doe name it *Gebennas*, and *Mela* *Gebennicos*. The true and genuine writing of it, as *Scaliger* noteth in his letters to *Merula*, is *Cebenna* with a *C*: for they are called at this day *Montaignes de Cebenes* & *Cevenes*: *Ptolemie* and *Strabo* call them *Cemmeni*, some *Latines* doe call them *Cebenna*, *Venetius* calls them *Cevenna*, and *Villanovanus* calleth them *Montaignes d' Auvergne*:  
part



part of these Mountaines is now called *Tarara* (as *Guilelmus Budæus* witnesseth in his fourth Book *de Asse*) which lyes in the way to *Lyons*; on the top whereof there is a seate cut in a rock, into which they set those Merchants, who have not formerly used to trade at *Lyons*. It is commonly called *la Chere de la verité*, for they are enforced to sweare the truth, whether they have ever beene at *Lyons* or not, and to promise afterward to make them a feast in honour of the Citie. There is also a Mountaine which *Cæsar lib. 4. de bell. Gall. Lucan. lib. 1. Pliny*, and others doe call *Vogesus*. *Tacitus* in the first Booke of his Historie doth corruptly call it *Vocetus* or *Vocetius*, as it is noted by learned men. *Stephanus* in his fourth Booke calleth it by the name of the *Alpes*, now it is called *Mont de Faucilles*, and it hath also other names. It doth separate *Burgundie* and *Alsatia* from *Lotharingia*; it doth send forth the River *Mosella*, as *Cæsar* witnesseth, and infinite other Rivers, the most whereof doe runne into the *Rhene*. That part from whence *Mosella* floweth is called *Kratzer*: which *Ortelius* writeth, hee understood out of a Booke written by *Magnus Gruberus*, in which he describeth *Rhene*: adding withall, that in the Chorographickall Table of *Lotharingia*, accurately delineated by *Iohannes Scyllius*, by the Dukes command and charge, this Countrie is called in *French Estaye*, and *Auff der Stay*: and the same *Scyllius* doth witnesse, that there groweth nothing there but the hearbe *Asarum*. *Vogesus* in the Valley *Leberia* doth yeeld pure silver, but (as *Munster* noteth) not very much. I know not whether I shall call *Jura* a Mountaine of *France* or of *Germanie*: heeretofore it was all of it, together with *Helvetia*, esteemed to bee in *France*, but now a great part is thought to be in *Germanie*. The beginning thereof is placed on the confines of *Basil*, neere the *Rhene*, over against *Waldzhut*. It is high, and raised up with many great stones. *Cæsar*, *Plinie*, and others doe mention it, *Ptolemie* calls it *Iurassus*, *Strabo* *Iurassius* and *Ioras*. In our times the Inhabitants in divers places doe call it by divers names. Not farre from the Castle of *Hasburg*, neere *Burg*, (which is a litle Towne, so called in the *German* Language from the Bridge which is there built on one arch over the River *Arola*) it is called *Botzberg*, from the Village *Botzen*, which, together with many orhers, is seated at the foote of the Mountaine. *Munster*, *Scudus*, *Lazius*, and others doe thinke, that this part of *Jura* was that which *Cornelius Tacitus* called *Vocetus* or *Vocetius*. But *Ortelius* thinketh, that it should be read in *Tacitus* *Vogesus*. There is also by this part of this Mountaine a great Valley called *Frickthal*, from a certaine Village therein of the same name. And here and there are other Valleyes, as *Lauffen-thal*, *S. Imers-thal*, and the like, but none of them doe crosse the Mountaine, so that wheresoever you would passe over it, you must clime very high. Moreover betweene *Araris* and *Farspurg* this Mountaine is called *Schaffmat*, which in *Latine* is as much to say as *Ovinum Pratum*, or the Sheepe pasture. Betweene the Towne *Oltzen* and the Prefectureship of *Humburg* it is called *Nider-Hawenstein*, or the Lower-Cut-Stone, for that there is a way made through the rocks. Betweene *Walzburg* and *Balsalium* it is called *Ober-Hawenstein*, or the Higher-Cut-stone, where loaden Carts are let downe with ropes from the steepe parts of the Mountaine. Toward the West it is called *Wasser-val*, that



is, the Ruine of Water. And as you goe farther it is called by the *Sabaudians Iurten*. That arme thereof which extendeth it selfe toward *Basil*, and neere to the River *Byrsa*, is called *Blowen*; and it growes higher and ruggedder unvill you come to *Delsperg*, where againe it openeth into a Plaine. A litle farther, as you goe to the French Monasterie of *Bellele*, it riseth againe in heighth, and afterward not farre from thence it lesseneth and growes very low: from thence againe the Mountaine extendeth it selfe from the East Westward with a stone ridge: which (as it is reported) *Iulius Caesar* did first make passible, by digging, as it were, a Gate through the stones: Some doe name this Gate *Pierreport*, others the *Rock-Gate*, and some doe call it *Pierre-pertus*, and *Petra pertusa*: *Merula* who once passed by it witnesseth, that it is truly and accurately described by *Sebastian Munster*. And the same *Merula* mentioneth a faire Inscription over the Gate, but that the letters of the first word are more worne out than the rest. This is it,

N:::.. Augusti via ducta per ardua montis  
Fecit iter Petram scindens in margine fontis.

*This is the way which once Augustus made  
Through this Mountaine which his power obey'd.  
Hee cut a way quite through this rocky mountaine,  
Even neere unto the brim of a faire Fountaine.*

By this Fountaine the Poët understandeth the River *Byrsa*, which breaketh there out of a rock with a violent streame of water. From thence *Iura* runneth Northwestward, betweene the *Helvetians* and the *Sabaudians*, and then by *Burgundia*, which it leaveth upon the South-South-west (whence *Cesar* saith in his first Booke, that *Iura* in two places divideth the *Sequani* from the *Helvetians*) and by divers Lakes, the chiefe whereof is *Lemanus*, where the Mountaine of *S. Claudius* running farre and wide, at last endeth neere to the River *Rhodanus*. Concerning other Mountaines which doe also belong to France, and namely the *Pyrenean* Mountaines, I have spoken in the Description of Spaine: and I will discourse of the *Alpes* when I come to entreate of *Italie*. I will therefore now speake somethings of the Woods in France, which are many, yet not so great or thick of trees, bushes, and briars as in other Countries: there are many among the <sup>c</sup> *Cenomanni*, as *Les Forests de Versay*, *Longou-*  
*ney*, *Perfi*, *Sille*, *Charnay*, *Audain*, *Maine*, *Concise*: In Lower Brittain <sup>d</sup> there are le Forest de *Bostblanc*, de *Toriant*, & de *Guierche*: Amongst the *Picts* in *Poictou*, there are le Forest de *Mouliore*, *Dyne*, *Bresse*, *Ligne*, and others. Amongst *Bituriges* in *Berry*, the wood *Roberto* may be seene with others. And amongst the <sup>d</sup> *Andegavi*, there are the Forests of *Loursaie* and *Marson*. The whole Countrey of *Bononia* is, as it were, one entire wood, the parts whereof are *Le Bois de Surenne*, *Celles*, *Hardelot*, *Dalles*, and *Boursin*. Among the *Vermandui*, not farre from *Perona*, there are the woods *Recoigne* and *Bouhan*. In *Picardia* there are *Bois de Baine*, de *Beautlieu*, de la *Fere*, and de *Coussi*. Neither doth *Lotharingia* want woods, as *Warned-wald*, le *Banbois*, *Bois de Mondon*, de *Heyde*, de *S. Benoyt*, de la *Voyge*, *Mortaigne*, and *Doseyne*. In *Burgundie* there are many woods, whose

<sup>c</sup> A people of  
*Gallia Lugdu-*  
*nenfis*.

<sup>d</sup> A people of  
*Gallia Lugdu-*  
*nenfis*.



The publick  
works.

The manner of  
Government.

*e* So called  
from the words  
*Si Aliqua* so  
often mentio-  
ned therein.

*f* Some also  
say, that these  
*Pairvies* were  
erected by  
*Hugh Capet*,  
but others  
more truly  
think the to be  
instituted by  
*Lewis le Jeune*  
Anno 1171, to  
ayde and assist  
the King in his  
Councell.

names I cannot now rehearse. I passe by also the other woods which are dispersed all over *France*. Also for the Forrest of *Arduenna*, the chieftest part of it is in *Low-Germany*, and therefore it is to be described there, though *Claudian* call it the *French Wood*; and *Cæsar lib. 6. de bell. Gall.* call it the great wood of *France*. Not onely ancient Monuments & Records, but also Churches, and other places dedicated to Religion, of which there is a great number in the Cities and Townes of *France*, doe witnesse, that the *French-men* were very much addicted to Religion, and were the chiefe of those that embraced the Christian Faith. In the Citie of *Paris* alone there are 69 Churches, but the fairest of them is the Cathedrall Church, dedicated to the blessed Virgin *Mary*, the foundation whereof being long before laid, it began to bee built in the reigne of *Ludovicus*, in the year 1257, and is the chiefe wonder of *France*. It is borne up by an hundred and twenty Pillars: the length is 174 paces, the breadth threescore, and the heighth an hundred. The Quire is built of faire Stone, on which are engraven divers Histories out of the Old and New Testament. It hath in the whole compasse of it 45 Chapels, strengthened with Iron Grates: the Gates are eleven in all. On the front of the Church there are three double Gates, beautified and adorned with the Statues of 28 Kings. On the sides there are Towres, or rather Steeples, which are 34 Cubits high. The greatest Bell, which taketh its name from the Virgin *Mary*, requireth twenty men to ring it: and the second thereof, when the ayre is cleare, may be easily heard seven leagues. It were an infinite thing to describe the other Churches, which are heere and in other places, or to reckon up the Abbeys, the Friaries, the Monasteries, the Hospitals for strangers, the Hospitals for the sick, the Hospitals for the poore, and the Hospitals for Orphans. What should I speake of the Castles, or of the Kings faire Pallaces? What of the faire houses belonging to Noblemen and Knights? What of the other publick and private buildings? Concerning these matters I had rather be silent than speake too little. The State of *France* is now Monarchicall: which kinde of government *Aristotle* thought was most ancient and divine. The King thereof is borne, not chosen by suffrages; and none can governe but one of the Masculine Sexe, as the *Salick Law* doth require. The Subjects doe so love, adore, and reverence their King, as nothing more. The arbitrating and judging of all matters is in his power. There is in *France* a Colledge of twelve Peeres, instituted by *Charles* the great, in his warre against the *Saracens*, and they are commonly called *les Pairs de France*, because they were next &, as it were, equall in dignitie to the King. They have power to consecrate the King, and put him into possession of the Kingdome. Sixe of these are commonly called *Laicks*, the rest are called *Ecclesiasticks*, or Clergy-men: The *Laicks* are Dukes or Earles, as the Dukes of *Burgundie*, *Normandie*, and *Guienne*: the Earles of *Campania*, *Flanders*, and *Thoulouze*. The *Ecclesiasticks* also are Dukes and Earles; the Dukes are the Archbishop of *Remes*, the Archbishop of *Laon*, and the Archbishop of *Langers*: the Earles are the Bishop of *Chaulons*, of *Noyon*, and *Beauvois*. There are also eight chiefe Senates in *France*, which they commonly call *Parliaments*; from which it is unlawfull to make any appeale, as the

Parlia-



Parliament of *Paris*, of *Tholouse*, of *Rotamagum* or *Rouen*, of *Grenoble*, of *Burdeaux*, of *Dijon*, of *Aix*, and of *Bretaigne*. As concerning the Ecclesiastick State, there are twelve Archbishopsricks in *France*, to wit, the Archbishop of *Lyons* (which is the Primate) of *Aix*, of *Vienna*, of *Rhemes*, of *Narbone*, of *Tholouse*, of *Burdeaux*, of *Aux*, of *Bourges*, of *Tours*, of *Roen*, and of *Sene*. There are these Universities in the Kingdome, to wit, *Paris*, *Poitiers*, *Bourges*, *Tholouse*, *Burdeaux*, *Nantes*, *Lyons*, *Orleans*, *Mompel-lier*, *Cahors*, *Grenoble*, *Valens*, *Rhemes*, *Angiers*, *Caen*, *Avenion*, *Dol*, and *Mafsils*, which is the ancientest of them all, and founded by the *Greci-ans*. Out of these, as it were, out of so many *Trojan* Horses, an innumerable sort of learned men both Divines, Lawyers, Physicians, and others have come forth, whom if I should endeavour to number, I should take upon my selfe a great taske, and should be tedious to the Reader. The Nobilitie of *France* doe in generall follow the studies of good learning, with earnest diligence and continuall paines, so that they excell in all kindes of Disciplines and Arts. You may see there those that are of great birth, and descended of noble Families, plying their Bookes night and day, and busying themselves with the sacred Mysteries of the *Mu-ses*. There are those, who, to the great admiration of those that heare them, without any premeditation, can in an admirable method, very readily discourse or speake of any matter that shall be propounded. There are many Libraries in this Kingdome, especially the Kings Li-brarie at *Paris*, and the Librarie of *S. Victor*. That I may omit other pub-lick and private Libraries, furnished with the best and rarest printed Bookes, and with the choysest manuscripts. Now I come to speake of their manners: *Diodorus* and *Strabo* doe witnesse, that the *French-men* are very sharpe-witted, and reasonable good Schollers. *Symmachus* in many places doth commend their studies in good letters and learning. *Marcus Portius Cato*, *Originum lib. 2.* saith, that the most part doe follow two things very industriously, to wit, Warfare and Eloquence, that we may know that the ancient *French* did carrie away the glory of elo-quence from other Nations. *Strabo* doth attribute to them a curteous Nature, voyde of malice. *Iulianus* an eye witnesse doth report of them, that they know not how to flatter, but that they live freely and justly with all men. They have no more knowledge of *Venus* and *Bacchus* than serveth them for marriages for procreation, and for the moderate drinking of their owne wines. Those things which some speake on the contrarie, are to be esteemed as rayling speeches, proceeding from an envious minde. For who seeth not, that hath read ancient Writers concerning the disposition of the *French-men*, and compar'd it with what it is at this present, that that is fals which *Servius* reporteth; name-ly, that the *French-men* are dull-witted; and that which *Iulius Firmicus* annexeth, to wit, that they are blockish; and that of *Iulianus*, who for-getting himselfe, saith, that they are stupid and rustick; that of *Polybius*, who saith, that they doe not give their mindes to Learning and good Arts. That which *Diodorus*, *Athenaus*, and *Clement Alexandrinus* doe a-vouch, namely, that they are unfaithfull, given to gluttonie and drun-kenesse; that which *Livie* and *Polybius* report, to wit, that they are soft and effeminate; that of *Mela*, who affirmeth, that they are desirous of

The Univer-  
sities.

The Libraries.

Their man-  
ners.



gold, ambitious, proude, and superstitious; that of *Solinus*, who saith, that they are vaine bablers: and lastly that which *Plutarch* speaketh in the life of *Pyrrhus*, namely that they are insatiably covetous of money. Nevertheless it is confest, that the *French-men* may be corrupted with many vices, by having commerce and traffique with other Nations. *Florus* saith *lib. 3. cap. 10.* that no man can say, that the *French* are onely fierce, seeing they deale fradulently, and by wiles. *Ammianus lib. 15.* sheweth, that they are quarrellous: *Diodorus* doth reprehend the *French-men* for their intemperancie in speech, and also noteth, that they use a short and obscure kind of Language, that they speake many things ambiguously of purpose, that they talke much in praise of themselves, & in disgrace of others, and that they are detracters and selfe-conceited or opinionated. *Strabo* also noteth their boasting, which is that *French* ostentation which *Cesar* speaketh of *lib. 7.* and is exemplified in many of his other Bookes: such is the boasting of *Helvetius Divicon lib. 1.* while he extols and magnifies the vertue of the *Helvetians*, and doth upbraid the *Romans* with the remembrance of their overthrow. So *Vercingetorix* braggeth, in his Oration, that hee alone would cause a Councell to be called out of all *France*, which the whole world could not resist. Concerning the Religion of the ancient *French-men*, and their manner of worship which they used, *Marcus Tullius* is not to be regarded, who writeth thus in his Oration for *M. Fonteius*, *The French-men are not moved with any Religion*: Let us rather heare *Livie*, who though in other matters hee doth unjustly taxe this Nation, yet hee affirms, that they are not negligent in matters of Religion: and *Cesar lib. 7. de Bell. Gall.* who knew this Nation well enough, when hee saith, that it was very much given to Religion. *Cesar* saith, that they especially worshipped *Mercury*: *Max. Tyrius* doth witnesse, that the *Celtae* or *French-men* did worship *Iupiter*, and for his sake they honoured the highest Oake. *Strabo* testifieth, that *Diana* had a Temple at *Mafsilia*; and *Polybius lib. 8.* as also *Plutarch* doe mention, that *Diana* was worshipped and adored by the *Gallo-Grecians*. *Lactantius*, *Lucan*, and *Minutius Felix* doe report, that the *French-men* had *Efus* or *Hesus*, *Tenitates* and *Ternanes* for their Gods: which most of the Learned doe interpret to bee *Mars*, *Mercurie*, and *Iupiter*. *Ansonius* maketh *Balenus* to be the *Frenchmens* God, whom *Herodias* calleth *Belu*, the same perhaps with that which *Tertullian* calls *Tibilene*, whom the *Greekes* and others thinke to be *Apollo*. Also the *French-men* did worship *Abellio*, of which, as *Ioseph Scaliger*, writing to *Ansonius*, *lib. 1. cap. 9.* noteth, there doe still remaine some monuments. And *Lucian* reporteth, that they did worship *Hercules* by the name of *Ogmios*. *Athenaus* writeth, that when the ancient *Gauls* worshipped their Gods, they did turne themselves to the right hand. They did offer humane sacrifices to their Gods, especially to *Mars*, as *Cesar* witnesseth. But they never offerd any sacrifice without their *Druides*, as *Diodorus* witnesseth. These *Druides* were Priests, heretofore much esteemed by the *French-men*, as also their *Bards* were, of whom *Lucan* thus writeth:

*Vos quoque qui fortes animas, belloque peremptas, &c.*  
 Then you that valiant soules and slaine in warre



Doe celebrate with praises that still are  
 Immortall, so that vertue never dyes,  
 You Bards securely sung your Elegies.  
 You Druides, now freed from warre, maintaine  
 Your barbarous Rites, and sacrifice againe.  
 You what heaven is, and Gods alone can tell,  
 Or else alone are ignorant; you dwell  
 In vast and desert woods: you teach no spirit  
 Plutoes pale Kingdome can by death inherit.  
 They in an other world informe againe,  
 Death long lifes middle is (if you maintaine  
 The truth) the Northerne people happie are  
 In this their errour, whom feare greatest farre  
 Of all feares incures not, the feare of death;  
 Thence are they prone to warre, nor losse of breath  
 Esteeme; and they doe thinke it is a shame  
 To spare a life that will returne againe.

And so much concerning the *French-mens* Religion, now let us adde  
 something concerning their customes and fashions: *Livie* testifies, that  
 the *French-men* doe come to Councell in Armour; *Strabo* writeth, that  
 it was the manner of the *French* Councils, that if any one did interrupt  
 a Suiter, a publick Officer went to him, and drawing out his sword, did  
 threaten him, and command him to keepe silence: and if hee did not  
 then hold his peace, the Officer did in the same manner as formerly,  
 the second and third time; and lastly he cut off so much of the Interrup-  
 ters cloake, so that the rest was good for nothing: *Cesar* saith, that the  
*French-mens* Councils are rash and suddaine, and that they are uncon-  
 stant in Councell, and desirous of innovation. The same *Cesar* noteth,  
 that the *French-men*, when any matter of note happeneth, are wont by a  
 speedie way, to notifie it unto the Countries round about, and that is  
 by acclamations and shouting with the voyce, for from them the others  
 receive it, and they againe by the same meanes make it knowne to  
 their neighbours. They doe not suffer their Children (saith *Cesar*) when  
 they are growne to ripenesse of yeares, to come unto them openly, be-  
 cause they should not neglect the service of the warres: and they thinke  
 it an unseemely thing for the Sonne in his Childehood to sit in publick  
 in the sight of his Father. The men doe make their wives a dowrie ac-  
 cording to the portion which they receive with them, both which are  
 put into one stock, so as that which ariseth from it is kept to their use:  
 and which soever of the parties doth out-live the other, he or shee hath  
 both parts with the use and profit which hath arisen from thence. The  
*French* women are beautifull, and like men for strength and stature, as  
*Diodorus* saith; they are fruitfull, and when they bring forth children,  
 they give them good education. Servitude was usuall in *France* accor-  
 ding to the manner of other Nations. And *Cesar* saith, *lib. 6.* that the  
 most of them when they are oppressed either with debt or by great  
 taxes, or by the power of great men, they betake themselves to the ser-  
 vice of Noble-men, who have as much power over them, as Masters



have over their Servants : yet they use them with more humanity and curtesie than the *Romans* did. For the *French* Lords had these Servants, or (as *Cæsar* calleth them by a *French* word) *Ambacti*, who attended on them to increase their traine, and they us'd them in service of warre. Moreover they commonly used (as *Diodorus* witnesseth) thicke earthen Cups, and wrought with flowres on them. They did all suppe sitting, not on seates but on the ground, upon the skins of wolves and dogges spread thereon, the younger youths serving them at meate. And neere unto them there was a fire made, and pots of flesh set thereon, especially with Swines flesh both fresh and salt. But for the most part, as *Strabo* writeth, their meate was Milke. *Athenæus* thus delivereth his minde out of *Posidonius* concerning this Nation : The *French* use to drinke upon a litle bay spread under them, having litle wooden Tables before them. Bread (which, as *Plinie* noteth, they make light with leaven) is there a common foode. They use much roasted and broyled flesh : and they take up whole joynts in both hands like Lions, tearing them in pieces with their teeth, and that which they cannot pull in pieces, they cut it with a litle knife. Those that live neere Rivers or the Sea-coasts have fish as a common service at their Table, which they broyle on fire with salt, vinegar, and cummin, which they put also in the drinke. And a litle afterward he saith, The rich and wealthy men doe drinke wine which is brought out of *Italie* or out of *Massilia*, and that either pure by it selfe, or sometimes mingled with a litle water. But *Plinie* reporteth lib. 22. cap. ult. that they make a kinde of drunken drinke of fruite. *Diodorus* saith, that they made a drinke of Barley, which they called *Zythum*, and an other of water and honey. Concerning their habit, they wore a kinde of Cassock, as *Strabo* noteth, woven of thick wooll, this Garment they called *Lena*, by which is meant, as *Ioseph Scaliger* doth note, those garments which the *French-men* doe now call *Lansanguies*, quasi *Laurangia*, from the figure of a Laurell or Bay-leave, which is like unto a *Rhombus*. The *French* did use loose or strait Breeches, which *Tacitus* calls a barbarous covering. *Strabo* saith, that the *French* in stead of Cloakes used to weare short Coates that reached downe but to the buttocks: the shape of which Garment may be seene in that which *Germans* commonly call *Pallatrock*, or by contraction *Palt rock*. *Diodorus* saith, that they use to weare Rings on all their fingers, and without distinction : *Plinie* in his naturall Historie lib. 33. cap. 1. saith, that they wore them onely on their middle finger. But of these things enough, I come to the particular parts of *France*.

Their Habit.



# BRITANNY, NORMANDIE, and BELSIA.



**B**RITANNIA, commonly called *Bretaigne*, did receive both name, Lawes, and Inhabitants from the *Brittaines*, who being driven out of their Countrey by the *Saxons*, seated themselves there, in the reigne of *Vortigern*, by whom they were called from thence to ayde him against the *Scots*. It may bee, that before this time there were some Colonies of *Brittaines* in this part of *France*, which being then increased by the exiles & banished men of *Brittaine*, they used the same violence to the *Aremoricians* which they had suffered at home, and expelled them, as *Sealiger* saith in his Description of Cities,

The Countrey  
whence so  
called.

*Vicit Aremoricas animosa Britannia Gentes,  
Et dedit imposito nomina prisca jugo.*

*The Brittaines the Aremoricians orecame,  
And gave unto the Countrey their owne name.*

From these *Aremoricians*, the Countrey was heretofore called *Armorica*, especially that part of it which lyeth toward the Sea, and is now called *Lower-Brittany*: For, as *Camden* witnesseth, *Armor* doth signifie, in the ancient *Brittish* Speech, that which lyeth neere or upon the Sea. On the East it hath *Normandie*, and the *Cenomani* Inhabitants of *Le Maine*, & the *Andegavenses* Inhabitants of *Anjou*: and on the South it hath *Poitou*: the other sides are enclosed with the *Brittish* Sea. It runneth forth into the Sea farre beyond all the other Provinces, like a *Peninsula*, whence it is not unfitly called the Horne of *France*, and doth resemble the shape of a shoole-sole, the exterior part whereof being round looketh toward the Sea, the inward part toward the *Mediterranean*. The length thereof is sixe dayes journey, and the breadth thereof three. It is a pleasant and fruitfull Countrey. It hath many faire medowes and Pastures for Cattell to graze in: and also veines of Silver, Iron, and Lead. The *Brittaines* grew on a suddaine so powerfull, that they opposed the *Goths*, and hindered them from taking possession of all *France*; for their King *Riobimus* brought 12 thousand *Brittaines* to ayde the *Romans* against the *Goths*, as *Iornandes* reporteth. *Callimachus* also witnesseth, that they were at the Battell against *Attila*. And a weighty argument to prove the power of the *Brittaines* is, that the Kings of *France* granted this Countrey (of the conquest whereof they despaired) to the *Normans*, as being more accustomed to warre, to subdue and conquer it. Neither did this counsell want good successe: for the fiercenesse of the *Brittaines* was taken off by the *Normans* sword, and so it became to bee obedient to them, whereas it was subject before to the Kings of *France*. Afterwards it had Dukes of its owne; the last of them was Duke *Fran-*

The Situation.

The fruitfulness  
of the  
Soyle.

The ancient  
Government.



## The Cities.

g This Citie  
is by some cal-  
led also Corbi-  
lum.

## The Rivers.

## The Sea.

## The Havens.

Their man-  
ners.

Normandie  
whence so  
called.

is, who dying in the yeare 1490, left one onely Daughter to bee [the inheritrix thereof. Shee being betroathed to *Maximilian* Archduke of *Austria* and King of the *Romans*, passing through *France*, was taken away by *Charles* the eighth, who afterward married her: by which marriage *Brittaine* was annexed to the Crowne. It is now two-fold, the Higher and the Lower, that being neere to *Liger*, this to *England*; and it is otherwise called *Ripiensis*. The Metropolis of the Higher *Brittaine* is the Citie commonly called *Nantes*, *Ptolemie* calls it *Kondioviknon* *Nannetum*, as *Ioseph Scaliger* and others doe thinke. It was heretofore the Seate of the Dukes of *Brittaine* having the title of a Countie, and it belongeth to the Dukes eldest Sonne. It is situated neere *Liger*, and two other litle Rivulets in a convenient place, not farre from the Sea, being a Bishops Seate, as also the foure other Townes following, *Urbs Redonica* or *Rhenes*, *Condate Redonum*, as *Ptolemie* calls it, and as *Antoninus Condate*: *Dolum*, now a Towne, but heretofore a Castle commonly called *Dol* or *Doul*; and *Fanum Briocense* commonly called *S. Brien*, a faire Town where there is a high rock which affordeth an harbour for ships, and a Castle built thereon for the defence of the Citie. There is moreover the Towne of *Sanctus Machlovius*, called in their owne language *S. Malo*: And *Dina* a very faire Towne, which the Dukes of *Brittaine* sometime much delighted in. There are also other Townes of Higher *Brittany* as *Rienlx*, *Chasteau-briant*, *Lambellum*, *Vitray*, *Iugon*, *S. Aulbin du Cormier*, *Montcontour*, *Plerel*, *Iocelin*, *Malestroit*, *Pontigni*, *S. Iulian*, & *Encenis*: Lastly toward *Poitou*, *Cliffon*, *Raix*, and others. In the Lower *Brittaine* there are these famous Townes and Cities: *Venetia* now called *Vannes*, *Fane de S. Paul*, *S. Paul de Leon*, *Triguier*, *Blavet*, *Morlaix*, *Quimpelray*, *Conquerneaux*, *Quimpercorentin*, *S. Renant des bois*, and others. The Dominions are the Countie of *Montford*, the Vicountship of *Roban*, and *Grello*, the principall place thereof is *Chasteau Andron*. All the Countrie of *Guel*, *Baignon*, *Montfort*, and *Vannetais*. The Rivers of *Brittaine* are *Liger*, *Rausa*, *Ella*, and others. The *Brittish* Sea is fit for traffique, and out of it the Inhabitants doe extract salt, which being hardened in the Sunne, they sell to the neighbour countries. As for the Havens, besides the above-named Cities and Townes, these Townes doe afford the most convenient, to wit, *Brest*, *Ancrayum*, *Hanebont*, and *Pontsecrot*, where great plenty of Oysters are gotten. The Archbishop of *Dol* hath these Bishopricks under him, the Bishoprick of *Nantes*, of *Vannes*, of *S. Brien*, in which three they speake both the *French* and the *Brittish* Speech: also the Bishoprick of *Cornovaille*, *S. Paul de Leon*, and *Triguier*; in which the *Brittish* Speech, which they call *Briton* *Britonant* is in use, which they suppose was the Language of the ancient *Trojanés*. Also the Bishopricks of *Saint Malo*, *Rhenes*. All the Inhabitants have not the same cheerfulness of minde, nor the same curtesie: the most of them are warie and desirous of gaine, and they are wont to debate of weightie matters amongst their cups.

*NORMANDIE* was so called from the Northerne people, for *Nor* in the *German* Speech signifies the Northerne part of the world, and *Man* joyned with it is as much to say as the North-men. It is a Countrie of *France* which was given as an habitation to men that came from the

Nor-



# BRITANNY, NORMANDIE, and BELSIA.





The Situation.

The fruitfulness  
of the Soyle.

Hee so plagued and ransacked the Sea-Townes, that it was inserted in the Letanie, From plague, pestilence, and the furie of the Normans good Lord deliver us.

The Ecclesiastick State.

Their Government.

The fertility of  
the Soyle.

Northerne part of the world out of *Denmarke* and *Norwey*, the incursions of the *Normans* into *Germany* and *France* are signes hereof. *Normandie* is divided on the West from *Brittaine* by the River *Crenon*, on the North it is bounded with the Ocean, on the South with the *Cenomanni* that inhabite *Le Maine*, and on the East it hath *France* properly so called, from which it is divided by the River *Epta*: All the Countrie therefore doth not belong to *Gallia Lugdunensis*, but some part of it doth appertaine to *Belgia*. A good foot-man can scarce travell over it in fixe dayes. It is a fruitfull Countrie, and hath abundance of Corne, besides plentie of Apples & Peares, that the Inhabitants doe make their drinke of them, and transport them to forraine Lands: there are also great store of Cattell. *Rollo a Norman*, making cruell inrodes and incursions into those parts of *France* which are neere the <sup>h</sup> Sea-coast, and from thence into those which lye more inward, brought *Charles the Simple* the King of *France* into so great a strait, that hee married his Daughter *Gilla* to *Rollo*, being converted to the Christian Faith, and gave him all *West-ric* for her Dowrie, besides a great part of *Brittaine*. Hee it was that was created the first Duke of *Normandie*. The chiefe Citie of it is *Rotomagus* commonly called *Roan* or *Roven*. It is seated by the River *Sequana* or *Seyn* on the South, and this River bringeth up great ships, to the great increase of traffique; on the East it hath the lesser Rivers *Rubecus* and *Aubetta*; and on the North it hath faire fields, medowes, and high mountaines. The *Seyne* here hath a faire Bridge over it, curiously and artificially built, so that it is as great a wonder as any in *France*: for it is built of Free-stone, and hath strong Pillars and faire Arches, very broad and high, to the number of thirty and one. This Citie is famous for the Archbishoprick and Parliament held there. There are also these Townes, *Aurenches*, *Eureux*, *Bayeux*, *Sais*, *Constances*, *Lisieux*, *Alencon*, *Aumale*, *Longue-ville*, *Eu*, *Harcourt*, *Tancarville*, *Maleurier*, *Mortain*, *Mongomery*, *Thorigni*, *Gisors*, *Caulx*, &c. Some make *Normandie* two-fold, the Higher and the Lower. In the higher there are three Dukedomes, *Alencon*, *Aumale*, and *Longue-ville*. The Counties are *Eu*, *Harcourt*, *Eureux*, *Tancarville*, *Maleurier*, *Mortaine*, and *Mongommery*. This *Normandie* doth also containe that part of the Countrie which is commonly called *Vult*, in which is *Gisors* or *Casortium* the Metropolis of the Countie, and the Baronie *le Aigle*. The Lower is divided into lesser parts, which are thus called, *Caulx*, *Bession*, *Constantine*, *Hovivet*, *Royaume de Yvetot*, and *Le vaulx de Vire*. In *Normandie* is the Archbishop of *Roan*, under whom are these Bishops, the Bishop of *Sais*, of *Constances*, of *Lisieux*, of *Aurenches*, of *Baieux*, and of *Eureux*. All the Countrie is naturally hot, and subject to no forraine Lawes: They live according to their owne Customes, which they very stiffely defend. They are very cunning and contentious, but otherwise given to Learning and Religion.

*BELGIA*, commonly called *La Beauſſe*, is a very drie Countrie, and wanteth water very much; yet it is fruitfull, and hath abundance of Corne: It is three-fold, the Higher, the Midlemoſt, and the Lower; the Higher being called *Le haut Beauſſe*, beginneth at a Village which is commonly called *Ablis*, reaching to the Countrie of the *Carnutes* or *Carnoti*,



*Carnoti*, and farther. There are in it the Countie of the *Carnutes*, the Dukedome of *Andegavium* or *Aniou*, and the Countie of *Perche*. The Territorie of the *Carnutes*, commonly called the Countie of *Chartrain*, cleaveth on one side to the Countie of *Perch*, and on the other sides to the Dukedome of *Orleance*. It is inferiour to no other part of *France*, both for fruitfulnessse and pleasantnesse, for it aboundeth with all kinde of Corne, Fruite, and Cattell, and is not wanting in Wine. The chiefe Towne is called *Carnutum*, *Ptolemie* calls it *Antricum*, but now it is called *Chartres*. To this Territorie are wont to bee reckoned the Counties of *Dreux* and *Montfort*, wherein are two Townes of the same names. The Dukedome of *Andegavium* hath an especiall and peculiar Table to it selfe. The Countie of *Perch* is divided into two parts, the one whereof is called the Lower, commonly *le Perche Govet*, the chiefe Town whereof is *Nogent Retrou*: the second is called the Higher, in which is the Towne *Mortaigne*. The third is the Midle, which lyeth on either side of the Bankes of *Liger*, from *Roven* to *Vendornium* or *Vendosme*; and from hence on the right-hand Banke of the same River *Liger* it extendeth it selfe from *Castellodunum* even to the Countie of *Touraine*. It excelleth the other parts of *Belsia* in fertilitie. Lower *Belsia* remaines. It is all Field-ground and plaine, abounding with Corne, so that it is accounted the Barne or Store-house of *France*. It lyeth betweene the Bishopricks of *Orleance* & *Chartres*, and runneth out from the Towne *Estampes* toward the East to *Sens*, and on the South to the Bridge of *Orleance*. In this Countie is *Aurelia* commonly called *Orleance*, being situated neere the River *Liger*. It is honoured with the title of a Dukedome, and adorned with an Universitie. Heere are also the Territories of *Lorriacum* and *Solonium*, and the Archbishoprick of *Tours*, which hath under it the Bishop of *Le Mans* and *Angiers*: As for the Bishops of *Chartres* and *Orleance*, they are under the Bishop of *Sens* in *Campania*.

The Situation

The Cities.

It was anciently called *Genabum*, but in these times *Aurelia*, for that in the year 276. The Emperour *Aurelius* built it out of the ruines of old *Genabum*.

LEMO.



# LEMOVICIVM.



The names, &  
whence so cal-  
led.

The Situation.  
It is called  
*Limofin*, quasi  
*an limo fita*.

The qualitie  
of the Soyle.

The ancient  
Government.

The Cities.

*LEMOVICIVM* was so called from the chiefe Citie *Lemovicium*; but it is not knowne from whence the name thereof is derived. Some doe referre it to *Lemovices*, the first establishe of this Countrey. It is commonly called *Pais ou comté de<sup>k</sup> Limosin*. On the North and North-East side of it lyeth *Berry*; on the East *Burbon*, on the South and South-East *Arvernia*, on the West and West-South-West *Pericors*; and lastly on the North-West *Poitou*. There is a great ancient Elme standing Northward betwene the Village called *La Maison Nefue* (from the new House that is in it) and *Argentonium* (a Towne of *Berry*) toward the North, which doth bound and limit foure Countreies, *Berry*, *Burbon*, *Arvernia*, and *Lemovicium*, so that it is reported, that the foure Princes of these Countreies did heere talke and conferre together, and every one of them stood in his owne Territorie. The Soyle is not every where equally fruitfull, being, for the most part, somewhat barren, yet it produceth all kinde of fruites, especially Wheate, Barley, a kinde of Graine called *Panicum*, Chesse-nuts, and Wine, but of an inferiour small kinde, yet in the lower parts of *Lemovicium* they have a richer sort. Some would have the *Lemovicians* (for so *Pliny* calleth the ancient Inhabitants, whom *Strabo* calleth *Lemobikes*, and *Ptolemie* *Lemovikoi*, from the Citie *Lemovick*) to be the native and ancient Inhabitants of this Countrey, and they make *Lemovices* to bee their Founder, being descended from the *Gomerita* or *Galata*, as some doe thinke. Some doe suppose, that hee was of the blood of the great *Lybian Hercules*, who when he had come through *Spaine*, & passed over the *Pyrenean Mountaines*, lived a while in *France*. This is peculiar to this Province onely of all *France*, that whereas Writers doe onely name other Provinces of *France*, and doe not mention from whence the people of the Cities were so called, heere the contrary happeneth: for *Cesar* maketh mention of the *Lemovicians* and their Citie, and writeth, that they were the first that yeelded unto him, for they were lovers of peace, and haters of discord. But after that the *Lemovicians* had made a league with *Cesar*, they obeyed a Prince who was joyned in confederacie with the *Romans*, to whom they were subject untill the *Gothes* did repell them, and possessed all *Aquitania*. They write that the *French-men* afterward, having driven out the *Gothes*, did governe the *Lemovicians*, and did set Earles and Dukes to rule over them, the one to manage their Battels, the other to administer Justice. The most doe divide *Lemovicium* into two parts, the Higher and the Lower. *Le Haut & bas Limosin*. The Higher (which is properly called *Limosin*) is plainer than the lower part, and the Metropolis thereof is *Lemovicium*. So many doe thinke that *A. Hirtius* did call it *lib. 8. de Bello Gallico*, but now it is called *Limoges*: *Fulvius Vrsinus* calleth it *Limonum*, by the authoritie of ancient Bookes; *Ptolemie* calls it *Ratiaston* in *Aquitania*, as *Ioseph Scaliger* writing to *Merula* supposeth, *Villonovanus* also assenting to him. But *Bertrandus* thinketh that it is called *Rahastum* in stead of *Baiz*, by the af-

finie







finitie and likenesse of names. This Citie is seated partly in a Vale, and partly on the top of a litle Hill, being well fortified with a Castle, and strong Wals : it hath abundance of water, which springeth from a cleare Fountaine in the higher part of the Citie. This Citie is the Nurserie of diligence and industrie, and the prison-house of sloth and idlenesse. The women doe honour and much esteeme of chastitie and mercifulnesse. It is the Seate of a Bishop. Heere are also other Townes, which in the Language of the Inhabitants are called *La Soubserraine*, *Le Boisson*, *Barat*, *Dorat*, *Consolat*, and others, which for brevities sake I omit. Amongst them *Chassusio* is not to be forgotten, as being famous for the yearely Faïres of Cattell and horses, which are kept there on Saint Georges day. There are also Abbies in this hither part of the Countrie, amongst the which are the Abbies of *Grandimont*, and *S. Leonard*. The lower part of *Lemosin*, being more mountainous than the higher, is properly called *La Marche de Lemosin*, limited with *Avernia* and *Perigort*. The chiefe Citie thereof is *Tutela* or *Tulla*, commonly called *Tulle*, being situated in a rugged mountainous place, and being the Seate not onely of a Bailiffe, but of a new Bishop, built out of the ruines of an old Monasterie. In *Latine* hee is called *Tutelenfis Episcopus*. There is also *Vsarcha* or *Vsarche*, a pleasant Towne; having a sweete Ayre, and seated neere the River *Vezer*. Fame boasteth, that this Towne is impregnable; and that it cannot be taken; whence there is a Proverbe, *Cui Vsarcha est domus, arcem eum possidere in Lemovicum ditioe* : i. Hee that hath an house in *Vsarcha*, hath, as it were, a Castle in the Countrie of *Lemosin*. Histories doe speake much of the vertue of the Citizens, and doe report, that they resisted the *English*, even when they conquered all *Aquitania*, and that they remained constant and faithfull to their Prince the King of *France*. There is the Towne *Briva*, seated on the pleasant and fertile Plaine, environed with woods, and having many Vineyards : It is the Seate of a Chancellour. Heretofore, it is thought, it belonged to the Countrie of *Perigort*, and that *Charles* the sixth King of *France* did joyne it to *Lemosin*. There are also other Townes, as *Treignac*, *Donzenac*, *Alasac*, *Bellus-locus*, *Meissac*, *Visset*, and *Bello-mon*. There are many illustrious Families in this Countrie; in the Higher there are the Families of *Pierre-Bussire*, *Chasteau-neuf*, and *Carfic*, which are honoured with Vicountships, also *Roche-Covart* which is one of the ancientest Families in *Aquitania*, *Maygnac*, and others. In the lower part is *Pampadoura*, *Aumont*, *Roffignac*, *San-Iala*, *Gemina*, and infinite others. The Inhabitants of *Lemovicium* are very sparing in their meate & drinke, being content with a litle; they hate dainty meates, but are great eaters of bread, so that the Proverb saith, *A Lemovician is a Bread-devourer*. In the Villages they doe not use to drinke Wine. They are industrious, ingenious, and warie, as being very provident in all things. The Common-people are covetous, and fluttish in their houses; the Nobility are magnificent, of a high spirit, and liberall. The most of them doe live untill they be very old, for there are those which doe see their Grandchildrens Children. They say, that heere neere *Cousins*, without any dispensation from the Pope, doe marry amongst themselves, and do not part their goods. *Belleforestius* writeth, that hee saw Families, in which a hundred link together

The Families.  
 The Nobles.

Their manners.



gether by the affinity of marriage did live together, so that they seemed to be like Colledges. I will heere adde for conclusion that which Iohannes Puncteijs writeth concerning the originall of the Lemovicians.

*Ecce Lemoviculæ sedes gratissima genti, &c.*

Behold the Lemovicians pleasant Seate  
In fortie five degrees and halfe compleate  
Of Latitude, which doth it selfe stretch forth  
To take a view of the cold frozen North.  
The Longitude even from the setting Sunne,  
Stretching it selfe toward the East, doth runne  
As farre as the Avernian Mountaines, and  
Toucheth beside the Biturigian Land.  
But where that Phœbus dips his horses in  
The Sea, till they to plunge therein begin,  
Angolmum it doth view, and doth behold  
Part of Pietavia: as towards the cold  
North, on the Biturigiens it confines;  
And Southward to the Petragorians joynes,  
With whom in manners they doe more agree  
Than with the others that their neighbours bee.  
Fairst Aquitania doth containe this Land,  
Which for good manners comes behinde none; and  
Vienna, that doth from the Mountaines flowe,  
Watereth the upper grounds as it doth goe  
With winding streames, which runne out many wayes,  
While thousands of faire kine doe by them graze:  
This the Inhabitants in their speech doe call  
Vigana, which from thence doth headlong fall  
By Lemovicium's Citie, which doth lye  
Part in a Vale, part on a Hill so high,  
Where Saints doe glorie in its Churches state,  
Which unto holy Stephen's consecrate.  
Fame doth report, that French-men of the line  
Of Gomer held this Countrey at that time,  
Nohemus off spring troupes of men did leade,  
Which into divers Countries they did spread:  
From thence the true originall then came  
Of Lemovicians, who ne're chang'd their name,  
Vnlesse you'le have the Phrygians for to change  
Their Seates, while they did with Alvernus range,  
And Limovices for to finde new land,  
And ease their griefe which they at home sustain'd.  
The Soyle is barren whence no fruite doth grow,  
And no faire swelling Rivers in it flow.  
It flourisheth with men that in it are,  
And is enrich't with many kindes of ware.  
The Land is strong in Armes, and heretofore  
The valiant English could not passe it o're,  
But were enforced on the mountaines high



## LEMOVICIVM.

*The French-mens quick resisting force to trie:  
 Yea this same Citie valiantly sustain'd  
 The Visigothian siege, and honour gain'd:  
 Nor could the English furious attempt  
 Oppresse it, when to take it they were bent:  
 And after threescore yeares were past, the Towne  
 And wals thereof decayed, there were showne  
 Many strange Reliques which most ancient were,  
 For some the face of Senatours did beare.  
 And quick-silver even by the Pensils Art,  
 Or by Perillus skill, did there impart  
 Much grace unto the halfe-consumed eyes  
 Of the dead statue which unmoved lyes.  
 Moreover, for the wals on Southerne side  
 A Lionesse in shape may bee espi'd.  
 Who folding two whelps with her crooked feese  
 Hath these three Verses underneath her writ.*

The Lionesse doth cruell Dukes bring forth, and also crowne,  
 The madde and wilie off-spring doth this nurse oppressing frowne,  
 But suffers underneath the weight wherewith hee's pressed downe.

---

---

---

---

  
 SAN-



# SANTONIA:

OR

## LE PAIS DE XAINGTONGE.

THE ECCLESIASTICALL STATE.

Santonia hath a Bishoprick, namely of  
X A I N T O G N E .



**S**ANTONIA, called commonly *Le Pays de Xaintogne*, or *Xaintongeois*, and by the ancient Inhabitants the *Santones*, the Marshalship of *Guienna*, hath on the North *Poitou*, on the East *Limosin* and *Perigort*, on the South the River *Garumna*, and on the West the Ocean, where are the Islands commonly called *Les Isles d' Oleron*, in which there are great store of Cunnies and Hares. Heretofore the boundes of *Santonia* were larger, which wee may collect out of the Author of the *Ephemerides* concerning the *French* warre, who writeth, that it reached almost to the borders of *Tholous*; and that in the geeat warre against *Caesar*, the Councell of the Princes of *France* did command, that twelve thousand men should bee levied out of it, when eight thousand onely were levyed out of *Poitou*, and ten thousand out of *Lemosin*. The Countrey of *Santonia* doth abound with Corne and Wine, and it is counted one of the best Countries in *France*, as sending forth many commodities into *Spaine*, *England*, and other Countries. The *Santones* were formerly seated heere, for *Caesar* with others mentioneth them *lib. 1. de Bello Gallic*. In some of his Bookes they are called *Xantones*: In his second Booke hee calls them *Santoni*; and *lib. 3. de Bell. Civili*, *Santona*: *Strabo* calleth them *Santonoi*, and *Ptolemie* *Santoones*, as *Stephanus* writeth. The chiefe Citie of this Countrey is *Santonum*, which in the native Language is called *Saintes*, by a plurall termination, as all the other *French* Townes which end in *S*, namely *Paris*, *Rheims*, and others. It was built by the ancient *Frenchmen*; and no doubt but that Towne which was anciently called *Mediolanum* is this *Xantonum* or *Santonum*: for *Antoninus* calls it *Mediolanum Santonum*: the *Itinerarie* Table corruptly calls it *Mediolanum Saneon*, and *Strabo* and *Ptolemie* call it *Mediolanon*. Besides, there are divers things which shew the antiquity thereof, as first many pieces of ancient wals standing heere and there; also famous Amphitheaters without the wals toward the West; thirdly in the Bridge over the River <sup>1</sup> *Caroutonum* or *Charente*, which floweth by the Citie, there is an old arch with a double

The Countrey  
whence so cal-  
led.

The Situation.

The fruitful  
nesse of the  
Soyle.

<sup>1</sup> This River is  
called by *Pto-*  
*lemie* *Canent-*  
*lum*.



inscription, on one side whereof there are these words, *Cæsari Nep. Divi Iulii Pontifici Auguri*; on the other are some letters which are almost worne out, so that nothing can be gathered from them. Lastly there are many ruines of an *Aqueduct* in the high way from *Mediolanum* to *Angeriacum*. This Citie is called *Santonus* by *Ausonius* in his 23 Epistle, as also by *Lucan* (if I be not mistaken) lib. 1. And the same *Ausonius* calleth the people *Santones*, Epist. 14. and 18: as also *Tacitus* lib. 5. hist. *August.* and *Sidonius Apollinaris* lib. 7. Epist. 6. It was called *Mediolanum*, for that the *French-men* (as *T. Livius* doth witnesse) did build it in the Countrey of the *Insabres* or *Mediolanenses*, which is very likely, that I may not say certaine with *Causabone*. If *Strabo* had more diligently considered and beheld the Countrey lying round about this Citie, hee would not have said, that it is sandie and barren, but that it is rich and fruitfull. The Citie is situated by the fertile River *Carantonum*, which riseth in a place commonly called *Charemac*, betweene the Townes *Limoges* and *Angoulesme*. It is an Episcopall Citie, whereof *Belleforestius* numbred 63 Prelates: *S. Eutropius* was the first, being sent thither by *S. Clement*. And hee, after hee had converted this people to the Ecclesiasticall Faith, suffered Martyrdome under the Emperour *Domitian*. The last is called by *Belleforestius* *Tristamus Bisetus*, or *Tristand de Biset*. There is in this Citie the Monasterie of the Friars of the blessed Virgin, founded by *Godfry Earle of Santonia*, and his wife *Agnes* Anno 1047. The thirtieth Bishop of *Santonum*, being called *Petrus Confoulanti*, did build and reedifie the Bishops house in the yeare 1102, and caused the wals of the Cathedrall Church to be repaired. After *Mediolanum* (or as some *Latine* Writers doe call it *Santonia*) followes *Rapella*, called in their Language *la Rochelle*. This seemeth by the description of *Ptolemie* to be called *Zantonoon akron*, or *Promontorium Santonum*; but it is called by *Villanovanus* <sup>m</sup> *Blaye*, which is interpreted *Santonum Portus*. This Citie is seated in the most fertile part of all *France*, neere the Bay of the Sea, which hath twice a day the Sea ebbing and flowing in it. It is not ancient, but lately built by the Kings of *France*, in regard of the commoditie of the Haven, and to repress the invasions of Pirates, who did waste the whole coast of *Armorica*. The conveniencie of the Haven here is so great, that the Citizens may have commerce with all Nations of *Europe*, and wage warre both by Sea and Land against their enemies: for it is capable of many ships, it hath a great conveniencie for their going in and comming out, and is a safe and excellent harbour for them: This Citie is thought to be impregnable by the strength of man, for a great Bay of the Ocean doth fortifie the South side thereof, the North side the marishes and boggie places (commonly called *Salantes*) doe strengthen: and the other parts are fortified with wals, ditches, towres, and strong Forts, which have severall names, so that no Ordnance or Cannon can make a breach into it. It is a free Citie, which former Princes and others have adorned with many and great immunities and priviledges, and especially those which belong to Sea affaires, for the Citizens chuse a Maior and Aldermen out of their owne Corporation, which governe the Citie, and they are not compell'd to admit of any  
<sup>n</sup> forreine government, neither are they kept in awe by any Garrison of Souldiers,

<sup>m</sup> This Citie is called by some *Malna-son*.

<sup>n</sup> Their freedom is now lost, for they were lately compelled by the now King of *France* to receive a Garrison of Souldiers in the City, and to undergoe the yoke of subjection.







• Now the Rochellers are compell'd by the now King of France, to exercise their Religion without the Citie.

Souldiers. *Rochelle* did sustaine a grievous seige, in the 1573, by *Henry* of *Valois* Duke of *Anjou*, and afterward King of *Poland* and *France*, of whom all Historiographers doe make mention. In this siege, he did use the thunder and lightning of Ordnance both by Sea and Land, as also furious assaults, stormes of shot, scaling Ladders, underminings, and all manner of engines which could bee invented or used. And on the besieged side, you might have seene men, women, and children with great courage of minde sustaine the furious assaults of their enemies, and with constancie and cheerfulness repaire the ruines of the wals, keepe down those that would have ascended up, drive back their enemies to their trenches, pursue them, and at last fight it out, for the most part, with good successe. Moreover you might have beheld them wearying the besiegers with daily sallying out upon them; and lastly subsisting after nine assaults, in which though their enemies did fight valiantly, yet they were enforced to retire with great losse. At length the Ambassadors of *Polonia* comming the 15 of *June*, that they might bring with them *Henry* Duke of *Anjou*, whom the States of the Kingdome had chosen for King, God used this as a meanes to free *Rochelle*, being now exhausted and drawne drie of Corne, and being weakned in warlike fortifications, besides the losse of many thousand men, for now the King by Articles of peace confirmed by his royall solemne edicts did grant, that *Rochelle*, *Montalban*, *Nemansum*, and other Cities which did defend themselves, should bee free to use their owne Religion, such an event had this grievous siege, which endured almost for seven moneths. In which time more than twentie thousand men perished in conflicts, sallies, besieges, by wounds, hunger, and sicknesse. *Rochelle* is a constant Seate for presidiall Senatours, and other Lawyers. The other Cities & Townes of note in *Santonia*, are commonly called *S. Jean d' Angely*, *Ponts* or *Pont l' Oubleze*, *Blaye*, *Taillebourg*, *Borbesieux*, *Brovage*, and *Iofac*, *S. Jean d' Angely*, otherwise called *Angeliacum* and *S. Ioannes de Angeria*, is a new Citie, although it be one of the speciallest and greatest of all *Santonia*. It renewed its name from an Abbey, which was built in that place, to the honour of *S. Iohn* the Baptist; the foundation whereof happened to be in the reigne of King *Pipin*, who kept his Court in the Pallace of *Angeria*, neere the River commonly called *Boutonne*, in the Countrie of *Alnia*; for hither (as they say) came certaine Monkes out of the Holy Land, who brought with them the head of *S. Iohn Baptist*, by whose comming, the King obtained a famous victorie over his enemies, and therefore in remembrance thereof hee built in that place where was the Pallace of *Angeria*, the Abbey of *Saint Iohn*, there placing religious men, and endowing them with great revenues, that they might there devote themselves to the service of God: now by this meanes people flocking thither, and building round about the Abbey, by degrees it began to be a Citie, as it is now at this day, and was called by the name of *S. Iohn*. All these things happened about the yeare of our Lord seven hundred sixtie eight, while *Pipin* waged warre against *Gaifer* King of *Aquitania*, whom hee overcame, as it may bee read in the Historie of the Foundation of this Abbey. This Citie the Duke of *Andegavium*



or *Anion* did besiege in the yeare 1569, and it was yeeked to him after 50 dayes siege, the King granting the Citizens these conditions: That they should march forth of the Citie with their Armour, Horses, and Colours displayed. *Santon*ia raiseth great store of money by its Corne, which the *Spaniards* every yeare doe transport from thence, or Merchants which sell it unto them. And the Citie of *Rochelle* is very rich, in regard of its neerenesse to the Sea, and especially because of the traffick of the *English* and *Dutch*, whose shipping doe often arrive there.

---

---

AQVI



# AQUITANIA.

The Countrie  
whence so cal-  
led.



*AQUITANIA*, (whose Southerne part is delineated in this Table) some would have so called from the waters wherewith it doth abound; and some derive it from the Towne *Aquis*, or *Aqs*. It was extended (according to *Ptolemie*) from the *Pyreanean* Mountaines even to *Liger*:

But now (as *Ortelius* witnesseth) from the River *Garumna* to the Ocean, and the *Pyreanean* Hills. Towards the North-West it hath the Ocean, which is called the *Aquitanicke* Bay; on the West *Spaine*, on the North *Gallia Lugdunensis*, and on the South *Gallia Narbonensis*. In it (according to *Mercators* account) there are five Dukedomes, twentie Counties, and fixe Seigniories. The Dukedomes are *Vasconia* or *Guienna*, *Avernia*, the

*Vasconia*.

The Situation.

The fruitful-  
nesse of the  
Soyle.

The Cities.

Countrie of *Engoulesme*, *Berie*, and *Turonia*. *Vasconia* or *Guienna* being situated neere the Sea, betweene *Bayon* and *Burdeaux*, yeeldeth great store of wine, which is transported from thence into other parts of *Europe*. The chiefe Citie in it is *Burdigala* or *Burdeaux*; the other Cities as *Nerac*, *Condom*, *Mirande*, *Nogerat*, *Orthes*, *Bazes*, and *Dax* are of no great note: yet *Dax* is famous for her hot Fountaines, Salt-pits, and Iron-mettle. *Burdigala*, so called by *Ptolemie*, is situated in a marsh, which the overflowing of *Garumna* maketh, and is adorned both with a Parliamēt and an University, in which the Professours of all Arts and Sciences doe instruct Youth. *Avernia*, or the Dutchie of *Avergne* is partly a

*Avernia*.

The Situation.

plaine, and partly a mountainous Countrie. It hath on the East *Forest*, on the South *Languedock*; on the West *Quercy*, *Perigort*, and *Lemosin*, and on the North *Berry* and *Bourbon*. *Avernia* is two-fold, the Higher and the Lower. The Higher, which is called *Le hault pays d'Avergne*, and *ἡ ἄνω Ἀβερνία*, hath one prime Citie in it called *P. S. Flour*, being

The Cities and  
Townes.

7 This Citie  
is called by  
*Ptolemie* *Rouen-*  
*sium* and *Rue-*  
*sium*, and by  
*Mercator* *Ri-*  
*eux*.

9 This Citie  
was anciently  
called *Arverna*  
and *Gergobia*.

7 Called by  
*Antoninus* *Si-*  
*rion*, and by  
others *Serson*.  
*Engoulesme*.

The Situation.  
The fruitful-  
nesse of the  
Soyle.

The Cities &  
Townes.

*Turonia*.

The Situation.

seated on a high Rock: the other Townes are commonly called *Orillac*, *Carlatum*, *Muratum*, *Buillons*, *le Puy*, &c. There is also in it the Territorie and Bayliwick of *Beaucaire*. The Lower is rich and very fertile, being full of excellent Wine, Fruit, Honey, Saffron, Cattell, Wooll, Meadows, and Woods. The Metropolis of it is 9 *Clarimontium*, commonly called *Clermont*: It is proude of her Castle, and is a Bishops Seate. The other Cities or Townes are 13 in number, of which 7 *Rion*, *Monferrat*, and *Isoire* doe excell the rest. *Engoulesme* on the North joyneth to *Poitou*, on the West to *Santonia*, on the South to *Perigort*, and on the East to *Lemosin*. It hath abundance of very good Wine, fruit and Hempe. The Metropolis of it is *Inculisma* now called *Engoulesme*, being an ancient Citie. It is seated on a hill which hangeth over the River *Charente*, in a remote place from the Kings high way. The lesser Towns are those which are commonly called *Marion*, *Chasteau*, *Nenff*, *Blaisac*, *Chabannes*, *Confollant*, *Cuffec*, *Aigres*, *Gourville*, *la Roche-Foucault*, *Marveil*, *LanZac*, *Villebois*, *Momberon*, and *Bouteville*. Concerning the Countrie of *Berry* wee will speake in a Table by it selfe. *Turonia* commonly called *Touraine*, beginneth somewhat beyond the Citie *Amboise*, towards *Belsia*, and endeth at the towne which is commonly called *la Chapelle Blanche*, being



## AQUVITANIA.





The Cities.

The State Ecclesiastick.

being subject in spirituall matters to the Bishops of *Anjou* and *Choufai*. For they appoint and set downe limits betweene the *Taronians* and *Andigavians*. The sweetnesse of the Ayre doth make this pleafant country more delightfull, so that it is called the Garden and Orchard of *France*. It is fruitfull in Wine and Corne, and hath woods convenient to hunt in. The Metropolis or Mother-citie of this Dukedome is *Cesarodunum Turonum*, called in *French Tours*. This Citie excelleth for wealth, and faire edifices or buildings. On the East side the River *Ligeris* or *Liger*, on the South and West sides the River *Idra* doe flow neere unto it. The lesser Townes in it are *Ambaise*, *Langes*, *Chinon*, and others. The Counties of *Aquitaine* are *Tholouse*, *Narbonne*, *Albret*, *Armignac*, *Bigorre*, *Beaz*, *Estrac*, *Commingeois*, and *Foix*. Also *Ventadour*, *Pompadour*, *Montignac* in *Poitou*, *Perigort*, *Fronsac*, *Esparre*, *Lymosin*, *Touraine*, *Marche*, the Vicountie of *Aulnay*, and *Basque*. The Signories or Lordships are *Planes*, *Grave*, *Chaloces*, *Saintonge*, and *Aulnis*. There are moreover five Archbishops, first the Archbishop of *Narbon*, under whom are these suffragans, to wit, the Bishops of *Carcassone*, *Agde*, of *S. Pont de Tomieres*, *Alci*, *Mompelier*, *Elne*, *Besiers*, *Lodeut*, *Nismes*, and *Vsetz*. Secondly the Bishop of *Bourges*, under whom are ten Bishops, namely the Bishop of *Clermont*, of *Rhodes*, of *Lymoges*, of *Mande*, of *Alby*, of *Cahors*, of *Castres*, of *Tulles*, of *S. Flour*, and of *le Puy*. Thirdly the Bishop of *Burdeaux*, under whom there are eight Bishops, namely of *Poitiers*, of *Lucon*, of *Mailezais*, of *Sainctes*, of *Engoulesme*, of *Agen*, of *Codon*, and of *Sarlac*. Fourthly the Bishop of *Tholouse*, which hath these Bishops under him, the Bishop of *Pamiers*, of *Mirepoys*, of *Montauban*, of *La Vour*, of *Rieux*, of *Lombes*, and of *Pappons*. Fifthly, the Bishop of *Aux*, under whom are the Bishops of *Aqs*, of *Comminge*, of *Tarbe*, of *Basas*, of *Lescure*, of *Lictoure*, of *Conserans*, of *Oleron*, of *Bajone*, and of *Adure*, which some call *Ayre*.

## The Kingdome of *Arelatum*.

*Sabaudia*  
whence so  
called.

The Situation.

THE Kingdome of *Arelatum* is so called from the Citie *Arelatum*. It containeth those Countries which lye betweene the Rivers *Rhodanus* and the *Alpes*. And there are in this tract *Sabaudia*, *Delphinatus* or *Daulphine*, and *Provincia*. There are divers conjectures concerning the name of *Sabaudia* or *Savoy*; some derive it à *Sabatis vadis*, from the *Sabatican* Forde; others give it that name *quasi Sabbatorum Pratum*, which *Volaterranus* calleth *Sabaudiensis Auve*, that is, the *Sabaudian* Land: some would have it called *Savoy*, *quasi Saul voje*, a way through *Ofiers* and *Willowes*, or *quasi Sauve Veye*, that is, the safe way; which I know not who is feined to have made by fabulous Writers, as being before dangerous in regard it was full of theeves and robbers. Neere to *Sabaudia* on the North lyeth the Countrie of *Burgundie*, and *Helvetia*, having the Lake *Lemanus* lying betweene them: On the East it hath *Vallesia* and *Pedemontinum*, which have no certaine bounds, but that high Mountaines doe runne betweene them; and on the South and the West is *Daulphine*, with some part of *Rhodanus*, separating *Sabaudia* from the Duke-



Dukedome of *Burgundie*. The Ayre of *Sabaudia* is pure, and the country is very mountainous. In the Valleys and Plaines the Soyle is very pleasant and fruitfull, especially toward the North, neere the Lake *Lemanus*, where it yeeldeth most excellent rich Wine, which is called *Riparium*, from the banke of the Lake. The pastures doe bring up and feed all sorts of Cattell, and especially there where the lesser Mountaine of *S. Bernard* doth rise in heighth. The Metropolis or Mother-citie of *Sabaudia* is *Chamberiacum* commonly called *Chamberri*, in which there is a Parliament. The Citie is seated in a Vale, and encompassed round about with Mountaines. The Counties of *Geneva*, *Morienne*, and *Tarentais*, the Marquesate of *Susa*, and some other Signiories are described with *Sabaudia* as parts thereof: and lastly the Countrey of *Bressa*. The Countrey of *Geneva* *Antoninus* calleth *Cenava*. It is a very ancient City, seated by the Lake *Lemanus*, and divided in two parts, which stand upon the two bankes of the River *Rhodanus*, but joyned together by a wooden bridge, on both sides whercof there are houses, though the greater part of houses be toward the South, and the lesser toward the North. The Countrey of *Morienne* doth extend it selfe to the River *Archus*, where there is a faire Towne called *S. Iean de Morienne*. The Countie of *Tarentaise*, is almost enclosed with the *Alpes*, and the Rivers *Archus* and *Ara*: It is so named from the Citie *Tarantais*, which the Inhabitants doe now call *Moustier*, the Germans *Munster* in *Tartaansen*, and the Latine Writers *Munsterium*. The Marqueship of *Susa* is so called from the Towne *Susa*; not farre from the head of the River *Doria* or *Duria*, which doth discharge and exonerate it selfe into the River *Padus*, called by the *Italians* *Po*. There are also other Townes of *Sabaudia*, as *Aiguebelle*, *Mont Belial*, *Bellay*, *Nicy*, *Montmelian*, *Incilles*, &c. *Delphinatus* followeth. Some would derive the name thereof à *Castello Delphini*, which is called in French *Chasteau Dolphine*. *Provincia* cleaveth unto it on the South, and *Bressa* on the North, the River *Rhodanus* running betweene them: on the West side is the Countie of *Viennois*, and on the East lyeth *Pedemontium*, and *Sabaudia*. The Archiepiscopall Cities heere, are *Vienna* and *Ebrodunum*. *Strabo* calleth *Vienna* the Metropolis of the *Allobrogiens*, *Ptolemie* calls it the *Mediterranean* Citie of the *Allobrogiens*: *Stephanus* calleth it *Biennus*, and it is commonly called *Vienne*. *Ebrodunum* *Ptolemie* calls *Eborodunum*, and *Strabo* *Epebrodunum*. It is a famous Towne of the *Caturigians* of the maritime *Alpes*, which lye neere the Sea. *Antoninus* calleth it *Eurodunum*, but in French it is called *Ambrum*. There are five Cities which have Bishops, *Valentia*, *Dia*, *Gratianopolis*, *Augusta*, and *Vapincum*. *Valentia* (according to *Antoninus* and *Ptolemie*) is commonly called *Valence*, and is the title of a Duke. *Dia* is called by *Antoninus* *Dia Vocontiorum*, but commonly *Dio*, and is the Metropolis or chiefe Citie of the Countrey, which in French is called *Pays de Diois*. *Gratianopolis* was heretofore called *Cularo*, *Isidorus* calleth it the Citie of *Gratianopolis*, but it is commonly called *Grenoble*. *Augusta*, neere to the River *Isere*, *Plinie* calls *Augusta Tricastinorum*, where the great Senate of *Daulphine* is kept, *Sidonius* *Tricastina Vrbs*, but now, as *Ioseph Scaliger* thinketh, it is called *S. Antony de Tricastin*. That which *Antoninus* calls *Vapincum*, or as some reade it, *Vapincum*, and the *Itinerarie Table* *Gap*,

The fertility of the Soyle.

This Citie is in compasse about two English miles, and is supposed to containe about 17000 Soules.

*Daulphine* whence so called. Some say it had its name from *Dolphine*, wife to *Guigne* the second Prince of this Province.

The Situation.

The Cities.



is now called *Caput agri*, and in *French Gapençois*. It is environed round with Mountaines. It was formerly, and is also at this day a famous Towne; the Inhabitants doe call it *Le col S. Digo*. I passe by the lesser Townes. *Provence* is to be described next, but before I come unto it, I will adde something out of *Mercator* concerning the State Ecclesiastick. Heere are five Archbishops: as first the Archbishop of *Tarentais* in *Sabaudia*, under whom are the Bishops of *Sitten* and *Augusta*. 2<sup>ly</sup> the Archbishop of *Ambrum*; under whom are the Bishops of *Ligne*, of *Grasse*, of *Lena*, of *Niza*, of *S. Glante*, of *Valne*, of *Vap*, which some call *Gap*: of *Briancon*, and of *S. Pol*. Thirdly the Archbishop of *Vienne*, to whom there are fixe suffraganes, the Bishop of *Valence* and *Dye*, the Bishop of *Viviers*, of *S. Iean de Morienne*, of *Geneve*, of *Grenoble*, and of *Romans*. Fourthly the Archbishop of *Aix*, under whom there are five Bishops, the Bishop of *Aps*, of *Frejul*, of *Sesteron*, of *Eres*, and of *Vapinte*. Fifthly the Archbishop of *Arelatum* or *Arles*, under whom are the Bishops of *Masilia*, of *Vasison*, of *Tricaste*, of *Cavallion*, of *Avignon*, of *Orange*, of *Carpentras*, and of *Tollon*. The Archbishop of *Lyons* and Primate of all *France*, hath his residence in the Citie of *Lions*, and hath foure suffragan Bishops under him, as the Bishop of *Autun*, of *Mascon*, of *Chalon* by the River *Saone*, and of *Langres*.

---



---

PRO-

---



# PROVINCIA,

OR

## PROVENCE.



Itherto wee have described *Aquitania* and the Kingdome of *Arelatum*: *Provincia* followeth. This most excellent part of *France* from beyond *Rhodanus* even to the River *Garumna* was called *Provincia*, because the *Romans* many yeares before the Nativitie of Christ did reduce it into the forme of a Province, which name it still retaineth in a small portion thereof (wherein is *Masilia* and *Aqua Sextia*) by way of excellencie, to declare that it had preheminence both in order and dignitie above all the Provinces of the *Roman Empire*. *Daulphine* lyeth neere to *Provincia* on the North side, being parted from it with the Mountaines commonly called the Mountaines of *Velay*, and by a great part of the River *Druentius* or *Durance*, running betweene. It is enclosed on the East side by the *Alpes* and the River *Varus*, on the left hand banke whereof stands the Towne *Nicaea*, where *Italie* beginneth, on the South the *French Sea* bea-  
 teth on it, and the Western bounds of it are partly the Principalitie of *Arausio* or *Orange*, and the Countie of *Avenio* or *Avignon*, which did formerly belong unto it, though now they appertaine to other Princes: and partly the whole River *Rhodanus*, as farre as *Lions* and *Arelatum*, belonging to the Jurisdiction of the Parliament of *Languedock*. The Ayre here is gentle, milde, and very pure. The Countie doth produce not onely excellent Corne, but also Fruites, with litle labour or tillage: and heere is as great plenty of Rasons and Figges, as may furnish the greatest part of *Europe*. Heere is such great store of Rosemarie, Juniper-berries, Cheffe-nuts, Pome-Citernes, Lemmons, Oranges, Saffron, Rice, and the like, as if the horne of plenty were poured forth upon this Countie. The Vines yeeld excellent rich Wines heere, and the Soyle is every where very good and fruitfull. Concerning the ancient Earles of *Provincia* some things are to be noted: Wee read in ancient Annals, that in the time of *Ludovicus* the eighth King of *France*, *Raymundus Berengarius* was Earle of *Provence*, and that *Charles* Earle of *Anjou*, and Sonne to the afterward King *Ludovicus* did marrie *Beatrice* his onely Daughter and Heire, & by that meanes got this Country. After him succeeded *Charles* furnamed the *Lame*, being Prince of *Salernum*, and King of *Naples*. After him his Sonne *Robert* succeeded, being Duke of *Calabria*, and King of *Naples*; and after him his Grand-childe *Joane* (whose Father *Charles* Duke of *Calabria* was dead before) for by the last Will of this *Robert* she was made Queene of *Naples*, and Countesse of *Provence*. This woman, that shee might be revenged on her Adversaries, did adopt *Ludovicus* of *Anjou*, Sonne to *Iohn* King of *France*, and left him her successor both in other Principalities, and also in this Countie. After this *Ludovicus*, his Sonne *Ludovicus* the second was made Earle; and next after him his Son

The Countie  
whence so cal-  
led.

The Situation.

The temper of  
the Ayre.

The fruitful-  
nesse of the  
Soyle.

The ancient  
Government.



*Ludovicus* the third, who was also adopted by *Joane* the second Queene of *Naples*, to be King of *Sicily*, and Duke of *Calabria*; This *Ludovicus* having no issue, by the consent of the aforesaid *Joane*, instituted his brother *Renatus* to bee successor in those Principalities. And he being unwilling to resigne his right in the Kingdome of *Naples*, and the Countie of *Provence*, to *Renatus* Duke of *Lotharingia*, his Nephew did passe it over unto his brother *Charles*, Earle of *Maine*, who made (his sonne *Charles* dying) *Ludovicus* the eleventh King of *France* his heire. Some would have it that *Renatus* made him heire after *Charles*, by his last will; although *Renatus* Duke of *Lotharingia* did justly expostulate with him concerning the same. Heere dwelled heretofore the *Salyi*, the *Aquenses*, the *Arelatenses*, the *Sextani*, the *Senti*, the *Ebroduntii*, the *Dinenses*, the *Vesdiantii*, the *Sanicienses*, the *Nerucii*, the *Vencienses*, the *Vulgienses*, the *Aptenses*, the *Reienses*, the *Ostavianii*, the *Commoni*, the *Foro-Juliienses*, the *Segestorii*, the *Albici*, the *Oxubii*, the *Deciates*, and others. There are in *Provence* under the *Aquensian* Parliament, besides many Townes of no small note, two Cities which have Archbishops, and eleven that have Bishops in them. The Archiepiscopall Cities are *Aqua Sextia* and *Arelatum*. The *Latines*, *Paterculus*, *Solinus*, and others, doe call the first *Aqua Sextia Colonia*. *Plutarch*, (in the life of *C. Marius*) *Sextilia*, the Itinerarie tables, *Aqua Sestia*. The inscription of a stone at *Lyons*, neare to *S. Benedicts* Church, *Colonia Iulia Aqua*. Lastly a certaine ancient inscription, and *Vespasians* coyne, *Colonia Iulia, Aqua Sexia, Legio 25*. It was called *Aque*, because there are bathes of hot water, whence also it is now called *Aix*; and it was called *Sextia*, from *C. Sextius*, who was Consul in the yeare from the building of the Citie of *Rome*, 630. For he having subdued the Nation of the *Salyi*, built this Citie, to the end, that hee might place a *Roman* garrison therein, and that hee might drive the *Barbarians* from those coasts, which open a way from *Massilia* into *Italy*: seeing the *Massilians* were not able to suppress them, (you may reade *Livy* lib. 61. from the 10. cap.) But concerning the same, it was called *Iulia Augusta*, from *C. Julius Caesar Augustus*, who did enlarge it with colonies, bringing thither the old Souldiers of the 25 Legion. The Parliament of *Provence* is held here, which therefore is called *Parliamentum Aquense*. Partly at this Citie, and partly in *Italie* did *C. Marius* overcome the *Cimbrians* a people of *Germanie*, and the *Tigurini*, and *Abromes*, *French* Nations that banded themselves with them: of which Historie elsewhere. The second Citie *Orosius* and *Ausonius* (*Lib. de urbis in Epigraphe & iusto carmine* 70) do call "*Arelas*, the same *Ausonius*, elsewhere doth call it *Arelatus*: *Cesar* calls it *Arelate*; as also *Suetonius* (in the life of *Tiberius*) *Mela*, and others. *Strabo* calls it *Areleta*, *Ptolemeus* *Arelaton*, *Salyorum Colonia*, and *Pliny*, *Arelate Sextanorum*; but now by a word of the plurall number it is called *Arles*. *Festus Avienus* doth report that the *Gracians* heretofore inhabiting it, did call it *Thelinis*. *Iulius Scaliger* witnesseth that in a faire inscription on a pillar which hee had seene, it is called *Mamiliaria*, but the reason why is unknowne. *Fl. Constantinus* the Emperour, did enact and ordaine that it should be called *Constantia*, and that the assemblies and conventions of seaven Provinces, namely of *Vienne*, of both the *Narbons*, of both the *Aquitanes*, of

" In this town was called a Councell by *Constantine*.

*An. 313.* for the quiet establishing of the Church.

*Novem-*



# PROVENCE.





*Novem-Populana*, and the *Maritime Alpes*, should be held and kept there; and *Ausonius* calleth it *Gallula Roma*, in those verses which I mentioned before. It is a Citie seated neare *Rhodanus*, on the left hand banke thereof. The Itinerarie table placeth it on the right hand, where now stands *Languedocke*. *Ausonius* affirmeth that *Arelatum* is divided with the River *Rhodanus* flowing betweene. Whence hee maketh it twofold in his booke of Cities; because *Rhodanus* divideth and cutteth it into two parts. But now, the forme and face thereof being changed, it standeth wholly upon that banke of *Rhodanus* which lyeth towards *Italie*, and is environed on all sides with Marishes, in which fierce Oxen are bred. Hence it is thought that it was once farre greater, & some beleeve that the other part of the Citie, which flourished heretofore was wasted by the *Gothes*. It appeares in *Ausonius* that it was a Towne of traffique. And wee reade that the Kings of *Burgundy* did formerly keepe their residence therein, and afterward the Earles of *Provence*. *D. Trophinus* was the first Bishop thereof, who was the Apostle *Pauls* Disciple; and in the second yeare of *Neroes* raigne came into *France*. From this man as from a Fountaine, as *Sosimus* writeth, the Christian faith was diffused and disperfed through all *France*. It hath now a strong Castle, and is famous for its two Prelates heretofore, *Honoratus* and *Hilarius*. So much concerning the Archiepiscopall Cities of *Provence*; the Episcopall are eleven, amongst the which the chiefe is *Massilia*: the *Latines*, and also some of the *Gracians* doe call it *Masilia*, *Strabo*, *Stephanus*, and ancient coynes do call it *Massalia*, *Ptol. Masalia*: but now it is commonly called *Marseille*. It was once a Colonie of the *Gracian Phocæans*, and was built in the 45 Olympiad, as *Solinus* witnesseth in the dayes of King *Tarquise*, as *Iustine* noteth (*Lib. 43.*) *Plutarch* in the life of *Solon* writeth that it was built by *Protus*, otherwise *Protis*. *Strabo* sheweth that it is seated on a rockie place, neare the mouth of the River *Rhodanus*, and in a remote part of the Bay, as it were in the corner of the Sea, as *Iustine* saith out of *Trogus*. Moreover *M. Tullius* doth so praise the Commonwealth of the *Massilians*, that speaking in defence of *Fonrejus* before the people of *Rome*, hee durst say, that their Citie did exceed not onely *Greece*, but almost all other Nations for discipline and gravitie. They reckon and begin the number of their Bishops from *Lazarus*, whom Christ raised from death. So much concerning *Massilia*, the other Episcopall Cities are *Dine*, which *Ptolemy* calls *Dinia*: *Grasse*, *Glandene*, or *Glanate*, which learned *Latine* Writers doe call the Citie of *Glannatica*, and some Authors *Glamnarena*: They are deceived who make *Plynies*, *Mela's*, and *Antoninus* his *Glanum*, to be the same with *Glannate*. For *Antoninus* placeth *Glanum* betweene *Cabellio* and *Arles*, from which *Glanata* is farre distant: so that this *Glanum* is not now knowne. Also *Sanas* or *Sanitium*, a Towne in the *Maritime Alpes*. *Vintium* a Towne not farre from *Senas*, called by *Dion*, *Ventiar*, *Apta Iulia*, which *Antoninus* calleth corruptly *Avia Iulia*, and *Abte-julia* for in the Itinerarie table it is called *Apta Iulia*, and is now called *Apte: Ries*, or *Reisus*, which in the Itinerarie table is written *Reis Apolinaris*: *Feriuls*, which *Plancus* writing to *Cicero*, calleth *Forum Iulij*; *Ptolemy*, *Forum Iulium*; *Augustus* coyne, *Col. Iul. Octav.* It is now a Sea or Haven Towne, *Cisteron* which

This Towne  
is now called  
*Vence*.



which *Antoninus* and the Itinerarie table calleth *Segustero*. *Iosephus Scaliger* (in his Letters to *Merula*) *Cestro*; and *Pliny*, *Cessero*: But *Merula* thinketh that *Plinyes Cessero* is the same with *Ptolemies Cessero*, now called *Castres*. Lastly *Tolon*, which the learned *Latine Writers* doe call *Telonium*, and *Antoninus*, *Telo Martius*, being a Towne seated within a Bay of the Sea, nine leagues from *Massilia*: so much concerning the Episcopall Townes. There are also other Townes no lesse famous and ancient, as *Antibe*, which *Ptolemy* calls *Antipolis*, a Towne of *Deciati*; *Pliny* calls it *Oppidum Latinum*, and it is called a Colonie in the coyne of the Emperour *Titus*. *Olbia*, which is now thought to be that which is called *Yeres*, or *Hieres*, neare the Sea, almost three leagues from *Telon*. Over against the Towne lye those famous Ilands, which *Ptolemy* calleth *Stachades*; and *Stephanus Ligustida*. They are now called the Iles of *Yeres*, or *Hieres*, and the bett sort of Corall is gathered there; even as good as that in the *Ligustick Sea*. Also *S. Maximin*, which *Antoninus* in his Itinerarie thinketh to be *Tecolata*, being sixe leagues from *Massilia* toward the North. *Tarascon*, which *Ptolemy* calls *Taruscon*, being seated on the left banke of *Rhodanus*; and over against it on the right hand banke *Belloquadra*, commonly called *Beaucarie*. The Townes which have the dignitie of a Countie, are *Sault*, *S. Gilles*, and others.



# PICARDIE AND CAMPANIA.

The Countrey  
whence so cal-  
led.



The Situation.

The fertilitye of  
the Soyle.

True *picardie*.

The Cities.

In this Church  
*Edward the 3.*  
King of Eng-  
land, did ho-  
mage to *Philip*  
*de Valois*, for  
the Dutchie of  
*Guenna*.

Lthoug the name of *Picardie* is not very ancient, yet no certaine reason can be rendred for it: some conjecturing one thing, some another. *Cenalis* professes that hee knowes not whether the *Picardians* borrowed this name from the *Bigardian* Hereticks: however, it is manifest faith he, that they were of greater antiquitie than the Inhabitants of this Countrey. Some suppose that they were called *Picardians*, because they were the first that used those Lances, which are commonly called Pikes. On the West that I may make a plain description of the bounds thereof) is the *Brittish* Ocean, with some part of *Normandie*: on the North lie those Countreies of ancient *Belgia*, which are now called *Artesia*, or *Artois*, and *Hannonia*, or *Henegou*: on the East lyeth *Luxenburg* or *Lorraine*: and lastly, on the South *Campania*, and that Countrey which by a more speciall name is called *France*. It is a most fruitfull Countrey, and the Store-house or Granarie of *Paris*, and most parts of *France*. It hath but little wine, which proceedeth rather from the sloathfull idlenesse of the Inhabitants, than from any defect of the Soyle or Climate. *Picardie* is divided into three parts: the true *Picardie*, the Lower, and the Higher. I will onely speake here of the True *Picardie*, (called in *French*, *La vraye Picardie*). It doth containe in it the jurisdictions of *Ambiana*, *Corbia*, and *Peguignya*, the Counties of *Veramandois*, and *Retelois*, and the Dukedome of *Tirafcha*. *Ambiana* (or *Visdamie d' Amiens*) was so named from the Citie *Ambianum*, commonly called *Amiens*. Heretofore, as the Learned doe thinke, it was named *Samarobrina*; and by *Ptolemie*, *Samarobriga*. *Antoninus* in some of his bookes calls it *Samarbariva*, and in others *Samarabriga*. *Briga* in the ancient *Spanish* language, and *Bria* in the *Thracian* speech, doe signifie a Citie; yet some doe write that it was called *Somonobriga* from its bridge, (in *Dutch* called *Brug*) which standeth on the River *Somona*. *Ambianum* is situated at *Somona*, which divideth it into severall parts: (whence some suppose that the Emperour *Gratian* did name it *Ambianum*, *quodd aquis ambiatur*, because it is encompassed with water). It is thought to be one of the strongest Townes in all *France*, both for the naturall situation, and artificiall fortification thereof: it is entrenched with deepe broad ditches, and is the key of that part of the Kingdome. There is a faire \* Church in it. The Inhabitants are reputed to be very honest and faithfull. The Countie of *Corduba* is so called from *Corduba*, which is a Towne neare *Somona*, and is seated by a River which runneth there into it. *Peguignya* is so called from a Towne commonly called *Peguigny*: which received its name of



# PICARDIE

## AND

# CAMPANIA.





(if wee shall beleeeve the common report) from one *Pignon*, a Souldier of *Alexander* the great. It is famous in Histories, because *William* Duke of *Normandie*, surnamed *Long-sword*, was slaine by an ambushment laid by *Baldwin* Earle of *Cambray*, who drew him thither under a colour of making a peace, as the *Norman Annals* doe testifie. The Countie of *Veromandois* (as Geographers that describe *France* doe note) containes under it the Counties of the *Suessons*, and *Laudunenses*, the Territorie of the *Tartenians*, and the Cities of *Noviomagus*, and *Fane de S. Quintin*. The *Suessones* are commonly called *Suessons*, or *Soissonois*, whose Citie is now called *Soisson*, having in it a strong Castle. *Antoninus* calls it *Suessones* by the name of the Inhabitants; and *Ptolemie*, *Augusta Sueffonum*. The Countrie of the *Laudunenses*, now called *Laonnois*, hath its name from *Laudunum*, (mentioned in the life of *Charles* the great) which is now called *Laon*, being seated on a hill. The Country of the *Tartenians* is called in *French* *Tartenois*, the Metropolis whereof is *Fera*, commonly called *La Fere*. It is a Citie strongly fortified, and commodiously seated, neare the confluence and meeting of the Rivers, *Oysa*, and *Serva*, having also a strong Castle. The Citie *Noviomagus*, which *Antoninus* placeth betweene *Soisson* and *Amiens*, and maketh the seat of the eighteenth *Roman* Legion, is now called *Noion*: *Ptolemie* calls it *Noviomagos Vadicastrum*, and others *Noviomus*. It is a Citie which seemeth to be very ancient, and is a Bishops Seate, the Prelates whercof stile themselves Earles of *Noion*, and Peeres of *France*. *Fane de S. Quintin*, which was sometime the head Towne of the Country, and seate of the Earles of *Vermandois* was so called from *Quintin*, who suffered Martyrdome there: whereas before it was called *Augusta Veromanduorum*: so much concerning *Veromandois*. The Territorie of the *Retelians* (commonly called *Retelois*, is situate betweene *Hannonia*, *Lotharingia*, and *Barrois*: The Metropolis thereof is *Retelium*. The chiefe Citie of *Tirascba*, (called *La Tirascba*) is *Guisa*, having a stately Castle to defend it against the *Luxemburgians*.

y *Ortelius* thinks it probable that this is that Citie which *Caesar* in his Commentaries calls *Noviodunum*.

### Campania.

The Countrie whence so called.

The Situation.

The temper of the aire.

The fertilitie of the Soyle.

The Cities.

**C**AMPANIA, called in *French* *Comté de Champagne*, was so called, from the broad and long fields thereof, as *Gregory Turonensis* noteth. For it is a very plaine and champion Country, and fit for tillage. The Territories of *Brye*, *Burgundy*, *Carolois*, and *Lotharingia*, doe encompasse it on every side. The skie thereof is very cleare, and the aire temperate. The fields do yeeld abundance of Corne, Wine, and all sorts of Cattle: and there are woods which do yeeld great store of game both for hauking and hunting. *Campania* is described both by it selfe, and also with the Principalities adjacent, and lying neare unto it. If it be considered properly by it selfe, it is twofold; the Lower, and the Higher. In the Lower is *Tricassium*, and the Territories which are commonly called *Ivigny*, *Bassigny*, and *Vallage*. Moderne Writers doe call that *Tricassium*, which is now called *Troyes*: It is a Citie neare the River *Seyn*. *Antoninus*

*mus*



nus calls it <sup>z</sup> *Tracassus*, and placeth the two and twentieth Legion there: <sup>z</sup> This Citie  
*Ammianus* names it *Tricassa*; *Bede*, *Trecassa*; *Nithardus*, *Tricassinum*: and is also called  
 and anciently it was called *Augustobana Trecassinum*, as *Ioseph Scaliger* noteth. by *Gregorius*  
 It is now a Bishops Seat, and hath a strong Castle for its defence. The *Turonensis* <sup>1</sup>  
*Trecas*.  
 Country of *Ivigny* doth sepeare *Campania* from *Burgundy*. The chiefe  
 Towne thereof is *Ivigny*, which is under the jurisdiction of the Bayly-  
 wicke of *Troyes*. *Bassigny* is so called, because it is the better part of the  
 Lower *Campania*, for *Bas* signifies in *French* beneath. It is encompassed  
 with the Rivers *Matrona*, or *Marne*, *Mosa*, and a little part of *Mosella*,  
 and it is watered with more Rivers than the other parts of this Coun-  
 try. The Metropolis thereof is commonly called *Chaumont en Bassigny*,  
 which hath the title of a Baylywicke, and a stately ancient Castle seated  
 on a Rocke which is well fortified. These Townes are reckoned in it,  
 besides *Langres*, of which I shall speake hereafter: namely *Montigny*,  
*Goeffy*, *Nogent le Roy*, *Montclar*, *Andelot*, *Bisnay*, *Choiseul*, *Vignory*, and  
*Clesmont*; being all strong Townes, and the most of them fortified with  
 Castles. The Territorie of *Vallage* is thought to bee so called from the  
 faire and fruitfull Valleyes which are in it. The Townes of chiefe note  
 are *Vassy*, neare *Bloisa*, in the Countrie of *Guise*; *Fanum S. Desiderij*, or *S.*  
*Desire*: and *Ianivilla*, or *Ianville*, the inheritance of the Familie of the  
*Guises*; some write it *Iont-ville*. There are also in the Territorie of *Val-*  
*lage* *Montirandel*, *Dontlerant*, *Le Chasteau aux forges*, *Esfclaren*, and others.  
 The Higher *Campania* is called *Le Pays de Partoys*, having its appellation  
 from a Towne commonly called *Perte*. It is a most fruitfull Country,  
 abounding with Fruits, Wood, and Hempe. The Metropolis thereof  
 is *Vitriacum* or *Vitry*, seated neare the confluence and meeting of the  
 Rivers *Saltus* and *Matrona*: And there are also contained in it *Argilli-*  
*ers*, *Lasaincourt*, *Louvemen*, and other Townes. Thus we have taken a  
 view of *Campania* by it selfe, now we are to describe the adjacent places,  
 as the Dukedome of *Rhemes*, and *Langres*, and the Counties of *Cata-*  
*laune*, *Ligny*, and *Motte*, which are free within themselves, and not sub-  
 ject to *Campania*. The Dukedome of *Rhemes* (or the *Duché Parrie*, &  
*Archivesché de Reims*) is so named from a Citie which was anciently  
 called *Durocortorum*, but now <sup>a</sup> *Rhemis*. *Ptolemy* calls it *Durocortorum*:  
*Strabo*, *Duricortora*; *Stephanus*, *Dorocotteros*: and *Cesar* *Durocortum Re-*  
*morum*. It is a free Citie of *Campania*: the Archbishop thereof is a Duke,  
 and the first Peere of *France*; under whom are these Bishops in this  
 Country: the Bishop of *Soisson*, of *Chaalon*, of *Amiens*, of *Noyon*, of *Senlis*,  
 of *Beauvois*, and of *Laon*: In this Citie the Kings of *France* are inaugura-  
 ted and <sup>b</sup> annoynted with oyle. The Dukedome of *Langres* (or the  
*Duché*, *Pairie* & *Evesché de Langres*) hath a Citie which was heretofore  
 called *Andomatunum Lingonum*, but is now commonly called *Langres*:  
*Ptolemie* calls it *Andumatunon*, and *Antoninus* vitiously *Antematunum*;  
*Pentingerus* his Itinerarie table, *Andematunum*, *Tacitus* *Lingonum urbs*:  
 and *Gregory* of *Tours*, *urbs Lingonica*. It is a Bishops See, the Prelates  
 whereof are Dukes and Peeres of *France*. The Countie of *Catalaune*  
 (or *Evesché*, *Conté* & *Pairie de Chaalon*) was so named from the Citie *Cata-*  
*laune*: the later Writers doe call it *Cathelaunum*, but now it is called  
*Chaalon en Champagne*: It is a Bishops See, situated on a plaine neare to  
 the

<sup>a</sup> This Citie  
 was called  
*Rhemes* from  
 the *Rhemi*, once  
 a potent Na-  
 tion of these  
 parts.

See *Heylin*.  
 pag. 120.



the River *Matrona*, and adorned with high Towers, which stand up like aspiring *Pyramides*. In the Countie of *Lignie* is the Towne *Lignum*, venerable for antiquitie, neare the River *Saltus*. Concerning the Countie of *Motte*, (or *Conté de la Motte*) we finde nothing but the name thereof. The Countrie of the *Briensians* (whom *Nithardus* calleth *Brionenses*) is usually described with *Campania*, being an ancient Country, and now called *la Brye*. It beginneth at a Village called *Cretelium*, not farre from the bridge of *Charanton*, where *Matrona* mingleth with the River *Seyn*, the former whereof doth almost part *Campania*, and the latter *Gastinois* from the *Briensians*: for all that lyeth betweene these two Rivers, even to the Dukedome of *Burgundy*, is esteemed to be in the Countie of *Brye*. It was so called from a Towne, commonly called *Brye* or *Bray*, *Conte Robert*, which appellation it received from *Robert*, Earle of *Brye*, who had a mansion house there. The Cities of *Brye* are *Castellum Theodorici*, or *Chasteau Thierry*. *Latinum Medorum*, or *Meldarum urbs*, which *Ptolemy* placeth by the River *Matrona*, and is now called *Meaulx*, and *Provincium* or *Provence*, a Towne famous for sweet smelling *Roses*: the Archbishopricke of *Sens*, with the Towne of *Pontium* are reckoned and accounted a part of this Countrie. Under this Archbishop are these Bishops, the Bishop of *Paris*, of *Meaulx*, of *Troyes*, of *Chartres*, of *Nevers*, of *Orleans*, and of *Ausoire* or *Auxerre*. *Senonum urbs*, formerly called *Agendicum*, but now commonly *Sens*, is seated neare the the River *Icauna*, which in *French* is called *Tonne*. Besides these aforesaid Countries, which we have mentioned, *Mercator* reckoneth these following, namely, *Barsur Seine*, *Auxerre*, *Viconte de Tonnerre*, *Poursuivent*, *Braine*, *Grandpré*, *Mailly*, *Vertus*, *Rouffy*, *Retel*, *Ivigny*, and the Baronie of *Jainville*.



# FRANCE.



His Country, of which wee doe entreate doth comprehend under it the Prefectureship and Country (or as some would have it the Viecountship) of *Paris*, the Dukedome of *Valcis*, and the Territories of *Heurepois*, and *Gastinois*. The Præfectureship of *Paris*, or *la Proveſté & Conte de Paris*, is divided into Territories, *Paris*, *Goella*, the Ile of *France*, and *Vexinum Francicum*. We call that *Parifium* which is commonly called *le Parifis*. It contained heretofore whatſoever is beyond the Gate of *Paris*, even to the Bridge called *Pontoyſe*, and from thence even to *Claya*, toward *Prye*. The name thereof is almoſt worne out, but that ſome Villages, as *Louvres*, *Cormelle*, *Eſcova*, and others, which the Parisians call *en Parifis*, & ſome taxations of the Parisian Parliament, as alſo a certaine Coyne commonly called *Sols & Deniers Parifis*, doe keep it in memory. Some thinke that the Parisian Gate was ſo called, becauſe it was in the way to *Parifium*. The chiefe City of this *Parifium*, and the Metropolis of all *France* is *Lutetia*, ſo called by *Cæſar*. *Ptolemy* calleth it *Leucotetia*: *Iulianus* *Lutetia*: *Marcellinus*, *Caſtellum Pariſorum*: *Zoſimus* *Parifium*, and latter Writers *Lutetia Parifius*. But it is now commonly called *Paris*. Some derive the name of *Lutetia* a *Luto*, from Mudde in regard of the Mariſhes neere unto it, and ſome from the Plaister-pits neere adjoyning, *quæſi Lenkoteichia*, for it is built for the moſt part with Plaister-worke. *Paris* was heretofore farre leſſe than it is now, ſtanding onely on the Iland which the River *Seyne* encompasseth, ſo that this great City was very ſmall at the beginning. But ſo ſmall an Iland could not at laſt receive ſuch a multitude of men as daily repaired thither. So that Colonies as it were being drawne thither, and placed on either ſide of the Continent, Suburbs were added thereunto, whence it was ſo enlarged by degrees, that now it is the greateſt City of all *France*. It is divided into three parts, the greateſt whereof lying North-Eaſt on the right hand Banke of the River, is the loweſt, and is commonly called *la Ville*: the leſſer part on the left hand towards the South-weſt is raiſed ſomewhat higher by little Hills whereon it is ſeated, and it is called *l'Univerſité*; the middle is in the Iland, which they call *la Cité*: It is encompassed round with the River, being joyned with two Bridges to the leſſer part, and with three to the greater part. *Architremus* an Engliſh Poet hath formerly celebrated the praiſe thereof in theſe Verſes:

The Cities.

At length a place doth come within your ſight,  
Which is another Court of *Phæbus* bright,  
For men it hath *Cyrrhæa* may compare,  
(*hyrſæa* tis for Mettalls that there are.  
Tis *Greece* for Bookes, for Students *Inda*, by  
*Athens* it ſelfe judge its *Philosophy*.

C c

The Univerſity here is accounted the chiefest in Europe, as containing 55. Colledges,

Tis



Tis *Rome* for Poets which have there beene found,  
 It is the sweete Balme of the world so round,  
 And its sweete fragrant Rose you would it thinke,  
 A *Sidonis* for Clothes, for meate and drinke.  
 The Soyle is rich and yeelds much Wine, yea more,  
 Tis fitt for Tillage, and hath Corne great store.  
 Tis very strong, and good Lawes it can shew,  
 The ayre is sweet, their site is pleasant too.  
 It hath all goods, and is in all things neate,  
 If fortune onely made these goods compleate.

Not farre from *Paris* is a pretty Towne commonly called *le Pont Charenton* where the River *Matrona* mingleth it selfe with the *Seyne*. Here is an Eccho that will answere thirteene times one after another, (and which is more wonderfull!) it will retort a word of foure syllables plainly and perfectly, foure or five times. So much concerning *Paris*: *Goella* followes, or *la Goelle*. The ancient bounds thereof are worne out of knowledge, and onely some places named from *Goella* doe keepe it yet in memory. There is in it *la Conté de dam-Martin*, so named from a famous Towne heretofore called *Dam-Martin*, though now it is become a small Village, seated on a little Hill. *L'Isle de Fraunce* as the Frenchmen doe limit it, doth comprehend all the Country from *S. Denis* to *Passiacum* and *Mommorantium*, which lyeth betweene the corners and windings of *Seyne*, on the one side toward *Picardy*, and on the other side toward *Normandy*. Others doe give it other bounds. *S. Denis* in *France* is a pleasant pretty Towne, which the ignorant of Antiquity and those that are credulous to beleieve Monkes dreames, doe suppose was so called from *Dionysius Areopagita*. *Passiacum* or *Pozsy* is a faire Towne; where there is a Castle which the Kings of *France* heretofore much delighted in. In this Castle before the Castle of *S. Germane* was built, the Queenes of *France* were brought to Bed and delivered, and the Kings Children educated and brought up. Betweene *Passiacum* and *Paris* there is a Towne consecrated to *D. Germane*, commonly call'd *S. Germane en Laye*. The ancient Towne *Mommorantium* is called in French *Mommorany*. Next to the Iland is *Vexinum Francicum*, *Vexin*, or (as others call it) *Vulxin le Francois*. It containeth all the Country from the River *Æsia* or *Oyse*, even to *Claramont*, towards *Picardy*. The memory thereof had beene quire extinguisht, but that it is preserv'd in certaine ancient Charters and Records. So much concerning the Prefectureship of *Paris*, and the foure Territories thereof. The other part commonly called *le Pais de Valois* was so called from the pleasant Valleyes, which are the pride of this Country. Others derive the name otherwise. It was heretofore a County, but is now a Dukedome. The first Earle of *Valois* was *Charles* the Sonne of *Philip* the third, King of *France*, and brother to *Philip* the Faire: and afterward *Philip* the sixth being the Kings Sonne did by propagation adde many branches to the Stocke of the *Valesian* Earles. The Dukedome of *Valois* doth extend it selfe even to *Picardy*. The chiefe Towne (besides *Crespy*) is *Sensis*, called by the Latines

*Aimonius* called  
 this Towne  
*Pistias*.







Latines as some suppose *Silvanectum*, because it is joyned to a Wood. It is an ancient Towne having besides a Bishop, a Provost, and a Bailly in it. The Præfectureship of *Silvanectum* hath enriched the Dukedome of *Valois*, with the Lordships which are commonly called *Pierre fons*, *Bethisi* and *Verberie*, and the Townes *Angy*, *le Pont*, *S. Maxence*, (which is encompassed with Marishes, and is the bounds betwene *France* and *Picardie*) *Pongoing*, *Brenonville*, &c. The same Præfectureship doth also containe *Compeigne*, once a Princes Seate; some call it *Carolopolis*, from *Carolus Calvus*, who enlarged the Præcincts thereof and fortified it. Under *Compeigne* are the Townes *Magny*, *Thorette*, and *Creil*. *Silvanectum* doth also containe the Bayliwicke, Præfectureship, and Vicounty of *Pons Æsæ* (commonly call'd *Pontois*, and by some *Pontesium*) under which are *Ville-Neuve le Roy*, and *l'Isle Adam*. Beside, *la Conte de Beaumont sur Oyse*, is under *Silvanectum*, being an ancient Provostship, under which are *Persang* and *Metu*. Lastly under *Silvanectum* and the Dukedome of *Valois*, there is the County of *Bellovacum* which the French call *La Conte de Beauvais*, or *Beauvoisin*. The Metropolis thereof is *Bellovacum*, commonly called *Beauvais*. *Cæsar* (as *Ioseph Scaliger* writeth to *Merula*) calleth it *Bratuspantium*, and the same *Scaliger* saith that the *Cæsars* did nominate and call it *Casaromagnum*. But *Bratuspantium* to speake the truth, *Carolus Bovillus* thinketh to bee the Towne which is now called *Graviller*, or *Grattopance*: some call it *Clermont en Beauvoisin*, and *Vigenerius*, *Beaumont en Oyse*. The City of *Bellovacum* hath a pleasant situation, and fruitfull Mountaines adjoyning to it, which are not very high, but fit for Tillage. It hath also good store of Wines. *Ludovicus* the 11. King of *France* in the yeere 1472. granted great priviledges to the Inhabitants thereof, especially to the Women, because they enforced *Charles* Duke of *Burgundy* to raise his Siege, and goe away without doing any thing. Not farre from *Bellovacum* is the Towne *Clermont*, fortified with a Castle. So much concerning *Valois*; the third part of *France* followes called *Heurepois*. It beginneth at *Seyne*, and so from the little Bridge of *Paris* runneth by the same River to *Corbeil*, *Melodunum*, and *Morer*, where the River *Verina* doth separate it from *Gastinois*. It cleaveth to *Brye*, toward *Columier*, and containeth the *Melodunensian* Vicounty, and Bayliwick. The Metropolis thereof is *Melodunum*, called by all the ancient Bookes of the Commentaries of the French warre *Metiosedum*, but now *Melun*. This Towne is seated on an Island in *Seyn*, like *Paris*, and hath a strong Castle. The Towne now commonly called *Corbueil*, and in the life of *S. Petrus Tarantasius*, *Corbolium* a place famous for Fish, but especially for sweet Crabs, and hath a strong Castle. There is in *Heurepois* a Towne called *Fons Bella-Aquæ*, in French *Fontaine Belleam*: where the King hath a pleasant Palace. Heretofore it was the Mansion Seate of *S. Ludovicus*, afterward of *Philip*, and lastly of *Francis* of *Valois*, and there are many rarities in it. I have given the fourth place in *France* to the Country of the *Gastinensians*, commonly called *Gastinois*, which is separated from *Heurepois* by the River *Verina*. It containeth under it the Dukedomes of *Estampes* and *Nemours*, the County of *Rupes-Fortis*, and others. The Towne of *Stampa* commonly called



led *Estampes*, is in the mid-way betweene *Paris* and *Aurelianensium*, or *Orleans*, neere the River *Iunna* or *Iuine*, which at *Corbolium* dischargeth it selfe into *Seyne*. It was heretofore a County, but now a Dukedome: The Towne *Nemours* is seated neere the River *Lonijs* which runneth into *Seyne* little below *Moretum*. It is one of the chiefe Dukedomes of France. *Rupes-Fortis*, called by the French *Roche-fort*, hath the Title of a County. In the Territory of *Gastinois*, besides *Milly* and *Morer* (which is the bounds betweene *Gastinois* and *Heurepois*) there is *Montargium*, so called, *quasi Mons agri*, that is, the Mountaine of the Field, as some doe argue, because it hath a faire prospect round about it. It was wasted by fire 1518. and afterward was re-edified. There are Castles in the two former Townes, and there is also in this, in which there is painted a Story concerning a Hound that revenged his Masters death, by killing him that had slaine him.

Cc 3

PICAR-





# PICARDIE.

## THE

### ECCELESIASTICALL

### STATE.

*That part of Picardie which is subject to the King of France hath 7. Bishopricks under the Archbishopsprick of Rhemes: the Bishops of Suesson, Silvanectum, Beavais, (which is in France) Noyon, Laon, Amiens, and the Bishoprick of Bouloigne. This Bishoprick was formerly at Ternaen, but being suppressed it was agreed that the Bishops Seate should be translated to Bouloigne, Anno 1559.*

# PICARDIE.

The Country  
whence so  
called.

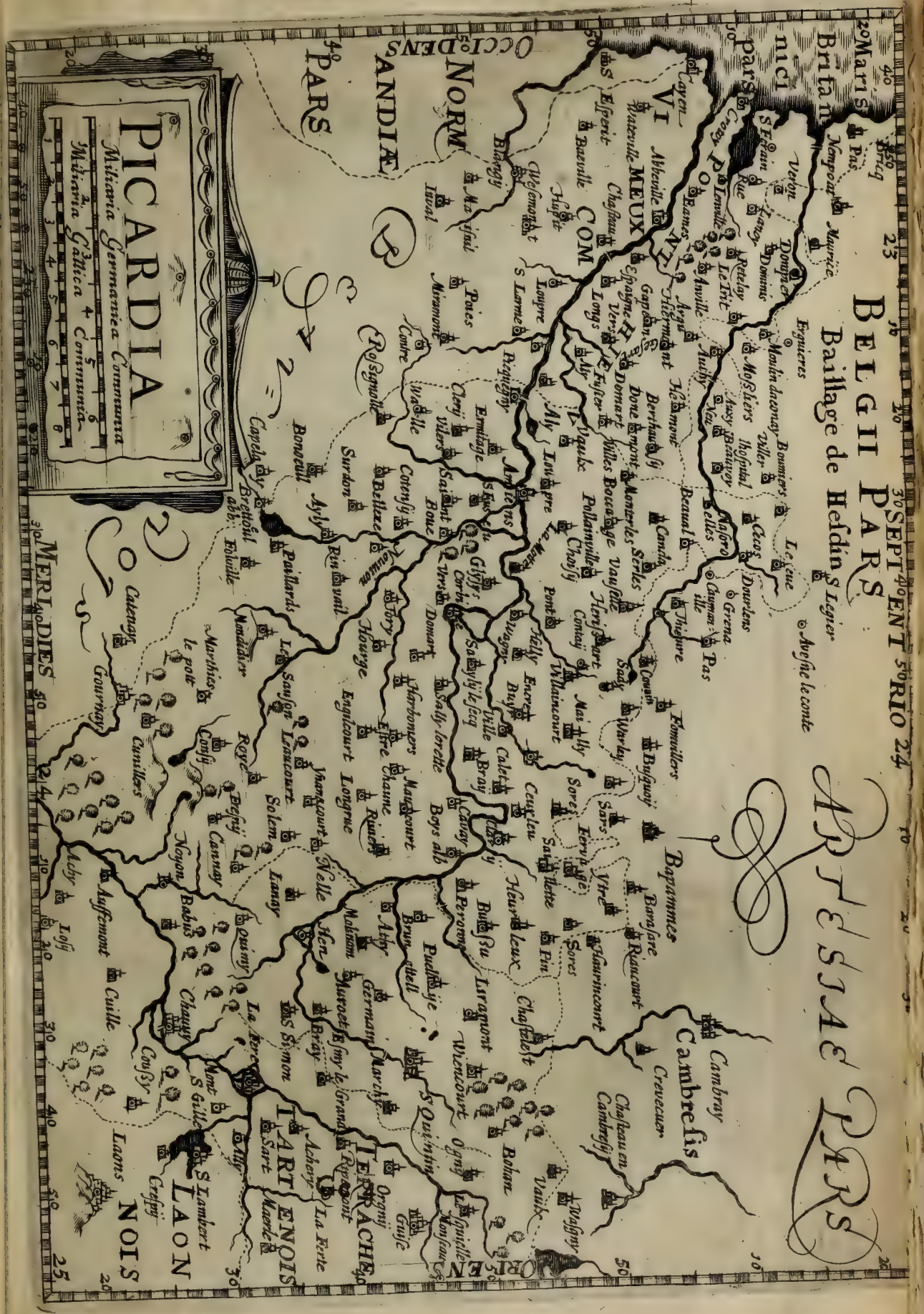


The Situation.

A *Vidamate* is  
as much as to  
say *Vice-demi-  
natus*, which is  
an honor used  
onely in France

**P**ICARDIE (as I said before) some thinke to be so called, because the Inhabitants thereof were the first that used Lances, which is not probable. Some say *Picardy* was so called from the Towne *Pequigny*, or from a famous Souldier called *Pignon*, the first Founder of the *Pequignians* and *Ambianians*, who after the death of *Alexander* being made Captaine of the Warre, after he had conquerd many Nations, arrived with a Fleete of Ships at *Neustria*, now called *Normandie*; and harraſſing thoſe places hee gave them afterward his owne name. On the West lyeth the Brittiſh Ocean with ſome part of *Normandy*, on the North lye the Countries of ancient *Belgia*, *Arteſia*, and *Haſſonia*, on the Eaſt *Luxenburg* and *Lotharingia*, and on the South *Campania*, and that Country which is called by a more ſpeciall name *France*. *Picardie* as I have ſaid alſo before is devided into three parts. The true *Picardy*, the lower, and the higher. The true *Picardy* doth containe *Vidamates*, of *Ambiarum*, *Corbie*, and *Pequigny*, the County of *Veromandois*, and the Dukedomes of *Tiraſche*, and *Retelois*. *Ambiarum* hath its name from a Towne ſo called, ſituate at the River *Samona*. This Towne hath a very faire Church, built with great Art, graced and adorned with Images farre exceeding all the curious pieces of *Europe*, and in it as they fabuloſly report S. *Iohn Baptiſts* head is kept whole. It hath a  
title





BELGII  
PARS

Baillage de Helden <sup>St. Leijer</sup>

ARTESIAE PARS

3<sup>0</sup> SEPT 4<sup>0</sup> ENT 5<sup>0</sup> RIO 24



title of a Bayliwick, but yet the Civill government, as the ordering of the municipall Court, and the power to appoint watches which are to be chosen out of the Citizens. belongeth to a Consul appointed for that purpose, The first Bishop thereof was *Firminus* the Martyr, after whom 69. Bishops succeeded orderly, the last of which was *John Crequius*, of the Canaplenſian Family. The Inhabitants are reputed to be very honest and faithfull, and therefore have many privileges and immunities, as being exempted from serving in Forraigne warres, and from paying of Subſidies. Here the moſt learned Phiſicians *Silvius* and *Fernelius* were borne, and alſo the excellent Orator *Silvius*, who with great commendations imitated many Bookes of *Cicero*. This City (as we have ſaid before) was built by *Pignon* a Souldier of *Alexanders* the great, if wee will beleieve many Writers. In the yeere 1597. the Spaniards treacherouſly invading it, made it their owne, but *Henry* the 4. King of *France* by ſiege and force of Armes compell'd them to render it up againe. The Vidamante of *Corbie* is ſo called from *Corbia*, which is a Towne ſituated at the River *Somona* or *Some*. The Vidamate of *Pequigny* is ſo called from *Piquigny* built as I have before expreſſed by one *Pignon* a Souldier of *Alexander* the great. French Writers doe teſtifie that thoſe of the Engliſh which ſurviv'd after a certaine victory obtaind againſt them were all ſlaine at this Towne, who could not pronounce the name thereof, for they pronounced it *Pequeny* inſtead of *Pequigny*. The Geographers that deſcribe *France* doe note that *Veromandois* doth containe under it the Territories of *Soiſſonois*, *Laonnois*, and *Tartenois*: and the Cities *Noyon*, and *S. Quintins*. The City of *Soiſſons* is ſubject to *Khemes* the chiefe City of *Gallia Belgica*, and was honoured by *Ceſar* with the title of a Royall City. It was in the power of the Romanes, but was taken from them by *Clodoveus*, after whoſe deceaſe, his Sonnes reſtored it to that former honour which it enjoyed in *Ceſar*s time. The Inhabitants are a warlike people. In this City, in the raigne of *Philip Auguſtus*, there was a Couſell held by the Clergie of *England* and *France*, for that the King of *England* having thruſt the Bishops out of their Seates, had kept the Churches goods in his owne hands for 6. yeeres, and afterward had baniſht the Bishops into *France*. In this Counſell he had excommunication, and warres denounced againſt him as an enemy to the Church, upon which he was overcome in Battell, and all his auxiliary Forces which he had out of *Flanders* were overthrowne: the *Sueſſones* among the reſt behaving themſelves very valiantly againſt him. The Temple and Monastery of the bleſſed Virgin in the City *Soiſſons* was built by *Ebroynus* the Tyrant who was Maſter of the Palace of *France*. The Bishops of *Soiſſons* from *Sixtus* to *Mathew Paris* were 79.. The Country of *Laonnois* ſo called from the City *Laon* which is ſituated betweene the Rivers *Ayne*, and *Oyſa* on a Hill, and *Sigisbertus* ſaith that *Clodoveus* in the yeere 500. did honour this City with a Dukedome and a Biſhoprick. Hee conſtituted *Genebaldus* to bee the firſt Biſhop thereof, and after him unto *Iohannes Burſerius*, there are reckoned 72. Bishops. It is alſo a Bayliwick, under which are theſe Cities, *Soiſſons*, *Noviomagus*, or *Noyon*, *S. Quintins*, *Ribuaria*, or *Ribemont*, *Coucy*,



*Caucy, Chauvy, Guise, Perona, Mondidier, and Rola.* Next adjacent unto *Laon* is *Compendium*, called by the French, *Compiègne*, and by others *Paropis*, from *Carolus Calvus*, who in the yeere 896. did enlarge and fortifie it like *Constantinople*, erecting there also a Monastery to *Saint Cornelius*. The Church of *Compiègne*, and the Monastery of the *Dominicans* and *Franciscans* were built by *S. Ludovicus* King of *France*. The Metropolis of *Tartenois* is *Fera*, commonly called *La Fere*, being a City well fortified and commodiously seated, at the confluence and meeting of the Rivers *Oysa*, and *Serva*, and having a strong Castle. Concerning the Cities *Noyon* and *S. Quintins* there is enough spoken in the Description of a former Table. So much therefore concerning true *Picardie*. There are divers parts of the lower *Picardie* called (*Le Basse*.) As *Sancterra*, *Pontium*, *Bolonesium*, *Guineum*, and *Oyum*. *Sancterra*, or *Santerre* lyeth betweene *Mons S. Desiderij*, *Perona*, *Roye*, and *Nesla*. *Mons S. Desiderij*, or *Mondidier* is a strong Place or Hold. *Perona* is situated at the River *Somona*: here *Herebert* Earle of *Veromandois* kept *Charles* the Simple King of *France* Captive, where he died and left the Kingdome much troubled. *Roye* is a faire Towne, fortified with a Castle. *Antoninus* calleth it *Cesaromagnus*, as also the Itinerary Tables. *Nesla* is a strong Fortresse as many other places are in this part of the Kingdome. In *Sancterra* have many famous men bene borne, and the ancient Lords thereof being *Marquesses*, formerly joyned in affinity and allyed to the Family of the *Courtneys*, which descended from the Kings of *France*. *Pontium* or in French *Le Comté Ponthieu* is so named, from the great company of Bridges and Marishes which discharge and empty themselves into the Sea, neere to *S. Valeri*. The chiefe Towne of the County is *Abatissvilla*, commonly called *Abbeville* neere the River *Oyse*, being a Bailiwick, and the Seate of a President, from whence Causes and Suites in Law are brought to *Paris*. The other Townes are *Cretoy*, *Rua*, *Treport*, and *S. Richeri*, besides *Creßiacum*, or the little Towne of *Creßi* famous for the slaughter of 36000. Frenchmen, under the conduct of *Philip* of *Valois*, in the yeere 1346. This Country also doth containe two other under it, to wit, the Counties of *Monstreul*, and *S. Paul*, some thinke the former was so called *quasi Mons Regius*, that is, the Royall Mountaine, but others imagine it to bee so named from a Monster which had his dwelling house here. Lower *Picardie* containeth the County of *Bononia*, commonly call'd *Conté de Boleigne*, and the County of *Guifne*, of which we will speake in the Description of *Bononia*. The chiefe Rivers of *Picardie* are *Somona*, neere to which lyeth the Towne *Ambianum*, or *Amiens* and *Abbe-Villa*, *Oyse*, or *Esia*, *Scaldis*, *Escault*, or *Sceldt*, and those which are commonly call'd *Ayne* and *Scarpe*. I come to their manners. The *Picardians* are of a good disposition, well set, courteous, Officious, valiant, and prone to anger, whence they are called hot heads: they are so soone assuredly given and addicted to wine, so that a man can hardly obtaine any thing of them, unlesse he will beare them company in drinking. Yet they agree so well among themselves, that if you offend one of them, all the rest will be your enemies. The Nobles are warlike, and doe most of all delight in military affaires. So much concerning *Picardy*.

CAMPA-

The lower  
Picardy.

The River is  
called by *Pro-  
lemy Phrudis*,  
and by *Cenalis*,  
*Sambre*.  
This River  
*Cæsar* calls  
*Axona*, and  
*Cenalis Digne*.



# CAMPANIA, THE STATE ECCLESIASTICK.

*Here is the Archbishop of Rhemes, under whom are eight suffragan Bishops: as the Bishop of Laon, a Duke and Peere of France: the Bishop of Chalon an Earle and Peere of France: the Bishop of Suesson, the Bishop of Terwaen, whose Seate was translated to Boulogne, the Bishop of Amiens, the Bishop of Noviomagum, or Noion, an Earle and Peere of France: the Bishop of Senlis, and the Bishop of Beauvais; an Earle and Peere of France.*

*Here is also the Archbishop of Sens, under whom are seven Bishops, to wit, the Bishop of Paris, of Chartres, of Orleans, of Nivers, of Auxerre, of Trois en Champagne, and of Meaux.*

## CAMPANIA.

The Country  
whence so  
called.



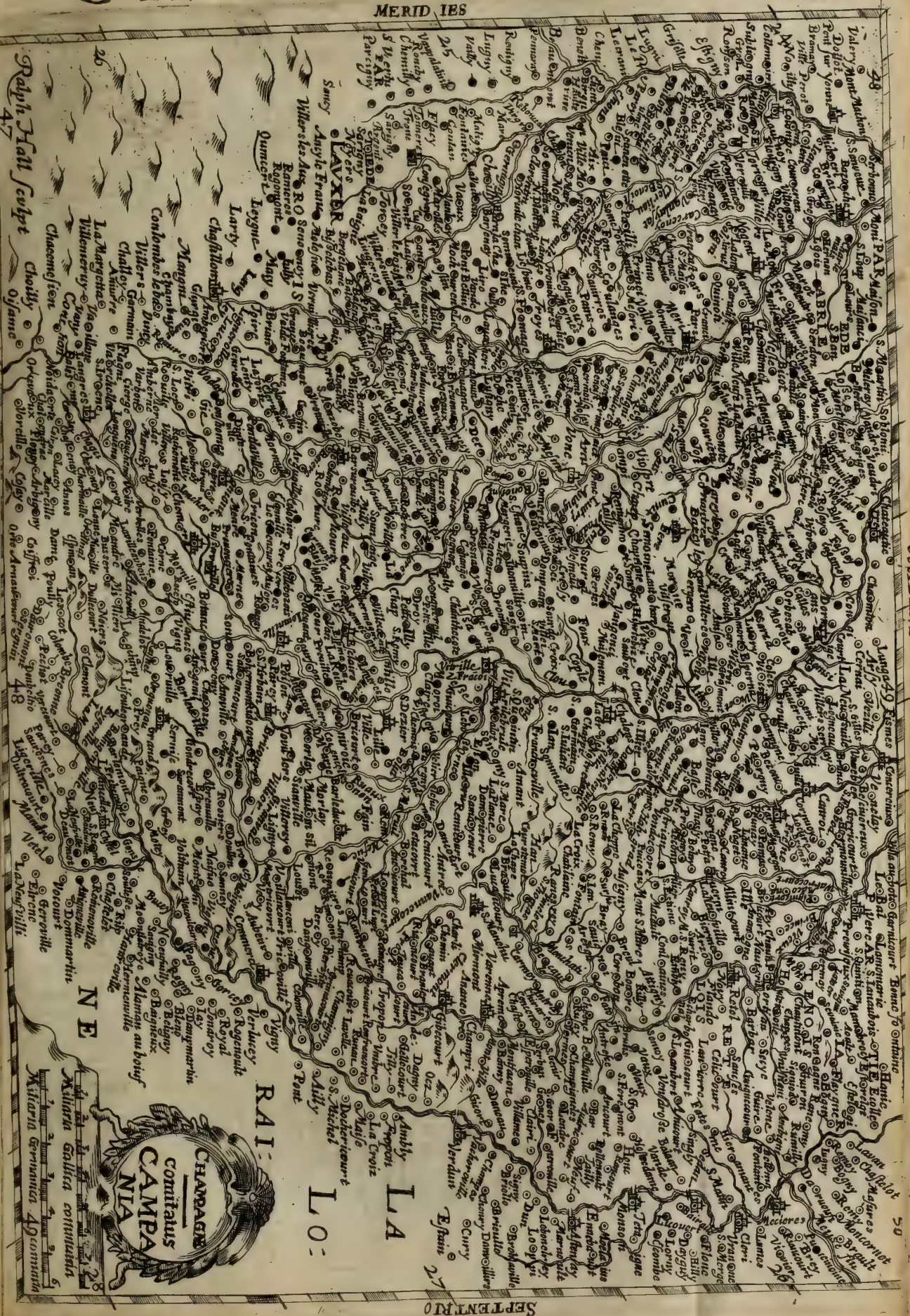
The Situation.

CAMPANIA called in French *Comté de Champagne*, is derived as I have said before, if we shall beleieve *Gregorius Turonensis*, from the great and spacious Field whereof it consisteth. For it is a very plaine and Champion Country. The Territories of *Brie*, *Burgundie*, *Carolois*, and *Lotharingia* doe encompass it on every side. The *Tricasses*, *Lingones*, the *Remi*, the *Catalaunians*, the *Meldæ*, the *Senones*, and others, who are now worne out of memory, were heretofore seated in this Country. The *Tricasses* nominated in *Plinies* chiefeſt Bookes, *Ptolemy* calls *Trikaſſioi*, and *Ammianus Tricaſſini*, as also in certaine Panegyrickes and in the Inſcription of an ancient Stone. *Hericus* calleth the *Treca* in the life of *S. Germane*, and others call them by contraction *Treſſes*. Their City is called *Tricaſſium*, and commonly *Trois en Champagne*. Thoſe which *Caſar*, *Pliny*, and others doe call *Lingones*, *Ptolemy* calls *Dongones*, and the ſame *Pliny*, *Federati*. That Province which containes their City which is *Langres*, is now called *La Duché*, *Pairie* and *Eveſche de Langres*. Thoſe which *Caſar* calleth *Remi*, *Ptolemy* calleth *Rhemii*; *Pliny* *Federati*, and the Country in which is their City of *Rhemes* is called *Duché Pairie*, and *Archeveſché de Reims*, as wee have before mentioned. The Learned doe thinke that the *Cathelauni* mentioned in *Amianus Marcellinus* ſhould bee written *Catalauni*. And ſo they are nominated



# CAMPANIA.

MERIDIES





nated in *Entropius* his Bookes. Their City is now called *la Evêché de Chalon*. In the Catalaunian Fields. *Attila* King of the Hunnes (in the yeere from the building of the City of *Rome* 1203. and after the birth of Christ 450.) was overcome by the Romanes, Gothes and Frenchmen, under the conduct of their Captaines *Actius Patricius*, *Theodoricus* and *Merovæus*, there being slaine on both sides 162000. except 90000. Gepidaans and Frenchmen, who were slaine before. *Iornandes* cap. 36. doth delmeate and set forth these Fields, and the place of the Battell. The *Meldæ* *Pliny*, calleth *Liberi*: *Strabo* *Meldoi*: *Ptolemie* *Meldai*: and an Inscription engraven on an ancient Stone, *Meldi*. *Strabo* precisely maketh them and the *Leuxovians* to bee the *Parokeanite*, which are in the middle of the Country where there is now the Towne *Meaulx* neere the River *Matrona*. The *Senones* which are celebrated by *Cæsar*, *Pliny*, and others. *Ptolemy* calleth by the same name, and placeth them in *Gallia Lugdunensis*. *Strabo* thinketh that there are other *Senones* neere to the *Nerviais*, towards the West. The former of them did make those horrible incursions into *Italy* so much spoke of, and they did moreover wage a most fierce warre against the Romanes in the yeere from the building of the City 364. which they called The *Senonick* French warre. Their Captaine was *Brannus* an Nobleman of *France*. After the Fight or Battell, they entered the City of *Allia*, and there having slaine all they met, and wasted all with fire, they besieged for many moneths the Capitall, into which the *Romane* youth had fled for their safeguard: but at last having made a pe ace with them for a certaine summe of money, contrary to faith and promise they were partly slaine, and partly put to flight by *M. Furius Camillus* the Dictator, who entered the City with an Army. All these things *Livie* *Lib. 5.* *Florus* *Lib. 1. cap. 13.* and many other Writers doe delineate in their proper colours. *Campania* is honoured with the title of a County, and was once the Inheritance of *Eudo* Nephew to *Gerlo* the Norman by his Sonne *Theobaldus*: This *Gerlo* was he that accompanied into *France* *Rudolphus* or *Rollo* the Norman, to whom *Charles* the Simple granted *Neustria* which was afterward called *Normandie*. After *Eudo* there succeeded in a right Line, *Stephen*, *Theobaldus* the 2. whose sonne *Theobaldus* the third dying without issue, there succeeded him his Cousin germane *Henry* surnamed the large, the sonne of *Stephen* King of *England*, who was Brother to *Theobaldus* the second. *Henry* had a sonne who was Earle of *Campania*, and the other Territories, but he dying without issue, his Brother *Theobaldus* invaded the County, and writ himsef Count *Palatine* of *Campania*. This *Theobaldus* being afterward made King of *Navarre* upon the death of Grandfather by the Mothers side, brought the County to belong to the Crowne, and left *Henry* his Successor both in *Campania*, and in that Kingdome. Lastly, *Ioane* Daughter and Heir to this *Henry* being married to *Philip* the Faire King of *France*, *Campania* and the other Provinces were united to the Crowne of *France*, from which they were never after separated. *Campania* as I have already spoken, is usually now describ'd both by it selfe, and with the Principalities adjacent and lying round about it. As it is considered properly and by it selfe it is

◉  
The ancient  
government.



twofold, the Lower, and the Higher. In the Lower is *Tricastium*, and the Territories which are commonly called *Ivigny*, *Basigny*, and *Vallage*. Moderne Writers doe call that *Tricastium*, which is now called *Trois*. Those who were heretofore Earles of *Campania*, from this City were called Earles of *Tricastium*. It is one of the greatest and fairest Cities in this Kingdome. The Latitude thereof is 47. degrees, and some few minutes, towards the North. It is a Bishops Seate, and *Belleforestus* reckons 83. Bishops thereof. Among these was that famous *Lupus*, whom *Sidonius Apollinaris* praiseth for his verrues, (*Lib. 6. Ep. 1. 4.* and 9.) as also *Paulus Diaconus* (in *Marciano*) *Bede* (*Lib. 1. Histor. cap. 17.*) and others. This City hath a large Jurisdiction, and it is the seate of a President, of Counsellors, of Judges, and others of the Kings Officers. The Townes have reference to it, namely, *Bar Sur Seine*, *Musil* The Cities, *Evesque*, *La ferté Sur Aube*, *Nogent*, *Pont Sur Seine*, *Fruille*, *Chastel*, and *S. Florentin*, being all Townes of *Campania*. The Territory of *Ivigny* separateth *Campania* from *Burgundie*. The chiefe Towne thereof is *Ivigny*, which is under the Jurisdiction of the Bayliwick of *Tricastium*. *Basigny* is so named because it is the better part of Lower *Campania*, as we have before declared. The Metropolis thereof is named from the bald Mountaine, which *Ivonus* mentioneth (*Ep. 105*) commonly call'd *Cham-mont en Basigny*. It hath an ancient Castle seated on a Rock and well fortified, the Tower on the West side whereof is called in French *Donyon* and *La haulte fueille*. This Castle the Earles of *Campania* did heretofore make their Palace. No River runneth by it, nor affordeth water unto it, but that which Cesternes doe yeeld, and a Fountaine at the foote of the Tower. There are also in *Basigny* the Townes of *Montigny*, *Goeffy*, *Nogent le Roy*, *Monteclar*, *Andelot*, *Bisnay*, *Choiseul*, *Vismorry*, and *Clesmont*, being all strong Townes, and the most of them well fortified with Castles, besides *Andomatunum Lingonum*, commonly called *Langres*, of which we shall speake in an other place. The Territory of *Vallage*, is supposed to be so called from the Valleys in it which are both faire and fruitfull. The Townes of chiefeest note in *Vallage* are first *Vasseium*, or *Vassy*, neere *Blois*, in the Country of *Guise*. *Francis* Duke of *Guise* comming hither in the yeere 1562. was the Author of that *Vasseian* Massacre, mentioned by the French Historiographers, wherein many that professed the reformed Religion were slaine on the Kalends of March. Not farre from thence there is a kind of earth found, of which *Bole Armenack* is made. The second Towne of not is *S. Desire* or *Dedier*, which was taken by the Emperour *Charles* the fifth, and afterward a peace being concluded was restored againe to the French. It hath a strong Castle. The third is the Towne of *Ian-ville*, (or as some write is *Saint-ville*) which some doe fabulously report was so called from *Ianus*. It belongeth to the Families of the *Guises*. *Brye*, so called from a Towne commonly named *Brye*, or *Bray Comté Robert*, is reckoned by some with *Campania*. The Country of *Brye* although it were heretofore and also now is very woody, yet in fertility and fruitfulness it is not inferior to any part of *Campania*. For it hath a cleare skie, and a sweete and temperate ayre. It is watered with great, wholesome, and fruitfull Rivers. The Cities of



*Brye* are *Castellum Theodorici*, *latinum*, *Medorum* or *Meldarum*, now called *Meaulx*, *Provinse*, and others. *Castellum Theoderick*, commonly called *Chasteau Thierry* is the Metropolis of the Country of *Brye*, having a Bailly and President in it. It hath also a Bishops Seate, of which *Belleforrestius* reckoneth 101. Bishops, the last of which number was *Ludovicus Bresius*. *Provinse* a Towne famous for the sweete red Roses that are in it, and for the Rose-cakes, and Rose-water which are made of them in the Summer time. Here are some ruinous Monuments of Antiquity. And so much shall suffice concerning *Campania*.

THE





# THE COUNTRY OF BELLOVACUM. COMMONLY CALLED BEAUVAIS, OR BEAUVOISIN.

*The State Ecclesiastick.*

THE BISHOP OF  
BELLOVACUM IS A SPIRITUAL  
and temporall Lord, an Earle, and  
Peere of FRANCE.

*The Country of BELLOVACUM.*



THE Country or County of *Bellovacum*, called in French *Comté de Beauvais*, or *Beauvoisin*, did receive that appellation by name from the Metropolis or chiefe City *Bellovacum*. It is a pleasant Country, having Hills and Mountaines round about it not very high, planted with Vines: here also Meddowes, and there Pastures and Fields fitt for tillage. *Beauvois* hath a thinne subtile kinde of earth found in it, of which divers kindes of vessels are made, and transported into many Countries, and it is famous for the Flax which groweth at a little Towne commonly called *Bule*. For those of *Flanders* and *Hannonia*, or *Henegou*, doe buy it, and doe make fine webs of cloth of it, which they sell at home and transporte abroad both by Sea and Land. The ancient Inhabitants of this part of *France* were the *Bellovaci* (whom *Cesar* and *Pliny* doe often mention) called by *Strabo* *Bellolakoi*, and by *Ptolemy* *Belluakoi*. *Cesar* witnesseth that these Bellovacians where the chiefe of the Belgians, both for prowesse, authority, and number of men, as being able to bring 100000. men into the Field. The Author of the 8. Booke *de Bello Gallico* writeth, that the Bellovacians did exceed all Frenchmen and Belgians for matters of warre. And *Strabo* in his 4. Booke saith, that the Bellovacians are the best of the Belgians, and after them the Sueffones. *Cesar* doth in some manner paint out the Common-wealth of the Bellovacians, when hee sheweth, that they were wont to elect their Princes out of themselves as amongst the rest they did that *Corbens*, who albeit his Army of Citizens was overcome, yet no calamity could make him leave the Field, retire to the Woods, or yeeld himselfe upon any conditions offerd to him by the Romanes, but fighting valiantly and wounding many, he did enforce

The Country  
whence so  
called.

The fertility.

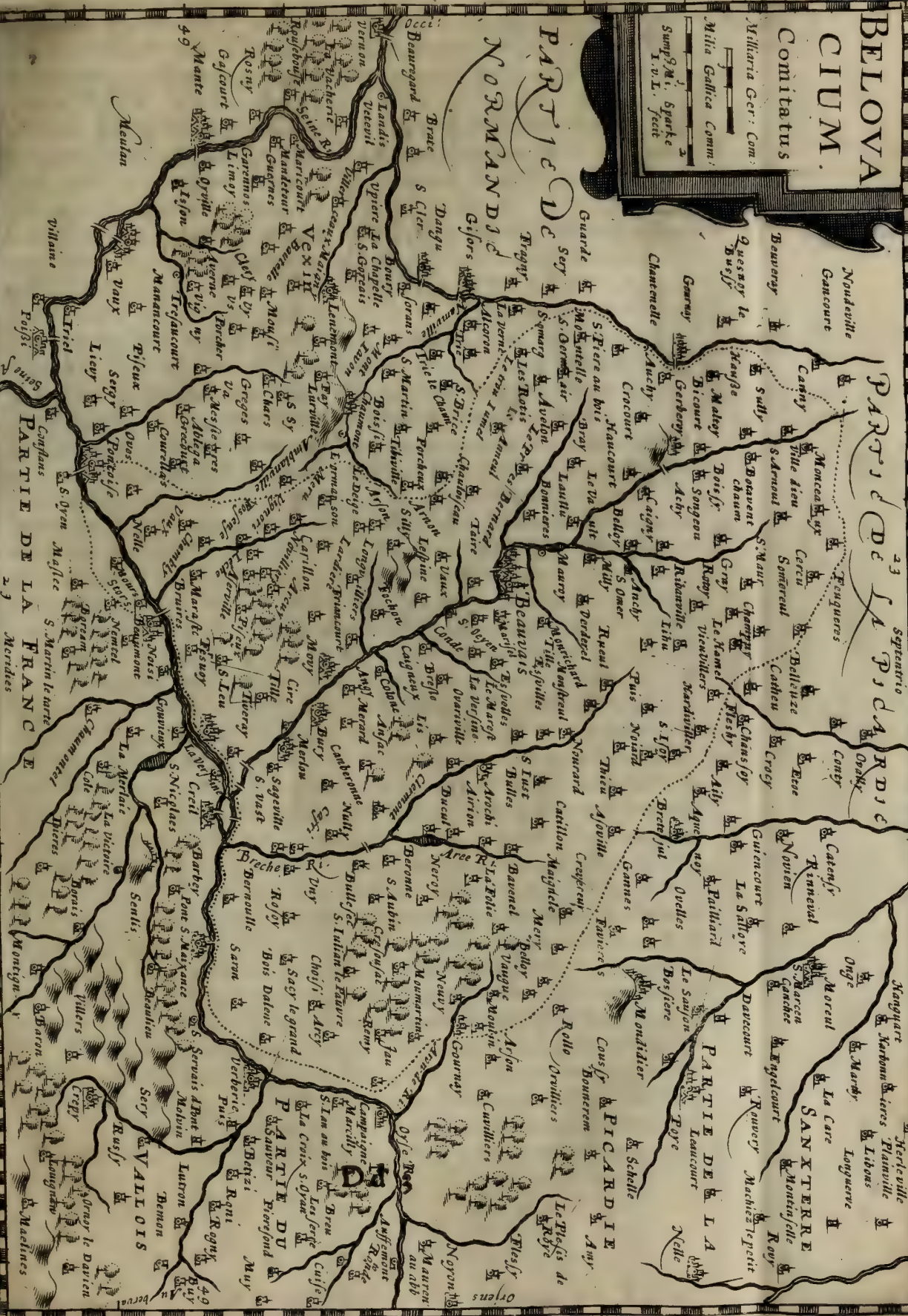


the enraged conquerers to cast their Darts at him. *Cæsar* also doth mention the Senate of the Bellovacians and the authority of the common people : whence that excuse of the Bellovacian Senate to *Cæsar* : That while *Corbaus* lived, the Senate could not doe so much in the City, as the unskilfull multitude. But although the Bellovacians in *Cæsars* time had a great opinion for their courage and fortitude, yet at length being overcome they yeelded to the Romanes, and were subiect to them untill the Frenchmen passing over the *Rhene* possessed *France*. The Husbandmen of this Country in King *Iohns* time did stirre up a sedition, which was commonly called *laqueræ*. And they especially ayimed at the Nobles, of whom they slew many, and pulled downe their Houses. At length *Charles* the Dolphin of *France*, (who was afterward King, and surnamed the Wise.) The King of *Navarre*, the Duke of *Bourbon*, and other Princes and Nobles of the blood Royall did quiet this sedition, as knowing what would be the event of it, and what troubles would spring there from, if it were not extinguisht in time. The Metropolis or Mother City of this Country is *Bellovacum*, commonly called *Beauvois*. *Guicciardine* endeavoureth to prove by many reasons that this *Bellovacum* is that *Belgium* which *Cæsar* mentioneth in his Commentaries, when he saith that he wintered part of his Army in *Belgium*, and addeth withall that it is the Seate of the most valiant Bellovacians : for hee saith that *Cæsar* meant by this name *Belgium*, not a whole Province, but a City, or some other particular place. They faboulously report that *Belgius* a King of *France* the Sonne of *Lugdus* did lay the foundation of this City, and of the City *Lugdunum*, a long time before the building of *Troy*, and called it *Belgium* whence *Gallia Belgica* hath its denomination. It is an ancient famous City, as having besides a Bishoprick, an Earle, who is one of the twelve Peeres of *France*, and there are also divers Monuments found in it, which doe witnesse that it was once a great, rich, and populous City. It hath an excellent situation, and is fortified with Walls and Towers entrenched with broad deepe Ditches, well furnished with Ordnance, as also adorned with faire Churches. The chiefe Church whereof is the Cathedrall Church, consecrated to *S. Peter*, which is one of the fairest Churches in *France*, and in which they report that the bones of *Iustin Martyr*, *Eusebius*, and *Germerus* are kept. The Bishops of *Bellovacum* doe write themselves Earles and Peeres of *France*. The first of them was *S. Lucian*, after whom succeeded 84. Bishops, whom *Belleforrestius* doth reckon up, and maketh *Charles* of *Bourbon* the last of them. *Bellovacum* is governed by a Maior, (in like manner as the Merchants of *Paris* by a Proefect) and also by twelve Peeres, who are as so many Consuls being annuall Magistrates, and elected by the people, as the Magistrates of *Rome* were usually chosen. This City is rich by clothing, and gaines this honour to it selfe, that the fairest and best Carpets in all *France* are made therein. A Nation Counsell was here held and kept in the yeere 1114. Here was borne the great Historian *Vincentius* a Doctor and Governour of the Monastery of the Dominicans, who lived in the yeere 840. In this City was also borne *Guilielmus Durandus*, who was first

The Cities.



# THE COUNTRY OF BELLOVACUM.





first here a Canon, afterward Deane of *Chartes*, and last of all Bishop of *Mande*. He lived in the yeere 1286. There was the place of *Iohannes Choletus* his nativity, who founded a Colledge at *Paris* commonly called *le Collège des Cholets*, and was a Cardinall though of meane birth: and lastly, here was borne *Iohannes Michael* Bishop of *Angiers*, whom in *Anjou* they esteeme as a Saint. This is an argument of the riches of this Territory of *Beavais*, that 11. or 12 miles round about this City, there are so many Townes and Villages, and those so neere one to another, that none of them are above a mile distant. This City was exchanged for the County of *Sancerrane*, which *Roger* Bishop of *Bellovacum* surrenderd up to *Eudon* Earle of *Campania*, for the County of *Bellovacum*, the Goods, Lands, and Dominion whereof he joynd to his Bishoprick. The Country of *Bellovacum* containeth *Clermont*, not farre from *Bellovacum*, which is a County, and appertaineth to the Royall house of *Burbon*. *Charles* Duke of *Burbon* had by his wife *Agnes* Daughter to *Iohn* Duke of *Burgundie*, two Sonnes *Iohn* and *Peter*. *Iohn* the second of this name married *Ione* the Daughter of *Charles* the 7. and dying without issue left his Dukedome to his younger Brother *Peter*. *Peter* the second Duke of *Burbon* of this name had by *Anne* the Daughter of *Ludovick* the eleventh *Susan*, the Inheritrix of *Burbon*, who was wife to the aforesaid *Charles* the younger Sonne of *Gilbert*, who also was the younger Sonne of the abovenamed *Ludovick* Earle of *Montpensier*, and Brother to *Charles* Duke of *Burbon*. But he having no issue, the Line of the eldest Sonne of *Ludovick*, who was the first Duke of *Burbon*, was extinguisht. *James* of *Ponthium* the younger Son of *Ludovick* the first Duke of *Burbon* aforesaid, had *Iohn* Earle of *March* by *Ioane* the Daughter of the Earle S. *Paul*. After him succeeded *Ludovick*, *Iohn Vendomensis* the second of this name, *Francis*, *Charles* created Duke of *Vendonium* by King *Francis* the first: and also *Antonius* who was afterward King of *Navarre*. He had by *Ioane Albretane* Queene of *Navarre* (the Daughter of *Henry* the second King of *Navarre* and *Margaret Valesia* Cousin-germane to *Francis* the first King of *France*) *Henry* the first of this name, King of *France* by his Fathers right, and the third King of *Navarre* of that name by the right of his Mother, the Father of *Ludovick* the 13. Let us returne to *Claramont* which is a Towne fortified with a Castle, and here the Lord *de la Rocque* a famous French Poet was borne. There is also the Towne *Belmontium*, or *Bellus Mons*, that is, the faire Mount, commonly called *Beaumont* which lyeth neere the River *Æsia*, commonly called *Oyse*. The County is commonly call'd *la Comté de Beaumont sur Oyse*, being an ancient Præfectureship, under which are *Perfang* and *Metu*. The County of *Belmontium* hath Princes of the Royall Stock of *Vendonium* which are Lords thereof. Neere to this Towne beyond the River *Æsia* or *Oyse*, the Country of *Bellovacum* beginneth. *P. Merula* supposeth that *Beaumont* was the same with that which *Antonius* calleth *Augustomagus*, and *Ptolemy* corruptly moveth *Ratomagus*. Some thinke it to be that Towne which *Cæsar* describeth, *Lib. 2. Belli. Gal.* being well fortified by nature, as having high Rocks round about it, and on one side away into it, somewhat steepe. And so much concerning the Country of *Bellovacum*, I passe to *Bolonia*.



# THE COUNTIE OF BOVLONGNE.

Wherein are these Countries: *Guines*, *Ardres*, and the Baronry of *Fiennes*. Also the Bishoprick of *Tarvania*, and *Morinea*, by which the other Countries in spirituall matters are subject.

*The Meridians thereof are placed at the  
Parallels 50. and 45.*



THE Country of *Bolonia*, or as some call it, of *Bononia*, in French *Conté de Boulogne*, is very large. All this Country is Sandy, having a kinde of Sande which they call burning Sand: whence some doe judicially thinke that it was called *Bolonia* from *Boullir*, whereas indeed it was so named from the Towne of *Bulloigne*, which is now devided into the Higher and the Lower. The County of *Bononia* be-  
ginneth at the Mountaines of *S. Ingelbert*: and runneth forth to the River *Canche*, which is the length thereof, and to the Wood *Tournoth*, which is the breadth thereof. *Bolonia* was made a County in the time of *Carolus Calvus* King of *France*, at what time *S. Paul*, *Oye*, *Guines*, and *Artesia* were honored with the same Title. It hath many Townes and Villages, and amongst the rest there is *Bulloigne*, which is twofold, the Higher and the Lower. The former is seated on a high ground, on which was onely a Burrough Towne, before the English besieged it. The latter being seated in a plainer soyle is washed with the Sea, and they are distant from each other an hundred paces, or thereabouts. And a certaine Panegyrick written by an unknowne Author, and spoken before the Emperour *Constantine* calleth it *Bononiense opidum*, or the Towne of *Bononia*. Now it is commonly called *Bonlogne*: and the Low-Countrymen comming neerer to the ancient appellation doe call it *Beunen*. *Ioseph Scaliger* in his Letters to *Merula*, *Papirius*, *Massonius*, *Leland*, *Ortelius*, and others doe think that it was anciently called *Gessoriacum*. Also *Peutingers* Table doth confirme the same in which *Gessoriacum* is put for *Bononia*. *Antoninus* calleth it *Gessoriacum*, and doth place there the 15. Legion, and otherwheres he calleth it *Gessoriacensis Portus*, or the Haven of *Gessoriacum*, or *Gessoriaum*: *Ptolemy* calls it *Gessoriacum* a Haven of the *Moriakans*: *Iohn Talbot* thinketh it should bee named *Galesium*, and others that it should bee called *Saint Audemar*: *Turnebus* calleth it the Towne of *Soacum*: and *Boetius Slusa*: *Hexmolaus Barbarus* calleth it *Brugas*, and *Bilibaldus Gandavum*. *Robert Canalis* distinguisheth *Gessoriacum Portum*, and

The Country  
whence so  
called.

The Situation?

The Cities



*Gessoriacum Navale*, and thinketh the one to be *Benonia*, and the other *Cassell*. Hence came that *Godfrey of Boulogne*, the Sonne of *Eustathius* Earle of *Boulogne*, who was Duke of *Lotharingia*, and the first King of the Christian Solonians. Neere to *Boulogne* was the Haven *Itius*, which some thought to be the Towne of *Calis*, whom *Ptolemy* easily confuteth, who first placeth the Promontory of *Itius* behinde the mouth of the River *Seyn*, and afterward *Gessoriacum* a Haven of the Morinnians, from which the Towne of *Calis* is above twenty Miles distant. *M. Velferns* is perswaded that *Gessoriacum* is the same with *Itium*. Some thinke the Haven *Itius* to be *S. Andomar*, endued thereunto both because this City was in ancient times called *Sutien*, as it were the Bay of *Itium*, and also by the situation thereof, which being very low, yet by the high shores which lie round about the City. it seemes it was a great Bay of the Sea. *Camden* in his *Britannia* sheweth that the Haven *Itius* was long accounted to bee in that place which they now call *Withsam*; neere *Blanesum*. But we leave these things to be decided by others. Next to the County of *Bononia* is *Guifnes* which is parted from the County of *Oye*, by a great Channell; which making the Territory impregnable, and glideth by the chiefe Towne called *Guifnes*, being divided into two parts, one whereof is seated in the Marish ground, the other on the Continent, and is naturally strong and well fortified. King *Henry* the second tooke it, *Francis Lotharingens* Duke of *Guise* being sent thither in the yeere 1558. Concerning the Danes right heretofore, to the Country of *Gulfe*, *Meyerus* writeth much in the Annals of *Flanders*, and concerning this Country other Historiographers do write other things which are not now to be mentioned. There are also other Townes, as *Hartincourt*, *Peuplinge*, *Conquelle*, the Nievelletian Haven. This Country hath under it the Baronies of *Ardres* and *Courtembrone*, which are so called from these two Townes *Ardres* and *Courtembrone*, and also the Barony of *Fiennes*.

Two miles from *Ardres* towards the Ocean is *Calis*, a Towne well fortified both by nature and Art, esteemed alwayes to be the Key and Gate of *France*, which *Philip* of *Boulogne* Unkle to *S. Ludovick* as they report, first walled about, it having a Castle with a strong Tower, which commands the entrance into the Haven. *Edward* the fifth, King of *England* tooke it the day before the Nones of August, 11. moneths after that cruell Battell fought against *Philip* the sixth, King of *France*, neere to *Cressy* in the yeere 1347. which *Paulus Æmilius*, lib. 9. lively delineateth. The English did possesse it 211. yeeres, (for *Philippus Bonus* a Burgundian did in vaine besiege it in the yeere 1431. his Flandrians forsaking him) and did keepe it (as the English were wont to say) as the Key of *France*, the Duke of *Guises* afterward tooke it, and the Frenchmen regain'd it in the yeere 1558. in the moneth of February. In the mid-way betweene *Calis* and *Bononia* towards the Mediterranean Sea is *Teroane*: which still retaineth that name, although *Charles* the fifth passed it, and call it *Terrennerberch*, *Antoninus* nameth it *Tervanna* or *Tarvenna*, the Itinerary Tables *Tervanna*, and *Ptolemy* *Tarvanna*. *Bevillus* affirmeth that some doe call it *Tarubanum*. *Trithemius* in his History of *France* mentioneth the Terrubanians.

Some

The County  
of *Guifnes*.  
The Townes.



## BOVLONGNE.





The Rivers.

Some call it *Tervana* as it were *Terra-vana*, in regard of the meanenesse of the Territory. In the Register of the Provinces; where the Cities of *Belgia* are reckoned up, it is called the City of the Morinneans, that is, *l'Evesché de Teroane*. In the Inscription of an ancient Stone, which in former time was found in *Gilderland* it is called the Morineans Colony. The Territory of *Oyana* or *Terre de Oye*, doth reach even to *Dunkerck*, a Towne of *Flanders*. There are also beside *Oya*, some other smal Towns. I returne now to *Boulogne* which is watered with streames and Rivulets, which running by the Towne *Arque*, and *S. Audomare* doe come to *Graveling*. Not farre from thence is the Bay of *Scales*, flowing even to the Castle of *Ardera*. There are also two other Rivulets, namely, one in *Marquissia*, the other in *Bolonia*. There is also the River *Hantia* or *Hesdin*, which doth impart his name to the Towne *Hesdin*. There is also in this Country the Moorish streames of the Pontinians, and the River *Canchia*. Some of these Rivers doe make Lakes and Fish-pits, which are full of Fish, and are denominated from the neighbouring Townes: as those which they call in French *le Vivier*, *d'Hames*, *d'Andre*, *d'Arbres*. All this Country toward the Sea is enviroind with sundry Hills; and in the inner part thereof there are those Hills which they call in French *les Mons de S. Ingelvert*, and *les Mons de neuf Castel*, and *Dannes*. All the Country is interlaced with many Woods, as the Woods *les Bois de Surene*, *Celles*, &c. The Inhabitants are accounted to be froward, and too much conceited of themselves.

---

ANIOV

---



# A N I O V THE DVKEDOME OF ANDEGAUJA.

*The Dnkedome of Anjou containeth Counties, Baronnies, and Seigniories, as Craon 1856. 4743, &c. which I have not yet found out, nor can distinguish; these foure Counties, Maine, Vendosme, Beaufort, and La Val doe hold of it by Homage and Fealty.*

## THE IVRISDICTION.

*The Prædiall Seate of the whole Kingdome is Angiers, under which are these particular Juridicall Seates, Angiers, Samur; Bauge, 1945. 4725. and Beaufort en Vallée, 1940. 4716.*

## The State Ecclesiastick.

*Angiers hath one Bishop of Andegauja, who is subject to the Archbishop of Turone.*

*The Meridians are placed according to the Proportion of the 47. and 15. Parallels to the greatest Circle.*

## The Dukedome of A N I O U.



HE Dukedome of *Anjou* followes in our Method, 'or *la Duché d'Anjou*. C. *Casar* calleth the people of this Province *Andes*, and *Pliny* nameth them *Andegavi*. It beginneth at the Village Towne *Choufay*; and endeth betweene *Moncontour* and *Herrant*, where the Territory of the

The Situation.

*Pi&ts* beginneth, lying South of it on the East; the *Turonians* and *Vindocinians* doe border on it: on the North the County commonly called *Maine*, and *la Val*: and lastly, on the West it joyneth to *Brittaine*. The Country is more fruitfull and pleasant than large, having every where Hills planted with Vines, and Valleies crowned with greene Woods, flourishing Meddowes, & excellent Pastures for Cattell. Here are good white Wines, commonly called *Vins d'Anjou*. In brieft, this Country doth afford all things necessary for life. In some parts also of this Province they digge forth those blue kind of Stones, with which being cleft in pieces they do slate their Churches and Houses to keep off



off the weather; and in French they call them *Ardoises*. King *Chilpericus*, after the Earle *Paul* was slaine, got the City of *Andegavia*, and left it to his Posterity, who were Kings of *France*: among whom *Carolus Calvus* gave the higher part of the Province to *Torquatus*, retaining still the Royalty thereof to himselfe: and the lower part to *Eudon* Earle of *Paris*, whose Nephew *Hugomagnus* by his Brother *Rupert* Earle of *Andegavia*, and Duke of *Celtica*, gave it to *Fulco*, the Nephew of *Torquatus*. After *Fulco* there succeeded in order *Fulco* the 2. and *Gotefridus* commonly called *Grisgonella*, *Fulco* the 3. *Gotefridus* the 2. *Fulco* the 4. *Fulco* the 5. who was King of *Hierusalem*, after *Baldwin*, whose Daughter, he being a Widdower had married: and lastly *Godfridus Barvatus* the 6. who was married to *Machtildis*, the Daughter of *Henry* the first, King of *England*. His Sonnes were *Henry*, who was the second King of *England* of that name, and *Gotefridus* the sixth and *William* were Earles of *Anjou*: whom when their Brother the King had overcome by warre, and droven them out of their Country, his eldest Sonnes did succeed him in the Kingdome of *England*, and *Gotefridus* the 8. in the Countie of *Anjou*. The Unckle *Iohn* King of *England* did wage warre against the Earle *Arthur* the Sonne of *Gotefrid*, and Duke of *Brittaine* by the Mothers side. *Arthur* had now done Homage and Fealty to *Philip Augustus* King of *France*, for his Principality which he had of him: by whose instigation leaving to take away *Picardy* from his Unckle the King, and having passed his Army over the River and *Ligeris*, the King coming upon him on a sudden tooke him prisoner, and brought him to *Rotomagus*, where not long after he was put to death. The Mother of *Arthur* *Constantia* by name, the Daughter and Heire of *Conan* Prince of *Brittaine*, did accuse King *Iohn* of Parricide, before the King of *France* aforesaid: who being summoned and not appearing, the Peares of *France* did condemne him of parricide, and those Provinces which he had in *France* they confiscated to the King: which sentence the King executing, he tooke *Anjou* into his owne hands, and left it to his Sonne *Ludovick* the 8, King of *France*. After whom succeeded his Son *Ludovick* the 9. surnamed the Holy, who granted this Province to his Brother *Charles* by right. After him followed *Charles* the 2. who marrying his Daughter *Clementia* to *Charles Valesius*, he gave this Province with her for her Dowry. After whom succeeded *Philip Valesius* the Sonne, and after him his Nephew *Iohn*, who gave the greatest part of this Country, which was honoured with the Title of a Dukedome in the yeere 1350. to his Sonne *Ludovick*. After him there follow'd in a direct Line *Ludovick* the 2. and *Ludovick* the 3. who dying without an Heire the Principality came to his Brother *Renatus*. Hee having no issue living, made *Charles* his Brothers Sonne his Heire, and he made King *Ludovick* the 11. his Heire. And thus it was annexed to the Crowne of *France*, and continued so united, untill *Francis* the first gave the revenue thereof to his Mother *Aloisia Sabanda*. King *Charles* the 9. gave it to his Brother *Henry*, who was afterward King of *Polonia* and *France*. The Metropolis or Mother City of the Dukedome is *Andegavum*, *Paulus Diaconus* calleth it the City of *Andegavia*; it is commonly called *Angiers*. *Ptolemy* calls it *Iuliomagus Andecavarum*. It is seated



# THE DVKEDOME OF FANIOU.





ted on both the bankes of the River *Maine*, which hath a Stone bridge over it. It is well governed, having a Bishop, a Marshall, and a Bailly, and a President. It hath a famous University, instituted by *Ludovick* the second Duke of *Anjou* in the yeere 1389. *Francis Baldwin* being called thither, who professed the Law there. This Dukedome hath many faire Townes, some whereof are bigger than others. I will reckon some Townes according as they are called in French, as namely, *Sammur* neere *Liguris* with a Castle; also *Montreneau*, *Bauge*, *Beaufort*, *Brisfac*, *Monstreul-Belay*, *Malestroit*, *Ghantoceau*, *Viliers*, *Duretail*, *la Flesche*, *Chasteau-Gontier*, *Segre*. In this Province there are many Lakes and Rivolets, and above 40. Rivers. There are also great Fish-pits, and an infinite number of Fountaines. The chiefe Rivers are *Liguris*, *Loire*: *Vigenna*, called *la Vienne*, *Viane* and *Vignane*: *Meduana* now called *Mayne*, *Sarta* commonly called *Sartra* and *Lorius*. Beyond the City of *Andegavum* there are some ancient ruines, which are commonly called *Grohan*. Here they say that the Romanes did heretofore build a Theater, and some of the Walls doe yet remaine. And great store of old coyne is digged forth. Besides other Counties, Baronnies, and Signiories, these foure Counties doe Homage and Fealty to this Dukedome, *Maine*, *Vendosme*, *Beaufort*, and *la Val*, of which we will entreate in order. The County of *Maine*, commonly called *Conté de Maine* is the first. In *Ptolemies* time the *Cenomanians* did inhabit this Country. And the Province of the *Cenomanians* was inhabited as soone as any other part of *France*. The bounds thereof were heretofore longer than they are now, which may be gathered by that which *Livie*, *Polybius*, and *Iustine* have deliverd concerning the irruption of the *Cenomanians* into *Italy*. One part of the Country is fruitfull, the other barren, and the Inhabitants live more by hunted flesh than by bread or wine, which yet they doe not altogether want, for some parts of this Province are so fruitfull, that neither *Andegavia*, nor *Tutonia* can excell it for good wine, or fruits. The Soyle is full of Herbage, and fit for Pasturing of Cattell. But we reade that this Province being comprehended under *Aquitania*, was sometime subject to the Dukes of *Aquitania*, untill the King of *France* *Ludovick* the 9. and *Henry* the 3. King of *England*, did agree that, that which belonged to the King of *England* in *Aquitania*, which was bounded on the North with the River *Caranton*, and on the South with the *Pyrenæan* Mountaines, should for ever belong to *Normandy*, and to the Countries of the *Cenomanians* and *Andegavians*, in consideration wherof 1500. Crownes were to be paid unto him. *John* King of *France* gave *Andium* and the County of the *Cenomanians* to his second Sonne *Ludovick*. The Letters Patents of this Donation or Guift dated 1360. may bee seene in the Kings Rolles. After *Ludovick* there succeeded *Ludovick* the second, his Sonne, and *Ludovick* the third his Nephew. These three were Kings of *Naples*. *Ludovick* the third dying without issue, his Brother *Renatus* succeeded after him, whom *Joane* Queene of *Naples*, the second of that name, did make her Heire both of the Kingdome of *Naples*, and of the County of Province. *Renatus* had by *Isabell* the daughter of *Charles* the Bold his Sonne. *John* Duke of *Calabria*, who dyed before

The Country  
of *Maine*.

The nature of  
the Soile.

The ancient  
government.



before his Father *Renatus*. This *John* had by *Mary* the Daughter of *Charles* Duke of *Burbon*, *Nicolas* Duke of *Calabria*, and Marquesse of *Pontum*, who dyed without issue, his Grandfather *Renatus* yet living. *Renatus* would not resigne his right to the Kingdome of *Naples*, and the County of *Province* to his Nephew *Renatus*, but left it to his Brother *Charles* Earle of the *Cenomanians*: who dying a little after, did institute and make *Ludovick* the 11. his Heire. In former times the whole Country was devided into two parts. The City of the *Cenomanians* belongeth to the King of *France*, but the City *Mans* or *Maine* with the Marquiship, being now made a Dukedome acknowledgeth the *Guises* to be Lords thereof. The chiefe Towne is by the River *Sarra*, commonly called *le Mans*. At the first it was a Bayliwick, and after *Henry* the seconds time it had a President, and divers Townes did bring their appeales and suites hither. The Dukedome of *Vendosme* or the *Dutché de Vendosme* beginneth at *Baugenciarum*, which is the bounds betweene the two *Belsia*, which are called *Solonia* and *Vindocina*, which stretcheth out farre and wide even to the *Santones*. It is so called from the Towne *Vindocinum*, commonly called *Vendosme*. That which *Ptolemy* calls *Ovindikon* (for so it is read) is a City of the *Aulercian Cenomanians* in *Gallia Lugdunensis*. We doe affirme nothing. For that *Ovindikon*, is perhaps the Towne which is now called *le Mans*, which is *Scaligers* opinion also. The Earles of *Vendosme* are descended from from the Stock of the *Burbons*. We reade that the first Earle hereof was *Ludovic karbonius*, the Sonne of *John* Earle of *Marc* and *Clermont*, after whom there succeeded Lineally *John* his Sonne, and *Francis* and *Charles* his Nephews, whom *Francis* the first, King of *France* did create the first Duke of *Vendosme*. *Charles* was succeeded by his Sonne *Antony*, who was Duke of *Vendosme* a Peere of *France*, and in the right of his wife *Ioane Albreta*, King of *Navarre*, of whom came *Henry Burbon*, the fourth King of *France* of that name, and the most potent King of *Navarre*, Prince of *Bearne*, Duke of *Vendosme*, &c. There are also *Beaufort* and *la Val*.



# THE DUKEDOME OF BITURICVM.

The Situation.



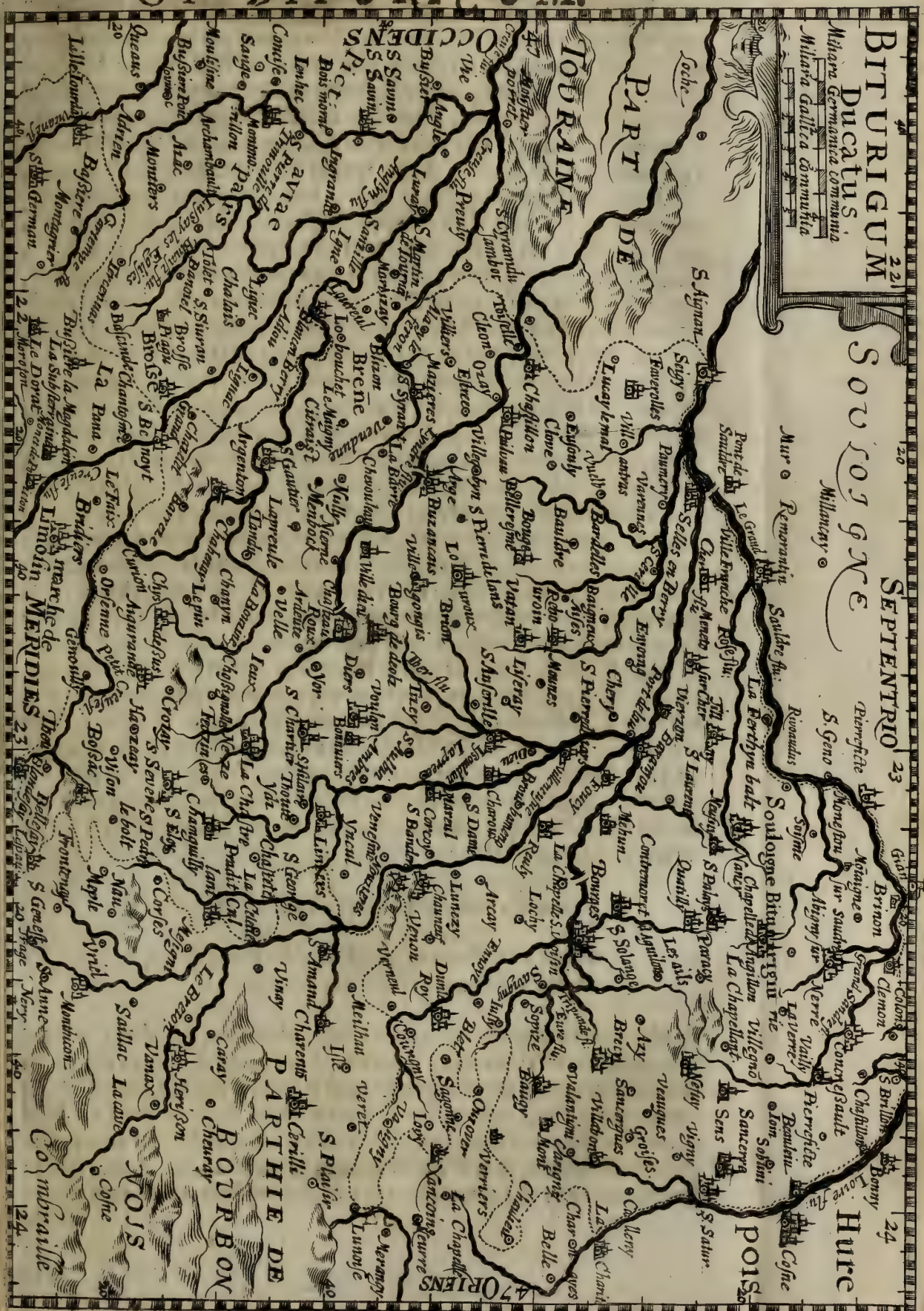
The fertility.

HE Dukedome of *Bituricum*, or *le Duché de Berry*, which followeth in our Method, on the North looketh toward *Solonia* the lower part of *Belsia*, from which it is parted by the flowing streames of *Caris*, on the East it looketh toward the *Hurepensians*, *Nivernensians*, and *Borbonians*, being bounderd here with a little Rivalet called *la Fay*: on the South is *Lemovicum*, where the River *Croure* floweth; on the West are the *Piëts* and *Turonians*, from whom it is parted by a little River, commonly calld *Clery*. It is fruitfull in Corne, Wine, and other things necessary for mans life. It chiefly aboundeth with Cattell, which the Inhabitants doe disperse through all *France*. Here the *Biturigians* were seated formerly, who as *Strabo*, *Ptolemie*, and others doe write were called *Cubi*. For the *Biturigians* a people of *France* were heretofore twofold, distinguished by their surnames, as the *Bituriges Cubi*, whose Metropolis was *Avaricum* in the first *Aquitania*, and the *Vibiscian* or *Viviscian* *Bituriges*, whose chiefe Citie was *Burdigala*, in the second *Aquitania*. Both of them were free Cities under the Romanes, as *Pliny* witnesseth. The Register of the Provinces calleth it the Citie of the *Bituricians* or *Berorigians* in the first *Aquitania* or *Sexta Viennensis*. *Iohn Calamans* writeth much concerning the appellation and name of this Country, who containeth the lusterie of the *Biturigians* in sixe Bookes.

The ancient government.

When *Hugo Capetus* governed *France*, *Gotefridus* was President for the King over the *Biturigians*. From whome that *Harpin* was descended, who bought of King *Henry* the first the Countie of the *Biturigians*. Hee not long after preparing to goe to the warres of *Palestine*, or the holy land with other Princes, sold it to *Philip* the first, who united it againe to the Crowne. Some yeares afterward *Iohn Valesius* did obtaine this Countie, now made a Dukedome, of his Father *Iohn Valesius* King of *France*: who dying without any issue Male, the Dukedome returned to the Kingdome. It was afterward assigned to *Iohn* the sonne of *Charles* the 6. who had a plentifull offspring and Progenie. He dying at *Apaïs*, left his brother *Charles* to be his successor, who being inaugurated King of *France*, and despising the marriage of *Henry* King of England, with *Katherine* his Cousin Germaine, when the English had tooke away the greatest part of his Kingdome, hee was called in scorne King of the *Biturigians*. After *Charles* the Father the sonne *Charles* the 7. succeeded, Brother to *Luaorick* the 11. King of *France*.







France. After him *Margaret*, Sister to King *Francis* being first married to *Charles Duke of Alencon*; afterward to *Henry Albretanus* King of *Navarre*, received the Dukedome of the Biturigians of her Brother to her owne use. And lastly *Margaret*, the Daughter of the same King *Francis*, did receive the Dukedome of *Bituricum* from her Brother *Henry* the second, when he married *Emanuel Philibert*, Prince of the *Allobrogians*. *Cesar Antonius*, and others doe call the chiefe Citie thereof *Avaricum*, which now in French is called *Bourges*, *Ammianus* and others call it *Bituriga*. It is also called *Biturica*, *Biturica*, The City *Bituriga*, and the City *Biturica*. Some would have it called *Avaricum* from the River *Eura*, which washeth it. It is seated in a very pleasant soyle, abounding not onely with all kinde of Corne and Graine, but also with excellent Wine, Cattell, Fowle, and all sorts of fruits. It is enamold with foure Rivers, *Anfron* and *Aurette* flowing on one side, *Ture* and *Molon* on the other side. It is uncertaine who built it, as it also of other Townes. The ancient City was otherwise seated than it is now. For it lay towards the Marishes, the Walls whereof may bee yet seene, being still whole, and solidly built, as all the workes of the ancient Romanes were. They begin at the great Tower, and so runne along by *S. Stephens Church*, *S. Iohns* streete, and the Gordian Gate, even to the New Gate called heretofore *S. Andrewes Gate*, from thence by the Street of the Amphitheater, commonly called *des Arenes*, they stretch themselves to the Gate *Turonensis*, and from thence fetching a compasse towards *S. Pauls Gate*, they come by degrees back againe to the aforesaid Tower. After *Charles* the Great and others did so amplifie and enlarge the Territories of this City, that now it may compare with the greatest and strongest Cities of *France*: being long, faire, and spacious. It is fortified with 80. high strong Towers. The chiefe of them is that which I said was called the great Tower, in French *la Grosse Tour*, in regard of the unusuall thicknesse thereof, which *Philip* the second, King of *France*, Anno 1190. did strengthen with lesser Towers, and with a Wall, and deep Ditches. It is round, and very high. They say there was another Tower like it which is now ruinated, and that from these two Towers the Biturigians were so called *Bituris*. And *Calameus* doth commend this Verse written by an ancient Grammarian:

*Turribus a binis, inde vocor Bituris.*

From two Towres which the Wall doe fence,  
A Biturian I am call'd from thence.

Here are seventeene Collegiat Churches as they call them, and seventeene Parish Churches; This City hath an Archbishoprick, and a flourishing University, to which there is none equall in *France*, being Mother and Nurse of most learned men. The study of the Law is in greatest estimation there, of which there are excellent Professours. As *Avaricum* is the chiefe Tribunall of the whole Dukedome, where the Monarch of the Biturigians sitteth as President, and is commonly called



called *le Bailly de Berry*. Hither are all appeales brought both from the City *Prator*, and from all Magistrates of other places in the Territory of *Bituricum*. But the Prefect of *Bituricum* hath under him the Metropolis it selfe *Avaricum*. and 5. Diocesess *rsoudum*, *Dumle Roy*, *Vicison*, *Mehan*, *Concreffault*. There are reckoned with the Metropolis, the County of *Sancerre*, and *S. Aignan*, the Barony of *Mountfaulcon*, and almost. Some suppose that *Sancerra* was so called from *Ceres*, who was there revered and worshiped: as it were the Chappel of *Ceres*. The more learned Latine Writers leaving this Etymologie doe call it *Xantodorum*. It hath the Title of a County, which in the yeere 1015. it exchanged with *Bellovacum*, and in the yeere 1573. it indured a hard Siege, that they were enforced to eate Dogges, Cats, Horses, Dormice, Mice, Moles, and after they had eaten Hornes, skins, and the like, they were compelled to eate their owne excrements, and mans flesh. These *Castellania* are subje& to it *Sanceges*, *Beaufeu*, *Chapelle d'Anguillon*, *le Chastel de Boncard*, *Ialonges*, *Tarenay*, *Verdigny*, *Menesme*, *Charentomry*, *Brie* and others. *S. Aignan* is so called from the Bishop *S. Anianus*. The Barony of *Mountfaulcon*, which signifies in Latine *Montem Faulconis*, or the Mountaine of the Faulcon, doth containe the Signiories of *Baugy* and *Gion*, also *la Fane*, *Lyuran*, *Tony*, *Villabon*, *Searry*, *Marcelly*, *Marnay*, *Farges*, *Avor*, *Saligny*, *Percigny*, *Cru*, *La Sax*, *Boisboson*, *Nuisement*, *Villiers*, *Compoy*. Lastly, the *Castellania* are *Ays d'Anguillon*, *Sury en Vaux*, *S. Soulange*, *S. Palais*, *la Salle du Roy*, *Bueil*, *Quantilly*, *Pomorigny*, *Francheville*, *la Chapelle*, *Nancay*, *Drye*, *Levreux*, *Beaulieu*, *Brecy*, *Bengy*, *S. Fleurant*, *Neufvi sur*, *Baranion*, *Morthonnier*. *Maymaignes*, *Maubranches*, *S. Vrsin*, *Tillay*, *Brilliers*, *Vatan*, *S. Satur*, *Lury*, *Estrechies*, *Maulpas*, *Villeneuve*, *S. Craupaix*, *Afcilly*, *Iussy le Chauldier*, *la Corne*, *les Chozes*, *Vauburilles*, *les Cloyes*, *Bonge*. So much concerning the Metropolis and the large Jurisdiction thereof, the other Diocesess are *rsouldun* a Royall City and a Bayliwick, which hath under it the Baronies of *Chasteauroux*, *Gracay*, *Ceracoy*, *S. Severe*, *Lynieres*, to which is joyned the *Castellania* of *Rizay*: also *Argenton*, in which are the Marshallship of *Ravennes*, and the Prefectureship of *ervignet*. The *Castellania* are *Bourzac*, *Chasteau Meillant*, *Mareul*, *Nefsi*, *S. Sepulchre*, *Rully*, *Puuldy*: *Massy*, *Cahors*, *Peronse*, *Chasteller*, *Maßeuve*, *Auguanda*, *S. Chartier*, *le Palleteau*, *Bommieres*, *Moche*, *Fully*, *Vouillon*, *la Ferte*, *Nohant*, *Ville Dieu*, *Chastre*, & *Charroux*. There is also *Dunum Regium*, or *Dunle Roy*, under which are these *Castellania*, besides others, *Pra dict Callant* a Baronne: *Chasteau neuf*, neere the River *Caris*, *S. Julian*. *Vierzon*, a royall City and a Diocesse having these Signiories under it, *Champre*, *Motte d'Aisy*, *Saragosse*, *Bréva*, *Mery*. *Mehan* hath under it the *Castellania* *Love* and *Foici*. *Concourffault* or *Concreffault* hath under it *Vailly*, *Argeny*, *Clermon*, *Beaujeu*. This Country is watered with the Rivers *Ligeri*, *Souldra*, *Aurrena*, *Cherre*, *Theone*, *Indro*, *Crensa*, and some other smaller Rivulets. Here are no Mountaines of any note. The Country is interlaced here and there with Woods, the chiefe whereof are *Silva Roberti*, & *Lacenna Sylva*, or *Roberts Wood*, and the Wood *Lacenna*. I come to the publike and private workes: At *Avaricum* besides the 34. Churches aforesaid. There are foure Monasteries of Mendicant Friers: two Abbies for men, the one dedicated to *S. Sulpitius*, being

The Rivers.

The Woods.

The publike workes.



being strong, rich, and standing without the Walls, the other within the City, dedicated to *D. Ambrosius*, and well endowed: and three Nunneries. Not long since a godly Magistrate thereof did build an Hospitall for the reliefe of poore and decreped people. Of all the faire *Ædifices* here, which are many, the chiefe is the stately and sumptuous House of *James Cordus*, who lived in *Charles* the 7. time. There are also the *Almanes Houses*, who were formerly the Kings Treasurers, before the *Faires*, to which a great concourse of Strangers were wont to resort, were kept at *Lions*. Here are infinite ruines both within and without the Walls of old *Ædifices* which were built with curious workmanship: and many are daily digged forth especially out of the Sand-pits, as they call them, where sometime stood the Amphitheater. The Archbishop of *Bourges*, hath these Suffragan Bishops under him: the Bishop of *Clermont*: of *Rhodes*: of *Lymoges*: of *Mende*: of *Alby*: of *Cahors*: of *Castres*: of *Tulles*: and of *S. Flour*: but the Bishop of *Puy* is exempted.

THE





# THE DUKEDOME OF BURBON.

**T**HE Country and Dukedome of *Burbon*, or *le Pays and Duché de Bourbonneis*, was so called from the Dukes of *Burbon*, who were Governours thereof. On the West it is neighboured with the Biturigians, and Lemonicians, on the North with the *Nivernians*: On the East lyeth *Burgundie*, on the South are the Lugdunians. The Soile for the most part is all pasture ground, and hath no Corne but in some few places. But there are very good Wines, and great plenty of Corne. Those people whom *Cesar Lib. 1. de Bello Gallico* calleth *Boij*, were supposed to have dwelt here formerly, and hee calleth their Towne *Lib. 7. Gergovia*, where hee also mentioneth *Boia*, which doubtlesse was the Boians Towne. Their strength was so greate that joyning themselves with the Cenomanians and Insubrians, they pluckt downe the pride and arrogancy of the Thuscians, possesst their dominions, and seated themselves in that parte of *Italic* which is now calld *Romania*. The Romanes did call it *Gallia Togata*, because the Frenchmen who were subject to the Romanes, dwelt there. The Sugusians also did inhabit all that part which is called *le Pays de Fôres*. All this Territorie, as many other bordering Countries, was heretofore subject to the Kings of *Aquitaine*. Afterward it had Dukes; who from a Towne of no meane note were called Dukes of *Burbon*. The last of them was *Arcibaldus*, who had one onely daughter and heyre, called *Agnes*. Shee marrying *John Duke of Bugundie*, gave her daughter *Beatrix*, which shee had by him, the Dukedome of *Burbon* for her dowry, having married her to *Robert* the Son of *Ludovick* the ninth, yet with this caution, that it should be called after his wives name, and the house of the *Burbons*, that so the title thereof might remaine to posteritie. Which being done. *Robert* the sonne of *Ludorick* the ninth, who was canonized for a Saint, did propagate and enlarge the name of the *Borbons*. For his sonnes were *Ludorick* surnamed the greate, who succeeded his Father, *John Claromont* Lord of the Towne of the Fane of *Iustine* in *Campania*: *Peter* Archdeacon of *Paris*, and two daughters. This *Ludorick* *Philip Valesius* the sixt created the first Duke of *Burbon*, in the yeare 1339. or thereabout, who had by his wife *Mary* the daughter of *John Earle of Hannonia*, *Peter* the first who succeeded him, and *James* the Father of the Earles of *March* and *Vendosme*, *Philip* Lord of *Belloirain*, *Mary*, and *Beatrix*. This *Peter* was created the second Duke of *Burbon*, and Lord of *Molin*. Hee was slaine in a Bartell fought betweene the *Picts*, and the English. Hee had by *Isabell*, the daughter of *Charles*, Earle of *Valence*. *Ludorick* the 2. who succeeded his Father: *James* the Lord

The Situation

The fertility.

The ancient government.



Lord of March, and seven daughters. *Ludorick* surnamed the good married *Anna*, the daughter of *Beraldis* the Dolphine of *Avernia*, who was called *Duke s mus*, and of *Ione Forrestaria*, who brought him *Iohn* who succeeded his Father, *Ludovick*, and *Iames* Lord of *Prausum*. *Iohn* the first of that name marrying *Mary* the daughter of *Iohn*, Duke of the Biturigians, was Duke of *Burbon* and *Avernia*, Earle of *Claramont*, *Montpensper*, *Forrest*, and Lord of *Belljocum* and the Castle of *Chinon*. From him issued *Charles*, who succeeded his Father, *Ludorick* Earle of *Montpensper* (from whom the Dukes came of *Montpensper*) and *Iames*. *Charles* tooke the part of King *Charles* the 7. and *Philip* the good, Duke of *Burgundie*, with whome at last by the meditation and perswasion of his wife *Agnes* a *Burgundian*, sister to *Philip*, hee made a peace with him. *Agnes* brought him *Iohn* who succeeded after him, *Ludovick*, *Peter*, who was afterward a Duke, *Charles* a Cardinall, and Archbishop of *Lions*, *Ludorick* Bishop of *Leodium*, *Iames* and five daughters. *Iohn* the second was Duke of *Borbon* and *Avernia*, Earle of *Claramont*, of *Forrest*, the Iland and *March*, Lord of *Belljocum* and of the Castell of *Chinon*, a Peere and Constable of the Kingdome of *France*. Hee married thrice, but dyed without issue. *Peter* the 2. succeeded his brother *Iohn*, who was high Chamberlaine of the Kingdome of *France*, and hee had by *Anne* daughter of King *Ludorick* the 11. one onely daughter called *Susan*, who succeeded her Father. Shee marrying *Charles Burbon*, Earle of *Montpensper* (the sonne of *Gilbert Burbon*, Nephew to *Iohn Ludorick* the first afore said, Duke of *Burbon*, Earle of *Montpensper*, and Dolphine of *Avernia*) by her marriage made her Husband Duke of *Burbon*. This was that *Charles* who being Constable of *France*, revolting from his Prince *Francis* King of *France*, tooke part and sided with the Emperour *Charles* the fifth, and besieged *Rome* where being shot with a bullet in the yeare 1527. the day before the Nones of May, he dyed, having obtained no victorie nor left no children. After the death of his wife *Susan*, the King getting *Burbon* to himselfe, the Dukes of *Vendisme* kept onely their armes, and their bare title by the right of affinitie. The Earles of *Flanders* did first lineally descend from the familie of the *Burbons*: and many great Kings and Princes have sought to bee linkt in affinitie with this royall and Princely house. Moreover the French Geographars doe make two parts of the Dukedome of *Burbon*, the lower and the higher. The lower containeth divers Cities, and two Countries. Concerning the Cities. The Metropolis of the whole Dukedome is *Molium* (or *Molins*) a Towne by the River which *Cesar* calls *Elaver*, now *Allier*: it was the ancient Seate of Dukes: afterward it was a house of pleasure, and a pleasant retyring place for the Kings of *France*. Some thinke that that which *Cesar* calls *Gergobina* was a Towne among the *Celta*, whom *Cesar* in the Helvetian Warre placed there. The Marshall of *Burbon* hath his Presidiall Seate here, which was erected by King *Francis* the first of that name. *Molins* hath a very faire Castle, and a curious Garden adjoyning to it, in which there are great store of Oranges and Citernes. In the Castle *Xysum* you may see the lively Pictures of the Dukes of *Burbon*, and their Genealogies. Here is also a faire Fountaine.







taine. The other Cities and Townes are *Burbon*, famous for antiquity, and which heretofore did name the whole Province. *Cesar* in his 7. Booke calleth it *Boia*. This City is situated betweene the Rivers *Elaveres* and *Caris*, commonly called *Cher*, well knowne and famous in the time of *Charles* the great. It hath a strong Castle and Baths: also *L'Archimont*, *Montmerant*. And *Cosne* surnamed *en Burbonnois* neere the River *Loire*, having a Castle, and in regard that the Territory is fitt for Pasturage it exceedeth other parts: also *Montluffon*, and *S. Porcin*, whose Fields doe bring forth excellent Wines, (yet some doe ascribe it to *Avernia*) also *Cusset*; *Chancelle*; *Charroux*; *Vernueil*, famous for Wines: also *Varennas* a famous Towne by the River *Elaveres*; *Gannat* confining upon *Avernia*; also *Le Mont aux Moines*; *Sourdignie le Comte*, ou *aux Moines*; *la Palisse*, having a stately Castle: also *Eriffon*, *Saneings*, the Fané of *S. Peter*, commonly called *S. Pierre le Monsier*, which is not very ancient. It hath a President, under whom are the Baylies of the same Towne; and the Townes which are commonly called *Donzais*, *Xaincois*, *Cusset*, and others, one part whereof are seated in *Avernia*, and another in *Nervernesium*: there is also *Ainay la Chapeau*, so named from the Castle *S. Amand*, and others. So much concerning the Cities and Townes. The Counties are two, which are commonly called *Beaujolois* and *Forest*. The former *Bello-Iolesius* containeth all that lyeth betweene the River *Ligeris* and *Araris*, being situated towards the East betweene the Forestians and Burgundians: being the Patrimony of the ancient *Burbons*. The chiefe City is called in French *Beaujeu*. The other is named not from the Woods and Forrests as the word doth seeme to intimate, but from the Forensians, for so I name those people: on the North lyeth *Burbon*, on the West *Avernia*, on the South the *Lugdunians* confine upon it: on the East the *Bello-Jolesians*. Heretofore it had Earles, from whose Stock did arise the noble of *Bello-Iolesius*. A certaine Earle of *Forrest* and *Bello-Iolesius* is celebrated by French Historians, who had three Sonnes, *Arthauldus* Earle of *Lugdunum*, *Stephen* Earle of *Forrest*, and *Emfrid* Earle of *Bello-Iolesius*. When thus the Counties of *Forrest* and *Bello-Iolesius* had beene for a long time distracted, they were united againe by the death of *Guicaud*, Earle of *Bello-Iolesius*, who was Master of the horse in the time of *Philip* the 2. King of *France*, for his Sister *Isabel*, Countesse of *Bello-Iolesius* was married to *Reginaldus*, Earle of *Forrest*, who was disceded of the stocke of *Arthauld* aforesaid, as shee from the offspring of *Stephan*, who was brother to *Arthauld* as is mentioned before. From this marriage there proceeded *Guido*, who was heyre to the County of *Forrest*, and *Lugovick*, who was Lord of *Bello-Iolesius*. After whome there is no certainty delivered. *Henry* the third King of *France*, before hee came to the Monarchie of *France*, possessed the Dukedomes of *Burbon* and *Avernia*, the County of *Forrest* together with the Dukedome of *Audigavia*.

It containeth fortie walled Townes, and about as many faire Villages. The chiefe Towne of the *Forrenians* *Roana*, or *Roanne*, neere the River *Ligeris*, which hath a Bridge over it, which standeth in the way to *Lions*, and also a Castle. The second Towne of note is *Forum*



*Segusianorum*, for so it was heretofore called which is now commonly call'd *Feurs*: *Ptolomy* calls it *Phoros* of the *Segusians*: and the Itinerary Tables corruptly call it *Forum Segustivarum*. And from this *Forum*, the Country corruptly is commonly called *Le Lays de Forêt*, when it should bee rather called, *de Fores*. This is now a Towne of commerce and traffique for the whole Province. The other Townes are *Montbrisonium*, or *Montbrison*, being a Bayliwicke and subject to the *Lugdunians*, also the Fane of *S. Stephan*, and *S. Estierne de Furan*, where armor and Iron barres are made, which are transported from thence into all parts of *France*. The artificers Arte is much furthered by nature of the water, which doth give an excellent temper to Iron, and also the coales which are digged there: there is also the Fane of *S. Galmarius*, or *S. Galmier*, or *Guermier*, in the Suburbs whereof, there is an Alome Fountaine, which is commonly called *Font-Foule*: also the Fane of *S. Germane*, or *S. Germain Laval*, which hath abundance of wine growing about it: also the Fane of *D. Bovet*, or *S. Bovet le Castell*, in which the best tongs are made: also the Fane of *D. Rembertus*, or *S. Rembert*, having the first Bridge that is over *Ligeris*. The Country of *Burbon* is watered with two great Rivers, namely *Ligeris* and *Elaver*, being a River of *Avernia*. *Ligeris* commonly called *Loire* riseth up in *Avernia*, in a place which in French is called *La Font de Loire*. *Elaver*, commonly called *Allier*, riseth foure Miles above the Towne *Clarumont*, beneath *Brionda* neere *Gergovia*, and floweth not farre from a place which in French is called *Vsco*, where there is a famous mine of gold, and of the stone *Lazulus*. It is as bigge as the River *Liguris*, and by so much more full of fish. Concerning the Manners of the *Burbons*; those which border on *Avernia* are of the same disposition with them, namely wittie and craftie, very laborious, carefull to get, and for the most part they are litigious, and violent men, and ill to be dealt withall. Those that dwell farther off are courteous and affable, subtile and well experienced, frugall and carefull housekeepers, greedy of gaine, and yet very bountifull and kind toward strangers. The *Forensians* also are subtile, acute, and witty, wisely provident and carefull in their owne affaires, loving gaine, and to that end they travell into remote and farre distant Countries to Merchandise and traffique with them. But they are mercifull and kinde to their owne Countrymen if they come to necessity and want in forraigne Countries. Much warinesse and wisdom is to be vs'd, in despatching any businesse with a *Forensian*. *Forrest* doth send her workes in Iron and Brasse thorow the whole world, especially the Fane of *S. Stephen*, where there are very many Artificers, and as good as any in *France*. And there are many Merchants of this Country very rich, having great estates in other parts out of *France*.



# THE DESCRIPTION OF THE ARCHBI- SHOPRICK AND COVNTY OF BURDIGALIA.

**B**URDIGALIA having an Archbishoprick and County belonging to it, and the head and Metropolis of *Guienna*, is an ancient and famous City, which *Strabo* and *Pliny* have mentioned, and *Strabo Lib. 4. Geogr.* writeth thus: *Garumna* being enlarged with the receipt of three Rivers doth flow by the Biturigians, whom they call the Viviscians and Santones, being both Countries of *France*. It hath *Burdigala* a Towne of *Traffique*, seated by a certaine great Lake, which is made by the eruptions and breaking out of the River. Concerning the name there are divers opinions. For some say it was called *Aquita* from the abundance of waters, whence also others doe derive the name of the Province of *Aquitane*, from *Bourda* and *Iala*, two Rivulets, the one whereof is neere to *Burdigala*, the other 4000. miles off, others bring other derivations. But I beleieve that the name was derived from *Burgo*, and *Isidorus Originum lib. 15. cap. 1.* seemeth to be of the same opinion: when he saith, That *Burdigala* was so called, because it contained a Colony of the French Burgians, others read it the French Biturigians. And *Syncerus* is of the same minde in his *Burdigala*. And these people, as it is afore-said, were called Viviscians, to distinguish them from the Cuban Biturigians neere the River *Ligeris*, which *Ausonius* a Poet of *Burdeaux* testifies in his Verses, wherein he sings thus:

*Hæc ego Vivisca ducens ab origine gentem.*

These things I, who by my Country am  
Descended from the old Viviscian.

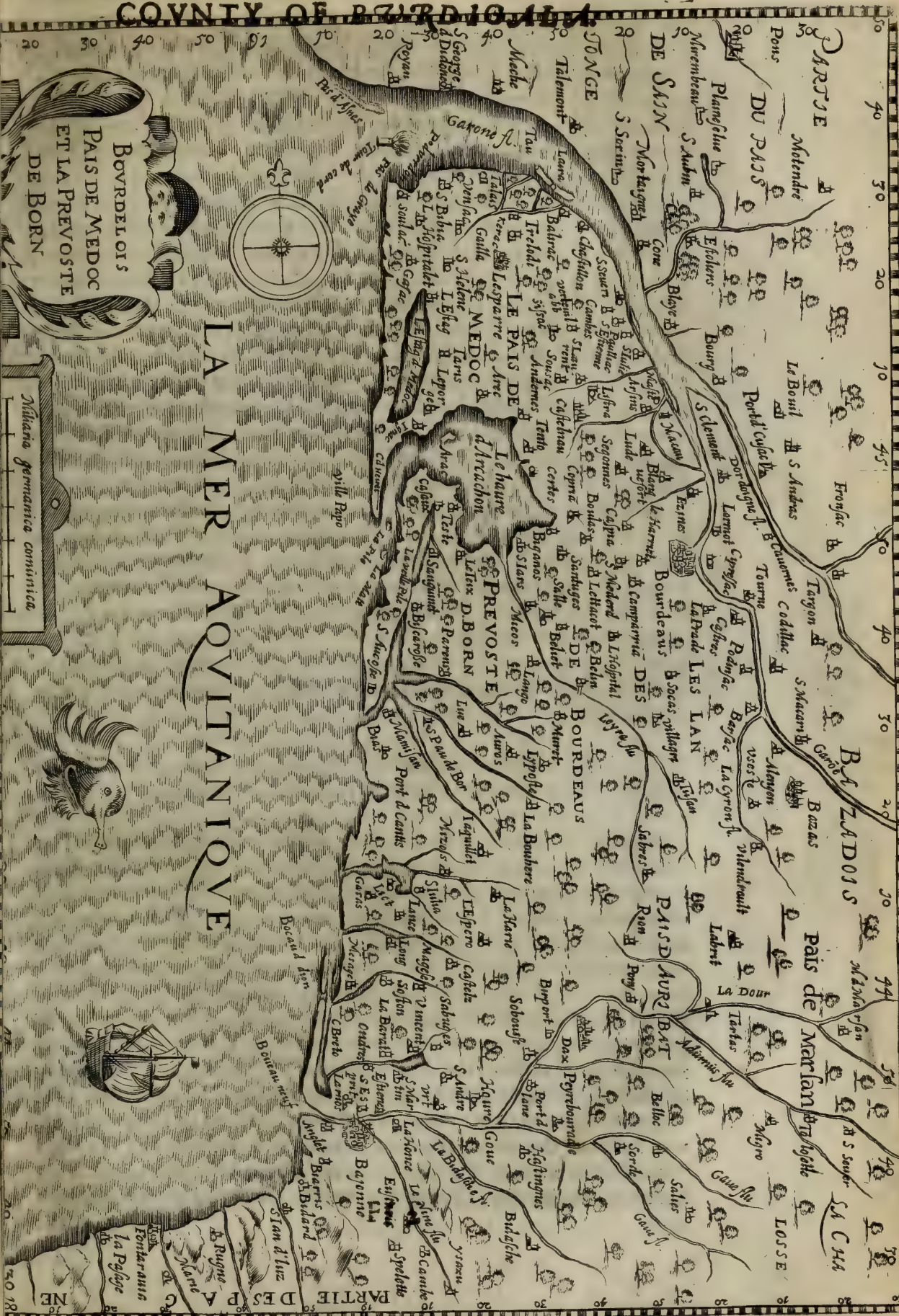
And this ancient Inscription doth confirme it.

AVGUSTO SACRUM  
ET GENIO CIVITATIS  
BIT. VIV.

Which besides famous *Ioseph Scaliger*, *Elias Vinetus* in his most learned Annotations to *Ausonius*, and *Indocus Syncerus* in his Itinerarie added to his Booke of *Burdigala*, doe mention. This City when it came into the hands, was not onely freely permitted to use their owne Lawes, as *Strabo* and *Pliny* affirme; but they adorn'd it also with faire Edifices



# THE ARCHBISHOPRICK AND COUNTY OF BURDIGALLA



BOVRDELLOIS  
PAIS DE MEDOC  
ET LA PREVOSTE  
DE BORN

Mediterranea germanica conuincia

LA MER  
AQUITANIOVE

DES PAYS  
DE BORN  
LA PREVOSTE  
DE BORN



fides and magnificent Monuments and pieces of Building, of which there doe yet remaine some vast ruines. For in the yeere 1557. when it was strengthened with some new Fortifications, some ruines of Baths were found neere to *Iupiters* Gate were found and discoverd. There are also two faire *Ædifices* which for the most part are in repaire and whole: namely, one which they call the Palace of Safety, and another which is commonly named the Palace of *Galenus*. The former stood heretofore out of the City neere *Gavumna*, by the Ditch which fortified the North side of the City (as *Lurbew* writeth in his Chronicle, whose words I doe here set downe) but at length it was included within the City when the City was enlarged on that side. There is a Quadrangular strait sided Standard, being 87. foote long, and 63. broad, having 8. Pillars in length, and 6. in breadth, so that it had in the whole compasse of it 24. Pillars, of which there are 18. yet standing adorned with some Images and Statues. There is a Vault under it built after an old fashion, in which Wine is laid. It is doubtfull how it was used heretofore, and some beleieve that it was a Temple consecrated to the Tutelary God, which appeareth by the name thereof, concerning which see *Merala* in his Cosmographie. The common people doe call it *Pilas* from the Pillars thereof. Lastly, there are some small ruines of a magnificent Amphitheater, which were and are without the City. It was encompassed (as *Vinetus* saith) with 6. walls. And betweene the outermost which was higher than the rest, and the innermost which was lower than all the rest there was 62. feete distance. The length of the Yard, which had Doores on every side was 224. foote, and the breadth 140. foote: for it was their custome to build such *Ædifices* in an Ovall Figure. Also the ancient Walls are worthy of consideration, which are in the middle of the City, and were in good repaire in *Ausonius* time, which hee thus mentioneth.

The Walls are square having Towres thereon so high,  
 That the tops thereof doe reach unto the skie.

After those times it suffered many calamities, being first washed by the Gothe, and then burnt by the Sarazens and Normans. But afterward it was re-edified and enlarged, so that now it containeth 450. Acres of ground, so that it is as bigge as a third part of *Paris*. For the Roman Empire declining, the Gothes obtained it in the 400. yeere from the building of the City, who being expelled, and *Alarius* being slaine in *Picardy*, and those which remained, cut off in the Arrian Fields which were so named from that slaughter neere to *Burdigalla*, it returned againe to the Frenchmen. But when the Frenchmen grew slothfull and carelesse, the Aquitanians about the yeere 727. shaking off their subjection to the French did create *Eudo* Duke thereof. The Sonne of this *Eudo* was *Caifrus*, who being forsaken by his owne men, was slaine in the yeere 767. and was buried without the City in a Moorish place, neere the Castle *Farus*, where now the Capuchines have built themselves a Religious house. Afterward *Hunold* whom the



the Aquitanians had made Duke, being vanquished and droven out by *Charles* the Great, this Province was restored to the French, and to keepe it the better in obedience, there were Earles placed in divers parts of *Aquitaine*, and especially at *Bordeaux* there was left *Sigismus* the Father of *Huon* of *Bordeaux*, and after these other Earles and Dukes did governe the people under the King of *France*. *D. Martialls* was the first that converted those of *Bordeaux* to the Christian faith, who as it is reported built a Temple there, and dedicated it to *S. Andrew* the Apostle, afterward it became the Seate of an Archbishop, on which these Bishopricks doe depend, *Santonensis*, *Pictaviensis*, *Lussonensis*, *Mallacensis*, *Petragoricensis*, *Serlacensis*, *Condomiensis*, *Agimensis*. And as this City is large, so it is beautified with divers Churches, for there are two Collegiate Churches, one of which is Metropolitan, 12. Parish Churches, 8. Frieries, one Nunnery, and a Colledge of Jesuites. There is a faire Church-yard of *S. Severine* without *Iupiters* Gate neere the Amphitheater which is worthy to bee seene, both because it is more ancient then the rest, in which *S. Amandus*, and *S. Severinus* were buried, and divers other Monuments are shewed, and also because there hollow stones laide on Sepulchers, which are full of water or empty, according to the increase or decrease of the Moone. Many Knights are here interr'd who were slaine in the time of *Charles* the great by the treachery of *Ganelon*. The University is an Ornament unto it, the Professors whereof doe instruct Youth in all Arts and Sciences. In which both heretofore and of late *Tiberius Victor* and *Minervius* a Rhetorician whom *D. Ieromimus* mentioneth in his Chronicle, and maketh another Quintilian. And *Attius Celsidius*, whom *Amimianus Marcellinus* calleth a vehement Orator, were Latine and Greeke Professors. And also *Pomponius Maximus Hirculanus*, and many others, of whom *Ausonius* maketh a Catalogue with severall Eulogies. The most noted in our age were, *Andr. Goveanus*, *Ioannes Gelida*, *M. Ant. Muretus*, *Ioannes Costanus*, *Georg. Buchanan*, *Nicolaus Gracchius*, *Wilhelmus Guarentaus*, and of late *Elias Vinetus*, a learned man, and a light to his Country. This University had many priviledges, honors, and liberties granted unto it by the Princes of *Aquitaine*, the Kings of *France*, and the Popes of *Rome*: and at last it was beautified by the *Aquitaine* Colledge, from whence many learned men as Lights of *France* have successively come forth. But let vs speake somewhat of the Parliament, which is the ancientest seate of Justice in *France*, whither the *Burdigalians*, the *Valatensians*, the *Aginnensians*, the *Condomiensians*, the *Armeniacensians*, the *Cardurcians*, the *Leniovicensians*, the *Petrocorensians*, the *Angelismensians*, the *Santons*, and *Ruxellenians*, have recourse by way of suite. But afterward the Provinces of *Armenium*, of *Santome*, of *Ruxelles*, and the greatest part of *Cadurcium* did withdraw themselves and came to the Parliament of *Paris* and *Toulouse*. But when King *Ludovick* had granted *Aquitania* (which was now circumscribed with new bounds) to his Brother *Charles* to hold of him by Fealty, the Parliament was translated to the *Pisits*, but after *Charles* his decease in the yeere 1472. and all *Aquitaine* returning to *Ludovick*, it was brought back againe, and not long



after *Charles* the 8. by his Edict dated in the yeere 1483. made it to consist of three Prebends, and 18. Counsellors. *Francis* the first in the yeere 1519. in the moneth of May added to them a Decurie of new Counsellors, to judge of criminall matters, which they call *Tornell*. But when by sedition the Parliament in the yeere 1540. was changed againe. King *Henry* the 2. restored the former ample dignity of the Senate to *Burdigala*, and received the Citizens into favour. Here the Prefect of the Province of *Aquaine* hath his Seate, who is called the Marshall, and also the Admirall. There is also in the same City a Colledge of Questors or Auditors of accounts. The government of the Common-wealth of *Burdeaux* as it is at this day began in the raigne of *Henry* King of *England* who in the yeere 1173. granted that the Citizens should freely decree a Prince of the Senate whom they call the Maior of the City, but at first the Maiors held their office continually, and did yeerely chuse a Substitute out of the sworne men, whom in his absence was to be Governour of the Colledge of sworne men. *Henry* the 2. did change this custome, so that the Maiors office should not be perpetuall, but for two yeeres. After him the sworne men as they call them should succede: Who being fifty at the beginning were reduced to 24. and in the yeere 1378. they were contracted to 12. according to the number of the parts of the Citie. But at last they came to be sixe, and those to rule two yeares: so that three were changed every yeare, and they continued in their Maioralty for two whole yeares. To this Colledge of the Maior and the swornemen, there were added 30. chosened Citizens to assist them in counsell & above three hundred more were added, if a matter of consequence were handled. It hath a fruitfull Soile for Wines, which is transported from thence into other parrs of *Europe*, the praise whereof is celebrated by the ancients, as also *Pliny* and *Columella*, and it hath abundane of all other necessaries. Besides it hath convenient Rivers, the greatest whereof are *Garumna*, and *Dordona*. There are many Townes subject to *Burdeus*, as these neere to the Sea *Esparum* or *Caput S. Mariae*, in which place *Ptolemy* seateth *Novioparrum*, which is now not to be knowne: also the Fane of *Macarium*, *Larmont*, *Carbonaria*, also *Liburnium*, which is a pretty small Towne, seated at the mouth of *Dordona*, and others. But it is most famous, because *Ausonius* was borne here, who celebrateth the praise of his Country in these verses.

My too long silence I doe now condemne,  
 That thee O Countrie fam'd for witty men,  
 And for thy pleasant Rivers, and thy Wine,  
 And Senate, art not here amongst the prime  
 Mentiond by mee, as if thou wert a small  
 Citie, and didst deserve no praise at all.  
*Burdigala* is my native Country where  
 The mild ayre makes the earth much fruite to beare,  
 The Spring is long, the Winter short belowe,  
 The leavy Mountaines shadowed Rivers flowe,

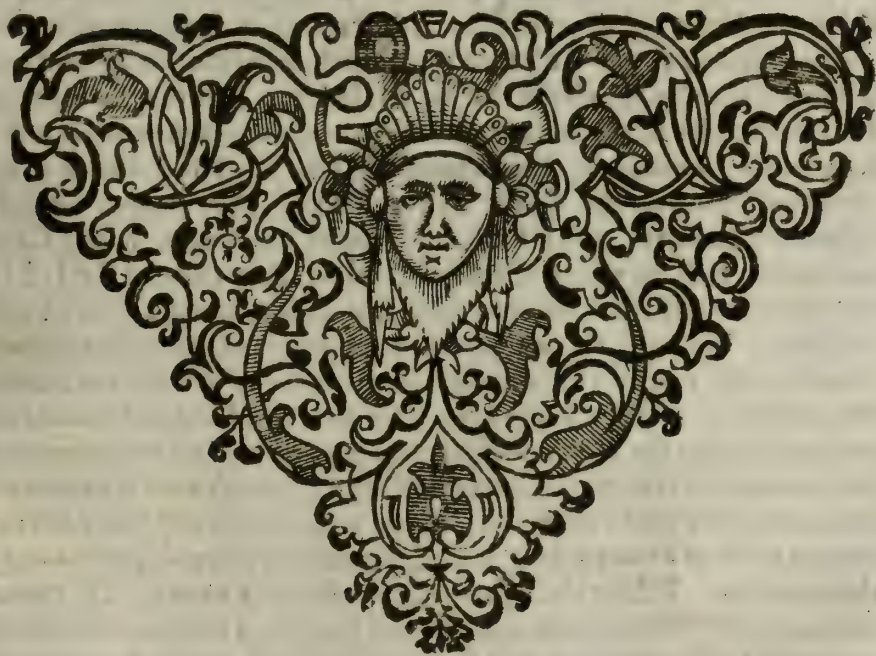
Whose



Whose hasty course doe imitate the Seas.  
Then the wayes within and houses you may please  
To admire, and that the streetes doe still retaine,  
Though they are large, and broade their former name.  
And yet through the Citie a fresh streame doth glide,  
Which when the Ocean filleth with his tide,  
You shall behold when as the Sea doth come,  
How by the Ships which ride there it doth runne.

Ff 4

THE





# THE COUNTY OF PERTICA:



HE Country of *Pertica* confineth on the *Carnutenfians*, and dependeth also on their diocesse, and hath beene a long time a famous County. First it came by marriage to the familie of the *Druides*, and afterward to the *Alenconians*. For *Robert* a Frenchman Earle of the *Druides*, married the widdow of *Rotocus* Earle of *Pertica*, who was slaine at the seige of the Castle of *Rotomagum*. After him *Robert Alenconius* the sonne of *Charles*, and brother to *Phillip Valesius*, who died without issue, being slaine in the Battell of *Cressy* in the yeare 1346. was Earle of *Pertica*. It is divided into two parts, the lower which is called *Pertica Goveti*, is as it were inserted into *Carnulum*, the head Towne whereof is *Nogentum* of *Rotocus*, which in the yeare 1428. was taken by the Earle of *Salisbury* an English man, and all that were found in it were hangd. But afterward in the yeare 1449. *Charles* the 7. recovered it againe. This Towne is called *Nogentum* of *Rotoc* from the Earle thereof above mentioned, who marched in the yeare 1120. with his English troupes into *Syria*, against *Fulco* Earle of the *Andians*, and King of *Hierusalem*, and *Tuo Carnutensis* doth name it in his Epistle to Pope *Pascall*, thereby to difference it from the other *Nogentum*. *Sigebert* about the yeare 1170. doth mention. *Godefride* Earle of *Pertica*, who by rebellion lost his Earledome. There are also other Townes besides *Nogentum*: as *Basochium*, *Govetum*, *Alugium*, *mons Miralij*, *Brovium*, *Anthovium*, *Maulbesium*, the Towne of red *Maillard*, and *Condatum* seated by the River *Huisie*. The higher part of *Pertica* is called the Connty, and it hath the Towne *Mortonium*, with a Castle seated on a Hill, in which the Præfekt whom they call the Bayly hath his residence, also the Townes *Feniletum*, and *Belesmia*, a Towne with a Castle. Whence the ancient and famous families of the *Belemies* is descended, out of which came *Robert Belemy*, who sided with *Robertus*, intending to make warre against his brother, King of *England*, concerning whom see *Thomas Walsingham* in his description or patterne of *Neustria*: on the frontiers thereof toward *Normandy* are *Vernolium*, and *Memertium* towards *Cencmania*. Some would seate the *Vnelly* here, a people once of *France*, whom *Casar* mentioneth *Lib. 3. de bello Gallico* in these words. While these things were done at *Venice*, *Q. Titurius Sapius* came with his army which *Casar* had given him, into the Country of the *Vnelly*, *Viridovix* was Captaine thereof, and did governe all those Cities which had revolted, out of which he levyed a great army. And a little before at the end of the second Booke: at the same time came *P. Crassus*, whom hee had sent with one Legion to the *Venetians*, the *Vnelli*, the *Osismi*, the *Curiosilici*, the *Sesuriij*, the *Aulerij*, the *Rhedones*,







*Rhedones*, which are maritime Cities neere to the Ocean &c. *Blasius Vignerius* in his French translation for *Vneli* doth put, *du parche & au parche*, and *Renat Chopinus*. Concerning the Municipiall Lawes of the *Audians* doth in like manner calling them *ceux de perche*, which hee translates the *Vneli*. But when *Cesar* maketh them to be neere unto the Armorican Cities (which is a Maritime Nation) some thinke that this name belongeth to the *Lavallij*, but I leave these things to more curious inquisiters. In this Country the learned and Noble Poet *Amacreon* was borne, who was worthily called the *Remigium Bellaquium* of his age, who in his Pastoralls did lively expresse and paint forth that elegant fiction of the *Arcadia* of *Zamazing*, which exceedeth all the rest. His Poeme concerning *Gemmes* and pretious stones, doth deserve the lawreth wreath, to which *Ronsard* the Prince of French Poets hath alluded, in an Epitaph which hee made on him, which is to be read at *Paris*, which I have rudely heere translated into Latine.

BELLAQUIO artifices quid splendida saxa parant?  
Ex gemmis tutulum condidit ipse sibi.

Artificers why doe you now provide?  
Fairst shining stones that may *Amacreon* hide,  
For hee a Tombe of pretious stones compos'd,  
Wherein his pretious body is enclos'd.

THE





# THE DUKEDOME OF TVRONE.



THE Province of *Turone* in regard of the incomparable pleasantness of the place, and the abundance of all kind of fruites, is worthily called the Garden of *France*. Which the Princes thereof have alwayes much delighted in and honoured it, both as I said for the conveniency of the situation, and for the overflowing plenty of all things necessary. The Country is large, and hath round about it the Bellovacians, the Andegavians, the Pictavians, and the Biturigians: it hath many faire Cities and Townes, it maketh also a part of the Parliament of *Paris* as they call it, and it is honoured with a Seate of Judgement. The Metropolis and Mother City thereof is *Turon*, commonly called *Tours*, being seated at the confluence and meeting of the Rivers *Ligeris* and *Carus*. *Ptolemy* calls it *Casarodunum*, concerning the name and antiquity whereof there are many reports, but not credible, and therefore we omit them. Let it suffice that the great Romane Emperour *Julius Caesar* doth reckon the Turones among the chiefe people of *France*, who joyned themselves to the Romanes, and in his 2. Booke *de bello Gallico*, about the end thereof are these words; He having brought his Legions to Winter at *Carnutes*, *Andes*, and *Turones*, which were Cities neere unto these places, where hee waged warre, went into *Italy*, as also *Lib. 7.* Hee speedily joyneth to himselfe the Senons, the Parisians, the Pistones, the Cadurcians, the Turones, the Aulercians, and others which dwell neere the Sea. Also *Lucan* mentioneth them in this Verse.

*Instabiles Turones circumfusa castra coercent.*

Round pitched Tents doe keepe in there,  
The Turones who unconstant were.

It is a neate City, having long cleane streets, and very faire houses. It had heretofore divers Bishops famous for Sanctitie and Learning, as *Martinus*, *Bricius*, *Perpetuus*, *Volusianus*, and others, and almost all the Bishops of *Britaine*, of the Andians, and Cemonians noted by others, are Suffragans unto him. The chiefe Seate of Justice when the Parisians rebelled, was translated hither by King *Henry* the third. Traffique in Silkes, and also Cloth is much used in *Toures*, both which doe enrich the Merchants. And the Inhabitants have revenues out of  
their



their Lands, on which they live gallantly. The City is adorned with faire magnificent Temples, among which is that which was dedicated to *D. Gratian*, built by the English with a Clock-dyall on it. And another consecrated to *D. Martinus*, in which his bones and ashes doe rest, which the By-dwellers doe honour with religious worship. Here *Gregory* who from his Country was called *Turonensis* was borne who flourished about the yeere of Christ 600. whose Writings for the History of those times are much esteemed by posterity. It containeth the ashes of that great Poet *P. Ronsard*, who they call the French *Homer*, and *Pindar*. It was sometimes governed by Earles, afterward by the Dukes of *Brittaine*, but when *John* his Nephew *Arthur* being slaine, possessed the County, the Province was confiscate to the King by the sentence of the highest Senate of *France*. After which the Kings of *France* did make it a Dukedome, and gave it for a time to the Minorite Friars. Here foure chiefe French Counsell were kept. Here is also a Money Mint famous for the antiquity thereof. It is governed by an ordinary Magistrate, and hath two Prefects, besides a Maior and Auditors, to maintaine the rights, privildges, and liberties of the Inhabitants. There is also a Court of the Quæstors, Auditors, and Receivers of the publike customes and impositions. But to conclude, we will set downe an elegant description of this place, being taken out of *Brittons Philipeides*.

Thence to the City of *Turone* they goe,  
 Round about which two shining streames doe flowe,  
 Here the River *Ligaris*, there *Caurus*, and  
 It in the middle betweene both doth stand:  
 Well seated, and faire streames doe it adorne  
 Being full of Trees, and having store of Corne,  
 Proud of her Citizens, and Clergie, who  
 Are very powerfull, besides she can shew  
 Great store of people, and much wealth beside,  
 And is with Groves and Vines much beautified.







# THE COUNTY OF PICTAVIA.

The Situation

The fertility.

The variety of  
Creatures.  
The ancient  
government.



PICTONUM, or *Pictavia*, which followes, commonly called *Poitou*, looketh Southward toward the Engolismes and Santonians, on the West it hath the Ocean: on the North it pointeth toward the Brittaines and the Andegavians, the rest is enclosed with the Turonians, Bituricians, and Lemovicians. It is a very fertile Country, both for Fruit, Cattell, Wooll, and Hempe, having abundance of Wine and Corne: and great plenty of Fowle and wilde beasts, so that here is much Hawking and Hunting. The Gothes did honour this Province with the title of a Kingdome, whom *Clodoveus* King of France drove hence, and also out of all *Aquitaine*. The Emperour *Ludovicus Pius* gave the Kingdome of *Aquitaine* to his Sonne *Pipin*; whose Sonnes *Pipin* and *Charles* when *Charles* the Bold their Unckle, had cast out of *Aquitaine*, and shut them up in Monasteries, he himselfe invaded the Principality, and gave it to his Cosin *Arnulph*, and having abrogated the title of a Kingdome, he made it a Dukedome. After *Arnulph* there succeeded in order *William Bonus*; *Eblo* the first and second, *William* 2. & 3. *Guido*, *William* 4. & 5. his onely Daughter and Heire *Eonor* was married to *Ludowick* the 7. King of France, who repudiating her for the suspicion of adultery and treason, *Henry* Duke of *Normandy* married her, who was Successor to *Stephen* King of England. His Sonnes *Richard* and *John* did succeed after *Henry* as heires to the Kingdome of England and their Fathers possessions in France. But when *Arthur* the Sonne of *Godfry* (who was elder Brother to King *John*) did stand in competition with *John*, preferring his owne Title before him, being perswaded by *Philip Augustus* King of France, to take away *Picardy* from his Unckle *John*, and having attempted it by force, his Army was overthrowne and scattered by *John* who came suddenly upon him, and he himselfe was taken prisoner and brought to *Rotomagus*, where he was punished for his temerite and rashnesse. Hereupon King *John* was accused of parricide by *Constance* the Mother of *Arthur* before King *Philip*, and by him condemned: and his goods and also *Picardy* were adjudged to *Philip* as the Lord in Feefarme: which afterward his Successor *Ludowick* gave to his Sonne *Alphonsius* the 8. who dying without issue, it came to King *Philip* the third, and continued in the hands of his Posterity, untill in the raigne of *Philip Valesus*, it was recovered by *Edward* the third King of England, and wholly possessed by him with all *Aquitaine*, by a peace established betweene him and *John* King of France. Afterward King *Edward* made the Dukedome of *Aquitania* a principality, and gave it to his Sonne, who by imposing too heavy







The Citie Pi-  
clavia.

heavie a taxe on the Aquitanians lost a great part thereof by their revolting from him to *Charles* the fifth King of *France*, whose Nephew *Charles* the 7. did drive the English out of *Aquitaine* in the yeere 1453. and left it to his Sonne King *Ludovick* the 11. He bestowed it on his Brother *Charles*, after whose decease, King *Ludovick* did passe it over unto his Sonne King *Charles* the 8. and from that time, *Aquitaine*, of which *Pictavia* is a great part, did remaine in the King of *Fances* power. *Cesar*, *Pliny*, and *Strabo* do report that the ancient Inhabitants thereof were the *Pictones*: *Ptolemy* calls them the *Pictones*, and *Am- mianus Marcellinus* the *Pictavi*. *Ausonius* calleth it *Pictonicam Regionem*, or the Country of the *Picts*. In the Register Booke of Provinces in the *Aquitaine*, cap. 11. or *Vienna*, cap. 7. it is called *Civitatem Pictavorum vel Pictavonum*, the City of the *Pictavians* or *Pictanonians*, now it is called *le Pays de Poitou*. I joyne with *Pliny* the people *Agasina- tes* with the *Pictones*. It is likely that some memory doth remaine of them in the Towne *Aigoumois*, not farre from the Temple of *S. Maxentius*, which is a Towne neere the River *Severus*. They are farre wide, who doe confound the *Aginnates* with the *Agefinates*, seeing they are 5. dayes journey distant one from another. I will write something concerning the divers Principalities which are reckoned with *Pictonia*, but first I will speake something of the Metropolis and roy- all City thereof. And that is *Pictavia*. For so the Latines entile it, which *Ptolemy* called *Augustorion*, and *Antonius Augustorinum*. *Grego- rius Turonensis* calleth it the City *Pictavia*. It is seated in a pleasant place, somewhat steepe with Hills, except in one part, which they call in their Country speech *Tranchea*, which is seated on plaine ground: it is the fairest Citie of all *France* except *Paris*. The River *Clanuis* doth encompasse and intile the most part of it. Here is an Unirersitie famous for the studdie of the Civill Lawe, and is second unto that at *Paris*. *Charles* the seaventh King of *France* did institute it in the yeare 1421. Of which *Scaliger* thus in his description of Cities.

If studie from the minde, strength from the body come  
In both which kindes *France* hath much honour wonne,  
Then let this Country studies onely love,  
While others warlike matters doe approve.  
So while other Countries like the bodie are,  
*Pictavium* is like to the soule most rare.

The Theaters, *Galiens* Pallace, and the Aqueducts of Conduits which are now called *les ducts*, doe shew the antiquity thereof being certaine tokens of the Romane Empire in these parts. Some thinke it was built by the *Agathirsians* and *Gelonians*, the Successors of the Sonnes of *Hercules* (whom the Poets doe call *Picts*) for they being expelled their Country for stirring up Domestick sedition, came into *England*, and from thence being encreased in number and multitude they passed over againe into *France*, where they were called *Picts* and built this City. Others write differently, when it is evident both in *Pomponius*, *Mela*, and *Pliny*, that there were *Pictones* long before they came out of *England*. This City is famoused by a Bishops Seate, which

*D. Hilarius*



*D. Hilarius* was sometime Bishop of a Prelate of singular learning and piety, and one that was an invincible Antagonist against the Arrian faction, and did write those 12. famous Bookes of the Holy Trinity, wherein he shewed much wit and eloquence.

The Court of *Pictavia* is governd by a President and two Substitutes, the one whereof doth judge of civill matters, the other of criminall. Many Townes of this Province have recourse to this Court: The Townes. as besides *Pictavia* it selfe afore said, there are also *Niort* which hath a Castle: here the *Pictones* doe keepe great Faires thrice in a yeare: also *Fontenay le Comte*, it hath also a Castle: the Rivulet *Vendans* (or *Vendée*) doth flowe by the walls of this Towne, which groweth afterward so bigge, that it doth overflowe the whole Territorie of *Fontenans*, and the neighbouring parts thereunto: also the Towne *Lusignan*, where there is an ancient Castle which is commonly cal'd *Amulusine* &c. Also *Montmorillon*, *Chastelleraud*, *la Basse Marché*, *Dorat*, *S. Maxent*, and others: to which is added *Sirray* a Marshallship, and having a strong Castle. There is also in the Principalitie of *Pictonia*, that I may come now to that parte (besides *Talmont*, so called as it were *Talon du Monde*, *Calcanus Mundi*, or the heele of the world as some would have it) *Rupes super Ioarna* or *Roche sur-Iohn*, who was of the Royall familie of *Burbon*. Our Grandfathers did know *Ludovick Burbon*, the Sonne of *Iohn Earle of Vendosme*, when he was Prince of *Roche sur-Iohn*, Earle of *Montpenser*, and also his sonne *Charles Castellum Herald*, or *Castelherault* neere *Vigenna*; is dignified with a Dukedome. The Viecountships are *Tovers*. By the River *Tovius*, also *Brosse*, *Bridieres*, *Roche-Chonart*. There are many Townes which are Baronies and Signiories, which I will deliver as they come in viewe: first *Manlers*, where there is good fishing for Salmones, and a little King of fish, which is an enemy to the *Tunny*, but especially there is good fishing for Whales and Codfish, which being dryed and hardened in the winde, and cold are usually transported into other Countries: also the Townes *Partenay*, *S. Maxent*, *Melle*, *Chizay*, *Chauvigny*, *Lussac*, *Bressuire*, *Charron*, *Chasteneraye*, *S. Mesnin*, *S. Gillis*, *Chasteauvaur*, *les Sables d'Anlonne*, *S. Hermine*, *Montaigne*, a Towne with a Castle famous for Salt-pits: Also *Mirebeau*, *l'a Motte*, *S. Beraye*, *Vouvant*, *S. Hilaire*, *Mortemer*, *Luzaz*, *S. Savin*, *l'Isle Jourdain*, *S. Benoist du Saulx*, *Bourg-neuff*, *Molol*, *Merxant*, *Brige*, *Vouvier*, *Villefaignax*, and others. And it is gathered out of *Antonius* his Itinerary that *Limonum* was in *Pictavia*, because *Burdigala* is called *Augustodunum*. Some thinke it to bee the same with *Augustorino*, or *Poitiers*. Wee dare affirme nothing. In the third Commentarie of *A. Hirtius* there is mention of *Limonum*. The Rivers that water this Countie are *Clanis*, *Vigenna*, now *Vienne*, or *Vendans*, and others, which are very full of fish. Heere we needes must speake of the Amphitheater, in *Pictavia*, standing neere to the Towne *Donaum*, in the workmanship whereof Art doth strive to immitate nature: for it is made hollow and cut out in the Mountaine, having no externall matter, as lime, stone, or wood in it. In *Iustus Lipsius* in his Booke of the Amphitheaters which out of *Rome cap. 6.* there is a large description of this Mountaine and Amphitheater, according

The Rivers.

The publike workes.



to the relation of *Levinus Kefmakerus*, sometime Consul of *Zirickzaw*, and governour of *Zeland* at the first beginning of this warre, who addeth that the Village Towne *Loneus* was heretofore farre larger, as may bee seene by the workmanship thereof, not like to Village Townes, and by the ruines of the publike wayes and streetes, which lay toward the Bridge, commonly called *Pont du Sey*, part of which way may bee seene yet in divers places. But the greatest part is ruinated, and the stones of the ædifices are consumed and carried away. About halfe a Mile from the Citie *Pictavia*, In the high way to *Bituricum*, there is a great fouresquare stone, underproped with five other stones, and from thence called *la Pierre Leurce*. Of which there is this Distich.

*Hic lapis ingentum superat gravitate Colossum  
Ponderis, Et grandi Sydera mole petit.*

This stone exceeds a great *Colossus* waight,  
And even to the starres doth penetrate.

The State Ecclesiastick hath three Bishopricks, which are under the Archbishop of *Tolouse*: as the Bishoprick of *Poitiers*, in which there are 27, Abbies: the Bishoprick of *Lucon* or *Lusson*, in which are 10. Abbies: and the Bishop of *Mellezay*, in which are 4. Abbies. I come now to their manners. The Husband men have a peculiar speech of their owne: and hee is held wise that does not trust them. A kind of men who because they are prohibited to hunt wild beasts, doe persue contentions: They are litigious and cunning in stirring up debate and strife. The Citizens are unlike them in nature and disposition, being courteous, bountifull, liberall, candide, and hating impostures and deceits, lovers of learning, and learned men, of which there are many heere. The Nobilitie are provident, and more bold and daring then strong.

Their man-  
ners.

*Cadu-*



# CADVR CIVM. LE PAYS DE QVERCI.

## The Ecclesiastick State.

Cadurcium doth containe two Bishopricks, namely, of Cahors, and Montalban, which are subject to the Archbishop of Tolouse.



**CADVR CIVM**, commonly called *le Pays de Querci*, or as others pronounce it *Crecy*, is encompassed with the Petrocorians, the Nitiobrigians, the Rutenians, the Avernians and Lemovicians. The Country of *Cadurcium* though it bee indented with Mountaines, yet it excelleth both for beauty, richnesse, and fertilitye, and it wanteth nothing necessary for the sustenance of life. The Cardurcians did formerly inhabit it: whome, besides *Pliny Lib. 4. Cap. 19. Caesar* doth mention with many other people of *France*, who calleth them the *Eleutheri*, or *Eluteori*, that is Freemen. For so the word is to be taken, and we are not to assent to them, who would from thence deduce a new kind of people. *Cadurcium* hath two Diocesses, *Doveona Cadurcorum*, and *Montalbanum Doveona*, well knowne to *Ptolemie*, which some badly interpret *Ducona*. It is commonly called *Cahors*, neere the River *Lothus*. Some learned men doe call it *Divona*. Truly howsoever it is written *Ioseph Scaliger* in his letters to *Merula* thinketh it to bee the Metropolis of the Cadurcians, and also *Vinerus* writing to *Aufonius* and others. *Iustus Lipsius* in his golden Booke concerning Amphitheaters, supposeth that *Doveona* is a Towne, commonly calld *Dowe*, about halfe a dayes journey distant from *Ligeris*, on that side where the way lyeth from *Andegavia* to *Pictavia*. And so the name doth intimate, but then *Doveona* according to the opinion of *Ptolomie*, cannot bee the Metropolis or mother Citie of the Cadurcians, which is 60. leagues from that place. Besides that which *Antonius* calleth *Aunedonacum*, and *Peutingers Tables Avedonacum*, in the way betweene *Burdigala* and *Augustodunum*, cannot be the same with *Ptolomies Doveona*, which is commonly called *Cahors*. For *Aunedonacum* and *Mediolanum* of the Santonians, are 16. Miles asunder: but betweene *Doveona* and *Mediolanum*, called in the Country speech *Cahors* and *Sannus*, there are about 40. leagues, which make almost an hundred Miles. Besides the Metropolis of the Cadurcians standeth so farre Eastward, that it cannot be in the way to *Burdigala*. Let us therefore conjecture with *Merula*, that *Aunedonacum* is that Towne commonly calld *Aulnay*, being distant Northward from the *Mediolanum* of the

The Situation.

The fertility.

The Cities.



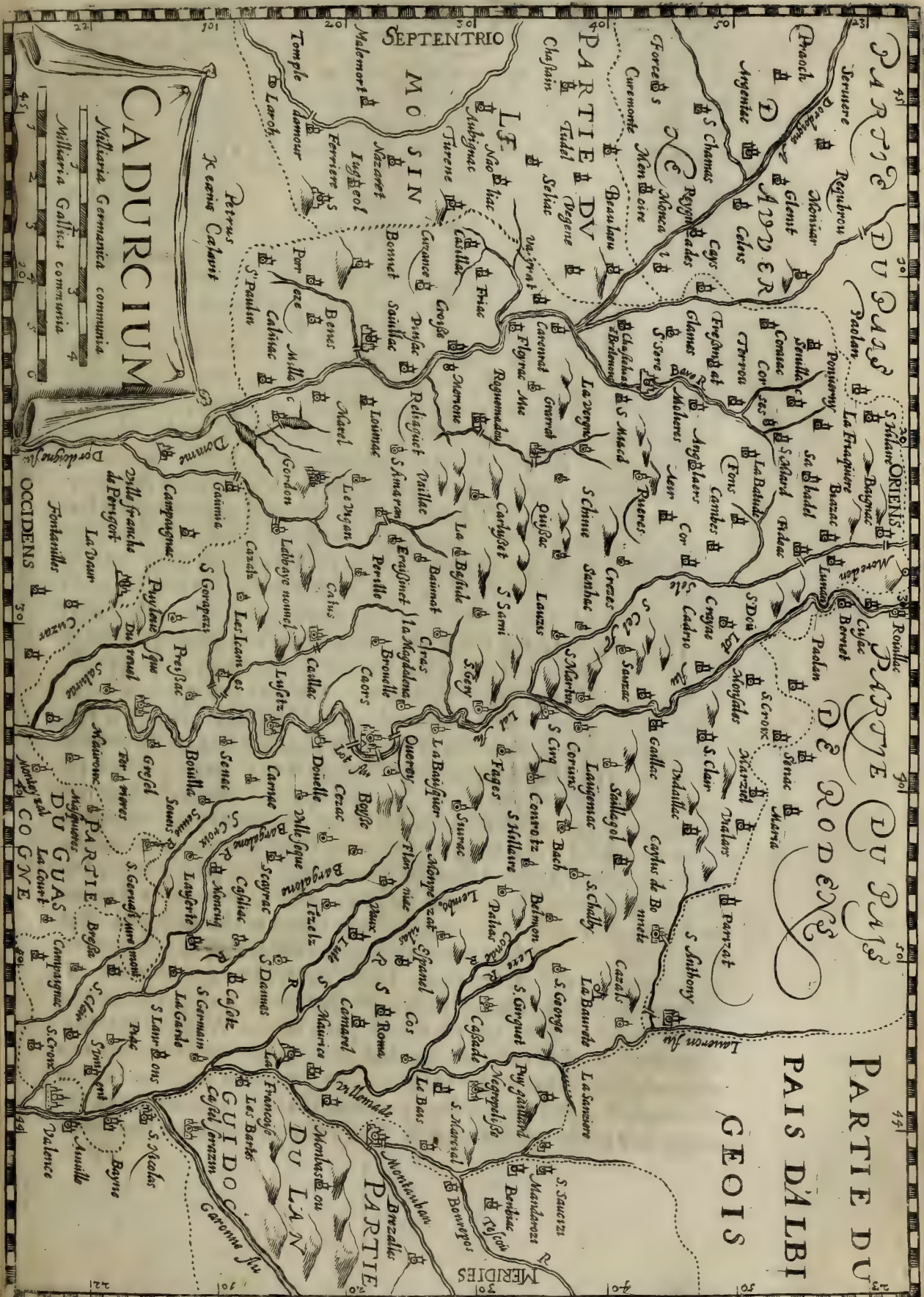
Santones, somewhat more than fixe leagues. *Ausonius* doth designe and shew the Metropolis of the Cadurcians, *Lib. Professorum*, at the 18. verse, concerning *Exsuperius* a Rhetorician of *Tolouse*.

*Decedens placidos mores tranquillaque vita  
Tempora prædites fimsi sede Cadurca.*

Thou dying rich, at *Cadurcum* didst end  
Thy life, which thou so quietly didst spend.

In this Citie there is a Vniversity and a Marshallship. The Cathedrall Church is dedicated to *S. Stephen*. The Bishops hereof are Earles, so that the Bishop is both a spirituall and secular Lord, so that while hee solemnely celebrateth the Masse, hee hath sworde, gloves, and other ornaments of that kind by him upon the Altar, and bootes on his legges, which hee weareth in a Pontificall manner by speciall privilege. Pope *John* the two and twentieth of that name was borne here, who held that seate 19. yeares and 4. Moneths. Also *Clemens Marotus* one of the chiefe moderne french Poets was borne at *Doreoma*. The other diocesse is *Montalbanum*, now called *Montalban*, or *S. Theodard de Montalban*. The Citie is situate and built on the bending side of a hill, having a Castle neere the River *Tarnis*, commonly called *Tarn*, having a Bridge over it, the middle part whereof is in the Country of *Langeduck*. Neere the Bridge of this Citie, there are arched vaults under the Earth. The Churches are wasted by warres. *Montalban* was a common receptracle of the fugitives of the reformed religion, so that it endurd greater miseries in the first civill warre, than other Townes of *Aquitaine*: insomuch that it was besieged three times in cleaven Moneths space, and that which was worst of all, they did not onely contend with the enemy without, but also they had sedious mutinies within their walls. And it was so hotly assaulted by the enemies, that after the King had graunted them peace, for more then a Moneth it was still closely straitely besieged. And though it were violently assailed by the neighbours round about it, yet it valiantly resisted their force, and did frustrate and thunne all their deceitfull stratagemes, to the great admiration of all men that an unfortified Citie, and unfurnished of Souldiers, should delude the attempts of their enemies. The first siege was laid against it by *Monlucius* 23. May in the yeare 1563, who came with a thousand horse and five thousand foote, to besiege the Citie: but after some light skirmishes, having destroyd the Corne hee departed. For a suddaine feare without any cause did so invade the besiegers, that withal speed, and much perplexednesse of mind, they raised the siege and went away. And this was the event of the first siege, in which thirtie onely of the besiegers were slaine. Three monethes afterward *Monlucius* returned againe, and having joyned *Baris* in confederacy with him, hee laid siege to it the second time. They had 9. troupes of common Souldiers, and a great company of Gentlemen Voluntaries, and of Muskatiars, horsemen and footemen, they had 9. Stewards. Nine bands







bandes of Spanish Souldiers, in which there were twelve hundred Souldiers : five battering pieces of ordinance, three greater and five lesser culuerings, which they planted against the wall. At the first meeting they had a little skirmish, in which *Monluccius* lost many men, and on the Townes side there were 12. slaine, and many wounded on both sides. The two next dayes following there were in like manner some light skirmishes, in which the besiegers had still the worst. In the meane while *Durassius* going to *Aurelias* with a strong armie, by chance marched that way, and sent to *Monluccius*, to desire him to appointe the day and place to joyne battle in. But then *Monluccius* had no minde to fight, who lookt for a better oportunitie, which hee afterward obtained, and gave the *Durassians* a great overthrowe. But lying there in vaine, the Citie being defended with such strong forces, hee raised his siege, in which hee lost 60. Souldiers, and the Towne thirtie. Then *Durassius* proceeded in his former journey, but when hee departed, the garrison of the Citie was much leane and diminisht, so that by his comming, the Citie receaved more losse then good. For two foreine Cohorts followed *Durassius*, so that the Citizens were left destitute of all helpe. But as the favour and aide of men did decrease, so the Citizens courage did increase. For they tooke an oath altogether, that they would suffer all extremities in the defence of their Country, rather than open the gates of their Citie, to their malicious enemies. *Monluccius* being certified by one of the Captaines of the army, called *Fonigravus*, both of their want of munition, and the small number of the besieged, marcheth thither in all hast, and the enemies in the third watch of the night did assault the Walls in three places with Scaling ladders, and Musket shot. In the meane time while the Citizens ranne to defend that part of the Wall, a strong band of Souldiers well armed without making any noise, came to the Fortresse of the *Ialobires*, thinking so to come upon the watch unawares, because the Citizens were busie in fight elsewhere. But they in the watch Tower having discover'd them before they could approach to the Walls, cryed out that they were discover'd, they clapt scaling ladders to the Walls, and made a breach in them with an iron Ramme, which 12. men drove against the Walls, and set up two Colours or Bonners on the Bulwarke, with the sound of Drum, Trumpets, crying out to their companions that followed, that the Citie was taken, but yet the Townesmen encountred them so bravely, that they were enforced to sound a retreat with the losse 200. men, and to leave their Ramme and scaling Ladder, there being but one slaine of the besieged. But seeing that cunning stratagems did not prevaile, they determined to besiege the City the third time. First *Terrida* came and brought 21. Cohorts with him two wall peeces of Ordnance, and 7 Colverins: which being planted against divers parts of the Wall did batter it shroudly, but all in vaine, seeing that men, women and children ran cheerefully to repaire the breaches, and brought earth and other Materials to mend them, which succeeded so well, that although the enemy had made 500. shot against the walls, yet there were but 5. men slaine.



slaine. But when the Besiegers saw that their Ordnance did no good, and the Citizens diligence did frustrate their attempts, they turned their assault into a Siege, and so built Towres and Fortresses round about the City, and placed a Garison in them, that no man might goe out of the City, or come in, and so to cut off all ayde or succour from them, that so either famine or length of the siege might enforce them to yeeld. After this they had many other light skirmishes, in which the besieged had alwaies the better. The siege endeth with conditions of peace, which yet were not declared to the Citizens untill the 15. of Aprill, although they were published at *Oyleance* and *Paris* the 26. of March. In all the Sieges there were slaine on the besiegers side 2000. men, and 60. of the besieged. But of this enough. The other Townes of *Cadurcium* are *Castel-Sarrazin*, neere the River *Tarnis*, the water whereof is of a red colour because it passeth thorow a clayie earth: there is also *Monbec* where *M. Arnald Sorbinus* was borne, a great man and Chaplaine to the King: also *Moissac* situated in a faire, pleasant, and delightfull soyle, having great store of Vineyards. It is a Towne of traffique and commerce, especially for Corne, Wine, Oyle, Saffron, Wooll, Salt, Fish, and other commodities. King *Clodoveus* did here found and build the Church of *S. Peter* and *S. Paul*. There is also the Monastery of *S. Benedict*, in which the body of *S. Cyprian* Bishop of *Carthage* was buried. Not farre from *Moissac* is *Lausette* situate on a Rock, where there are the fairest and best Cellers or Store-houses in all *Guienna*. There are also the Townes which are commonly called *Burelle*, *Nazareth*, *Sovillac*, *Gourdon*, and *Martel*. Neere the Towne *Martel* on the Frontiers of *Cadurcium*, as our Author noteth *Lib. 8. de bello Gallico*, is *Vxellodunum*; which is also called *Vssoldun* and *la Puech d'Vsseldun*, that is, *Podium Vxelloduni*, or the Gallerie of *Vxellodunum*, because it is situate on a very high steepe place. And so much concerning *Cadurcium*, let us passe to *Lotharingia*.

---

BRESSIA

---

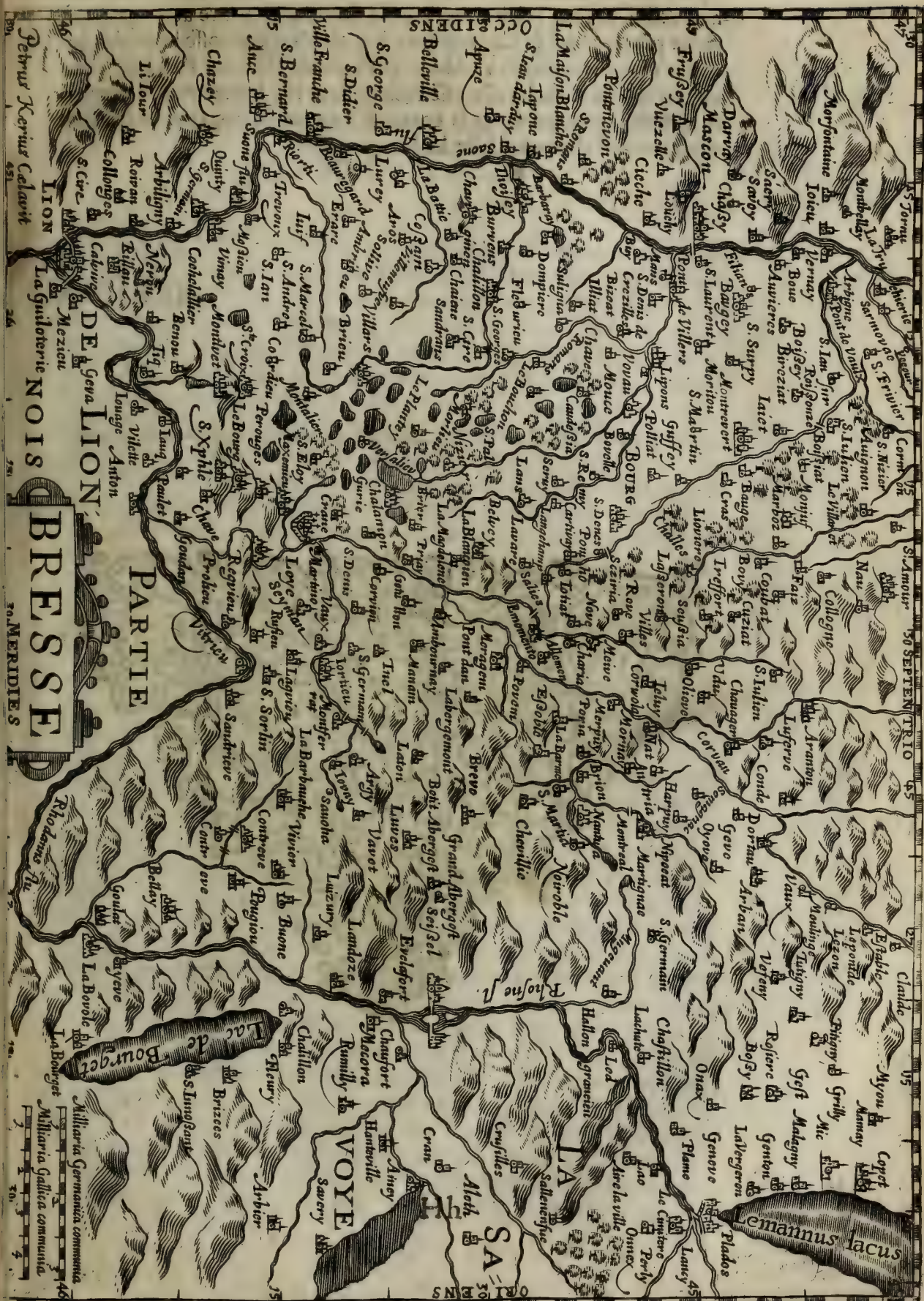


# BRESSIA, OF THE SEGUSIANS.



**B**RESSIA is a Country lying under the Alpes in *Sabaudia*, where *Cesar* heretofore placed the Segusians according to *Villonovanus*; although *Ptolomy* doth make *Lions* a City of the Segusians. At the least these people were next to the *Ædus*, which he affirmeth *lib. 7. de bello Gallico* in these words. *His constitutis rebus, or Ædus, Segusianisque, qui sunt finitimi ei Provinciae x. millia perditum imperat*. These things being thus settled he levieth 10000. Foote out of the *Æduans* and *Segusians*, which are Provinces neere unto him. Also *Pentingers Chart* doth hereabouts place *Segusione* in the Alpes. *Annianus*, who lived in the time of *Julian* the Apostate, in the 15. Chapter of his History maketh mention of the Towne *Segovium*, situated at the foote of the Alpes. *Bressia* therefore is situate betweene the Rivers *Rhodanus* and *Araris*, now called *Saona*, and *Marcellinus Saona*, at the beginning of the Alpes in a fruitfull place, so that it may compare with any Country of *France*, for plenty of Wine, Corne, and all kindes of fruits, and for Rivers, Cattell, and Woods. It is neighboured with the *Burgundians*, and was sometime subject to the Princes thereof, afterward it was a part of the Kingdome of *Arelatum*, which being devided into divers parts, was afterward governed by Earles, one of which *Vlrick* Earle of *Bresse* and *Baugenciak* lived about the yeere 1300. who much enlarged his Territories, and left one onely Daughter and Heire *Sibyll* of *Bressia* who was married to *Amades* the fourth, the 8. Earle of *Sabaudia*, who brought her Husband beside a large Inheritance, the County of *Bressia*, which being afterward united to *Subaudia*, remained in that Family 300. yeeres even untill our age, when *Henry* the fourth, King of *France* for his vertue surnamed the Great, understanding that the *Salussians* a people of *France* were possessed and overcome by *Sabaudus* by treachery and deceit, and that *Henry* the third was almost oppressed by his rebelling Subjects, and was engaged in a dangerous Warre. he thought it fitt to recover that part of *France*, and seeing the Duke of *Sabaudia* did delay the restitution thereof by making many exceptions and deceiving promises, which by reason hee could not doe, he thought it meete by force of Armes to regaine that which was lost, and having levied an Army he tooke *Bressia*, by the helpe and assistance of the Marshall *Pyroone*, and brought the Duke to that strait, and was content to end the matter by exchange, and that the King for the *Salussians* taken from him, should have the *Bressians*, the *Brengians*, the *Virroneans*, and generally all that belong'd to *France* on the other side of *Rhodanus*, so that all that Country which lookt toward *France* from the issuing of that River out of the *Lemnick Lake*, should be afterward united to the Kingdome of *France*. And so the Duke should wholly deliver into the Kings hands the  
strong







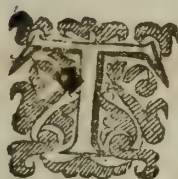
strong Castle of the Towne, with all the Warlike furniture thereof, by which *Bressia* and all that Province were as it were fetterd and manacled, so that *France* was secured from any future attempt from those parts. And so *Sabaudus* learnt with his owne losse how dangerous a thing it is, to use violence with those that are stronger than our selves, since such rashnesse redounds to his harme that attempts it, and most commonly he is compell'd to restore againe unto them with interest that which he had so gotten.

BRESSIA





# THE PROVINCE AND CITIE OF LIONS.



HE Court of *Lions* is the last and remotest of all the Presidiall Courts which depend on the chiefe Senate of *Paris*. But *Lions* is the chiefe and principall City of *Gallia Celtica*, which from thence is called *Lions*, being a strong Fortresse of *France*, being the Primate Seate of all *France* in spirituall matters, and being the Shop for Trading and commerce for the whole World. The *Bressians* confine on it on the North, on the East the *Sabaudians*, on the South the *Allobrogians* and the *Narbonians* along the River *Rhodanus*; and on the West the *Avernians*. It is situate in the most beautifull and convenientest soyle of al *Europ*, for there is no place which hath two riches fruitfuller Nurfes, than the Rivers *Rhodanus* and *Arar* are unto this Country, in whose bosome the horne of plenty, filled with the Gods bounty doth rest, and is largely powred forth upon it, so that it alwayes enjoyeth a continuall plenty. The ancients called it *Lugdunum*, as if you should say the happy or blessed Mountaine. *Titus Livius* calleth it an Iland, *Lib. Hist. 21*. In these words the next day *Amiball* marching on the contrarie banke of *Rodanus*, went up into the Mediterranean parts of *France*: not because it was a straiter way to the Alpes, but the more he went from the Sea, the more hee should be sure not to meete with the Romanes: with whom he did not purpose to fight before he came into *Italy*. Hee came with the fourth part of his Camp to the Iland, wherē the Rivers *Arar* and *Rhodanus* running out of divers parts of the Alpes, and having encompassed some part of the Country, doe meete together, from whence the Country in the middle is called the Iland; which words may seeme to be translated out of a credible Writer who lived about the same time, and was familiarly acquainted with *Scipio*, but that he addeth that this Iland being populous, and abounding with all things necessary, was *πολύοχλον καὶ σιτοφόρον*, that is, abounding with people, and well stored with food. *Plutarch* in the life of *Aimbal* doth deliver the like, but more plainly, and calleth it *Lions*, whose words according to the Translation of *Accirolus*. He remov'd his Tents, and marching by the banke of *Rhodanus* up against the streame, in few dayes he came to that place which the French men call the Iland, which the Rivers *Rhodanus* and *Arar* flowing out of diver Mountaines doe encircle, where there is the City of *Lions* the most famous City of all *France*, which long time afterward was built by *Plancus Muratius*. Some call it the City of *Sequani-*



ans, and *Maxima Sequanorum*, which appeareth by an ancient Inscription on *S. Peters Church*, which is this.

JOVI OPT. MAX.  
Q. ADGINNIUS URBICI FIL.  
MARTINUS SEQ. SACERDOS  
ROMÆ ET AUG.  
AD ARAM AD CONFLUENTES  
ARARIS ET RHODANI  
FLAMEN. II. VIR IN CIVITATE  
SEQUANORUM.

And *Seneca* doth celebrate the praise of this place in his Verses concerning the death of *Claudius*.

I sawe a Hill that hangeth o're two streames,  
Which *Phabus* rising glideth with his beames.  
Where the great River *Rhodanus* doth flowe,  
And *Arar* doubtfull whether he should goe.  
Thorow quiet Foords his course along doth guide,  
Washing the Bankes as he along doth glide.

But when the Romanes had subjected all *France*, in the raigne of *Augustus. L. Mun. Plancus*, who in the yeare *V. C. 765*. had beene Consul with *C. Silius*, and after he had obtain'd the dignity of a censor had triumph'd over the *Rhetians*, did reedifie it, and built it almost all new, and remov'd it to a hill, and so bringing colonies from the Citie of *Rome*, he enlarg'd it, and then it was called *Colonia Lugdunum*, or the Colonie of *Lions*, which *Pliny* also sheweth *Lib. 4. Cap. 18*. when he saith: *segusiani liberi, in quarum agro Colonia Lugdunorum*. The *Segutians* are free, whose Country is the Colonie of *Lions*. In this Citie as *guetonius* witnesseth was *Claudius* the Romane Emperour borne; who as also the succeeding Romane emperours did much enlarge and beautifie this Citie, which at this day infinite monuments of antiquitie doe sufficiently declare. Besides they made the Inhabitants Citizens of *Rome*, and did give them many honours, priviledges, and liberties. And here they established the first Money Minre in all *France*, and erected and built many famous Schooles, which flourished for a long time by the frequent comming of the French and Italian youth thither, and were famous for eloquent men, even to *S. Ieromes* time. This Citie first received the Christian Religion, kept it, and observ'd it, and had many Martyrs, among which were *Phatimus*, *Ireneus*, and other Doctors and Bishops of *Lions*, so that this Church was the primate of all *France*. The Cathedrall Church heretofore consecrated to *S. Stephan* the first Martyr, was afterward dedicated to *S. Iohn Baptist*, so that it is inferiour unto none, either in dignitie or antiquitie, nay it may compare with any other Church in *Europe*, for the fairenesse and beautie thereof, it hath also stately precious Pillars, which were brought out of *S. Augustines Church*, and the Walls



# THE PROVINCE AND CITIE OF *LIONS.*





Walls are hanged with tapestrie wrought with curious Art. But one of the chiefeft ornaments thereof, is the Clock wrought with cunning workmanship, which sheweth in a wonderfull manner the houres, dayes, monethes, and severall seasons of the yeare, and also the course of the Sunne and the Moone. The Archbishop hath infinite priviledges above others, which if any one desire to know in particular, he shall finde it in *Paridines* the French writers Booke, concerning *Lions*. But it is worthie of observation, that the Deane of this Colledge is a Duke, and every one of the Cannons is an Earle, and some beleeeve that a certaine King of *Burgundi* did grant them these titles, some with more likely hood doe thinke that they obtained them themselves, by purchasing some part of the Countie of Forrest, which is now a Countie. Many Princes have desired to be Cannons thereof, as the Kings of France, the Dukes of *Sabaudia*, and *Burgundie*, the Princes of *Barrens* and *Vienna*. There are many other Churches, Colledges, Monasteries, and Chappells in the Citie, which for brevitie sake I omit. In this Citie both Provincially, Nationall, and Generall counsells have beene kept, in which heretofore the holy Bishops *Nicetus Priscus* and others were Presidents, as also *Innocent* the 4 Pope of *Rome*, in the time of the Emperour *Frederick* the eleaventh. But that wee may not bee more prolix and tedious in these things than the present brevitie of the matter requireth, wee will hasten to the secular government, but first by the way wee will shew, that heretofore the Rulers of Provinces and Cities did give judgement in the Princes name by whome they were instituted, and did take upon them and resigne the government acording as they pleased: and lastly the Posteritie of *Charles* the great cloathed those naked dignities with the titles of Dukes and Earles, and made them hereditarie. Such as were the Earles of *Lions*, before the Citie and Province were govern'd by Prelats, namely as they are found in ancient writings, *Odo*, in the time of *Charles* the bald; *Gerard* in the time of *Remigius* the Archbishop, *William*, under *Charles* the Simptean: C. 913. and a little before lived *Artaldus* Earle of *Lions*, whose house as it is supposed, remaineth yet in the Citie. After this the Countie was translated to the Church, by whome it was governed untill the yeare of C. 1292. at what time *Philip* surnamed the faire King of *France* laid hands on it, and tooke it into his protection, untill *Ludovick Hutin* did at length unite it to the Kingdome of *France*, which historie *Paradine* doth largely profecute *Lib. 2. Cap. 64.* For those of *Lions* did constantly defend their libertie, which they had enjoyed from the time of the Romans, which *Pliny* mentioneth, and also *Paulus I. C.* in his Bookes of Distributions, which the Prælates endeavored to take from them. But albeit this Citie and Province doth enjoy so many and so great commodities and priviledges as aforesaid, yet sometime it endur'd much miserie. For after it was reedified by *Numatius* one of the Plancian familie, in the raigne of *Nero*, the most part of it was burnt, and *Verus* being Emperour, much Christian blood was shed in the Citie. Afterward it felt the fury of *Sep. Severus*, who expos'd it as a booty to his Souldiers, and in King *Phillips* time it was burnt through



through a dangerous sedition which arose in the Citie, and thereupon it lost that libertie which it had preserved so many ages, and having endurd many miseries, it lay dead a while buried as it were in the ruine thereof. But at last by the liberalitie and favour of the Kings, and vigilancie and industrie of the Inhabitants, *Lions* grew to bee as famous in our age as it was formerly. The Magistracie of the Citie doth consist of twelve Consuls, as *Campegius* relateth, who doe governe the Commonwealth, sixe of them are yearely chosen before Christmas, and sixe of those formerly chosen are in office, for the yeare following, and they are confirmed by name in *S. Nicetius* Church, on the 12. of the Kalends of January. And in the Towne Hall which was formerly the Archpræsident house, they meete together to consult of publike affaires. But the Roans house is designed to bee the Court or Præsidiall seate of Iustice, on which dependeth the Court of Iustice at *Lions*, also the Merchants Court in the same place. The Prætors Court of *Matifconia*, *Forest*, *Belljocum*. Here besides the Kinges Iudges substitutes, *Henry* the second King of *France* did establish 8. Senators with a Clarke or Notarie. In this Citie besides the ancient Schooles which I have mentioned, there is an Universitie which hath flourished from the yeare of C. 1328. famous for the Professors of the Common Law. There are great Faires kept here, to which at certaine times of the yeare a great company of people doe resort. It hath strong Fortresses to resist the assaults of the enimie, for *S. Johns* Bulwarke is the chifest in all *Europe*, so that on the top thereof 3000. Souldiers may be trained & set in Battell array. King *Charles* the 11. Anno 1564. built a Castle there which was thought impregnable, to suppress the assaults of enemies, & the attempts of the seditious Citizens. And this is worthy of observation, that as often as you digge there somewhat deepe into the Earth, some Reliques and Monuments of antiquity, as Stones, Marbles, Coynes, Lamps, Vines, and ruines of Aquaducts or Conduits, Bathes, Theaters, and such like Ædifices are found there, so that it is credible that many of such kinde of Reliques are found and discovered here, than in all the rest of *France*.



# LANGVEDOC A PART OF AQUITAINE.



THE Occitane Country of *France*, commonly called *Languedoc*, is a part of *Aquitane*, and is so named as some conceive from the Gothes the Possessions thereof, as if you should say *Land-Got*. That is, the Gothes Province: Some derive it from the word *Lingua* a tongue and the word *Oc*, I suppose that these conjectures are more vaine than Sicilian toyes, and are but meere vulgar trifles. The ancients tooke it for the Province of *Narbon*, neere the Pyrenzan Mountaines. *Strabo* calleth it *Tectosages*, the Metropolis whereof *Tolouse* is accounted one of the chiefe Cities of *France*, having an Archprelate, a Senate, and a University. Some derive the name thereof from those which fled from *Troy*. *Cæsar* mentioneth it in his first Booke of Commentaries, where he speaketh thus: It was told *Cæsar*, that the Helvetians purposed to travell thorow the Sequans and *Æduans* Country, unto the borders of the *Santones*, which are not farre from *Tolouse*, which is a City in Province: and also *Lib. 3.* concerning *P. Crassus*: Moreover valiant men being levied out of *Tolouse*, *Carcasson*, and *Narbon*, which are Cities of *France* neere to Province, &c. *Ammianus Marcellinus* giveth it the prerogative above all the neighbour Cities. Neither can we omit that worthy Elogie of the ancient magnificence and power thereof, written by *Ausinius* a most famous Poet, and a Consull of *Rome* in praise of his Nurse and Foster-mother in these Verses:

*Non unquam altricem nostri reticebo TOLOSAM,  
Coetilibus muris quam circuit ambitus ingens.  
Perque latus pulcro perlabitur amne Garumna  
Innumeris cultam populis, confinia propter  
Nirgida Pyrenes, & Pinæ Gabennarum,  
Inter AQUITANAS gentes, & nomen Iberum.  
Qua modo quadruplices ex se cum effuderit urbes,  
Non ulla exhausta sentit dispendia plebis:  
Quos genuit cunctos gremio complexa colonas.*

My Nurse *Tolosaes* praises I will sound,  
Which with a Brick wall is encompass'd round,  
And faire *Garumna* runneth by her side,  
And many people doe in her reside.  
Cause the Pyrenean *Nirgida* confines  
Upon it, and the Pinean *Gabinines*,  
Betweene the Country of faire *AQUITAINE*,  
And *Iberus* which now is called *SPAINE*:

And







And having yeelded people unto foure  
 Large Cities out of her abundant store.  
 Yet in her no want of people doth appeare,  
 Which done within her bosome nourisht were.

Whence the *Visi-Gothi*, having droven out the Romanes from thence, did make this City the royall Seate of the Kingdome, untill they were quite expelled by the French, in the raigne of *Clodoveus* the first Christian King, at what time all that Province was subjected to *France*. Concerning the State Ecclesiastick, the Tolousians were instructed in the Christian faith by *Martiall*, who was their first Prelate, after whom succeeded *Saturninus*, *Honoratus*, *Silvius*, *Hilarius*, *Exuperius*, and many others, even to *Ludovick Siculus* the Sonne of *Charles* the II. King of *Sicily*, in whose time this Bishoprick was translated into an Archbishoprick: under whom are these Suffragan Bishops; the Bishop of *Montalban*, *Mirapicensis*, *Lanuvius*, *Lombesius*, of *S. Papoulus*, newly created by Pope *John* the 22. And as this City is large and populous, so it hath many faire built Churches, and also Colledges and Monasteries. The chiefe Church belonging to the Bishop is consecrated to *S. Stephen*: It hath also an University famous for Learning, and for the great number of Students which study there. Here formerly Playes in honour of *Flora* the Goddesse of Flowers were celebrated, of which there doe yet remaine some tokens. But the Family of the Earles mingling with the Royall Stock, this Country was united to the Kingdome of *France*. It will be here convenient to nominate some of them: as namely *Corsonius*, *William Beringerus*, *Bernard*, and others, *Capelus* reckoneth the Earles of *Tolosa* among the Peeres of *France*, who enjoyed that dignity unto King *Ludovicks* time, surnamed *The Holy*; who after the decease of his Brother *Alphonfus*, did unite this County unto his Kingdome. There are also among others these Townes in *Languedoc*, *Narbon*, *Mons Pessulanus*, *Carcassona*, *Nemausus*, *Vaes*.

---

The

---



# THE DELPHINATE OF FRANCE.



N the South Province is neere to the *Delphinat*e, and on the North it hath the *Bressians*, who are parted from it by the River *Rhodanus* flowing betwene them, on the West is the County of *Vennsinum*: and lastly on the East the *Pedemontian* and *Sabaudians* doe encompass it.

*Cesar* by one common name calleth those of the *Delphinat*e, and the *Sabaudians*, *Allobrogians*, who were then confederate with the *Romanes*: The Country is now devided into the higher part, the chiefe City whereof is *Ebrodunum*; and the lower part in which the prime Cities are *Gratianopolis* and *Vienna*. Those of the *Delphinat*e who dwelt beyond *Rhodanus*, were hertofore a part of the Kingdome of *Burgundy*, and then of *Orleans*, and afterward of *Burgundy*, the head City whereof was then *Arelate*, which afterward from that City was called the Kingdome of *Arelatum*, but when that Kingdome came to the Emperour *Conradus* the 2. after the decease of *Rodolfus* the first, the last King thereof, there arose one *Guigo*, a man of base birth, who was called afterward the fat Earle *Grinmand*, hee through his owne industry and the confusion of the times obtained most of the chiefe Cities of this Country, so that at last he possessed *Gratianopolis* and made himselfe Lord of the whole Province, which to honour his Sonne who had married *Delphina* the Daughter of the Earle of *Albon* and *Vienna*, he called it the *Delphinat*e. After this the Province of the *Delphinat*e became subject to Provinces who ruled it, untill the time of *Philip Valerius* King of *France*, who annexed it to his Crowne about the yeere of Christ 1348. which was the cause that *Humbert Delphine* of *Vienna* having lost his eldest Sonne in the Battell of *Cressy*, and his younger Sonne dying by sicknesse, when hee was provoked to warre and set upon by *Amades* the 6. of that name, he determined to put himselfe into the Kings protection, and to leave him Heire to his Dominions, on this condition, that from thenceforth the eldest Sonnes of the Kings of *France*, during their Fathers life time, should beare the Armes and Title of the *Delphinat*e. And so this Country came into the Kings hands, who thought fit to annex so noble a Prince neighbouring on *Italy* for ever to his Kingdome. The *Delphinat*e therefore being one of the chiefe Countries of *France*, is devided as I said before into the higher and lower part, and hath many faire Cities and Townes in it. In the higher there are *Ebrodunum*, which hath a Prelate, also *Valence*, *Dinm*, and *S. Pauls Church*: In the lower is *Vienna*, which



which was formerly the Metropolis and Mother City of the whole Delphinate, which is now *Gratianopolis*, there are also *Romanium*, *Brianconium*, *Mons-Limartium* upon *Rhodanus*, a Towne much frequented by Merchants, where there are also many Monuments of Antiquity, also *S. Antonies Church*, *Valerians Church*, and the Monastery. *Gratianopolis* was so called from the Emperour *Gratian*, who reedified it, and beautified it with many Buildings, now it hath a Parliament, and a President, with Senators, and other Officers belonging thereunto, and it hath a Prelate, who is one of the chiefe men of the Province, under the Metropolitan of *Vienna*. But *Vienna* venerable for Antiquity hath a long time had a Metropolitan Bishop. *Valence* is converted and raised to a Dukedome, and hath a Bishop and a University, in which the Romane Lawes are read and declared, in which *James Cujacius* taught, who was the Prince of all those Lawyers which flourished in former times, whose name shall live as long as Lawes continue in the world. Here are found Romane Inscriptions, and other ancient Romane Monuments. King *Francis* intended to have newly fortified *Gratianopolis* against the invasion of enemies, but hee left it undone.

THE









# THE DUKEDOME OF LOTHARINGIA: THE SOVTHERNE PART whereof is painted forth in this Table.

The Country  
whence so cal-  
led.



The Germans  
call it Lottring.

The Situation

The fruitful-  
nesse.

After *Pistavia* according to my method the Dukedom of *Lotharingia*, followeth. *Lothoringia* according to the Latines was so called from *Lotarius* the Sonne or Nephew of the Emperour *Ludovick* King of *France*. Truly *Ludovick Pius* had foure Son, who warring like *Parracides* against their Father, & having shut him up into a Monastery among the *Suessons*, they devided his Principalities amongst themselves; & so made it a Tetrarchie. Afterward by the meditation of the Nobles of the Empire, the matter came to that passe, that *Lotar* the eldest Sonne should enjoy the Title of the Empire, with *Italy*, *Gallia Narbonensis*, and those Territories, which were called by the name of *Lotharingia*: and that *Ludovick* should possesse *Germany*; *Charles* should have *France* from the River *Mosa* to the Ocean: and lastly *Pipin*, or his Sonne should have *Aquitaine*. *Lotarius* had besides *Ludovick* who succeeded him in the Empire, a Sonne named *Lotarius*, King of *Lotharingia*. And as the Germanes as first called it *Lotar-ryck*, or *Lot-reych*, that is, the Kingdome of *Lotarius*, so the Latines afterward called it *Lotharingia*. The Inhabitants, and the other French doe call it *Lorraine*, as it were *Lotregne*. The French Writers doe report, that the bounds of *Lotharingia* were heretofore larger, and that it was heretofore called *Austrasia*, or *Austria*, or *Oost-reych* (having *westrasia* or *westria*, now called *west-reych*, and corruptly *Neustria*, a Western Kingdome) lying over against it, and that being devided into the higher and the lower: and contained betweene the Rivers *Rhene*, *Scaldia*, and *Mosa*; the lower part hath divers names, and is subject to divers Princes: and that the higher part which is called *Mossellanica* and *Tullingia*, is all except some parts thereof under ones command: so that on the East of *Lotharingia* there lyeth *Alsatia*, and *westrasia*: on the South *Burgundy*; on the West *Campania*, on the North it is bounded with the Wood *Arduenna* (the *Leuceburgians*, *Treverians*, and other people bordering thereon) which were heretofore the chiefeest parts of *Lotharingia*. *Lotharingia*, although it be full of high Mountaines and thick Woods, yet it needeth not the supplies of forraigne Countries, for it hath good store of Corne and Wine. It hath divers kinde of Mettalls, as Silver, Brasse, Iron, Tinne, and Lead: It hath also Pearles, for which there is







The variety of  
living crea-  
tures.  
The ancient  
government.

is excellent fishing at the foote of *Vogesus*. There are also certaine Stones found, which the Inhabitants in regard of their blue colour doe call *Lazuli*, and doe make great benefit of them. There is also a certain substance, of which they make Looking-glasses, the like whereof is not found in other Provinces of *Europe*. Here are also *Calcidones* of great bignesse, so that great cups are made of small pieces thereof. It produceth divers kindes of living Creatures: especially excellent Horses, like to Neapolitan and Turkish Horses. *Lotaringia* was heretofore a Kingdome, as appeareth in the French Writers. But there are not mentioned above two or three Kings thereof. For *Charles* the Bald presently after the decease of his Uncle *Lotarius*, invaded his Territories, and joyned them to his Principalities. And not long after it was made a Dukedome. The first Dukes are scatttringly mentioned by Historians and divers Writers. In the raigne of *Henry* the 4. *Gotefridus* held *Lotaringia*, hee, who afterward having sold his Dukedome *Boulogne*, together with his Brothers *Baldwin* and *Eustathius* made a memorable expedition to the Holy Land, and carried his conquering Army thorow *Asia* and *Syria* even to the City of *Hierusalem*, and was created King of *Hierusalem*. After him succeeded *Baldwin*, and after *Baldwin Eustathius*. Afterward King *Henry* the fifth gave the Dukedome to *William* Earle of *Lovania*, after whom *Theodore*, *Theobald*, *Frederick*, & others were created Princes of *Lotaringia*, whom from the Earledome was passed to *Frederick* Earle of *Vadimonium*, from whom the Dukes of *Lotaringia* are descended. *Mercator* doth plainly describe it in two Tables, in one whereof he painteth out the Northerne part, in the other the Southerne part. Heretofore the *Mediomatrices* and *Leuci* did inhabit *Lotaringia*. *Lib. 4.* *Tacitus*, *Pliny*, *Strabo*, and *Ptolemy* doe call them *Mediomatrices*: and *Cesar* also *Lib. 7.* calleth them *Mediomatrici*, whose Metropolis is called *Divodurum*, and now *Metz*. In the Register Booke of the Provinces of *Belgia* it is called *Civitas Mediomatricum*, or *le Evesché de Metz*, *le Pays Messin*. *Cesar lib. 1.* *Lucan lib. 1.* and *Pliny* doe call the *Leuci Liberi*: *Ptolemy* also calls them *Leuci*, and maketh their Metropolis to be *Tullum*. And so it is called in the Register Booke of the Provinces of *Belgia*, *Civitas Leucorum*, that is *Tullum*, or *l'Evesché de Toul*: also *Antoninus* his Itinerarie doth acknowledge *Tullum* or *Leucor*. Some also doe referre that which *Cesar* calleth *Tulinges* to *Lotaringia*. The Metropolis of *Lotaringia* is *Nancejum*, commonly call'd *Nancy*: it is no great Towne, but yet it hath a faire and commodious Seate, in a plaine place, the forme of it being fouresquare, in the which there is the magnificent Palace of the Dukes of *Lotharingia*. The River *Murtu* floweth by the walls of *Nancy*, which three miles of, a little beyond the Castle of *Candeu* entreth into *Mosella*. *Peter Divius* and others doe thinke that that which is now called *Nanceum*, was that which was called *Nasium*, & which *Ptolemy* calls *Nasium*. *Antoninus* in his Itinerarie placeth it betweene *Divodurum* which is in the way from *Durocortorum*. But he that considers that journey more neerely, hee shall easily finde that *Antoninus* his *Nasium* cannot be seated in that place, where *Nanceum* is now; so that that *Nasium* is not that which we call now *Nanceum*, but a Towne 12. miles



miles distant from it not farre from the River *Mosa* in the Barrôdu-can Province, which is commonly called *Nas*, as appeareth by the Inscription of stone digged up there. It is manifest by the rubbidge and ruines thereof that this *Nasium* was sometime a very large City: which also *Blemens Trelaus Mosellanus* witnesseth in *Ortelius*. The next Towne of note to *Nancium* is *Fanum St. Nicholai*, commonly called *S. Nicolas*, being two miles distant from thence neere the River *Murta*, seated in a plaine and fertile place. This Towne by the recourse of Strangers unto it, is so much enlarged, and is growne so bigge, that now if it were Walled, it would not seeme a Village Towne, but rather one of the fairest Cities of all *Lotharingia*: for it hath such neate Buildings, well contrived Streetes, and such a multitude of Inhabitants, that it is compleate in all things: but it is especially commended for the trade of Merchandise, and manufactures of all kindes. It hath many wealthy Merchants who are richer than their neighbours. I omit other Townes of lesser note, lest I should be tedious to the Reader. A mile distant from *Nancium* is *Fruart*: three miles off is *Ormes*: and a little more than three miles off is *Bayon* and *Luncville*: foure miles off is *le Pont a Monson*, & *Gerbevillar*: five miles off is *Charmes*: sixe miles off is *Castenoy*, *Merhanges* and *Vaucoleur*; a little more than sixe miles is *Maxen sous Bresse*: seven miles off is *Dompaire*, *Denneuvre*, *Hodon Chasteau*: eight miles off is *Ramberville*, *Raon*, *Bellémont*, *Neuss-Chasteau*, *Mugstat*, *Marchain-Ville*: nine miles off is *Espinal*, *Bruyeres*, *Darney*: ten miles off is *Ormont*, *Walderfing*, *Beaurams*: thirteene miles off is *Vasny*: foureteene miles off is *l'Estray*. The Towne called in French *Vaudémont*, is five miles from *Nancy*. *Chaligny* on the right side of *Mosella* is halfe a league from *Nancy*. Also *Amance* seven miles from the City *Mediomatricum* towards the South: which the Latine Writers call *Almentia*: It was the ancient Chancery of *Lotharingia*, as the Court-rolls doe witnesseth, which *Rosiers* produceth. Also *Richécourt* not farre from the Lake, which is commonly called *la Garde lac*, out of which a River floweth, which betweene *S. Nicolas* Church and the Towne *Rosieres* doth mingle it selfe with the River *Murta*. Also *Remiremont* the left side of *Mosella*, making an Iland there, is seated on the most Southerne part of *Lotharingia*: *Aimoinus* the Monke placeth here the Castle *Rumaricum*: in *Regino* it is corruptly read *Adromarici*, or *Ad Romarici*, the word being devided. *Spigelius* calleth it in the Germane speech *Rimelsberg*. Not far from thence are Valleys which are commonly called *l'Estraye*, and *Vagny*. *La Mothe* is seated by the River which by and by doth discharge it selfe into *Mosa*. There is the Territory called *le Sanctoy*. There ore also the Townes *Kirchingan* and *Blankenburg*, which the French call *Blanc-mont*, is a pretty, faire, and pleasant Towne. There is an ancient, spacious, and magnificent Castle, unto which the Dukes new Palace, being a curious structure is joyned. The Inhabitants give themselves to Husbandry. The Barony of *Nomenium* is on the right side of the River *Sella*, three miles from the City *Mediomatricum*, Southward. The Lordships or Signiories in it are *Marfal* on the left side of the River *Sella* not farre from the Lake *Linderus*, in which there is an Iland ha-



ving a Towne in it called *Techemful*. *Remereville* is three miles from *Nancy*. *S. Bellemont* is as farre from *Mota*. *Rambert-Ville* is on the right side of the River *Morton*, not farre from the Spring-head, where there is the wood *Morton*. *Rosieres* is by the River *Murta*, neere *St. Nicolas* Church, two miles from *Nancy*. *Homburg* is more than a league distant from the Towne *Sarbruch*, by the River, which presently afterwarde runneth into *Saravus*. *Martemont* so called from the Mount on which the Towne is seated, is a mile off from the Lake *Linder*, Southward. *Sandacourt* being in the mid-way betweene *Vandimont* and *Motta*, in a Country commonly call'd *sanctoy*, being a City of the *Mediomatrici*, and heretofore together with *Tullus* and others an Imperiall City; *Henry* the second, King of *France* did reduce it into his power. It is now commonly called *Metz*, and moderne Writers do call it *Metz*, and *Gregorius Turonensis* and others doe call it *Vrbs Metensis*. The Ancients did call it *Divodurum Mediomatricum*. And in the Itinerarie Table *Drvo Durimedis Matricorum*: *Ptolemy* calls it *Divodurum*: and *Tacitus* lib. 4. and *Antoninus* doe call it *Divodorum*. I purpose not to insert divers trifling conjectures concerning the new name. It was heretofore the Seate of the Kingdome of *Lotharingia*. Concerning which *Peter Droas* hath written elegantly in his Itinerarie. The City *Metz* is situated on a large Plaine, which the River *Mosella* deviding it selfe into divers Channels doth water, and part of it floweth gently by the walls on the left hand; and part of it goeth under the wall to serve the Cities use, and so it runneth generally, even to the nether side of the walls, where having received the River *Sella*, which washeth the right side of the City, it runneth againe in one Channell. But the City is very pleasantly and delightfully situated, for having a plaine levell lying round about it, yet the plot of ground where it standeth riseth up a little, whereby wee may observe in what manner the ancients did build their Cities. For they goe up many steps before they can come into the Cathedrall Church, neere which there is a Market place on the highest part of the ground, which by degrees bendeth downe toward the Walls, yet one part of the descent thereof is tooke away, by two streetes paved with stones, which doe crosse by one another. The Citizens are called *Mediomatrices* in an inscription which is at *Moguntio* neere *S. Alban*. That Towne which is called in French *Toul*, was heretofore called *Tullum*: *Ptolemy* calls it *Tullon* a Towne of the *Lucians*: *Antoninus*, *Tullus*: The Itinerarie Tables doe now call it *Tullium*. That which is called *Verdun*, the Latines doe now call *Verdunum* and *Verdunum*: *Antoninus* calleth it *Verodunum*. And in the Register Booke of the Provinces, it is called *Civitas verdunensis*, or *l'Enschè de Verdun*. And the three Cities aforesaid have Counties belonging to them.



# THE DUKEDOME OF LOTARINGIA.

*The Southerne part.*



OUR order and Method doth now require, that we should reckon up the chiefe Rivers of *Lotaringia*, but first wee will speake concerning the Lakes. It hath many Pooles and Lakes which are full of fish : Among which there is one that is 14. Miles in compasse, in which there are great Carpes of three foote long, which are so pleasant in taste, that they farre exceede the Carpes in other Countries for sweetnesse. The Duke of *Lotaringia* receaveth 16000. Franks every third yeare, for fish taken in this Lake. It is watered with these famous Rivers, *Mosa*, *Mosella*, *Saravo*, *Voloia*, *Mortana*, *Musta*, *Sella*, *Hidia*, and others. Concerning *Mosa* it appertaineth to lower *Germanie*. The other Rivers doe properly belong to this Dukedome : the better part of *Mosella* and *Saravus*, the rest wholly. *Mosella* riseth in the Mountaine *Vogesus*, not farre from the Springhead of *Araris*, a little above the Towne which is commonly called *Ruffan*, and so gliding downe from *Vulturum* to the West, having view'd those Townes which are call'd in French *Estrac*, *Remiremont*, *Espinal*, *Charmes*, *Baton*, it bendeth his course from the East westward, and runneth straite forward to *Tullum*, an Episcopall Citie, whence running againe Eastward, it bendeth Northward even to *Fruardum*, and having visited the Mediomatricians, the Treverians, and other people it runneth into the River of *Rhene*. That which the Germanes call *Mosel* : the French call *Moselle*. It is thought that *Rhenanus*, *Ptolemie Lib. 11. Cap. 9.* and others did call it *Obrigos*. But *Iohn. Herold* noteth that *Obringen* so called by *Ptolemie* is not a River, but a part of Land neere the River *Rhene* which is now called *Ober Rhingham* : also *Clemens Tralleus Mosellanus* witnesseth as *Abraham Ortelius* writeth, that a certaine Country of Land neere *Mosella* is yet called *Obrincum*. *Ausonius Eudyll 3.* doth celebrate the praise of *Mosella* in learned verses, both for the clearenesse of the water, and easy sayling thereon : and for the Townes and Pallaces which beautified the bankes thereof : and also for the fish therein, as the Mullet, the Trout, the Barbell, the Salmon, the Lamprey, the Perch, the Tench, the Bleake, and the Gudgeon, of which it hath great store, and lastly for the Rivers which runne into it, as *Primesa*, *Nemosa*, *ura*, *Gelbi*, *Erubra*, *Leura*, *Drabona*, *Salmena*, *Saravus*, and *Alsonia*. *L. Vetus* in the Raigne of *Domitius Nero* the Emperour, attempted to joyn *Mosella* and *Araris*, by making a channell betweene them, that the armies being convey'd out of *Italie* by Sea, and afterward on the Rivers *Rhodanus* and *Arar* by that chan-



nell, and so passing by the River *Mosella* into the *Rhene*, might at last be brought againe to the Ocean : that so the journey might bee more easie, and the westerne and northerne shoares betweene them might be made navigable, as *Cornelius Tacitus* writeth *Lib. 18.* Of which *Ausonius* :

*Te fontes vivique lacus, te carula noscunt  
Flumina : te veteres pagorum gloria, luci :  
Te Druna, te sparsis incerta Druentia ripis,  
Alpinique colent Fluvij, dapitemque per Urbem  
Qui meat, & dextra Rhodanus dat nominaripa,  
Te stagnis ego caruleis, magnumque sonoris  
Amanibus, aquorea te commenda bo Garumna.*

The Fountaines, Lakes, and blew streames shal know thee,  
And woods which of Villages the glorie be.  
Thee, *Druna*, thee *Druentia* that doth glide  
With winding course betweene his bancks so wide  
And all the Rivers on the *Alpine* hill  
Shall thee adore and reverence thee still.  
And *Rhodanus* that doth through the Citie flow,  
Naming the right hand banck as it doth goe,  
With the blew Lakes, and streames that greatest are,  
And Sea-like *Garumne* I will thee compare.

*Saravus* rising not farre from the *Salmenfians*, is the greatest of all those Rivers which runne into *Mosella*, it is navigable, and famous for the receipt of other Rivers, and after it hath view'd the Cities and Townes, which are commonly called *Sar-Burg*, *Fenestrange*, *Sar-Vberden*, *Sar-Abben*, *Guemund*, *Sar-Pruck*, *Walderfing*, *Sar-Brug*, and others, at length it meeteth with *Mosella* neere the walls of *Augusta* of the *Treverians*, not farre from *Kontherbruck*, *Ausonius* mentioneth it in praying *Mosella*. It retaineth that name still. For the Inhabitants call it *sar*. And the ancients did call it *Sarta*, as appeareth by an inscription which was brought to *Trevers* from a Towne seated by that River, which is now called *Sarpruck*, that is *Sarra Pons*, or *Sarra Brigde*.

CAES RO. EXER. IMP. P.P.  
S.C.AU. TREVE. INGR.  
ESSUM. H. CASTRA. SARRA  
FLU. PRO. MIL. CUSTODIA  
BIENN. POTITUS. EST.

*Volais* is a River that hath pearles in it, which neere the Towne *Charmoni* runneth into *Mosella*. *Mortana* neere a Towne of the same name mingleth it selfe with the River *Morta*. *Morta* or *Meurta* having receaved many Rivers into it, commeth to *Mosella* in a plaine place among the Medowes, and accompanieth him for a long way together, keeping an equall course with him, having but a little ground



# THE DUKEDOME OF LOTHORINGIA.





ground betweene their channells, untill at length a little above the Castle *Candejus*, which on the right hand is seated on a Rock, by a Towne of the same name, it maketh a sharpe angle with the Channel of *Mosella*, and mingleth his waters therewith. The River *Sella* also joyneth it selfe with it, neere to the Citie *Mediomatricum*, which riseth out of the Lake *Linder*, which is rich in Salt, and fishing. And the two *Nigidas* meeting together at the Towne *Norihennum*, doth discharge it selfe into *Saravus*, 2. Miles belowe *Bosnoir-Villa*, an Abby so called. There is in the Vale of *Deodatum* a Fountaine, which hath a soveraigne qualitie given it by nature to heale many diseases. There are also saltpits, in which there is very fine Salt, being sweete in taste, and whiter then *Scythian* Snow, out of which saltpits the Duke of *Lotaringia* receaveth yearely an 100000. Francks. This Province is enviroind with very high Mountaines, which doe farre excell the *Pyreanean* Mountaines for their abundance of all sortsof Mettals, but especially Silver Mines, which yeeld so much Silver, that hee receiveth a great revenneue out of it. Also the Mountaine *Vogesus* in the Valley *Leberia* doth yeeld pure silver, but not so great a quantitie. Moreover *Lotaringia* hath many thicke woodes, some of which wee will set downe according as they are called in French, as *warned-wals*, *de Bennoit*, *le bois de Mortaigne*, *Bosseyne*, *Bois de Mordon*, *le Ban-bois*, *le Bois de la Voyge*, *de Heyde*, and others. Concerning the publike workes, there is at the Towne *S. Nicolas* 2. Miles distant from *Nancey*, neere the River *Murta*, a great Church not very ancient, but curiously built, and very light. The Pillars which beare up the roofe of it are very greate, and yet their height make them appeare to bee so slender, as if they were unfit to sustaine so great a worke. It hath two Towres, on one of which *Charles* Cardinall of *Lotaringia*, Bishop of *Meiz's*, and Prior of this Church, hath set on the top thereof an Emblematicall divise, which is a Spire of a Steeple wrapt about with Ivie, with this Motto or Inscription, *Te stante virebo*: ~~Three~~ standing, I shall flourish. Neere the Towne *Wasserbillich* where the River *Suras* mingleth his waters with *Mosella*, there is another Towne commonly call'd *Igel*, where on a high place standeth that venerable Monumet of Antiquitie, which is more famous than any beyond the Alpes, and which the Italians themselves may admire: it is a pile of stone, which is built on a square Baifis or foundation of 22. foote over, and so riseth by degrees untill it bee about 74. foote high, being engraven round about with divers Images, on the toppe thereof there is a piece of an Eagle, sitting on a Globe, with his wing spread abroad, and it seemes that there was a Vaile before his breast. There is at *Nancy S. Georges* Church, in which there is the Monument of *Charles* the Bold, Duke of *Burgundie*, being slaine in a battaile by the Helvetians and *Lotaringians* on the Nones of January, Anno 1477. whose ashes and bones, *Boisctus*, the Cryer of the order of the golden Fleece, by the command of the Emperour *Charles* the fifth, his Nephewes sonne, did solemnly carry from thence to *Luceburg* 1550: and afterward by the command of *Mary* Queene of *Hungari*, they were carried to *Bruges*. There are also in the same *Georges* Church, the Tombes of divers Dukes

The Moun-  
taines.

The Woods.

The Publike  
workes.



Dukes of *Lotaringia*, which have no inscriptions : as also in other Churches. The most of the late Dukes doe lye in *S. Francis* Church. There is the stately Monument of *Renatus*, who obtained a Victorie against *Charles* Duke of *Burgundie*. There doe lye also in the same place Duke *Antony*, and his sonne *Francis*, and *Claudea Valesia*, wife to Duke *Catolus*, and Daughter to *Henry* the second King of *France*. There is an Armory in *Nancy*, furnished with all kind of warlike Engines. There is also a Church in the Citie of *Metz* consecrated to *S. Stephen*, and others, concerning which *Dineus* saith. The Church is named from *S. Stephen*, the Patron of the Citie, being a most faire and renowned worke, as any which we saw in all our journey, and which is a rariety, it was compleately finished in all parts. It is said that there was in it a wooden Crucifixe, covered all over with golden plates, we saw a red coloured Cesterne of Porphyry of a great capacity, being above 10. foote long, in which they keepe their holy water. There are also many other sumptuous Temples in this Citie, and there were many in the Suburbs thereof, as the *S. Anulphis* Church, which is famous in regard that the Emperour *Ludovick Pius*, and his sonne *Charles*, and some of King *Pipins* daughters were buried here. But the warres have wasted these things, so that now there is no part of Suburbs remaining, so that beyond the Walls there is nothing but field-ground. Not far from *Metz*, neere the Towne *Iovy*, there are some tokens in the River *Mosella* of an ancient Aquæduct or Water-course. Concerning which *Dineus* thus in his Itinerarie. In this journey there is a Towne commonly call'd *Iovy*, betweene the foote of the Mountaines and *Mosella*, where it seemes that there was an Aquæduct or conveyance of water all the way betweene both the Mountaines, as appeares by the ruines yet remaining. There are yet many of the arches, which are of white stone cut like vnto brikes : and there are some arches of the same worke on the other banke. The Inhabitants doe affirme that there is in this place a Fountaine ignorantly thinking that these Arches did serve for the Bridge, and they said that there were other lesser arches on the top of this Mountaine, which did runne out towards the Citie *Metz*, which is a Mile off. It is about 60. foote high, neere the banke, whence we may conjecture what a great worke it was, and how high the Arches were, which stood in the Channell of the River, of which there is nothing now remaining. The Inhabitants doe report that the upper part of the Arches is plaine being daubed over with red colour'd Morter, and that in the middle of it not many yeares since there was a little house, open on both sides, which wee suppose was that part of the house, which should have covered the Conduit Pipe. *Henry* the second, King of *France* (as we said before) did subject the Citie of *Mediomatricum* to him, which was sometime an Imperiall Citie. A Magistrate sent from the King sitteth as President in the Senate of the Citie. The Tribunall in the Citie of *Mediomatricum* hath three Bishops belonging to it, who are under the Metropolitan of *Trevers*, as the Bishop of *Metz*, of *Tullum*, of *Verdunum*, so called from their severall Seates.



# THE D V K E D O M E O F B V R G V N D I E.

The Country  
whence is cal-  
led.



The Duke-  
dome of *Bur-*  
*gundie*.

The Situation

The Fertility.

The ancient  
government.

ET so much according to our Method suffice concern-  
ing *Lotharingia*. The Dukedome of *Burgundie* followes  
or lower *Burgundie*. The name of *Burgundie* commeth  
from the Burgundians, who being a people of *Germanie*,  
descended of the Vandalls, and so called from the word  
*Burgis*, that is from the Townes of Garrison, being disturbed by the  
Almaines (who violently seated themselves in their Countie which  
is now cal'd the Palatinate) under the conduct of *Theodesius* the sonne  
of *Arcadius* the younger, they drove out the *Sequeans* and *Aedians*, and  
possessed themselves of this part of ancient *France*, with the *Nuithons*,  
whom *Tacitus* mentioneth. *Peter Sancto-Julianus* deriveth the Etymo-  
logie of *Burgundie* from a certaine place commonly call'd *Burg-ogne*,  
in the Countie of *Langrenia*. It was heretofore a Kingdome about  
the yeare 1034. and afterward it was divided into a Dukedome and  
Countie: the former toward the East called the lower and royall  
*Burgundie*, the latter toward the East called the higher and Imperiall  
*Burgundie*. Wee will entreate of the Dukedome in this Description,  
and of the Countie in the next. The Dukedome is encompassed on the  
East side, with the Counties of *Sabaudia* and *Burgundie*, having the Ri-  
ver *Rhodanus* flowing betweene them: on the South is the Territorie  
of *Lions*; on the West the faire fields of the *Nevernians* and *Borboni-*  
*ans*, on the North lies *Campania*. It is a Champion Countrie, and in-  
feriour unto none for fertilitie and fruitfullnesse, for here is plente-  
ous stoare of Wine and Corne, so that *Bacchus* and *Ceres* seeme to con-  
tend, who should exceede the other in bestowing their gifts most  
liberally upon this Country. *Richard* Earle of *Augustodunum* a stout  
man, and well experienced in warlike matters, was created Duke of  
all *Burgundie* beyond *Araris*, by *Odon* King of *France*, who was after-  
ward Duke of *Burgundie* 32. yeeres. Hee left *Burgundy* to his Sonne  
*Rudolphus*, who was afterward chosen King of *France*, and *Hugo Niger*  
his Brother succeeded him in his Dukedome. After him succeeded  
*Odo* his Brother, or his Sonne, (for I finde Authors of both opinions.)  
After whom followed *Henry* his Brother, who dying without Issue,  
*Robert* King of *France*, got the Dukedome of *Burgundy*, *Henry* having left  
it him (as they say) by his last Will and Testament. After him suc-  
ceeded his Sonne *Robert*, and after *Robert*, *Hugo* his Nephew. After him  
followed *Otho*; and after *Otho*, *Hugo* the third. And after *Hugo* the 2,  
*Odo* the Sonne. After whom there followed in order *Odo* the third,  
*Hugo* the fourth, *Robert* the third, *Hugo* the fifth, *Endo*, and *Philip*, who  
dying



# THE DUKEDOME OF BURGUNDIE.





The Cities.

dying without Issue *John* King of *France* followed after him, after whom succeeded *Philip* his Sonne surnamed the Bold to whom his Father gave the Dukedome of *Burgundie*. *John* surnamed the Stout succeeded his Father *Philip*, and after him *Philip* the Good or Gentle, his Sonne. And after succeeded *Charles* who in regard of his service in divers Warres, was surnamed The Warriour. After whose decease *Ludovick* the 11. possessed all this Country. The Metropolis or chiefe City of the Dukedome is *Divionum* which *Gregory Turonensis* calleth *Divionum*, and the French *Dijon*. *Divionis* is thought to be the Builder there, but we rather suppose that *Aurelianus* the Emperour was the re-edifier thereof, and the enlarger of the Precincts. Some think it was so called *ab Divis*, or from the Gods who were much revered there. It is the fairest City in *Burgundy*. It is situate on a most pleasant Plaine, and the two Rivers *Suzione* and *Oscara* (called in French *Euson* and *l'Ouche*) doe wash the walls on either side: the former doth usually overflow the City making dangerous exundations; the latter is very full of fish, and floweth in a quieter Channell, and yeeldeth many commodities. The walls are built as high as is convenient for defence: being lately fortified with Towers and Bulwarkes. There is a Seate of Justice there, and a Parliament: out of whose bosome, the Lawes of the Country are as it were fetched. Hee that is chosen to be Maior of this Towne, is compeld though against his will to take a burden on him rather than an honour, and to take his oath in the Temple of the blessed Virgin, which the Kings Proctor repeateth unto him, namely that he will be faithfull unto the King, and that hee will defend the Lawes, Liberties, and Priviledges of the City, against the King himselfe, and all others, as often as occasion shall require. On the Mountaines neere the City there doe grow excellent Vines. Moreover the Episcopall Cityes are *Augustodunum* and *Cabillinum*, both venerable for antiquity. The former was called *Augustodunum*, from *Augustus*, (whether *Octavianus* or some other it is not greatly to be stood upon: for those that derive it from *Auge* the wife of *Apollo* doe but relate Fables) who re-edified it when it was ruinated by the warres which *Cesar* maintained against *France*. It is now called *Austun*. It was heretofore a very faire City, but now it is not so beautifull. Here are many ruines of Theaters, Aqueducts, Pillars, and Pyramisses to be seene: and there are daily old Coynes, and other ancient Monuments digged up, it hath also now many faire Churches and publicke Structures in it. It is seated at the foote of those Mountaines, which are commonly called *les Monts de Civis*, neere the River *Arrousinus*. So much concerning *Augustodunum*: there followeth *Caballinum*, or *Caballionum*, *Æduorum*: commonly called *Challon sur Saone*. It is not knowne who built it. This City is situate on the right hand banke of *Araris*: the Fields are fruitfull, and the ayre wholesome. It is very commodious for transporting Merchandise downe the River *Araris*, whence *Cesar* chose this place to make provision, and to convey it from hence to his Army which lay in divers parts. This sometime was the royall Seate of *Guntchranus*. Afterward *Lotarius* the Sonne of *Ludovicus Pius* did burne it all downe, so that there remained



ned no appearance of a City. But in regard of the conveniency of the place it was afterward reedified, and at this time it is a rich Towne of trading. So much concerning the Metropolis, and the Episcopall Citties: there followes now some Townes of lesser noate which are in this Dukedome. In the midde way betweene *Caballinum* and *Matiscon*, there is a Towne commonly called *Tornus*; *Spartianus* and *Antoninus* call it *Tinurtium*. It is situate in a fertile soyle, being every where encompass'd with the River *Araris*. The Hills in the Country of *Suburbicaria* doe bring forth excellent Wine. And in the mid-way betweene the City *Matiscon*, and *Carbillion*, is the Towne *Cusfellum*, which belongeth to the King as *Paradise* thinketh, which *Ammianus* calleth *Secusium*. Being situate at the foote of the Mountaine *Iura*, and though it be now very ruinous, yet it is venerable for antiquity. On the East it hath high Mountaines, and cleare Rivers, whose waters are very sweet to drink, from whence a wholesome Fountaine, springing out of the high sandy Rocke is convey'd into the Towne by wooden Pipes. On the West a Plaine spreadeth forth it selfe. Three leagues from the City *Cabellon* Northward is *Belna*, commonly called *Beaulne*, neere the River which the Inhabitants call *Bour-soize*. Some would have it to be that which *Cæsar* and *Strabo* call *Bibraecten*. Others are of another opinion. This Towne is situated in a Fennish place, which as *Paradise* writeth can easily make a Lake about the City, for a mile round about, to keepe off the enemies. All the City is encompassed with strong walls, and hath Bulwarks, which can resist the force of Ordnance. The Country of *Belna* is rich, and of a good soyle. It hath the best Vines in all the world, which make the best Wine. In the same Country is *Cisterium* called so from the *Cisternes*, built at Duke *Odoes* charge in a great Wood, under the Priory whereof there are above a thousand and eighty Frieries, and as many Nunneries, of the same Order, which from hence is called the Cistertian Order. *Semurium*, commonly called in French *Semur*, is situate in the middle of the Territory, which is commonly call'd *Auxois*, a faire Towne. In the mid-way betweene *Divion* and *Belna* is *Nuithonum*, commonly call'd *Nays*. This Towne was alwaies famous for making of good Swords. That Towne which is now call'd *Avalon*, *Antoninus* calls *Aballon*, where he calleth it also the 16. *Legion*. That which in French is called *Sanlieu*, *Antoninus* calleth *Sidolucum*, who placeth there the 18. *Legion*. That which is called *Flavigni*, halfe a league Eastward from *Semurio*, it is thought was formerly called *Flavia Eduorum*. There are also other Townes of *Burgundie*, which for brevity sake I omit to describe: as are *Ausone*, having a Castle, which is the Easterne Key of the Dukedome, the River *Araris* gliding by the walls thereof, also the Townes *Noiers*, *Ravieres*, *Leigne*, *Membard*, *Chastillon*, *S. seigne*, *Seloigne*, *Crevant*, *Viteau*, *Verdun*, *Arnay*, *Seure*, *Tonnerre*, which *Antoninus* calls *Tronoderun*. There are three other Episcopall Cities accounted to be in the Dukedome of *Burgundie*, *Nevers*, *Ausserre*, and *Mascon*. The first whereof is a Dukedome, the Territory thereof (called *Duché de Nivernois*) is very large, and is watered with three Navigable Rivers, *Loanna*, *Elavere*, *Ligeris*. There



are 12. walled Townes therein, the Metropolis whereof is *Niverfium*, having Jurisdiction over thirty Castells as they call them. That which *Cæſar* calls *Noviodunum*, is a Towne ſtrongly walled, and well fortified with Towers and deepe Ditches. Among the chiefe Townes of the Dukedome of *Nevers* are *Deziſa*, which *Antoninus* calls *Deciſa* and *Decetia*: alſo *Clamecyum*, *Donſyum*, *Milinium*, *Angilbertſum*, *Corbignium*, *St. Leonards Church*, *Luyzium*, *Premecyum*, and others. *Anſerre* followes: which *Antoninus* calls *Antiſiodorum*, and placeth here the 22. Legion. *Ammianus* callis it *Antioſiodorum*, or *l'Eveſche d'Auxerre*. The Territory of this City, commonly called *le Pays d'Auxerrois*, is famous for wine, called after the name thereof. The City which is now called *Maſcon*, *Cæſar* calleth *Matifcona*: and the Itinerarie Tables *Matifco*, and the Register Bookes of the Province of *France*, and *Antoninus* doe call it *Matifconenſe Caſtrum*, who placeth there the 10. Legion, and in an ancient Roll it is called *Maſtico*, as *Philip Bugnonius* noteth, who writ a Hiſtory of this City. *Paul Diaconus* calleth it *Machaon Villa*. *Gregory Turonenſis*, and others doe call it *Matiffana*, being like to *Caballinum*, both for ſituation, manners, and Arts. It lyeth by the River *Araris*, which hath a faire Bridge over it, lying ſtrait forward Eaſtward, and the other ſide are like unto a Bow. In *Burgundy* and the Counties thereof are theſe Counties, *Dijon*, *Auſtum*, *Tonnerre*, *Chalon ſur Saone*, *Maſcon*, *S. Martin*, *Nevers*, *Langres*, *Anſerre*, *S. langon*, *Charolois*, *Chargni*, or *Chagni*; *Monliet* or *Montin*, *Auxone*; *Rogemont*, *Muſſy*, *Breſtemont*, *Sees*, *Mombys*, *Senegnon*, *Gilly*, *Valenion*, *Tirecourt*, *Chevigni*, *Ainc-ville*, *Eſpirey*, or *Epiryen*, *Tarvant*, *Brasay* or *Brasſe*, *Rocheſort*, *Aincourt*, or *Agincourt*, *Viteau*. To which alſo are added *Arley*, *Ragny*, *Chaligny*, *Mommartin*, *Langey*, *Beauchamp*, *Couches*. There are the Biſhopricks of *Auguſtodunum*, or *Hedu-enſis*, of *Auſtum*, of *Maſcon*, of *Chalon*, and of *Langres*, which are ſubject to the Archbiſhop of *Lions*. This Dukedome hath theſe Rivers *Saône*, *Oſcarus*, *Araris*, *Icauna*, *Ligeris*, *Elaveres*, and others.



# THE COUNTIE OF BURGUNDIE.

**T**HE Countie of *Burgundie* followes, or *Burgundie* the higher, in French it is called *Franché Comté*, that is the free County, for the Province is governed by the Earle thereof, and is free as they say from all tributes and exactions. It belongeth to the Emperour, and is under the protection of the Burnensian Heluetians. On the North *Lotaringia* and high *Germanie* doe confine upon it, on the West the Dukedome of *Burgundie*, on the East the Helvetians, on the South the *Allobrogians* and *Segusians*. The length is 90. Miles, the breadth 60. It is a very fruitfull Countrie, replenished with all things necessarie for mans life, and the soile is fit for tillage, for planting of Trees, and Vineyards, and for feeding of Cattell. There is every where great store of Wheate, Rye, Barley, Oates, Beanes, and other Pulse. And no lesse abundance of Trees. The Countrie especially the middle part hath hills which doe bring forth and yeeld most excellent Wines. The *Arbosians*, & the *Vadamians* have Winevessells so great that they seeme to be as bigge as a house. Neere the Palace of the ancient Kings of *Burgundie*, which the Inhabitants call now *Chambre au Roy*, they digge out of the earth a kind of plaister, like Lime. There is also in the Countrie of *Dolania* Marble digged forth, which the Greekes did call *Alabaster*, of which they made Tombes and Monuments for great men: and another black kind of Marble enameld with purple spots. There are also divers kindes of living creatures, and great store of Oxen and Cattell. All doe approve of the travelling Horses of *Grannell*, and the fierce Dogs that are in this Country. Many things are delivered concerning the ancient Earles of *Burgundie*. *Eudo* was the first Earle and Palatine of *Burgundie*, after whom succeeded his Nephew *Philip*, who dying without issue, *Iohn* King of *France* gave the Dukedome of *Burgundie* to his sonne *Philip*, who was surnamed the bold, but *Margaret* his Nephew succeeding after *Philip*, got the Dukedome of *Burgundie*, after whom succeeded *Ludovick Malanus* her Son, and after him *Margaret Malana* her Daughter, whom *Philip* Duke of *Burgundie* surnamed the bold married. After him there succeeded in order *Iohn* his sonne surnamed the stout, *Philip Bonus*, or the good, *Charles* the Warriour, and *Mary* marryed to *Maximilian* of *Austria*, *Philip* of *Austria*, the Emperour *Charles* the 5. &c. *Philip* King of *spaine*. This Countie is divided into 3. Diocesess or Praefectureships, which are commonly call'd Bayliwicks: the higher and the lower, and *Dolania*. The first is *Vesulium*, the second *Polichum*, the third *Dola*. But *Dola* hath a strong Castell, and is the Metropolis or chiefe Citie of the whole Countie, and the fairest of all the other Cities, it is situa-

The Situation

The Fertility.

The variety of  
of living  
Creatures.The ancient  
Government.



ted by the River *Dubis*, which devideth it selfe here into two armes : Some suppose it to bee that which *Ptoleme* calls *Didation Lib. 11. Cap. 9.* a Citie of the Sequanes, very faire and beautifull. Here is a neate spacious Market place, almost foure square, but that it is a little longer than broad. On the West side is the Court, and the Prison. The chiefe Church which is very faire and admirably carved, is consecrated to the Virgin *Mary*. There are also many other Cities as *Vesontio* commonly called *Besancon*, an Imperiall Citie, called heretofore *Chrysopolis* : it is seated in a commodious and fertile Territorie. The River *Alduafdubis* doth runne through most part of it, and doth encircle most of it, but the River doth not wash the other part, neere the Gate in the way to *Dola*. There is also *Nozerethum*, or *Neserog*, which was formerly called *Nuccillum* from the Nut trees growing there, but *Ludovick Cabellomenfis* returning from the warres of *Ierusalem*, did wall it about and call'd it *Nazarethum*. This Earle hath a Castle which is called the leaden Castle, because it is cover'd with leade. There is also *Salina*, a faire Citie, and famous through the whole world, denominated and so called from the salt Fountaines, and the salt which is usually made there, which being very white is transported into other Countries, and the Countie hath a great revenue out of it. We omit for brevities sake the description of other Countries : *Burgundy* hath great and wonderfull Lakes : One of the chiefeft whereof is that which is called the Wherlepoole : which is a wonderfull worke of nature. For there is mud above the water which is so hardened, that it seemeth firme land : yet Horses and Cartes cannot passe over it, but onely footemen. In raynie cloudy weather it doth not rise, except it be against faire Weather, and then it swelleth up presently, and watereth the *Columban* Plaine. Moreover between *Nozerethum* and *Riparia* there is another Lake in *Bonnallie*, which is full of Pikes, Peaches, and other fish, which every 7. yeare for some weekes hideth it selfe, and after riseth up againe, which is very miraculous, and most incredible. The Southerne part of this Countie hath many Lakes. There is the Lake called in French *Maleucun*, both the greater and the lesser, also *Narlay* of an incredible depth : also *Pernon*, the two *Chamblics*, *Frogeay*, *Rouchault*, and others. Many Rivers doe divide it, as *Dubis*, *Longnonius*, *Davus*, *Lynus* : all *Dubis* doth appertaine to this Countie, *Ptoleme* calls it *Dombis*, and *Cesar* *Aladaba*, if *Fulvius Ursinus* conjecture rightly : in other Bookes it is corruptely read *Alduafdubis* and *Alduafdolis*, commonly *Doux*. It riseth out of the Mountaine *Iura*, a little above the pleasant *Villago Mosa*. Moreover *Dubis* taking his course from the South Northward, glideth by the Lake *Pontinum*, and so with many windings runneth by *Pontar-lum*, *Morina*, and *Vesumio*, and so to the Church of *S. Hippolitus*, and from thence bending Westward, it goeth to the Towne *Chastelot*, and so flowing by *Vesumio*, and making an Iland neere *Dola*, after many winding turnings and having received many Rivers, it mingleth his waters with *Araris* neere *Firdatum*. *Longnonius* also wholly belongeth to the higher *Burgundie*, commonly call'd *Lougnon*. *Davus* springeth out of the high Mountaine, which hangeth over a great and fa-

The Lakes.

The Rivers.

mous



# THE COUNTIE OF BURGUNDIE.





The ancient  
government.

amous Towne called *Syrodus*; there are also *Lupus* or *Lupa*, commonly called *Love*, *Arara*, and others. Concerning the Politicke state of this free Countrie, when the Provinciaall assemblies are held, the three states doe meete, being summon'd in the Earles name by the Prince of the Arausians, and the Lords of *Nozereth* and *Arbe*. The three States doe consist of the Nobles, the Clergie, and the Citizens. The Earles of the higher Diocese are the Earle of *Montbelliard*, the Earle of *Roche* and *Varax*, of *Montrivel*, or *Thalamey* and *Vaulgrenans*, of *Vergey*, of *Rey*, *Listontis*. The Abbates are of *Croissant*, of *Charité*, of *Bitaine*, of *Corneul*, of *Tulley*, of *Clarfont*, of *Luxeuil*, of *Bellevoulx*, of *Gracedieu*, of *Charleu*, of three Kings, or *Trium Regum*. The Priors are of *Vaclusse*, of *Lantenans*, of *Cusance*, of *Marteret*, of *Iussy*, of *Portus Saosne*, of *Montreul neere Sagona*, of *S. Marcelli*. The Canonici are of *Calemoustier*, and others of other places. The Cities are *Gray*, *Vesoul*, *Monthoisson*, *Iussy*, *Palma*, *Portus*, *Saone*, *Cromary*, *Mont-Iustin*, *Faulcogney*. The Lords are: of *Montmorot*, and *S. Loup*, of *S. Martin*, of *Taulens*, of *Villeneuve*, of *Rupt*, of *Montgevelle Chastillon* and *Belvoys*, of *Constandey*, of *Monboillon*, of *Velleson*, of *Dicey*, of *Vigny* and *Chemilly*, of *Oizelet*: of *Cicon*, of *Trasves*, of *Rainconnieres*, of *Costebrune*, of *Sombernon*, of *Valfaut*, of *Bermont*, of *Auvelley*, of *Mugnay*, of *Vercur*, of *Tourasze*, of *Citey*, of *Provanchieres*, of *Grand-mont*, of *Velle Chevreuloux*, of *Voscy*, of *Dampierre*, of *Erotey*, of *Breuil*, of *Matey*, of *Noironde*, of *Tromarey*, of *Millesay*, of *Mailleroncourt*, of *Ayon*, of *Benaenge*, of *Vellerot le boz*, of *Clere*, of *Bezoncourt*, of *Mortailotte*, of *Amondans*, of *Fraisne*, of *Chavirey*, of *Montot*, of *Mons S. Legier*, of *Cuvry*, of *Montereul*, of *Sorans* and *Lambry*: and many others. The Earles of lower Burgundy, are of *Ruffey*, of *S. Aulbin*: and the Barron of *Chevreaulx*: The Abbots are of *S. Eugendi*, of *Beaume*, of *Balorne*, of *Mont S. Marie*, of *Mont-Benoist*, of *Bayllen*, of *Rausieres*: the Priors are, of *Mainnaul*, of *Vaclusse*, of *Bonlieu*, of *Mente*, of *Lonslefaulmier*, of *Arbois*, of *Mote*, of *Syrodus*, of *Vallis supra Polichnum*, of *Mortan*. The Canons are, of *S. Mauritius*, of *S. Anatolius*, of *S. Michael* all in *Salina*: also of *Arbosium*, of *Polichnum*, of *Nozeret*, and of other Cities. The Cities are *Salina*, *Arbois*, *Poligny*, *Pontarlien*, *Nozeret*, *Castrum Caroli*, *Montmoroti*, *Orgelot*. The Lords are of *Conlongnia*, and *Andelest*, of *Courlaon* and *le Pin*, of *S. Amour*, of *Argenteo*, of *Laubespain*, of *Poupet*, of *S. Sorlin*, of *Darna* and *Tramelay*, of *Borsia*, of *Cressia*, of *Fignigny*, of *Chambery*, of *Montena*, of *Vecles*, of *Rosait*, of *Marigna*, of *Beaufort*, of *Nafey*, of *Aigle*, of *Courbozon*, of *Vertamboz*, of *Largilla*, of *Mairon*, of *Estoille*, of *Chafnes*, of *Aresche*, of *Coges*, of *Bar* and *Ioussaul*, of *Augea*, of *Muyre*, of *Charrin*, of *Charltn*, of *Chaumes*, of *Bretterieres*, of *Fontenay*, of *Cogna*, of *Chaulx*, of *Monnet*, of *Vadans Villette*, of *Arbois*, of *Aigleptierre*, of *Chastelwillaine*, of *S. Iulian*, of *Descrilles*, of *Verges*, of *Champaigne*, of *Beaulchemin*, of *Villeneuve les Orgelles*, of *Chastres*, of *Ioulx*, of *Vincelle*, of *Vismeaux*, and many others. In the Diocese of *Dola* there are the Lords of *Givrey*, of *Longepierre* and *Rahon*, and of *Clevaulx*. The Abbots of *Billon*, of *S. Vincius*, of *S. Paulus Bisantius*, of *Acey*. The Priors, are of *Loye*, of *Leval*, of *Damparis*, of *Iouhe*, of *Monterot*, of *Mote*, of *Faye*, of *Mostier* in *Secusia*. The Cannons are, of *Dola*, of *Bisantium*, and others in other places. The Citties are *Dola*, *Quingejum*, *Ornans*,  
Loja,



*Loya, Rocheford, Vercelle.* The Lords are of *Vauldre*: of *Rainnes*, of *Rye* of *Montfort*, of *Mont-Richard*, of *Fertans*, of *Maillot*, of *Bermont*, of *Cleron*, of *Verchamps*, of *Doffans*, of *Port*, of *Chasteau*, of *Roillault*, of *Abbaus*, and *Marchants*, of *Reculer*, of *Chantrons*, of *Mont-gros-pain*, of *Mutigney*, of *Chassey*, of *Paresey*, of *Choisey*, of *S. Iley*, of *Faye*, of *Parrel*, of *Chemin*, of *Rabus*, of *Champdriers* and *Rastomieres*, of *Rainche-court*, of *Paintre*, of *Montrambart*, of *Salans*, of *Goussans*, of *Chavirey*, of *Ancier*, and others. There is greate store of Nobilitie (as wee see) in this Countrie. And there are foure families which are either descended from the Kings and Princes of *Burgundie*, or are allyed to them by affinitie, namely the Noble Lord of *Vienna*: of *Vergy*, who is called the stout; of *Chalon* who is called the rich, and Prince of the *Arausians*, and of *Neuf Chastel*, who hath a greate estate of Lands. But all appeales are brought out of the three Dieceses, or Bayliwicks, to *Dola*, to the high Parliament of this Countie. Concerning the state Ecclesiasticke, the Archbishop of *Bisuntine*, under whom are three Bishops, the Bishop of *Basil* in *Germanie*, of *Lausanum* in *Helvetia*, and of *Bellicensis* in *Sabaudia*, is the chiefe for Ecclesiasticall government, and the Prince of the Empire. The Archbishop of *Bisuntium*, and the Citie *Besonce*, which is a free imperiall Citie, and heretofore the greatest Towne of the Province of the *Sequans*, and the Presidents seate, are parts of the Empire of the fifth circle. The tenth Circle of the Empire is the *Burgundian*, because it consisteth of the house of *Burgundie*, and doth containe the chiefe Princes of the Lowe Countries, which are the Duke of *Burgundie*, *H. Bergen* and *Waelhem*, Count *Egmond* and *Iselstein*, Count *Nassau* in *Breda*, and Count *Bergen*.

---

THE

---



# THE DUKEDOME OF SABAUDIA.

whence so called.



The ancient

Any doe make great inquisition concerning the name of *Sabaudia*. Some doe derive it a *Sabatys Vadis*, or the Sabatian Fords. *Pliny* calleth it *Sabatium Vadum*, a City of *Liguria*, which *Pomponius Mela* calleth *Sabbatia*, *Ptolemy* *Sabbata*, and *Strabo* *Zabbatoon Ouada*. Others call it *Sabaudia*, as it were *Sabbaterum Auwe*, that is the Field, or Meddow of the Sabatians, whom *Volaterranus* calleth *Sabbaudians*. Some call it *Sault-voie*, as it were a way thorow Flints, Bryars, and rugged places. Some call it *Saultue-Voie*, that is, the Safe way, which was once very dangerous and full of Theeves as fabulous Writers doe report. *Sabaudia* is often named in the Register Booke among the Provinces of *Gallia Narbonensis*. And former Writers doe mention it, sometimes calling it *Sabaudia*, and sometimes *Sapaudia*. On the North and West it is bounded with the County of *Brſanum* (which the Duke of *Sabaudia* passed over to the King of *France* in Exchange, for the Marquiship of *Salutium*) and with *Helvetia*, and the Lake *Lemane*, which lyeth betweene them: on the East with *Valeſia* and *Piemont*, and the Mountaines which runne betweene them: and on the South is the *Delphinat*. In the Valleys and Champion places, the soyle is pleasant and fruitfull, especially toward the Nouth, by the Lake *Leman*, where it bringeth forth excellent Wine, which is called *Ripalium*, from the banke of the Lake. There are excellent Pastures for feeding all sorts of Cattell, especially neere *S. Bernards Mount*. All this tract of ground which containeth *Sabaudia*, the *Delphinat*, and other confining Provinces, were heretofore a Kingdome, as it appeare in *Livie*, lib. 21. where we read that two Brothers who contended for the Kingdome of the *Allobrogum* did choose *Hanniball* to Arbitrate betweene them. That part of the Kingdome of which we entreate, namely, *Sabaudia*, had afterward divers Lords and Princes, it is now governed by Dukes: whose bounds were shorter formerly. For then they were onely called Earles of *Maurienſia*: the first whereof was *Bertholdus*, who being enforced to change his owne Country, went into that part of *Burgundie*, which the *Allobrogians* call the County of *Maurienſia*: which County he obtained for some service done to the Empire, which his Sonne *Humbert* the first, having more fully received of the Emperour *Henry* the third did passe over to his Sonne *Amides* the first, and *Humbert* the second, his Nephew, who by the successive right of *Adelheida*, the Wife of *Humbert* the first, were also Marquesses of *Segusium*, and had *Tarantasia* joyned to their Territories. The Sonne

of



# THE DUKEDOME OF SABAUDIA.





of *Humbert* the second, was *Amades* the second, the first Earle of *Sabaudia*, and Marquesse of the *Taurinians* and *Segusians*. After him there followed in a right line *Humbert* the third, *Thomas*, who got by warre the Principality of *Piemont*, also *Amedes* the third, who got into his owne possession the Country of *Chablasmus* and *Vallis Augustæ Petra*, having no Heyre Males to inherit them, and also *Boniface*, who dying without issue, his Unckles succeeded after him, *Peter*, who much enlarged his Principality, having taken all the Townes neere to the Lake *Leman*, and *Philip*, formerly Archbishop of *Lions*, who for want of issue did passe over the better part of his Inheritance to *Amedes* the fifth, his Brother *Thomas*es Sonne, who was surnamed the Great. After him succeeded his Sonnes *Edward* who had no Heire Male, and *Amedes* the fifth. After whom succeeded *Amedes* the 6. who founded the Order of the Knights of the Post: also *Amedes* the 7. and *Amedes* the 8, whom the Emperour *iSgismund* did create the first Duke of *Sabaudia*, in the yeere 1416. whom after a voluntarie resignation of his Principalities unto his Sonne *Ludovick*, became a Monke, and the Fathers of the Counsell of *Basil*, made him Pope after *Eugenius* the 4. and called him Pope *Felix* the fifth. Nine yeeres afterward he yeelded up that dignity to *Nicolas* the fift, being content to be a Cardinal onely. He dyed in the yeere 1452. at *Ripalis*, neere the Lake *Leman*. Moreover there were 8. more Amadeses.

The Metropolis of *Sabaudia* is *Chamberiacum*, commonly called *Chamberi*, which the Ancients did call *Camerinum*, as *Paradise* noteth in his *Sabaudia*. *Pinetus* thinketh that the Ancients did call it *Forum Voconij*, which *Pliny* mentioneth, lib.3. cap.4. and *Antoninus* in his *Itinerarie*. So that it cannot be that they should count *Forum Vocorum* among those Townes, which are in the Province neere unto the Mediterranean Sea. Also *Pentingers* *Itinerarie* Table doth place there *Forum Voconij*, not farre from the French shore, betweene *Forum Iulij*, now called *Frieul*, and *Mataron*. *Varerius* vainely trifleth in his *Cosmographie* of *Portugal*, who maketh *Forum Voconij*, to be *Forum Vocontij*, as if it were the Metropolis of the Vocontians, when the chiefe City of that Country is *Augusta Dia Vocentiorum*, now called *Die*. *Canalis* also and *Cassilion* doe thinke that *Chambery* is *Cinarum*, which *Cicero* mentioneth in his *Epistles*. Moreover *Chambery* hath a Castle, and the Dukes of *Sabaudia* have a House there, who have established here a Seate of Justice for the whole Country, and a Parliament. The parts of *Sabaudia* are the Counties following. I will adde something concerning the Lordships. *Fossigni* is neere the Lake *Leman*. In it they say is *Ripalis*, allusively *Ripam Alos*, or the Sea-banke, (for some of the Inhabitants doe call the *Leman* Lake the Sea, and truely it rages oftentimes like the Sea) it is commonly called *Ripaille*. It is a pleasant place, and famous because *Amedes* the 8. the first Duke of *Sabaudia*, did there live a Monke, having formerly resigned up his Principalities, and was chosen and consecrated Pope by the Fathers of the Counsell of *Basill* after *Eugenius* the fourth, the 9. before the Kalends of September, in the yeere 1440. and was called *Felix* the 5. he lived a while, and built some smal *Ædifices*, which I saw in the yeere 1585.

He



He dyed there in the yeere 1452. in the moneth of January, having three yeeres before for quiet sake passed over the Papall dignity to *Nicolas*, he being content to be a Cardinall onely. *Elenor* Daughter to the Lord of *Fossigny* married *Peter* the sixt Earle of *Sabaudia*. And also *Mary* the Daughter of *Amedes* the fourth, the 8. Earle of *Sabaudia*, of the Brabantine family, was married to the Duke of this Country. *Amedes* the third got the Principality of *Chablais*, which is neere to *Fossigny* Eastward, commonly call'd *Chablot*, and joyned them to his Dominions, seeing there were no lawfull Heires Male to inherit it. Some doe reckon the Townes of *Tononium*, *Evianum*, *Guingannum*, and others, which I am afraid to write, as having no warrant for it. Concerning the Lordship commonly call'd *Val d'Osta*, we will speake in a more convenient place in the Description of *Italy*, where we will entreat of *Piemont*.

The chiefe Mountaines are the Alpes, which now as it were a wall doe separate *Italy* from *France*, and *Germany*. *Festus* thinketh that the Alpes were so called from their whiteneffe, and the most doe affirme that the Alpes are the highest Mountaines in *Europe*. And many names of the Alpes are found in ancient Monuments, which doe shew that there were many parts of the Alpes, but we will by the way touch onely those parts, which for the most part doe lye in and about *Sabaudia*, as the Sabbatian Alpes, from whence it is thought that *Sabaudia* is denominated, which begin neere to *Samona*, neere a place called *Vay*, which the ancients call *Vada Sablatia*, from whence they bend like a Bow towards *Monegne*, which was heretofore called *Portus Herculis Moneci*, and from thence they doe stretch out toward the River *Var* or *Varo*, which parteth *France* from *Italy*. There are also the Sea Alpes, but these we passe over as we goe towards *Province*, as also the Penine Alpes. The Cottian Alpes follow, which begin at a place called *Sauteron*, where there are two wayes, both which doe encline towards the Marquiship of *Salutium*. In these Alpes there is the Mountaine *Agno*, and the Mountaine *Viso*, which the ancients did call the Mountaine *Vesulus*, through which there is a hollow passage from *France* into *Italy*, after this passage there are two wayes, the one whereof leadeth toward *Verguel*, the other toward *Ranel*, which are Fortresses to the Marquiship of *Salutium*. And betweene this Mountaine and the hollow-way three Fountaines doe spring up, and flow into one Channell doe make the famous River of *Po*. In this Country is the Hill of the Crosse, and the Mountaine *Genebre* or *Genevre*, ther Mountaines end neere *Luze*, where the River *Doria* separateth them from the Gracian Alpes. The Gracian Alpes doe follow, the name whereof is derived from *Hercules* the Sonne of *Amphytrio* a Gracian, who travailld over these Mountaines out of *Italy* into *France*. In that part of these Mountaines which is toward *France* the Ceentrionians were seated, who are now called *Tarantass*, by whom the way to *Chamberry* lyeth. There are also betweene these Mountaines the *Veragri*, who containe the lower Valesians, and the Countries *Gauos* and *Focigny*: and the way of these Mountaines is called, the Mountaine



taine of *S. Bernard*. There are many others besides, which for brevity sake we omit. The nature and quality of these Mountaines is miraculous; for he that passeth over them meeteth still with new variety of wayes, because now the way is wide, and by and by it growes strait, now the Mountaines seeme to touch the ayre, and by and by doe descend againe, there is a Plaine, and here a Vale enclosed with high Hills: neverthelesse the Valleyes in many places doe bring forth good Corne, on the Mouttaines also there is much Grasse for Pasturing of Cattell: and in some places there is Wine. There are also divers Mines, and some kindes of living Creatures, which are not found any where else, and many other rarities, which for brevity sake we omit. Besides *Rhodanus* these Rivers doe water *Sabaudia*, *Aravis*, *Isura*, *Doria*, *Arva*, *Danuis*, and others. There are also the Lakes *Leman*, *de Nicy*, *de Bourget*, &c.

HELVE-





# HELVETIA.

## VVITH THE NEIGH- BOVRING CONFEDERATE COUNTRIES.



**N**EXT to *Lions Mercator* placeth that Country, which the Romanes called *Helvetia*. Now it is called, or the greatest part of it, *Suicia* or *Suitia*, from the Vitians a people of *Saxonie*, who being throwne out of their habitations for their often violating of the faith, *Charles* the great feared them on the Alps, as in like manner hee convey'd some thousands of the Nordalbingians into *Flanders* and *Brabont*. Or else it was so called from the Suecians, who in the raigne of King *Sigebert* did remove out of *Suecia* into *Helvetia*, being compel'd to leave their former Habitations, either by the inundations of waters, or by populousnesse of the Inhabitants, or lastly it is so called from the Towne *Sautium*: it is commonly *Switscherland*. It is called the Land of Confederates, and in their owne speech *Eydignoschafft*, from the League and confederacie, which is betweene the Helverians. These *Entropius* did sometime call *Quadians*. Moreover *Helvetia* is situate betweene the Mountaine *Iura*, the Lake *Leman*, *Italy*, and the *Rhene*, and it hath on the East the County of *Tirolum*: on the South the Cottian Alpes, *Lombardie*, the Dukedome of *Mediolanum*, and *Piemont*: on the lowest *Sabaudia* and *Burgunie*: on the North the River *Rhene*. *Helvetia* is 240. Miles long, as *Cesar* saith *Lib. 1. de bello Gallico*: and 80. Miles broad, which *Cesar* maketh somewhat larger. The Countrey hath a wholesome ayre, and though it have many high rugged Monntaines, yet it is so well husbanded by the Inhabitants, that it is no where barren: but that it produceth not onely things necessary to sustaine life, but also many delicacies. It bringeth forth abundance of Corne, although in many places, unlesse the gleabe land be burnt, it is in vaine to sowe it, but the labour and industrie of the Husbandman doth helpe this inconvenience. It produceth in many places excellent wine, which doth farre exceed Rhenish wine, both in state and quantitie. Besides there are far Meddowes, in which many flockes and heards doe graze, to the great commoditie of the Inhabitants. This Countrey also doth breed great store of wild Beasts, as Beares, Harts, Does, Goates, Leopards, Boares, and others, so that the Inhabitants have great store of game to Hunt, there are also Fowle which they take in great abundance. *Helvetia* is a free Anarchie, and subject to no Prince, since that time that the Helvetians being encircled and stirred up by the unmercifull and unjust government of the Rulers there, did enter into confederacy with the *Vbrian* Nobilitie, and so shaked off the yoke of subjection, and got their owne libertie. The first that began this con-

The N. mes.  
Whence derived.

The fertility.

The variety of  
living crea-  
tures.



federacie were the Urians, the Silvianians, and the Suitsians, in their owne Townes. By whose example not long after, the other Cities being still provoked by the great men. their neighbours did the like, and entring into League with them, they grew as strong as their neighbour, and being strengthened with auxilian forces they became a terrour to their enemies. The Country of *Helvetia* is divided into foure parts, which by a Germane word they call *Gow*, which signifieth a Country or Village, and they are these, *Zurichgow*, *Wiss-purgergow*, *Argow* and *Turgow*, but the Common-wealth of *Helvetia* doth consist of thee parts. In the first part there are 13. Villages, which the Italians call *Cantones*, and the Germanes *Ort*. These *Cantones* have this priviledge above the other confederates, that they in public meetings doe deliberate and consult of all matters appertaining to the Commonwealth of *Helvetia*, and doe give their voices, and are sharers in all commodities or losses belonging to the Citie, and doe equally governe the Prefectureships which they have gotten, and have an equall part in any public bootie: namely *Tigium* joyned it selfe with the 3. confederate Townes, Anno 1351. And *Berna* in the year 1355. *Lucerna* was joyned to the 3. first Townes by a perpetuall league in the year 1322. *Vria*, *Vrem*: *Suitia*, *Switz*: *Vnder-Walden*, did first enter into confederacy among themselves Anno 1308. *Tigium* and *Zug* were added to the 6. Townes, in the year 1362. *Glaruna* also and *Tigium* entered into the same league, *Basile*, Anno 1301. enter'd into confederacy with the 10. Townes. Also *Friburgum* and *Solodurum*, by common consent were received into the number of the *Cantones*, in the year 1481. and so the Citie of *Helvetia* did consist of 10. Vilages or Contones. *Schaffhusen* in the year 1600. was received into the number of the *Cantones* or Villages. And *Abbascella* in the year 1502. The Countrie belonging to this Towne is divided unto 12. parts which they call there *Roden*, 6. whereof are joyned to the Canton, which are called the innermost parts, and 6. are called the outward parts. And there are 12 Senators chosen out of every one of these severall parts, who are to consult of all affaires of the Country, and they are in all 144. Senators. The second part of the confederates, are *Abbas* and the Towne *S. Galli*, which was joyned in league with the 4. Townes of the Helvetians in the year 1455. And afterward Anno 1455. they were joyned in perpetuall league with the 6. Townes, *Tigurum*, *Berna*, *Lucerna*, *Suitia*, *Tugio*, and *Glorona*. The People *Granbondater* of the Rhetorians made a perpetuall league with the 7. old Townes, in the year 1497. And the *Curienians*, whose societie was called the house of God, did joyne in confederacy with them Anno 1418. The 3. Societie, which was called the Societie of the 10. Iudgements, did not joyne themselves with the Helvetians, but because it is confederate with the 11. former Cantons, therefore it continues in amitie and faithfull societie with the Helvetians. *Sedunum* and *Valesia* did enter into perpetuall league with the *Bernatians*, Anno 1475. And afterward when there arose a controversie concerning Religion, *Hadrian* Bishop of *Sedunum* and 70. Townes of the *Valesians* entered into confederacy Anno 1533. at *Friburg*, with these



# HELVETIA.





these 7. Townes of *Friburg, Vria, Lucerna, Suitia, Vnderwaldia, Tugium, Friburgum, Saladorum*, all adhering to the Church of *Rome*. *Rotweil* first entered into confederacie with the Helvetians Anno 1463. for 15. yeares, which being many times renew'd, at last in the yeare 1519. it was perpetually established betweene them. *Mulhusca* was joyned in confederacy with the Helvetians Anno 1468. *Bienna Biel* joyned it selfe in confederacy with the Bernatians, in the yeares, 1303. 1306. 1352. and 1367. *Geneva* did bargain for the right of a Citie, with the Bernatians Anno 1536. but yet it was joyned to the Common Citie of the Cantons. The 3. are the Prefectureships gotten by force of armes or voluntarie yeelding. *Turgea* or *Turgow* was subjected to the Helvetians in the yeare 1460. which is governed by 7. ancient Townes. *Aquensis Baden* was subdued in the yeare 1415. and is governed by 8. of the chiefe Townes. *Rheguisti* which was gotten Anno 1491. was governed by 20. of the chiefe Townes. *Saruncium* or *Sarungum* Anno 1483. was sold by *George Earle of Werenberg* to the 7. chiefe Townes, by which it is also govern'd. The free Provinces taken Anno 1415. are governed by these 5. ancient Cantons or Townes, *Luganum, Lucarnum, Mendresium*, and *Vallis Madia*, these 4. Prefectureships were given by *Maxamilian Sforza*, Duke of *Mediolanum* to the Helvetians Anno 1513. and are governed by all the Cantones except *Abbatifella, Biltionum* and *Bellizona*: the goverment hereof was afterward granted unto 3. chiefe Cantons, Anno 1513. *Valesia* which is contained also in this Chart, doth containe 3. people, and 3. confederacies. The two former are the Viberians and Sedunians, who are called by one generall name, the free higher Valesians, and they are divided into 10. tythings which they call *Decimas* or *Desenas*, the *Vengrians* who are called the lower Valesians are governed by the higher, yet the chiefe of them all is the Bishop of *Sedunum*, who hath the chiefe authoritie both in Ecclesiasticall and civill matters, and is called the Earle or Prefect of *Valesia*. Here is the County of *Werdenberg* and the Barrony of *Saxony*. This Province hath many great Lakes: the chiefe whereof are the Lakes of *Lucernerzee*: of *Zuricherzee*: of *Walenzee*: of *Nunembergerzee*: and the greatest of al is the Lake of *Bodenzee*, which *Sclerus* and *Pliny* call *Brigantium*, *Ammianus Marcellinus* calleth it *Brigantium*, from *Brigantium* a little ancient Towne. The length thereof is 24. Miles, and the breadth at least 12. Miles. We have here set down *Ammianus* his words, because they containe a lively description of this Lake, and of the Cataracts of *Rhene*. The River *Rhene* runneth with a violent course through the windings of the high Mountaines, which nere the *Aleponius* doth fall downe like the Cataracts of *Nilus*, the torrent at his first arising doth rush downe, and keepe his course with the supply onely of his owne proper waters, but now being strengthened with the melted snow, it weareth his bankes wider, it runneth into the round great Lake, which the Inhabitants of *Rhene* doe call *Brigantium*, it is inaccessible by reason of the thick Woods, except where the *Alpaine* hath made it Habitable, contrarie to the nature of the place, and the intemperatenesse of the Climate. So that the River breaking into this Lake with a foaming entrance,



entrance, and passing through the still waters thereof, doth runne through the middle of it, as it were a contrarie element unto it, without augmenting or diminishing his owne waters, it commeth forth againe retayning the same name and strength which it had before. And which is a wonder, the Lake is not moved with the violent course of the water, nor the hasty River is not stayed with the muddy filth of the Lake, as if they could not be mingled together: and if it were not seene to runne through the Lake, it could not be discerned by the forcible course thereof. Moreover the Rivers which water *Helvetia*, are *Rhene*, *Rhodanus*, *Adua*, *Ticinus*, *Limagus*, *Byrsa*, *Langarus*, *Sarra*, *Taurus* commonly call'd *Dur*, *Ænus*, *Arola*, and many others. It were needlesse to reckon the Mountaines, seeing the names of the *Rhetian* Mountaines are knowne to all men. But least I should seeme too defective herein, I will mention some of them. The Mountaine of *Gothardus* is now called the high *Alpes*, after which the *Penine* *Alpes* doe follow: neere to the *Salassians* there are the *Cottian* *Alpes* and the Mountaine *silvius*. Also the greater and lessers Mountaines of *S. Bernard*. The *Graian* *Alpes* belong to the *Lepontians*: the Mountaine *Adulas* which the Germanes call the Mountaine *der Vogel*, toucheth the *Misacians*. The *Iulian* *Alpes*, and the Mountaine *Permurna* are in the *Engadinians* Countrie. From hence are the Mountaines *Valerius* and *Brantius*, neere the *Vendanians*: *Rhetico* is a Mountaine among the *Rhucantians*. The Mountaine *Iurassus* hangeth over the Lake *Leman*. The Mountaines call'd *Abnoba* are in the confines of the *Tulingians*. And these are the most famous Mountaines of this Countrie. But we will speake more largely concerning the *Alpes* in the description of *Italie*. There are innumerable Woods, which are but parts of the Wood *Hercynia*, which beginneth here, although they are called by severall names, as the *Brigantine* Wood, the Wood *Ryhnwalds*, *Bonnwalds*, and others. The *Helvetian* Commonwealth is a mixt government of the Nobles and the people. For some of these People, of whom the whole Citie doth consist, doe use a Democraticall government, where all things are managed by the councill of the Commons, as in those Cantons which have no Townes, as the *Uranians*, the *Suitians*, the *Muderwaldians*, the *Glarovensians*, and the *Abbatiscellanians*: and in the same manner are the *Tuginians*, although they have a Towne; the other Cantons are govern'd by the Nobles, as all the other Cities of *Helvetia*, as *Tigurum*, *Berna*, *Lucerna*, &c. But seeing the people have the chiefe power, and doe chuse the Magistrates, these Commonwealths are mixt, and some parts are more Aristocraticall, and some parts more popular.

The Rivers.



# ZVRICHGOVV, AND THE PROVINCE OF BASIL.



Have spoken in generall concerning *Helvetia*; the parts doe follow. Which *Mercator* in the three following Chartes doth lively describe. In the first are those two Provinces which are called in their speech *Zurichgow* and *Basil*; in the second *Wistisburgergow*; and in the third *Argow* is delineated, of all which I will make a Chorographicall Description, together with the Lake *Leman*. As concerning the former Province which is painted forth in the first Charte, it is called in their owne speech *Zurichgow*, and *Cesar* calleth it *Tigurinus Pagus*. The soyle of this Country, and especially by the chiefe City *Tigurum* is very fruitfull, and bringeth forth great store of Wine and Corne; yet the Wine for the most part is tart and sharp, neither can it come to perfect ripenesse and maturity, because the Alpes are so nigh unto it. But the Wine ripeneth and groweth more pleasant after it hath beene kept some yeeres in the Vessell. The chiefe City of this Province is call'd in Latine *Tigrum*, and of late *Thurogum*, and in their owne speech *Zurich*. It is an ancient City and pleasantly seated, at the end of the great Lake, which sendeth forth the River *Lindmagum*, commonly called *Limmas*, which not farre from *Glarona* it receiveth againe, and devideth the City into two Cities, the greater and the lesser, which are joyned together with three faire Bridges, on which the Citizens doe often walke. It hath a very great Corne-market, in which great store of Corne is sold weekly. The Lake *Tiguline* doth furnish the City with great store of Fish. There is also a Market for all kinde of Provision, and the Lake is convenienter for carrying it to divers places. But albeit *Tigurum* was the first that joyned it selfe to the Helvetian confederacy, yet neverthelesse it is held to bee the chiefe City both for beauty and strength, and still it hath the preheminance given it in publike Assemblies, in Embassages, and other publike actions: it hath had many brave famous men: as *Conradus Pellican*, who was very skilfull in the Hebrew, Chaldean, and Arabick tongues: also *Theodore Bibliandrus*: *Conradus Gsner*, that most excellent Historian, and many other excellent men. The *Canton Tigurum* hath without the City greater and lesser Prefectureships. The greater are nine, *Kyburg* a County: the Prefectureship of *Groeningia*: also *Regensberg*, *Vadisvillana*, *Wadischnyl*, *Lauffa* neere the Catraacts of *Rheneor*, *Lauffen*: *Andelfingen*: *Grifensee*, and *Eglisow* a free Province, the lesser are 22. the Townes *Vitodurum*, *Winterhur*, and *Steina*, doe belong to the Tigurinians, yet they have Magistrates of their owne, but they are governed by the Tigurinian Edicts, and doe serve them in their warres, but they beare their owne Colours in the Field. The *Canton Tugium*, commonly called

The fertility.

The Citie Zurich,



## ZVRICH GOVV.





The Towne  
Tugium.  
The Situation.

called *Zugis* reckoned to be in this Province, a Towne with a Country of the same name, lying Northward neere *Suitia*, it is situate betweene a Middow, and a Hill planted with Vines, neere the fishfull Lake, which is called from the City, the Tugine Lake, which stretcheth Southward toward the Towne *Artense*. It hath a soyle fit for Pasturage, and it yeeldeth great store of Wine and Corne. The first Inhabitants thereof are said to be the Tuginians, but *Strabo Lib 7.* calleth them the Toygenians, who entring into a league with the Tigurians and Cimbrians, did oppose themselves against the Romanes. See *Plutarch* in the life of *Marius* and *Eutropius, Lib. 5.* *Tugium* was sometime governed by the Nobles, but afterward it came to be under the power of the Austrians: Those, in the Helvetian warre did keep a continuall Garrison there, unto the great molestation of the Suitians and Tigurians. So that in the yeere 1352. the Tigurians with foure other Cantons, made an expedition against *Tugium*. But the Garrison, not trusting to the Fortification of the Towne, forsooke it before the Helvetians comming, but yet the Citizens to shew their fidelity to the Austrians, did hold out the Siege for 15. dayes. At last they yeelded it to the Helvetians, and tooke an oath of them on this condition, that if the Duke of *Austria* within such a limited time brought an Army to free them from this Siege, they should be free from the oath which they had taken to the Helvetians, and might yeeld themselves up unto him. But when they saw there was no hope of the Duke of *Austria's* comming, they joyned themselves in confederacy with the Helvetians. The Canton of *Tugium* hath two parts, and foure hundreds in them, out of every hundred, eleaven Senators are chosen to governe the Country. The Towne it selfe standeth for two hundreds, the Countrie next unto it hath three, as *Montanus, Vallis Egeria*, or *Aqua Regia*, and the Parish of *Bara*. But the Townes of *Tugium* by Prefects resident in the City doth governe these places: the Towne *cham*, *Andrenes* Village, *Hunelbergo*, *Waccheville*, *Steinhuse*, *S. Wolfango*. So much concerning the first Province of this Card, the other followes, namely *Basil*, so called from the famous City *Basilea*. It is called also *Sungonia*, which name we may easily conjecture was derived from the Seqnanes, which *Rhenanus* also approveth in his third Book of *Germany*. The Country is fruitfull, and bringeth forth good Wine and Corne, so that it supplieth the Neighbour Countries that want Corne. There are also faire Pastures for Cattell. Those whom *Ptolemy* calls Rauricians and *Cesar* Rauracians (as *Scudus* witnesseth) did heretofore inhabit this Country, who as he reporteth taking example by the Helvetians, did burne up all their Townes, Villages, and Houses. *Basil* is now the chiefe City of the Country. Some would have it so called from a Basilisk found here, but their opinion is absurd. Others from *Basi'e* the Mother of *Julian* the Emperour. *Rhenanus* would have it call'd *Basilea* because it was a royall passage. And he addeth, it is likely that there was a passage in this place, while *Augusta* was yet standing, because here in regard of the Valley through which the Torrent floweth out of the Lake *Byrsa*, the banke is lower, and thereby more easily to passe, but neere *Augusta* it is more steepe.

But




But *Munsterus* doth reject this conjecture, by the authority of *Marcellinus*, who calleth that City by a Greeke word *Basileian*, that is a Kingdome, as it were *Regnopolis*, or the Royall City. This City is watered with the River *Rhene*, which devides it about the middle of it, where it is united and joyned together againe with a Bridge. The River *Rhene* is very commodious to the City, because it is Navigable, and bringeth up many great Vessels to it. Two hundred yeeres since it was much shaken with Earthquakes, but it was afterward re-edified, and Pope *Pius* in the yeere 1460. did adorne it with an University, which he endowed with all the Priviledges, Statutes, and Immunities which the Universities of *Bononia*, *Colinc*, *Heidelberg*, *Erdford*, *Lippick*, and *Vienna* doe enjoy. *Basil* hath these Prefectureships, *Faren-Sperg* Castle, *Rinsfeld* seated on a high Mountaine: the Towne *Wallenburg*: *Homburg*, *Munchenstein*, *Ramstein*, the County of *Toggins*, where I suppose is *Toggenwil*, which is subject to the Abbot of *S. Gallus*, when the Citizens of *Toggins* belong to *Suitia* and *Glaronia*: also the County of *Rapperswil*, which I suppose should be the County of *Straesberg*: and the Barony of *Kilchberg*. The other Townes of *Tuginum* and *Tigurinum* are in the Table of *Argow*. The Townes in the Country of *Abbatium*, which are neither mentioned in *Suevia*, nor in all *Germany*, are these, *Reichenoun*, *Schaffusen*, *Kreutlinge*, *Pfeffers*, or as I suppose *Pfessicon*. This Country is watered with many Rivers and little streames, all which the River *Rhene* at last receiveth. Among which are the Rivers *Rhene*, *Byrsa*, and *wiesä*. *Byrsa* floweth out of the Mountaine *Iura* thorow many Valleyes even to *Basilea*, carrying downe with it many Boat-loads of Wood. On the other side the River *wiesä* doth part it from the Black wood, and much Timber for Building is brought downe this River, and afterward it filleth many Cisternes, and serveth many Houses in the lesser *Basil* with water. For it driveth a Mill which saweth Trees into Bards and square Studdes, it grindeth Corne, and Grindstones to sharpen Carpenters tooles, it serveth to draw Iron into thin Plates, and for many other uses, besides it hath excellent fish, especially Trouts. And though it be lesse than the River *Byrsa* over against it, yet it is fuller of Fish than it, & serveth for more uses, although *Byrsa* doth drive many Mills and is very commodious for Paper-men, who have Houses by this River, or rather neere the little Rivulet which parteth from it, and runneth even to the walls of the greater *Basil*. There are also here *Tolderus*, *Largus*, and other Rivers. But of this enough. It remaineth that wee should adde something concerning the government of the Common-wealth in these Provinces. All that are admitted to publike Counsell, are chosen equally out of the severall Cantons, as well out of the Tugurians, as *Basilians*. But there are two publike Counsels which have chiefe authority in these Cities. The greater when many meete together in behalfe of the Commons, and this for the most part is called when there are some serious waighty affaires, which appertaine to the Common-wealth. The lesse is that which looketh daily to the government of the Common-wealth, and determines matters of controversie betweene the Citizens. The greater Counsell of *Tigurum* doth consist



of 200. men, that of *Basil* of 244. The lesse Counsell of *Tigurum* hath 50. men chosen out of every Tribe, and *Basil* it hath 60. For 12. are elected out of every Tribe to make up the greater Counsell, besides at *Tigurum* there are 18. chosen out of the Nobles. To the lesser Counsell of *Tiguri* the severall Tribes doe send three men, at *Basil* foure men, and to these are added two Counsels in every City, who are the chiefe Heads of the City; and moreover at *Basil* there are so many Tribunes, whom they call the Heads of the Counsell in like manner as they doe the Consuls: besides at *Tigurum* there are 6. chosen out of the Nobility to make up the lesser Counsell, when there are but 3. chosen out of the other Tribes, and moreover 6. others are chosen by free Suffrages, out of any Tribe which the Magistrate shall thinke fitt. The lesser Counsell is divided into the old and the new: they call those the old Senate who have borne office halfe a yeere: the other although they are called when the Senate is held, yet they are not alwaies called, and there are some matters which the new Senate doth onely dispatch. The greater Counsell also at *Basil* is divided in the same manner, and of 12. men chosen out of the Tribes, 6. are joyned or added to the new Senate, and so many to the old. The lesser Counsell doth meete for the most part thrice, and sometimes 4. times every weeke. There is one Consull belonging to the Senates, whom in their speech they call *Burgermeister*, that is, the Master of the Citizens, and the greater Counsell doth choose him. The Tribunes are next to the Consuls in power, whom the Tigurinians call *Oberistemeister*, and those of *Basil* call *Zunffmeister*, there are 3. of them at *Tigurum*, and two onely at *Basil*, who together with the two Consuls are called the foure Heads of the City. But thus much shall suffice. He that desireth to know more let him have recourse to *Iosias Simler*, who discourseth copiously and learnedly concerning these matters, out of whom we have taken that which we have written here.



# VV I F L I S P V R G E R G O VV.

 HERE follows in our Author the Auentian Canton<sup>s</sup> commonly called *Wislispurgergaw*. It is so named from the Towne *Wislispurg*, which heretofore in *Julius Caesars* time was the head Citie of *Helvetia*, and was called *Auenticum*. The Countrie is contained within the bounds of *Sabaudia*, although it be subject to the Bernatians and Friburgenfians, as also the Countrie seated over against it, and beyond the Lake of *Biel* or *Neoburg*. It is sufficiently stored with Wine and Corne. But in this Table the whole Cantons of *Berne* and *Friburg* are contained. In the former the chiefe Citie is *Berna*. It is not verie ancient, but if you consider the excellent Situation, the manners and civilitie, the Lawes and Statutes, and the power and vertue thereof, it is not inferiour unto any Citie. Concerning the building whereof we reade thus. *Berchtaldus* Duke of *Zeringia* the 4. of that name, built in his time 2. *Friburgis*, that is free Castells, namely one in *Brisgois*, and the other in *Vchtlandia*. And to the end that his subjects might dwell more safely in *Vchtland*, he purposed to build another Citie neere his Castle, which was called *Nideck*, in a Peninsula which was called *Saccus*, which was at that time a Wood of Oakes. And upon a certaine time when the same *Berchtoldus* was Hunting, he said to his fellows; we will call this Citie, which we purpose to build in this convenient place, after the name of that beast which we shall first meete and after take. And so it happened that they tooke a Beare, which the Germanes call *Bern*. And where (as we said) there grew many Oakes in that place, in which the Citie was to be builded, yet all the trees were cut downe to build houses: whence the workemen would commonly say when they cut downe the trees : *Holtz lassdich hawren gern : die stat muss heissen Bern : i. e. Arborea finite ut sece mini libenter : Quoniam Civitas ista vocabitur Bern* : that is, yee Trees suffer your selves to be cut downe willingly; Because this Citie shall be called *Bern*. This Citie is situated as it were in a Peninsula, which the navigable River *Arola* maketh. For on the South side of the Citie, this River floweth in a low place, from the West Eastward, and then winding back againe it runneth Westward, as far a as Cannon can shoote, which is the whole length of the Citie, so that the River is to the Citie as it were a ditch flowing with fresh water, but that on the West for the length of a Crosse-Bow shot, the foundation of the Citie joyneth to the Continent, which *Isthmus* if it were digged through, the Citie *Bern* would be an Iland. On the South and North it hath the water running beneath it for a prospect; on the East there is a gentle ascent unto the highest part of the Citie. The adjacent soile lying round about it is very fruitfull, but hath no Wine, yet not farre of the Bernatians

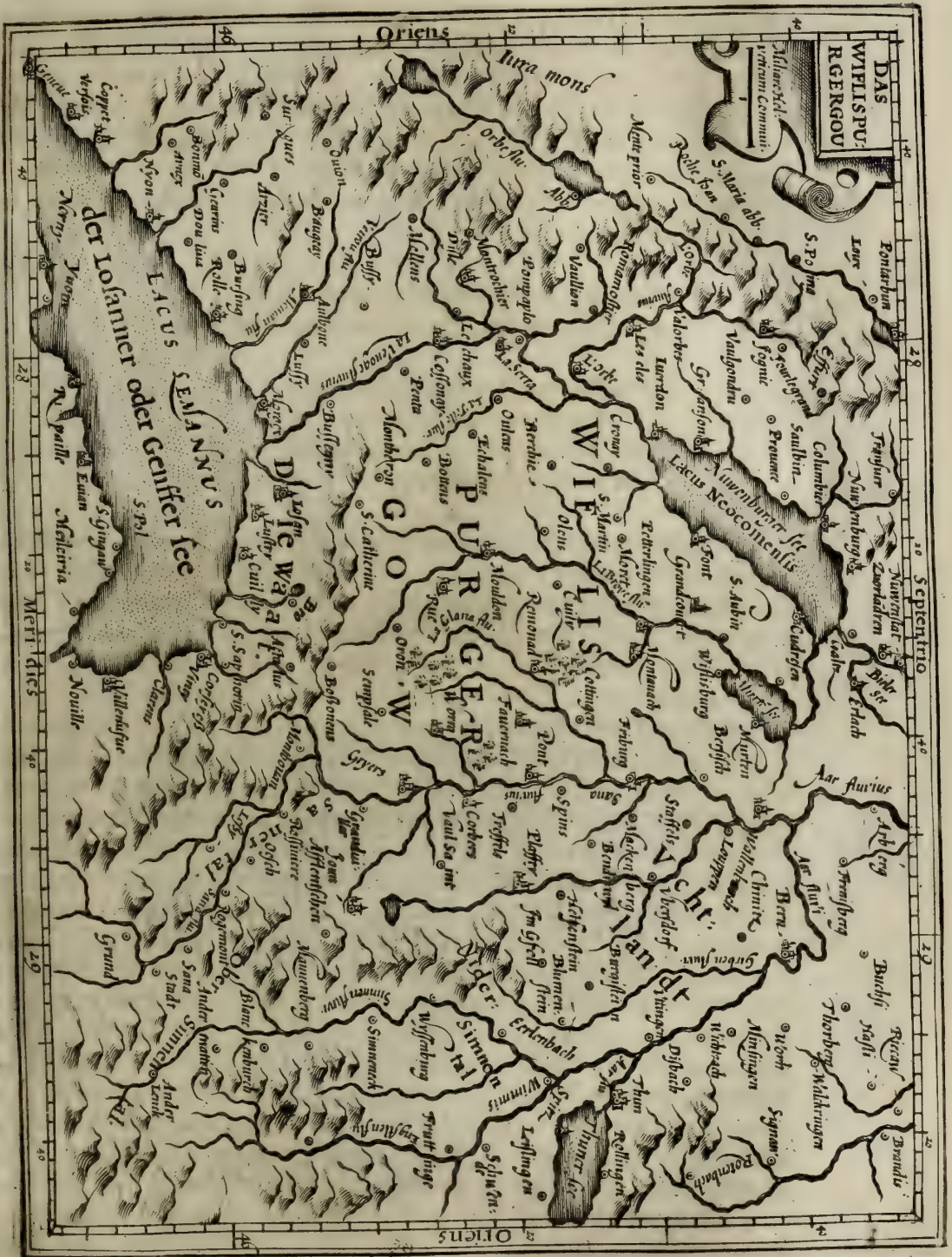


tians doe make very good Wine out of their owne Vineyards. There doe grow also Vines on one side of the Citie, but they are of no account, and doe yeeld but little Wine. But *Berchtoldus* the 4. the builder of this Citie yed, before he had finish'd it, leaving the perfecting of this worke to his sonne *Berchtoldus* the 5. and the last Duke of *Zeringia*. He had by his wife the daughter of the Earle of *Kiburg* two sonnes, whom the Nobles of the Country made away by poison, for this cause chiefly, because they supposed that *Berchtoldus* out of hatred and emulation towards them, had finished the building of the Citie, that so he might keep them under the yoke of servitude. *Berna* hath under it both Germane and French Prefectureships, among which is *Lausanna* an Episcopall City. It hath a strange situation, being seated on two opposite Hills, and a Vale lying betweene them. The Cathedral Church, and the Canons houses doe stand on the North Hill, and from the Southerne Hil over against it, there is a great descent even to the Lake. The Court of Judgement is in the Vale. After the death of *Charles* Duke of *Burgundie*, *Lausanna* being redeemed by the Princes of *Sabaudia*, the Citizens of *Lausanna* in the meane time did enter into great familiarity with the Bernatians, even to the yere one thousand five hundred 36. at what time *Lausanna* came to be under the Dominion of the Bernatians. But yet the Citizens do enjoy all their former Rights and Priviledges. There are 31. Germane Townes, 4. whereof belong to the City, which as many Standard-bearers of the City doe governe, and under their Colours all the Prefectureships doe march to Battell in the warres. Namely *Hafelis Vallis*, *Hasti*: the Towne *Ondersea* or *Vinderseunen*: *Simmia Vallis superior*: *Simia Vallis inferior*; *Fruitingen*, *Sana*, *Aelen*, *Thun*, *Louppen*, *Signow*, *Drachselwald*, the Vale of the River *Emm*, *Siconiswald*, *Burgdorff*, *Biereneck*, *Landshut*, *Arberg*, *Nidow*, *Ertach*, *Bippium*, *Wangen*, *Arwangen*, *Arburg*, *Biberstein*, *Schenckenbergh*, *Lentzburg*. Also three free Townes in the Verbigenian Canton are subject to the Bermans: *Zoffingen*, *Aram*, and *Bruck*: Also there are 9. Monasteries endowed with Lands, 6. whereof are under a civill Jurisdiction. There are also 8. French Cantons and Townes, as *Avenicum* *Wiflispurg*: *Minnidunum*, *Mouilden*: *Tuerden*, *Morges*, *Novidunum*, *Nyon*, *Oron*, *Zilia* with *Vibiscum* or *Vivey*: also *Mercator* reckoneth up three Monasteries belonging to the Bernatians: which are *Morten*, *Schwarzenburg*, *Granson*, *Chalan* or *Cherlin*, over which the Bernatians and Friburgians in their severall courses doe appoint and constitute Governours for 5. yeere, so that if the Governour be chosen out of one City, they may appeale to the other, which may examine and take account of their government. *Friburg* is a Towne of the Nicetionians situate in *Vchtland* by the River *Sana*, it was built by *Berchtoldus* the fourth, Duke of *Zeringia* some yeeres before *Berne*. For in the raigne of *Lotharius*, in the yeere 1527. *William* Earle of *Vchtland* dyed, as *Nauclerus* writeth, at what time the Emperour gave *Vchtland* to the Prince of *Zeringia*: who dying in the yeere 1552. his Sonne *Berchtoldus* Duke of *Zeringia*, the fifth of that name succeeded after him. He founded and built both the *Friburgs*, *Brissgoia*, and *Vchtland*, (as we said before) in the yeere after Christs birth 1252. and endowed them

with



# VVIFLISPVRGERGOVV.





with large Priviledges. As also the succeeding Emperours did shew no lesse favour to both those Townes, than if they had beene Parts and Members of their Empire. Afterward in the yeere of our Lord 1218. *Berchtoldus* Duke of *Zeringia* dying, *Friburg* in *Vichtland* with all the priviledges thereof, came into the hands of the Earles of *Ketsu*, in the yeere of Christ 1260. *Eburhardus* Earle of *Hasburg*, governed this City. He in the yeere 1270. sold his right to this City for a great summe of money to King *Rudolphus*. Hence *Aeneas Sylvius* calleth *Friburg* the noble House of *Austria*. At last the Inhabitants being wearied with these frequent changes, for a great summe of money bought their liberty of the House of *Austria*. So that it is now under the Jurisdiction of *Helvetia*. And on the wall of *Friburg* there is such an Epitaph found:

*Dum, bis sexcentis ter senis jungitur annus,  
In Friburg moritur, Berchtoldus Dux Alemannus.*

Unto sixe hundred and eighteene  
If thou doe adde a yeere,  
Then *Berchtold* Duke of *Almaine*  
In *Friburg* dyed here.

The Towne it selfe is wonderfully well seated, for part of it standeth on a Mountaine, and part of it in a Vale, and the River *saane* doth flow about the Mountaine at the bottome of the Citie. The Iudgement Hall is situated on a high Rock, where there was formerly a Castle, from which in proceffe of time the Citie grew large, both above and beneath. Two opposite Mountaines doe beare the Walls, although on the Easterne Mountaine there are almost no houses, but Munition and fortifications. Wheresoever you goe in the Citie, you must either ascend or descend. The Country round about it bringeth forth all things necessary, except Wine, of which they have none but that which is imported and brought in. And so much concerning the Cities of this tract, now we will adde something concerning the Civill government of these Cities. The manner of the Common wealth in these Cities, is the same with that which is in the Cities of *Helvetia* which are not divided into certaine Tribes, out of which the Magistrates are equally chosen. But in these Cities they call the chiefe Magistrate and Head of the publike Counsell, *Ein Schultheissen*. This Germane word is used in the Lawes of the Longobardians, and it is written *Schuldahis*, but the Etymologie of the word seemeth to be derived from *Debito* a debt, for so *Schuld* signifies, and from commanding, because the *Schuldahis* doth command the Debtors to satisfie his Creditors. This *Schuldahis* hath great authority and power in these Cities. Here are also two publike Counsels, the greater and the lesse. The greater Counsell of *Berne* and *Tigurum*, is called the Counsell of two hundred men, although there are more than two hundred in it. But the lesser Counsell of *Berne* consisteth of sixe and twenty men. The manner of chusing the Senate at *Berne* is thus: The foure Stand-



dard-bearer of the City doe chuse out of the Citizens sixteene honest sufficient men to joyne with themselves: and those twenty men, together with the Consull doe chuse the greater Senate : and afterward also the lesse : But the Consuls who have the chiefe dignity, are chosen out of either Counsell by common Suffrages and voices. In like manner the greater Counsell at *Friburg* consisteth of two hundred men, and the lesse of foure and twenty. The lesser Senate doth looke to the affaires of the City, and doth heare the Subjects appeales, except it bee those Sabaudian Countries which were last taken in warre, but those matters which appertain to the whole Commonwealth, and are of greatest moment, are referred to the two hundred men, or the greater Counsell. The Consul who is President in both Counsels, is chosen by the people. The Earles in this part are *Nurnberg*, *Nidom*, *Arberg*, and the Barony of *Balm*.

Mm ;

THE

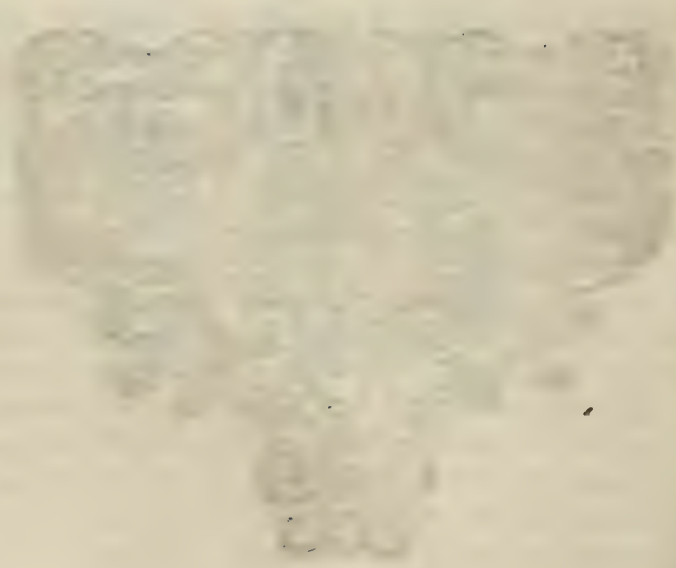




THE HISTORY OF THE  
CITY OF NEW-YORK  
FROM THE FIRST SETTLEMENT  
TO THE PRESENT TIME  
IN TWO VOLUMES  
BY J. M. SMITH  
NEW-YORK: PUBLISHED BY  
J. M. SMITH, 1854.

214

1854



R  
P  
F  
o  
Y  
a  
2  
t



# THE CHOROGRAPHICALL DESCRIPTION of the Lake Lemann, and the adjacent places. By James Goulart.



**I**N this Table you may at the first view behold the Lake *Lemann*, in the confines of the Dukedome of *Sabaudia*, the County of *Burgundie*, the Baronnie or Lordship of *Helvetia*, and the Bishopricke of *Valesia*. About the Lake there are many Regions, Praefectureships, Baronnies, Iurisdicktions, High-ways, Rivers, Mountaines, Citties, Townes, Castells, and Fortresses. The People on this side the Alpes, which inhabite *Sabaudia*, doe speake *French*, who heretofore, as *Iulius Caesar* witnesseth, in the beginning of his Commentaries, were called *Allobrogians*, from *Allobroges*, a King of *France*, who flourished about the yere, 433. And afterward, as the most famous Prelate *Faucheris* witnesseth, they were called *Ba-gauda*, and at length *Sabaudians*, in *French Savoyiens*, & in the *Sabaudian* speech *Savoyarde*. Earles have hitherto governed this Country, from the yere of our Lord 1126. and from the yere 1420, to this time it hath bin under the government of Dukes. It is reported that this Country was at first a long time inhabited by a company of theeves. But now in times of peace, the wayes there are safe and secure. The inhabitants doe complaine of the temper of the ayre, sometimes for cold, and sometimes for heate. And yet the Lake, and the River *Rhodanus*, are almost never frozen over. Moreover the heate is not so violent, as in the *Delphinat*, nor the cold so sharpe as in the low Countries, where Rivers are usually frozen over. The soile is fit for tillage and fruitfull; for it hath abundance of Grapes, Wheate, Pease, Rapes, Cauly-flowres, French-beanes, Melons, Leekes, Onions, Lentills: Also Barley, Hay, Oates, and other graines. These fruites are common heere, Nuttes, Apples, Peares, of divers sorts, sweete and sowre cherries, blacke and white Mulberries, Chestnuts, Almonds, but Figs are more rare. There is also great variety of Fowle, Fish, & Beasts. The *Vandalian Helvetians*, who inhabite *Lausanna* and other places nere unto, are under the government of the most illustrious Lords of *Berne*: Vnder whom certaine praefects for five yeares space, doe hold the Helme of the Commonwealth. According to ancient Chronicles, *Arpentinus*, *Hercules Centenarius*, layd the foundation of *Lausanna* in the yere of the world 2790, from whom *Carprentres* the auncient name thereof was derived, which was changed when the Cittie was translated unto the Mountaine, in the time of



The Ports,

Rivers.

The Mountaines.

*Martin* Bishop of *Lausanna*, in the yeare of our Lord 593. The Cittie of *Nevidunum*, heretofore commonly called *Benevis*, being desolate and ruinate before the comming of *Iulius Caesar*, was restored and reedified in the time of the Emperour *Flavius Vespasian*, by a Centurion of his, dwelling in it, called *Nyon*. *Cassonex* was built in the yeare of our Lord 442. And *Abona* was built in the yeare 456, and some yeares afterward. *Geneva* a free Imperiall Cittie, in which white and blacke money is coyned; was at first called *Geneura*, as some suppose, because it is seated on a hill, amongst Iuniper trees, which seate *Lemannus* gave it (the Father of the *Almaines* or *Germaines*) the Nephew of *Priam*, the sonne of *Paris*, in the yeare of the world 2994. Afterward it was called *Aurelia*, by *Aurelianus* the Emperour, because he was the repairer of this Cittie, which in the time of *Heliogabalus*, was burnt downe to the ground. *Iulius Caesar* and the Latines call it *Geneva*, and the Poets for their verse sake call it *Geben-na*, and also by the *Registers*. The *Germaines* call it *Genf*. the *Frenchmen* *Geneve*, to which *Vengee* is a fit Anagram, for it hath beene oftentimes miraculously preserved from enemies and Traitors, and especially on the 12, or 22 of December in the yeere 1602. The Castell *Morgiarum* was built, by the Emperour *Clottarius*, in the yeare of our Lord 1135. *Aquianum*, commonly called *Evian*, was built by *Peter* brother and Deputy, to *Amades* Earle of *Sabaudia*, in the yeare 1237. But this Lake of *Corona* on that side which lyeth toward *Helvetia*, is sixteene miles long, and on that side which lyeth toward *Sabaudia*, it is 12 miles long, and it is foure miles broad. It hath at least sixteene Ports or Havens. Out of the Port *Morgiensis* and *Rotulensis*, commonly called *Rolle*, the best wine is brought to *Geneva*; and out of the Port of the Promontory, commonly called *Pormenton*, and the Port of *Nero*, commonly called *Nerny*, great store of wood and coale is brought to *Geneva*. The River *Rhodanus*, flowing into *Lemann*, from the first rising thereof, even to his entrance into the Lake, is not navigable for ships, neither from the *Helvetian* bridge in the Suburbs of *Geneva*, even to the next towne called *Seffel*, which is seaven miles distant from the Cittie. The same River in a certaine place, five miles distant from the Cittie, falleth into a deepe pit under ground. *Iurassus* is such a long Mountaine, that the *Germaines* did heretofore call the inhabitants thereof *Longimans*. For from the top of them you may behold the Churches of *Geneva* and *Basil*, being foure or five dayes journey distant one from another: Also there is a wonderfull rocke full of holes, which *Sebastian Munster* describeth in his *Cosmographie*. Also the virgins Castles built by *Iulius Caesar*. Also the Towne of *Saint Claudus*, because lame people came thither from remote parts for religion sake. Also a snowie fountaine in Summer time: also a naturall Pit, that is as broad as any Theater, and as deepe as a Church, and as darke as a Cave, being continually full of snow, Ice and CrySTALL. Not farre from the Lake *Lemann*, on that part which lyeth toward *Sabaudia*, there are Mountaines which in the midst of Summer, are covered with snow. There is a certaine Mountaine a mile distant, from the Citty *Geneva*, upon which some,

not



## THE LAKE LEMANN.





not without horreur ascend by steps cut out of the rocke, which are very narrow, and almost innumerable: And some setting their foote upon the last step, when they beheld the deepe præcipice beneath them, have gone backe againe. There is also another Mountaine not farre from *Aquila*, a towne towards *Valesia*, of whose wonderfull effects, we may reade the whole story in the memorable Histories of our time, in the Chapter of Earthquakes, lately set forth in *French* at *Paris*. The Mountaine of *S. Sergius*, is the most fruitfull of all the *Chablacian* Mountaines, among which there is one other very fruitfull. The other doe beare nothing but wood and shrubbes, and pasturage for Kine, which in the Summer time doe fatt themselves on the plaines of the Mountaines, and doe give good store of milke. But who can reckon the memorable chances or events happening there in the time of Warres? Or how great and fearefull is the Præcipice of the Mountaine *Mustracensis*, from which every yeare many horses loaden, and Merchants doe fall headlong. Concerning the rockes, which are sharpe like teeth or swords, we must write in a more accurate stile, or else be silent: Concerning the foote of the Mountaines of *Aquiane*, it is knowne that they are unknowne by reason of the depth of the Lake, from the bottome whereof they doe arise. The most of the woods they doe yeeld Chesnuts, both to the poore and rich, and Acornes for Hogges and Swine, also firewood, and cart-timber, and plough-timber, for husbandmen. In these places there are few or no Churches, which have reliques of Saints in them, because Idolatrie is banisht from hence. But there are many sumptuous and magnificent Temples, especially that at *Lausanna*, being built within of black Marble; and the auncient Temple at *Geneva* being full of Iron worke, being twice or thrice endangered by thunder, so that the leaden crosse of it was burnt, and the high Tower fell down; which was built before the cōming of *Charles* the great. Adde to these the Temple of *Viviacum*, seated among the Vineyards, out of the walls of the Citty, and the Temple of *Morgium*, lately beutified. But all the Images are defac'd. *Geneva* hath an hospitall for Orphans, and for the sicke, but both of them are included in the Hospitall for strangers, in which there dwelleth a Catechizer and a Schoole-master, who doe take paines in comforting the sicke, and reading prayers to them; it hath also a Physician and an Apothecary belonging thereto. The Municipall Court in *Geneva*, in which every day five and twenty wise and pious Senators doe meete together to consult of affaires, belonging to the Common wealth, and in which also the written records and bookes are kept, is watched every night by the Cittizens. On one side of the Gate there is placed a magnificent seate of judgement, commonly called the Tribunall. On the other side of the Gate there is a notable monument of time, occasion, & the means of the renovation of this state. And neere the Court there is an Armory well furnished. There are also in and about this Cittie many high bulwarkes fortified with shot. There have beene and are many Castels in this Country, one of which is called *S. Catherines Castell*, in which those warlike engines or instruments

The Woods.

The publicke  
workes.

The Court.  
The Senators



ments were layd up, which were provided for the seige of *Geneva*, and brought thither in the yeare 1590. It was taken by King *Henry* the fourth, who commanded it to be rac'd *Anno. Dom. 1601*. The other Castle, which the *Genevians* built over against it, for peace sake and for sparing of charges, they suffered to fall to ruine. The third Castle commonly called *Ripaille*, by the ayde of the *French* Cohorts came to be under the power of the *Genevians*, *Anno 1589*, and is now desolate, as also the fourth, which belonged to *Versouius*, when the *Genevians* tooke it. There are some Towers cunningly and ingeniously raised, one of which is called *Turris Magistra*, or the Mistris Tower, which defends *Geneva*, on that side which is next the Lake and *Sabaudia*; the other is called the Towre of the Island, or *Casars* Tower, which is seated on a high Island for the defence of the Bridge, which heretofore appertained to the *Helvetians*, & as it is reported it was built by the same Emperor. The Statutes and Laws of the Common wealth, and Colledge of *Geneva*, may be read in a printed book. Here is a great number of noble families. As concerning men famous for wit, and the profession of Arts, and sciences; there have beene many who have gotten much fame by their divine, and Philosophicall workes. As *Peter Viretus Verbigenensis*, *Gulielmus Farellus*, *Ioannes Calvinus*, *Antonius Sadeel*, *Petrus Cevalerius*, *Nicolas Coladonus*, *Cornelius Bertramus*, *Alberius*, *Alizetus*, *Sequierius*, *Bucanus*, all of which in the former age were a long time diligent Preachers and professors, at *Geneva*, *Lausanna*, *Morgium*, and *Albona*: after whom there succeeded these famous writers, *Theodorus Beza Vefelius*, *Simon Goulartius Silvanectinus*, *Antonius Faius*, *Ioannes Lacomotus*, *Iames Lectius* a Senator; *Ioannes Deodatis* of *Geneva*, professor of Divinitie, and the *Hebrew* tongue, *Isaac Casaabon*, the Kings Professor for the Greeke tongue, and *Gasparus Laurentius*, professor of the same Language. Moreover the publike Librarie at *Geneva* is adorned with many excellent manuscripts. And that at *Lausanna*, is furnished with many excellent workes of the Fathers, and other Divines. Concerning the common people, they are full of Civilitie, and they receive and entertaine strangers, very lovingly and honourably: and it transporteth and sends into other Countries, great Troutes, fat Capons, good Cheese, gold, wire, and fishing lines, besides other commodities.

The Lawes  
and Statutes.The noble fa-  
milies.The learned  
men.The Libra-  
ries.Their man-  
ners.Their trad-  
ding.



# ARGOW.



*Rgonia*, commonly called *Argow*, was a part of the Kingdome of *Transiura*, which comprehended all the Countreies lying from the Mountaine *Iura*, even to the *Alpes*; of which heretofore the *Heluetians*, the *Rauracians*, and part of the *Allobrogians*, and now the Dukedome of *Sabaudia*, *Vchtlandia*, *Brisgovia*, *Suntgovia*, *Cremerlandia*, and the Præfectureship of *Tigurinum*, or the Cantons of *Heluetia*, doe now hold. But in this Table, the Townes *Lucerna*, *Vren*, *Switz*, *Vnderwald*, and *Glarona*, are contained: *Lucerna* is a Citty of *Helvetia* which *Meyerus* calleth *Lacocerna*, it is situated upon the River *Rusa*, where it breaketh out of a great Lake, by which there is a passage by boate to three Townes, unto the foote of the high Mountaine which they commonly call *Fractum & Pilati Montem*, that is, the broken Mountaine or *Pilats* Mountaine. The Lake is very convenient for the Citty, because there is a way by it into *Italy*, by the *Lepontian Alpes*; which they call now the Mountaine of Saint *Gothard*: from hence commodities are carried to the *Alpes*, and from thence by Packe-horses into *Italy*; and againe, *Italian* commodities are brought downe the Lake, and the River *Rusa* to the *Rhenc*, and so unto the Ocean. Besides, the *Lucernatians* doe make more profit by the Lake, than of the adjacent soyle lying about it, although they have excellent Meddowes for the pasturing and feeding of Cattell. It is a very pleasant Citty, and rich, being the common Mart Towne of the *Suitenians*, the *Vranians*, and the *Transiluanians*. The originall of this City is uncertaine: it is reported that there were Castles on both sides of the River, which were built by the *Almaines*, but there are Cittizens houses in their places. It was so called from a Lampe or light which was hung out there, as a Sea marke for the direction of Marriners, and it is credible and likely that the auncient Tower served for this purpose, which at the higher bridge is now named from the waters; The like is at *Tigurum*, which is called from the Sea waves *Wellenberg*: the auncients did call these kind of Towers Watch-towers. Their owne Annalls doe report, that the *Lucernatians* did go to warre with *Charles* the Great, against the *Sarazins*, and that hee gave them some priviledges, and taught them the use of Hornes, with which in these times, they doe sound a retreate in the warres. The Colledge of the *Cannonists*, had heretofore the greatest power, which afterward came to bee under the authority of the Abbot of *Murbacum* by the donation and graunt of King *Pipin*. Afterward *Albertus*, Emperour of *Austria*, bought *Lucerna* of the Abbot of *Murbacum*. But not long after the *Lucernatians* oppressed by the heauey burdens layd upon them by the *Austrian* governours, being desirous of peace and liberty, made a league with them Anno 1323. There were two Præfectureships of *Lucerna*, which *Mercator* reckoneth, in which



# ARGOV.





which the Præfects dwell in one place, which are as I suppose *Wiken*, *Sempach*. But the latter Præfect hath no power over the towne, but is onely overseer of the Lake and the fishing therein: the Senators in the City doe governe the other Townes, which are: *Willisow*, *Entlibuchia Vallis*, *Rotenburg* or *Rott*, or some place neere unto it: also *Habsburg*, *Berona*, with the neighbour Country called *Chelamt*, that is, the Præfectureship of *Michael*; also *Merischwanden*, *Waggis*, *Ebiconna*, *Krientz*: also the two Citties, *Surseium* and *Sempachium*, which are under the *Lucernatians* protection; yet they have a Counsell of their own, which doth judge both civill, and criminall causes: but the chiefe man of the *Surseian* Counsell is called *Sculthes*, who giveth an oath to the *Lucernatians*: but the chiefe of the *Sempachian* Counsell is chosen out of the Senate of *Lucerna*, but yet out of the number of the Citizens of *Sempachium*. The next is the Towne of the *Vrians* or *Vrania*. In *Iulius Casars* time, the *Romanes* did call the inhabitants thereof *Taurisci*, and the name of *Vrians*, by which they are now called, is thought to be derived from the *Vranians*, whom the ancients did call *Tauriscians*, as also they now call the *Siebertalensians*, *Taurians*, after the *Germaine* manner. Moreover, the armes of this Country is a black Bulls heads in a yellow field. The *Vrians Canton* is divided into ten parts, which they call *Gnosfaminem*, that is, to shares, or participations, because those Senators onely, which are elected out of them, are capable of publicke offices, & are called to the annual meetings. The next is the *Canton* of the *Suitians*: *Suitia* or *Suicia*, is a Towne which communicateth his name to all *Helvetia*, for they first built it, who fled hither out of the Kingdome of *Suecia* to seeke themselves new habitations. There is one of the three *Cantons*, who joyned themselves in confederacie against the insolencie of the nobility, and it brought forth many stout and able men for service, who were often a terrour to their enemies. All the Country doth live upon the fruites which the earth bringeth forth. From this Towne or *Canton*, strangers and forrainers doe call the *Helvetians* *Suitzers*, because they fought first for liberty in their Country, or because they contended long with the *Eremitans*, and were the first of the 3 Towns of the *Austrians*, that was inforced to breake into the Country, and was the chiefe in power of all the three *Cantons*; & the other *Cantons* were comprehended under their name, as being of most noate, and from the name was afterward communicated, to all the confederates: or lastly because the *Vrians*, *Silvanians*, and *Suitensians*, began the confederacy in their Towne. The Country of the *Suitzers* is divided into five parts, which they call *Quartas*, retaining still the name of the new division, in this new and sixfold division. There is also the *Canton* of lower *Silvania*, which is commonly called *Vnderwaldia*. This is a free *Canton*, being mutually joyned in confederacy with *Suitia* and *Vrania*, in the yeere of our Lord 1315. It is environed round about with the *Alpes*; it hath pleasant pastures, for breeding and feeding of Cattle, by which the inhabitants of *Sylvania* doe reape much profit. But the *Vrians*, the *Suitensians*, the *Silvanians* or *Vnderwaldians*, although by some covenants they were subject to the Abbies

The Towne  
*Suitia*.

The towne  
*Vnderwaldia*.

of



of certaine Monasteries, yet they had liberties of their owne, and received Præfects from the Empire, which they call *Voitos*, by a Greek word, as heretofore the Præfects of the *Romanes*. For their office was the samewith the *Burgraves* in these Countries. For they had power to give judgement of life and death. I conjecture that the other forme of government remained from the auncient Monarchie of the *Romans*, in which the Præfects did not live as they listed, neither did create magistrates out of their owne number, but they received them from the Senare or the Emperour. But the Canton of *Vnderwaldia*, is divided by the wood *Kernwald* into two parts, namely the higher and the lower, yet all the Country neverthelesse is comprehended, under the name of *Vnderwaldia*. There remaines *Glarona*, Glarona. commonly called *Glaris*, a Country of the *Helvetian* confederacy, neere the River *Limagus*, not very large, being three *Germane* miles long, and taketh its name from the speciall Towne in this Country, being three parts of it encompassed with the high *Alpes*; on the South and North it joyneth to the *Rhetians*, on the West to the *Vrians*, and *Suitians*, on the North to a Country called *Castra Rhetica* or the *Rhetian* Tents, where the River *Limagus* entereth into the *Vale*. The jurisdiction of this Countrey, and the revennewes thereof, was given The auncient government. in the time of *S. Fridoline* by a certaine Earle to the Monasterie of *Seckingen*, namely in the time of *Clodovius* the first Christian King of *France*, in the yeare of our Lord 500, who was the first King of *France*, that raigned and governed *Rhetia*, *Almania*, and *Helvetia*. This Land afterward obtained her liberty, and her owne jurisdiction, and did joyne it selfe in confederacy with the *Helvetians*, in the yeare of our Lord 1252. The Inhabitants doe now live upon milke, Cheese, butter, and flesh. Among the straites of the Mountaines there is little ground sowed, and few Vines are planted. They have Orchards full of fruit, and flourishing Meddowes. Wine and come are brought in from other parts. The Lakes afford fish; and the woody Mountaines doe furnish them with fowle and flesh, of wild beasts. The Lakes. *Henry Glareanus*, and *Aegidius Tscudus*, two learned men were borne in this Countrey. To these is joyned the Countie of *Hamburg*, and the Baronie of *Humbert* and *Ringenberg*. But *Glarona* is distributed into 15. parts, which they call *Tagwan*. *Werdenbergen* doth command the Country, which they bought, *Anno* 1517. They and the *Suitians* doe by turnes send præfects to *Vzenacum*, or *Visnac*, and into the *Rhetian* Tents at *Wesome*. But so much hitherto, let us now adde something in generall concerning this part of *Helvetia*, and here the Lakes are first to be considered, among which is the miraculous Lake, called *Pilates Lake*, which is situated on the broken Mountaine as they call it, not farre from *Lucerna*, almost on the top of the Mountaine, it standeth solitarily, being encompassed on every side with Woods, so that none can stirre or provoke it. For they report, that if any thing be purposedly cast into it, it will stirre up a great tempest, and make it over-flow, as many have found by experience: but those things that fall in by accident, doe occasion no danger at all. It is a place fearefull to behold, and the water standeth still in the



The Rivers.

the channell of it, neither hath it any vent, neither doth it receive any River into it, neither is it encreased by snow or raine water. It is scarcely mooved with the winde, but the waters thereof are alwayes blacke, and strangers are not permitted to come unto it, least they should rashly cast any thing thereinto, whereby the neighbouring Country may be endangered. Among the other Rivers which doe water this Country, there is one called *Limagus*, which riseth in *Glarina*, and in the middle of the Country, it receiveth *Serniphius* another River which runneth out of another Valley. Afterward beneath *Vrna* (which is the name of two Townes) above the *Laterician* bridge (for so they call it) having borrowed some water out of the Lake *Vesenius*, it parteth and divideth *Marcha* (which was heretofore the boundes betweene the *Helvetians*, and the *Rhetians*, for so the *Helvetians* call a bound) and the Tents of the *Rhetians*. Afterward entring into the Lake *Tigurinum*, at the mouth thereof it divides *Tigurum* a large Cittie of the *Helvetians*: and from thence it slideth to those waters which the *Gracians*, call Bathes, which are so famous for their hot waters. And not farre from thence it mingleth it selfe with the two Rivers, *Vrsa* and *Arola*. The River *Vrsa*, which by transposition of the two former letters, they commonly call *Rusa*, ariseth on the top of the *Alpes*, which are now called Saint *Gothards Alpes*, and so runneth straite North-ward, when on the other side *Ticinus*, arising out of the same Mountaine runneth by the *Lepontians* Southward, first through *Vrsula* or *Vrsella* a *Rhetian* Valley, and afterward it commeth to *Vria* of the *Tauriscians*, the remainder of the *French* Nation, where it mingleth it selfe with the Lake, where it watereth the *Vrians*, the *Suizians*, the *Silvanians*, and *Lucerinians*, foure Citties of the Wood, for so they call them now. Afterward having received the Rivers of *Tuginum*, it glideth by *Bremgarte*, and *Mellige*, (which are Townes of *Helvetia*) and so beneath *Bruges* mingleth it selfe with *Arola*. And at their confluence, or meeting together, three Rivers of *Helvetia*, *Limagus*, *Vrsa*, and *Arola*, doe discharge themselves into the *Rhene*. But let so much suffice concerning *Helvetia*, and the parts thereof, we passe to the Low Countries, or Lower Germany.

THE



# THE RHETIANS nowv called the GRISONES.

**T**He *Rhetians* are accounted an auncient people by the consent of all men. For some ages before Christs birth the *Tuscians* being beaten by the *French* out of their owne habitations, under the conduct of their Captaine *Rhetus*, seated themselves in an *Alpine* Country, which was called from their Captaine, *Rhetia*, and they themselves *Rhetians*. But whereas this Countrie was heretofore very large, and that the name of the *Rhetians*, for warlike matters grew famous amongst their neighbours, so that they were a terrour unto many which *Ovid* declareth in this verse :

*Rhetica nunc præbent Thracia q̃ arma metum.*  
The Thracian armes, now every where,  
And the Rhætian doe put us in feare.

At length being conquered by the *Romanes*, they made two Provinces of it, namely the first, and the second *Rhetia*: which did not onely containe the *Alpine* Countries, but a great part of *Suevia* and *Bavaria*. Now by this name we understand those people, whom they call *Grisones*, for their grisely habit which was made of their owne Countrie cloth; but the *Germanes* at this day doe call them *Grauw-buntner*, who doe inhabite the ancient *Alpine Rhetia*, neere to the Spring-heads of the River *Rhene* and *Oenus*, who are perpetually joyned together by a threefold tye of amitie, and confederacie. The first confederacie, which is called the higher, hath eighteene assemblies in it, among which the chiefe heretofore were, *Disentinus* the Abbot, the Barons of *Rhetia*, and the Earles of *Misauicum*; but those families are long since worne out and extinguished. Although they that now possesse the Castle of *Rhetia*, doe challenge that title, from the *Plantinian* familie. The severall conventions or assemblies, have one chiefe annual Magistrate, whom they cal *Ammanus*; heretogether with the Iudges chosen by the same assembly, judgeth of controversies, doth lay mulcts and fines upon offenders. The second confederacy is called the house of God, or *der Gotthuss bunt*, in regard of the Bishopricke and Colledge of *Curien*; it hath 21. conventions or partnerships in it, which are sometimes contracted into eleavengreater. The Citty *Curia* is the head of this confederacie,  
and

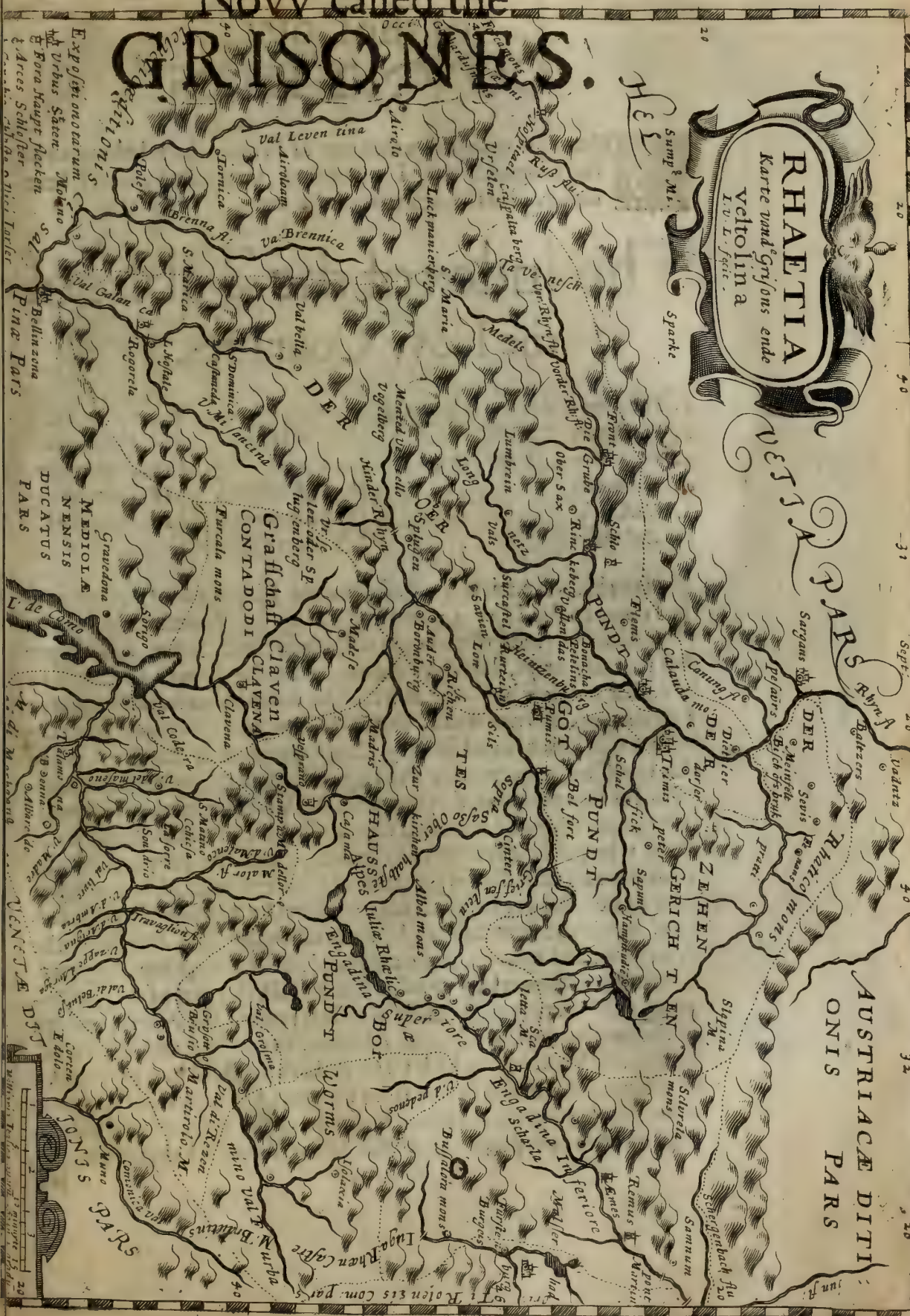


and hath a speciall Commonwealth; not unlike unto *Tigurinum*. After them the chiefe partnerships, are *Ingadinus*, and *Bregalianus*, in whose Territories are the heads of the Rivers *Athesis* and *Oenus*. The third confederacie hath 10 Iurisdictions, the first whereof is *Davosian*, so called from the Towne *Davosium*, in which is the Court for this confederacie, and the *Afsises* for all the jurisdictions are held. The second is the *Belfortian* jurisdiction, the third the *Barponensian*, the fourth the *Pralonganian*, the fifth of *S. Peter*, the sixth the *Cænobien*sian in the *Rhetian* Valley, the seventh the *Castellanean*, the eighth the *Aceriensian*, the ninth the *Malantiensian*, the 10 the *Maierwillensian*. But these 3 confederacies have 50 jurisdictions, of which one Commonwealth is framed: For albeit the most of them have meetings of their owne, and also Magistrates, Lawes or rather customes, and power to judge of civill and criminall matters, yet the Senate of the three confederacies hath the greatest power and authoritie. And sometimes they haue entred into other confederacies, notwithstanding this perpetuall confederacie. In the yeare 1419. the Bishop and the *Curiansian* Colledge made a league with the *Tigurinians* for 51. yeares, having formerly entred into societie with the *Glaronians*. The *Rhetians* also of the higher confederacie, did a long time joyne themselves with the *Vrians*; and, the confederates of the house of God, did joyne themselves in perpetuall league, with the 7 Cantons (asthey call them) of the *Helvetians*. He that desireth to know more concerning these matters, let him have recourse to *Sprecherus* his *Rhatia*, and *Egidius Scudius* his *Rhatia*, and *Simler's Helvetia*. I will onely adde, that the length of *Rhatia* at this day, if it be taken from the South, unto the North, is about 15 *Rhetian* or *Germane* miles, accounting 8000 paces to every mile; the breadth of it from the East to the West, is thirteene miles, or thereabouts.



Novy called the

GRISONES.





# A DESCRIPTION of the Low COUNTRIES.

**B**eing now to describe that part of *France* which belongeth to the King of *Spaine*, I will follow that order which I have observed in the description of *France*.

## The Index of the Tables of the Low Countries.

- |  |                           |                        |
|--|---------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. <i>The Low Countries in generall.</i> | 7. <i>Gelderland.</i>     | 13. <i>Artesia.</i>    |
| 2. <i>Flanders.</i>                      | 8. <i>Zutphania.</i>      | 14. <i>Hannonia.</i>   |
| 3. ——— <i>The Easterne part.</i>         | 9. <i>Vltrajectum.</i>    | 15. <i>Namurcum.</i>   |
| 4. <i>Brabant.</i>                       | 10. <i>Mechlinia.</i>     | 16. <i>Lutzenburg.</i> |
| 5. <i>Holland.</i>                       | 11. <i>Groeninga.</i>     | 17. <i>Limburgh.</i>   |
| 6. <i>Zeland.</i>                        | 12. <i>Transisulania.</i> |                        |

**I** Have hitherto faithfully described the Kingdome of *France*, now I come to the Low Countries, being my dearest and Native Country. And first to begin with the name. Some would have this part of *Europe*, the which is now called the Lower *Germanic*, to be called *Belgium* by *Cæsar*, in which he writeth that he billited three Legions, and *Hircius* foure. But *Marlianus* and *Glarioanus* doe take it for a Cittie not for a Country. But *Vegetius* will hardly beleewe that one Cittie can containe five Legions. And *Cæsar* himselfe sheweth in his fourth booke, that many Citties were comprehended within *Belgium*, where he saith that they did inhabite the Sea coast of *Brittaine*, who passed over out of *Belgium*, to get some prey and bootie, who were all called after the names of those Citties, from whence they came. But yet he doth not understand by *Belgium* all *Gallia Belgica*. For in the same booke, he doth distinguish the *Nervians*, the *Morimans*, and *Eßuans*, who are people of *Belgica*, from *Belgium*. Therefore it seemeth by *Ortelius* that he calleth a part of *Belgica Belgium*, and that part most likely which is toward the North, which doth containe *Holland*, *Zeland*, *Flanders*, *Gelderland*, and *Cleveland*. Some call that *Belgica* which *Cæsar* maketh the third part of *France*: which name some doe derive from a famous Cittie in this Country, others from *Belgius*, a certaine Captaine of the *Belgians*, and others from other occasions. *Hadrian Iunius*, supposeth that it was called



# THE DESCRIPTION OF THE LOVV COVNTERIES.





led *Belgium* from the fiercenesse of the Nation, being named *Belga* as it were *Velga*, that is, fierce and violent; or else they were called *Belga* by changing of the second vowell into the first, as it were *Balgas*, from their hotnesse and pronenesse to fight: for *Balgen* signifies to fight. But the Country which we now entreate of, is but the halfe part of *Belgia*. It is called now Lower *Germany*; *Germany*, because it differs little in speech, manners, lawes, and customes, from the *Almaines*, and the other *Germanes*. It is called the lower, because it is neerer the Sea than the other part of *Germanie*, and in respect of the higher *Germany*, the fields and grounds doe lye lower. It is commonly called the *Netherland*, the *French* call it *Le Pais Bas*. It is called also almost throughout all *Europe* by the figure Synecdoche, that is, by taking a part of the whole, *Flanders*, either in regard of the power and beauty of that Country above the rest, or for the chiefe and famous Mart Townes, or the ancient Faires kept at *Bruges*; or lastly because it is better knowne, and is neerer to *France*, *England*, *Spaine*, and *Italie*. And so much concerning the name, the situation and quantitie followeth. The bounds of Lower *Germany* or *Belgium* (for these words I will use promiscuously) are on the North the *Ocean*: on the South *Lotaringia*, *Campania*, and *Piccardie*: on the East the Rivers *Rhene* and *Mosa*; on the West the Sea. These Princes are neighbours unto it, the Earle of East *Friseland*, the Bishop of *Munster*, the Duke of *Cleveland*, the Bishop of *Colen* and *Trevers*, and the King of *France*. This is the situation: the quality of the soyle followeth, which ariseth from the Climate. Low *Germany* is under the middle of the seaventh and all the eight climate, betweene the degrees of longitude 22 and an halfe, and 30, and betweene the degrees of Latitude 48, and a halfe, and fiftie three and a halfe. The longest day in Summer towards the middle of the Climate is 16 houres long, and at the beginning of the ninth climate, it is 16, houres long, and three quarters. It containeth all the Parallels, which are betweene 16 and 21, the Aire in the Low Countries is moist, yet wholesome to the inhabitants. The summers are delightfull, pleasant, and temperatly hot: they have not too much heate, nor no great store of flies and gnatts, nor sildome any thunder, or earth-quakes. The winters are long and windy, and when it is a North or East winde, it occasions sudden frosts: but when the winde is in the South or West, the ayre is more milde, and the cold is turned into raine. The soyle for the most part is sandie and gravelly, as a great part of *Flanders*, and almost all *Brabant*, it is reasonable fertile in producing corne, and other fruites, and some places are very fertile, as *Zeland*, *Flanders*, *Hannonia*, *Artesia*, *Gelderland*. And it hath abundance of Corne, Barley, Rye, Hempe, and Cotton. It produceth also all kindes of fruites in great plenty, as Apples, Peares, Prunes, Cherries, Mulberries, Peaches, Apricockes, Filberts, Medlars, and in some places Chestnuts. And heere is abundance of Madder gathered for Dyers, and a great gaine is made of it, by transporting it into other Countries. There are no mettall Mines of any great note: As concerning the trees; they doe yeeld a pleasant prospect, standing thicke and very orderly, and very



being loaden with fruite, and besides they serve for fire-wood and timber for building of houses, being very high and wondrous thicke, and there are great store of them here. There are few Bay-trees, and Cypresse trees. There are also great store of Teile trees commonly called Linden, which are like to Elmes in shape, and leaves, but they be bigger and doe sooner come forward. For in 16, or 18, yeeres they will be as big as a mans middle. They use them also in building : and they make coales of them which are better to make gunpowder than Willow coales. Betweene the Barke and the wood there is a kinde of downe like Cotton, of which they make roapes and cordage. But many beasts will not eate the leaves thereof though they be new budded forth. As *Virgill* sheweth in this verse :

*Nec Tilia leves, nec torno rasile Bruxum;*

*Neither the light teale Tree*

*Nor Boxe that cannot turned be.*

And *Ovid*. *Nec Tilia leves, nec Fagus, & innuba Quercus,*  
*Not the light Tealetree, nor Beech which spreads,*  
*Nor the Oake that never weddes.*

It hath also great plenty of Ew trees which is a poysonous tree, but excellent Bowes are made of them. Of the juyce thereof a poyson is made, with which *Cesar* reporteth that *Cattivalcus* king of the *Eburonians* did make away himselfe. There is also another kind of tree which is not found any where else, which is like a white Poplar, the inhabitants doe call it in the plurall number *Abeelen*. There is great store of them in *Brabant*, which serve for divers uses, especially at *Bruxels*. The Low Councitriemen may prayse the goodnesse of their soyle for bringing up of Cattell. For Oxen, horses, sheepe, and great heards of cattell are bred there. And especially great, strong horses fit for service in the warres. There are also the best Oxen, especially in *Holland* and *Friesland*, where an Oxe often waigheth a thousand and two hundred pound waight. *Ludovicke Guicciardine* an *Italian*, unto whom our Country is much beholding for making an accurate and true description thereof, saith that the Earle of *Mechlin* had an Oxe given him which weighed two thousand, five hundred, and eight and twentie pound, which he caused afterward to be painted in his Pallace. The Kine have loose great Vdders, and full of milke. For in some parts of *Holland* in Summer time, they will give foure and forty Pints of milke. I passe by many other things, least I should bee tedious. For hunting they have abundance of Does, Harts, Goates, Boares, Badgers, Hares, and Conies, and other games besides. And for Hawking they have Hernes, Kites, Vultures, Partridges, Pheasants, Turtle Doves, Starlings, Thrushes, Storkes, Duckes, Geefe, Woodcockes, or Snipes, which *Nemesianus* describeth thus.

*Præda est facilis & amana Scolopax*

*Corpore non Paphijs avibus majore videbis,*

*Illa sub aggeribus primis, qua proluit humor*

*Pascitur, exiguos sectans obsonia vermes.*



## The Description of the Low Countries.

*At non illa oculis, quibus est obtusior, et si  
Sint nimium grandes, sed acutus naribus instat  
Impressio in terram rostri mucrone, sequaces  
Vermiculos trahit, atq; gula dat premia vili.*

*The Woodcocke is easie to ensnare,  
Their bodies no bigger than Doves are;  
And by some watry ditches side  
Feeding on wormes he doth abide:  
Not by his eyes though they be great,  
But by his bill he finds his meate,  
Thrusting his bill into the ground,  
Where when he a worme hath found,  
He drawes him forth, and so doth live  
By that foode which the earth doth give.*

They have also Affricke Hens, and great plenty of other Hens. But enough of these things, let us now proceede to other matters; It is worth your knowledge to know how the Provinces of the low Countries were united, and grew to be one body, and how it fell to Charles the fifth and his sonne Philip. Ludovicke Malanus Earle and Lord of Flanders, Niuernia, Rastella, Salina, Antuerp, and Mechlin, and after his Mothers death, Earle of Burgundie and Artesia, married Margaret, daughter to John Duke of Brabant, by which marriage he came to be Duke of Brabant, Limburg, and Lotaringia. By his wife he had one onely daughter, who was the inheritrix to her fathers Lands, who in the yeare 1369. at Gandave married Philip Valesius Duke of Burgundie, who for his singular Valour, was surnamed the Bold. He lived 70 yeares, and dyed at Halla neere to Bruxells, in the yeere of Christ, 1404. He left these children behind him, John, Antony, and Philip Valesius: Catharine, Mary, and Margaret. All of them did encrease their Patrimonie by marriage. Catharine married Lupoldus Duke of Austria: Mary married Amedees Duke of Sabaudia: Margaret married the Earle of Holland, and Hannonia, Antonius Valscius was made by his father Duke of Brabant, Lotaringia, and Limburg, he married Elizabeth Dutchesse of Lutzenburg, by whom he had these sonnes, John who married Iacoba Countesse of Holland, and Philip, both Dukes of Brabant. Antonius, and his younger brother Philip Valesius, were slaine in the French warres neere Teroana in the yeare 1415. Antonius his sonnes, dying afterward without issue, left their Vncle John Valesius, their heyre, and John Valesius, who was called the Vndanted, being the elder brother, succeeded his father in the yeare 1404, and obtayning by his brothers and Nephewes death many large possessions, was miserably and unjustly put to death, in the yeare 1419, by Charles the Dolphin, for the Duke of Orleance, with whom he alwayes lived in continual enmity and hostilitie. He left these children, Philip, Margaret, Isabell, and Catharine. Philip surnamed the good or godly succeeded his Father, in the three and twentyeth yeere of his age, in the Dukedome of Burgundie, the County of Flanders, Burgundie, Artesia, in the Mar-

quiship



quiship of the Empire, of *Salina*, and *Mechlin*. He at *Atrebatum* made a league with *Charles* the 7 and with the Duke of *Orleance*, and freed him out of prison, having beene five and twenty yeares prisoner in *England*, and payd his ransome, and gave him his sister *Mary* to wife. He after the death of *Theodericke*, Earle of *Murcium* was made heyre of this Countie: and after the death of *Philip*, he had the Dukedome of *Brabant*, *Lotaringia*, and *Limburg*: and after the death of *Iacoba*, he had the Counties of *Hannonia*, *Holland*, *Zeland*, and *Friesland*: And also the Dukedome of *Lutzenburg*, came to him by his wife *Elizabeth*, the widdow of his Vncle *Antonius*: so that it came to passe, that the large and rich Provinces of both *Burgundies*, of *Brabant*, of *Limburg*, of *Lutzenburg*, of *Flanders*, of *Artesia*, of *Hannonia*, of *Holland*, of *Zeland*, of *Namurcium*, of *Friesland*, of *Mechlin*, and the Marquiship of the Empire were all subject to *Phillip* the good. Hee had to wife *Isabell*, daughter to the King of *Portugall*: he lived seventy two yeares, and dyed in the yeare 1457, leaving one sonne called *Charles* the Bold, to be heyre unto so many Provinces, who did not onely keepe his fathers Empire, but also enlarged it, by joyning unto it *Gelderland*, *Zutphania*, and the *Iuliacensian* Dukedome. And this is that *Charles* who was the Grandfather of *Charles* the fifth, who was borne in the yeare 1500 of *Ioane* the daughter of *Ferdinand* King of *Arragon*, the wife of *Philip* of *Austria*: which *Phillip* was the sonne of *Maximilian* of *Austria*, by his mother *Mary* the daughter of *Charles* the bold; under whom, these Provinces which before had many Lords, being united, grew to be one body, and now they are commonly called the Low Countries. Long since the Low Countriemen were accounted brave souldiers. And *Cesar Lib. 1. Commentaries*, concerning the *French* warre, doth call them the valiantest of all the *Gauls*. For he writeth thus. The valiantest of all the *Gauls* are the Low Countriemen, because they care not for trimnesse of attire, and merchants have not frequent recourse unto them, and therefore those commodities are not brought to them which doe effeminate the minde; and they are neere to the *Germanes*, who live beyond the *Rhene*, with whom they wage continuall warre; by which reason also the *Helvetians* doe exceede the other *French-men* for valour, because they have dayly skirmishes and fights with the *Germanes*, when either they drive them forth out of their borders, or they doe make inroades into their Territories. And hence wee may collect their strength and courage in defending their liberties, that in the time of *C. Cesar*, they endeavoured to shake off the *Romaine* yoke of subjection. And so they mustred & joyned armies to contend with them. The *Bellovacians* set forth 6000 souldiers, the *Suessones* 5000, & the *Nervians* (who were then so wilde and uncivill, that they would not suffer Merchants at that time to bring them wine or other commodities) did set forth 5000. The *Atrebatians* and *Ambianians* did set forth 10000, the *Morineans* five and twentie thousand. The *Menapians* 60, thousand. The *Caletians* 10 thousand; the *Velocassians* and *Veromanduans*, did set forth 10 thousand a piece: the *Aduatians* 18, thousand: the *Condruisians*, *Eburonians*, and *Camani-*  
ans



ans, 40 thousand. So that the whole summe of choysse Souldiers was 273 thousand, as *Orosius* witnesseth: or as *Cesar* himselfe delivers, their number was 368 thousand, whereby it appeareth that the Low Countrie men were alwayes noble Souldiers. And *Cesar* in the second of his Commentaries saith, that it was they alone who in our fathers time did vex all *France*, and did keepe out the *Teutomanes* and *Cimbrians*, out of their Territories; whereby it came to passe, that the memorie of their atchiuements, did make them valiant and full of courage in Militarie affaires. And forreine armies have found it in our age, who being fresh souldiers and joyning battell with the old souldiers, they found that the Citizens, Countrymen, and Sea-men, were al stout of courage. There are 17 Provinces in the low Countries, all of which the Emperour *Charles* the fifth did possesse: in which there are 4 Dukedomes, the Dukedome of *Brabant* and *Limburg*, which together with the Countie of *Dale* and the Lordships of *Valckenburg*, and *Rode le Duc*, is joyned to *Brabant*, and it dependeth on the Chancerie of *Brabant*: also the Dukedomes of *Lutzenburg* and *Gelderland*. There are 7 Counties, *Flanders*, *Artesia*, *Hannonia*, *Holland*, *Zeland*, *Namurcium* and *Zutphania*: also the Marquiship of the holy empire, which hath foure principall Citties, *Nivella*, *Lovanium*, *Bruxells*, and the Metropolis *Antwerpe*; it is now a part of *Brabant*. There are five Lordships, or Signiories, of *West-Friesland*, of *Mechlin*, of *Vltrajectum*, of *Trans-Isaliana*, and *Groneland*. There are many Citties, in the Low Countries, which are well fortified, the number whereof as also of the Townes and villages you may finde in *Mercator*. But the chiefe Citties are *Lovaine*, *Bruxells*, *Antuerpe*, *Silva Ducis*, *Gandavum*, *Bruges*, *Hipra*, *Mechlinia*, *Cameracum*, *Atrebatum*, *Tornacum*, *Valencena*, *Insula*, *Dort*, *Harlem*, *Amsterdam*, *Lugdunum Battavorum*, *Namurcum*, *Neomagum*, *Trajectum* and others. There is a great company of Lakes, Pooles, and Marshies, in the Low Countries, which doe not onely hold great store of fish, but doe also fortifie those Countries, against the invasion of enemies. Few Rivers doe rise in this Country, but many Rivers, which have their spring head farther off, doe glide through it, and doe much enrich it. The chiefeest are *Rhene*, *Mosa*, *Scaldis*, *Amisis*: the lesser are *Mosella*, *Lisa*, *Aa*, *Sambra*, *Dela*, and many others. Wee will speake of *Rhene* and *Amasis* in *Germany*, and wee have spoken of *Mosella* in *Germanie*, now we will describe the rest. *Mosa* doth flow out of the Mountaine *Vogesius*, which is situate on the borders of the *Lingonians*, not farre from the Fountaines of *Araris* and *Matrona*, and so running Northward it glideth by the Church of *Saint Theobald*, or *Saint Tibaut*, where it beginnes to be navigable: from thence it slideth to *Virdunum*, and from thence bending towards *Cacia*, it runnes straite forward to *Mosa* and *Maseriacum*. From thence turning Northward, it visiteth *Carolomont*, *Boviniacum*, *Dinantum*, and *Namurcum*; and there growing wider by the receipt of the River *Sabis*, it turneth it selfe Westward, and so having viewed *Hoiium*, and *Leodium*, and glided by *Trajectum*, and *Stochemum*, it passeth by *Ruremunda* and *Venloium*: where turning West-ward it watreth



wat'reth *Cuicka*, *Ravestienum* and *Megena*: afterward being received into the *Rhene*, neere the Towne of *Herwerd*, and so afterward mingleth it selfe with *Vahalus*, and straiteway they part againe, yet still keeping their owne names: and so they fall in two divided streames, into the River *Lovesteinum*: where they doe encircle the *Bomelian* Island, and so joyn together againe, and losing their ancient name they are called by the name of *Merova*: and so gliding by *Worcomium* and *Gorcomium*, they come at last unto *Dort*, and there making the Island of *Iselmond*, it is called *Mosa*, and so retayning still the same name, having glided by *Roterdame* and *Vlaerdinga*, it entereth into the Sea, about the Brill with such a violent current, that for a long way together it preserveth his water fresh and sweete. And Sturgeons delighting in this sweete fresh water are allured to come up the River, and so are easily taken; which doth not happen to other Rivers, because they entring the Sea with a quiet gentle streame, their water presently becomes salt, as *Seyne*, *Iberus* *Thames*, and many other great Rivers. On the contrary, *Eridanus*, *Tiber*, *Rhodanus*, *Garumna*, and other Rivers which runne into the Sea with greater violence, doe in like manner as *Mosa* allure and entice the Sturgeons to come up into them, but not in so great Plentie. Besides, the Sturgeons which are taken in the Rivers *Mosa* and *Rhene*, are greater and more pleasant in taste than those in the *Mediterranean* Sea. They are of a silver shining colour, of a great bignesse. There are some taken which do waigh above 400 pound. *Guicciardine* doth report, that he saw in the Market at *Antwerp* a Sturgeon of 420 pound waight, & that it was above 12 feete of *Antwerp* long: and on another day in the morning he saw 70. Sturgeons together, the least of which was above five foote long. This fish is first seene in *Holland*, *Zeland*, and *Friesland*, in the Moneth of *Aprill*, and it is found three moneths together or longer, during which time great store of them are taken. And from hence transported into other Countries, especially into *England*, being salted up, and so kept from putrifying; & also at other times, all the yeere through, they take lesser sturgeon, which are delicate in taste. Out of this, being enticed by the fresh water, they come up into the mouth of the River *Mosa*, in which there are very fatte Salmones, Trouts, which are taken here all the yeere long, also Lampreys, Mulletts, Congers, and other kinds of excellent fish, which here for brevities sake I omit. But this is wonderfull, that those fish are bad if they be taken in the Sea, but very good and fat, when they enter into fresh water. Besides, this River doth naturally breed besides other fish, Trouts, Lampries, some greater & some les, but more delicate in taste. *Schaldis* which *Ptolemie* calls *Thahuda*, the Lowcountriemen *Schelt*, the French *Escault*, doth rise in *Veromanduum*, neere *Saint Martines Abby*, as they call it, where it gently slideth betweene *Castellet*, and *Beau-revior*, two French Fortifications, & so runneth to *Cameracum*: thence going toward the Country of *Hannonia*, it wat'reth the noble City of *Valence*: and afterward growing navigable, having received the River *Hania*, it glideth by the *Condatum*; and afterward being enlarged by the receipt of the River *Scarpa*, it vieweth *S. Amandum*,  
and



and so bending Northward toward *Tornacum*, it glideth by *Aldendar-  
da*, and the famous Cittie *Gandaum*, where it receiveth the Rivers  
*Lisa*, and *Livia*, and other streames. From thence with many win-  
dings and Mæander-like turnings it runneth forward to *Teneremunda*:  
and there having received the River *Tenera*, flowing on the right  
hand, it goeth toward *Rupelmunda*: and there it receiveth *Rupela*,  
and a little after *Dela*: and being now growne bigger, it by and by  
washeth the walls of *Antwerp*, and maketh a faire Haven or Har-  
bour for shippes before the Towne: afterward having runne a little  
further, it parteth it selfe into two channells, and so divideth *Brabant*  
and *Flanders* from *Zeland*: for on the left hand, it windeth and Ben-  
deth Southward, and so runneth by the shores and borders of *Flan-  
ders*, and is called by another name *de Hont*, from the barking noyse  
thereof; from whence it passeth by *Zuytbeveland* and *Walachria* into  
the Westerne Ocean: on the right hand leaving *Brabant*, it keepeth  
one continuall course in his old channell, by the Island of *Scaldia*, and  
so with a violent current runnes into the Sea. Moreover the tyde fol-  
loweth up into this River, even to *Gandaum*, which is thirty  
miles from the mouth of it, if you count them by the winding course  
of the bankes. There doe come up into this River Sturgeons, Sal-  
mones, Troutes, great Lampreys, Turbotts, Congers, Cuckow fishes  
Mullets, Crabs, Lobsters, Sardins, and many most delicate fish, which  
come up out of the Sea into *Scaldis*, and doe there feede, and cast  
their spawne; so that for two or three monethes, betweene the Spring  
and the Summer, besides the greater fish, there is taken so great a  
number of small Frie, that many men doe live by them. Also many  
Sea Dogfishes, and Porpoises doe come up this River, which two  
kind of fishes doe not cast forth any spawne, but doe bring forth  
their young ones perfectly formed. The Dogfishes doe bring forth  
their young on the Land, and doe suckle them with their dugges,  
untill they are growne to a good bignesse. Moreover, this River  
without the helpe of the Sea, doth yeeld divers kindes of fish all the  
yeere long, of which these are the chiefe: Pikes, Barbells, Tenches,  
Carpes and Breames of an unusuall bignesse, so that they doe some-  
times, weigh 20 pound; also Gudgeons, and many other kindes of  
fish both great and small. Also divers kindes of Eccles, and Crabbes,  
and in the mouth of the River, there are some Oysters, which come  
thither out of the Sea. And therefore this River for multitude of fish  
and variety, is not inferiour not onely to any River of *France*, but  
also of all *Europe*. *Aa* riseth neere *Teroana*, and so bending towards  
*Casia*, it slideth by the Church of Saint *Audomare*, and so comming  
to *Griveling* (neere which in the yeere 1558 that famous battell  
was fought betweene the *Burgundians* and the *French*) it doth dis-  
charge it selfe into the *Brittish* Sea. *Lisa* commonly called *de Leye*,  
riseth in *Artesia*, in the Towne *Lisburg*, which taketh his name from  
this River, neere *Teroana*: and having viewed *Aria*, *Armenteria*,  
*Wervicum*, and *Meenen*, and from thence cutting through the middle  
of *Cortracum* and *Gandaum*, it minglith it selfe with *Scaldis*: it hath  
abundance of very good fish. *Sambra* commonly called *Sambre*,  
which



which *Cæſar* calleth *Sabris*, doth riſe in *Hannonia*, neere the Towne *Novion*; and ſo having view'd the Townes, which are commonly called *Landrecy*, *Saſſene*, *Barlaymont*, *Mabeuge*, *Merne*, and *Caſſele*: at laſt it glideth by *Namarcum*, and ſo diſcharges it ſelfe into *Mofa*, and is full of delicate fiſh. *Dela* riſeth in *Brabant*, neere the Village Towne *Tila*, and ſo bending Northward it runneth to *Waveta*; and afterward it floweth by *Louanium* which is three miles diſtant from thence, and ſo keeping on his courſe for three miles, and afterward bending Weſtward, it embraceth *Mechlinia* with many ſpreading armes, and afterward foure miles from *Rupelimunda*, being now growne very bigge it falleth into *Scaldis*. The River *La Seine*, as it ſeemeth, was ſo named from the *Senones* a people of *Brittaine*, when they came into theſe Countries to vex and diſturb the *French*. It riſeth neere the Towne *Soigni* in *Hannonia*, and ſo runneth to *Halla*, and having glided by *Bruxells*, it floweth by *Viluorda*: and afterward bending toward *Cacia*, it leaveth *Mechlin* on the right hand, and having gone a little further it powreth it ſelfe into the River *Dela*. *Diza* riſeth neere the little Towne called *Per*: and ſo turning Northward it watereth *Eindovia*, and ſo keeping his former courſe it commeth to *Silva Ducis*, beneath which it powreth it ſelfe into *Mofa*. *Demera* doth flow forth neere the *Tungrians*, in the Dioceſe of the *Leodienſians*, and ſo running Weſt-ward it watereth *Bilſenum*, *Haffelt*, and *Dieſt*, and from thence gliding by *Sichenum* and *Arscho-tum*, it powreth it ſelfe into *Dela*. *Netha* riſeth neere the Towne *Rhetum*, and floweth by the Towne *Herentalls*, and from thence keeping a direct courſe, it runneth to the *Signiorie* of *Grobendoncke*, and having received the little River *Aade*, it paſſeth by *Lira*, and ſo watereth *Duſſen* and *Walem*, and a little further it mingleth it ſelfe with *Dela*. *Rueur*, or *Rhoer*, which *Tacitus* calleth *Adrana*, as *Ritheimerus* writeth, doth riſe neere the Towne *Bullinge*, and cutting through *Cæſia* it glideth by *Dura* and *Iuliacum*, and at length neere *Ruremun-da* which it nameth, it falleth into *Mofa*. There are alſo other leſſer Rivers, which for brevitic ſake I forbear to deſcribe. And I paſſe over alſo the Torrents, and greater Rivers, leaſt I ſhould be tedious to the Reader; which doe not onely yeeld great ſtore of fiſh, but are alſo an ornament and fortification to the Country, and are very convenient for the paſſing of commodities to and fro. And the Country people by the helpe of theſe Rivers making Sluces and Dams to ſtay the water, doe afterward digge channells for ſome miles together, and after letting the water into them doe make them navigable: ſo that there is no Cittie which hath not great Barkes, which come up unto it. But this Countrey hath but few fountaines, or Springs of water, except in the Mountainous places. And thus having ſhewed the Rivers that are in the Low Countries, it remaineth that wee ſhould ſpeake ſomewhat concerning the Ocean: ſeeing in regard it is ſo neere unto it, it may be counted not only a member of this Province, but the chiefe head thereof. I ſay therefore that the Ocean is wide and large, and in rough weather, it is fearefull and terribly furious: for ſome times when tempeſts happen, the waves goe ſo high, that



it doth overflow and drowne whole Countries: and especially it breaketh oftentimes in about the coast of *Zeland*: but the inhabitants doe cast up trenches and bankes, which do prevent the danger which might ensue thereby: unlesse when a westerne winde doth contend and blow against the spring tide. The windes which doe most trouble the sea, and thereby doe endanger the Countrie, are the North-west, the West and the South windes. Also it is much troubled at the New-Moone or Full-moone, and the two *Æquinoctials*, at which time (as *Cornelius Tacitus* witnesseth) the Sea doth swell very much. For every new Moone, and full Moone, wee see that there are still the greatest tides and greatest tempests. These tides doe produce some good, and some evill effects. As for the former, it purgeth the water (as common experience doth teach us) and will not suffer it to corrupt: and also it maketh ships sayle more speedily. For as *Vegeſius* saith, *Lib. 4. concerning Military matters, Cap. 42. Hac reciprocantis meatus ambiguitas cursum Navium secunda adjuvat, retardat adversa*: that is, Those tides if they be with a ship, doe hasten her course, but being against her doe foreſlow and stay her course. The other evill effects, are the inundations, and violent irruptions of the Sea: For the Ocean doth sometimes come up into the land with such violence, that it driveth backe great Rivers, and doth overflow spacious fields, as we sayd before. *Pomponius Mela* doth write as much, and the miserable experience of many ages doth confirme it. But so much concerning these things. And now having spoken of the Detriment and losse, which some Countries of this Province doe receive by the Ocean, when it is rough and troubled, we must speake somewhat of the commodities, which the whole Province doth reape by it, when it is quiet and peaceable, which commodities are so many and so great, that if they should want them, the Country could not sustaine the halfe part of the inhabitants. And hence it comes to passe, that this Province is as it were the Haven and Mart of all *Europe*, so that there is an infinite multitude of Merchants and Factors, and as it were a confused *Chaos* of inhabitants and forreiners. Besides, the Ocean bringeth many commodities to this Country, as Herring fishing, and other fishings, which serve not onely to satisfie the voluptuous desires of the rich, but also to sustaine the poore: and the inhabitants doe not onely get their foode, but all their wealth by it. For the over-plus of that which they take, doth furnish a great part of *France, Spaine, Germany, England*, and other Countries: yea great store of barreld salt-fish is sent even into *Italy*, especially *Salmones* and Herrings. Now there are three kinds of fish which they salt, namely Herrings, Codfish, and *Salmones*. But first we will speake of their Herring fishing of which they make a great commodity. Herrings are found in no River, nor in the *Mediterranean* Sea, nor the *Spaniſh* nor any other Sea, but onely in this Northerne Ocean: their bignesse, forme, and goodnesse is sufficiently knowne. And when they goe out of the Northerne Sea, which is alwayes in the Springtime, as if they fled from their owne native quarters, and went to seeke shady places, they come in such great shoales, that



no Nets can hold them, but that they breake through them, and do even darken the face of the Sea. And many broade bottom'd vessells, which they call *Busse*s, are set out from *Holland*, *Friesland*, *France*, *Brittaine*, and *Scotland*; and doe all to avoyd contention, fish in severall parts, and quarters, either about *England*, or the Coasts of *Scotland*, and the *Orcades*. These fishes are unbowelled alive if it may be (for assoone as they are out of the Sea waters they are dead) by one who hath good wages for doing it; and then another salts them, and so they are presently barrell'd up, and afterward sold; afterward the Herring men and Coupers doe salt them anew, and take out the Pilchers which have no Milts nor Rowes, they are barrell'd up againe with new pickle: afterward they are surveyed by men sworne for that purpose, and so sealed up, in like manner as *Diana's* Priest did seale up red Vermilion, as *Galen* witnesseth. And these are the first kind of Herrings which with *Plautus* we may call salt or pickled Herrings: the other sort are those which are lightly salted; and so dried in the smoake, being as yellow as gold, whence they call them *Soretum*, because they call a red colour in their language *Sorus*. This Herring fishing is very commodious and advantagious to the Commonwealth of *Holland* and *Zeland*, seeing not onely one Citty, but many Citties doe wholly depend and live on it, and the Citty and Country get their food by it, pay their debts, maintaine families, and doe get wealth by it. There is another speciall kind of fish which they use to salt, called in Latine *Asellus Major*, or Cod-fish, thereby to difference it from that which is commonly called *Caballian*. It is a great fish, so that some of them are threescore pound weight. It is taken at many times of the yeare, but especially in Lent time, and chiefly in the *Friesland* Sea, and great store of it is usually salted up, whereby the whole country reapeth yeerely great profit. The third kind of salt fish is Salmon: being very good when it is fresh as well as salted. *Holland* and *Zeland* have store of this kind of fish, in all moneths, but most plentie in *Aprill*, *May*, and *Iune*: of which there is such great store salted up, that the gaine which is made of them amounteth to 100000 crownes. But of these things enough, let us proceede to the rest. The Low Countries are plaine and levell: there are few Hills in it, and fewer Mountaines, unlesse it be in *Lutzenburg*, *Namurcum*, and some parts of *Hannonia*, where they are very thicke, and there are many also in *Leodium*. It is every where beautified with Forrests and Woods, which both grace the Countrey, and afford much pleasure in hunting. The Forrest of *Arden*, in *Iulius Casars* time, as he himselfe writeth, was the greatest of all *France*, running betweene the *Treverians*, from the River *Rhene* to the *Nervians*, and the *Rhenicans*, being above fifty miles long. And now at this time no wood in all *France* can be compared with it: but now there is a great part of it converted into arable ground, so that it is farre lesser than it was: and that part which remaineth hath many glades made in it, which the husband men doe till, and call it by another name, but the greatest part of it is from *Theonis Villa* even to *Leodium*, which is thirty miles in length. In the middle of it is



the Citty of *S. Hubert*, which as *Gemma Frisius* witnesseth, lyeth under 26 degrees of Longitude and forty minutes: and 50 degrees of Latitude, and 4. minutes. This Wood hath all kindes of pleasant trees, which are very high, and broad-spreading, which afford both pleasure and profit. *Strabo* calleth it *Arduenna*, the Inhabitants *Arddenna*; *Rhenanus*, *Luitlicherwald*, which signifies the *Leodicensian* Wood. *Mormavia*, or *Mormau*, is a faire wood in *Hannonia*, which beginneth neere to *Quesnoy*, and so runneth out Southward toward the *Veromandians*: and hath many Townes in it, and Villages, and many cleare springs and pleasant Fountaines. Here is great store of Charecoale made: whence some supposed that it is a Part of the wood *Carbonaria*, but some affirme that the wood *Carboina* did lye more Eastward betweene the Rivers *Mosa*, and *Sabis*; and that the pleasant wood *Archia* is a part of it, in which there is a Towne of the same name, fortified with a strong Castell, and there the Lords of *Berlaymont*, were wont to reside: There is also in *Hannonia* the pleasant wood of *Saint Amand*, which is also called the *Ramensian* wood, because it is neere unto it. It beginneth on the edge of *Flanders* neere the towne of *Saint Amand*, whence it receiveth his name, and so runneth forth Eastward toward the *Valesians*, with a great breadth. The *Ramensian* wood belongeth to the Lord of *Emerie*, who is the chiefe ranger of *Hannonia*, which title belongeth unto him onely. *Silva Faignensis*, or *le bois de Faigne*, beginneth in *Hannonia* neere *Avenna*, and reacheth even to *Masieris*, which is sixteene miles, though heretofore it were farre larger. It seemeth that it was so called from the *Fawnes* and *Satires*, whom perhaps the Poets did therefore faine to have hornes, and Goates feete, because the first inhabitants of this Wood were so rude and savage, that they were like beasts. The *Sonicensian* wood is three or foure flight shots off from *Bruxells*, and it runneth Southward toward *Brenna*, even to *Alleuda*, and the Castle of *Brenna*, for three miles in length. It is a great spacious Wood, so that it is seaven miles compasse round about: and there are very may Citties, Towes, Abbies, and Monasteries in it, so that in Summer time many of the Nobles, and wealthier Cittizens doe goe thither with their whole families for recreation sake, and tarry three or foure weekes. *Saventerloo* is enclosed with *Lovanium*, *Bruxells*, and *Vilvordia*. It is a pleasant wood, and receiveth his name from *Saventria*, a Towne lying neere unto it. Also *Grootenhout* is a Wood in *Brabant*, which standeth not farre from *Turnholt*, in which the River *Adar* iseth, which doth afterward discharge it self into the River *Natha*. It is a great Wood, in which Queene *Mary*, to whom *Turnholt* did belong, was wont to hunt much. There is also *Marlaigne*, a Wood in *Namurcum*, which beginneth neere the Cittie *Namurcum*. and runneth Southward toward *Phillipolis*: and so reacheth even to *Mosa*. *Niepa* is a chiefe Wood in *Flanders*, not farre from the confines of *Artesia*, it is two miles distant from the River *Lisa*, from the Castell of the *Morineans* and *Baliolum*: it is a pleasant, spacious and ancient Wood, having a strong Castle in it. Also *Nonnen* is situate in *Flanders*, and extending it selfe Northward in a great breadth,



breadth, it doth containe many Villages & some Abbies. *Poodsbergia* is a great wood, between *Flanders* & *Hannonia*, not far from *Gerardimontium* and *Lefina*, and is pleasant in regard of the roundnes of it. *Gulicmi Silva*, or *Williams Wood* is situate in *Artesia*, nere *Rentiacum* where the Emperour joyned battell with the King of *France*, in the yere 1554. *Engelerwallia*, is a pleasant wood in *Gelderland* nere *Arnhemum*. The 7 woods, are 7 great woods, which are nere unto the *Transilaniens*, from whence one part of *Fiesland* is denominated, which is now called *Sevenwolden*, that is to say, 7 Woods: every one of them is very spacious & hath many faire towns in them. But so much concerning the woods. I come now to the publick works. There are in these Countries innumerable magnificent Temples, and Churches, many Abbies, infinite numbers of Monasteries, & Friaries, many Hospitalls for strangers, for the sick, for the poore & for Orphans. Truly in *Antwerp* only there are 42 such like buildings: the chiefe of which is the Cathedral Church of *S. Mary*, which is very spacious, having a Tower Steeple, which is 400 & 20 foote high, being built of white Marble, from the top whereof you may view the Cittie, the River covered with ships, and the Countrie round about which is full of Townes and Citties. What should I describe the other Temples, Monasteries, and such like places, of which there are great store both heere and in other Citties and Townes? What should I reckon up the sumptuous Pallaces belonging to Dukes, Earles, and Noblemen? Or what should I mention the other publicke or private buildings? for if I should endeavour to reckon them up, I should sooner want time than matter; wherefore it is better to be silent, than to speake too sparingly. The politick state of these Countries both in generall and speciall is threefold: the first is the Ecclesiastick state, in which the Abbots are the chiefe, the second is of the Nobility, as the Dukes, Earles, Marcgraves, Princes, Barrons, and great Lords. The third is of the Citties, which the chiefe Citties of every Country doe represent. These states the Prince calleth together, when they are to consult concerning matters appertaining to the Prince, or to the Principality, or to the preservation or utility of the Countrie. The Ecclesiasticke state is thus; there are foure Bishops in the Low Countries, the *Camaracensian*, the *Tornaycensian*, and the *Atrebatensian*: these three are under the Arch-bishop of *Rhemes*, and the *Vltrajectine* who is under the Arch-bishop of *Colen*. I proceed to the Vniversities, which are 4, the Vniversitie of *Lovaine*, and *Doway*, of *Leyden*, and *Flankford*. *Lovaine* is famous for the many Colledges, Students, and learned men; the chiefe Colledges are *Lilium*, *Castrense*, the Colledge of *Porus* and *Falcon*, in which Philosophie is read. The *Basilidian* Colledge hath three languages taught in it, namely, Greeke, Latine, and Hebrew. This Vniversitie, at the request of the Nobles of *Brabant*, was first instituted and adorned with Priviledges by *John* the 4, Duke of *Brabant*, in the yere 1426. *Martinus* the fifth being Pope. The other were erected in our memory. Out of which as it were out of the *Troian* horse innumerable learned men have proceeded, and doe dayly come from thence. For in the Low



Countries there are learned men, skilfull in all faculties and sciences: and as heretofore, so now it produceth famous Schollers; whom it would be too tedious to reckon up. Here are divers Libraries in sundry places, which are replenished with excellent rare Bookes. Among which that at *Leyden* is the chiefe. The inhabitants are faire, quiet, not cholericke, nor ambitious, nor proud: not much given to venerie; civill, plaine, curteous, affable, ingenious and ready, witty, and sometimes talkative: laborious, industrious, faithfull, gratefull towards those that have done them a curtesie, capable of all Arts and Sciences, stout in defending their liberties, and Priviledges even to death. And this may truely be spoken in the generall prayse of them, that the Low Country men are frugall house keepers and thrifty husbands: who following the example of the Ant, do lay up before winter, that which cannot then be gotten; and doe buy fish and flesh, which they either pickle up, or doe dry it in the smoake. For every house, according to the number of their familie, doth kill in Autumne an whole Oxe, or provideth halfe an one, beside a Hogge, which they salt up, and then it will serve them to spend a good part of the yeare, untill the Spring returne againe. Yet many of them are very covetous, and desirous of wealth. The Women are beautifull, well behav'd and curteous. For according to their Country fashion, they are used from their childhood to converse familiarly with every one: and therefore they are very ready both in action or speech or any matter: neither doth this freedome or liberty make them lesse honest. Neither doe they onely walke alone through the Cittie, but they will goe for fellowship to the next Townes, without any the least suspicion of dishonestie. They are very continent, and apt and ready in their affaires. And they are not onely carefull of household matters, of which their husbands take no care, but they also use Merchandise, and dispatch and conferre of busineses belonging unto men: and that with so great dexterity and diligence, that in many of the Provinces, as in *Holland* and *Zeland*, the men do commit all their affaires unto them. And by this manner of living, joyned with the innate desire which women have to rule, they become for the most part too Imperious and proud. It is the fashion both among Princes, and men of inferior ranke, as also among other Nations, on this side the *Alpes*, to give the first born their Parents names, although they be yet living. And the Noble of what quality and condition soever they are, doe more esteeme of their eldest daughter, than the rest of the younger, although they have all an equall dowry: so that they marry the rest to those unto whom they denyed her in marriage, reserving her for a better husband. And they are to be praysed, because they easily contract marriages with forrainers, if occasion so require, and are not bound to match them in their owne Country, which is a matter very profitable and commodious: for these alliances by marriage are very advantageous to themselves and the Commonwealth. Moreover it is accounted undecent and absurd, for young men to marry old women, or on the contrary for old men to marry young maydes: as also for a noble personage to marry an ignoble person, or a master



to marry his Maide, and a Mistresse her servant. But the Low Country men are chiefly given to Mechanicke Arts, but not of the base and servile sort, but the more nobler, as weaving, clothing, and making of hangings, & tapestry, which serve not only for the use of their owne country: but are also transported into *France, Spaine, Germany,* and other parts of *Europe*, and also into *Asia* and *Affricke*. For Pictures, there is no Nation that doth excell it, nor none doth excell in Musicke, or for variety of Languages. *John Eickius* a Lowcountryman, did first shew the way how to mingle colours with oyle. And every one in *Flanders, Brabant, or Zeland*, can speake not onely their owne Country speech which is Low-Dutch, but also *French*. The Sea men, Merchants, and Schollers, can speake also *Italian, Spanish,* and *Greeke* for the most part: and some can understand *Hebrew*, the *Chaldean*, and *Arabicke* language. The Lowcountrie men are also skilfull Seamen. I come to their food, the Lowcountrymen doe use Wheate, Rye, Oates, and Barly: they esteeme of no pulse but Beanes, and Pease: they have few Vetches and no Millet at all. For the great strong windes doe lay it, and spoyle it. The Common people maintaine their families soberly and frugally. Their drinke is for the most part Beere, which is made of Malt, into which they afterward put some ground Barly, and Hops. And this is a very good and wholesome drinke for those that are used to it; they doe also drinke much milke. The rich have wine. They eate commonly Rye bread. They are wont also upon Festivall dayes, especially those which beare their owne name, to make great feasts, and to invite their Parents, Kinsmen, and friends unto them, and to banquet sumptuously with them, and to shew themselves generous and magnificent. They keepe their houses very neate and cleane, being furnished with all kinds of necessary household stuffe. And truly it is a faire sight to see what store of household stuffe they have, and how well ordered it is, and how cleane it is kept; in which, without doubt it doth excell all the Nations of the World. But the Low Countrymen are too much given to the Vice of drinking; in which they take great delight, so that oftentimes they never give over drinking day nor night; and thereby besides other inconveniences, they do much wrong their bodyes and witts: and without doubt it is oftentimes the cause of their untimely death, according to that of *Propertius*:

*Vino forma perit, vino corrumpitur atas.*  
 Wine maketh beantie fade,  
 And strength by Wine is decay'd.

And they themselves doe know it, and confesse it, and condemne themselves for it: but in vaine; for the evill custome doth prevaile over them. Albeit they may be partly excused. For seeing the ayre is alwayes moyst and melancholy: they have no other meanes whereby to cure their hatefull, and unwholsome Melancholy: which *Horace* seemeth to intimate, saying: *Vino pellite curas*, that is;



*With wine drive cares away,  
Which haunt us every day.*

But it were to be wished that they would observe that noble saying of *Terence*: *Ne quid nimis*: Doe nothing too much, which now the civiller sort doe begin to observe. The inhabitants doe goe in good apparrell, and are well complexioned. Lastly, they use much trading and traffique, in which they are very skilfull. And all the Low Countries for the most part doth subsist by Merchandising and Mæchanicke Arts.

---

---

---

---

THE

---

---



# THE COUNTIE OF FLANDERS.



*Landers* although it be not of any great antiquitie, yet no reason can be given for the name of it. Some derive it from a Cittie of that name situated there where *Ardenburg* is now; Others derive it from *Flandbertus*, the sonne of *Blesinda*, who was sister to *Clodion* King of *France*: *Flandbertus* lived in the yeare of Christ 445. Some suppose that this Countrey was so named from *Flandrina* the wife of *Lydericke* the first Earle thereof. Some derive it a *flatu* and *fluctibus*, that is, from the winde and waves, which in regard of the neere Vicinitie of the Ocean doe beate upon this Countrey. So that even to the yeare 1340. it was a caution used in selling or conveying of land, that if the Sea broake into it within ten yeares afterward, the contract and bargain should be then voyde and of none effect: The bounds of it now are on the South *Artesia*, with *Hannonia*, & part of *Picardie*: on the East *Hannonia* & *Brabant*: on the North the Ocean, with *Hon-*  
*ta* or the mouth of *Scaldis*, which parteth *Flanders* from *Zeland*: on the West the *Brittish* Ocean or *Germane* Sea. It is three dayes journey in length, namely from *Scaldis* on the other side of *Antwerp*, even to the new ditch, which is 30 miles. The breadth of it is twenty miles. The ayre of the Countrey is temperate: the soyle fertile, especially that part which is neere the Ocean, and *France*. There are faire Meddowes, which may appeare from hence, in regard that Horse-riders doe yearely bring Colts out of other neighbour Countreies into *Flanders*: which through the goodnesse of the pasture, and sweetenesse of the ayre, being leane before, doe quickly grow fat and plump. It breedeth also diverse sorts of tame Cattell; very pleasant and delicate in taste, and also an incredible sort of wilde beasts. There are also divers kindes of fowles, as Pheasants, Partridges, Peacockes, Hernes, and Storkes. The inhabitants of this Countrey were heretofore so addicted to warre, that they never scarcely lived quietly or peaceably: so that their armies have invaded *Syria*, and the holy Land, and *Hierusalem*. There are 30 walled Citties in *Flanders*. *Gandaunum*, *Bruges*, *Ypra*, *Insula*, *Duacum*, *Tornacum*, *Cortracum*, *Aldenarda*, *Alostum*, *Hulsta*, *Teneramunda*, *Birfle-*  
*tum*, *Newporte*, *Sluse*, *Dunkerck*, *Graveling*, *Burburg*, *Dammum*, *Dix-*  
*muda*, *Furna*, *Ardenburgum*, *Ninova*, *Berga*, *Gerardmontium*, *Castellum*, *Donza*, *Orchianum*, *Lanoyum*, *Axella*, and *Ostend*. Besides these, there are also free Townes, which are not inferiour unto Citties neither for nobilitie, or Priviledges, nor magnificent structures, or populoufnesse:

The Country  
whence so  
called.

The Situati-  
on:

The temper of  
the ayre.

The fruitful-  
nesse of the  
soyle.

The variety  
of living crea-  
tures.

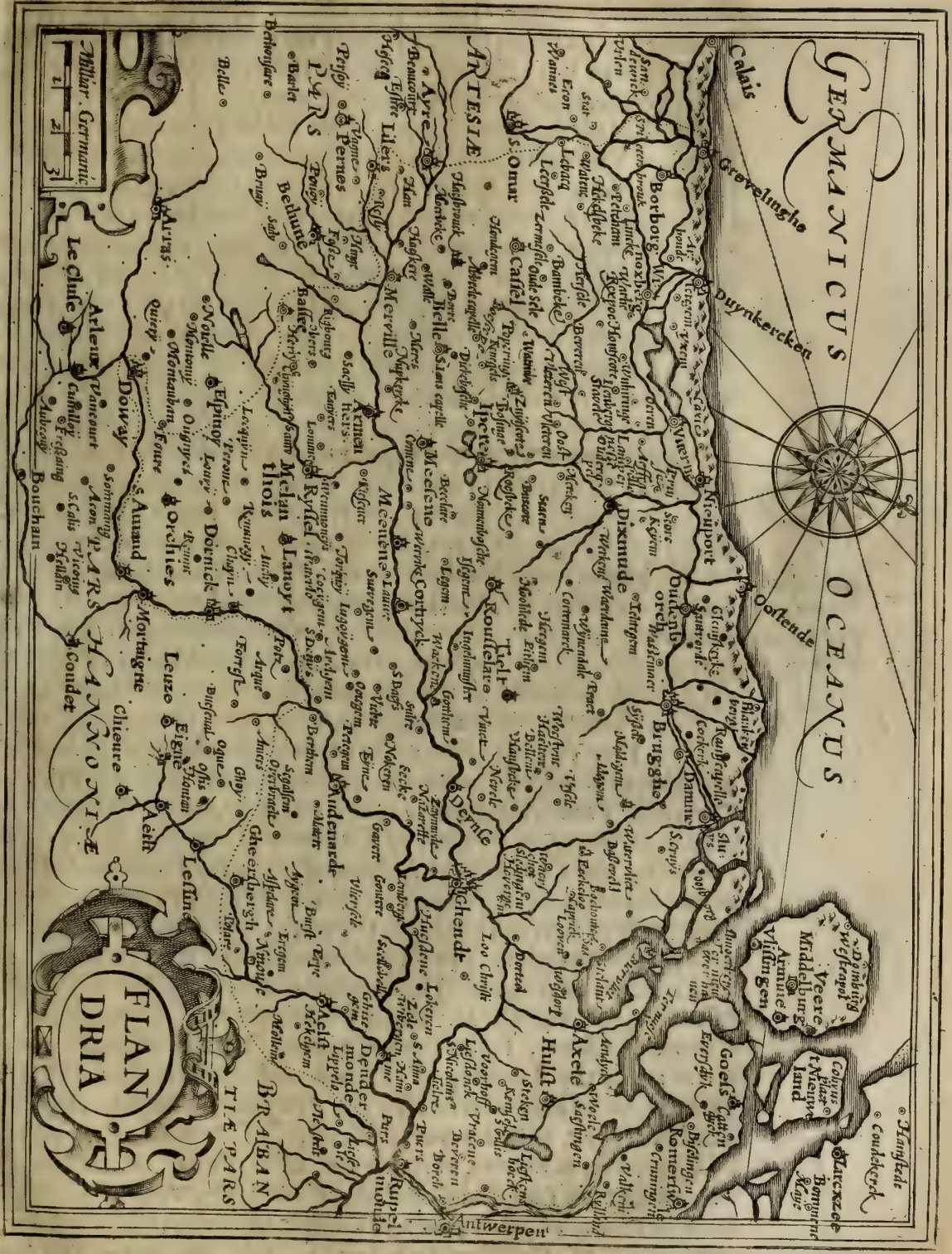
The names of  
the Citties.



puloufneffe: as *Bella*, *Poperinga*, *Hondtscoota*, *Eecloa*, *Gistella*, *Middleburrough*, and twenty others. There are in all 1556 villages so that it is a usuall Proverbe, that *Flanders* doth exceed all the Countries in the world, and when the *Spaniards* came into this province with King *Phillip*, they thought that all *Flanders* was but one Cittie. It is now divided into three parts, the *Dutch*, the *French*, and the Imperiall part. The chiefe is *Gandavum* which was built by *C. Iulius Caesar*, when he stayed in *Morinium*: it is called in Dutch *Gendt*, the *Italians* call it *Guanto*, the *French* *Gand*. It is situate foure miles from the Sea, and is watered with foure pleasant Rivers. For *Scaldis* cometh to it out of *Hannonia*, *Lisa* out of *Artesia*, *Livia* out of the Haven or *Sluce*, and *Moero* from the *Ambaite*. It is ten miles distant from *Antwerpe*, and as many from *Bruxells*, *Mechlin*, and *Middleburrough*. The compasse of it within the walls is, 45640 *Romaine* feete, that is seaven *Italian* miles. It hath 26. Islands, and two hundred and eight Bridges, and foure water mills. And an infinite number of hand-mills. And an hundred wind mills. It hath five and fifty Churches, and five Abbies. The Cittizens of this Cittie are famous for Nobility, wealth, and courage. Here the Emperour *Charles* the fifth was borne. It also brought forth these learned men, *Iudocus Badius*, *Iohannes Cornarius*, *Laevinus Brechtus*, and the other, *Laevinus Torrentius*, *Baldvinus Ronsaus*, *Vtenhovichus*, and many others. There are two and fiftie kindes of trades in this Cittie. And seaven and twenty sorts of Weavers, which were first instituted by the Earle *Baldwin*, the sonne of *Arnold* the Great, in the yeere 865. *Brugge*, or *Brugges*, taketh its name either from the many bridges belonging to it, or from the bridge *Brug-stocke*, neere *Oldenburg*, and *Ardenburg*; out of the ruines of which Cittie eight hundred yeeres before, the Castell of *Brugges* was first built; it is situated three miles from the Sea, in a plaine place. The compasse of it within the wall 26600 *Romane* feete, that is, foure *Italian* Miles and an halfe. It is the pleasantest Cittie not onely in all *Flanders*, but also in all the Low Countries: it hath threescore Churches, the chiefe and fairest whereof, is *Saint Domatians* Church, which was heretofore consecrated to the blessed Virgin; it was built by *Lidericke* the first, Earle of *Flanders*, in the yeere 621. There are threescore and eight kindes of trades in it. *Ypra* is so called from the little River *Ypra* that floweth by it, commonly called *Yperen*; it was built in the yeere 1060. The foundation of this Cittie is sayd to be of Lead, and that in regard of the many leaden pipes, which doe convey water through the whole Cittie. And these are the chiefe Citties. The Havens follow: *Sluce* is named from the Catarracts or falling of waters, which the *Flandrians* doe call *Sluys*, it is a Sea Towne: it hath a great Haven, wherein fifty ships may conveniently ride. Over against it is the Isle *Cadfant*, where *George Cassander* was borne. *Ostend* is situated neere the Ocean, being famous for that grievous seige, which the Arch Duke *Albert* layd against it, which it valiantly sustained and held out three yeeres, and some monethes, with great losse of men on both sides. *Nieuport* is three miles from *Ostend*, being a Sea Cittie, where *Iodocus Clich-*  
TOVENS,



# THE COUNTRIE OF FLANDERS.





*toveus* was borne, neere unto which is the Abbey of *S. Bernard*, in which heeretofore there was the most famous, and best furnished Library in all the Low Countries. *Dunkerke* was built it the yeere 1166. by *Baldwin* the sonne of *Arnold*, and Earle of *Flanders*. It hath a very short Haven, which troubleth all the neighbouring Seas. This Citty belongeth to the King of *Navarre*. I passe over the other Cittyes of *Dutch Flanders*. In *French Flanders* there is the Isle so called from the auncient seate thereof; it was once invironed with Lakes and Marshes: it is a famous Citty, both for populousnesse, wealth, and good lawes, and strongest except *Antwerpe*, and *Amsterdam*. *Douay* is situated by the River *Scarpia*, heere *Robert Gaguinus* was borne: It hath an Vniversitie, which was built not many yeares agoe by *Philip* the second King of *Spaine*. Also *Orchies* is in this tract of ground, and *Lannoyum* famous for the Lords thereof, and by *Francis Raphelengius* Cittizen thereof; there is also *Espinoyum*, *Armentiers* and *Tornacum*, or *Tournay*. In the Emperiall part of *Flanders* there is *Alostum*, which is a faire Citty and well fortified by the River *Tenera*, and adorned with the title of a Countie. It hath 170 Villages under it: 2 Principalities, the *Steenhusensian* and the *Gavarensian*, and many *Baronies*: there is also the Territorie of *Wassia*, in which there are foure Townes: *Hulsta*, *Axela*, *Bochoute* and *Assenede*. *Rupelmonda* is a Castell by the River *Rupella*, which we cannot omit in this place, in memory of our *Gerard Mercator*, a most famous *Mathematitian*, and *Cosmographer*, and the *Ptolemie* of our age. The Rivers are *Scaldis*, *Lisa*, *Tenera*, *Livia*, *Ypra*, *Aa*, *Scarpa*, *Rupela*, and others: there are few Mountaines; but there are many Woods and those very profitable, the chiefe whereof are *Niepensian*, and the *Nonnensian*. The Politicke state of *Flanders* consisteth of three members. The first are the Ecclesiasticall Prelates, as namely seaven Abbots of the order of *Saint Benedict*: as the Abbots of *Saint Peter*, and *Saint Baefs*, *S. Winnocke* in *Bergen*, *Saint Andries*, *Saint Peter*, of *Ename*, of *Murchiemie*. Five Abbots of the order of *Saint Bernard*: of *Dunen*, of *Boudeloo*, of *Doest*, of *Ciammerez*, of *Marchiemie*: and the Prior of *Waerchot*. Three Abbots of the order of the *Praemonstratensians*: *S. Nicolas* in *Vuerne*, of *Drogon*, of *S. Cornelis* in *Nienove*. Seaven Abbots of regular Cannons: the Abbots of *Eechoute*, of *Soetendale*, *Warneston*, *Sunnebecke*, *Cisoing*, *Falempium*. Seaven Provosts of the same order of *S. Marten* in *Ipera*, *Wormesele*, of *Watene*, of *Loo*, of *Eversa*, and *Petendale*. The second member is of the Nobility, in which are five *Viecounts*. The *Viecount Gendt*, of *Tperen*, of *Vuerne*, of *Bergen*, of *Haerlebecke*. Three Principalities: of *Steenhuse*, of *Gavere*, of *Eshinoy*. Foure Barons, 2 in the Counties of *Cysoing* and *Heyne*: 2 in the Lordship of *Pamale* and *Boelare*. The Military Tribunes are of *Banderheereen*, in the *Teutonicke* Countie, also the Lord of *Nevele*, of *Dixmunde*, of *Beneren*, of *Praet* neere *Brugges*: of *Haerskerke*, of *Watene*, of *Hevergem*, of *Wasteine*, of *Caeften*, of *Ingelmunster*, of *Pouke*, of *Gruthuse*, of *Male*, of *Maldegem*, of *Ostcamp*, of *Winendale*, of *Colscamp*, of *Ghistele*, of *Sevecote*, of *Rousselare*, of *Waeftene*, of *Hondscote*, and also of *Cassel*, of *Norturie*, of *Haeskerck*,

The Rivers.

Mountaines.  
Woods.The Govern-  
ment.



veskerck, of Halewyn. In the French Countie are the Lords of Lille, of Waurin, and of Comene. In the Lordshippe of Flanders there are the Lords of Rhode, of Gavere, of Sotteghem, of Gontero, of Scorisse, of Poitz, of Liekerck, of Lumbeke, of Rotsele in Meerbeke: Also of Wedergraet in Neyghem, and of Steenhuse. The third member doth consist of the speciall Citties. In the Dutch Flanders, foure speciall Citties doe make up this member, Gandavum, after which Burgravatus Gandensis, Oudenarde and Biervliet. In the Signiorie there are some certaine Fee Farmes of the Empire, as Ambachten, dat Landt van Waes, 't Graeffschap van Aelst, and other free Lordships, as Bornhem, Dendermonde, Geerdsberge. Bruges by whom are censd both for armes and Subsidies, namely the whole Franconate ('t Vrie) and the walled and not walled Townes, therein contained. Ypra, under which both for matters of arme and subsidies, are Yperen-Ambacht, Bellen-Ambacht, and Cassel-Ambacht: the Champion Franconate (Het platte Vrie) under which Vueren-Ambacht, Bergen-Ambacht and Brouchorg-Ambacht. In the French part are three principall Citties, Lille, (Ryssel) Douay, Orchies. The Lordship of Tournay and the state adjoynd to Flanders, doth consist of three members: the Clergie, the Nobility, and sixe supream Iustices. Flanders hath one Bishop of Tournay, who is subject to the Archbishop of Rhemes, which is nevertheless divided into 4 Episcopal Diocesses. Vnder the Bishop of Traiectum, there are five townes that doe homage thereunto, Hulst, <sup>The Ecclesiastike State.</sup> Azele, Assenede, Bochoute. Vnder the Bishop of Tournay, are Gandavum, Cortracum, Aldenarda, with their Castells: the territories of Waes, Bruges, the Franconate and the Island, with their Castells. The Atrebatensian Bishopricke doth comprehend Ducacum, and Orchianum. Vnder the Bishop of Cameracum, is the Lordship of Flanders beyond Scaldis Southward. The Tarvanensian Bishopricke hath these Castells under it; Ypra, Cassel, Vverne, Bergen, Brouchorg, Belle. In Dutch Flanders there are 14 principall Courts, Viesburg, Gandavi, Burgus Brugis, Sala Ypra, Castellum Cortraci, Curia in Harlebeck, in Tielt, Domus in Diense, Curia in Bergen, in Bruchorg, in Cassel and in Celle. In French Flanders there are three Court Leetes, Sala in Lille, Castellum in Douay, Curia in Orchies. In the Lordship of Flanders there are five Court Leetes, Tribunal in Aelst, Dominus in Vendermonde, Pratorium Wasia, and Castrum Beneren. All these Courts and Iurisdiccions afore said to appeale do the Princes Provinciaall Councell, which is at Gandavum, and from thence to the Parliament at Mechlin. But of this enough, I passe to Brabant.

THE



# THE EASTERNE part of FLANDERS.

*Wassia, with  
the 4 official  
Townes.*

**B**Efore I come to *Brabant*, I will briefly describe that which this table doth exhibite, which the *Printer* pleased to insert, for the benefit of the Reader. In it that part of *Flanders* is described, in which in our memory many worthy acts have beene atchieved, as it shall appeare by that which followes. But that we may orderly describe this Tract, in the first place wee meete with *Wassia*, commonly called 't *Landt van Waes*, which is a rich fertile territorie, having foure Townes which doe homage unto it, two whereof are walled, as *Hulsta*, and *Axella*: two unwalled, as *Bouchouten* and *Assenetum*. *Hulsta*, or *Hulustum*, is the chiefeft of them, being a neate Cittie, and well fortified: It endured a grievous seige for some moneths in the yeere 1596. But at length after many assaults, and underminings, and the losse of many thousand men, it was yeelded up to the Archduke *Albertus*. *Axela* is a pretty towne, being foure miles and halfe from *Hulsta*, and foure from *Gandavum*. In the third place is *Bouchouten*, which is two miles distant from *Axela*. The fourth is *Assenede* which is two miles distant from the aforeseyd *Axela*. And these foure Citties have many townes under them, as *Watervliet* and *Bouchoute*, in which two armies were sometime Billited; the states armie under the conduct of *Grave Morrice* in the former: in the other the King of *Spaines* Generall, *M. Ambrosius Spinola*. Moreover there are in this tract many Castells and Fortresses, which may be seene in this table, among which are those which are commonly called *Philippinen*, *Patientie*, *Ysendijcke*, *S. Philip*, *S. Cateline*, *Coxie*, and others, the chiefeft whereof and the best fortified is *Ysendijcke*. This with the three other following Castells Duke *Mauritius* in the yeare 1604 enforced to surrender themselves. In the Countrie of *Ysendijcka*, is *Birsetum* or *Bieruliet* situate in an Island of the same name. There lived in this Cittie *William Beuckelens*, who they report did first pickle and barrell up salt Herrings, and did transport them to forraigne parts, which was a happy invention, whereby the Low Countriemen got much wealth, in regard that forraigne Nations did greatly esteeme of salt Herrings both for use, and delicacy. It was hereto a Towne of Note, having a convenient Haven. But as all mortall things are fraile and transitorie, and  
subject

*Birset.*



# THE EASTERN PART OF FLANDERS



FLANDRIA  
SEPTENTRIONALIS

Millaria  
Germanica



subject to corruption; so we see that flourishing Townes doe decay, so that nothing remaines as it were but their bare Carkasses: and now it is onely a Fortresse. There followeth *Sluce* with the Island of *Cad-santo*. *Sluce* is a neate Towne in *Dutch Flanders*, which was heretofore called *Lammerzullet*, as it appeareth by publicke letters: which was heretofore very rich, it is five miles from *Middleburrough*, and three from *Bruges*; where by an artificiall Aquæduct, or great channell, all the water in the Countrey, is collected and gathered into one place, and so brought to the Citty by navigable channells: and so gathering it together againe into one pond as it were, at the Towne called *Damme*, they bring it from thence to the cataracts or fall thereof which they call the *Sluyse*: at the mouth or issue whereof, there is a famous Haven which sometime did enrich *Sluce*, when the Hanse-merchants dwelled there as well as at *Bruges*. It is able to receive an hundred shippes, as also the Annalls of *Flanders* doe testifie, that in the yeare 1468. a little before Christmas, there arrived in this Harbour at one time an hundred and fiftie shippes of great burthen, which was a joyfull sight to the Townsmen. On the side of the Town there is an ancient Castell. In which the Duke of *Bouillon*, and the Admirall of the Seas, (the first being taken at *Hisdinum*, the latter at *Saint Quintins* Cittie,) were both kept prisoners. This Castle although it be now disjoyned from the Towne, yet it was formerly joyned thereunto, by many edifices, which the *Brugians* did purposefully pull downe. For the Towne of *Sluce* wearied with their owne dissensions and their wars against the *Brugians*, and lastly the Prince having sold it unto them, they came to bee under their jurisdiction. *Sluce* is now a strong fortified Cittie, being entrenched with walls, and a double ditch. *Grave Maurice*, in the yeare 1604. did besiege it the Moneth of *May*, and 3 moneths after his coming thither hee compelled them to yeeld for want of food. Nere the Haven of *Sluce* on the six and twentieth of *May* in the yeare 1603 there was a Sea fight of 8 Gallies of *Frederick Spinolaes*, with three ships and eleaven Gallies belonging to the States of the confederate Provinces, which lay at the mouth of the Haven of *Sluce*. In which fight the Admirall *Spinola* was slaine, and a thousand and 400 men were kill'd and drown'd. The *Zelanders* lost *Iames* the master of a ship, the sonne of *Michael*, and his Mate. There were in the Haven of *Sluce* 2 Block-houses, the one in the very mouth of the Haven commonly called *de Hase schantse*, the other is seated not farre from the Towne commonly call'd *Beck-of*: the former whereof was yeelded to *Grave Maurice*, and the latter taken by force. Over against this Cittie is a small Island which the inhabitants call *Cadfant*, in which there is a Towne of the same name. It was heretofore much larger, having a Cittie in it, and many pleasant and rich townes. Neere unto which at severall times there have beene many sea fights: when either the *Brittaines*, the *Bataviens*, or any other enemies to *Flanders* did arrive heere. But this Island is more than half worn away by the tempestuous Seas, & by the tides and ebs thereof. In this Island there are two Fortresses the one whereof *Grave Maurice* tooke being unprovided, the other commonly



commonly called *ter Hoffede* yeelded unto him. A mile hence from *Sluce* is *Ardenburg*, which was heretofore called *Rodenburg*, and was heretofore the Metropolis of *Flanders*, containing *Tourout* and *Ostburg*, and *Bruges*, (which were not then walled,) and all the Sea coast even to *Bononia*. But now it is all wasted. It hath a Church consecrated to the Virgin *Mary*, which is the fairest and most sumptuous in all *Flanders*. There is also *Middleburrough*, being two miles and an halfe distant from *Bruges*, being now walled and ditched about. *Mauritius* in the same yeare tooke these Townes. There is also *Damme* two miles from *Sluce*, which is a very rich Towne, being very populous, and full of Merchants, and a great Haven for wines, being a key of the Sea, in regard that it did shut and open the Ocean, both to those of *Bruges*, and to all Merchants. But now by the incursions of the *French*, and the civill dissentions of the *Gandavians* and *Brugians*, and having lost the recourse of Merchants, it is now but like a Towne or Village, and the Haven is a digged Channell, being onely navigable at a full tyde, three *Flanders* miles, even to *Sluce*. *Bruges* followeth, which we described before, with the Territorie of the *Francones* or Free-men, because they did shake off the *Brugians* Yoke, and freed themselves from it: and contayneth all that ground which lyeth eight miles round about *Bruges*, and is commonly called 't *Landt Vanden Vryen*; it hath jurisdiction over many free Townes. And these doe make the fourth member of *Flanders*. Lastly this Table containeth *Ostend*, which was formerly a poore fisher Towne, wanting munition, but in the yeere 1572 it was walled about. It hath a convenient Haven. There came hither eight great Whales in the yeare 1404, every one of them being 74 foote long. Also in the yeare 1426, there was a great Sea Hoggetaken, being like unto a Land-Hogge but that it was greater. But in the yeare 1099. and in the yeare 1200, in the Archduke *Alberts* time, the *Flandrians* to restraine the incursions of the enimie, did ditch it round about, and yet they could not hinder their inroades, although it were entrenched with 17 Baracadoes and *Bulwarkes*, as the Bulwark or Fort of *S. Catherine*, of *Isabell*, of *Albert*, of *Clara*; wherefore the *Flandrians* were very desirous to beseige this Cittie, which they attempted on the 5 of *Iuly* the yere 1601. The beginning of the seige was very terrible, and continued so to the end thereof, as it is well knowne; yea it was such a long and grievous seige, as there was never the like in the memory of man, so that during the time of this seige, there were slaine on both sides about 110000 men. There was a Table book found about a certaine commissary of *Spaine* being dead, in which the number of men that were slaine, were set downe, and the number of women and children by themselves: of which this was the totall summe: Tribunes or Praefects of the Souldiers, commonly called Marshalls of the field 9. of Colonells 15. of Sergeants 29. Captaines 165. Ancients 322. Lieutenants 200 and 1, masters of the Horse 101. Common-souldier 54663. Mariners 611, children and Women 119. The totall summe of all was 72126. It would be tedious to mention all their trenches and Fortresses, all their engines and warlike Instruments, and

*Ardenburg.*

*Middleburrough.*

*Damme.*

*Ostend.*



other matters. Moreover, there was a battaile fought betweene *Ostend* and *Newport*, on the second of *Iuly* in the yeere 1600, between the Archduke *Albert*, and *Grave Maurice*, in which there were slaine on both sides seaven thousand foote and horsemen. The battell continued doubtfull for three houres together. But at length *Grave Maurice* got the victory, and overthrew the *Spaniard*. The Archduke *Albert* lost in that fight 6000 men; there were taken besides a great number of common Souldiers, the Admirall of *Arragon*, and with him many of the Nobles, and there were 105 Banners taken from the enemies foote troopes, and foure from his horse troupes. Yet it was a bloody victory to *Grave Maurice*, for there were a thousand slaine on his side. A mile distant from *Ostend* is *Aldenburg*. It hath onely one gate, being an auncient Cittie, and heretofore a famous Mart towne. The other matters which are contained in this table are unfolded in the next description. And therefore I passe to *Brabant*.

*Aldenburg.*

THE



# THE DUKEDOME OF BRABANT.

**B**rabant for the most part doth containe the Countrie of the *Advatians*, *Ambivaritians*, and *Tungrians*: but it is uncertaine at what time this Countrey was called *Brabant*, some deriving it from *Brennus* a Frenchman; some from a Cittie of that name, of which there is no mention neither in the Countrey nor in histories: some derive it from *Bratuspandium* a towne of the *Bellovacians*, which *Cesar* mentioneth *Lib. 2.* Some doe mention a Captaine called *Salvius Brabon*, an *Arcadian*, who came with *Cesar* into the Low Countreies, whose wife *Suana* was *Cesars* Nephew. Some also thinke that it was called *Barbantia*, from *Gotefridus Barbatus* Earle of *Lovaine*, and afterward *Brabant*. I had this name of late, which is manifest, but the originall thereof is unknowne. The length of *Brabant* from *Gemblours*, even to the holy Mountaine of *S. Gertrud*, is about 22 miles. The breadth from *Helmontium* to *Berge*, is 20 Miles. And the compasse of it is 80 miles. It hath on the North the River *Mosa*, which parteth *Gelderland*, from *Holland*. On the South *Hannonia*, the Countie of *Namurcum*, and the *Leodienian* Bishopricke, which confineth on it on the East. On the West is the River *Scaldis*, with the countrie *Alost*. It hath a wholesome ayre, and a fertile soyle, abounding with all sorts of fruites, but yet the countrie of *Kempen*, is barren by reason of the sands; which part yet is not altogether unfruitfull. There are 26 Citties in this Dukedome. As *Lovanium*, or *Loven*, which is an auncient Cittie, and the first-seate of the *Grudians*, in which the Duke doth binde himselfe by taking the Sacrament. It is a pleasant Cittie, and now somewhat enlarged, the compasse of it within the walls is foure miles. It is watered with the River *Dela*. *Brussels* is a faire great Cittie, fortified with a double wall, and situate in a fertile soile, abounding with all things. It is a wonderfull thing that this Cittie could yeeld plentie of provision to serve the Dukes Court, the strangers, and forreine Princes which lay there with their whole trayne. There is also *Antwerpe* which they commonly call *Antwerpen*, the French call it *Anvers*, the Italians *Anversa*, the Germanes *Antorff*. *Peter Appian* thinketh that it is the same with that which *Ptolemie* and *Cesar*, doe call *Atuacutum*. It is supposed that this Cittie was so called from the casting forth of hands. For a certaine Giant called *Druo* who dwelt in these parts before *C. Cesars* comming, when any travellers came by, if they did not pay him the halfe of their commodities, he caus'd their right hands to be cut off, and to be

The Countrey  
whence so  
called.

The Situation;

The temper of  
the ayre.  
The fruitfulness  
of the  
soyle.



be cast into the River: which appeareth by the armes of this Cittie, and certaine great bones of this Giant *Druo*, which are kept untill this day; some say he was called *Antigonus*. But these things are fabulous. But it is more likely that the inhabitants called it so from the heape or rising of Earth neere *Scaldis*, which the Lowcountrimen doe call *Antwerpen*; for by making banckes on both sides they straitned the River, and made the channell deeper. It is situate by the deepest part of the River, under the 26 degrees of Longitude, and 42 minuts. And 51 of Latitude and fiftie eight minutes. It is 4 miles distant from the Sea, and as many from *Mechlin*, 7 miles from *Lovaine*: 10 miles from *Gandavum*, 15 miles from *Bruges*, 8 miles from *Brussels*, three-score miles from *London*: 29 from the *Agrippine Colonie*; 60 miles from *Franckford*. It was thrice walled. First with a narrower wall, *Anno 1221*: afterward with a larger wall *Anno 1314*, which yeare there was a great famine, and the next a great pestilence. Lastly, the suburbs were enlarged toward the North, *Anno 1543*. The compasse of it without the walls is 4 miles, and eight hundred and twelve paces. There are eight ditches which are brought into the Cittie out of the River, and are able to receive many great shippes. It is a great Cittie for traffique. *Guicciardine* giveth an estimate, that the yeerely trading in this Cittie doth amount to above twelve thousand Crownes, which was lesse than it came to when the Cittie of *Antwerpe* flourished. And therefore *Iulius Scaliger* doth worthily praise it thus:

*Oppida quot spectant oculo me torva sinistro,  
Tot nos invidia pallida tela petunt.  
Lugdunum omnigenum est, operosa Lucretia, Roma  
Ingens, res Venetum vasta, Tolosa potens.  
Omnimoda merces, artes priscæ, novæq;  
Quorum insunt alijs singula, cuncta mihi.*

*Looke how many Townes doe lye on our left side,  
Even by so many Townes we are envie.  
Leyden and Paris painefull are, Rome great,  
Venice is rich, Tolouse in power compleate.  
All wares, and strange inventions that there be,  
In severall Citties, are all found in me.*

There are two and forty religious houses in *Antwerp*, also Churches, Monasteries, and Hospitalls. The chiefe Cathedrall Church is dedicated to the blessed Virgin *Marie*. It is a faire and sumptuous worke, and hath a famous Tower steeple, which is all built of free stone curiously carved, and is foure hundred and twenty *Antwerp* fecte, that is, two hundred *Florentine* Ells in height, so that it is very beautifull to behold, and yeeldeth a faire prospect: for from it you may behold not onely all the Cittie, and the pleasant fieldes and gardens lying round about it, but also you may cleerely discern some Citties that are as farre off, as *Mechlin*, *Bruxells*, *Lovaine*, *Gandavum*, and more-

over



# THE DVKDOME OF BRABANT.





over you may see to the end of the River, and discover the Sea, and the Zeland Islands. In this Tower there are threescore and eight Bells, some greater some lesser, some of which like muscalf Instruments will yeeld an harmonious sound of foure or five parts. The greatest of them, which is of a wonderfull great weight, was named by the Emperour Charles the fifth, which is not rung but upon some extraordinary occasion. There are foure and twenty Cannons belonging to that Church, over whom there is a Deane, and a Bishop, who was first instituted in the yeare 1567. This Church is kept very bravely, & the revenues belonging to it are great, and the Priviledges & immunities belonging to the Priests. *Buscoducum* or *Silva Ducis*, which is called in Dutch's *Hertogenbosch*, and in French *Bolduc*, is so called from the Woods: it is a faire pleasant Cittie, strongly fortified, being seated by the River *Disa*, being a mile from *Mosa*, and twelve from *Antwerpe*. And these are the foure chiefe Citties, the first three whereof together with *Nivella*, doe make the Marquiship of the sacred Empire. Some reckon *Mechlin* to be in *Brabant*, yet indeede it is parted from it, being a faire, and neate Cittie: having an Archbishopricke, and a faire Councell, unto which the last appeale in *Belgia*, may be made. Moreover there are these Citties in *Brabant*, *Trajectum* neere *Mosa*, commonly called *Maestricht*, *Lira*, *Vilvorde*, *Gemblacum*, or *Gemblours*, *Ioudoigne*, *Hannut*, *Landen*, *Halen*, *Leeuwen*, *Schienen*, *Herentals*, *Eindhoven*, *Helmont*, *Grave*. There are also many free Townes unwall'd, as *Oostenrijc*, *Oorschot*, *Turnhout*, *Dussel*, *Waelem*, *Merchtem*, *Asche*, *Vveren*, *Duisburch*, *Hulpen*, *Waure*, *Breine*, *Genape*, *Gheele*, *Arendonc*, *Dormal* and *Isca*. There are also 700 Villages. There are refer'd to *Brabant* the Lordship of *Ravestein*, the Dukedome of *Limbürg*, with the Lordship of *Dale* and *Vacklenburg*. The Lakes and Rivers are very commodious and profitable to *Brabant*. The chiefe Rivers are *Mosa* and *Scaldis*, and there are also other lesser Rivers. This Country hath many Woods, the chiefe whereof are five, *Somensis*, *Saventerloo*, *Grootenhout*, *Grootenheist* and *Meerdal*. Heere are many publicke workes both sacred and prophane. The chiefe whereof is the Church at *Lovaine*, consecrated to Saint *Peter*, being very faire and sumptuous. The Churches at *Bruxells* are very sumptuous, being beautified with faire and rich ornaments. Also *Antwerpe*, hath many Churches, of which *S. Maries* Church is the fairest and largest. I passe by other Churches, which are innumerable in other places. There are also many prophane workes: as Pallaces, noblemens houses, Castells, Towers, and the like. Moreover the Politicke state of *Brabant* hath three members: the Clergie, which are the Abbots, *Afflighemensis*, *Grimbergensis*, *Tongerloo*, *Grunendalensis*, of *S. Gertrud* at *Lovaine*, of *Saint Bernard*, of *Vileer*, of *Dielegem*, *Parckensis* neere *Lovanium*, *Vlierbikensis* neere *Lovanium*. The great Prior of the order of *S. Augustine* in *Leeuwe*, the Prior of *Gemblours*. The Nobles, which are, the Abbot of *Gemblacum* an Earle, the Duke *Arscotensis*, the Marquesse of *Bergen* neere the little River *Some*: The Barons, *Diestensis*, of *Brada*, *Boxtelensis*, *Gaesbeeckensis*, of *Wesemael*, *Petersem*,



*Petersem, Perweys, Hoochstratenfis* now an Earle, of *Renes*: the Lords *Aschenfis, Merchtenfis, Vuerne, Gheel, Lummen, Thurnout, Oosterwijc, S. Oedenroy, Walem, Duffel*. The foure principall Citties are *Lovaine, Bruxells, Antwerpe, Buscoducum*. Concerning the state Ecclesiasticke it is partly under the *Leodiensian* Bishop, and partly under the *Camaracensian* Bishop: the *Leodiensian* keepeth his Ecclesiasticall Court at *Lovaine*. The *Camaracensian* at *Bruxells*: *Lovaine* hath a famous *Academie* or *Vniuersitie*: of which wee will speake more largely in the generall description of the Low Countries. The *Babanters*, are merry, jesting, and full of comicall conceits, as *Lemnius* witnesseth. Besides *Brabant*, there are contained in this Table, the Dukedome of *Iuliacum* and *Cliveland*. The Politicke state whereof we will describe out of *Mercator*. The politicke state of *Iuliacum* doth consist likewise of three members, which are the Clergie, as namely the Abbots, the Colledges and Monasteries: the Nobilitie, the Cittizens. There are 24 Lordships in this Countie *Caster, Brugge, Born, Boisseler, Euskirchen, Munstereyfell, Moniou, Eschwiler, Grevenbroich, Wassinberg, Geilenkirchen, Hensbergh, Durem, Thonberg, Berchem, Heimbach, Wilhemstein, Gladbach, Millen, Rangenrayd, Norvenich*, the Counties of *Nuenar, Iuliacum, and Nideken*. In like manner *Cliveland* doth containe three orders, the Clergie, the Nobility, and the Citties. But the governour of the Province of *Cleveland* hath these eight Citties under him. *Cliva* the Metropolis, *Catcaria, Sonsbeke*, where he hath his residence, also *Santen, Buric, Vdem, Griet, Griethusen*. Here are 14 Lordships, *Cranenburg, Duffel, Gennepe, Goch, Orsoy, Huesen, neere Arnhem, Lymers, Emmeric, Hetter, Aspel, Ringenburg, Bisselic, Dinflaken*, in which are five Citties, *Dinflaken, Wesel, Duysburg, Schermbeke, Holte*. The Lordship of *Ravesteyn* is joyned and annexed to the Court of *Cliveland*.

---

THE

---



# THE COUNTRIE OF HOLLAND.

The Country  
whence so  
called.



The Situation

The fruitfulness  
of the  
soyle.

The variety  
of living crea-  
tures.

Some derive the name of *Holland* from the many Woods and Forrests therein, for we call a Wood *Holt* or *Hout*, and *Hollant* signifies a woody Countrey, for they report that heretofore all *Holland* was full of woods and bushes. Some suppose it was so called from the hollownesse thereof, as if it were *Hol-landt*. For the whole Countrey is Moorish, and loose under foote. Some suppose it was called from the Hay made there in *Hollandia*, as it were *Hoylandia*. But learned *Iunius* is of another opinion, that *Holland* and *Zeland*, are Colonies of the Gothish, and Danish Nations; and that the Danes and Normanes forsaking the Island of *Oland* and *Zeland*, did transmigrate into these places, and named them after their owne Countrey *Holland* and *Zeland*, as *Virgill* reporteth of *Hellenus*, the sonne of *Priame*, who built a little Towne in *Epire* called *Troy*, with a Castle, and made the resemblance of the gate, *Scaea*, and called the River *Zanthus* by a *Trojan* name: as the *Europaans* did erect and make a new *Spaine* and new *France* in the *Indies*. The *Brittish* Sea doth encompassse it on the West, on the North the *Cimbrian* Sea beateth on the shoares thereof, on the East side it openeth a large Bay toward *Friesland*, on the North-East lyeth *Trans-Isalana* and *Velavia*, on the South is *Trajectum*. The compassse of it is nine miles, it is very narrow, so that a man may travell over it from one side to another in foure houres space, and in some places it is not above a mile over. This Countrey hath fruitfull fields, which doe yeeld excellent good Corne, but in regard the Countrey is very small and populous, therefore it cannot maintaine so great a multitude of inhabitants. But there are very fertile meddowes, in which infinite heards of Oxen doe graze: and very faire milch Kine. It is certaine that in some parts of *Holland* the Kine in Summer time, doe yeeld unto the Paile foure and forty quartes of milke. Also *Iohn Benningus* a counsellor of the Court of *Holland*, as *Guicciardine* reporteth, doth finde by certaine observation and computation, that *Assendelph* only and foure neighbouring Townes have as much milke from their Kine, as there is *Rhenish* wine sent out of high *Germany* to *Dordrecht*. Out of this great plenty of milke they make butter, which is an excellent daintie dish, not onely for barbarous Nations, as *Pliny* would have it, but also for Kings and Princes. They make Cheeses also which are not inferiour unto those of *Parma* and *Placentia*. The chiefe are the *Tessalican*, and *Gravesandican* Cheeses, the next to them are the *Edammanian*, which are best when they are old: It breedeth also



# THE COVNTIE OF HOLLAND.





The auncient  
Government.

Their auncient  
valour.

The names of  
the Citties.

also excellent horses. On the sandie hills there are an infinite number of Conies. Also great store of Harts, Does, Hares; and in the *Hagienfian* wood there are heardes of Goates, and great store of fowle especially Duckes. Also Geese, and in harvest time Woodcockes which we call Snipes. There are excellent turfes, which being digged out of the earth, and drawne out of the water, and so dried in the wind and sunne, doe make very good fuell. There were heretofore Kings of *Holland*, of which *Suetonius* maketh mention in *Caligula*, cap. 44. But in the yeare of Christ 868 *Charles* the bald, King of *France*, reduced it into a Countie, and *Theodore* being descended of the royal stocke, was governour thereof. After *Theodore* the father there succeeded *Theodore*, the sonne, and after him *Arnold*, and after *Arnold Theodore*, and others after him, of whom you may have a Catalogue, in *Munster* and others. They were heretofore very famous for matters of warre, so that the *Batavians* were joyned in fraternitie and amitie with the *Romaine* Empire. And heereby they got the goodwill of other Princes. Now wee are to describe the Citties: which are *Dordretch*, *Harlem*, *Delph*, *Leyden*, *Amsterdam*, *Gouda*, *Naerdenum*, *Muda*, *Wesopum*, *Edamam*, *Monachodamum*, *Purmerenda*, *Almeria*, *Euchuyfa*, *Horna*, &c. *Dordretch* is the chiefe Cittie of *Holland*. The figure of it is long like a Gallie, it is very rich and plentifull, and a Granarie or Storehouse for corne and all other provision. It hath outlandish commodities brought up the River unto it, and there layd in warehouses untill they be solde: and are carryed from thence againe in Hoyes. This Priviledge of storing of goods they call a staple. *Harlem* is a noble Towne, both for the largenesse of the Cittie, the fairenesse of the houses, and the pleasantnesse of the situation. It hath the fairest Church in all *Holland*, being built on strong Pillars by the market place. The River *Sparnus* glideth by the Cittie. It is thought it was built by the *Frisians*, about the yeare 506. In this Cittie the Art of *Printing* was invented. Another honour of this Cittie was the taking of *Pelusium* by a new device, which they call *Damiata*, and in remembrance thereof, they have two sacring bells of brasfe, which they call *ara Damiata*. Next followes *Delph* which is famous not for *Apolloes Tripas* or *Trevet*, but for plenty of wine and corne. For the best beere is brew'd in this Cittie except it be *English* beere. It is so called from a Ditch, which the *Batavians* call *Delph*, which is brought from *Mosa* even to the Cittie. In the yeere a thousand five hundred 36, on the Nones of *May*, the beauty of it was much blemished by fire, and the better part of the Cittie was burnt down; but afterward it was built up againe more faire than before. *Leyden* which *Ptolomie* calls *Lugdunum Batavorum*, is a Cittie situate at the middle of the mouth of the River *Rhene*. It sustain'd and held out in the yere 1574 a grievous seige, but at last it was freed, and the enemies were enforced by the overflowing of the waters to raise their seige. *Amsterdam* is the noblest Mart Towne in all the world, it is so named from the River *Amstela*, as the learned Poet *Nicolas Cannius* hath noted, being a Cittizen of *Amsterdam*, in these verses.

Hac



*Hac illa est Batava non ultima gloria gentis,  
Amnis cui nomen, cui cataracta dedit.  
Dicta prius Damum, rarissq; habitata colonis,  
Cum contenta casis rustica vita fuit.  
Hinc Amsterdamum jam facta celebrior, atque  
Fortuna crevit tempore nomen item.  
Urbs bene nota propè, atque procul distantibus oris,  
Dotibus innumeris suspicienda bonis.  
Dives agri, dives pretiosa vestis & auri,  
Ut pleno cornu copia larga beët.  
Quod Tagus atq; Hermus vehit & Pactolus, in unum  
Verè huc congestum dixeris esse locum.*

*This Cittie Hollands glory, whose name  
From the River, and the falling waters came.  
It was called Damum first, and inhabited  
With Rurall Cottages, which here were spread.  
But growing famous, it was call'd Amsterdam,  
And so increas'd in fortune and in name.  
It is a Cittie knowne both farre and neere  
And is admir'd for many gifts are here.  
Tis rich in soyle, in garments, and in gold,  
Plenty doth blesse her with gifts manifold.  
What Pagus, Hermus, Pactolus doth beare,  
You may truely say, that it is stoard up heere.*

It consisted at the first of a few fishermens houses, and was under the jurisdiction of the Lords of *Amstelium*. After Gilbert *Amstelinus*, about two hundred fourescore yeares since, fortified this Cittie with Bulwarkes, gates and Towers; which being burnt by the envious neighbours, it was walled about in the yeare 2482. And afterward, it was still enlarged, and belonged unto *Holland*. But now it is a place of refuge not onely for *Holland* but all the neighbour countries, even to the *Sarmatians*, and *Gothes*, and *Cimbrians*. For there are in this Cittie not onely *Italians*, *Spaniards*, *Portugalls*, *Brittaines*, *Scots*, *French*, *Sarmatians*, *Cimbrians*, *Suevians*, *Norwegians*, *Liwonians*, and *Germaines*, but also *East-Indians*, *Americans*, *Moors*, and others out of all parts of the world. *Gauda* is so named from the *Cimbricke* word *Gow*, which signifies a Ditch, and a Trench against it: it is situate neere *Isela*, being a plentifull Cittie, and abounding with all things. There are also some free Townes, the chiefe whereof is the *Hage*, in which the Councell of the States, and Princes doe sit, and there is Court for deciding of suites, and controversies. Concerning the Politicke state of this Countrey, it doth consist of three orders, the first are the Knights called *Ridderheren*, the chiefe whereof are the Earles *Egmond* and *Ligne*, under whom are these Dominions, *Wassenar*, *Valkenborch*, and the Viecountship of the Cittie of *Leyden*. I finde also these Counties in *Holland*, *Maeslant*, *Texel*, *Goylandt*, *Kennemerlant*, *Steenberge*. The Lords and Barons, are *Brederode*, under whom is

R

the



the Lordship of *Vianen*, and the Barony of *Lijfelt*. I finde also in the Chronicle of *Holland*, that these Lordships are reckoned among the Baronies, *Lecke*, *Sevenbergen*, *Voorn*, *Ijsselstein*, *Stryen*, *Teylingen*, *Puttem*, *Harlem*, *Leerdam*, *Asperen*, *Arckel*, *Altena*, *Botterfloet*. The second order is the Lords, the chiefe whereof that are wont to appeare at *Hage*, are these, the Lords of *Poelgeest*, of *Polanen*, of *Lochorst*, of *Affendelft*, *Warmont*, *Sparwoude*, *Matnes*, *Schooten*, *Noortwijc*. *Verdoes*, or *Does*, *Myne van Amstel*, *Spangen*, *Alkemade*, *Benthuyfen*, *Keneborch*, *Raaphorst*, *Sweten*, *Heemskericke*, *Ruven*, *Duyn*, and *Sprangen*. Moreover there are these Lordships in *Holland*, *Hoefden*, *Outhoefden*, *Papendrecht*, *Wijngarden*, *Ghissenborch*, *Ameyde*, *Woerden*, *Waterlant*, *Schagen*, *Purmerende*, *Goude*, *Naeldwijc*, *Rijswijc*, *Schoonhoven*, *Wateringen*, *Soetermeer*, *Heemstede*, *Heutwoude*, *Merven*, *Haestrecht*, *Dalen*, *Spijc*, *Hardischsvelt*, *Baratwijck*, *Wijck*. The third order are the sixe great Citties, which are called and summoned to appeare at the *Hage*, for all the rest : as *Dordrecht*; this Cittie hath a Prætor and a Magistrate, whom the Cittizens obey, and a Bayly that governeth the whole Country round about, both in civill and criminall matters. *Harlem* hath a Prætor and a Magistrate within it selfe : and a Bayly for the Country, who hath jurisdiction in civill and criminall matters. *Amsterdam* hath also with it selfe a Prætor and a magistrate, and a Bayly for the Country to judge of civill and criminall causes. *Gouda* hath a Prætor and Major for the Cittizens, and a Baytiffe and a Governour of the Castell.



# THE COUNTIE OF ZELAND.



*Z*eland signifies nothing else but a Sea-land, the name thereof being compounded from Sea and Land. For it is encompassed on every side with the Sea. *Lemnius* doth collect out of *Tacitus*, that it was not unknowne unto the ancients, but not by that name by which it is now called, but the people and inhabitants thereof, did vulgarly call it *Maet*. For hee nameth them *Mattiacans* when he saith: *Est in eodem obsequio Mattiacorum gens Battavis similis, nisi quod ipso terræ suæ solo ac cælo acrius animantur*: that is; The Nation of the *Mattiacans*, is also subject unto them, and are like the *Battavians*, but that their soyle and climate doth make them more couragious and lively. It was called *Zeland* from the *Danes* and *Normanes*, who comming out of the *Cimbrian* Island in *Denmarke*, which is called *Zeland*, to seeke new Countries; being pestered with multitudes of inhabitants, they invaded the Coasts of *Brittaine* and *France*, and they called *Walachria*, and the neighbour Islands *Zeland*, after the name of their own Island. These Islands are situate betweene the mouthes or outlets of the Rivers *Mosa* and *Scaldis*; on the North they have *Holland*, on the East *Brabant*, on the South *Flanders*, on the West the *Germane* Ocean. *Zeland* hath somewhat an intemperate ayre, for in some parts it is very cold and sharpe, and not so wholesome as the neighbour Countries, especially in Summer, in regard of the Vapours arising from the ditches and standing Pooles, and also because the Country is not planted with trees. But yet it hath this blessing, that it is not often troubled with plagues or pestilent diseases, but when it hath a plague it is most violent, and it is long before the cessation of it. But it hath a very fat, and fruitfull soyle, and fields which yeeld abundance of wheate, so that no Country hath the like for whitenesse, and waightinesse, and many other fruites: also *Coriander* seede, and *Madder*, which is good to dye cloath in graine, and make it hold colour: and also great store of faire Baytrees loaden with *Berries*: and also many wholsome hearbes both to eate, and to cure diseases withall. Heere are also excellent Meddow Pastures for fatting of Cattell, not onely inclosed within hedges and ditches, but also upon the very shore by the Sea side, in which many thousand head of Cattell doe graze, to the great gaine and commoditie of the owners, being not onely of an unusuall bignesse, but of a delicate and excellent taste, by reason of the sweetenesse and goodnesse of the soyle & grasse, so that they are much esteemed by forreiners. In the yeere 863, in the yeere of *Charles* the *Balde*; a principality was first erected among the *Battavians* and *Zelanders*.

The Country  
whence so  
called.

The Situation

The temper of  
the ayre.

The fruitfulness  
of the  
soyle.

The variety  
of living creatures.

The auncient  
Government.



landers, and then they were called Counties, and the first Earle thereof was *Theodoricke* the sonne of *Sigisbert*, Prince of *Aquitania*, who having beene Earle thereof eight and thirty yeares, left his second sonne *Theodoricke*, successor thereof; after whom these Countries by a long succession of Earles, came and was devolved over to *Phillip* King of *Spaine*. The Islands of *Zeland* are seaven, three beyond the mouth of *Scaldis*, toward *Battavia* and the East, which are therefore called the East Islands, as *Scaldia*, *Duvelandia* and *Tolen*. And 4. on this side toward the West, *Walachria*, *Zuythelandia*, *Northelandia*, and *Wolferdijc*. The greatest and chiefeest Ile of them all beyond *Scaldis* is *Scaldia*, the inhabitants doe call it *Landt van Schouwen*: the compasse whereof is 7 miles, yet heretofore it was greater, and was divided onely by a little straite of the Sea from *Northelandia*. The chiefe Citties in it are *Zirizaa*, and *Brouwershavie*. *Zirizaa* is supposed to be the auncientest Cittie in *Zeland*, being built by one *Sirringues*, about the yeare 869. It was a long time a famous towne of traffique, in regard of the commodiousnesse of the Haven, and the resort of strangers unto it; but when the Haven was filled up with sand, it grew out of esteeme: yet there is hope that if a new Haven were digged, it would be as famous as ever it was. In this Cittie *Levinus Lemnius*, a learned and famous Phisitian was borne and lived. Fishermen doe inhabite *Brouwershavie*, who live by the Sea. The second Island to *Scaldia* is *Dwelandia*, so called from the great store of Doves, that are therein; and it is foure miles in compasse. There are in it some Townes onely and Villages, but no Cittie. In the yere 1130 it was overflowed with the Sea, to the losse of many people, but afterward the banckes being repaired, and the Sea kept out, that losse was soone recompenced. The third Island is *Tollen*, which is neere unto *Brabant*, being onely parted and divided from it by a straite narrow sea, in which is *Toletum*; which the Lowcountriemen in regard of the custome and tribute which is payd there, doe call *Tollen*, being an auncient little Towne: and not farre from thence is the *Martinian* bancke, commonly called *S. Martines Dijck*, being a pleasant place, and planted round about with trees, in which great store of fowle, especially Hernes doe breede. The chiefe Island on this side *Scaldis* toward the West is *Walachria*, which the inhabitants call *Bewester Schelt*, being so called from the first inhabitour, or from the *Welch* or *Frenchmen*. This Island lyeth on the East over against *Brabant*, on the South against *Flanders*, on the North against *Battavia*, on the West against *Brittaine*. This is the chiefe Island of all *Zeland*, being famous both for the situation thereof, the wealth, populousnesse, and for the beautie of the townes and traffique, being 10. miles in compasse. The Citties in it are *Middlebrough*, *Veria*, *Flushing*, *Arnemuda*. There are also many townes in it. *Middlebrough* is so called from the situation thereof, for it is a towne in the middle of the Island. It is a faire Cittie having many private and publicke edifices, being excellently adorned with Bridges, Towers, and Fortresses, both for use and beautie: and it is the chiefe Cittie in all *Zeland*, being also a famous Towne of traffique. Heere *Paul of Middlebrough*



THE COVNTIE  
OF ZELAND.





*burrough*, was borne, who was the chiefe Mathematician of his time. And also *Nicolas Everhard*, who was first Præsident of the Court of *Holland*, and afterward of *Mechlin*, in which office he dyed, in the yeere 1532. He had sonnes that were singular learned men, *Peter Everhard* Doctor of Divinitie, *Nicolas Everhard* Præsident of the Court of *Friesland*, and afterward of *Mechlin*, *Adrian*, *Marius*, and *John* a Poet. *Veria* or *Campoveria*, is so called from the passage over which the *Zelanders* call *Veer*; It was first walled about in the yeere 1357. Afterward it began to be a Mart towne, for *Scotch* merchandize. *Flushing* hath his name and armes, from a *Flaggon*, which the Countymen call *een Flessche*. It is a new Cittie, but powerfull and commandeth the Sea, and it is full of excellent shipmasters, and Pilots. *Arnemuda* is a free Towne belonging to *Middleburrough*, and a safe roade for shippes. The second Isle to *Wallachria* is *Zuidbevelandia*, which some suppose was so called from the trembling and shaking of it; we suppose that it was so called from the *Bavarians*, whose arms may be yet seene in the *Scutchions* of the Island. It extendeth it self in a large and pleasant tract towards the coast of *Flanders* & *Brabant*, albeit some few yers ago, a great part of it being lost, it is now lesser by halfe than it was. There is a pretty Cittie that stands off the Land, called *Romerswalia*, that hath no tilled fields round about it, nor no garden places, but the sea doth wash it on every side, so it subsisteth onely by trading in salt. In this Cittie the Earles of *Zeland* take a solemne oath: which when *Philip* King of *Spaine*, was to doe according to the usuall custome, in the yeare 1549. *Nicolas de Confilte*, in whose house the Prince was entertayned, caused these verses to be written over his gate:

*Vidimus adsueto privatum lumine Solem:*  
*Pallida turbato vidimus astra die.*  
*Vidimus undantis horrendos æquoris æstus,*  
*Nos miseros Belgas quum obruit Oceanus.*  
*Vidimus ast postquam te Gloria nostra Philippe,*  
*Cæsarea proles, Semideumq; decus:*  
*Cuncta refutamus transacti tristia sæcli,*  
*Quod præsens nostrum testificatur opus.*  
*Sit licet exiguum, sit pro ratione voluntas,*  
*Nil facit ad nostrum parva carina fretum.*

*We have seene when as the suns cleere light did faile,*  
*And in the day time seene the starres looke pale.*  
*We have seene the fearefull sea tides rising so,*  
*Till the Oceans did us Belgians overflow.*  
*But Philip when thee, our glory, we esp'y'd,*  
*Of Cæsars stocke, and halfe a god beside,*  
*We made up all our former rents againe,*  
*And this present worke doth testifie the same:*  
*Though it be small, yet to accept it please,*  
*For no small ship can sayle upon our Seas.*

More-



Moreover in the Westerne part of this Island the Cittie *Goesa* is situated at one of the mouths of *Scaldis* which they call *Schenge*. It is a Cittie not very large, but pleasant, and rich, being the onely Cittie in the Island: It hath very civill and curteous Cittizens, and a prudent Senate. The third Island of *Zeland* on this side *Scaldis* toward the West is, *Northelandia*, in which is the Cittie *Cortgreene*, and very many Townes; but this Citty was all drowned with water in the yeare 1532, but now it is a little reedified. The fourth Island is *Wolferdijc*, as if you should say *Wolforde* ditch, it is very small having onely two Townes in it. There are tenne Citties in *Zeland*, and more townes, they being about an hundred and more. The inhabitants are wittie, craftie, and provident, and of a middle stature. But the Annalls doe report that *Withelme Bonus*, Earle of *Holland*, at the solemnity of the marriage of *Charles* the faire King of *France*, did bring a woman of an unusuall great stature, borne in *Zeland*, in comparison of whom the greatest men did seeme but boyes: for she was so strong that she would carry two hoggsheads full of wine in both hands, and drinke of them, which hoggsheads did weigh foure hundred *Italian* pounds; and she would carry a beame or piece of timber up and downe, which eight men could not lift. They are very skiffull in the Art of Navigation: They boyle blacke course salt which is brought out of the Westerne Countries, in great large cauldrons, untill they have made it as white as snow. They powre salt water on the rude *Spanish* and *Armorican* salt, and so boyle it, and doe make of a hundred weight of *Spanish* salt, an hundred and five and forty weight of pure salt. And they sell this salt, in *France*, *England*, *Denmarke*, and other parts of *Europe*. Besides they reape much profit by their corne and choyse wheate, also by their Madder, Salt-fish, and great plenty of cattell, and especially sheepe. They keepe their houses very neate and well furnished: they are provident and very painfull in merchandising, and also bountifull, and liberall to the poore. The politicke state of *Zeland* was wont to consist of three members, the one whereof was the Prelate, who stood for the whole Clergie, which was the Abbot of *S. Nicolas*, in *Middleburrough*: and one noble man, who was the Marquesse *Veria*: and also of the generalitie of the Citties, the chiefe whereof were those above mentioned, namely *Middleburrough*, *Zirizea*, *Veria*, *Flushing*, *Tola*, *Martinsdijk*, *Romerswalia* and *Goesa*. But let so much suffice concerning *Zeland*.

Their Arts.

Their Traffique.



# THE DUKEDOME OF GELDERLAND, Containing the Countie of ZVTPHANIA, and the Lordship of TRANSISILANIA.

The Country  
whence so  
called.

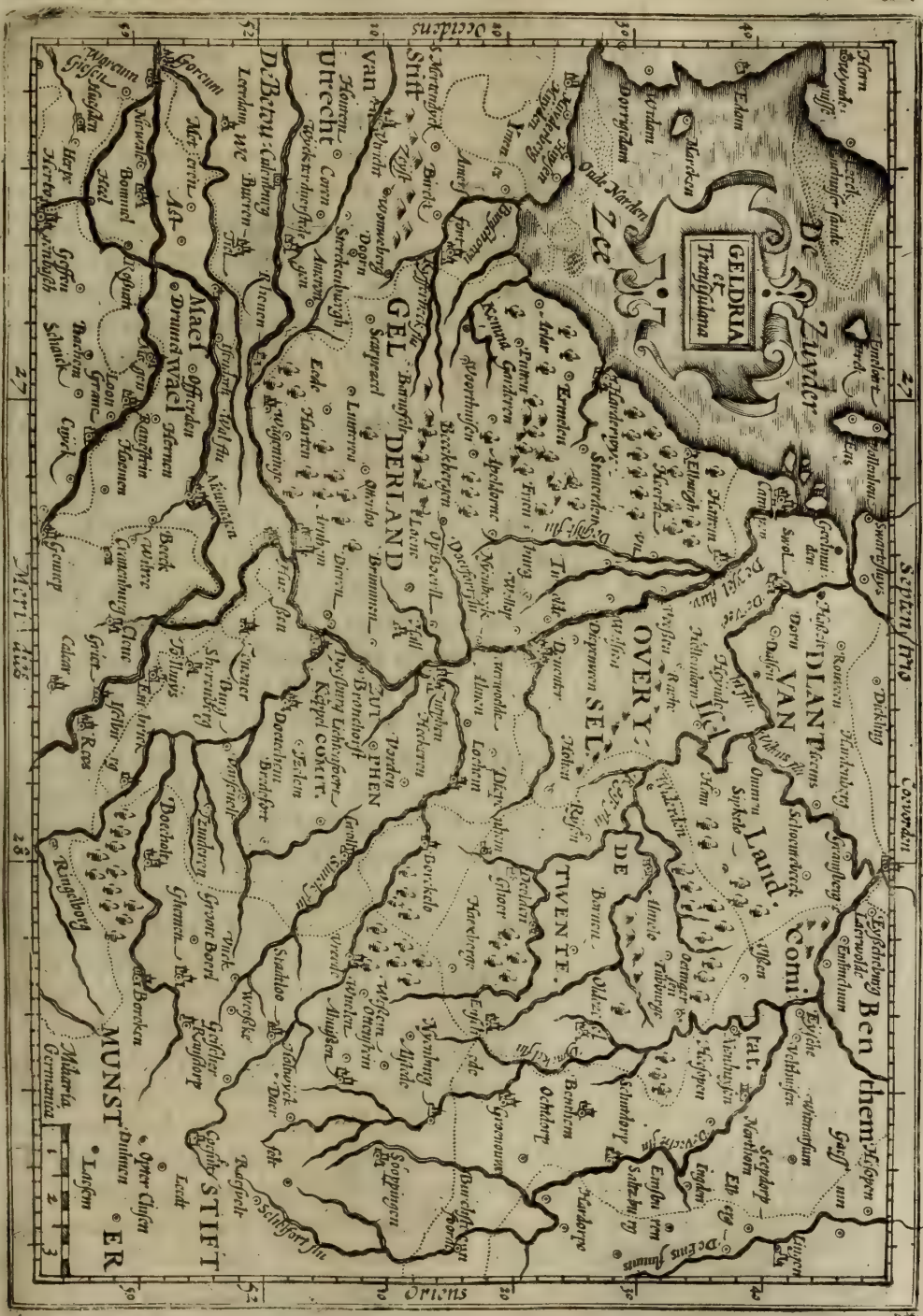
The Situati-  
on:



*Elderland* was so called from the Castell of *Gelre*, which *Wichard* of *Ponthe* together with his brother are reported to have built: though many doe suppose that it was so called from the Towne *Gelduba*, which *Tacitus* mentioneth. Others doe bring other reasons for this name. It hath on the North *Friesland*, and a Bay of the *Germane* Sea commonly called *Zuyder-zee*; on the East the Dukedome of *Cleveland*, on the South *Iuliacum*: and on the West *Brabant* and *Holland*. The ayre of this Countie, is pure and wholesome: the soyle fruitfull and fit for tillage, and especially it hath abundance of Corne; it hath fruitfull meddowes which doe breed up all sorts of Cattell; and great droves of Cattell are brought out of the farthest part of *Denmarke* to be fatted here; for there are many faire and flourishing meddowes, especially about the bankes of *Rhens*, *Vahalis*, and *Mosa*. At the first *Gelderland* was ruled and governed by Præfects: and afterward by Princes. For *Leopold*, Nephew to *Martin* governour of *Austria*, or *Guidus* as some report, was governour of these parts. After the time of *Charles* the Great, the Lords of *Ponthe* governed it. Afterward *Otto Nassovius* was Prince thereof in the yeare 1079. if we may credit *Labius*. After whom followed *Gerard*, *Henry*, *Otto*, *Reinald*, who was in such great favour with the Emperour, that at *Frankfort*, in the yeare 1339 on the foureteenth day of Aprill *Ludovicke* Cesar *Augustus*, did make him Duke of *Gelderland*. *Edward* after many battailes tooke his brother *Reinald*, and kept him ten yeares in prison: *William* succeeded after him, and after him his brother *Reinald*, and after *Reinald* *William Arculanus*, he dyed without issue at *Gorichem*. His Sister married *John Egmondan*, & after many changes the matter came to that passe, that in the yeare 1412. *Charles* the son of *Adolphus*, being called by the States of *Gelderland* out of *Holland*, did make *William* the sonne of *John* Duke of *Cleveland* his heire, who against the will of the Emperour *Charles* the fifth, was for a time governour of *Gelderland*, untill



# GELDERLAND.





The names of  
the Citties.

till in the yeare 1543. being put out of a great part of *Iuliacum*, hee came as a suppliant, and yeelded himselfe to the Emperour, being then in his tent at *Venloe*; on this condition, that hee should resigne up the possession of all *Gelderland*, and release his subjects of their oath: yet notwithstanding *Cesar* did give him backe all the Territorie of *Iuliacum*, excepting onely two Townes, *Hensberg* and *Sittartum*. And thus the *Gelderlanders* who were free at the first, lived afterward under Princes, yet keeping their owne lawes and ordinances. But now they are governed by the States, and doe valiantly for their liberty against the *Spaniards*. This Dukedome doth containe two and twenty Citties, the chiefe whereof are *Noviomagum*, *Ruremunda*, *Zutphania*, and *Arenacum*, which they call now *Arnheimum*. *Noviomagum*, or *Nymegen*, is an auncient Cittie, situated on the left hand banke of the River *Vahalis*, which is very deepe in that place: it seemeth that it was heretofore the Countrie of *Batto*, having the Castell of *Battenburg* neere it, and within the Cittie the Mountaine *Hessus*, which some suppose was so called from *Hessus* the sonne of *Batto*. The Cittie is fortified by Art and Nature, being very rich, and abounding with all things: on that side which looketh toward *Cleveland*, it is seated on a hills side, with an old Castell, which some suppose was built by *Iulian*; on which side the Countrie openeth and layeth forth her beautie being full of woods, and springing Fountaines: the lower part of the Cittie lyeth toward the Marishes, and the other part of the soyle is on continued hill. *Ruremunda* is seated by the mouth of the River *Rura*, where it dischargeth it selfe into *Mosa*; it is a pleasant, rich, and potent Cittie, in the old Countrie of the *Menapians*. *Zutphania* on the right hand banke of *Isala*, hath a Countie belonging to it, of which we will speake hereafter. That which *Tacitus* calls *Arenacum*, *Posterity* did call *Arnheimum*, or the Eagles house: it is the chiefe Cittie of *Gelderland*, where the Counsell is kept, being neate, plentifull, and well fortified: and situated neere the right hand mouth or outlet of the River *Rhene*. There are also these lesser Citties *Hattem*, *Elburg*, *Harderwic*, *Wageninga*, which *Tacitus* calleth *Vada*; *Tiela*, *Bomelium*, *Bronchorstum*, *Doesburg*, *Doctecomium*, and many others. *Gelderland* is watered with three famous Rivers, namely *Rhene*, *Mosa*, and *Vahalis*. And besides these, there are some lesser Rivers that glide through it, as *Worm*, *Rocr*, *Sualm*, old *Isala*, *Berckel*, *Niers*, *Regge*, *Aa*, and *Vidrus*. On the North it looketh toward a Bay of the Sea, which they call now *Zuyderzee*: As we call that the Southerne Bay which looketh Southward, where *Holland* layeth forth her selfe, as having sufficient store to trade with all the world. The ground is plaine and low, and there are few Mountaines, and those are full of Woods and Forrests. Concerning the politicke state of this Dukedome, it hath 3 members, the Baronies of *Veluwe*, of *Beture*, of *Bomielweert*, and *Trielweert*. Also the Countie of *Zutphania*, under which are the Counties of *Bronchorst*, and *Herebergensis*. Also the higher *Gelderland* in which are *Ruremunda* and *Gelder*. The Nobles are the Earles of *Bronchorst* and *Herenburg*. The Lords are of *Batenborch*, of *Groesbeeck*, *Mountfort*,  
Wel,

The Rivers.



*Wel, Watchendonck, Grol, Anholt, Keppel, Bredefort. Buren* is a Countie by it selfe within *Gelderland*. There are also foure chiefe Citties, as *Neomagum*, which is a free Cittie and the Metropolis of the whole Dukedome of *Gelderland*, which hath under it *Batavium*, or *de Betuwe*, the Lower, and the higher; also *Bommermeert*, *Tielwert*, and *Maeswael*, being a Territorie betweene *Vahalis*, and *Mosa*. Also *Ruremunda*, which is the chiefe Cittie of higher *Gelderland*, which hath under it *Venlo, Gelder, Vagedie, Strale, Watchendonck, Erckelens, Moutfort, Echt, Nieustat, Kessel, Midler, Griekenbecke*. Also *Zutphania*, under which are *Donsburg, &c. Arnheime*, under which are, *Wagheninge, Hattem, Harderwijck, Elborch*, and all *Felavia*. At *Arnheime* there is a Councell kept, and the Præsident of all *Gelderland* resideth there, before whom all tryalls are brought, of the foure aforesayd Citties, without any further appeale to be made; and to them the tryalls are brought from other townes, and places which are subject untō them. The Ecclesiastick state in this manner: *Geldria* was subject to foure Bishops, *Neomagum*, with the Territory belonging thereunto, was subject to the Bishop of *Colen*; *Ruremunda* to the Bishop of *Leodium*, *Zutphania* and the Territories thereof to the Bishop of *Munster*, and *Arnheimum* to the Bishop of *Trajectum*. The inhabitants were warlike, and wonderfully given to marriall affaires: but now they are more addicted to studdies. The most part doe busie themselves in Merchandising and trading, the rest doe partly give themselves to Mæchanick Arts and trades, and partly to husbandry, and in regard of the fruitfulness of the soyle, they doe reape much profit thereby. This Dukedome doth containe besides many other Counties and Barronies, the Countie of *Zutphania*. It was so named, if we many credit *Goropius Becanus*, from the condition of the soyle, namely from the Marishes which they commonly call *Vennen*. The inhabitants of these Countries as likewise their neighbours doe still retaine their auncestors manners and disposition, for they are valiant and very ready in warre. Moreover many are of opinion, that the *Sicambrians* did heretofore possesse *Gelderland*, and the chiefe part of the Countie of *Zutphania*, who were more fierce and desirous of warre, than any other of the *Germanes*, whence it came to passe that they vexed *France*, with continuall incursions. For which cause when there was peace throughout all the world, yet *Octavian Augustus*, could not for a long time shut up the gates of *Ianus* his Temple, which they used to doe in times of peace, because he understood that the *Sicambrians* did still molest the *Frenchmen*. But *Otho Nassovius*, Duke of *Gelderland*, beside his sonne *Gerard*, who succeeded him in the Dukedome of *Gelderland*, had by *Sophia* Daughter to the Earle of *Zutphania*, a sonne called *Gerlacum*, who succeeded him in the Countie of *Zutphania*. Who dying without issue, the Countie of *Zutphania*, was annexed to *Gelderland*, and never afterward disjoyned from it. It hath a Cittie of the same name, which *Iunius* supposeth to be the Cittie *Viscpetum*, being populous, plentifull, well fortified with water, and seated on the right hand banke of the River *Isala*. Also the River *Berckel* floweth by it, and there mingles it selfe with

Their manners

Their Traffique.

*Zutphania.*  
The Etymologie of the name.

Their ancient valour.

The auncient Government.



with *Ifala*. Moreover these Citties and Præfectureships following, are in the Countie of *Zutphania*: the Citties are, *Dousburg*, *Doetecommium*, *Lochemum*, *Grolla*, *Bredeworda*, *Broinkhorst*, and the Præfectureships are those which are named from the Citties. And over these there is one chiefe præfect, whom in their owne language they call the *Droßart* of the County of *Zutphania*. Here is also the City *Herebergenfis*, having a Countie belonging to it.

*Trans-Isalania* whence so called.

The Situation:


The fruitfulness of the soyle.

The Rivers.

It remaineth now that we should adde somewhat concerning *Trans-Isalania*, being so called in regard it is situate on the other side of *Ifala*. It looketh on the North toward *West Friesland*, on the South toward *Gelderland*: on the East is *Westphalia*: on the West it hath a large bay (which is now called *Zuyderzee*) and the River *Ifala*. It is a plaine low Country, the soyle being very fruitfull, especially for corne, and also it hath pleasant meddowes. The Province of *Trans-Isalania* for many ages was subject to the bishop of *Vltrajectum*, untill in the yeare 1528, by the advice of *Henry Palatine* Bishop of *Vltrajectum*, it did submit her selfe to *Charles the 5.* and his successors. In this Province there are 8 walled Cittie, namely *Daventria*, *Campen*, *Swolla*, *Steenwijckum*, *Vollenhova*, *Hassela*, *Oetmarsia*, *Oldefeela*. *Daventria*, or *Deventer* aboundeth with all things, which is a rich and well fortified Cittie: being seated on the right hand bancke of *Ifala*. I passe by the rest. It hath also beside the River *Ifala*, the Rivelet *Vidrum* and other lesser Rivers also: And many pleasant woods, although they be small and of no noate. The politicke State of *Trans-Isalania* doth consist of two orders, the Princes offices, and the Nobilitie, as *Alhemo*, *Ghoer*, &c. and that in three parts of the Countie, *Iselland*, *Twent*, and *Drent*. The chiefe Parliament is in *Vollenhove*, from whence there is no appeale.



# THE COUNTIE OF ZVTPHANIA.

ome suppose that the *Zutphanians* were heretofore called by the *Romanes Vspetes*, which *Iunius* conjectureth in his *Batavia*. But *Bertius* thinketh that the posterity of the *Tencterians* did possesse that Countrey: but *Cluverius* doth alwayes joine these two people, the *Tencterians* and *Vspetians*, as *Caesar* witnesseth: who being driven out of their Countrey by the *Catti*, after they had wandered three yeares together through many parts of *Germanie*, afterward passing over the *Rhene*, received a great overthrow by the *Romanes*: the remainder of them being by *Sigamber*, admitted within the confines of the Countrey, they afterward lived there continually, as he delivers, *Lib. 3. cap. 10.* of his learned commentaries of auncient *Germanie*. And also *Becanus Francicor* doth affirme, that the *Tencterians* did obtaine the seate of the auncient *Syngambrians*. But it is likely that the limits thereof were heretofore farre larger, seeing they write that it reached unto *Friesland*, and to the sea. But now they do possesse more Towns and Villages, from the *Drusian* ditch, that is, *Yssela*, even to the *Westphalians*. The chiefe Cittie thereof is *Zutphanium*, whence the Province is named, which seemeth to be so called from the *Marishes*, as if it were *Zuitveen*, that is the Southerne Marsh; being situate at the mouth of the River *Berekel*, and on the right hand bancke of *Yssela*. It hath beene a Countie from the yeare of Christ, 1107, at what time the Counties of *Gelderland*, and *Zutphania* were united, by the marriage of *Otto Nassovius*, with *Sophia* of *Zutphania*, the daughter of *Wichmann*. But now *Zutphania* with the Territorie thereof, is one of the 17 Provinces of the Low Countries; and albeit, as *Sandenus* saith, they were united together 500. yeares before, yet they used their owne lawes, and rights different and distinct from *Gelderland*. This Cittie is populous, & plentiful, being seated on a Low ground, and fortified with waters. It was alwayes governed by a learned Senate, skilfull both in the Commonlaw, and their Countrey Law, to which the Iudges of the neighbour Townes, when they doubted of any matter which was brought before them, were wont to referre the hearing, and to desire their opinion of it: which when they had received, they esteemed as an Oracle, so that the ordinarie could not reverse or change any thing. There are foure lesser walled townes in this Countrey, which have voyces in the publicke assemblies, *Doesburg*, *Doeticum*, *Lochemum*, *Grolla*. But the free Territorie is distinguished into foure *Præfectureships*, and as many Baronies. The *Præfectureships* are: *Het*  
S *Drosten*,



*Drosten Ampt Van Zutphen, het Schotten Ampt Van Zutphen, Richter Ampt Van Doesborch, Drosten Ampt van Bredesfort. The Baronies are Bergha (which is also a Countie) Bronckhorst, Bearwisch. And there is at this day a controversie betweene those of Munster, as Sandenus witnesseth, and the Lords of Anholt, whether Anholt doe belong to this Province. But that I may come to a conclusion, this Cittie endured much miserie in the last warres; for it was taken and sackt by the Spaniards, in the yeare of Christ 1572; and afterward it was taken by Iohn Bapt. Taxius, in the yeare 1583. At length in the yeare of Christ 1591. Grave Maurice beseiged it for the States of the Low Countries, and freed it from Spanish servitude, and joyned it to the united Provinces.*

---

THE

---





# THE COVNTIE OF ZVTPHANIA.





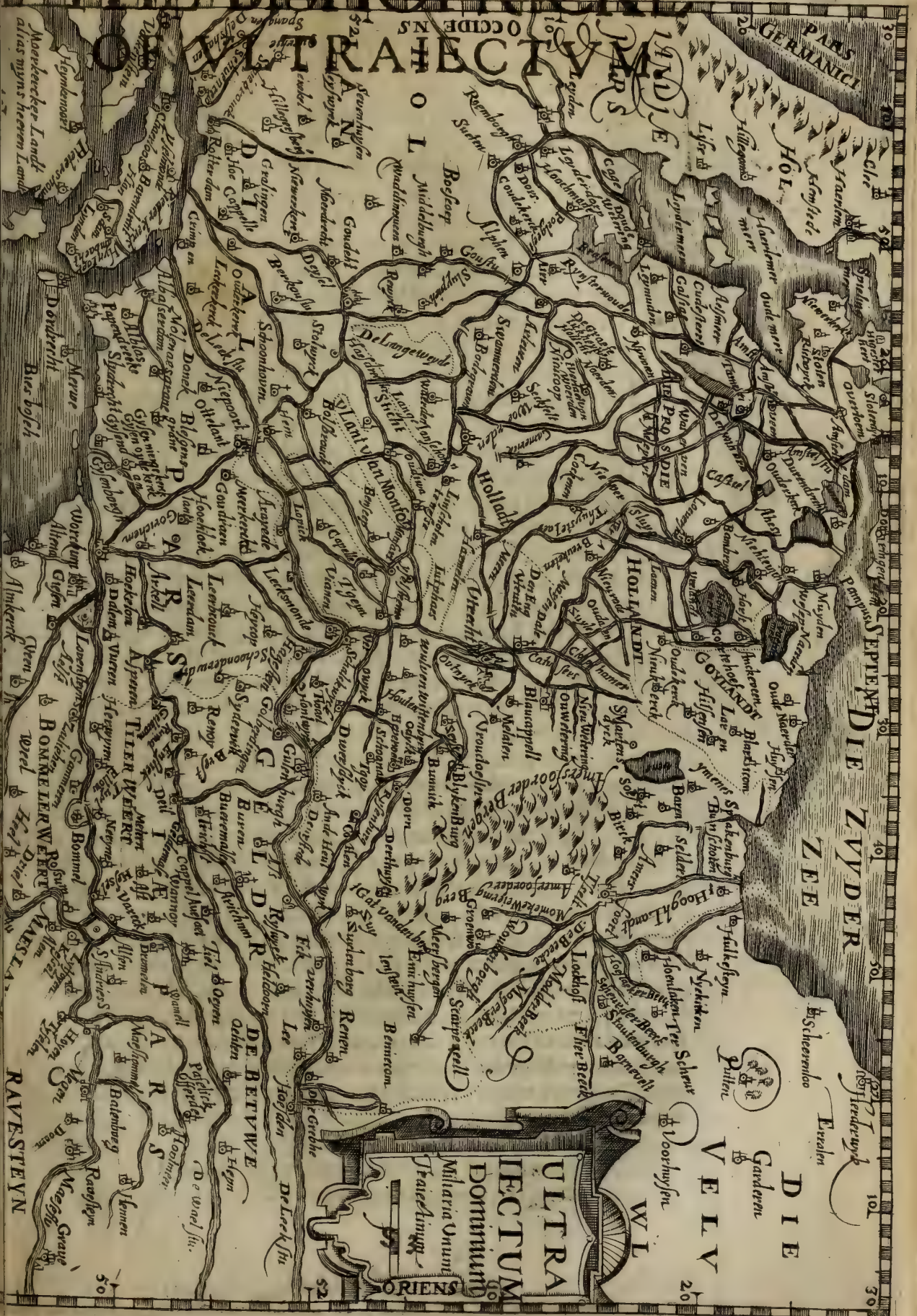
# THE BISHOPRICK OF VLTRAIECTVM.



Ld *Batavia* was governed by Kings of their owne, but the royall line being extinct, it was divided into parts. The inhabitants of the River *Isala*, the Bishops of *Vltrajectum*, the Earles of *Holland*, and the Duke of *Gelderland*, did every one challenge a part to themselves. That part which belonged to the Bishop of *Vltrajectum*, was called the Bishopricke. The first Archbishop hereof was *D. Willibrordus* a *Saxon-Brittain*, who came to these coasts about the yeare of our Lord 690, being sent into *Friesland* to convert *Ratbodus* and his subjects to the Christian faith: who stubbornly resisting his godly and pious purpose, he returned to *Vltrajectum*, where he brought the inhabitants to the Christian religion, and reedified a Church built by *Dagobert* King of *France*. From thence he went to *Rome*, and was created Archbishop of *Vltrajectum*, by Pope *Sergius*: and after hee returned to *Vltrajectum*, he caused a Church to be built in honour of *S. Martine* Archbishop of *Turone*, and made it an Archbishopricke both for himselfe and his posteritie. After him there succeeded in the Archbishopricke *Divus Bonifacius*, who together with 52 more suffered Martirdome at *Doccomum* in *Friesland*. But in regard of the grieuous *Norman* persecution, the Archbishopricke was translated to the *Agrippine Colonie*. But afterward it was restored by King *Pipin*, and his sonne *Charles* the Great, who did not onely dignifie the Cittie with the auncient honour of the Bishopricke, and gave the Bishop temporary power and meanes to defend himselfe against his enemies; which temporary power was so large, that it did almost containe all *Batavia*. Truly it is manifest that the Countie of *Trans-Isalana*, and *Groninga*, were subject to this Bishopricke, even untill the yeare 1527, when *Henry* *Bavarus*, being much injur'd did commit himselfe to the Protection of the Emperour *Charles* the fifth; and that he might recover his Ecclesiasticall state, did passe over all his temporall power unto him: of which when hee had certified *Margaret*, who was Governesse of the Low Countries at that time, it was agreed that the Earle of *Hoogstrat* should come to *Trajectum*, on the 15 of November, where the Bishop of *Vltrajectum*, did willingly and freely resigne up to the Emperour *Charles* the fifth, as Duke of *Brabant*, and Earle of *Holland*, and also to his lawfull Posteritie, all his temporall state and jurisdiction in *Vltrajectum* and in *Trans-Isalania*: which being done, the Bishop did free his subjects from their oathe of alleagiance which they had taken a little before; but



# THE BISHOPRICKE OF ULTRAECTV





but on this condition, that they should take the same oath to be faithfull subjects to the Emperour, and his lawfull heyres being Dukes of *Brabant*, and Earles of *Holland*; reserving to himselfe and his successor the Ecclesiasticall jurisdiction, and reuennewes onely, with the Bishops Pallace. Afterward the Citties and Countrie of *Vltrajectum*, were united with the other Provinces, and it was agreed, that the Countrie of *Vltrajectum*, should be so firmly united to *Holland*, that they should be afterward ruled by one Governour, and that the States of either Provinces, should be called together; and that it should be in the Præfects power to change yeerely the Magistrates of all the Citties in either Province. And also that those who had beene banished in *Holland*, should not be received into *Vltrajectum*. And that all Tenures should runne in these words: That they should hold in Fee of the County of *Holland* and *Vltrajectum*. But in the yere 1580. after the decease of *Fredericke* Bishop of *Tautenburg*, the States did assume unto themselves the gouernement of the Cittie of *Vltrajectum*, and afterward the *Vltrajectensians* as confederates with the other States of the united Provinces, did acknowledge no other Lord but the States. These things being unfolded, let us come now to the Cittie. This countrie is encompassed on the North, West, and the South almost on every side with the Countie of *Holland*: on the East it is bounded with the Dukedome of *Gelderland*. It hath a good fertile soyle. Which as it is higher and dryer, so is it much more fit for tillage. Heere are five walled Citties, namely *Vltrajectum*, *Batavodurum*, *Rhena*, *Amersford*, and *Montfort*. *Vltrajectum* which is the Metropolis of the Province was so named, as *Iunius Hadrian* witnesseth, from the Romaine armies which lay by *Rhene*. For in that place where the Cittie now standeth, the five and thirtieth Legion was quartered, which was thus written by abbreviation, *V. Trig. Leg. Stat.* that is, the station or quarter of the five and thirtieth Legion: but those which were ignorant of the Latine tongue, reading those words together which should have beene divided, did pronounce it *Vtricstat*; for the middle letters *Leg.* were left out. Afterward this word *Vtricstat* was changed into *Vtricht*. Neither is it a strange matter, seeing the Cittie *Cantstat* in Southland, did take his name from these words, *Leg. Ant. Stat.* that is, the Station of the *Antonian* Legion. It is thought also that it was called *Antonia* from *Antoninus* a Romaine Senator, who having left *Rome*, in regard of *Neroes* Tyrannie; came into those coasts and built this Cittie. And afterward the *Wiltians* did depopulate and waste it, and built there a faire Castell, which they called after their name *Wiltenburg*, which Castell *Dagobert* the sonne of *Clotarius* did take by force of armes, and having fortified it more strongly than it was before, called it *Trajectum*, because it is a passage for those that travell that way, and there is a certaine Toll payd there: Which appeareth by these verses which are to be seene in *S. Martines* Church:

*Circumquaque fluens Hollandia gurgite Rheni,  
Cingitur, Oceani fluminibusque maris.*



*In qua cum muris urbs Antonina novellis  
 Tempore Neronis adificata fuit.  
 Hanc devastavit fera flammea gens, & ibidem  
 Castrum Wiltorum conditur inde novum.  
 Turribus excelsis quod adhuc plebs Abroditorum,  
 Funditus cvertens diruit usque solum.  
 Hinc Traiectense castrum cum mænibus altis  
 Conditur à Francis Christicolis: sed idem  
 Vulgus Danorum confregit humo tenus, omnes  
 Cum Clero ciues insimul ense necans.  
 Denique Baldricus Praesul nova mœnia struxit,  
 Quæ modo subsistunt auxiliante Deo.  
 Sic Hollandensi terra veraciter omni  
 Traiectum constat urbs capitalis adhuc.*

*Holland is compass'd in on every side  
 By the Rhene, and by the Ocean Sea so wide.  
 In which that Cittie which they Antonia call  
 Was built in Neroes time with a new wall;  
 Which a fierce Nation did with fire soone wast,  
 And the Wiltian Castell was built there at last  
 With high built Towers; which the Abroditan  
 People did raze even to the ground againe.  
 Then the Castell of Traiectum with a wall,  
 The Frenchmen builded, who were Christians all.  
 The Danes did cast it to the ground againe,  
 When they the Clergie and Cittizens had slaine.  
 At last the Bishop Baldricke did command,  
 That new walls should be built, which yet doe stand.  
 So that it seemes, that still Traiectum is  
 Hollands chiefe Cittie and Metropolis.*

This Bishop Balderick, who (as these vers doe mention) walled this Cittie, was surnamed *Clivensis*, and Charles the Bald, King of France, and Emperour of Germany, gave him the Citties of *Daventria*, and *Tiela*, with all the Territories thereunto adjoyning, both for repairing the Cathedrall Church, and for his government in his Bishopricke. It appeareth that this Cittie was heretofore called *Antonia*, not onely by the aforesayd verses, but also by the testimony of divers writings, and by inscriptions upon coyne and auncient stones, and monuments found heretofore. Yet it is doubtfull whether this name were derived from *Antoninus*, the Romane Senator: for some do report that it was so called from *Marcus Antonius*, who was at that time *Cæsars* embassador in France, who afterward together with *Octavianus Augustus*, and *Marcus Lepidus*, did assume unto themselves the whole government of the Romane Commonwealth. Lastly, others doe alleage, that it was so called from the Emperour *Marcus Antoninus Pius*, who did reëdifie it when it was decayed. *Vltra-jectum* is situate by the old channell of *Rhene*, which River before that



that it broke into *Lecca*, did runne that way, and from thence did hasten onward to the Ocean. And now the inhabitants by trenches and ditches have brought the two Rivers, *Wocrda*, and *Leyda*, unto the Cittie, that way which the River *Rhene* came heretofore. Moreover it is observeable, that this Cittie is so seated, that in one day you may goe on foote to which you please of fiftie Townes which stand round about it, being no farther distant from it than wee sayd before (as appeareth also by the Geographicall Table,) all of which before these troublesome times of warre, did belong to the King of *Spainc*. Moreover any one that setteth forth in the morning, from *Vltrajectum*, may walke softly to any of those fixe and twenty Citties aforesayd, and there refresh themselves and make merry, and at evening come home. This is a great Cittie, pleasant, and powerfull, having many stately publicke and private ædifices; it hath a faire strong Castell, built by the Emperour *Charles* the fifth, and called in their speech *Vredenburg*. The Churches thereof are very magnificent, and especially these five which belonged heretofore to so many auncient Colledges of Cannons: Namely our Saviours Church, *S. Martines* Church, *S. Peters*, *S. Iohns*, and *S. Maries*. But the sumptuous and faire Church of *Saint Martine*, doth exceede all the rest, which is a Bishops seate. The Bishop *Adelboldus*, caused this Church to be pulled downe, and afterward to be built up againe more fairely; it was reëdified in the yeare 1023, and twelve Bishops did consecrate it in the presence of the Emperour *Henry* the first, as these verses doe declare:

*Tempore Francorum Dagoberti Regis in isto  
Præsenti fundo conditur ecce decens.  
Primitus Ecclesia Sancti Thomæ, prope Castrum  
Trajectum, quam gens Frisica fregit atrox.  
Sed prior Antistes Dominus Clemens, ob honorem  
Sancti Martini, post renovavit eam  
Desidis Henrici sub tempore Regis: at illam  
Præsul Adelboldus fregit, abinde novam  
Ecclesiam fundans, Henrici tempore primi  
Cæsaris electi, quem duodena cohors  
Pontificum pariter benedixit: deniq, Præsul  
Henricus cæpit hanc renovare suam  
Ecclesiam, Regis Gulielmi tempore, qui tum  
Hollandensis erat inlytus ecce Comes.*

*When Dagobert was King of France, they did found  
Saint Thomas Church upon this present ground:  
Even by the Castell of Trajectum placed,  
But by the Friesland Nation it was rased.  
Then the reverend Prelate Clemens call'd by name,  
In honour of S. Martine built it up againe,  
Even in the time of Henries slothfull raigne.  
But Adelbolde puld it downe unto the ground*

*And*



*And afterward a new Church he did found  
In the first Henries time; which with great state,  
Twelve Bishops solemnely did consecrate.  
Lastly the Bishop Henery began  
For to redifie this Church againe,  
Even when King William this same land did guide,  
Who was then Earle of Holland too beside.*

This Saint *Maries* Church is very faire and beautifull, and was built by the Emperour *Fredericke*, as a mulct and charge imposed on him by the Pope of *Rome*, for wasting the famous Cittie of *Mediolanum*, and destroying the Churches therein. It was strange that at the laying of the foundation of this Church, there was a quicksand found, on which they could not build, but that it would still sincke; at length they cast Oxe hides into it, which made the ground sollid and firme, so that they built this Church on it, in remembrance whereof these verses are extant in *Vltrajectum*:

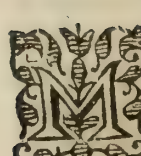
*Accipe Posteritas quod post tua secula narres;  
Taurinis Cutibus fundo solidata columna est.*

THE





# THE CITTIE AND PROVINCE OF MACHLIN.

 *Achlin* is situated almost in the middle of *Brabant*, and is as it were enclosed within it, neere the River *Dilia*, which cutteth through the middle of it, being equally distant from *Antwerp*, *Bruxells*, and *Lovanium*, in a Champi-on Countrie and fertile soyle, having a light and sandie ground; the Cittie is very faire & conspicuous, both in regard of the pleasantnesse of the situation, the cleanness and breadth of the streetes, the largeness and curiousnesse of the houses: some reckon it as a part of *Brabant*, but yet truely it is a distinct country from it. There are divers uncertaine conjectures concerning the originall thereof; but this is manifest, that in one of the letters Pattents of *Pepin* King of *France*, dated in the yeare 753, there is mention made of it, and that it is there called *Maslina*, as it were the line of the Sea, because the Sea doth flow and ebbe before it; which Etymologie pleaseth some better, than to call it *Machel* from one *Michael* who possessed these parts, as *Ortelius* doth deliver in his Itinerarie of the Low Countries. Others doe deduce the name from other derivations. But as we sayd, *Machlin*, after the yeare 753, had *Adon* to be Earle thereof, which he held by fealty and service. But who were his Prædecessors, or successors is not yet knowne. Long time afterward there follow'd the *Bertoldi*, who denyed fealty and homage to *Godfrey Barbatius*, Duke of *Brabant*, which occasioned warres betweene them. After the *Bertoldi*, *Machlin* had various fortunes, and divers Lords; at length it recovered libertie, and was not subject unto any in the yeare 1336. And afterward it came to the *Burgundian* family in the yeare 1383. And lastly, unto the *Austrian* family, in the yeare 1477. And it is now one of the 17 Provinces of the Low countries, where the chiefe Counsell doth sit, whither the last appeale in the Low Countries is made; & instituted by *Charles* of *Burgundie*, Prince of the Low Countries, and at length in our time it was made an Archbishopricke, the chiefe Metropolitan seate, whereof is *Saint Rumolds Church*. Besides, there is an Armorie in it, which in the yeare of Christ, 1546. in the moneth of *August*, the Gunpowder being set on fire by lightning, was burnt downe, and the Cittie much defaced thereby.

Here *Nicajius* of *Woerden*, a most learned Lawyer, although hee were



# Province of MACHILIN

MECHLINIA

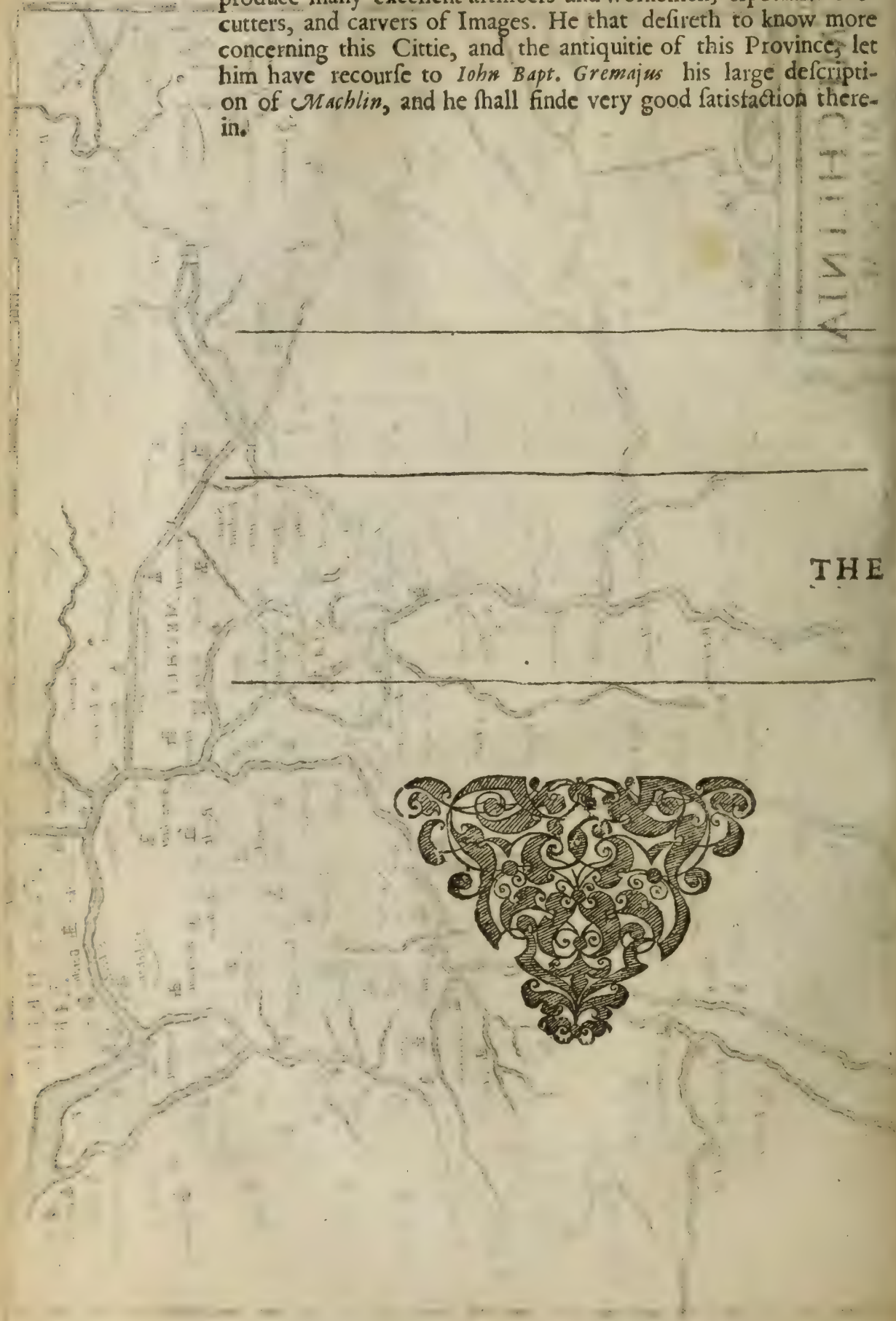
DOMINIQUE

*Miliana Mediocera Brabantiae*

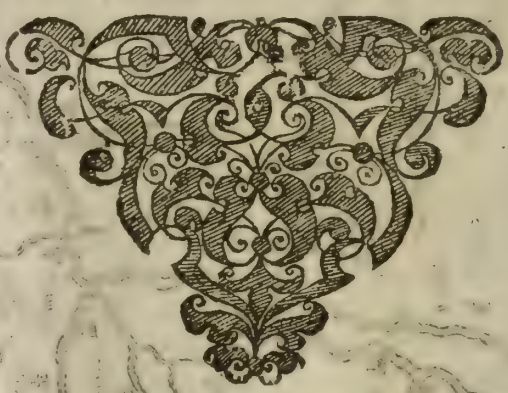




were blinde, was borne; also *Christopher Longolius*, *Rombert Dodonaeus*, the Emperours Phisitian, and professor of Phisicke at *Leyden*: and also *Philibert* of *Bruxells* an excellent Lawyer. It doth also produce many excellent artificers and workemen; especiall stonecutters, and carvers of Images. He that desireth to know more concerning this Cittie, and the antiquitie of this Province, let him have recourse to *Iohn Bapt. Gremajus* his large description of *Machlin*, and he shall finde very good satisfaction therein.




THE





# THE LORDSHIP OF GRONINGA.

roninga is the head Cittie of the Province of *Groninga*, and the fairest Cittie in *Friesland*. Some thinke it to bee that which *Ptolemie* calls *Phileum*. They derive the name from *Grano* a certaine *Trojan* or *Friesland* Prince, but *Vbbo Emmius*, rejecting other opinions which are grounded on fabulous reports, supposeth that it was so called from the greene Meddowes, and tufts of trees therein. It is distinguished from the other parts of *Friesland*, in the middle whereof this Province is seated, by the River *Amasius*, and the *Lavician* Bay; and now since the yeare 1536, it is counted one of the seventeene Provinces, at what time the *Groningians* did put themselves into the protection of *Charles* the fifth. Heretofore this Lordship did doe homage and fealtie to the Bishop of *Vltrajectum*, being given him by the Emperour *Henry* the third, and afterward by the Emperour *Maximilian* the first, in the yeare 1494. And also he gave the Government of *Groninga*, and all *Friesland*, to *Albert* Duke of *Saxonie*: the *Groningians* refusing the government of the *Saxons*, who having made many treaties of peace but in vaine; they committed themselves in the yeare 1506, into the Protection of *Edzard* Earle of East *Friesland*, and afterward dismissing *Edzard*, because he was not able to resist the *Saxon*, and the Emperour, they tooke the oath of alleagiance to *Charles* Duke of *Gelderland*; so at length *George*, the sonne of *Albert* *Saxon*, did surrender and yeeld up all *Groninga* and West *Friesland* to the Emperour *Charles* the fifth, as to the chiefe Lord thereof. This occasioned warres betweene the *Austrians* and the *Gelderlanders*, whereby it came to passe, that the *Groningians* being wearied with continuall warres, did yeeld themselves in the yeare 1515 unto *Caesar*, as Prince of *Brabant* and *Holland*. It is a pleasant Countrey and full of faire pasture grounds, except toward *Druentum*, where it is moorish. The Cittie is strongly fortified with ditches and trenches, being very wide and spacious, adorned with many magnificent publicke and private buildings. The suburbs whereof some few yeares agoe was much enlarged, and the new Cittie was joyned to the old, and so the Cittie was more strongly fortified against the invasion of enemies than before. There are twelve Churches in it, of which there are three Parish Curches, as they call them, five belonging to Monasteries, and foure belonging to Guesthouses. The fairest and auancientest of all the Parish Churches is *S. Martines*, having



The Cittie and Province of GRONINGA.

ving a high steeple, although the top thereof be somewhat decayed, and heretofore it was devoted to heathen superstition. It was made a Bishops seate in the yeare 1569, by Pope Paul the third, which John Carifius of *Ultrajectum*, was the first and last that possessed it. This Cittie is populous and rich, and it hath a large jurisdiction. Here Rodolphus Agricola the learnedest man in those times was borne, whose bookes are still approved by the learned. He dyed at Heidelberg in the yeare 1485, on whom Hermolaus Barbarus a noble man of Venice bestowed this Epitaph:

*Invida clauserunt hoc marmore fata Rudolphum,  
Agricolam Frisij spemq; decusq; soli;  
Scilicet, hoc vivo meruit Germania laudis,  
Quicquid habet Latium, Gracia quicquid habet.*

*The envious fates heere have shut,  
Within this Marble Tombe,  
Rudolphus Agricola, by whose worth  
Friesland much honour wonne.  
For while he lived, Germany did inherrit  
All praise which Greece and Italy could merit.*

Also this Cittie was the birth place of Wesselus Bassilius, a most excellent Philosopher, who dyed in the yeare 1584; also Reinerus Pre-dinius, Hieron. Verutius, and many others were borne here. There is a great Free Towne in this Province called *Damme* which is but two miles distant from *Groninga*, and it hath 145 villages; some whereof are fairer and greater than the rest. Concerning other matters you shall finde them accurately described by *Vbbo Emmius*.







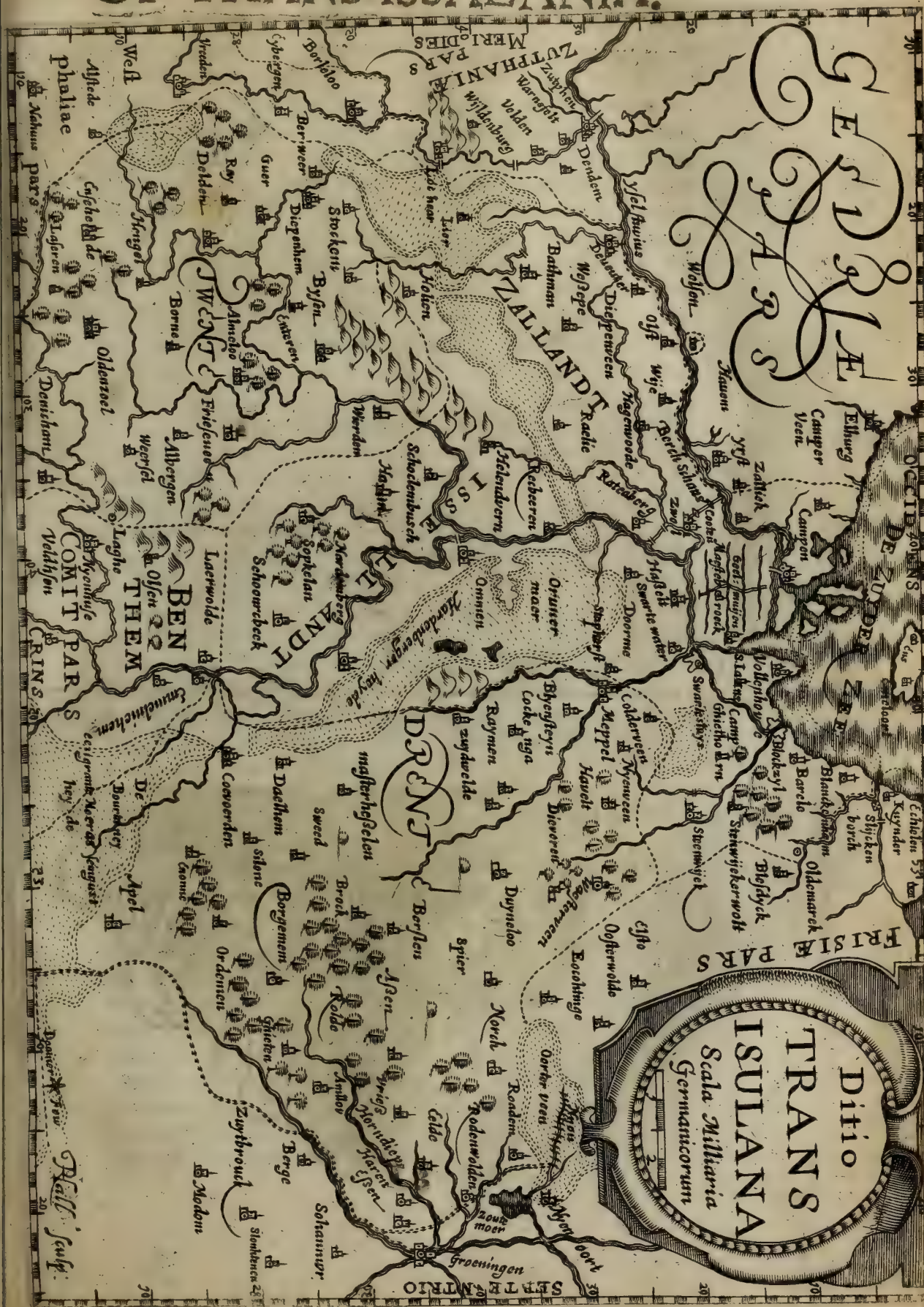
# THE LORDSHIP OF TRANS-ISSELANIA.



He *Trans-Issilani*ans doe inhabite that part which was the Seate of the auncient *Frenchmen*; which the most learned *Hadrian Iunius*, doth largely and accurately declare. And the name of *Frenchmen* signifies as much; for the Low countrey men, being wearie of servitude, when they increased in wealth, would needs be called *Franci*, because they had gotten their liberty and enfranchised themselves; whom *Agathias* a Greeke writer, did place about *Rhene*, in these words: The *Frenchmen* doe dwell about *Rhene*, and doe inhabite the adjacent Countries round about, and they were next unto the *Sicambrians*; which *Claudianus* and *Sidonius Apollinaris* doe expressly shew, as also *Gregorie Turonensis*, and *Venantius Fortunatus*. It is now called *Trans-Issulana*, because it is situate beyond the River *Isela*. It was also the seate of the auncient *Salians*, and also of the *Tencterians*, which are now thought to be the *Drentinians*, and the *Tubantum*, which, as *Iunius* writeth in his *Batavia*, were the *Tuentenians*. This Countrey is now divided into three parts, that which is neere to *Isala* is called *Salandia*, that which is beyond *Vetchta* is called *Druenta*, that which is next to *Westphalia*, is called *Twenta*. But *Druenta* and *Twenta* were conferred on the Bishop of old *Trajectum*, after the yeare of Christ 1046. Also *Amelandia*, *Gora*, *Daventria*, and also all *Trans-Issulana*, by the donation and giuft of the Emperour, and so it continued for many yeares under his government, even untill the yeare 1528; when being wearied with warre they yeelded themselves to the Emperour *Charles* the fifth, on certaine conditions, as Duke of *Brabant*, and Earle of *Holland*. *Trans-Issula*, hath on the North West *Friesland*, on the South the Countie of *Zutphania*, on the East *Westphalia*, and on the West the River *Isela*. The Countrey is plaine and fruitfull, and full of Corne. It containeth eight walled Citties, which have their owne priviledges and immunities, as *Meppela*, *Geelmuda*, *Coewordia*, *Hardenberga*, *Omma*, *Almeloa*, *Gora*, *Diepenhemium*, *Delda*, and *Enscheda*. The States doe consist of two members, the first whereof are the officers and nobles, the latter are the Magistrates of the three capitall Citties. *Daventria* is seated by the River *Issela*, which is the *Metropolis* of the Country, which is a large Cittie, and beautified with many publicke and private buildings, and fortified with walls, Towers, and Bulwarkes: heretofore it was a famous place of studdie, from whence came *Gerardus* surnamed the Great, whose workes are much esteemed by Divines; also *Alexander Heggus*, who first revived the Greeke tongue in *Belgia*, and may worthily boast of his scholler *Erasmus*. In this Cittie also there were borne Iames of *Daventria*,



# THE LORDSHIP OF TRANS-ISSALANIA.





an excellent Geographer, *Everard Bronckorst* a Lawyer and Professor at *Leiden*; also *Ortuinus Gracius*, *Ioannes Dorrius*, *Iohn Sinthemijs*, and *Rodolphus Pythopæus*, and others. It is now the chiefe Citie of the *Ansuarians*, whom they commonly call *Anse steden*. *Campi* is on the left hand bancke of the River *Isela*, not farre from the mouth thereof, being foure miles distant from *Daventria*. This Citie is also very large, lying lengthwayes, and hath faire houses in it: here *Albertus Pighius* was borne, also *Iohn Campensis* a Divine, *Harmanus Cruserus* a Physitian, and *Theodore Peter* were borne heere. Heretofore it was more famous for merchandising in regard of the depth of the Haven than it is now. *Swolla* is a pleasant Citie, and fortified with a double ditch. It hath on one side the River *Isela*, on the other *Vecht*, which are not farre from it. There are also other lesser walled townes: as *Volenhovia* by the Lake *Flevum*, *Steenwicum* by the River *Aa*, and *Hasselctum* by the River *Vidrum* or *Vecht*. Also *Oetmersia* and *Oldensalia*, the last of which is an auncient Towne of the *Salians*, which *Baldericke* of *Ultrajectum* walled about, and did found there a Colledge of Cannons.

THE





# THE COUNTIE OF ARTESIA.



*Artesia*, containeth a great part of those people which *Cæsar* calleth the *Atrebatians*, from the chiefe Cittie which he calleth *Atrebatum*. But *Marius Niger* doth place here the *Ambianians*. And *Ptolomie* also doth place *Atrebatum* betweene the river *Scane*, and *Phrudium*, which is now called *la Somme*. But the new name of *Artesia*, is derived from the Metropolis called *Arras*, as it were *Aratesia* by the figure *Syncope*, and it is commonly called *Artois*. The bounds thereof are on the North *Flanders*, from which it is parted by the River *Lisa*, and the New ditch: on the South and West it is bounded with *Picardie*, on the East with *Flanders* and *Cameracum*. The ayre is cleare and sweete, the Countrie fruitfull, and especially of corne, of which it hath not onely sufficient plentie for it self, but also it furnisheth *Flanders*, *Brabant* and other Countries. It is the barne and Granarie for *Antwerp* and *Mechlin*. It hath no wine, rather by slothfulnesse of the inhabitants than the unfruitfulnesse of the soyle or climate. This Countrie heeretofore belonged to *Flanders*: for *Charles the Bald* gave it to *Baldwin Arduennatus* for a Dowry with his wife *Iudith*. Afterward *Philip Alsasius* when he marryed his Nephew *Isabella*, to *Philip* son of *Ludovicke* the seaventh, King of *France*, he gave her all West *Flanders* for her dowry, that is, all that tract of ground, which lyeth from the new Ditch even to *Picardie*. Afterward *Philip* in the yeare 1195 made it a County, and gave it to his sonne *Ludovicke*, who was first Earle of *Artesia*, afterward King of *France*, and the father of *Ludovicke* the holy. But in the yeare 1382 *Ludovicke Malanus*, Earle of *Flanders*, after the decease of his Mother, was made Earle of *Artesia*, and so both the Counties were united againe. But after the decease of *Charles the Bold*, Duke of *Burgundie*, *Ludovick* the eleventh King of *France*, did regaine *Artesia*, which afterward by an agreement and covenant made betweene *Charles* the eighth King, & *Maximilian* the Emperour, was passed over Anno 1492, to *Philip* of *Austria* the son of *Maximilian* the father of *Charles* the fifth. The chiefe Citties are *Atrebatum*, the Church of *S. Audomare*, *Bethunia*, *Aria*, and *Bapalma*, the others are lesse. *Atrebatum* commonly called *Arras*, or *Atrecht*, is situated neere the River *Scarpa*: it is a great Towne well fortified with ditches, and Bulwarkes; it doth resemble two Citties, one of which they call *la Cité*, which belongeth to the Bishop, and the other *la Ville*, which belongeth to the Prince. The former part is lesser, but very pleasant, and hath a Cathedrall Church dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*. Heere a certaine kinde of  
Manna



Manna was religiously kept as a relique which Saint Hierome in his Epistles doth report, did raine downe in his time in this Country. This part is larger and hath faire houses and streetes, and a great Market place: besides, it hath a Library in which are all kind of written manuscripts, especially of Divine. Heere Francis Baldvin, a famous Lawyer was borne, upon whose Monument at Paris there is this inscription: *Cujaci, Balduinus hic jacet. Hoc tecum repata & vale. Mortuis nobis juris prudentiam gravis corripit & sopor. Franc. Bald, Iurise. ob. anno at. 54. November 11. a partu Virginis 1563. Papirius Massonus Baldvini auditor P;* that is, Whose monument is this? Bauldvine lyeth here. Thinke on that and so farewell: *Franc. Bald.* a Lawyer, dyed in the yeare of his age 54. on the 11. of November, and after the birth of Christ 1563. *Papirius Massonus* an hearer of *Baldvini* did place this monument. In this Cittie the most learned and eloquent *Charles Clusius* was borne, who after he had travelled through many Countries, he spent his old yeares in this Athens, and *Batavia*, and there he finished those his famous workes, which deserve immortall fame. The Cittie is populous enough, because there are some merchants, and some trades men. The Church of *S. Audomare* was heretofore called *Sithin*, as *Meyerus* witnesseth, afterward it was called *S. Omer*, from *S. Audomar*. This *Audomar*, was bishop of the *Morineans* about the yeare 1570, and built a Monasterie there neere the River *Aa*. This Cittie excelleth both for beautie, and populousnesse of the Cittizens. Some thinke it to be *Itius Portus*, as wee have sayd in the description of *Bononia*. Three miles hence neere the River *Lisa* there was also the auncient Metropolis of the *Morineans* called *Teroana*, concerning which I have spoken in the same description. *Bethunia* also is a faire Towne in *Atribatum*, being a Granarie for wheate. It flourisheth with all kinde of commodities, as corne and other things which are necessary to sustaine mans life, and fit to be transported. *Aria* is seated by the River *Lisa*, which runneth through the middle of it, it is two miles distant from *Teroana*, being a faire Towne and well fortified. It hath an auncient Castell, and neate buldings. There is also *Hesdinum*, which is a strong fortresse against France, which *Cesar* after he had rased the Towne which was of the same name, builded by occasion of the warre that was betweene the most powerfull Princes of Europe. It is conveniently seated on the banke of the River *Canchia*, one mile neerer towards France, being foure miles distant from *Monstrolum*, and 5 from *S. Paul*. It is watered also with another River, commonly called *Blangis*, from the place where it springeth. So that in regard of the convenient situation thereof, it is accounted a strong Fortresse, and in regard of the lawes and Priviledges which auncient *Hesdinum* did enjoy, it was soone replenished with inhabitants. Neere to *S. Omers* there is a Lake, full of fish, in which there are floating Islands, which with a rope tyde to the trees growing thereon, or with long poles may be shou'd and drawne up and down: like those which *Plinie* mentioneth to be in *Lycia*, called the *Calamina*. Neither are there small pieces of Land, for Oxen & other Cat-



# THE COVNTIE OF ARTESIA.





tle may feede and graze upon them. Vnder these Islands in the Winter and Summer time great store of fish doe hide themselves, to avoyde both the cold and heate. The chiefe Rivers are *Lisa*, *Scarpa*, *Aa*, *Canchia*, and *Authia*, besides other navigable Rivers. There is also not farre from *Teroana* a great Channell, which they call the new ditch: some thinke it was digd in the time of the Earle *Baldwin*, either to hinder the enemies excursions, or to distinguish, and set limits betweene the confines of *Flanders* and *Artesia*: others thinke it to be a bay of the Sea. *Virgill* truly doth acknowledge that the *Morians* were neere unto the Sea, when he calleth them the farthest inhabitants. But now *Teroana* is eight miles from the Sea. Besides, out of the bottome of the new ditch, there are oftentimes peeces of Anchors drawne up, which is a certaine argument that the Sea was neere unto it. It hath also some woods, especially Westward and Southward. The Politicke state of *Artesia* doth consist of three orders: the Clergie, the Nobles, and the speciall Citties: the first member is the clergie, in which there are 2 Bishops, the Bishop of *Atrebatum* and *S. Omers*; 2 Provosts, *Bethuniensis* and *Ariensis*. 20 Abbots to whom belong these Monasteries: of the order of *S. Benedict*, 8, namely, *Atrebatense*, *Aquicinctense* *Auscin*, *S. Omers*, *Blangiacense*, *Montense*, *Hamen* or *Hames*, and *Alsiacense*: Of the order of *S. Augustine* 7, as *Auriacense*, *S. Eloy*, of *Choques*, of *Hennin*, of *Lictard*, of *Raselli villa*, of *Mareul*, *Aquicurtense* in *Eaucourt*. Of the *Cistercian* order there are the Abbots of the Monasteries of *Cherchamp*, and *Clommeres*. Of the *Premonstratensian* order, *Damartin*, *Santandreanum*, *Auguatianum*. There are 10 Colledges of Cannons: *Atrebatense*, *Audomarense*, *Bethuniense*, *Arience*, *Hesdinense*, *Lensiense*, *Sanpaulitanum*, *Lilleriense*, *Falkoburgen*, *Dourien*. The second member is the Nobles, among whom there is one Prince of *Espinoy*: one Marquesse of *Rentinium*, 7 Earles, *S. Pol*, *Falquenberch*, *Harliensis*, *Busquetensis*, *Henniensis*, *Arquensis*, and lastly *Blangiacensis*. But these two last Earledomes did fall of late to the Abbey of *Saint Bertin*; and foure chiefe Earles are not called or summoned to this meeting, as *Atrebatensis*, *Audomaren*, *Bapalmen*, and *Lensiensis*. The families of the Gentry counting them by an Alphabetically order are these: *Au*, *Averdom*, *Aubigni*, *Aix*, *Annequin*, *Anvezin*, *Aneroult*, *Avion*, *Allenes*, *Anvin*, *Bailleul*, *Beaufort*, *Beaumez*, *Beauraines*, *Beaufart*, *Belone*, *Berles*, *Billy*, *Bofles*, *Boisleux*, *Bonnieres*, *Boncourt*, *Boubers*, *Bours*, *Brias*, *Buisi*, *Canmont*, *Conroy*, *Contes*, *Coupigny*, *Croisilles*, *Cunchy*, *Divion*, *Douvrin*, *Enne*, *Erin*, *Esquerdes*, *Estree*, *Fosseux*, *Frevin*, *Flethin*, *Gomiecourt*, *Gouy*, *Greboval*, *Geulesin*, *Habarcq*, *Hachicourt*, *Hamelaincourt*, *Helfault*, *Houchin*, *Houdin*, *la Viesville*, *la Planque*, *Liguereul*, *Licques*, *Longastre*, *Malanoy*, *Maisnil*, *Mammez*, *Marles*, *Mes en Contire*, *Mingoual*, *Moiry*, *Nedoncelles*, *Neufville*, *Nojelle*, *Noircarmes*, *Ococh*, *Olham*, *Oignies*, *Oresmaux*, *Planques*, *Plowicke*, *Pronville*, *Querecques*, *Ranchicourt*, *Ransart*, *Recouet*, *Rebecque*, *Regnauville*, *Rely*, *Rolancourt*, *Rumenghien*, *Sains*, *S. Aldegonde*, *S. Venant*, *Sombrein*, *Sovastre*, *Tieuloie*, *Tramerie*, *Vaulx*, *Villers*, *Vrolant*,



lant, Wancourt, Warluzelle, Waurans, Willerval. The third member is the especiall Citties: 7 Royall Citties, as *Atrebatum*, Saint Omers, Bethunia, Aria, Hesdinum, Lens, and Bapalina: private Lordships as S. Pol, Perne, Lillers: and also these Townes which have the prerogative of Citties, and called to the assembly of the States; and there be 28 of them, *Arques*, *Aubigny*, *Avesnes*, *Auſsi*, *Benurains*, *Blangij*, *en Ternois*, *Busquoy*, *Carwin*, *Caumont*, *Choques*, *Dourier*, *Franquenberghc*, *Fressin*, *Fleurbay*, *Frévene*, *Frages*, *Gorgue*, *Hennin*, *Lietard*, *Huchin*, *Hosdaine*, *Labroy*, *Libourg*, *Oisy*, *Pas*, *Richebourg*, *Tornehem*, *Ventie*, *Vitry*. The Provinciall Counsell is held at *Atrebatum*, from whence all appeales are brought to the Parliament at *Mechlin*. But the Bishop of *Atrebatum* hath all power in spirituall matters, and is subject to the Bishop of *Rhemes*.

This Table also containes true *Picardie*, and the Dukedome of *Cambresi*, which is a Principallitie of the Empire, and is governed both in temporall and spirituall matters by the Bishop of *Cambresi*. But yet sometimes in spirituall matters it is subject to the Bishop of *Rhemes*, and in temporall matters it is under the protection of the King of *Spaine*. And so much may suffice concerning *Artesia*: Let us proceede to *Hannonia*.

---

THE

---





# THE COUNTIE OF HANNONIA, unto which is joyned the Countie of NAMVRCIVM.

The Country  
whence so  
called.



The Situati-  
on;

The temper of  
the ayre.

The fruitful-  
nesse of the  
soyle.

The auncient  
Government.

*Hannonia* was heretofore the seate of the *Nervians*, the chiefe Cittie whereof is now called *Tornacum*; which *Ptolemie*, calleth *Baganon*. This Countrie hath often changed her name: for at first it was called *Pannonia*, as *Leffabaus* witnesseth, from the worship of *Pan*: afterward *Saltus Carbonarius*, and afterward Lower *Piccardie*: and last of all *Hannonia*, from the River *Hania*, which runneth through the middle of the Country, which they call in their owne language *Hanault* or *Hengow*, from the same River which the *Frenchmed* call *Hanie* or *Hene*, and the auncient *Germaine* word *Gouw*, which signifies a Countrie or Village. It hath on the North *Brabant* and *Flanders*, on the South *Campania* and *Piccardie*, on the East *Namurcium*, and *Leodium*, with the aforesayd *Brabant*, on the West *Flanders* and *Artesia*. The whole Country is 20 miles long, and 16 broad. The ayre is temperate, sweete, and cleere: the soyle is fertile, abounding with all kind of fruites, but especially hath great store of excellent good Corne. It hath many faire meddowes, pastures, and Orchards in it. It hath the best Iron and Lead: besides, Mines of divers kindes of Marble, and also of hard flints, which *Ovid* calls Touch-stone, and *Lithanthracon*, the *Leodians*, call it in their speech *Houles*. They take fire, and will burne like coales, and they are used to make fires of them with some little wood amongst them. Here also those cleeres sheetes of glasse are made, with which they glaze their Churches and houses to keepe out the weather, and these are better than those which are made in other places. Also all kinde of Glasse-ware is made here. This Province hath had many Lords, and at length it came from the family of the *Montensians* to the Earles of *Flanders*, and at last it came to the *Batavian* family, afterward to the *Bavarian*, and from thence to the *Burgundian*, and last of all to the *Austrian* familie. There are foure and twenty Citties in *Hannonia* fortified with rampiers and ditches. The chiefe whereof are *Montes*, and *Valencena*. *Montes*, commonly called *Mons*, is a Cittie by the little River *Tralla*, which is yet capable of great ships, being a faire Cittie, well seated and fortified with walls, and Rampiers. There are many fountaines in it: and it is wealthy by merchandise, Manufactures, and husbandry. *Valencena*, or *Valencena*, or as some would have it, *Valentiniani* or *Valencienne*, from an Emperour of that name, is situate by the River *Scaldis*,



# THE COVNTIE OF HANNONIA.





*dis*; in a pleasant plaine, and safe from the enemy. There is in it an Armory well furnished for warre. Two Churches, one consecrated to the blessed Virgin, of auncient building, the Pillars whereof are of marble and Porphyrie: the other consecrated to Saint *Iohn*, built latelier by *Pepin*, the father of *Charles* the Great. There are many monasteries, especially the Monasterie of *Franciscans*, which is more famous than the rest, in which the Earles of *Hannonia* and Lords of *Valencena* are buried. The Court thereof is large, having a famous *Diall*, which was set up by *William Bonus*, Earle of *Hannonia*, *Holland* and *Zeland*. There are also *Condatum* or *Condè* on the right hand bancke of *Scaldis*, being two miles distant from *Valencena*; it is a faire Towne: also *Landresum* or *Landresi*, by the River *Scambra*, being famous for the seige which *Charles* the fifth layd against it in the yeare 1543, which yet he could not take by force: Also *Avesne* which is a Cittie and Bulwarke on the frontiers of *France*, by the River *Hepra*: *Chimacum* or *Chimay* is a Cittie by the River *Blanca*, in the middle of a wood; in the late warres it was often set on fire and rac'd, yet at length it was reëdified againe, so that it is now more beautifull than before. It hath a Pallace with a garden, and an artificiall and curious Labyrinth therein. *Halla* is neere unto the confines of *Brabant*: *Bouchaine* is a free towne, situate on the bancke of the River *Scaldis*, betweene *Cameracum* and *Valencena*, it is famous for traffique and merchandising. *Bellus Mons*, or *Beaumont*, is a little neate Towne. *Philippolu*, or *Philippe ville*, was so named from King *Philip*, and *Maria-Burg* from *Mary* Queene of *Hungarie*; they are strong places built to suppress the inroads of the *French*. *Bavacum* in *French* *Bavis*, which some suppose to be that which *Ptolemy* calls *Baganum* or *Bagacum*; some say that *Cesar* calleth it *Belgium* in his *Commentaries*, but they are refuted by those, who bring more stronger arguments, to proove that it was placed in *Bellovacum*, or some part of *Picardie*. There are also *Maubeuge*, *Bins*, *Reux*, *Soigny*, *Brain le Conte*, *Engien*, *Leßine*, *Chevre*, *At*, *S. Guillein*, and *Leuze*. Moreover there are 250 Villages, the most of which are faire, pleasant and rich. The Countrey is watered every where with Lakes, standing Pooles, Fountaines, and Rivers, with Rivers; as *Scaldi*, *Sambra*, *Tenera*, *Hania*, and others. It hath pleasant woods and Forrests; the chiefe whereof are *Mormau*, and *S. Amandi*. Moreover the Commonwealth of *Valence* is governed by such wise and good lawes, that the *Norimbergians* would institute and frame their Commonwealth according thereunto, & sent some wise and prudent men thither for this purpose, which the *Romaines* also did in framing their Commonwealth after *Athens*. And therefore it is no marvell if in so excellent a politicke government, there have beene Cittizens who have beene famous through the whole world for vertue; the chiefe whereof were the Emperour *Henry* the 7. the Duke of *Lutzenburg*, *Mary* the onely Daughter and heyre of *Charles* the Bold, the Grandmother of *Charles* the fifth; also *Iohn Froissard*, a famous Historian, who declareth as much in the beginning of his worke.

The Politicke state of *Hannonia* doth consist of five members, which



which are, first the 12 Peeres, namely *Longueville, Lens, Filly, Chievre, Auesne, Chimay, Leureux, Barbançon, Baudour, Rebaux, Walcourt*. 2. Ecclesiasticall Prelates, namely the Abbot and Earle of *S. Waldrut*. 26 Abbots, *S. Guislaine, Marchennes, Cambron, Hasnon, Marville, Anein, Haultmot, Liesby, S. Denys, Vicogne, Feullien, Cresspin, Bonne Esperance, S. Iean, S. Aldegonde, Geilenghien, Spinleu, Ath, Fontenelle, Beaumont, Denain, Quesnoy, Watiebraine, Loliue, Billiay, Leture*; besides the Colledges of Cannons. Thirdly Noble men, and one principality of *Chimay*; 10 Counties, as *Lalain, Beaumont, Osterwant*, the chiefe Cittie whereof is *Bouchin*, also *Barbançon, Auesne, Barlaymont, Bossu, Montigni, Reux, Terrache*. 22 Baronies, as *Enghien, Leuze, Havre, Ligne, Anjoing, Vuerchin, Fontaine, Havaide, Kinrain, Barlaymont, Ville, Gomegnie, S. Aldegonde, Senzelle, Condet, Haurdain, Bellewle, Fagneille, Bousie, Roefin, Frusne, Harchies*. One Marshall, one Steward, one great Ranger, one Chamberlaine. And foure ordinary Officers.

The Countie of *Namurcum* remaineth. It is seated betweene *Brabant, Hannonia*, and the Dioceffe of *Leodium*: it is a small mountainous Territorie, but pleasant, having a sweete and temperate ayre. The soyle is fruitfull yeelding all things, which are necessary for the sustentation of mans life. It hath also Mines of Iron and Lead, and stone Quarries, out of which divers kinds of stones are cut, and especially blacke Marble, and stones like Iasper. And not long since those stones were digged forth which were good to burne, we may call them *Lithantracas*, of which we spoke in the aforesayd description. Moreover this Countie at first was governed by a Marquesse: and afterward it changed often her Lord. *Philip* the brother of *Baldwin*, Earle of *Flanders*, was Marquesse hereof in the yeare 1200. And *Theodorus* was Earle of it: after whose decease, the whole Country came to *Philip Bonus* Duke of *Burgundie*, as we have declared in the description of the Low Countries. There are foure walled Citties in this County, *Namurcum, Bovina, Carlomontium*, and *Valencourcium*. And 182 Villages. *Namurcum* or *Namur* is the chiefe Cittie; whence the name thereof is derived, is uncertaine: some suppose from *Nanus* a God of the Heathens, who being used formerly to deliver Oracles, yet at Christs comming grew dumbe, and spake no more. And therefore from this dumbe & mute god *Nanus*, it was called *Namurcium*: some think it was so called from a new wall which was built there by the *Romanes*. The Cittie is situate betweene two Mountaines, on the left hand bancke of the River *Mosa*, where it receiveth *Sambra*. It is eight miles distant from *Lovanium*, 10 from *Leodium*, and as many from *Bruxells*. It is rich and hath many faire publicke and private buildings, and it is fortified with a strong Castell. Foure miles from *Namurcium* is *Bouvina*, a small towne, which was often wasted by the warres, and last of all it was for the most part ruinated by *Henry* the second, King of *France*, in the yeare 1555. Afterward the Cittizens did reedifie it. *Charlemont* was built by *Charles* the fifth in the yeare 1555, against the Frenchmen who then possessed *Marienburg*. *Valencourtium* is a town of good

The fruitfulness of the soyle.

The auncient Government



The Rivers.

The Woods.

The publicke  
workes.

noate, being distant from *Namurcium* 7 miles. This Country hath many Rivers which are full of fish: the chiefe whereof are *Mosa* and *Sambra*: it hath also faire fresh springs. It hath also woods for pleasure and hunting, which are full of wilde beasts. There are many Churches in this Country, & famous Monasteries, which were built heretofore at the costs and charges of the Earles of *Namurcium*, and endowed with great revennewes. Three miles from *Namurcium* there is the rich Towne *Audennas*, in which there is an auncient Nunnerie for noble women, built by *Begga* daughter of *Pepin*, from whom they were first called *Baggine Vestalls*. The politicke state of the County of *Namurcium*, doth consist of three members, which are the Clergie, the Nobility, and the chiefe Citties. The Clergie are the Abbots of *Floref*, *Granpre*, *Anden*, *Bonef*, *Wassore*, *Hastieis*. The Nobility are the *Vicount Done*, &c. The chiefe Citties are *Namur*, *Bovina*, *Charlemont*, *Valencourt*, or *Walencourt*. In the Cittie of *Namurcum* there is a Royall Counsell, from whence appeales are brought to the Court of *Mechlin*. There is also a Bishops seate, whose Cathedrall Church is consecrate to *S. Albine*. The Cittizens are used to armes and martiall discipline, they speake *French*, but corruptly. There are few merchants and Tradesmen: but a great company of Nobles, but such as be either the Princes Bastards, or coming of a base stocke.

THE





# THE COUNTIE OF NAMVRCIVM.

**P**ontus Huterus Lib. 2. cap. 3. concerning *Belgia*, writeth that the Countie of *Namurcium* was heretofore inhabited partly by the *Advaticans*, and partly by the *Eburonians*. It is situate betweene *Brabant*, *Hannonia*, and the Dioecesse of *Leodium*: being a small mountainous Territory, but very pleasant. It is populous in inhabitants who are very much addicted to warfare: it hath a sweete and temperate ayre, and rivers full of fish, the chiefe whereof are *Mosa* and *Sambra*: it hath also cleare Springs, and woods for delight of hunting, which are full of wilde beasts. It hath also Mines of Iron and Lead, and stone Quarries, in which divers kinds of Stones are cut forth, and especially blacke marble, and stones like *Iasper*: and of late they digged forth those stones which are good to burne, which as soone as they have taken fire doe kindle by degrees, and are quenched with oyle, but water makes them burne more hotter; they are commonly called *Leodian coales*, the learned doe call them *Lithanthracus*. It is not manifest, when this Country was made a Countie. We reade of Marqueesses and Earles, of *Namurcium*, from the yeare of Christ 277, but in broken and interrupted succession; but concerning the Princes of this Country, *Gramiaius*, well best informe us in his history of *Namurcium*. *Namurcium* is 10 miles broad, and 12 miles long. There are foure walled Citties in this Countie, and 182 Villages. And many Noblemens Castells. Also many Abbeyes. The government of the Common-wealth belongeth to three orders, namely the Clergie, the Nobility; and the *Burgesses* of Citties. *Namurcum*, or *Namucum*, is the chiefe Cittie, but it is not knowne from whence the name thereof is derived; some derive *Namurcum* from *Nannus* a Heathen god, famous for delivering of Oracles; others from a new wall which the *Normanes* built. *Huterus* supposeth it to be that which *Cesar* calleth *Nemetocenna*. This Cittie is situated betweene two Mountaines, on the left hand banke of *Mosa*, where it receiveth the River *Sambra*; being fortified both by Art and Nature. It is rich, and hath many faire, publicke, and private ædifices and buildings. In this Cittie there is a royall Counsell, from whence appeales are brought to the high Court at *Mechlin*. It is also a Bishops seate, whose Cathedrall Church is consecrated to *S. Albine*. The Cittizens speake *French*, but corruptly: there are a few Merchants and Tradesmen in this Cittie, but a great company of Nobles. Three miles from *Namurcum* there



there is the rich towne *Audennas*, in which there is an auncient Nunnery of Noble women, built by *Begga* the daughter of *Pipin*, from whom they were first called *Baggine Vestalls*. Also betweene *Namurcum* and *Dinantum* on the mountaine *Palvagijs*, there are some ruines of the auncient Cittie *Caprimont*, which was wasted in the *Leodiensian* warres. Foure miles from *Namurcum* is *Bovina*, a little Towne by the River *Mosella*, which the Earle *Henry* walled anno 1176. In the yeare 1554, in the time of the *French* warre it was razed downe to ground. But afterward the Cittizens did reedifie it. *Walcuria*, which the *Dutchmen* call *Waelhovan* is situated 7 miles from *Namurcum*, on the banck of the river *Aurca*, it was first a Castell, and afterward about the yeare 910 it was walled about. *Carlomont* was built by *Charles* the fifth; Anno 1555 against the *Frenchmen*, who then possessed *Marieburg*, it hath an impregnable Castell, it is situated on the left hand bancke of the River *Mosa*, three miles from *Marieburg*.

---

THE

---





# THE COVNTIE OF MAMVRCIVM.





# THE DUKEDOME OF LUTZENBURG.

The Country  
whence so  
called.



The Situation:

The fruitfulness  
of the  
soyle.

The auncient  
Government.

The names of  
the Citties.

He Dukedome of *Lutzenburg* is so named from the chiefe Cittie, which (as some suppose) was so called from the River *Elza*, which *Antoninus* calleth *Alesontia*. From *Elza* came *Elzenburch*, and from thence *Lutzenburg*. *Peter Dinaus* doth give another opinion concerning *Lutzenburg* in these words: It is not to be doubted (saith he) but that the *Leutians* did dwell next to the *Treverians*, *Mediomatrici-ans*, and *Lingonians*: their Townes *Tullus* and *Nasium* celebrated by *Ptolemie*, doe keepe the names of *Toul* and *Nancy*; in their owne language I beleeve they were called, *de Lutzen*, and had a large command, so that the name of the famous Towne of *Lutzenburg* was derived from them, as if you should say *der Lutzenburg*. The *Leodians* and *Namurcians* doe bounder this Dutchie on the North, on the East *Mosella* with the Bishopricke of *Trevers*; on the West *Mosa*, with the wood *Arden*. The compasse or circuite of the whole Country is 70 miles. Although this Countie be mountainous and wooddy, yet it hath a plenteous, and fruitfull soyle. It is divided into two parts, the one wherof is called *Famenna*, and the other *Arduenna*, *Famenna* is more fruitfull, and hath greater store of corne & coyne. *Arduenna* is more rugged, but affordeth good hunting, and is full of divers excellent kindes of wilde beasts. There is Iron Ore not farre from *Manderscheid*, in the Lordships of *Keyla*, *Cronenberch*, and *Sleida*, neere to a vale called *Hellenthal*. In this place there are made Anvills, Fornaces and Vices, which are sold through all parts of *Germany*. It was but a Countie at the first, and so the Emperour *Henry* the seaventh was Earle of *Lutzenburg*, but not Duke. Afterward it was made a Dukedome, at it continueth at this day; which some doe attribute to *Wenceslaus*, a King of the Romanes, and others to *Charles* the fourth. *Conradus Vercetius* doth ascribe it to *Henry* the seaventh, who was the first *Romaine* Emperour of that house. *Ortelius* writeth that he found in auncient Manuscript, that *Sigifride* was the first Earle of this County: and that he was the sonne of *Tacuinus* Duke of *Mosella*. For heretofore *Lutzenburg* did belong to the *Treverians*. It hath 20 Citties fortified with walls and Rampiers, the names whereof are; *Lutzenburg*, *Arlunum*, *Rodemachera*, *Theonis villa*, *Gravemacherum*, *Vianda*, *Bastonacum*, *Mommedium*, *Novum Castrum*, *Danvillerium*, *Marvilla*, *Roccha*, *Durbis*, *S. Viti urbs*, *Marza* and *Sala*. There are also some Citties whose Walls are



# THE DVKEDOME OF LVTZENBURG.





## The Dukedome of LVTZENBURG.

are levelled with the ground : There are also the Castells of *S. Iohn* and *Manderscheid*, which are as bigge as small Citties, and have Counties belonging to them. The chiefe Cittie is *Lutzenburg*, some call it *Lucemburg*; and *Luceburg*; *Ptolomie* calls it *Augusta Romandiorum*. *Guicciardine* would have it called *Lutzenburg* as it were *Lucisburg*, that is, the Castell of the Sunne : as also many other places in this tract may seeme to have beene named from the gods of the *Gentiles* : as *Arlun* from the Altar of the Moone, *Iuois* from *Iupiter*, *Marche* from *Mars*; but whether the name be rightly derived from hence, let another judge. The Cittie is situate most pleasantly, part of it on the side of a Mountaine, and part of it on plaine ground: The River *Elza* doth water, and divideth the higher and lower mountainous part of the Cittie, from the lower part. There are many faire ædifices and houses in it, which yet the warres have somewhat defac'd : and also a Church consecrate to *S. Nicolas* : and a Monastery to *S. Francis*, in which *Iohn* of *Lutzenburg*, King of *Bohemia*, the sonne of the Emperour *Henry* the seaventh, and father of *Charles* the fourth, was buried. This Cittie hath beene often defaced by the fury of *Mars*, who hath no agreement with the *Muses*, who love peace and tranquillity; yet it hath bred many famous learned men. And among many others, *Nicolas Navis* a man so learned and skilfull in the civill law, that he was Præsident of the Court at *Lutzenburg* untill he dyed: but he left a sonne of his owne name, who being equall to his father in vertue, was in such favour with the Emperour *Charles* the fifth, that he made him Vicechancellour of the whole Empire, in which office he continued untill his death. *Arlunum* which is called in their language, is situate on the top of a hill, being a very neate town, where the Moonewas worshipped after the manner of the heathens, and from thence it is supposed to have beene so named. Heere many Monuments of antiquitie are found, which the Earle *Peter Ernest* caused to be brought home to his owne house, which is in the suburbs of the Cittie of *Lutzenburg*. *Bartholmew Latomus* a very learned man, was borne in this country: Which is watered with many rivers, the chiefe of which is *Mosella*, of which I have spoke in *Lotaringia* : the others are *Chier*, *Mosa*, *Bemoy*, *Houl*, *Lech*, *Alfatus*, *Atardus*, *Sourus*, *Prumeus*, *Mineus*, *Ghomeus*, *Orto*, *Albis*, and besides many little *Rivuletts*. The Country is raised on every side with Mountaines, and interlaced with thicke woods. But all of them are but boughes in respect of the Forrest of *Arden* in *France*. The politicke state as in the other Countries, doth consist of three members; first, the Clergie; secondly, the Nobles, in which are the Counts of *Vianden*, of *la Roch en Ardenne*, *Salme*, *Durby*, *Marche*, *S. Vit*, *S. Iansberg*. There are also many Baronies and Lordships. The third member is the principall Citties, as *Lutzenburg*, *Arlunum*, *Theonis villa*, otherwise called *Dietenhove*, and *Rodemachera* : The Court for the whole Province is kept in the Cittie of *Lutzenburg*, and the pleadings are in *French* or *Dutch*, according as the *Plantiffes* are of severall Countries. For *Lutzenburg*, *Arlunum*, *Theonis Villa*, and *Rodemachera*, doe speake *Dutch*, but *Ivoys*, *Mammedy*, *Marveil*,

The Rivers.

Mountaines.

Woods.

The Govern-  
ment.



*Marville*, and *Danvillicrs* doe speake *French*, in regard whereof it is necessary that the Iudges and Advocates and the officers of the Court, should understand both languages. From this Court appeales may be brought to *Mechlin*, where those things which are written in *Dutch* are faithfully translated into *French*.

This Dukedome hath two Marquiships under it, seaven Counties, many *Baronies*, and Lordships, and great store of Noble men, so that no Province doth produce so many. All of them doe live magnificently, and are curteous, vertuous, constant, and faithfull to their Prince. Their exercise is Armes and hunting. They live civilly and courteously together, visiting one another in mutuall kindneses. They contract marriages with their neighbours, and in their matches they doe more respect honour and dignity than portion. If any one doe commit an enormity, he loseth his credit, and is not admittted to converse with the Nobles, and is thought to be unworthy of any publicke office, and his oath is not esteemed in publicke trialls. If any controversie doe arise amongst them, they referre it to certaine Arbitrators, who are to compound and end the matter, so that they have no great use of Lawyers and Proctors: yet they are too much given to wine. And the Country people doe complaine very much of their hard usage and servitude, so that if a Country-man intend to put forth his children, he cannot doe it without his Lords leave, which is farre different from the libertie of the Low Countries. *Arlunum*, which we mentioned before, is situate on the top of a Mountaine, and is foure miles distant from *Lutzenburg*, and fixe from *Mommedy*. It was sometime a faire Towne, but somewhat defaced by the violence of wartes. *Rodemachera* is three miles distant from *Lutzenburg*, which though it be no great town, yet is very beautifull, and fortified with a strong Castell. *Theodonis-villa*, which in *Dutch* is called *Dieterichouwe*, is very conveniently situated on the left hand bancke of the River *Mosella*: it is foure miles from *Lutzenburg*, having a faire bridge; it is a pleasant strong Towne and well fortified against the invasions of enemies. *Regino* affirmeth that *Charles* the Great was used to hunt very much neere unto this Cittie. *Gravemakcrum* and *Koninck-makerum* are small little Townes neere *Mosella*, being a mile distant one from another, and 5 miles from *Lutzenburg*. *Dieterichum* is seated neere the little River *Sure*, and is five miles distant from *Lutzenburg*. *Viretonum* and *Echternatum* are little small townes, and are both five miles distant from *Lutzenburg*. *Vianda* standeth by the side of a little Riuer, seaven miles from *Lutzenburg*; it hath a Countie belonging to it, and is subject to the Prince of *Orange*. *Bastonacum* is neere unto the Forrest of *Arden*, being three miles from the new Castell, and 17 from *Lutzenburg*. It is a little Towne, but so famous heretofore that it was called *Paris en Ardenne*, in regard of the markets for Cattell and Corne, which were usually kept there, whither the Countrie round about did bring all sorts of commodities to the great enriching of the Towne. Betweene this Cittie and *Arlunum*, and *S. Huberts Church*, there are some Villages in the middle of the wood, in which the women after the *Spanish* fashion, when



when their husbands are carried forth to be buried and interred, doe runne crying and weeping through the streetes, tearing their hayre and scratching their faces; with their nayles, in a mad and furious manner, which custome doth rather favour of Heatheanisme than Christianity. *Mommedium* is conveniently situated on a high mountaine, at the foote whereof the River *Chirfus* glideth along; it is nine miles distant from *Lutzenburg*, and foure from *Danvillicres*, being a faire fortified towne. *New-Castell* is in *Ardenne*; it is 5 Miles distant from *Ivosium*, and nine from *Lutzenburg*; it is now a small Towne, and much decayed. *Danvillicres* is twelve miles distant from *Lutzenburg*; and foure from *Verdunum*, being in *Lotharingia*. *Marville* is divided into two parts, the one whereof is subject to the Duke of *Lutzenburg*, and the other to the Duke of *Lotharingia*; and therefore it is called the common Towne; it standeth by the River *Chirfus*, and is 12 miles distant from *Lutzenburg*. *Roche en Ardenne*, or the Rocke in *Ardenne*, and *Durbium* are twelve miles distant from *Lutzenburg*, being both pleasantly seated. *S. Viti*, is a very pleasant small towne, and is 12 miles distant from the Metropolis, and belongeth to the Prince of *Orange*. *Salma* is a rich and populous Cittie, having a Countie appendant unto it. *Marcha* is a very auncient Towne, and is 14 miles from *Lutzenburg*. We will not mention for brevities sake the Castells and famous Villages, in this Province, but will onely name three unwalled Citties. First *Ivosium* which is 12 miles from *Lutzenburg*, and foure from *Mommedy*, being heretofore a good strong Town, but at last *Henry the second*, King of *France*, begirt it round with an Armie in the yeare 1552. and tooke it; but afterward a peace being made, it was restored backe againe to *Philip the second*, King of *Spaine*, but the walls were ruinated as at *Teroana*, and a law was made that it should not be walled in againe. *Chinium* is 12. miles from *Lutzenburg*, which is unwalled, but by degrees it is re-edified. It hath a County belonging to it, although it be subject to the Archdukes, and hath a large jurisdiction over some townes and Villages, neither is it subject to the Dukedome of *Lutzenburg*, but is joyned unto it. Twelve miles from *Lutzenburg*, standeth the Towne *la Forte* neere the River *Chirfus*, being heretofore a pleasant Cittie, and now also it flourisheth although it be unwalled, and a great part of the Castell be fallen downe, but so much concerning these things. Let us passe to *Limburg*.



# THE DUKEDOME OF LIMBURG,

with the Appendances thereunto.



He Dukedome of *Limburg* which this Table doth exhibit and present, being so called from *Limburg* the Metropolis thereof, is bounded on the West, with *Leodi-*  
*um* and *Trajectum*, which are two famous Citties by the River *Mosa*; on the North with the Dukedome of *Iuliacum*: on the East with the Emperiall Cittie *Aquisgranum*, and the Monastery of *S. Cornelius*: on the South with the Countries of *Francimont* and *Aqua Spadana*. All this tract as it is pleasant in Summer, so in winter it is unpleasant, in regard it is covered all that time with snow, which is so deepe that it lyeth in many places, a great part of Summer. The soyle is fruitfull, and hath abundant stoare, of all things, except wine. For it beareth excellent Barly and wheate, of which they make very white bread. There are good pastures for feeding of Cattell, and for making of Cheese. And it yeeldeth many wholesome Hearbes both for Sallets, and Physicke. There is also great stoare of Sulphure, through the hollow crannyes whereof it is likely that the hot fountaines at *Aqua Spadana* (so famous for many ages) doe runne. As of late there is found in those parts a Mine of Lead and Tinne; and it is probable that a Veine of gold and silver may be found hereafter in those places. Moreover betweene *Wal-*  
*hormus* and *Montzius*, there is a Mine found of that ash colour stone, of which brasse is made, which is also medicinall, which *Plinye* calls *Cadmia*, and the brasen stone, being not much unlike the stone *Pyritos*. The words of *Pliny*, *Lib. 34. cap. 1.* are these. *Fit & as è Lapide aroso, quem vocant Cadmiam.* That is, And there is brasse made of a brasen stone, which they call *Cadmia*. The *Germanes* call it *Covaltum*: and the *Shops* call it *Climia* and *Cathimia*. It seemeth that the like stone was found in the Ile of *Cyprus*: but on this side the *Alpes* there is none found but this in *Limburg*. The Countrie of *Limburg* was heretofore a Countie, but it was made a Dukedome in the yere 1172, by the Emperour *Frederick* surnamed *Barbarossa*: & the Princes of this Countrie were heretofore also Duks of *Lotaringia*. At length *Henry* the last Duke of *Limburg* dying without issue, *Iohn* the first of that name Duke of *Brabant*, did succede him in the yere 1293. He albeit he had lawfully before bought this Dukedome, yet he got and purchased it by the sword, and overthrew *Raymund* Earle of *Gelderland* who then possessed it: in which battell the Earle of *Gelderland*, and the Bishop of *Gelderland* were taken: There were slaine *Henry* Prince of *Luxenburg*, and his three brothers who did joyn themselves with the Earle of *Gelderland*. Duke *Iohn* having

The Country  
whence so  
called.

The Situation

The temper of  
the ayre.

The fruitfulness  
of the  
soyle.

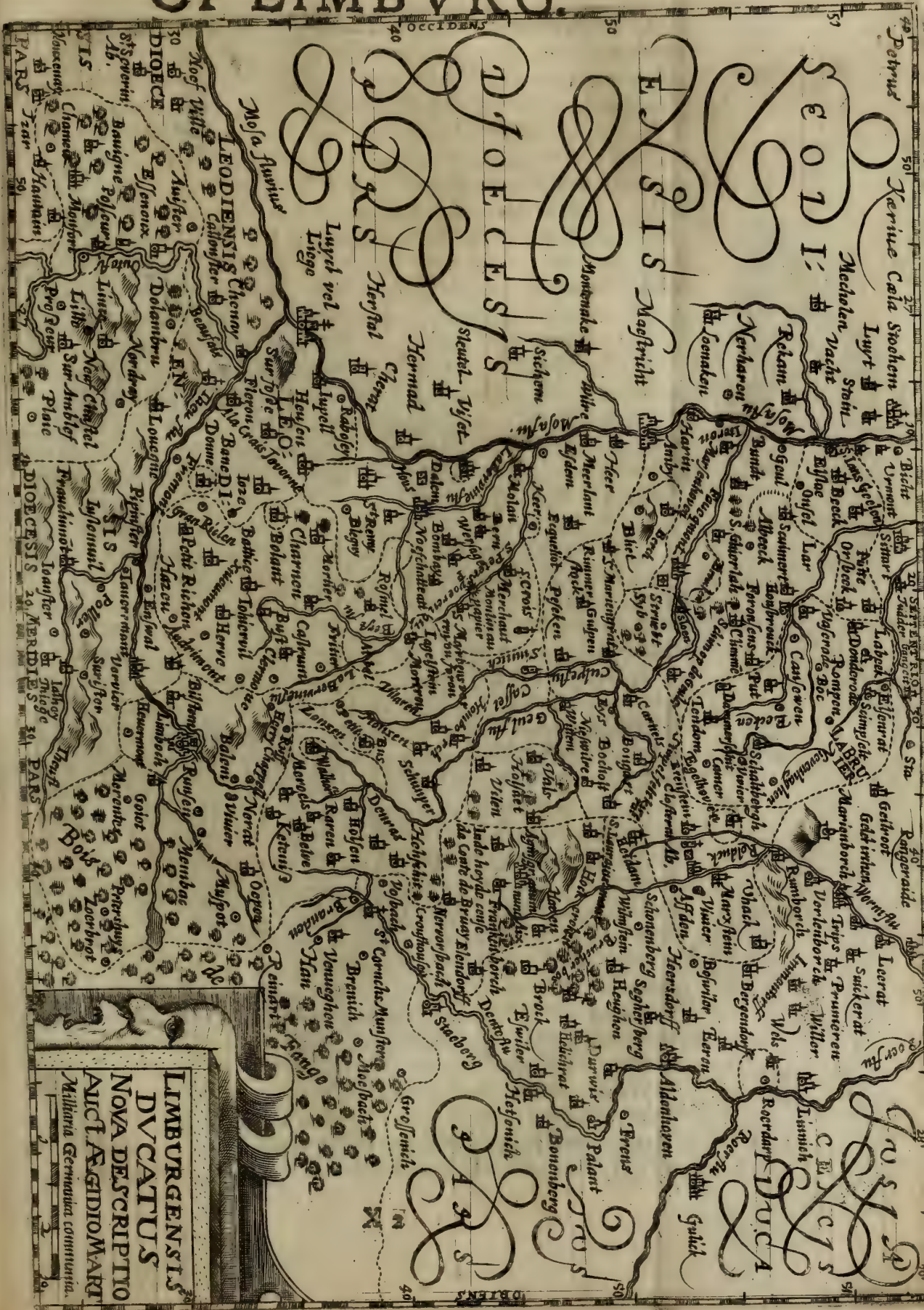
The auncient  
Government,



gotten this Victory, did raze and demolish the Castell commonly called *Worone*, and leveld it with the ground: and so from that time the Dukedome of *Limburg* came to be governed by the Dukes of *Brabant*. Out of this Dukedome and from the Prince thereof which came of the *Lotharingian* family, the first King of *Portugall* was descended, namely *Henry Duke of Lotharingia*, and Earle of *Limburg*, a man of a great courage, and ready in matter of armes, as the *Annalls of Spaine*, doe more fully and plainely deliver, and we our selves have mentioned it before in the description of *Portugall*. The Metropolis or mother Cittie of the whole Dukedome is *Limburg*, being situated on a high rocke, and fortified with a rugged deepe valley: it is inaccessible rather by the naturall situation of the place than by humane industrie: unlesse it be on the South, where the ground rising somewhat higher, descendeth by degrees from the Cittie, untill it openeth into a faire plaine. In the lower part of this Cittie on the Northside there is a Castell built of pure Marble being a kind of Common Iasper, of which this Country yeeldeth great store; both neere the Towne of *Hevermont* and also in other places. It is no wonder that the Cittie was seated on so high a rocke, especially if you behold the suburbs thereof, which were heretofore twice as bigge as the Cittie. Whereby it came to passe that the Castell was built in the middle, that so it might command the Cittie and the suburbs. But *Gastonus Spinola*, Earle of *Bruacum*, is now governour of this Dukedome and of all the Country beyond *Mosa*; and to prevent all violent attempts, hath made two new Gates in this Citty to repress the violence and treacherie of enemies. The Cittie is watered with the River *Wesius*, which is full of excellent Trouts, that are as bigge as any *Salmons*, and great store of Crab-fishes, which the aforesayd River or Rivulet (for sometimes the Channell is very small) doth feede far, while they live betweene stones and clefts of rockes. *John Fleming* a Cittizen of *Antwerpe*, a learned man and a famous Poet, was borne in this Citty, and *Remacius Fuschi* a great Scholler, who published many books, and divers workes, was borne here also. The *Townsmen* for the most part doe follow cloathing, and doe make every yeare great store of cloath, and doe transport it into divers parts of the Low Countries. Neere the Cittie there is much Iron made, in a fornaice and workehouse ordained for the same purpose, so that 6000 *Caroli* doe not defray the yearely charge thereof. But the Cittie hath no beautifull buildings in it. For it is but small, and hath onely two Gates, and the ascent unto it is very steepe. It hath one Church consecrated to *S. George*, which hath a provost. This Cittie was yeilded to *John of Austria*, when he brought his armie thither, a certaine Captaine having betrayed the Castell of *Hende* unto him before. He that was governour of the place, desired the States to furnish him with provision and munition, as soone as he heard that *John of Austria* was coming with an armie to beseige the Cittie: and promised the States that if he were furnished with the aforesayd munition, he would easily suppress the enemies violence. All things were sent which hee desired, but he did not performe that which hee boasted hee would doe



# THE DVKEDOME OF LIMBURG.





doe: for at the enemies first approach he came to a parly, and yeelded it up unto him without any resistance. Not farre from *Limburg*, yet out of the Territorie thereof, Northward the *Span* Fountaines doe breake forth, which are so famous and well knowne. Moreover betweene *Walhormus*, and *Montzius* there are certaine hills commonly called *Kelmbergen*, in regard of the great store of that mettall and stone above mentioned; which is digged out of them: in defence whereof, the aforesayd Earle hath built a Castell. But some few yeares since the *Batavians* burnt it, through the Souldiers negligence. The great wood commonly called *Fängne*, lyeth neere unto the Cittie of *Limburg*, in which there is excellent hunting. And so much concerning the Cittie it selfe, and the Dukedome of *Limburg*: There are three other Citties which have counties belonging to them, which are reckoned as appendances to the Dukedome of *Limburg*: which are these, *Valkenburg*, *Dalthemium*, and *Rolducum*, of which we will now speake in order. *Valkenburg*, in French *Fauquemont*, is a neate Towne, having iurisdiction over a large Territorie, and some Townes, being three long miles from *Aquisgrave*, and two little miles from *Vltrajectum*. It is a fruitfull Country, both for corne, and pasturage: not far from which is the Monastery of *S. Gerlac* being a faire auncient building. Moreover the Countie of *Valkenburg* was in the possession of *Iohn* the third of that name Duke of *Brabant*; who tooke it by force of armes from *Raynout*, Lord of *Valkenburg*: who being a troublesome man, and having injured the *Trajectenses* at the River *Mosa*, was overcome and taken prisoner by the aforesayd Duke. *Dalthemium* is a little Towne, with a small Castell belonging to it. It is three long miles from *Aquisgranum*, and two from *Leodium*. It is honoured with the title of a Countie, and hath some Villages and lands beyond *Mosa*, which are within the iurisdiction thereof. *Henry* the second, Duke of *Brabant*, did possesse it, and did joyne it to his owne Territories. The famous Abby of the Valley of God belongs to *Dalthemium*, the Abbot whereof is the chiefe man of that Countie, and besides this, there is the Abby of the holy Crosse. *Rolducum* is an old Towne with an ancient Castell. It is a mile distant from *Valkenburg*, and it is the fourth Lordship beyond *Mosa*, and it hath a Tribunall or Court of Iustice, but the Senate of *Brabant* have the oversight of it. Here I cannot passe by the village commonly called *Carpen*, betweene *Iuliacum* and the *Colonie*, being two long miles from the *Rhene*. It is as big as a little Towne, and hath a Collegiate Church as they call it, and hath Faires and Markets, whither all sorts of commodities are brought, and a great confluence of people doe resort unto it: it hath also a Castell well fortified. *William Nassavius* Prince of *Orange*, passing over the *Rhene* tooke it in the yeare 1568, and fortified it with a Garrison. All these parts being gathered together doe make a great Lordship, which was used to be governed by a peculiar Lord, but the Dukes of *Limburg* have now subiected it to themselves, although it have a Prefect beside, who lyeth there with a strong Garrison. This Countie hath three other Rivulets besides *Mosa*, which at length become Rivers: namely *Berwinum* which watereth *Dalthemium*, *Geuda* which runneth by



by *Valckenburg*, and *Worma* which glideth by *Rodulcum*. Moreover as well the Dukedome of *Limburg*, as the other States and Lordships aforesayd, doe consist of three members, namely the Clergie, the Nobles, and the Iudges. The Dukedome of *Limburg* doth containe five members or divisions, which they call *Bancas*, *Hervium*, *Spremontium*, *Balenium*, *Walhornum*, and *Montzium*: the two former whereof are governed by Majors, and the three latter by magistrates called *Drossards*. And so much concerning the Dukedome of *Limburg*, and the appendances thereunto, I passe to the rest.

---

X 3

A

---





# A PROFITABLE

## instruction concerning the Ta- bles of GERMANIE.

**I**N Orasmuch as the Romaine Empire is in the power of the *Germanes*, and very politicke divided into parts, I thinke it a matter worth my labour to set before your eyes the order and disposition of those parts, as they are described in a writing called *Matricula Imperij*: and afterwarde to shew you in Tables the severall members of this Empire, that the studious Reader may finde in what Country they are situated. But I have gottentwo Coppies of this *Matricula*, the one written; the other printed at *Venice* in *Italian*, being both much corrupted. And I know that the Empire is now divided in another manner. Therefore let no man blame me, or be offended, if he finde some parts that are reckoned as belonging to the Empire, doe not belong thereunto, for it is not my intention to speake expressly of all the severall parts of this Empire, neither was it possible for me to do, out of such corrupt Copies; especially seeing that I know that a great part of the Empire, came into the hands of private Princes, either by Exchange, or Mortgage, or gifts, for their good service in defence of the Empire, or for some other causes. Neither is it my part to prosecute those things which belong to Politicians, and not Geographers, but onely I sought that out of this Coppie of *Matricula*, I might shew the elegant disposition and division of the Empire of *Germany*, and might declare how the studdies of Geographie, and *Policie* doe mutually illustrate one another. This is therefore the order of the Empire.

*The Emperour is the head of the Empire.*

And he hath three States under him, who meete together to consult and conclude of all the affaires of the Empire, namely the seven Electors, who were first instituted about the yeare of our Lord 1273 by Pope *Gregorie* the tenth, and were confirmed by the Emperour *Charles* the fifth, as *Onuphrius* sheweth in *Comitijs Imperatorijs*, and *Iohn Aventine Lib. 5.* of his history of *Bawaria*. These have power to elect and chuse the Emperour. The second State is the Ecclesiasticall and secular Princes. The third is the free Citties.

*The*



## GERMANIE.





*The first member therefore of the Empire is  
the seven Electors.*

**T**He Archbishop of *Moguntinum*, Arch-chancellor of the *Romaine* Empire through *Germanie*.

The Archbishop of *Trevers*, Arch-chancellor of the *Romaine* Empire through *France*, and the Kingdom of *Arelatum*.

The Archbishop of *Collen*, Archchancellor of the *Romaine* Empire through *Italy*.

The King of *Bohemia* chiefe pantler of the *Romaine* Empire.

The Count *Palatine* of *Rhene*, the chiefe cupbearer of the *Romaine* Empire.

The Duke of *Saxonie*, chiefe Marshall of the *Romaine* Empire.

The Marquess of *Brandenburg*, chiefe Chamberlaine of the *Romaine* Empire.

The second member is the Princes and Nobles.

I will set downe the common names of places as they are in the Tables, and the number of the Circles in which they are afterward mentioned, that so they may be more easily found in the Tables.

The Bishops of		<i>Verdun</i>	5
<i>Magdeburg</i>	9	<i>Lozan</i>	5
<i>Saltzburg</i>	2	<i>Metz</i>	5
<i>Besancon</i>	5	<i>Toul</i>	5
<i>Bremon</i>	9	<i>Luyck</i>	5
<i>Halberstat</i> in the ninth Circle.		<i>Trent</i>	7
<i>Ferden</i>	7	<i>Brixen</i>	3
<i>Munster</i>	7	<i>Merspurg</i>	3
<i>Osenbrug</i>	7	<i>Labach</i>	8
<i>Passaw</i>	2	<i>Vienna</i>	3
<i>Frisingen</i>	2	<i>Brandenburg</i>	8
<i>Kempse</i>		<i>Ratzenburg</i>	9
<i>Gurck</i> or <i>Goritz</i>	3	<i>Schleswick</i>	9
<i>Seckaw</i>	3	<i>Havelburg</i>	8
<i>Havandt</i>	5		
<i>Basel</i>	5	The secular Princes and Nobles are:	
<i>Sitten</i> or <i>Wallis</i>	5	<i>The Duke of Bavaria</i>	2
<i>Regensburg</i>	2	<i>The Arch Duke of Austria</i>	3
<i>Maisen</i>	8	<i>The Duke of Saxonie</i>	8
<i>Naumburg</i>	8	<i>The Duke of Burgundie</i>	10
<i>Minden</i>	7	<i>The Palatine of Bavaria</i>	2
<i>Lubeck</i>	8.9	<i>The Duke of Cleveland</i>	7
<i>Vtricht</i>	7	<i>The Marquess of Brandenburg</i>	8.1
<i>Camin</i>	8		
<i>Swerin</i>	9	<i>The Duke of Lunenburg</i>	9
<i>Geneve</i>	5	<i>The Duke of Pomeran</i>	9
<i>Camerick</i>	7		The



<i>The Duke of Mekelenburg</i>	9	<i>Ab. Ochsenhausen</i>	4
<i>D. Lawenburg</i>	9	<i>Prapos, Seltz.</i>	6
<i>D. Holsten</i>	9	<i>Ab. S. Gilgen</i>	1
<i>D. Lotringen.</i>	5	<i>Ab. Nuenburch</i>	
<i>The Landgrawe of Hessen</i>	5	<i>Ab. S. Maximinus neere Triers</i>	6
<i>D. Wirtenberg</i>	5		
<i>D. Zweibrug</i>	4	<i>Ab. Heneldshansen</i>	
<i>D. Spanheym</i>	5	<i>Ab. S. Iohans zu Curtel</i>	
<i>The Marquesse of Baden</i>	4.5.7	<i>Ab. Gengenbach</i>	4
<i>The Landgrave of Lutchtenburg.</i>		<i>Ab. Koningsbrun</i>	4
	2	<i>Ab. Rodt, otherwise Roden</i>	2
<i>The Prince of Anhalt</i>	8	<i>Ab. Markthal</i>	4
<i>The Earle of Hennenberg</i>	1	<i>Ab. Rockerhausen</i>	
<i>The Burgrave of Meissen.</i>		<i>Ab. S. Peter in Schworzwald.</i>	4
<i>The French Princes are.</i>		<i>Prapos. Odenheim</i>	5
<i>Duke Meiß or Massa</i>		<i>Pr. Ab. Stablo.</i>	7
<i>D. Savoy</i>		<i>Ab. Disidiense</i>	4
<i>D. Chalon</i>		<i>Ab. Berkenhausen</i>	
<i>The Clergie are</i>		<i>Ab. Elchingen</i>	4
		<i>Ab. Hentzlingen</i>	
		<i>Ab. Vrßsevis</i>	
<i>The Prior and Abbot of Fuld.</i>	5	<i>Ab. Planckenbwg</i>	
<i>Pr. Ab. Hiersfeldt</i>	5	<i>Ab. Yßin</i>	
<i>Pr. Ab. Kemten</i>	4	<i>Ab. Pfeffers</i>	4
<i>Ab. Reichenaw</i>	4	<i>Ab. S. Iohn in Thirtal.</i>	4
<i>Pr. Prapos. Wissenburg</i>	5	<i>Ab. Peterhausen</i>	4
<i>Pr. Ab. S. Galli</i>	4	<i>Ab. Pruim.</i>	5
<i>Pr. Ab. Salfeldt</i>	8	<i>Prapos. Camberg.</i>	1
<i>Pr. Prapos. Elwangen</i>		<i>Ab. Reishaim</i>	2
<i>Teutsch ordens Maister</i>	3	<i>Ab. S. Heimeram at Ratisbon</i>	2
<i>Iohans ordens Maister</i>	5	<i>Prapos. Berchtolsgadon</i>	2
<i>Ab. Waingarten</i>	4	<i>Ab. S. Gegory at Munster</i>	5
<i>Ab. Salmanswercher</i>	4	<i>A. Muncherode</i>	4
<i>Ab. Krutzlingen.</i>	4	<i>Ab. S. Cornelis at Munster</i>	7
<i>P. Ab. Murpach.</i>	5	<i>Ab. Werden.</i>	7
<i>Ab. Walkenriedt</i>	8	<i>Ab. Aursperg.</i>	4
<i>Ab. Schuttem.</i>	4	<i>Ab. Yrse.</i>	4
<i>Ab. Weissenow or Minderaw.</i>	4	<i>Ab. Brun.</i>	4
<i>Ab. S. Blasi.</i>	4	<i>Ab. Echtermaken</i>	7
<i>Ab. Maulprun.</i>	4	<i>Ab. Hervorden</i>	7
<i>Pr. Ab. Corbey</i>	7	<i>The Abbateffes.</i>	
<i>Ab. Schußenriedt</i>	4	<i>Of Quedelnburch</i>	8
<i>Ab. Rittershausen</i>	8	<i>Essen.</i>	7
<i>Ab. Stein am Reyn</i>	4	<i>Alt Munster to Regensburg</i>	2
<i>Pr. Ab. Scarshauson.</i>	4	<i>Pr. Ober Munster to Regensburg.</i>	
<i>Ab. Kempesack</i>	2		2
<i>Ab. Walsachsen</i>	2	<i>Kauffingen</i>	5
<i>Ab. Finsidoln</i>	4	<i>Lindam.</i>	4
<i>Ab. Rokenburg.</i>	4		Pr.



Pr. Gernrode.	8	E. Hanaw	5
Buchaw.	4	E. Luchtenberg	5
Rotenmunster	4	E. Nassaw, Breda, and Dillenburg	10.7
Hippach.	4	E. Wisbaden and Iltzstain	5
Gutenzel	4	E. Sarbrucken.	5
Beundt.	4	E. Waldburg.	4
{ Coblenz.	6	E. Nassaw in Weilburg	5
{ Elsas	4	E. Belstein	6
Baley { Osterich	3	E. Koningstein and Epstein	5
{ In der Etsch.	3	E. Eisenberg the higher	5
		E. Eisenberg the lower.	6
The Earles Barons and Lords.			
The Earle of Helfenstein	4	E. Merzen	
Earle Kirchberg	4	E. Budinghen	
H. Tussen	4	E. Wirnenburg	7
Ea: Wissenstaig	4	E. Solms	5
E. Lauffen.	4	B. Vinnenburg or Vanenberg	7
E. Montfort.	4	E. Arnsberg.	7
E. Furstenberg	4	E. Of Rhene	5
E. Zimmeren	4	H. Falckenstein	4
B. Gundelfingen	4	H. Kunseck.	4
H. Stuttgart	4	H. Kunseckerberg	4
H. Iustingen	4	Count Horne	10
H. Schenflingen		Count Seyn	7
Marckg. Eberlein	4	Co. Vintzlingen	
B. Gerolt Zeck	4	Co. Reyen.	
B. Ober Hewen	4	Co. Bitsch.	5
E. Otingen	4	Co. Salm	5
B. Rapoltstain	5	Co. Veldentz	5
H. Rapoltzkirchen	5	Co. Dengen	4
B. Stauffen	2.4	Co. Rappin	4
H. Hohen Rechperg	5	Co. Hardech.	3
H. Berletzicke		Co. Hohenstein	8
H. Hohen Konigspurg		Co. Wolkenstein	3
H. Hohenfeldt and Tipoltzkirch		Co. Schaumburg and Giengen.	7.3
		Co. Dierenberg, and Someraw.	7
E. Sultz.	4	Co. Mansfeilt	8
E. Hogen Zollem	4	Co. Stolberg	8
H. Braides.		Co. Buchlingen	8
B. Sonnenberg.	4	Co. Barbey and Mullingen	8
E. Castel	1	Co. Gleichen.	1.8
E. Vertheim	1	Co. Schwartzenburg	
E. Rheineck.	1	Co. Suenberg, or schonberg.	
E. Hohenloe.	1	Co. Iude H. im Ruech.	
H. Reichelsperg	1	H. Geraw.	
H. Limburg.	1	Co. Ples.	5
E. Erpach	1	Co. Plawen	8
E. Leiningen	5	Co. Weda and Ringelberg	7
E. Falckstein	5	H. Reichenstein.	



Co. Olnbrug.		H. Morzburg and Besort	5
Co. Lebenstain	4	H. Brandenstein and Ransf	
Co. Regenstein		H. Wolfsteine	
Co. Westfrieslandt.		H. Permont	
Co. Ostfrieslandt	7	H. Fronsbeck	
Co. Vander Lippe	7	H. Flackenstein	
Co. Oldenburg	7	H. Witten	
Co. Delmenhorst	9	Ritt. Fridberg	
Co. Hoya.	7	Ritt. Gleichausen.	
Co. Westenburg	5		
H. Muntzenburg	5	In this second member, some doe want numbers, because they are not mentioned afterward in the Circles. <i>Pr.</i> signifies Princes, <i>Ghe. Fursten</i> , a <i>Prælate</i> , <i>D.</i> Dukes, <i>Co.</i> Countes. <i>H.</i> Heerschaften, Lords, <i>B.</i> Barons.	
Co. Lemgow			
Co. Waldeck	5		
H. Lofenstein.			
Co. Diepholt.	7		
Co. Steinfort	7		
Co. Benthem.	7		
Co. Brunchorst	7		
Co. Witgenstein		The third member of the Empire is of the free Citties.	
Co. Spiegelberg			
Co. Biversdorff			
H. Ridberg.	7		
Co. Teckelnborg	7	Rheinische Banck.	
H. Linge.		Coln	6.8
Co. Dortmund	7	Aken	7
Co. Winsdorff		Worms	5
Co. Ortenberg.	2	Spier	5
Co. Rippershoden		Turckheim	5
Co. Hagen	2	Hagenaw	5
Co. Hoonfels.	2	Weissenberg	5
Co. Leefneck	8	Straesburg	5
Bo. Bergen.	10	Ober Ebenhaim	5
C. Degenburg	2	Rosshaim	5
B. Obersultzberg		Schleitstat	5
H. Somiriss		Colmar	5
Co. Manderscheid	7	Altach	5
Co. Reiferscheidt	6	Basel	5
Co. Egmont and Iffelstein	10	Kaisersberg	5
H. Bergen and Waelhelm	10	Mulhausen in Suntgen	5
H. Haber, alias Haverre.	5	S. Gregoris Munster	5
H. Wildensfels, or Widerfels.	8	Metz	5
B. Tautenberg.	8	Toul	5
Co. Tubingen.	4	Verdun	5
Co. Blanckenberg or Blammont	5	Landaw	5
Co. Kirchingen, Krehanges	5	Kaufmans Sarbruck	5
H. Senster	3	Besancon	5
H. Roggendorff	3	Camerick	7
H. Alendorff.		Franckfort	5
H. Kunigfuckerbeg		Fridberg in Wederaw	5
		Gelnhausen	



<i>Gelnhausen</i>	6	<i>Vim</i>	4
<i>Wetzlar.</i>	5	<i>Ausptrg</i>	4
<i>Alen.</i>	4	<i>Gengen</i>	4
<i>Lubeck</i>	9	<i>Bopfingen</i>	4
<i>Hamborg</i>	9	<i>Gemunt in Schwaben</i>	4
<i>Dortmund</i>	7	<i>Eslingen</i>	4
<i>Mulhusen in Duringon</i>	9	<i>Reutlingen</i>	4
<i>Northansen.</i>	9	<i>Weyl</i>	4
<i>Gosler</i>	9	<i>Pfullendorff</i>	4
<i>Gottingen</i>	9	<i>Kauffbeurum</i>	4
<i>Brakel</i>	7	<i>Northausen</i>	
<i>Wartburg</i>	7	<i>Vberlingen</i>	4
<i>Lemgow</i>	7	<i>Wangen</i>	4
<i>Duysburg</i>	7	<i>Ysui</i>	4
<i>Dantzick</i>	8	<i>Lewkirch</i>	4
<i>Elbinghen</i>		<i>Memmingen</i>	4
<i>Schwabifche Banck.</i>		<i>Kempten</i>	4
<i>Regensburg</i>	2	<i>Buchorn</i>	4
<i>Nurenberg</i>	1	<i>Ravenrsburg</i>	4
<i>Rottenburg ander Tauber</i>	1	<i>Bibrach</i>	4
<i>Weiffenburg an Nortgaw</i>	2	<i>Lindaw</i>	4
<i>Donawerd</i>	4	<i>Costintz</i>	4
<i>Wafhaim</i>	1	<i>Rotweil</i>	4
<i>Schweinfurt</i>	1	<i>Offenburgk</i>	4
<i>Wimpfen</i>	4	<i>Gengenbach</i>	4
<i>Hailbrun</i>	4	<i>Zel in Hamesbach</i>	4
<i>Hal in Schwaben</i>	4	<i>Schaffhausen</i>	4
<i>Norlingen</i>	4	<i>S. Gal</i>	4
<i>Dinkelfpuel</i>	4	<i>Buchaw am Federsee</i>	4

Besides these severall members, for the avoyding of schismes in the Empire, and for the mutuall defence, and common preservation of peace among the Princes of *Germanie*, the Provinces of the Empire are divided into certaine Countries, which they call Circuits, and in them there are particular Counsellis appointed, which belong to severall Circuits. First, 6 were instituted in the yeare 1500 at *Augusta*, and afterward 10 in the yeare 1522 at *Norimberg*. But every Circuite chuseth out of themselves a secular Præfect, who is either a Prince, a Count, a Baron, or one of the chiefe of the Nobles, to whom foure Counsellers chosen out of the same body, being honest, and wise men, are joyned as assistants. I will heere onely reckon up the Circuits, but in the Tables I will describe their Princes, and their parts.

The first Circle is of *Franconia*, and it shall be described in the Table of *Franconia*.

The second is of *Bavaria*, and it shall be unfolded in the Table thereof.

The third is of *Austria*, and it shall be declared in the Table of *Austria*.

The



The fourth is of *Suevia*, in the table of *Wirttemberg*.

The fifth is in the Circuite of *Rhene*, and it shall be unfolded in the Table of the lower *Alsatia*.

The sixth is of the foure Electors of *Rhene*, in the Table of the *Palatinate*.

The seaventh is of Lower *Germanie*, in the first Table of *Westphalia*.

The eight is of lower *Saxonie*, in the same table.

The ninth of lower *Saxonie* in the same table.

The tenth of *Burgundie*, in the table of higher *Burgundie*.

### The Emperiall Chamber:


Besides these Councells in the Circuits, for the deciding of more weighty businesse which happen in the Empire, there is an Emperiall chamber instituted at *Spires*, in which there is a Prince for the President, or at least an Earle, or some secular man that is thought fit for this office. He hath also two Barones or Earles to be his assistants, two Lawyers, and two Noble men, which have hereditary Lands, & Mannors in the Empire; so that in all he hath sixe assistants. Moreover he hath one of the Electors, and two out of every Circuite, the one halfe whereof is chosen out of the Lawyers, and the other halfe out of the Gentry.

### A Catalogue of the Tables in *Germanie*.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1. <i>Germanie</i> in generall.                 | 19. <i>Hassia</i> .   |
| 2. <i>West Friesland</i> .                      | 20. <i>Nassovia</i> .   |
| 3. <i>The Countie of Embden</i> .               | 21. <i>Thuringia</i> .  |
| 4. <i>The first Table of Westphalia</i> .       | 22. <i>Franconia</i> .  |
| 5. <i>The second Table</i> .                    | 23. <i>The Dukedome of Bavaria</i> .  |
| 6. <i>The Bishopricke of Munster</i> .          | 24. <i>The Palatinate of Bavaria, the bounds whereof Northward, See in the Table of Franconia</i> . |
| 7. <i>The third Table of Westphalia</i> .       | 25. <i>Saxonie the higher</i> .   |
| 8. <i>The Archbishopricke of Colen</i> .        | 26. <i>Brandenburg</i> .  |
| 9. <i>the fourth Table of Westphalia</i> .      | 27. <i>Pomerania</i> .  |
| 10. <i>The Diocese of Leodium</i> .             | 28. <i>The Islands of Rugia</i> .   |
| 11. <i>The Countie of Muers and Cleveland</i> . | 29. <i>Bohemia</i> .  |
| 12. <i>Waldecke</i> .                           | 30. <i>Moravia</i> .  |
| 13. <i>The Palatinate of Rhene</i> .            | 31. <i>Austria</i> .  |
| 14. <i>Wirttemberg</i> .                        | 32. <i>Saltzburg</i> .  |
| 15. <i>Alsatia the Lower</i> .                  | 33. <i>Polonia and Silesia</i> .  |
| 16. <i>Alsatia the higher</i> .                 | 34. <i>Polonia</i> .  |
| 17. <i>Saxonie the Lower</i> .                  | 35. <i>Hungarie</i> .   |
| 18. <i>Brunswyck</i> .                          |   |



# GERMANIE.

 Hus you have seene the description of the Low countries both in generall and speciall: now passing over the *Rhene*, high *Germanie*, which *Ptolemie* calls great *Germanie*, offers it selfe, which is the largest Country of *Europe*, and the glory of the *Romaine* Empire. This Country I will runne over in the same method as I did the other, describing it first in generall, and then in particular. But that I may begin with the name thereof, divers doe diversly derive the name of *Germanie* or the *Germanes*. One saith, that the *Germanes* were so called as it were *Gaermannen*, that is, stout men, in regard of their Martiall manly strength: another supposeth that they were so named, from their mutuall fidelity, and faithfulnessse; neither did he guesse much amisse, who deriveth the Etymologie of their name from their honourable warfare, as if the people were called *Geertmans*, and so by contraction of the word *Germanes*. Another thinketh that they were so denominated from the Latine word *genuini*, that is, genuine or native, because no nation doth retaine more of their auncient integritie, and rusticke simplicity: but it seemes that the author of this dreame did speake this to gaine the favour of the people: albeit the *Geographer* *Strabo* and *Livy* doe both erroneously suppose that the *Romaine* people did give this name to this country, because they were Cosen *Germanes* to the *Celtae*, both in regard of their manners, and fashions, and also in respect of their great stature, and red haire. *Iohn Goropius Becanus* doth probably derive the name thereof from their gathering and mustering of souldiours, from *Geren*, which signifies to gather or muster. Which opinion *Tacitus* seemes to fortifie and confirme, who professeth in his commentarie of the *Germanes* manners, that *Germany* is a new fresh name, because they who first passed over *Rhene* (that I may use his owne words) having droven out the *Frenchmen*, were sometime called *Tungrians*, and sometimes *Germanes*, which name afterward grew so frequent, that first the Conquerour, and afterward they themselves, did call themselves *Germanes*. Some doe interpret the word *Germane* to signifie a scattered people, collected out of other nations, from the word *Geren* which signifies to collect or gather together. Some doe suppose their denomination doth intimate that they were a warlike people desirous of warre, from *Gerra*, or *Guerra*, which signifies warre. A learned *Saxon* doth derive the name thereof from the *Carmanians* a people of *Asia*, whom *Lucan* mentioneth, as the *Saxons* were so called from the *Sacians*: and in other places he deduces the Etymologie of their name from an Hebrew word, as it were *Gerimani*, which in that language signifies strangers or poore and needy people. But *Peucerus* delighting in the studious searching out the originall of his Countries name, thinketh that they were called *Germanes*, as it were *Hermenner*; that is, military men. The most learned *Iunius* doth derive the name of it from



from the great *Deluge*, which drowned all the world : when *Noah* parted the world among his three children : at what time (thát I may speake nothing of *Sem* and *Cham*) *Europe* fell to *Iaphets* share. He, as it appeares in *Moyſes*, had a ſonne, called *Gomer*, who had three ſonnes, *Aſchenaz*, *Rephat*, and *Thogarm* : And they affirme that the *Germanes* deſcended from *Thogarma*: although the *Rabines* doe hold that the *Germanes* came from *Aſchenazin*. For the originall of the *Germanes* name doth cleerely ſhine forth in the word *Thogarma*, or *Thegerma*; by taking the ſecond vowell for the firſt, as if we ſhould pronounce it in our language by the article the, The *Germans* : alſo there is a fit Etymologie anſwerable to the word and nation, which is from *Gara* or *Gera*, which ſignifies a bone, and metaphorically ſtrength, becauſe it is a ſtout and ſtrongbon'd Nation. Some alſo doe call this part of *Europe* *Alemanic*, and the inhabitants thereof *Alcmans*; by which name they were firſt called, when the Empire began to decline. *Beroſus* doth fabulouſly report, it was ſo called from *Hercules* an *Alemanic*, who was governour over theſe people. Some ſuppoſe that it was called *Alemanic*, from *Mannus* who was eſteemed as a god in their Country, the ſonne of *Tuiſcon*. *Aſinius Quadratus* a faithfull hiſtorian, doth affirme that the *Almaines*, were ſo called as it were a people collected and gathered from all Nations, which ſpread themſelves all over this Country; who did not, as it ſeemes, looke exactly into the ſignification of the word, for he ſhould have called them *Almaines* becauſe they were all men, and warriours. They that derive *Alemanie* from the Lake *Lemann*, would have *Germany* ſo called from a Lake without the limits thereof in *Sabaudia*: unleſſe ſome doe take the *Acronian* Lake for the Lake *Leman*, on either bank whereof the *Almaines* did inhabit, as *Ammianus* reporteth *Lib. 15*. And though ſome do promiſcuouſly make *Germanie* & *Almany* al one, yet it is obſerved that they were two diſtin& Countries. *Spartianus* in the life of *Marius* ſaith: *Omnis Alemannia, omniſque Germania, cum ceteris quæ adjacent gentibus*; that is, All *Almany*, and *Germany* with the other adjacent countries. *Flavius Vopiscus* ſaith in the liſ of *Probus*: *Teſtes ſunt Franci, inuijs ſtrati paludibus, teſtes Germani & Alemanni, longe a Rheni ſemoti littoribus*, that is, The *Frenchmen* are witneſſes, who dwell in the Low grounds, the *Germanes* are witneſſes, and the *Almaines* who are farre off from the ſhoares of *Rhene*. I omit other teſtimonies, leaſt I ſhould be tedious. Some alſo doe call it *Teutonia*, from *Teuto* a certaine Captaine thereof: ſome thinke that the *Teutons*, who are called in their owne Countrie ſpeech *Teutche*, and by the *Italians* *Tedaſchi*, and by others *Teutons*, were ſo called from *Thuiſto*, otherwiſe *Thuiſco*, whom they beleeve was the Sonne of *Noah*. *Tacitus* maketh mention heereof: *Celebrant carminibus antiquis (quod unum apud illos memoria & Annalium genus eſt) Thuiſtonem deum terra editum & filium Mannum, originem gentis, conditoresque*; that is, they celebrate in auncient verſes (which kinde of Annalls they doe onely uſe) That *Thuiſto* an earthy God and his ſonne *Mannus*, were the firſt founders of this Nation. *Strabo* placeth them in *Noricum*: ſome ſuppoſe that they were the



*Agrippine Colonie*, and that the place was therefore called *Teutsch*. The inhabitants doe now call it *Teutschlandt*, and strangers *Almany*. The *Sclavonians* doe call it *Nimiecha*: and the *Gracians* doe now call it *Elamags*, and the *Turkes* *Alaman*. But enough concerning the Etymologie and various appellations of *Germanie*, now I come to the situation or quantitie thereof. Besides, authors doe not agree in designing and setting downe the limits of *Germanie*. The auncients doe bounder *Germany* with the *Rhene*, *Danubius*, the Ocean, the River *Tanaïs* and the *Euxine* Sea. The latter writers, as *Strabo*, *Ptolemy*, *Mela*, *Plinnie*, and many other Greeke and Latine writers, doe bounder it with the River *Rhene* and *Vestula*. *Tacitus* writeth that the mountaines, or a mutuall distrust one of another, doth rather separate the *Germanes* from the *Sarmatians* and *Dacians*, than *Vistula*. All those Countries which use the *Germane* speech or dialect are reckoned now as parts of *Germany*. And therefore it stretcheth beyond those bounds which *Ptolemy* gives it, and beyond *Danubius*, containing *Rhetia*, *Vindelicia*, the higher *Pannonia*, and beyond *Illyra*, even to the *Tridentine* bounds. Also beyond the *Rhene*, *Germanie* did containe these *Romaine* Colonies, and garrisons, *Constantia*, *Augusta Rauracorum*, *Argentina*, *Nemetes*, *Vangiones*, *Moguntiacum*, *Confluentia*, *Bonna*, the *Agrippine Colonie*, and other places even unto the Sea. For as *Ambrosius* witnesseth, 11 *Hexamer*. *Rhene* was heretofore the limmit of the *Romaine* Empire: and that on the *French* bancke thereof the *Romaine* Præsidents did alwayes lye in garrison against the *Germanes*, partly that they might reſtraine their excursions, and partly that they might make inroads upon them, and partly that they might receive those *Germanes* that revolted to them. And this is the Reason, that on one of the banckes of *Rhene*, there are many old Cities, but none on the other: which may also be observed on the bancke of *Danubius*. *Helvetia*, also is reckoned now as a part of *Germanie*: & the *Prutenians* beyond *Vistula*: so that the bounds thereof are now much larger than those which *Ptolemy* attributes to it: for on the West it stretcheth beyond the *Rhene*, even to *Piccardie* and *Burgundie*, which are parts of *France*: on the South toward *Danubius* even to the *Alpes*: On the East beyond even to *Spruſland*: the Northerne limit is the Ocean. There are many chiefe parts of *Germanie*, which shall be here described, with the lesser subjeſt or adjacent countries. The Kingdomes are, *Bohemia*, the *Palatinate*, and the Kingdom of *Poland*, though it hath a different language, and is not contained in the Register of the Empire, yet becauſe it is ſituate within the bounds of auncient *Germanie*, which is the River *Vistula*, therefore we place it among the tables of *Germanie*. Also we joyne the Kingdom of *Hungarie* to *Germanie*, which is ſituate without the limmits of auncient *Germanie*, and in regard it hath yeelded many famous Emperours, and hath dominion over many Countries ſituate within the Empire. There are also the Dukedome of *Saxonie*, the Arch dukedome of *Austria*. Also the Dukedomes of *Holſt*, of *Mechlenburg*, *Pomeran*, *Lunenbourg*, *Lawenbourg*, *Brunſwijck*, *Meiſſen*, *Schleſen*, *Moravia*, *Cleve*, *Berge*, *Franconia*, or Easterne *France*, *Bavaria*, *Wirten-*



*Wirtemberg*, and the Countie of *Suevia*: the *Palatinate* of *Bavaria*, the *Landgraviats* of *Hessen*, *Duringen*, and of the higher and lower *Alsatia*. The *Marckgraviate* Electorship of *Brandenburg*, and of *Baden*, the Counties of *Embsen*, *Oldenburg*, *Bentheim*, *Lip*, *Diepholt*, *Huy*, *Mansfelt*, *Anholt*, *Stolberg*, *Tirol*, and *Livonia* which is reckoned among the Provinces of *Germany*, but because it lyeth within *Sarmatia*, it is there described. The situation being declared, the qualitie of the soyle followeth, which ariseth chiefly from the climate and position thereof in respect of the heavens. *Germany* is under the sixt, seaventh, and eighth climates, betweene the fourtie seaventh and fiftie five degrees of Latitude, and the twentie fourth and forty sixth degrees of Longitude. The longest day in sommer in the Southerne parallel is fiteene houres long and an halfe: in the Northerne Parallel, it is seaventeene houres long and a quarter; and albeit *Cornelius Tacitus* saith, that *Germany* is in a cold sharpe climate, and *Seneca* reporteth that it is alwayes winter in *Germanie*: yet it hath a temperate ayre, which though it bee somewhat cold, yet it is healthfull and wholesome.

The soyle yeeldeth Barly, Wheate, Rye, Mill, Oates, and other kindes of corne and pulse. The fields and Meddowes are fruitfull, and the soyle is every where very fertile, and yeeldeth great stoare of Corne. *Germanie* also hath rich Mines of Silver, Brasse, Iron, Lead, and other mettals, and in some places of gold: so that for mettalls it is inferiour to no Countrie. There are also many excellent Salt pitts. *Plinnie* also saith, the *Cadmian* stones, the *Callais*, the *CrySTALL*, the *Onyx*, the *Topaz*, and the *Adamant*; are found in *Germanie*. Also the hearbes. Heere are a thousand delightfull gardens, and Villages, and Orchards full of Apples.

What, should I mention the wines? which are of an excellent taste and colour? Truly there are excellent wines every where, but yet in some places better than in others. Heere is also great variety of living creatures, and great stoare of Cattell and wilde beasts, which I will not spend time to reckon up. *C. Iulius Caesar* writeth, that many kindes of wilde beasts are bred in the Wood *Hercynia*, which are not seene in any other place; of which (saith hee) those that differ most from the rest, and are most worthy of remembrance are these: there is a kinde of Oxe which is like a Hart, which hath in the middle of his forehead one high horne, and more strait than usuall, from the toppe whereof large Antletts or Tines doe spread forth; the male and femall are of one shape, and have one as bigge hornes as the other. There is also a beast called *Alcis*, which is like unto a Goate, but it is somewhat bigger, and having no hornes at all, and their legges are without joynts, so that they cannot by any meanes lye downe to their rest, or if they fall downe by chance, they cannot rise up againe; therefore they leane against trees, and so they take their rest: and when the hunters have found by their



footing where they usually haunt, they either stub up all the trees, or else they cut them halfe downe, and so leave them standing: So that when the beasts rest against them according to their usuall manner, they overthrow the trees with their weight, and so fall downe with them. The third kind of beasts are those which are called *Vri*, which are almost as bigge as Elephants, and like Bulls in shape and colour: they are very strong, and swift, and will prey on men and beasts: these they usually take in trappes, and so kill them. But now I come to the auncient government. The sacred Romaine Empire, which being divided into the West and Easterne part, was much weakned by the excursions of divers Nations, and rent by civill dissentions, was ready to be ruined by its owne weight; having forsooke *Italie* did seeke defence and strength in no other Countrie but *Germanie*, and chose *Charles* the Great King of *France* to be Emperour, who as they report, was borne at *Ingelheimj*, which is a village Towne two miles from *Moguntiacum*, and built there a famous Pallace, whose ruines may be yet seene. The Empire remained in *Charles* his line an hundred yeares, and above: which afterward failing, it was translated to *Conrade* Duke of *Franconia*: after whom followed *Henry Fowler*: after him the three *Ottoes*: the last whereof when he understood that the *Romaines*, *Crescentius* being consull, did affect and desire the title of the Empire, he raysed an army and tooke *Rome*, and obtayned of Pope *Gregorie*, that the *Germanes* should have right and power to elect the *Romaine* Emperours. But they obtayned it on this condition, that he which was elected should be called *Cæsar* and King of the *Romaines*: and afterward having received a Crowne from the Pope, he hath the title of Emperour *Augustus*. There are 7 Electors ordained: of which three are Archbishops, and foure are sæcular Princes as they call them: where after the decease of *Otto*, the first, that was chosen Emperour was *Henry* surnamed the holy. Afterward in proceesse of time, there were divers officers constituted and ordained in *Germany*, for the honour of the Empire, concerning which see *Mercator*. *Tacitus* who was governour of the *Belgians* under *Vespasian*, doth commend the *Germanes* in this short *Elogie* thus: *Nemo bellum Germanis (inquit) intulit impune*. None made warre upon the *Germanes* but they came by the losse. Which, three of *Augustus* Legions found, being overcome and beaten by them: Also *Carbo*, *Cassius*, *Scaurus*, *Aurelius*, *Servilius*, *Cæpio*, *Manlius*, all great Commanders, who were slaine and put to flight. And there are these auncient verses:

*Welcher im Krieg wil ungluck han,  
Der fang es mit den Deutschen an.*

*Iosephus* calleth them valiant, *Dionysius* Martiall, *Arrianus* warlike. The *Germane* is couragious, fierce at an onset, and desirous of warres, as *Seneca* witnesseth in his booke *de Ira*. Moreover the Country of *Germany* is now so pleasant, and so adorned with faire Citties, Castells, and Villages, that it is not inferior to *Italie* *France* and



and Spaine. There are 84 free Citties in it, as *Colonia Agrippina, Wirtemberg, Lubek, Luncburg, Franckfort, Brems, Lipsick, Spires, Argentinc, Friburg, Augusta Vindelicorum, Tubinga, Heidelberg, Ratisbone, Vienna, Prague, Buda, &c.* of which hereafter. Germany also is watered with so many great Rivers, beside Lakes and Marishes of which it hath great store, that in this respect, also it may compare with the chiefest Countries. Seneca in his third booke of naturall questions sheweth the cause why it hath so many Rivers: *At contra, ait, constat Germaniam Galliamq, & proximè ab his Italiam abundare Rivis, & fluminibus; quia cælo humido utuntur, & ne æstate quidem, imbris carcent*: That is, But on the contrary (saith he) it is manifest that Germany and France, and Italy which is next unto them, have great store of Rivers, because they have a moyst aye, and have often raine in Summer. But these Rivers of Germany are more famous, as *Danubius, Rhene, Amasis, Mænus, Necarus, Albis, Suevus, Visurgis, and Vistula*. That which Ptolomie and others doe call *Danubius*, Plinny and Strabo doe call *Ister*; the one saith that it changeth his name neere the Cataracts thereof; the other, where it washeth *Illyrium*. Ptolomie saith, that it changeth his name neere the Cittie *Axipolis*: Appian neere the confluence and meeting of the River *Savus*: so that the higher part is called *Danubius*, and the lower part *Ister*. Stephanus heretofore called it *Matoas*: also *Danubis* and *Danufis*: Festus calleth it *Addubanus*. Ancient coynes doe name it *Dannuvius*: it is now called *Done* and *Donaw*, from the noyse and sound of the waters, as *Althamerus* saith. Salust writeth that this is the greatest River next to *Nile* which floweth into the *Mediterranean Sea*; and *Arrianus*, lib. 1. of the acts of *Alexander*, calleth it the greatest River. It riseth in the wood *Hercynia*, in the village *Don Eschingen*, where it springeth out of the bowells of the Earth. The auncients doe call the Mountaine out of which it riseth *Abnobæ*, although as *Munster* an eye-witnesse writeth, there is no mountaine nere it: but it falleth with a continual running streame, from a little hill which is scarce 15 or 16 foote high. He addeth that *Tiberius* had a desire to see the spring head thereof. *Herodotus* beleeveth that it rose out of the *Pyrenean* Mountaines, whose opinion *Aristotle* also followed, 2. *Metecorologicor*. *Maginus* placeth those *Pyrenean* hills in Germany, thereby to excuse the error of grave writers. As soone as it glideth from the fountaine, it runneth abroad through Moarish places, and afterward it gathers it selfe into a Channell, and so being encreased by receiving other Rivers, it runneth through many countries, as *Suecia, Pannonia, Dacia, Bulgaria*, untill at last having received 6 navigable Rivers, it rowleth into the Sea with five streames or mouthes, as *Dionysius, Strabo, and Herodotus* doe mention: *Plinny* saith with fixe, and *Amianus, and Solinus* with seaven: and with such violence, so that it runneth with fresh water 40 miles into the sea. And as *Amian* saith: *Et constat ab ultimis nostri finibus maris, agminum pariendi gratia petere Pisces, ut aquarum suavitate salubrius fatum educant, nec intercipientur*, That is, it is manifest that the fish from the farthest part of our seas doe come hither in shoales, that they



they may spawne here in safety. *Tajanus Nerva* built a curious bridge over this River in *Mæsia*, which afterward *Adrian* did demolish, as *Dio Cassius* relateth. Concerning *Danubius*, *George Fabritius* in a certaine Itinerarie of his writeth thus :

————— Ister,  
*Qui centum populos & magnas alluit urbes,  
 Euxinum irrumpit bis terno flumine Pontum.  
 Ister that doth through an hundred Countries glide,  
 And watereth them, with Citties too beside,  
 Both faire and great, with sixe streames last of all,  
 Into the Euxine Sea at length doth fall.*

For at length all the most famous Rivers in the world doe runne into the Sea, as *Ovid* also *Lib. 8. Metamorph.* does mention in this verse :

*In quo desinimus, sacri, in quo currimus amnes.  
 We sacred Rivers to the Sea doe come,  
 And into it we all of us doe runne.*

The next is the *Rhene*, which *Cæsar* and other doe commend : it is now called *Rhyn*. *Cæsar* would have it rise out of *Leopontium*, and *Strabo* and *Ptolomie*, affirme that it ariseth out of the Mountaine *Adu-la*, which is commonly called *Etzel*, which is an arme of the *Alpes*; and *Claudian* saith, that it riseth out of *Rhetia*. But *Strabo* and *Ptolomy* doe thinke that *Rhene* beginneth on the Eastside of the *Alpes* where they are joyned to the Mountaine *Adu-la*, and where the *Lepontians* doe inhabit, and so springeth out of two fountaines, which are at least a dayes journey distant one from another. The one being more to the Northwest which is commonly called the foremost *Rhene*: the other lying more Southeast, which the inhabitants call the latter *Rhene*. These two at length meete together, and so doe make the River *Rhene*, which neere unto the head doe make two Lakes, the *Acronian* and *Constantian*, from the Cittie *Constantia* which is situated by it; concerning which we will entreate in the description of *Helveia*: the other is called *Venetum*, and now the *Cellensian* Lake, from the little Towne *cella*, which Lake hath abundance of all sorts of fish. From hence turning Westward it watereth *Rhinfelden*, & follows the same tract even to *Basilea*. And there it runneth Northward, untill it come to *Argentoratum*: and so watereth many Countries, and having viewed many Citties, and having received many great and small Rivers, it groweth very deepe, and commeth swelling even to *Spires*, *Wormes*, and *Moguntiam*. Hence turning Westward it watereth *Bingium*. And from thence winding toward *Cacia*, having left behind it *Bonna* and *Colonia*, at last neere the edge of *Batavia* (which is now under the jurisdiction of *Cleveland*, and is graced with the auncient Castell *Lobecum*) it doth divide it selfe, and with a double streame runneth divers wayes. Which division *Mamertinus* elegantly calleth the



the *Divorce*, and *Frontinus* the turning of the River. Neere therefore to *Lobecum* it doth divide his course, so that the one part thereof called *Rhene* doth run straite forward to *Arenacum* a chiefe Cittie of *Gelderland*. And from thence with many winding *Meanders*, it glideth towards *Vada*; and so bendeth from thence to *Rhena*, which *Tacitus* calleth *Rinnes*: from thence it runneth to *Bavodurum*. Afterward the *Rhene* changeth his name, and begins to be called *Lecca*, being heretofore a little Rivulet, but now it is become a River. Having glided by *Culenburg* and *Viana*, and having viewd *Schoonhovia*, it powreth it selfe into the River *Merova*, before it is called *Mosa*. The other part of *Rhene* doth bend toward the left hand, and floweth by the auncient Cittie *Neomagum*, and runneth by the walls of the Cittie, it is now called *Vahalis*: not long afterward it goeth toward *Tiela*: and from thence with a winding course it leaveth *Bomelius* on the left hand: afterward not farre from *Woricomium* it receiveth the River *Mosa*, and by and by neere *Goricomium*, being encreased with the slow smooth running River *Linga*, and it is called *Merova*, from the Castell of the *Merovæns*; by which having passed it glideth by *Dordretch* a Noble Island out of the Cittie: afterward having received the Rivers *Lecca* and *Isela* which are armes of the *Rhene*, and gliding by *Iselmonda*, it beginneth to be called *Mosa* neere to *Rotterdam*, where it leaveth on the right side *Sciedamum* and *Vlaerdinga*, and from thence it glideth by the Towne *Gerviletum*, and the *Brill* on the left hand, and there it minglith it selfe, with the Ocean. That which *Ptolemie* calls *Amasius*, *Strabo* *Amasias*, *Tacitus* *Amisia*, *Plinny* and *Pomponius* *Amisius*, and now *Ems*. The head of this River is a little beneath *Paderbona* a Cittie of *Westphalia*; and so bending towards *Cacia* it glideth by *Varendorp*, *Greva*, *Rhena*, and *Lingha*: and from thence it goeth forward unto *Meppenum* and *Nebuisum*: and from thence discharging it selfe into the Northerne Ocean, neere to *Embda* Market Towne, whence it borroweth his name and is called *Eems*. The fourth River is that which *Plinny* calls *Mænus*, and *Pomponius* *Mænis*, and *Ammianus* *Menus*: now it is called *Meyn*. *Regino* the historian and the writers of that time doe call it *Mogonum*. *Velleius Paterculus* calleth it the River *Iulia*. Vlesse in steed of *Iulia*, it should be *Lupia*, as some learned men doe suppose. It ariseth out of a Mountaine which is called *der Fichtelberg*, & so gliding by *Franckford*, which from thence is called upon *Mane*, and *Wethermia*, *Herbipolis*, and *Papeberg*; it minglith it selfe with the *Rhene* neere to *Moguntiacum*, and doth part the Low Countries from *Germany*. The letters thereof doe make by the Greeke computation 365, equall to the number of dayes which are in a yeare. The fifth River is *Necarus*, whence come the best *Necarian* wines, it was anciently called *Nicer*, as *Rhenumus* witnesseth, the spring head thereof is two houres journey distant from *Danubius*, and so having glided through the fields of *Wirtemberg*, it runneth into the *Rhene* a little above *Heidelberg*. *Albis* followes which is a faire River of *Germanie*, and divideth the *Swevians* from the *Cherusians*. *Velleius* witnesseth that it doth flow by the confines of the *Semnonians* and *Her-mundurians*.



*mundurians*. *Tacitus* writeth that the famous River *Albis* doth arise among the *Hermundurians*, but *Conradus Celtes* saith that it doth arise out of *Hercinia* in *Bohemia*, And so having glided by many faire Citties, at length it empties it selfe into the Ocean betweene the *Chaucians*, and the *Cimbrians*. The auncient Latine writers doe call it *Albia*, and the *Germanes* *Elbe*. And the *bohemians* from whence it taketh his originall, doe call it *Labe*. *Fabritius* in his booke of the *Misman* affaires saith, that it received that name from 11, Fountaines, or as the *Saxons* say, from so many flowing River. For it arises as he deliuers, in the *Hercynian* wood, which from the Giants is commonly called *Riscnberg*, from 11 Fountaines, whose streames meeting together doe make the River *Albis*: for *Elve* and *Elbe* doe signifie in the *Germane* language, eleven. The seaventh River is *Suevus*, which some doe call *Viadrum*, and corruptly it is called *Odera*, the spring head whereof is in the Mountaine *Oderberg*, and so being encreased by the addition of many Rivers, it glideth by *Frankford*, a famous Vniversity, and from thence it runneth by *Stetinum* the seate of the *Sidinonians*, which is a Sea towne of Traffiques, and from thence it windeth to the Episcopall Citties of *Carminum*, and there making a great Lake it emptieth it selfe into the *Germane* Ocean. For they are in an error who suppose that *Sprea* (or *de Spree*) is the River *Suevus*, although the aforesaid *Sprea* is accounted a famous River, which flowing by *Brandenburg* doth runne into *Albis* neere to *Haneloburg*: of which opinion is *Bilibaldus*, who writeth that the River *Sprea*, runneth into the Ocean neere to the Cittie *Sunda*. The River *Visurgis* followeth, commonly called *de Weser*, *Dionysius Lib. 55.* calls it *Ousourgios*. *Ovid* calls it *Iturgum* in that verse,

*Decolor infestatestis Iturgus aqua:*

*Ptolemie* calls it *Visurigis*, and *Strabo* *Bisurgis*, and *Adamus* in his Ecclesiasticall history *Visuris*, and *Sidonius* *Vesatis*. It ariseth out of *Hassia*, and having watered the Citties, *Werdensis*, *Mindensis*, *Gottingensis*, and *Bremensis*, it rowleth it selfe into the Ocean, and is there called *Vesera*. The last river is *Vistula*, or *Istula*, which *Bilibaldus* calleth *Vandalum*. This River bounders *Germany*, because *Ptolemie* doth place the *European Sarmatia* beyond it. *Iornandes* calls it *Scythia*, which running by the *Sarmatian* rockes, doth water *Cracovia* which is the Metropolis of the Kingdome of *Poland*, and being growne greater by the receipt of Rivers, it doth discharge it selfe into the Sea with three inlets or mouthes: from hence it floweth by *Dantzick*, and afterward by *Elbinga*, an Vniversity of the *Borußians*: and thirdly by the Towne *Loctetum*, and so doth poure it selfe into the *Venedician* Bay. There are also many other famous Rivers, which doe either runne into the Sea or into some greater River, which I passe over least I should be tedious. Now I come to the *Germane* Sea. For seeing we purpose to describe al *Germanie*, we must add something concerning the Sea, which washeth the shore thereof. But in regard we have entreated elsewhere more largely concerning the Sea, and especie-



especially in the generall description of *Belgia*: we will speake first concerning the tide of the Sea, and afterward we will reckon up the properties of the *Germane* Sea. It is manifest that the Moone is the cause of the tides of the Ocean. But as the Moone hath divers changes in her motion, so the tides doe also change. For they following the Moone, doe flow twice betweene the rising thereof, and doe ebbe twice in foure and twentie houres: so that the Seas doe flow twice, and ebbe twice every day: they flow when the Moone ascendeth above the Easterne *Horizon*, and do ebb when it declineth from the *Meridian* westward; and it floweth againe when the Moone goeth downe under the earth, and commeth to the contrary part of the *Meridian*, and so likewise it ebbeth untill it rise againe. But as the Moone does not alwayes rise at one time, and in one place, but every day riseth in another place than it did before: so the tides doe not flow at certaine houres, but at that time when the Moone passeth through the Poles of the heavens. Moreover it is to bee noted, that the full Moone doth move the Sea in another manner than the halfe Moone. For this *Luminarie* hath greater force when it is at the full, than when it is weake, and in the waine. We use to call those tides which are at the full of the Moone *Sprinckuloedt*, that is, a Spring-tide. Which *Agel Lib.* 14. concerning the Ocean, doth elegantly call the Moones companion, seeing it followeth the age and increase hereof; and also he noteth some aspects, and configurations: As for example sake, if the Moone have a fit aspect unto *Venus*, and doe run through moist houses, it doth wonderfully increase the tides of the sea: but if it be aspected with *Mars*, or dry Planets, it doth lessen the tides. Here also the ascension of the signes is to be noted. But if the Moon be in signes of a right ascension, it maketh the tides longer than if it were in signes of oblique ascension: for it is observed that the tides are never equall to the ebbes in continuance of time; but when the Moone is in the *Equinoctiall* signes and hath no Latitude. Besides, some parts of the water doe finde a greater influence proceeding from the beames of the bodie of the Moone, either in regard of the rectitude and straightnesse of the beames, or some other hidden qualitie. But the Moone hath a different influence when it is Northward, and another when it is Southward; for when it is heere it encreases the tides on the Southerne shoares, and when it is there, on the Northerne shoares. Moreover the Tides of the Sea are greater in some places, and in other places very small or none at all. For as concerning this our *Germane* Sea, it is certaine that there are scarce any tides which can be perceived, but as the Sea is carried with the windes, it floweth now here and now there: for when it is an East wind, the Sea goeth very high, and driveth backe Rivers, neither doth it flow onely to the Sea side, but it overflowes the Land. And whereas the Spanish and *Atlanticke* Ocean is of an unsearchable deapth, so that a line of three hundred or foure hundred fathom cannot sound the bottome of it, yet the *Germane* Sea, in the most parts is but 60. Cubits deepe and never above an hundred Cubits, except on some shoares of *Norway*, which are thought to be of an unsearchable depth. Moreover it

is



is worthy to be mentioned, that whereas all other Seas are bitter and salt, our Sea hath sweete waters and not unpleasant to drinke, and that in regard that many great fresh Rivers doe runne into it out of the *Sarmatian* Mountaines, and because the Sunne is too weake in those places to exhale and draw up the lighter and thinner parts of the water, which some make to bee the chiefe cause of the saltnesse of the Sea. Which reason if it were good and probable, then the *Amalchian* Sea also, and the *Chronian* Sea should not be salt, which is otherwise. Wherefore it is rather to be held that the melted snow, and the aforesayd Rivers flowing downe out of the *Sarmatian* Mountaines, doe make this Sea cleere and sweete. Whereby it comes to passe, that other Seas doe more easily carry vessells of great burden, than this. And the reason is because the water of the salt Sea is of a thicker substance, while the thinner waters doe yeeld to the least waight. It is easier also to swim in this Sea than in others. Yet it maketh Sea men more sicke, in regard the waves goe very high, so that sometimes they seeme to touch the Clouds, and then fall againe and breake into deepe valleyes. This Sea in divers places, hath divers appellations, or names; For sometimes it is called the *Germane* Ocean, from *Germanie* which is neere unto it, and it reacheth from the *French*, and *Brittish* Sea, which lyeth Westward, even to *Sarmatia* in the East. It is also called the *Northerne* Sea, the *Cimbrian* Sea, the *Balthick*, the *Codanian*, the *Suervian* Sea, &c. And so much concerning the Sea. There are diverse Mountaines in *Germany*, the chiefe whereof are, *Rolberg*, *Mons Isidis*, *Melibocus*, *Pinifer*, *Hessus*, *Ostbergus*, *Senus*, *Suevus*, *Pavonis*, *Rheticus*, *Sprulus*, *Vocetius*, and *Vosagus*. There are also many other Woods, but the greatest of all is *Hercynia*. The best Latine and Greeke Authors doe mention the Wood *Hercynia*, as *Pomponius Mela*, *Strabo lib. 7.* and *Plinny* in many places: which although it be very large and wide, yet all the West and Southerne parts of it lyeth within *Germany*. And therefore *Glareanus* saith, that he never accounted the Wood *Ardenna* to be a part thereof, which some in our time have rashly done. *Caesar Lib. 6. Com. de bel. Gal.* writeth that it is 60 dayes journey long, and nine dayes journey broad. It hath now gotten divers names: for in some places it is called the blacke Wood, from the great store of Pines in it, or *Der Schwartzs Wald*, and otherwhere *Ottoes* Wood from the Emperor *Ottoes* frequent hunting in that part of the Wood: Sometimes it borroweth his name from the people unto which it reacheth, whence it is called the *Thuringian* and *Bohemian* Wood. But among the *Cheruscians*, it doth still retaine the auncient name of the *Hercynian* Wood, so famous by auncient Greeke and Latine writers; in *Dutch* *Der Hartz Wald*. For the *French* and the *Germanes* doe call *Resina Hartz*. Also *Pandolphus Colleenutius Pissauriensis* in his description of *Germany*, doth make mention of this wood in these words: the Wood *Hycynia* assuming divers names, runneth out to the *Dacians* and *etcs*, untill at length it commeth to the *Tartarians*, where it is called the darke Wood, and is impassable, both in regard of the unknowne wayes and wilde beasts, and the monstrous Fawnes.

But



But of these things enough, I passe to other matters: The publicke and priuate workes doe follow, among which (to passe by others) is the Church at *Argentoratum*, famous for the neate structure and building, having a very high Tower. So that it is the eighth miracle of the world. This Church was founded in the yeare of Christ 1015. But in the yere of our Lord 1277; in the time of the Bishop *Conrade* of *Liechtenberg*, *Erkuinus* of *Steinbach* an *Architect* began to build the Tower, being a famous worke; so that there is not the like, either in *Germanie*, *Italy*, or *France*; it was built up to the toppe in seaven and twentie yeeres. It is built even from the foundation to the toppe, of free square stone; it hath many open places to receive the ayre and the winde, and the ascent and going up unto it is by foure staires; but when the bredth of it begins to lessen, and grow sharpe towards the toppe, there are eight staires. The very top of it which below doth scarcely seeme as bigge as a Bushell, is so great, that five or sixe men might stand upon it. The height of it is 574 *Geometricall* feete; there is also a curious and artificall Clocke. And as concerning the Ecclesiasticke state of *Germanie*, there are 7 Archbishops in the Empire of *Germanie*. These are, the Archbishop of *Mentz*, under whom are 12 Suffragan Bishops, as the Bishop of *Chur*, the Bishop of *Constanz*, of *Strasburg*, of *Spire*, of *Wormes*, of *Wurtzburg*, of *Ausburg*, of *Aystett*, of *Hildesheim*, of *Paderborn*, of *Halbertstatt*, of *Ferden*. The Archbishop of *Colen*, who hath 5 Suffragan Bishops: the Bishop of *Munster*, the Bishop of *Vtrecht*, of *Leodium*, of *Minden*, and of *Osenburg*. Also the Archbishop of *Triers*, under whom are 3 Suffragan bishops; the Bishop of *Metz*, of *Toul* in *Lotharingia*, and the Bishop of *Verdun*. Also the Archbishop of *Meydmurg* Primate of *Germanie*, under whom are foure Bishops; the Bishop of *Morsburg*, the Bishop of *Naumburg*, of *Brandeburg*, and *Havelburg*. The Archbishop of *Saltzburg*, hath 9 Suffragan Bishops under him; as the Bishop of *Trent*, *Brixienensis*, of *Passaw*, *Frisingenensis*, of *Vienna*, of *Seckaw*; of *Gurox*, of *Lavenmund*, and of *Chiemsee*. The Archbishop of *Bremes*, under whom there are sixe Suffragan Bishops, as the Bishop of *Lubecke*, *Suerinenensis*, of *Lebus*, of *Schleswicke*, of *Ratzenburg*, and of *Hamburg*, heretofore an Archbishopricke. The Archbishop of *Riga*, hath sixe Suffragan Bishops under him, as the Bishop of *Revel*, *Curiensis*, the Bishop of *Oesel*, of *Derpt*. The free Bishops are, *Misnensis*, the Bishops of *Bamberg*, and *Ratispon*. *Mercator* reckoneth up these Vniversities: The Vniversity of *Basil*, of *Colen*, of *Dillingensis*, of *Moguntinum*, of *Marpurg*, of *Lipswicke*, of *Ingolstade*, of *Heidelberg*, of *Gripwald*, of *Friburg*, of *Frankford* neere *Odera*, of *Erford*, of *Prague*, of *Rostoch*, of *Coningsberg*, of *Trevers*, of *Tubingium*, of *Vienna*, of *Breslavia*, of *Wirttemberg*, and *Wurtzburg*; out of which as out of many *Trojan* horses, an innumerable sort of learned men have issued. Which many, furnished with all kindes of Arts, doe witnesse: heere are very skilfull in the Latine, Greeke, and Hebrew tongues; here are eloquent Orators, subtile disputants, absolute Arithmeticians, and exact Astronomers: and no Country of *Europe* hath better Geometricians. I omit their accurate skill in *Phy sicke*.



Now I come to their manners. All Authors doe report that the *Germanes* are strong, and of a great stature. *Tacitus* saith they are gray eyde, red haire, large bodyed, and very strong. *Hezefippus* and *Pliny* doe call them great men: *Sidonius* calleth them cruell and fierce, *Pausanias* and *Cassiodorus* calleth them proud: *Appianus*, ungentle, *Cæsar* calleth them barbarous; treacherous, and dissemblers: *Paterculus* saith that they are very crafty, and are naturally givento lye. But *Tacitus* who lived amongst them saith, that the souldiers are very couragious, and that it is a warlike Nation, but are neither cunning nor crafty, but doe discover their owne mindes and secrets, and very faithfull in keeping secrets committed to them. Also the Emperour *Julianus* in his *Misopogne* saith, that hee knoweth by experience that this Nation cannot flatter, but that they deale freely and plaine-ly with all men. *Ptolemy*, 11. *Quadrip.* saith, that they must needes be of a quiet and peaceable disposition, in regard of the qualitie of the Countrey which they inhabit. Concerning their religion, whereby the mindes of men are held and bound together by the tye and feare of some Deity, the *Germanes* (as *Cæsar* writeth) doe use no sacrifices, they account them onely to be gods whom they see, and from whom they receive some benefit: as the Sunne, and *Vulcan*, and the Moone. But afterward, as it appeareth in *Tacitus*, who lived under the reigne of the Emperour *Nerva*; they had many other gods: as *Mercury*, *Hercules*, *Mars*, *Isis*, and *Berecinthia*: also a certaine god called *Alcis*. The same *Tacitus* doth report also that *Velleda* and *Aurima* were accounted as Gods. And the aforesaid *Tacitus*, maketh mention of the Temple of *Tanfana*, who saith that the *Suevians* doe reverence the mother Earth, which they call (as *Lipsius* saith) *Aertha*. But *Plutarch* and *Clemens Alexandrinus* doe affirme that they had no Images in their Temples, but certaine holy women, which *Tacitus* calleth Soothsayers, and *Agathias*, and *Polyænus* doe call them Prophetesses, who did foretell future events, by the sound, and courses of Rivers. *Amilianus* doth note, that they doe foretell things to come, by the flight of birds, by the inspection of entralls, and all other signes. But they did chiefly reverence *Mercury* or *Tentates*, and offered humane sacrifices thereunto, as *Tacitus* witnesseth. In the time of peace there was no common Magistrate, but in the time of warre they did chuse Governours. They spent all their life time in military affaires: and to rob was accounted no disgrace, as we may reade in *Cæsar*. *Seneca* saith, that their chiefe delight was the warres in which they were both borne and bread. If (as *Tacitus* witnesseth) they have peace any long time together at home in their owne Countrey, then they goe to the warres in other Nations. They cary about with them their mothers, wives, and children, who doe carry their knapsackes, and provision: neither are they afraide of plagues. They joyne battell with songs and warlike sounds. They count it a great disgrace to lose their buckler in the field, so that many after the battle for grieve thereof have hang'd themselves. *Dion* and *Herodotus* do report; that they will march over Rivers in regard they are lightly armed, and of an high stature. We reade in *Appian* that they



they doe contemne death, being perswaded that they shall live againe hereafter. They observe the rites of matrimony, and are content with their owne wives; so that few adulteries are committed; for which they have this present punishment: the woman that is taken in adulterie hath her haire cut off, and then her husband thrusts her out of doores before her kindred, and beates her along the Towne. Thus *Tacitus* reporteth. The Mothers doe nurse their owne children, and doe not put them forth to Nurfes. *Cesar* saith, that they account it unlawfull to wrong a stranger, which commeth unto them upon any occasion, so that they are ready to protect them from all injuries: their houses stand open, and they eate one with another. And here good manners prevaile more, than good lawes in other places. The greatest part of their food, as *Cesar* mentioneth, doth consist in milke, cheese, and flesh. *Plinny* witnesseth that they live by no other graine but Oates; and *Mela* addeth that intimes of want they will eate raw flesh. At dinners as *Athenaus* witnesseth, they have peeces of meate roasted, and they drinke milke and wine. Their fare is homely, as the flesh of wilde beasts, Crabbes, or sowre milke: their drinke is made of Barley and wheate, neither is there any Nation more magnificent in entertainment or in feasting. But as no man or Nation is without some vice, so they count it no shame to drinke night and day. Concerning their habit, *Tacitus* saith that they all weare a kinde of Cloake button'd before, which loosely hangerh over their shoulders: the same *Tacitus* saith, that the *Germanes* did not weare a loose garment but a strait bodied garment, such as *Sidonius* saith the *French* did use. The women doe goe in apparell like the men. Heretofore the *Germanes* were strong of body, but rude, and ignorant of Arts. But now they doe make all kinde of excellent manufactures and workes, and most especially they are skilfull in casting of brasse, and in the knowledge of mettalls. In this Countrey brasse Ordinance and *Printing* were first invented, and the making of Clockes was found out: and lastly, *Germany* is such a Nursery of all Arts, that it doth perfect some, and findeth out other Inventions. Also it transporteth into Countries both neere and remote, the best Wines, Gold, Silver, Coppresse, Tinne, Lead, Quicksilver, Alume, and divers painting colours, also Corne, and divers other commodities.



# WEST- FRIESLAND.



Omē doe write that *Frisia* or *Friesland* was so called from *Phrygia*; other doe derive the name thereof from the extreme coldnesse of the Country. *Abbas Spanheimus* by the authoritie of *Hunibald*, a great corrupter of Histori- call truth, doth fabulously report, that it was so named from *Frisus* the sonne of *Clodio* the hairy, King of *France*. *Hadrian Iunius* thin- keth that it was so called from the freedome and libertie, which the people alwayes desired. Moreover *Friesland* is an auncient Countrie of *Germanie*, well knowne to the *Romanes* for their warlike virtue and Valour, which never changed its name. *Tacitus* maketh them twofold, namely the greater and lesser *Frieslanders*. The greater (saith he) and lesser *Frieslanders* are so called in regard of their strength. The greater, *Tacitus* properly calleth *Oostfrieslanders*, not those *Embdames* who doe now usurpe that name, for those are the lesser *Chaucians*; but the *Staverians*, *Succians*, *Francians*, and the Townes of *Harling* and *Leoardia*. Also the *West-Frieslanders*, who being in the farthest part of *Holland* are called *Northlanders*, and they doe confine on the *Caninifations*, as *Plinny* describeth them: for these two Countries of *Friesland* doe stretch from the *Rhene* even to the Ocean. Now the River *Amisis* divides it into *West* and *East Friesland*. *West-Friesland* which is now so called from the situation, whose description we doe heere exhibit and set forth to view, is most properly and anciently called *Friesland*, and was alwayes accounted the better part. On the *West*, and the *North* the Sea doth compasse it: on the *South* it hath a large Bay commonly calle *Zuyder-Zee*, and the Province of *Trans-Isalana*: on the *East* it is encompassed with the River *Amisis*, which divideth it from the *Busactorians*, and *West-phalia*. The aire is every where wholesome, except where it is infected with the foggie exhalations of the Marshes, which are purified againe by the windes. The Country of *West-Friesland* is now for the most part Moorish, being low, and overflowed in many places with water, which lye upon it not onely in the Spring, but also in Sommer time: and in regard heereof, it hath little stoare of corne. For these yeerely inundations which come betimes and goe away slowly, doe either kill the seede, or drive it up and downe. Yet heere are excellent pastures for fating of Cattell, of which the *Frieslanders* may boast, for they reape commodity and profit by them: so that the inhabitants doe every yeere make an incredible gaine of Butter, and Cheefe, which they transport abroad, besides that which they dayly spend at home, for it hath great heards of Oxen, and breedeth also excellent horses. It hath some woods, but those so thinne of trees,



# WEST-FRIESLAND.





trees, that they doe not yeeld wood enough to make a good great fire, such as *Martial* and *Horace* doe desire.

*Dissolve frigus, lignum super focum largè reponens.*

But provident nature hath given the *Frieslanders*, and *Hollanders* instead of wood, a certaine kind of turffe, which being digged out of the earth, and dryed in the winde and Sunne, doth burne very well, which is a better fuell than that which the *Scythians* used, who wanting wood did burne bones, and kept fire with them. And there is so great plenty of this turffe, as that it doth not onely serve the inhabitants, but also other neighbour Countries. There are diverse kindes of it, which doe differ in colour, lightnesse, and the whitenesse of their ashes. There is one bad, light, and spongie kinde of turffe, of a Mosse colour, which is of no esteeme for use: which in burning maketh those that stand by, as pale as Lead, and to looke like Ghosts, the smell whereof doth cause many to swoound; but a little salt sprinkled on it taketh it away. The other is thicker, and fuller of seggs, and waightier, and serveth for divers uses. The third kinde is as hard as a bricke, and whereas the other swim in the water this sinketh; it is hard to take fire, but being once kindled it keepeth fire a long time; it is of an ash colour, and is digged on a Moorish ground. In *Zeland* also there is a kinde of turffe made of Moorish earth, which they call *Daria*. Also the Countrie people of *Friesland*, have a certaine kinde of turffe made of mud, tempered and mingled with straw, reedes, and hay, and afterward dryed in the Sunne; but the smoake thereof is very troublesome for the eyes. This Country of *Friesland* was heretofore a Kingdome, even to the time of *Charles* the Great, after whose decease it was troubled, although before it was subject to the government of *Denmarke* and *Norway*. But at length it enjoyed some *Halcyon* dayes of quiet, under the reigne of the Emperour *Charles* the fifth, who was a peaceable prince. There are 12 Citties in *Friesland*. *Leuwarden* is the Metropolis of all *Friesland*, and a rich Cittie, which as it is adorned & beautified with many private houses, so it is strongly fortified with a Castle & rampires against the assaults of enemies. The Court of Iudgement, and the Chancery for all *Friesland* is kept heere, from whence there is no appeale. Neere unto it is *Zuichemum*, in the Country of *Vichlijm*. *Doccum* is 2 mile distant, having a fertile soile & faire Meddowes. It is distant from the Bay of the sea, 1 mile, & was heretofore subject to *Gelderland*. *Sneca*, in the Country of *Westergoyum*, is situated three miles from *Leoardia* in a low waterish soyle, so that it beares no corne, but hath faire Meddowes. It was a Cittie about 200 yeeres agoe, but in proesse of time it grew so great, so that it is now equall to any Cittie in *Friesland*. It hath produced many good wittes: *Ioachim Hopper* was borne and bred in it, who was not onely a light and Ornament to this Cittie, but also to all *Friesland*, and the Low Countries. Also *Peter* of *Fritema* a Lawyer, and *Albertus Hero*, a Philosopher and Divine were borne here, and many other learned men. *Staveren* is situate on the shoare



shoare of the South Sea: The Country neere unto it is plaine, being full of ditches and Marshes. This Cittie hath no magnificent building in it, but a strong Castell which standeth over the haven, which was founded by *George Schencke*, Governour of *Friesland*, in *Charles* the fifth's name, in the yeere 1522, that so the *Burgundians*, might conveniently send thither souldies, and provision for the warre, out of the neighbour Citties of *Holland*. *Plinny Lib. 4. cap. 15.* calleth the inhabitants *Sturians*. *Harlinga* is situated by the jawes of the South Sea, a mile distant from *Franicum*, it hath a fertile soyle, and a Castle well fortified against the invasions of Enemies, and a convenient Haven: for it affordeth a fit and necessary habitation for those which come out of North *Friesland* and East *Germanie*: whereupon great shoare of people did flocke thither, being allured with the convenience of the place, so that by this confluence of people the Cittie was much enlarged. *Franicum* is denominated from the *Frenchmen*, heere *Iohn Vlpinus* was borne, who was most skilfull in the three languages. It hath a publicke Vniversitie. There are also these Citties, *Damna*, *Bolswardum*, *Ista*, *Sloten*, *Worchum*, and *Hindclopen*. There are many Islands in *Friesland*, the chiefe whereof is *Schellingana*, which is famous for the taking of Dogfish with Netts. *Groening* is usually joyned with *West-Friesland*, which maketh a province together with the *Territorie* belonging to it, called, *Ommelanden*. Here *Rodolphus Agricola*, the most learned man of his time was borne. Also *Wesselus* or *Basilius*, and *Reinerus Perdinus*, famous Divines and Philosophers were borne here. *Friesland* hath abundance of Lakes and Marshes, as we sayd before, and it is watered with the Rivers *Laubacum*, (which some call *Lavica*, and *Labola*, now *Lauwers*) and *Amisis*. It hath on the South a very large Bay, which is now called *Zuyderzee*, as it were the Southerne strait. The Politicke state of *Friesland* doth consist of three principall parts, which are: The County of *Oestergow*, the Metropolis whereof is *Leoardia*, and is divided into these Praefectureships, *Lewarderadeel*, in which is *Leoardia*; *Tietzericksterdeel* in which is *Tietzarcke*; *Ydardacel*, in which is *Ydaert*; *Rauwerdeahem*, in which is *Rauwart*: *Ferwerderadeel*, in which is *Ferwert*: *Dongerdeel* in which is *Wetzens*; *Dantummedeel*, in which is *Dantumna Wolt*: *Acht Kerispelen* in which is *Suyrhusum*: *Colmerlandt*, in which is *Collum*: *Vesterlant*, in which is *Bectz*: *Smalingerlandt*, in which was *Smalingerlee* an Abby of the order of *Saint Benedict*. The Countie of *Westergow*, in which are *Grieteneyen*; *Wonseradeel*, in which is *Witmarsum*; *Franickeradeel*, in which is *Franiker*: *Banadeel* in which is *Mimersgae*: *Meynaldummadeel*, in which is *Minaldum*: *Baerderadeel* in which is *Baerdt*: *Hennarderadeel*, in which is *Hennaert*: *Weynbritzeradeel*, in which is *Gawe*: *Gheesterlandt*, in which is *Wickel*. The Countie of *Sevenwolden*, in which are *Grieteneyen*; *Donyewerstal*, in which is *Donigae*: *Lcemster Vijfgae*, in which is *Lemmer*: *Aenghevaert*, in which is *Cathrybandt*: *Schottorelandt*, in which are *Nyc* and *Olde Schotten*; *Wittingerdeel*, in which is *Oldehorn*: *Hasscher Vijfgae*, in which is *Hasscherhorn*. But all *Friesland* and *Groeningland* is subject to the Bishop of *Trajectum*.

THE



# THE COUNTIE OF EMBDANVM AND OLDENBURG.

The Country  
whence so  
called.



The fruitful-  
nesse of the  
soyle.

hitherto we have described *Germanie* in generall, our Method now requireth that we should entreate of the severall parts. This Table containeth two Counties, the Countie of *Embden* and *Oldenburg*; the Countie of *Embdane* is so called from the chiefe Cittie thereof; and now it is called *East Friesland* because it confineth on *Friseland*. For the *Frieslanders* did not heretofore possesse it, but the *Chaucians*, of which *Plinny* and *Ptolomie* make two sorts, the greater and the lesser. The greater are those that doe inhabit the Bishopricke of *Bremes*: the lesser are the *Embdanians* and *Oldenburgians*. Forasmuch as *Ptolomie* seateth them betweene the River *Amis*, and *V. surgis* his words are these: They saw also in the North, the Nation of the *Chaucians*, who are called the greater, and the lesser, where the Sea floweth up every day and night, so that it is doubtfull whether it be Land or Sea. Where the miserable people do get upon high hils, and their cottages do flote when the Sea commeth in, and doe seeme like shipwrackes, when it ebbeth backe againe. They have no Cattell nor milke as their neighbours have, nor can they kill any wilde beasts because there is no shrubbes, nor harbour for them. They make thred of Bulrushes and reedes, to weave fishing Netts, and so making a fire with a little dryed mud, they boyle their meate, and warme themselves. Their drinke is raine water which they keepe in trenches before their houles. In this manner the *Chaucians* lived heretofore. But now they are much changed, for now the Countie doth afford foode not onely for the inhabitants, but also for the neighbour Countries. But heretofore it was a rude uninhabited place, so that *Plinnie* never mentioneth that Corne or any other fruites did grow heere; but now where is there greater plenty? It had heretofore no fruittrees, but now it beareth all kindes of trees. They had heretofore no Cattell nor Milke, but where is greater plenty now? For nature hath given them a champion Country, full of faire Meddowes, being of a fat soyle, and having many pleasant pastures, which are well replenished and stoared with innumerable flockes, and heards of Cattell. Which appeareth by that wonderfull great plenty of excellent good Butter and Cheefe, which is made here, which to the great gaine and benefit of the inhabitants is



is transported to divers Countries, and through all *Germanie*. Also the fertilitie of this Countie appeareth by the fat and great Oxen, which many thousands doe graze within the Meddowes, and doe grow so fat, that forraine Nations doe much esteeme of them. Besides heere is excellent hunting. So that this Countie is now of so rich a soyle, that it needeth no supply from neighbour Countries; for it hath such stoare of horses, Oxen, Cattell, Hogges, Wooll, Butter, Cheese, Barly, Oates, Wheate, Beanes, Pease, and Salt, so that it doth yeerely transport great plentie thereof to the Countries round about it, and those which are more remote. Moreover the Emperour *Fredericke* the third, Anno 1465; when this province was governed by divers Præfects, did make it a Countie, and gave it to one *Vdalrich*. Afterward it had Earles continually even untill our time. There are two walled Citties in that Countie, *Embda* and *Arichum*. *Embda* or *Embdena*, commonly called *Embden*, is the chiefe Cittie of this Countie, and a famous Mart Towne, seated by the mouth of the River *Amisis*, having a convenient Haven, the Channell whereof is so deepe, that great ships may come in under sayle: so that for wealth, for the publicke and private building, and for the multitude of Cittizens, it is known not onely in *Germanie* but also in all parts of *Europe*. One of the chiefeft Ornaments is the Earles sumptuous pallace, the great Church, and the Prætors house. Heere is wonderfull plenty of all things, both for necessity and pleasure, which the Haven, and the conveniencie of importation of goods, and also the naturall fertilitie of *Friesland* doth yeeld. The Cittie is so called from the River *Ems*, which *Tacitus* calleth *Amisissia*. The other Cittie is *Aurichum*, which is a pleasant retiring place for the Nobilitie, in regard of Woods and Forrests, in which they doe freely recreate themselves, with Hawking and hunting. The Cittizens are rich, and doe give themselves either to merchandise or some mechanicke trade. There are an infinite many of Castells and Townes in this Countie. And such a number of Villages, that one doth even joyne upon another. The most whereof both for faire houses, large streets, and populousnesse, may compare with some Citties of *Germanie*. Neither doe rusticke people or husbandmen onely live in them, but also Merchants, and divers kinds of artificers and some of the Nobility: There are also two other Counties which are subject to the Earle of *Embda*, *Esfensis*, and *Ieverensis*, so called from their chiefe townes: the Countie *Ieverensis* is situated beyond the River *Iada* Westward, and doth containe eightene Villages. On the North, where the River *Visurgis* doth discharge it selfe into the Sea, these two Islands doelye against it, *Wangeroga*, and *Spikeroga*, which are for the most part uninhabited. The Countie *Esfensis* lyeth neere the Sea shoare, and doth confine on *Ieveria*: on the West it is bounded with *Berumna* and *Auriacum*: on the North with the Sea. The Lord thereof *Hajo ab Husecke*, in the yeare 1380, when he had vexed his neighbours, and tooke the ships of the *Bremensians* in the River *Visurgis*, and had filled the Sea with Pirates, and the Land with theeves and robbers, at length after some



some light skirmishes with the *Bremensians*, in which hee had the worst, he fled to *Elsena*, and being there taken by the *Bremensians*, he was delivered to *Edo Wimmcke* Captaine of *Ieveria*; who first rackt him, and afterward cut him in peeces, because he had without any just cause repudiated his Sister, whom he had married before. There is also in this table the Countie of *Delmenhorst*, and the Lordships *Ezes*, *Norden*, *Auricke*, *Iever*, *Vredeburg*, *Ouelgunne*, and *Rheyde*. The Rivers here are *Amisfis*, *Visurgis*, *Iada*, and others. The inhabitants of this Countie doe speake the *Germaine* Language: but in secret matters they use a peculiar speech of their owne which strangers doe not understand. They either give themselves to trades, or husbandry, or merchandise: their apparell is very decent, so that the Countrymen goe habited like Citizens. The women have a farre different habit from others. For they put all their haire into a Call or Huicke, which being full of silver buttons and knots, they let it hang downe upon their backs. In Sommer time they weare their haire in a red filke Call or Net, which is adorned and wrought with silver. And in winter they put on a hood of greene cloath, which covereth all their head, so that you can see nothing but their eyes: and they call this kind of vestment Hat. Their gowne or outward garment, is gathered and quilted in small foldes, even from the head to the Anckles, and is so stiffened with siver, and gold plates, that when it is put off it will stand an end. It is sometimes made of red Cloth, and sometimes of greene.

#### The Countie of Oldenburg.

SO much concerning the Countie of *Embda*: the Countie of *Oldenburg* followeth, which was so called from the chiefe Cittie *Oldenburg*. This Tract heretofore the lesser *Caucians* did inhabit, as also the County *Embda*, as we said before. But the county of *Oldenburg* which this Table here presents unto your view, from the East to the bank of the River *Visurgis*, contains the Provinces of *Stegingia* which is subject to the Castle of *Delmenhorst*, and *Stadland*, which is divided into five Parishes, and *Butidia* into seaven, and *Ieveria* which is subject to it, being a part of *Friesland*, which hath foure and twentie parishes: on the West it hath *Amerlangia*, which stretcheth toward the River *Amisfis*, in the middle of the *Morineans*. On the North it is bounded with *Friesland* and the Ocean: on the South with the Diocese of *Munster*. *Albertus Crantzius*, *Lib. 3. cap. 15.* writeth, that this is the auncientest Country of them all. For he reckneth *Lib. 2. cap. 30.* *Windekindus* Duke of *Saxonie* (who lived in the time of *Charles the Great*) among the Earles of this Country. *Ierenicus* delivers that the Cittie of *Oldenburg*, was reedified by *Charles the Great*, and that the Bishop *Agalgargus*, did there dedicate and consecrate a Church to Saint *Iohn Baptist*. But I thinke in this matter *Ortelius* and he are both in one errour, because he reckoneth this Cittie to be in *Wandalia*, and doth place it neere the Sea. For this is not the same Cittie, with that which is in the Countie of *Holsatia*.

The







The *Wandalians* call it *Stargard*, the *Danes Brännesia*, as the same *Crantzius* doth witnesse. *Laurentius Michaelis* doth thinke that the *Ambroians* had their originall from hence, who as *Plutarch* reporteth, did heretofore goe into *Italy* with the *Cymbrians*, and were slaine by *Caius Marius*; whose name doth yet continue in that Nation which they call *Amerlander*. And hee is of the same opinion, concerning the *Alanian Saxones*, who (he supposeth) did inhabite neere the Lake *Alanum* in this tract, and on either side of the River *Alania* even to the Castell *Ororia*, and that they are now called *Len-gener*, that is, the *Alanians*, and *Avergenlar*, that is to say, the *Vl-tralanians*. The Castle of *Delmenhorst* was built by the River *Delme* in the yeare 1247, which belonged 65 yeares to the Bishop of *Munster*; and *Antonius* Earle of *Oldenburg*, on Palme Sunday in the yeare 1547. early in the morning scaled the walls with a band of men, and so tooke it, and *Hermann* of *Oer* the governour of the Castell, was kept in custodie. Concerning the Earles of this Countrie *Andreas Hoppenrodus*, doth relate something; but *David Chitreus*, more excellently in his history of *Saxonie*. But now by way of conclusion we will adde something concerning the manners of the *Chaucians*. *Tacitus* a grave writer doth write thus of them: There is a Noble people among the *Germanes*, who are very just, not covetous but quiet and secret, and not apt to stirre uproares, neither doe they live by rapine or Robbery. And this is a chiefe argument of their vertue, that the great men doe not injure their inferiors; yet they are expert in armes, so that armes of footemen and horsemen is presently raised, before there be any rumor or report of it.

THE





# THE FIRST TABLE OF WESTPHALIA.



*Westphalia* followes in our method, concerning the name whereof there are divers opinions. Some suppose it was so called from the goddesse *Vesta*, as it were *Vestalia*, because heretofore she was revered here : and so they would have the *Westphalians* to bee so called as it were *Vestilians*, for they say that those which dwell Eastward beyond the River *Visurgis* are called *Oostvalian Saxones*, from *Oost* the Eastwinde, and *Vadem* which in the *saxon* Language signifies a Coult, which they bore in their military ensignes, and Colours. But now that name is worne out, and it is generally called *Saxonic*. So the *Westphalians*, that dwell Eastward on this side *Visurgis*, are so called from the Westernne winde. Lastly, others suppose that the *Westphalians* were so denominated from *Veldt* that is a field, rather than from *Valen*. It hath on the East *Visurgis*, on the South the Mountaines of *Hassia*, which *Ptolemie* calls the *Abnobj* : on the West the River *Rhene* : on the North it looketh toward *Friesland*, *Holland*, *Trajectum*, and *Trans-Isalana*. The ayre is cold and sharpe, but wholesome. The Country is fruitfull, but hath more pasturage than corne. It hath divers kindes of fruites, as Apples, Nutts, and Akornes, with which Hogges are fatted. It is more fruitfull about *Susatum* and *Hammonia* : and most fertile neere *Paderborne* and *Lippia*, but it is barren and desert ground in some places about *Amis*. The Diocese of *Munster* confineth on it, and that tract of land which lyeth neere the River *Visurgis*. It is woody through all *Surland*, and the Countie *Bergensis* : it hath store of Mettall in the Countie of *Colen*, and the Countie of *March* : and in some parts there are many Salt pits. It breedeth an innumerable sort of Cattell, and especially, abundance of Hogges flesh, which is esteemed a great dainty, and is served up to Princes Tables. There are also many wilde beasts in the Wood. *Charles* the Great did first conquer the *Westphalians*, and converted them to the Christian religion. He instituted these Bishopricks, the Bishopricke of *Munster*, of *Osnaburg*, of *paderborne*, and *Minden*. But it is not found in the Annalls, how *Westphalia* was governed after *Charles* the great, or whether it was subject to the Pope. Truly in East *Saxonic* there were secular Lords, who did governe the Countie : at the first, Kings that were descended from *Charles* the great, under whom the Dukes of *Saxonic* did grow up by degrees even until *Henry* the first, King of the *Romains*, after whom there were three *Ottoes*, who were afterward Marqueses of *Saxonic*, being sons to *Henry* Duke of *Bavaria*, brother to the first *Otto*. But we doe not reade what Princes, *Westphalia* which is *West Saxonic*, had at that

The Country  
whence so  
called.

The Situation

The temper of  
the ayre.

The fruitfulness  
of the  
soyle.

The variety  
of living crea-  
tures.

The auncient  
Government.



time joyned in governement with the Bishops. But afterward Duke *Leo*, and his grandfather before him, *Luder* Duke of *Saxonie*, and afterward Emperour, did governe *Westphalia*. For after the aforesayd *Henry* was displac'd by the decree of the Emperour *Fredericke* the first, the Dukedome of *Westphalia* did assume the title of the Archbishoprick of *Colen*; and the Dukes of lower *Saxonic*, being descended from the Earles of *Anholt*, did hold and possesse it. And now the aforesayd Bishop doth hold a great part of this Countrey, and especially *Angria*: and the *Westphalians* are subject unto him, and his Nobles, being as it were slaves unto them. Here formerly the *Teutonians*, the *Busasterians*, the *Chamavians*, the *Angrivarians*, the *Longobardians*, the *Dulhumnijans*, the *Angilians*, the *Chaucians*, and *Cherusians* were seated. Those whom *Mela* and other call the *Teutonians*, *Ptolomie* calls *Teutones*: they comming from the *Balthicke* shoare, where *Ptolomie* placeth their auncient seate, did give that appellation to *Tentoburg*, which *Tacitus* placeth in *Westphalia*. Those whom *Ptolomie* calls the lesser and the greater *Busacterians*; *Tacitus* calleth them *Bructerians*. *Willichius* writeth that they did inhabite *Munster*. Those whom *Tacitus* calleth *Chamavians*, *Ptolomie* doth name *Camarians*, as *Villenovanus* thinketh. From whom *David Chitreus* supposeth that the Towne *Chamen* in the Countie of *March* doth derive his name. The *Angrinarians* were seated Eastward neere *Visurgis*: The *Longobarians* or rather the *Langobardians*, *Ptolomie* placeth on the *Frontires* of this Province, on the farthest part whereof was *Bardewick*: so also those whom *Ptolomie* calleth the *Dulguminians*, *Tacitus* nameth the *Dulgibinians*, from whom the Towne *Dulmen* in the Diocese of *Munster* was denominated; heere are also the *Angilians*, who about the yeare 444 went over into *Brittaine*, and gave their owne name to *England*, as it appeareth by many histories, as also by Saint *Bede* an *English* writer. But the *Chaucians*, whom *Ptolomie* calleth the *Cauchians*, and *Suctonius*, *Lampridius*, and *Strabo* the *Caucians*, *Dio* the *Chaucians*, and *Claudius* the *Chaycians*, as *Tacitus* writeth, doe spread themselves from *Friesland*, even to the *Catti*. The same *Tacitus* doth place the *Cheruseians* hard by them: whence the Situation of their Country may be easily gathered: for *Dion* the historian doth witness that they dwelt beyond *Visurgis*, which may be also collected out of *Tacitus*. But this first Table or Chart of *Westphalia*, doth containe the Counties of *Oldenburg*, *Hoya*, *Diepholt*, and the neighbouring Lordships. The Politicke state of *Westphalia* does consist of three orders, 1. The Clergie, 2. the Nobles, 3. the free Citties. In the first order are the Bishops of *Paderborne*, *Leodium*, *Ultrajeetum*, *Munster*, *Cameracum*, *Osnaburg*, *Ferdensis*, and *Mindensis*. The Abbots *Werdenensis*, *Strablonensis*, *S. Cornelius*, *Munster*, *Echternakenensis*, *Corbei*, and *Hervordenensis*; and the Abbatesse *Essensis*. In the second order are the Princes, Earles, and Barons: as the Duke of *Cleue-land* and the Countie of *March*, the Duke of *Julia* and *Bergen*. The Marquesse of *Baden*, the Earle of East *Friesland* or *Embda*: the Earle of *Sein*: the Earle of *Dissenburg*: the Earle of *Vernenberg*: the



THE FIRST TABLE OF  
VVESTPHALIA.





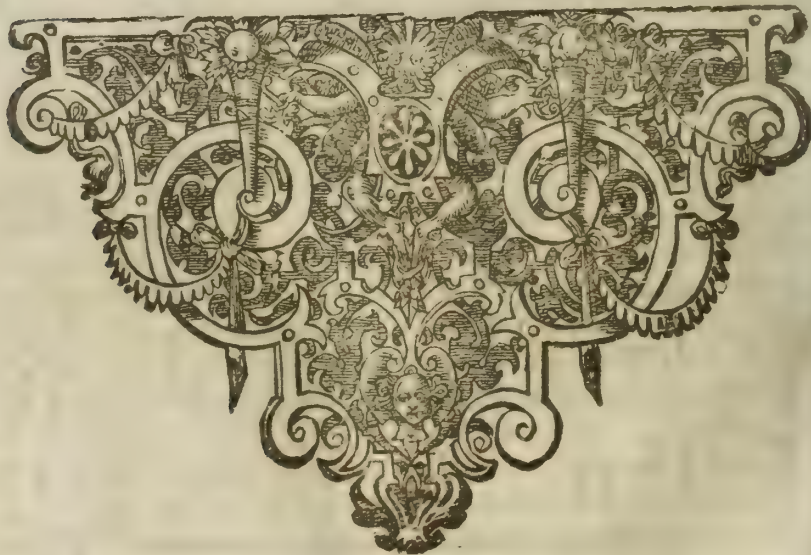
*The first Table of WESTPHALIA.*

the Earle of *Manderscheid*: the Earle of *Weida* and *Ringelberg*: the Earle *Meursensis*: the Lord of *Brunchorst*: the Earles of *Steinsford*, *Benthem*, *Dortmund*, *Oldenburg*, the Lord of *Ridburg*: the Earles of *Hoya* and *Diepholt*, and *Scaumburg*: the Lords of *Spiegelberg*, and *Vanenberg*: the Earles of *Arenberg*, of *Lip*, and the Lord of *Somer auss*. In the third order which is of the free Citties, there are *Colen*, *Aquisgranum*, *under Wesel*, *Durun*, *Cameracum*, *Dortmund*, *Susatum*, *Duysburg*, *Hervord*, *Brukel*, *Wartburg*, *Lemgow*, and *Werden*. But so much of this, now our order requires that we should unfold the Cities and townes of *Westphalia*. But seeing we are to speake of the Dioecese of *Bremes*, we will leave off for a while the description of *Westphalia*, and returne to it againe in the following Tables, and so will passe to the Bishopricke of *Bremes*.

---

THE

---





# THE BISHOPRICK OF BREMES.



He Bishopricke of *Rhemes*, commonly called *Stift Bremen*, so called from the Cittie, hath the shape and figure of a triangled *Isoceles*, whose almost equall sides are the Rivers *Visurgis* and *Albis*, which doe meete at the hightest corner, nere the *Peninsula*, which is named after a Tower built there for the defence of ships that passe that way. The Base of it is a line drawne from the river *Esta*, through the borders of the Country of *Luneburg*, and *Verdenfis*, a little beneath the mouth of the River *Allera*, which doth there discharge it selfe into *Visurgis*. For the River *Esta* is the limmit of the Countrie of *Bremes* and *Hamburg*, which the River *Sevena*, (which is small at first, but afterward emptyeth it selfe into *Albis* with three Channells,) doth divide from the Dukedome of *Luneburg*. This Countrie is not every where of one soyle. For the two farthest parts of the Dioecese of *Bremes*, neere the bankes of the River *Albis* and *Visurgis*, are very fat and fruitfull. But the middle tract betweene *Stada* and *Bremes*, over which the Merchants doe usually travell, is full of barren sands, Marshes, and Bryars. So that the Dioecese of *Bremes* is commonly compared to a Cloak or Mantle, the two former parts whereof begin from the confluence and meeting of the River *Albis* and *Visurgis*, and so falling downe to the banckes of both those Rivers, are embrodered as it were with fruitfull fields and Meddowes: but the other part is woven of a courser threed. Heere the auncient *Chaucians* were formerly seated, who held all that tract of ground from *Visurgis* even to *Albis*, and *Hamburg*. The Metropolis is *Brema*, which *Ptolomie*, *Plinnie*, *Appianus*, *Peucerus*, and *Irenicus*, doe call *Phabirannum*, it is commonly called *Bremen*. It is a *Hanse* Cittie neere the River *Visurgis*, well fortified both by Art and naturall situation, having faire streetes, and being full of Cittizens, and rich by merchandising and traffique. It hath a faire Market place, where there are markets kept weekly for all kinde of provision. On one side of the Market place the Cathedrall Church standeth, and on the other side the Senate house, which hath a publike Wine Cellar under it, in which the Senate doth keep their wine, and sell it for a reasonable price. Which is a common custome in many Citties of *Wandalia*, and *Westphalia*, that the Senate maketh that which is got by wine charges, defray publicke charges. *Brema* was at first a poore Towne, but as the Christian religion did encrease, so it did increase also; for which it is

The Country  
whence so  
called.

The Citties.



beholding to the Bishops thereof, who made it a Metropolitan Cit-  
tie, and graced it with the title of the mother Church of al the North,  
and walled it about. See the Catalogue of Bishops in M. *Adams* his  
ecclesiasticall history. There is the Citty *Stada* or *Stadum*, which is in  
the Archbishoprick of *Breams*, being situate nere *Zuinga*, on the Sou-  
therne banck of the River *Albis*, & it is the greatest Cittie in *Saxonie*.  
There is also the Towne *Buxtehuda*. This Country is watered with  
these Rivers, *Visurge*, *Albi*, *Esta*, which are full of fish, as *Eeles*,  
*Lampries*, and *Salmons*, which those of *Breames* doe salt up and dry  
in the smoake, so that the Cittizens doe sell them for rarities, and  
make a greate gaine of them. The *Bremensians* are by nature warlike,  
industrious; and somewhat inclined to sedition. They love learning  
and liberall Artes, especially when they have gotten them abroad  
by studying in forraine Countries: but otherwise they are more  
addicted to merchandising than learning, for they get their wealth  
by traffique and trading, and by making long voyages. So that al-  
most all the Cittizens are either skilfull Merchants, or Tradesmen,  
or Shipwrights.

---

THE

---





# THE SECOND TABLE OF WESTPHALIA.

**I**N our description of *Westphalia*, the Citties are, among which the first is *Munster* the Metropolis, or Mother Cittie, of all *Westphalia*. *Ptolemie* calls it *Mediolanum*, as *Pyrchaimerus* thinketh, it is commonly called *Munster*. The Citties:

It is a very faire strong Cittie, in which both learning and the *Romaine* Language did flourish 60 yeare since. The Cittie of *Munster* nameth the whole Bishopricke, which was so called of a famous monastery built there. See *Munster Lib. 3.* of his *Cosmographie*. Heere began the faction of the Anabaptists, in the yeere of our Lord 1533, so that all of that sect did repaire hither, where they chose one *Iohn Buckholdus* a Cobler to bee the head and ringleader of this sedition, a Vulgar fellow, fit, for any attempt, and farre excelling all the rest, both for wit, boldnesse, eloquence, and cunning. Hee did not feare to stile himselfe King of *Munster*. Whereupon the Bishoppe thought it meete to suppress this sect, and so being ayded and helped by the Archbishop of *Colen* and also the Duke of *Cleveland*, after foureteene moneths seige hee obtained his Cittie. And then hee commanded that the King should have some of his flesh pull'd off with hot Pincers, and then he should be hung out of the Tower in Iron chaines.

*Susatum* or *Soest* is the richest and fairest Cittie next to *Munster*, having tenne great Parishes. They report themselves, that it whas but a Castell at the first, but afterward by degrees it became a very great Cittie. And from thence it was there called *Susatum*, because in regard of the convenient situation, houses were built by the Castell, so that from the dayly increase thereof it was called *Sutatum*, as it were *ein Zusatz*. It hath also many neighbouring Villages which are subject to it, which they commonly call *Die Burden*. This Cittie is now under the Duke of *Cleveland*s protection, but before it was subject to the Bishop of *Colen*. *Wesel* is a faire rich Cittie, famous for traffique and Merchandising. It is called the lower *Wesell* to difference and distinguish it from the higher, which is situate also on the left side of the *Rhene*. The River *Lppia* bringeth up many Commodities unto it, which running by the left side thereof, doth straightway associate



associate and joyne it selfe with the *Rhene*. There is at *Wesell* a memorable Altar of mercy, which the auncestors of the most illustrious Lord *Henry Oliserius*, surnamed *Baers*, Lord Chancellor of *Cleue-land*, &c. did place heere and consecrate: being an hospitall for aged people; where they have all things necessary provided for them, and the sonne following his fathers example, hath enlarged the yeerely revennewes of it. *Osnaburg*, or *Offenburg* is a famous Cittie built by the Earles of *Engerne*, as *Hermannus* testifieth. Others doe suppose that this Cittie was begun by *Iulius Caesar*, as the *Saxons Annals* doe mention. They report that it was so named from the *Oxen-hides*, with which this Cittie was encompassed. It is situated in a pleasant Valley, and it is watered with the River *Hafa*; they brew good fat drinke in it, which they call *Buse*. *Charles* the Great when after 30 yeares warres hee had conquered the *Saxons*; and had tooke the Castell of *Widekind* which was neere unto this Cittie, and had put a strong garrison in it, hee instituted twelve Bishopricks in *Saxonie*, and made the Bishopricke of *Osnaburg* the chiefeft. For hee esteemed this Cittie above all the rest, and granted them the priviledge of a free Schoole, for the teaching of the Greeke and Latine tongues; as *Munster*, *Hamelmann*, and the *Chronicles of Argentine* doe also mention. *Minda* commonly called *Minden*, is a pleasant strong Cittie, and the River *Visurgis* yeeldeth it great store of fish, and bringeth up many commodities unto it: it breweth good drinke, which is much esteemed, and venteth great store of commodities by way of traffique. Concerning the beginning hereof *Munster* writeth thus: When *Wildeckindus*, the first Duke of *Saxonie*, was converted to the Christian faith; hee gave the Emperour *Charles* his Castell neere the River *Wesera*, on condition that the Bishoppe should have part of it, for it was able to receive them both, so that the Bishop might say, This Castle shall bee mine and thine for both of us have right unto it; and from hence it was so called in the *Saxon Language Myndyn*. But in the processe of time the letty *y* was changed into an *e*, and now that same Cittie is called *Mynden*.

*Arnspergum* commonly called *Arnsperg*, is the Metropolis of the Countie of the same name. It is situated neere the River *Rura*, and hath a Castell adjoyning to it seated on a high Mountaine, where the Bishops of *Colen* have their residence, being a pleasant seate both for hunting, and for plentie of fish which the River *Rura* doth yeeld. *Warburg* is a faire Towne in *Westphalia*, being buile on an unequall foundation, by the *Dimula*; it had heretofore a Countie belonging to it as *Hamelmann* reporteth, who commendeth it for excellent good drinke, and cheape. *Tremonia*, or *Dortmont* is in the middle of the Countie of *Tremonium*, it is an Imperiall Cittie. The Cittie *Trotmania*, which was heretofore so called from the *Trotmans* a people of *Suevia*, the same was afterward called *Tremonia*, and now *Dortmundt*. Auncient *Chronicles* and *Monuments* doe declare that in that place, where the Cittie *Tre-*



# THE SECOND TABLE OF VVESTPHALIA.





*monia* was afterward builded, there were heretofore two Villages; namely the old and new. But when *Charles* the Great had subdued all these Provinces of *Saxonie*, it became a free Towne. For he having considered the fruitfulness of the soyle, and the excellencie of the Situation, brought his Colonies hither, and kept his Court here. Whereupon all those fertile grounds which lye round about it were called *Conings-Hofis-Landt*, and all those faire Villages which are neere unto it are called *Reichshofen*, and are bound to bring in rent-corne yeerely to serve the Kings Court. There are also *Dusseldorp*, and *Hervordia*. And the lesser Townes of *Widenbrug* and *Coesvelt*. There are also in this Table the Counties of *Lemgow*, *Benthem*, *Lingen*, *Tecklenborch*, *Diepholt*, *Schouwenberg*, *Ravensberg*, in which are 5 Præfectures, *Sporenberg*, *Ravensberg*, *Vlothem*, *Lymberg*, and *Lippe*. Also the Bishopricke of *Munster*, in which are these Præfectures, *Walbecke*, *Sassenburg*, and *Stromberg*. And these *Burgraviates*, *Werne*, *Bocholt*, *Ahus*, *Horstmar*, *Beveger*, *Rheine*, *Meppen*, *Nienhuys*, *Cloppenburg*, *Wilhusen*, *Vecht*: and these Counties, *Steenverdt*, *Gemen* and *Erfmarschalck*, *Nortkercken*, *Osnaburgensis*, *Mindensis*, and *Paderbornensis*. But of these things enough, we passe to the rest. *Westphalia* is watered with many Lakes, Marshes, and Rivers: The Rivers are *Visurgis*, *Amasis*, *Glaa*, *Neth*, *Hasia*, *Honta*, *Sala*, *Lippia*, *Stevera*, *Aa*, *Vidrüs*: to *Amisis*, these tributarie streames belong, *Dewera*, *Dextra*, *Gala*, and *Berckel*, whose spring heads are in this Countrie. There are also many hills and Mountaines in *Westphalia*, as *Baemberg*, and others. And there are many Woods among which are: *dat Hensterholt*, and *de Avert* and *Holt-marckt*, and the Forrest of *Tenteburg*, neere the head of the River *Lippia*. I come to the publicke workes. *Charles* the Great builded up many Churches in *Westphalia*, but the first was the Cathedral Church in honour of Saint *Peter*, *Crispine* and *Crispianus*. There is at *Susatum*, a wonderfull great Church, with a very high Steeple, consecrate to Saint *Patroclus*, which is the tutelary god of this Citie. I passe by the other Churches, Monasteries, Hospitalls for the sicke, and the guest-houses which are in *Munster* and in other Citties. *Charles* the Great, as we sayd before, did enforce the *Westphalians* to receive the Christian Religion. But seeing that after they had beene many times subdued, they were yet stubborne and refractory, and did violate the oath which they had taken, he thought it meete to chastise their insolencie, by punishing some, to the feare and terror of others. Therefore he constituted certaine Iudges, and gave them power to examine and punish perjur'd persons or rash swearers, or those that were guilty of any fact, without hearing them, or admitting any plea in their owne defence. This sharpe severitie made the *Westphalians* both fruitfull and obedient, when they saw that Noblemen, and men of great estates, were hang'd up in the Woods by Martiall law, without any triall. *Aneas Pius* writeth, that this kinde of Iudgement did continue even untill his time, and that the secret rites, were observed, by which they judge delinquents, and offenders, and doe punish the guilty wheresoever they are found,

before



before they know that they are condemned, and the Iudges are called *Scabini*: but so much hitherto. *Iohu Lewenclavius* a learned man and skilfull in the Latine and Greeke tongues, was borne in *Westphalia*, who most happily translated all *Xenophon*, all *Nazianzenus* workes, and some Greeke historians, and other Greeke bookes, to his everlasting fame and renowne. The people of this Country are comely and handsome, of a large stature, strong limmed, and very hardy and couragious. It hath plentie of Souldiers, so that they can presently raise an armie. The Inhabitants also are witty, and it is a proverbe, that there are more craftie knaves in *Westphalia* than fooles. They punish adulterie with much severitie, Their food is blacke bread and cheese: their flesh meate is Porke, hung Beefe, and Bacon, of which they have great store: Especially the Gammons which the inhabitants doe eat raw. Their drinke is a kinde of Beere: the rich drinke *Renish* wine, although it be very deere. But seeing the Country in most places is unfit for tillage, therefore the inhabitants doe give themselves to Mechanick Arts and merchandising. Their commodities, are free stone for carving, and building, and also Millstones and Whetstones; and especially they have delicate gammons which are accounted great dainties even at Princes tables. Concerning this country are these verses in Meeter:

Their manners

Their Dyet.

Their Arts.

Their Traffique.


*Hospitum vile,  
Cranckbroot, dunbier, langhe mile,  
Sunt in Westphalia:  
Qui non vult credere, loop da.*

THE





# THE BISHOPRICK OF MVNSTER.

 He Bishopricke of *Munster* is situated in a fertile soyle, abounding with all kindes of fruites: on the North it hath the Countie *Bentheimium*: on the East the Bishopricke of *Padelbrum*; on the South the Counties of *Zutphan* and *Marcan*. *Charles* the Great, Emperour of *Rome*, and King of *France*, which conquered lower *Saxonie*, which is now called *Westphalia*, did institute this Bishopricke, and called it *Mimingerodensis*, or *Mimingerodvorenensis*. Afterward hee called it *Munster* from a Monastery which he built there, in the honour of the blessed Virgin *Mary*. *Hermannus* was the first Bishop thereof. The Cittie is strongly fortified both by nature and Art, especially since the faction of the Anabaptists ceased: it is situated on a plaine having five faire Canonickall Colledges, and a schoole famous for learning and Arts. The inhabitants are laborious and industrious, and doe transport their commodities iuto forraine Countries. But after that the *Spaniards* had warres with the Low Countries, they were prohibited and forbidden to trade and traffique with the united Provinces. And after the reigne of *Ferdinand* the first, all that were not of the *Romaine* religion were enforced to leave the Cittie, to their great losse and dammage. It was governed formerly and now also by Bishops, their Catalogue followeth. The first Bishop was *Ludgerus Frisius*, brother to *Hildegriue* Bishop of *Halberstadt*, who dyed in the yeere of Christ 809. after whom there followed *Godfry*, *Alfrid*, *Lubbertus*, and *Bertoldus*, in the reigne of the Emperour *Arnulph*: and in the yeare 895, and afterward, *William Richard*, *Reinolds*, *Hildebald*, *Dodo*, *Suederus*, *Theodore*, *Sigefride*, and *Hermann* the first, who built a Monastery beyond the water, whence the Towne was called *Munster*, in the yeare 1025, whose successors were called the Bishops of *Munster*: namely *Robert*, *Fredericke*, the brother of the Marquesse of *Misnia*, *Erpo*, *Theodoricke* of *Wintzenburg*, *Henry*, *Egbert*, *Wernerus*, *Henry*, *Ludovicke*, *Godescal*, a *Saxon*, who dyed in the yeare 1200. *Hermann* the second, Count of *Catznelbogen*, *Otto* Count of *Bentheim*, *Theodoricke*, *Ludolphus* Count of *Holte*, *Otto* the second Count of *Lippe*, *William* the second Baron of *Holte*, *Gerard* Count of *Marca*, *Everhard* Count of *Deest*, *Otto* the third Count of *Retberge*, *Conradus*, *Ludovicke* Count of *Hassia*, *Adolphus* Count of *Marca*, in the yeere 1365. *Iohn* Count of *Virnenburch*, translated to *Ultrajectum*; *Florentius* Count of *Vewelichoven*, *Para Bohemus*, *Henry*





**MONASTERIENSIS**  
**Episcopa tus.**  
Militaria Gemmifica Commune

1 2 3 4 5







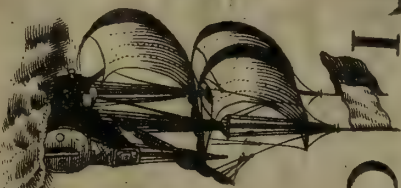
# THE BISHOPRICKE OF MONTEPULCHRO

## LIGUSTICUM

## MARE

GENOVESIO

Militaria Germanica Communia  
Militaria Italica Communia



La Gorgina

Capraia

Isola de Capraia

Orleans





Henry Wulf, Otto the fourth Count of Hoya, Henry Count of *Mursum*, Walramus brother to Henry, John Bavarus, Henry Bishop of *Bremes*, Conrade Count of *Retberg*, Eric elected Duke of *Saxonie* in the yeare 1508. *Fredericke* Count of *Weda*; Eric Count of *Grubenhager*, *Franciscus* Count of *Waldeck*, in whose reigne, the Anabaptists, did make a great tumult or faction, having one John of *Leiden* for their Captaine, who would needes bee called King of *Israel*. After *Waldeck* there were William Ketler, Bernard Raesvelt, and John Comes of *Hoya*, who dyed in the yeare 1574. John William Duke of *Cleveland*, who resigned to Ernest Duke of *Bavaria* and Bishop of *Colen*, after whose decease his Nephew Ferdinand succeeded.

THE





# THE THIRD TABLE OF WESTPHALIA



The third Table of *Westphalia* as the Title sheweth, doth lively delineate & describe three parts. The Dukedome of *Bergen*, the Countie of *March*, and the Dioecese of *Colen*. Which we will runne over in the same order as they are propounded. The first is the Dukedome *Bergen*, which is so called from the Towne *Bergen*, it beginneth at low *Wesel*, and so runneth up a great way toward *Rhene*. But concerning the originall of this Dukedome, *Munster* writeth thus. In the time of *Henry Auceps* King of the *Romaines*, namely in the yeare 724, there were two brothers, unto whom for their former service, King *Henry* gave a certaine part of *Westphalia*, in which the elder, namely *Adolphus*, built a Castell neere the Countie of *Arnsperg*, and called it *Volvesheg*; and afterward he brought all the Countie to Civilitie, and adorned it with many Townes and Villages. The other brother called *Eberhard*, did also build a Castle, and called it *Aldenburg*. But these brothers encreasing both in power and wealth, the King made *Adolphus* a Count, and the Countie a Countie, which was called the Countie of *Altenna*. Also he made *Eberhards* land the Countie of *Bergen*. A little after *Eberhard* being made a Monke, passed over his territories to his brother, and builded a monastery neere the River *Dune*, and was made Abbot thereof. After *Adolphus* and his posteritie, there succeeded these Counts, *Engelbert*, *Adolphus*, *Engelprechtus*, and *Adolphus*. But *Adolphus* dying without issue, the Countie of *Bergen* came to his Sisters sonne, namely *Gerard* Earle of *Iuliacum*. After whom his sonne *Wilhelmus* governed both Countries, and after him succeeded his sonne *Wilhelmus*, the first Duke of *Iuliacum*, and Duke of *Bergen* and *Gelderland*. After him, there succeeded in these Dukedomes, his brother *Rainold*, who dyed in the yeare of Christ 1433. some say, that the Countie *Montensis* was erected and established at that time, when *Henry* the proud was deposed by *Fredericke* the first. But yet in the yeare of Christ 1336. *Charles* the fourth made this Countie a Marquisship, and made his sonne *Wentzeslaus* Duke thereof. Here is the Imperiall Towne *Essendia*, in which *Alfrid* the fourth Bishop *Hildesheymen* builded a Nunnery, for 52 Virgins, and an Abbateffe, and likewise a Colledge for twentie Cannonists and a Deane. The Countie yeeldeth

The Duke-  
dome of *Ber-  
gen* whence so  
called.

The Situation

The Govern-  
ment.



deth great stoare of wheate and corne, so that the white bread of *Essendia* is much esteemed. The Townesmen are Merchants, or Weavers or Smiths, so that there is much armour made here. It hath many wels and a blacke kinde of stone coales, which the Countrie neere unto it yeeldeth, but chiefly by *Steltium* a Towne by the River *Rura*. There is also *Dusseldorp*, the Metropolis of this Dukdome, so named from the river *Dussela*, which runneth through the middle of it.

The Countie  
of *Marck*.

The auncient  
Government.

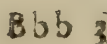
The Townes.

The Countie of *Marck* followes. It seemeth that the *Vbians* did heretofore inhabit this Country, and the Dukedome of *Bergen*. But the Counts of *Altena* were formerly contented with this title, untill Count *Frederickes* sonne, having gotten *Marck*, writ himselfe Earle of *Marck* and *Altena*, and boare the armes of it, about the yeare 1004. in the time of *Wichman* the thirteenth Earle of *Cleveland*. *Marck* is a large Countie of *Westphalia*, having many flourishing Townes on the bancke of the River *Lippia*, as *Hammon*, *Vnna*, *Susato*, *Tremonia*, *Werdena* and others. We have formerly spoken concerning *Susatum* and *Tremonia*. *Werdena* in the entrance to *Westphalia*, is a Towne neere the River *Rura*, it was built by *William de Hardenburg*, the 42 Abbot of the Monastery built by *S. Lutgerus*, in the yeare 1317, and *Engelbert* Earle of *Marck* did give it many privileges, which it still enjoyes. The Townesmen live for the most part by feeding and grazing of cattell. They have pleasant fields and pastures, and very high wooddy Mountaines, in which there are great stoare of hogges, and little Rivulets with a murmuring sound to runne downe the mountaines. Besides, the river *Rura*, yeeldeth them many commodities, besides great stoare of fish, and fat Eeles: there is a stone bridge over the River *Rura*, for passengers to goe over. There is also the Towne *Chamen* which *David Chytraus* supposeth that it was so called from the *Chamavians*, who came hither in *Trajan's* time.

The Dioecese  
of *Colen*.

The next Countie in this Chart is the Dioecese of *Colen*, commonly called *Stift Coln*, so called from the chiefe Cittie thereof. The *Vbians* did heretofore inhabit it, who were first seated beyond the River *Rhene*, in the Countie of *Marck*, and which belonged to the Prince of *Cleveland*, so that it is a wonder that *Volateranus* was not ashamed to place the *Vbians* in *Marchia Badensis*, which is neere *Helvetia*. *Tacitus Lib. 4. Hist.* doth call them *Agrippinnians*. *Iunius* saith that it is likely, that the *Vbians* derived their name from a Town commonly called *Tuysch*, and heretofore *Te vbisch*, and by contraction *Tubisch*, and from thence *Tuysch*, where there is a faire auncient Monasterie built. Neither is it unlikely that the great Altar, which *Tacitus* often mentioneth was built here, neere which *Segimund* (whom *Strabo* corruptly calleth *Semiguntus*) the sonne of *Segest* Prince of the *Sicambrians* was created Priest, who afterward at the revolt and defection of *Germanie* fled to the rebels, and broke his fillets which were the ensignes of his Priesthood. *Pucerus* doth thinke that the *Vbians* were the inhabitants of *Eijfalia*, which are farther off, and some do rather think that they were those *Tarbellians* which *Cesar* mentioneth. The Metropolis is *Agrippina*, which *Tacitus* calleth *Colonia*, or *COL. CLAVD. AVG.* And *Agrippinensium*,  
in







in an auncient writing: and in *Claudius* coyne it is called *Col. Agrippina Vbior*. In *Vitellius* coyn it is called the 19 legion: & *Ptolomy* calls it the *Agrippin* legion: *Plinny* & *Suctonius*, do name it the *Agrippine* Colonie. The inhabitants do now call it *Colln*, & the *Frenchmen* *Coloigne*. Some do fabuloussly suppose that it was called *Colonia* from *Colonus* a *Trojan*: and some would have it so called because it was a *Romaine* Colonie: *Cornelius Tacitus* writeth thus concerning it: But *Agrippina*, that she might shew her power to the neighbour Nations, commanded that the old Souldiers and the Colonie called by her name, should be brought into the Towne of the *Vbians*, in which she was borne. And by chance it came to passe, that her Vncle *Agrippa* received those people into his protection, after they had passed over the *Rhene*. So that this Cittie had both those names of *Agrippina* and *Colonia* from *Agrippina*: and from that time it was called the *Agrippine* Colonie, and the Cittizens were called *Agrippinensians*. But afterward when the *Romaine* Empire began to decay: the *Frenchmen* under the conduct of their King *Childe-ricke* in the yeare of our Lord 452, did drive them all forth, and by force got the possession of the Colonie, and did governe it untill the time of *Otto* the first. But in the yeere 749 *Otto* the *Romaine* Emperour tooke this Colonie from the *Frenchmen*, and restord it to the *Romaine* Empire. Since which time it hath alwayes beene a free Imperiall Cittie. It is situate on the left hand bancke of the River *Rhene*, being great in compasse. It was at first foure square, but now the forme of it is like an halfe Moone, having many faire houses, and streetes, pleasant Gardens and Orchards, being well fortified with a strong wall and a double ditch; besides, it is populous, and rich: it is famous for Mechanicke Arts, and for the Vniversity, and for wealth it excelleth the most Citties of *Germanie*. In this Cittie about the yeare of Christ 1340 *Taulerus* a famous Doctor of the Church did preach.

The publicke  
workes.

The Govern-  
ment.

*Bonna* is seated on a pleasant plaine, where the Mountaines of *Rhene* doe descend and become leuell ground. There is also *Sontina* a faire Towne, and the Village *Brula*. Also on the Coasts of the *Vbians* there was *Tolbiacum*, as *Tacitus* reporteth, *Lib. 5. Histor.* I cannot omit the publicke workes. Heere is the great Church of *Colonia*, built with free stone curiously wrought and carved, which is consecrated to Saint *Peter*; which if it had beene finished, it would have exceeded all the Churches in *Germanie*, for building and largenesse; and it might worthily have beene counted one of the wonders of *Europe*. What, should I mention the faire Church of the *Machabees*? Or what should I speake of the other Churches and Monasteries? What should I mention the Guesthouses, the Hospitalls for the sicke, the Hospitalls for the poore, and for Orphans? Besides, the Prætors house doth much beautifie this Cittie. I passe by other things.

Moreover the Politicke government of this Cittie doth represent the flourishing government of the *Romaine* Commonwealth.

For



For if you consider the dignitie of the Consuls, Proconsuls, Censors, Tribunes, Quæstors, and the Præfects of the Corne, or the inflexible staffe of Iustice, which is carried instead of the knitch or bundle of roddes : or if you observe the order of the companies, or the civill authority of the Senators, you shall see that this Commonwealth of *Agrippina* is as 'twere the Effigies, and lively Picture of *Rome*, so that it deserveth to bee called the *Romaine Colonie*. But so much hitherto let us passe to other matters.

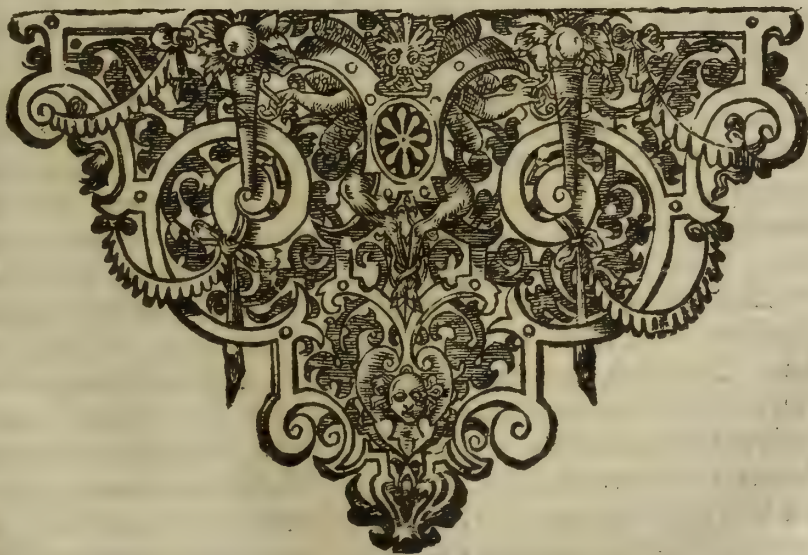
---

---

THE

---

---





# THE ARCHBISHOPRICK OF COLEN by RHENE.



**T**He *Vbians* in *Cæsars* time were seated on that bank of the river *Rhene* which is toward *Germany*, and had a flourishing Citie; but they being vexed by the *Suevians* who were the most potent people of *Germanie*, sent Embassadors unto *Cæsar* and made a league with him, leaving pledges and desiring ayde of him against their enemies; who being then suppressed, yet afterward the *Suevians* assailed them againe. Whereupon that they might live in more security hereafter, *M Agrippa* son in law to the Emperour *Augustus*, brought them over the *Rhene* to a place which they now call *Vpen*. And also *Agrippina*, wife to *Agrippa, N. Claudius*, afterward Emperour, the sonne of *Germanicus*; brought thither in the reigne of *Tiberius*, a *Colonic* because she was borne there, and so as *Tacitus* saith, it was called after her name: so that afterward they would not bee called *Vbians* but *Agrippinians*. This Cittie grew so bigge, that *Zosimus* calleth it the greatest Cittie, and *Ammianus* calleth it a well fortified Cittie: and it is manifest that it was the head Cittie, and Metropolis of *Germanie*, and a Dukes seate, so that *Vitellius*, as *Suetonius* witnesseth, sent the Dagger hither, with which *Otto* stab'd himselfe: and in the same Cittie *Trajan* received the ensignes of the Empire, being sent unto him from *Nerva*. It continued faithfull unto the *Romaines*, untill in the yeare 462, their strength being weakned and spent, the *Frenchmen* under the conduct of King *Childericke*, by force got possession of it, and held it untill *Ottoes* time. For he having tooke it from the *Frenchmen*, restored it to the *Romaine* Empire, and set it at liberty. But before *Fredericke* the seconds time, about the yeare of Christ 1201, it was associated and joyned to *Hansa*. It is now fortified with 38 Towers, and with a double ditch and a wall, on both sides whereof there are rowes of trees. It hath in many things some affinitie with *Rome*; in the Magistracie there are Consuls, Proconsuls, Prætors, Censors, Tribunes, Questors, and Ædiles: As for sacred buildings, it hath many faire Churches, and for civill buildings, it hath a Court, a Market place, a Porch or an Exchange. The Court hath a high Tower of curious workemanship, of free square stone, which is every where adorned with curious artificiall statues. The River *Rhene* glideth by the Cittie, on the opposite bancke whereof the *Divitensian* Castell was built with a bridge by *Constantine* the sonne of *Constantinus*, who placed a garrison therein for defence of the *Frenchmen*, which together







ther with the bridge was destroyed by the Bishop *Brund*, who built an Abby with the stones thereof. which in the yeare 1124. was governed by *Rubert* a famous divine. There were 78 Bishops of *Colen*, from *Beatus Maternus* Saint *Peters* Scholler, as some would have it, even to *Ferdinand* *Bavarus*. Their territory is very large, and they have many Townes subject unto them, the chiefe whereof are *Bonna*, *Nussia*, and *Ardernacum* neere the *Rhene*. It is a fruitfull Country abounding with corne and wine. Their sacred jurisdiction is extended farre and neere; and in secular matters they are Potent Princes, and they have the second place among the Electors of the *Romaine* Empire.

---

---

THE

---

---





# THE FOVRTH TABLE OF WESTPHALIA.

**N**OW we doe adde this fourth Table of *Westphalia*, that so we may have the better knowledge of this large wilde Country: it containeth that part of the Country which is bounded on the North, with the River *Rura*, and it hath on the East the Bishopricke of *Padleburn*, and the Countie of *Waldecia*: on the South *Hassia*, on the West it is joyned with the Countie of *Marcan*. It is full of Mountaines and Hills, especially toward the East, where it joyneth to *Paldelborne*, and *Waldecia*, in which tract there are many Townes, as upon the banck of the River *Mommius*: *Holthusen*, *Osbern*, *Hullinchoven*, *Arensberg*, *Nienhus*, *Gunne*, *Stocckem*, *Fullinck*, *Berchem*, *Molhem*: and many others as *Bergen*, *Nettlestede*, *Langstraten*, *Mensel*, *Hemerde*, *Heddingchafen*, *Over-Almen*, which are watered with other little Rivulets. But the River *Mommius* ariseth out of the aforesayd Mountaines, and hath also besides the aforenamed, these Townes, *Hilbrichusen*, *Brilon*, and *Ruden*, which are knowne through the neighbouring Valleys, for the commodities which that River yeeldeth. The River *Hime* is also no lesse famous, which riseth in the middle of this Province, out of a small Fountaine neere *Fredericke Burg*, and watereth the little Townes, *Meiler*, *Eiselp*, *Helmerinchuse*, and *Meschede*, where it meeteth with another little Rivulet. The River *Winne* beginneth at *Holwede* or a little above, and glideth by *Berentrup*, *Passert*, *Dorler*, *Diepinck*, and beyond *Grevenstein* after many winding & turnings, it commeth to *Freinhol*, and so runneth among the Mountaines, and at length mingleth it selfe with *Mommius* neere to *Neijm*. The River *Lenne*, beginneth in the Mountaines neere *Nodarem*, and commeth to *Overkirchen* on the South, and *Smalenborg* on the North, and from thence it runneth by *Meygen*, *Grevenburge*, *Habbeke*, and so having received another Rivulet neere *Plettenberch*, it goeth forward to *Ebrichusen*, and *Werdecke*, and at length about *Limburg*, it doth cast it selfe into the River *Mommius*. Moreover the River *Rura*, runneth and riseth from hence, which glideth by *Oldenda*, and so neere the River *Sunderen* receiveth *Borahou*, and so being much enlarged, it runneth into the *Rhene*. The Countrie towards *Hassia* is Mountainous, and therefore unfruitfull. The inhabitants are of a great stature, and strong, but very rude, and eate course fare, as Bacon, Beefe, Beanes, Pease, and Lettice. The great labour which is bestowed in tilling the earth, and the small profit which arises from thence, maketh them lesse diligent. For in wintertime they Banket,

and



and drinke great store of a thicke kinde of drinke; and they take no care but of their Cattell, which they keepe with their owne dwelling houses, The Rivers doe afford them fish, but not so well tasted as those which are taken in the *Rhene*. They are not very expert or ready in matters of warre, and therefore they shunne the doubtfull chance of warre, as much as they can: and albeit the *Saxons* were accounted heretofore a warlike Nation, yet now they are despised and contemned of their neighbours, and now for want of use they are not esteemed for matters of warre.

---

---

---

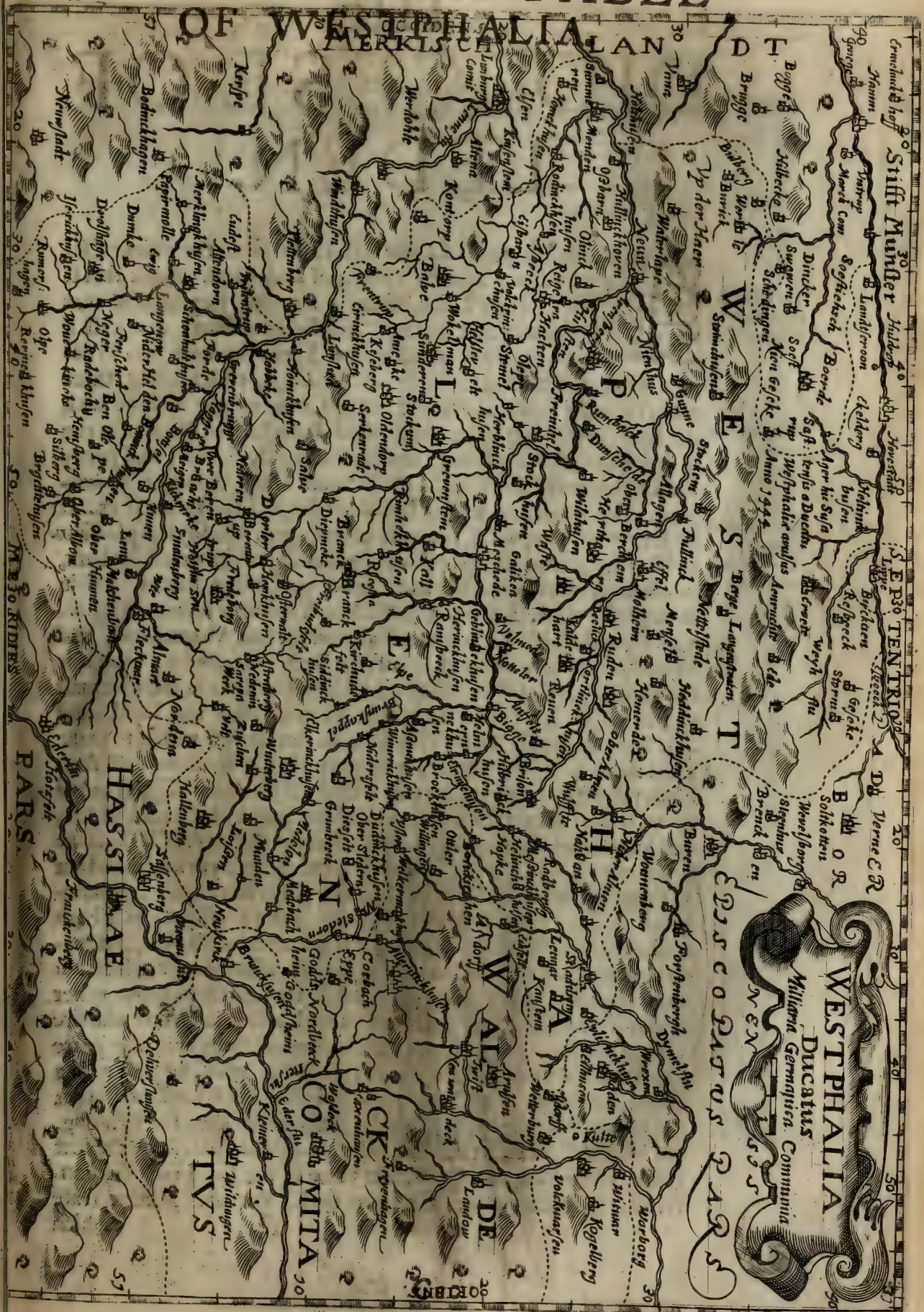
THE





# THE FOVRTH TABLE

## OF WESTPHALIA



WESTPHALIA



# THE DIOECESSE OF LEDEN.

The Country  
whence so  
called.



The Situation

The temper of  
the ayre.  
The fruitful-  
nelle of the  
soyle.

He Dioecese of *Leden* is so called from the chiefe Cittie *Leden* *Hubert*. *Thomas* of *Leden* doth affirme that it was called *Leden*, from a *Romaine* Legion that was slaine in that Valley, and the inhabitants doe call it *Liege*, as it were a Legion. Some thinke it was so named from a little small River called *Legia*, which rising three miles from the Cittie, doth within the Cittie mingle it selfe with the River *Mosa*. It is commonly called *l' Eueschè de Liege*. On the North West it hath *Brabant*, on the East partly *Mosa*, and partly the Dukedome of *Limburg*. On the South the Countie of *Namurcinum*. The length of it is 31 *Leden* Miles, and the breadth 15. It hath a cleare, temperate, and wholesome ayre: the soyle is pleasant and fruitfull, especially Northward where it confineth on *Brabant*, where it yeeldeth great store of Corne, and other fruites, and in some places wine. But towards the South where it joyneth to *Lutzeburg* and *France*, it is somewhat barren, and Mountanous, and Woody; for heere is some part of the Forrest of *Arden*, which is the greatest, as *Cæsar* witnesseth, in all *France*. This is the externall face of the soyle: but within it hath Mines of Iron and Lead, and also some of Gold. There are also Quarries, out of which to make great mens Tombes, white Marble which the *Gracians* call *Alabaster*, is digged. There are also a kind of pit-coale digged out of them, which are gotten with great paines, and with hazard of life, and some times they are digged out under the Channel of *Mosa*, & are brought into our Country by shippes, and there is yeerely raised out of them, an hundred thousand Duckers. This stone they commonly call *Leden* coale, or *Charbon de Liege*: which as soone as it hath tooke fire, it kindleth by degrees, it is quenched with oyle, and water makes it burne: The heate of it is very vehement, : whence it comesto passe that *Leden* doth boast of three thrings above other Nations: Bread better than bread: Iron harder than Iron: and fire hotter than fire. They report that a certaine stranger in the yeare 1198 did first finde out the use of this stone, who shewed it to a smith. Moreover this Countie aboundeth with all kinde of Cattle; and it hath Woods which affoord great store of Game for hawking, and hunting. They report that Saint *Maternus Patavinus*, the first Bishop of the *Tungrians*, about the yeare of our Lord 101, did convert this Countie to the Christian faith. For the Bishops seate which



# THE DIOECESE OF LEDEN.





which is now at *Leden*, was then at *Tunguris*, and it continued to the year 488, at what time *Trajectum* was translated by *S. Servatius* to *Mosa*, when the *Hunnians* under the conduct of *Attila*, then broke into *Germanie*, and did wast that Cittie together with other townes and it continued there even to Bishop *Huberts* time who in the year 713, did translate it to *Leodium*, where it now remaineth. Moreover from *Hubert* the first Bishop of *Leiden*, even untill our times, *Guicciardine* reckoneth 62 Bishops. Neither is this Prælate a Bishop onely but also a Prince of the Empire, Duke of *Bouillion*, Marquesse of *Francimont*, Count of *Loten* and *Hasbania*. The auncient inhabitants of this Bishopricke were the *Eburonians*, the *Tungrians*, *Centronians*, and *Cerasians*. Now it taketh up a great part of the auncient *Lotharingia*, for the Diocese of *Leden* containeth the Dukedome of *Bouillion*: the Marquisship of *Francimont*, the Countie of *Hasbama* or *Hasspengaw*, and *Loten*, and many Baronies. And there are in this tract besides *Trajectum*, the middle part whereof is subject to the Duke of *Brabant*, 24 walled Citties, and a thousand 700 Villages, with spire Steepled Churches, and many Abbyes and Lordships. The names of the Citties are these: *Leden*, *Boionium*, *Francimontium*, *Loots*, *Borchworm*, *Tungri*, *Hojum*, *Hasselt*, *Dinantum*, *Masacum*, *Stochum*, *Bilsenum*, *Saint Trudonis*, *Viscatum*, *Tunum*, *Varem*, *Beringum*, *Herck*, *Bree*, *Pera*, *Harmontium*, *Sincium*, *Fossa*, and *Covinum*, as *Guicciardine* reckoneth them. The Metropolis of them all is *Leden*, which some call, *Augusta Eburonum*; the inhabitants doe call it *Liege*, and the *Tenionians*, *Luyck* and *Luttich*. It is an auncient Cittie, and *Hubert Thomas*, a *Ledener* doth referre the originall thereof to *Ambioriges* a couragious King of the *Eburonians*, under whose conduct the inhabitants by an Ambushment, slew *Cotta*, and *Sabinus*, having cut off one *Romaine* Legion, with 5 Cohorts, as *C. Caesar*, Lib. . of his Commentaries concerning the *French* warre doth relate. Others suppose that it is a new Cittie, which was built by *Hubert* of *Aquitaine*, but their opinion is manifestly proved to be erroneous, by some auncient Monuments, and buildings. There doe flow into the Cittie some other Rivers besides *Mosa* and *Legia*, as *Vtes*, *Veses*, and *Ambluarus*, which arise out of the Wood *Arden*. There are also very many cleare fountaines, so that many private houses, have two or three. The Cittie is wide built, and doth containe some Mountaines and Vallyes, the compasse of it is foure *Italian* miles. There are faire *Ædifices* and buildings, and the Bishops Pallace for statelinesse, and magnificence exceedeth all the rest, which was built by cardinall *Erard* of *Leiden*. But for faire Churches, whether you consider their number, or their curious building, or their richnesse; it doth farre exceede all the Citties not onely of *France*, but of both *Germanies*. There are eight Collegiate Churches in it, in which there are very rich Cannons, but the chiefe and fairest is *Saint Lamberts* Church. It is a Cathedrall Church: and the Bishop thereof is Prince of the whole Diocese, and Country; but none are chosen to bee Cannons, unlesse he bee descended of a Noble stocke, or else a Doctor or Licentiate: and it is lawfull  
for



for any Cannon (unlesse he be chosen into the number of the Priests) to resigne his benefice, to marry a wife, and to take upon him another calling. In this Church there are very many pretious vessells, and many ornaments of Gold and Silver: among the rest, there is Saint *Georges* statue of pure Gold, which *Charles* Duke of *Burgundie*, consecrated. There are also foure very rich Abbeys, adorned with well furnished Libraries. There are 32 Parishes within the Citty, & as many Churches. Whereby it appeareth, that that which *Petrarck* writ was not undeserved, *Vidi Leodium, insignem Clero locum*; that is, I saw *Leden* famous for the Clergie men. The Bishop hath the right and title of a Prince: yet the Citty hath so many priviledges and liberties, that it may be counted a free Cittie. For it hath Consuls: it was heretofore a great place of study, so that it is observed, that at one time 9 Kings sonnes, foure and twentie Dukes sonnes, and 29 Earles sonnes, were students at *Leden*: Besides many Barones sonnes, and gereat mens children, who were all for the most part Cannons of *S. Lamberts* Church. *Bolonium*, or *Bouillon*, is a Castle foure mile from *Iuoy*: and sixteene from *Leden*, being built with rare workmanship, on the toppe of a Mountaine: it is the seate of the Dukes of *Bouillon*. *Godfrey* Duke of *Lotharingia*, was borne here, who in the year 1016, at the generall councell held at *Claremont* in *Avernia*, together with his brothers, *Eustatius* and *Balduine* went to warre against the *Infidels*, to recover the holy Land. At what time this Noble *Heroe*, to furnish himself for this warre, sold this Dukedome to *Spertus* Bishop of *Leden*, which was a greater glory to the seller than the buyer. By his valour the Christian tooke *Ierusalem* in the year 1020: When the Army offered him for his brave achievements the Kingdome of *Ierusalem*, and a golden Crowne, this Noble Christian Prince refused them, saying that he would not be made a King, nor weare a golden Crowne, there where his Saviour had worne a Crowne of thones. *Francimontium* was heretofore a walled Towne, but now the walls are fallen downe: Cardinall *Erard* whom I formerly mentioned built a Fort heere. It is 4 Miles from *Leden*, and it is honoured with the title of a Marquisship. At *Tuini* (which is a Village Towne neere *Francimont*) there is the best Lead, and in the Mountaines neere unto it, there are Marble Quarries. The *Tungrians* are three miles from *Mosa*, and as many from *Leden*: their Cittie is now called *Tongerren*, being situated neere the River *Iecher*; it was so called from the *Tungrians* a people of *Germany*, who leaving their Country passed over the *Rhene*, and seated themselves heere. It is the Auncientest Cittie in all *Brabant*. It is two hundred miles from this Cittie to *Paris*, and all the way was once paved with stones, as it is yet manifest by some part thereof. *Hercules* his Church within the Cittie, sheweth the antiquitie of it, whose statue doth yet stand over the gate. *Hojum* or *Hoy*, is so called from a little swift running Rivulet which here casts it selfe headlong into *Mosa*, it is five miles distant from *Leden*. Foure miles from *Leden* neere the little Towne *Dener* is *Eilsen*, and beyond that the Village *Munster-hilsten*; three miles from the *Tungrians*, is the Cittie of Saint *Truden*, which as some suppose,



The Rivers

Mountaines.  
Woods.

pose, was the seate of the *Centronians*, whom *Iulius Caesar* doth often mention. A mile from *Leden*, is the Village *Ebure*, which as it is supposed, also was the seate of the *Eburonians*. *Placencius* writeth (that I may adde this by the way) that a part of *Trajectum*, joyned to this Diocese by the donation or gift of *Porus*, Count of *Lovania*. We omit the other Townes for brevities sake. This Countrie is every where watered with Rivers, the most of which doe runne into *Mosa*: as *Legia*, or *Legio*, *Vtes*, *Veses*, *Ambluarus*, *leckel*, *Hoy*, *Vesera*, *Vl*, *Voer*, *Vrt*; the others runne into *Demera*, and so to *Scaldis*: as *Ratheck*, *Stimmer*, *Herck*, and *Hesse*, which are all faire cleare Rivers, abounding with all kindes of fish. Heere was a Fountaine concerning which learned men doe not agree. Some doe affirme that it is yet within the Cittie, *Guicciardine* and others doe contend that it was out of the Cittie, halfe a mile from *Limburg*, 5 miles from *Leden*, 8 miles from the *Tungrians*, neere the Towne *Spa*, in a pleasant and delightfull Wood, being a part of the Wood *Arden*. This Fountaine hath a great vertue in curing desperate diseases, as the Gout, Dropsie, Fevers, and the like. And heere the Country be-  
ginneth to be full of Mountaines, in which there are rich Mines. It hath also many shadie Woods, which are parts of the Forrest of *Arden*, which is so celebrated by *Iulius Caesar*. One small part of it which is neere unto the Countie of *Namurcium*, is called the Forrest *Marlignia*. And so much concerning the Diocese of *Leden*: now we proceed to the rest.

THE





# THE COUNTIE OF MVERS,

with the adjacent Countries.



IN this Table, in which the Countie of *Muers* is lively described and delineated, together with the Countries, Citties, and Rivers which doe encompassse this Countie: we will onely describe those Countries which we have not described otherwheres: namely these. First the Countie of *Muers*, afterward the Dukedome of *Cleveland*, and lastly the Dukedome of *Iuliacum*. The Countie of *Muers* commonly called *Graeffschaft Muers*, was so called from a Towne of the same Name. On the East it hath the Dukedome of *Bergen*, and the Countie of *Marck*: on the West *Gelderland*: on the South the Diocese of *Colen* and the Dukedome of *Iuliacum*: on the North *Cleveland*. The Country yeeldeth great store of corne, and hath many pleasant Meddowes. The chiefe Towne is *Muers*, which doth name, the Countie, it standeth over against *Duisburg*, not farre from the left banck of the *Rhene*. And so much concerning the Countie of *Muers*. I come to the Dukedome of *Cleveland*, which was so called from the *Cliffes*: and there is a small Towne of that name, neere the bancke of the *Rhene*, which is built on three *Cliffy* hills. It is bounded on the East with the Dukedome of *Bergen*, the Countie of *Marck* and *Westphalia*; on the North with the Countie of *Zutphania*, *Trans-Isalania*, and *Batavia*; on the West with *Gelderland*, and *Leden*; on the East with *Colen* and *Aquisgranum*. The Countie hath a good and wholesome ayre, it yeeldeth great store of Corne, and pleasant Meddowes. Here are divers kindes of living creatures: and in some parts divers wilde beasts, as *boares*, *Foxes*, *Hares*, *Connies*, *Harts*, wilde *Cats*, and wilde *horses*: they have great store of *Partridges*, *Thrushes*, and *Stares*. An innumerable sort of *Duckes*, and great plentie of all kindes of provision. They report also that *Pipin*, and *Charles Martell*, did give *Almus Gracilis* when he flourished in wealth and power, that part of *Batavia*, which is now called *Cleveland*. There succeeded after him *Theodoricke*, *Rheinhold*, *Rudolphus*, *Iohn*, *Robert*, *Baldwine*, and others even to *Iohn* who was the 27 from *Almus*, and here the line was extinct. Yet *Adolphus* was adopted by the Emperour and the provinces into this familie, and in the Councill at *Constantia*, the Emperour *Sigismund*, created him Duke of *Cleveland*. This Dukedome hath these Townes

The Countie  
of *Muers*.

The Situation

The chiefe  
Towne.

The Duke-  
dome whence  
so called.

The Situation

The temper of  
the ayre.

The fruitfulness  
of the  
soyle.

The variety  
of living crea-  
tures.

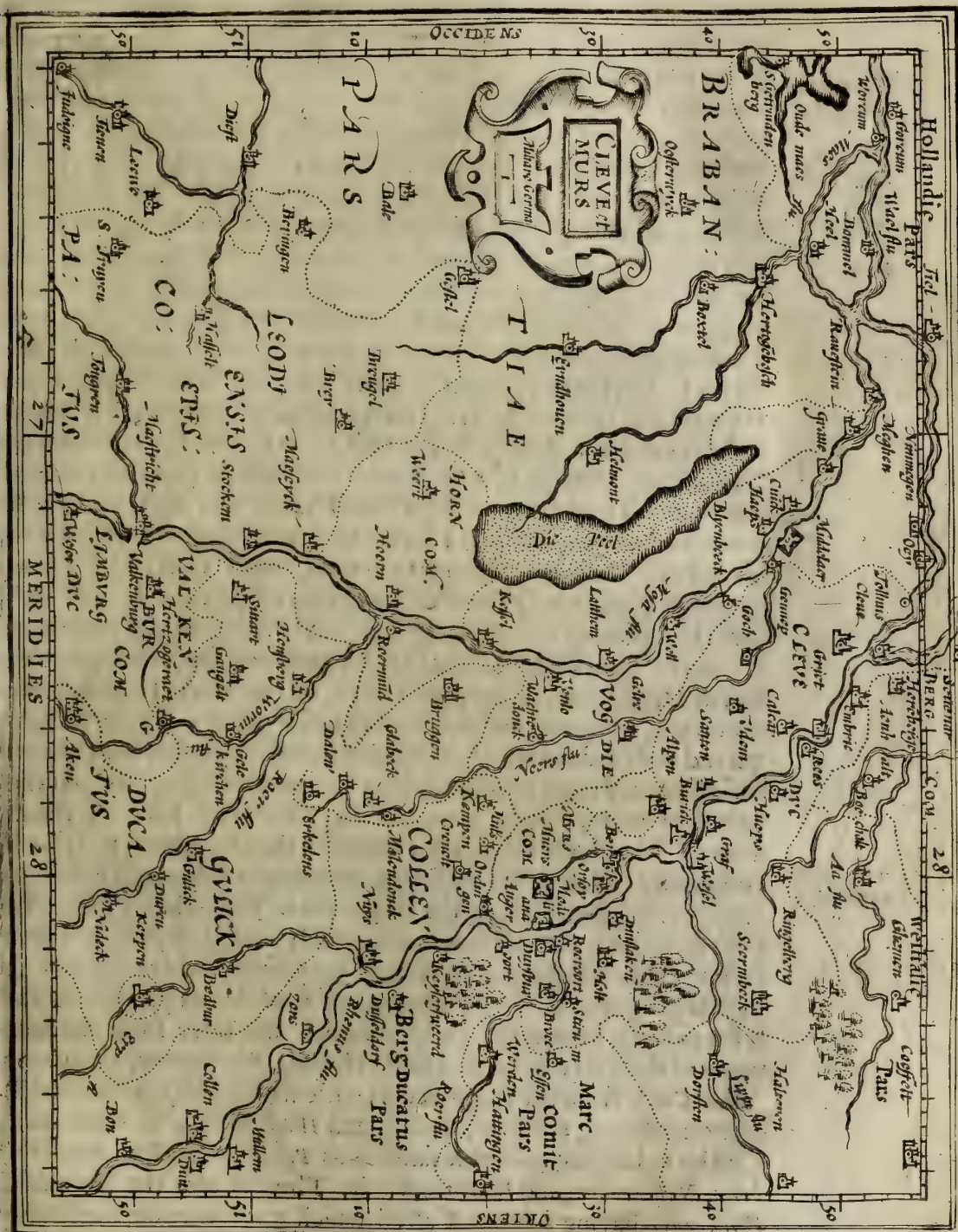
The auncient  
Government.



The Townes.

Townes on the confines of *France*: *Xantum*, or *Santen*, a Towne on the left bancke of the *Rhene*, which *Pighius* heretofore called *Trajana Colonia*, and *Pyranus*, and many others *Vetera*: it seemeth to be very auncient and of great antiquitie, by those stones which are called *Duynsteen*, of which great stoare are gathered out of the ruines. *Burichum*, or *Burich* is a small Towne, situate over against *Wesel*, having pleasant fields and Meddowes round about it. *Clivia*, or *Cleve* is the head Towne of the Province, not farre from the bancke of *Rhene*, not far from that place where it spreadeth forth his armes, and beginneth to Inile *Batavia*. It was heretofore a very great Cittie, as we may collect by the ruines thereof. It was called *Cleve* because it is situate on three cliffig rockes, neere the *Rhene*. On the highest part of the three hills, there is seated a high, broade, fouresquare Towre, with a faire Castle, which they report was builded by *Caius Iulius Casar*, in his *French* warres, as a Fort of defence against the *Germanes*: which may be seene in these words written in the great Court of the Pallace by the Princes commandement. *Anno ab. urbe. DCXCIIIX. c. Iulius. Dictator. His. Partibus. Subactis Arcem. Clivensem fundavit.* That is, in the yeare from the building of the Cittie *DCXCIIIX. c. Iulius*, the Dictator, in these parts, having subdued *Arcem*, founded *Cleve*. Now it is memorable because it is the seate of the most illustrious Dukes of *Iuliacum*, *Cleveland*, and also for the Collegiate Church, and the curtesie of the inhabitants. It is very conveniently situated, and hath a faire prospect into a faire plaine, which is cloathed with greene grasse and herbage: but especially from a high Tower, which from the weathercocke is called the *Swanne Tower*. *Calcaria* is a Towne in the Island of *Rhene*, which was built first by the Earles of *Cleveland*, as a Fort and Tower of Garrison to prevent the incursions & inroades of these of *Colem* and *Gelria*, with whom they had often warres. It was so named from the auncient Castell *Calcer*, from whence there was passage from this Island to the farther bancke of the *Rhene*; it grew rich and powerfull by cloathing, and brewing of drinke, which was transported from thence to other places. Above *Calcaria* in that place which is called *Aufden Baern*, it is thought that *Casar Germanicus* did build a bridge over the *Rhene*, when he marched from his old tents unto the *Martians*, who are now called *Twentianians*, but yet the little Towne *Otmaersen* retaineth its auncient name. *Griet* is situate on the left bancke of the River *Rhene*, and below it on the same side is *Gricthusum* on the confines of *Batavia*, neere the auncient Castell *Lobecum*, which signifies the corner of the course, for *Loop* signifies a course, and *Eck* a corner: for *Rhene* divideth his course and runneth divers wayes. On the bancketowards *Germanie*, there are *Vesalia*, of which we have spoken in the description of *Westphalia*; also *Duisburg*, or *Tentoburg*, a Towne of auncient *Germanie*, situated heretofore on the bancke of the River *Rhene*, betweene the Rivers *Rura* and *Angra*. Both histories, and the faire buildings doe declare and demonstrate that it was alwayes a famous Towne. And the writers concerning the affaires of *Flanders* doe shew, that it was frequented by







The temper  
of the ayre.

The variety  
of living crea-  
tures.

The aunci-  
ent Govern-  
ment.

The Citties  
and Townes.

by Merchants for trading and famous Marts which were kept there. *Embrica* is a very neate Towne, well peopled, having faire streetes, and a well governed schoole; the Commentators on *Tacitus* doe call it *Asciburg*, but it is commonly called *Emmericke*. And so much concerning *Cleveland*: the Dukedome of *Iuliacum* remaineth, commonly called *Iuliers* or *Gulick*. It was so named from the Towne *Iuliacum*. It is situated betweene the River *Rhene* and *Mosa*, in the same manner as *Cleveland* is, but that the latter lyeth Northward, and the other Southward. For otherwise they have the same Countries confining on them. It hath a good wholsome ayre: and the soyle yeeldeth abundance of Corne, which is very waightie. It bringeth forth also good Woad, which is very gainefull to the inhabitants: and it hath many flourishing Meddowes, but no Wine. Heere are varietie of living creatures, and especially excellent horses. The Princes of *Iuliacum* are thought to be descend from *Eustathius* brother to *Godfrey Bilionens*. But the Country of *Iuliacum*, was heretofore a Countie, and the Emperour *Ludovicke*, made it a Marquiship in the yeare 1329, & 30 yeares afterward the Emperour *Charles* the fourth, made it a Dukedome. But *William* the fourth was the Marqueffe and Duke thereof. His sonne *William* succeded after him in the Dukedome of *Iuliacum* and *Gelria*: he dying without issue, left *Raynold* his brother to succeede him. And he dying without an heyre, his wife maryed his kinsman *Adolphus* of *Bergen*, who was created Duke of *Iuliacum*, and *Bergen*. They dying without issue, *William* was made Duke of *Iuliacum* and *Bergen*, and had a sonne named *Gerard*, who succeded his father: *William* was sonne to *Gerald*, who maryed his onely daughter to the onely sonne of *Iohn* Duke of *Cleveland*: and so the three Dukedomes of *Bergen*, *Iuliacum*, and *Cleveland*, were made one Country. But this *Iohn* had a sonne named *William*, who joyned the fourth Dukedome, namely of *Gelria*, to the three Dukedomes of *Cleveland*, *Iuliacum*, and *Bergen*; but in the yeare 1543, he was conquered and subdued by *Charles* the fifth, and spoyled of his Country, and afterward upon new conditions hee received it againe, with all *Gelria*, by marrying the daughter of *Ferdinand* King of the *Romaines*. The chiefe Cittie which nameth the Dukedome is *Iuliacum* commonly called *Gulich*, which *Antoninus* mentioneth in his *Itinerary*; it is situated neere the River *Rura*. The other Townes besides *Iuliacum* are *Marcodurum*, commonly called *Duren*, a Towne famous for holding out against that fiery seige, which *Charles* the fifth layd against it. The Monastery of *Eyphalia* is a pleasant towne: lying in a vale betweene two Mountaines, not farre from the fountaines of the River *Ervatis*: also *Euskirchia*, *Birchemum*, commonly called *Caster* from the magnificent Castle wherewith it is fortified; also *Grevenbroeck*, *Sladbach*, *Dalen*, and *Wassenberch*. It hath many Castles belonging to Noble families as *Palant*, *Meroden*, *Rensschenberg*, *Nesselroden*, and *Wachtendoncke*. There is also the Baronie of *Wickraden* having a strong Castell, which was sometime the seate of the *Quadians*. In this tract the Cittie *Aquisgranum* is situated, which *Ptolemie* calls *Vetera*, in which the thirtieth Legion was bil-  
lited



lited. *Lhuithprandus* calleth it the *Palatine Granum*, and *Rheginus* *Thermas Grani*, and *Aquis Palatinum*. And the writers of those times doe often call *Aqua Aken*, the *Germanes* call it *Ach*, and the *French*, *Aix*. It is a faire Cittie and hath an wholesome ayre, and a pleasant soyle, although the buildings are not so beautifull as they have beene formerly. It hath many hot bathes both within the walls, and without, which are soveraigne to cure many diseases. This Cittie is famous, in regard *Charles* the great made his residence here, who both dyed and was buried here. These Countries have besides the *Rhene* the River *Rura*, or *Rora* which neere a little Towne of the *Vbians*, called *Rocroort*, which signifies the end of *Rora*, is mingled with the *Rhene*, where we may see a great difference betweene the two confluent Rivers, the one whereof is greene, the other white. Moreover *Rora* hath many winding turnings, and yet it runneth with so violent a streame, that sometimes it breaketh into the Meddowes, so that in a short time it will overflow three or foure Acres of ground, and sometimes it filleth the ground full of shelles: there are also *Nersa*, *Lupia*, *Angria*, *Duselum*, *Erfatt*, *Nirsi*, *Vornium* and others. It hath also woods, one of which is that which *Tacitus* calleth *Saltus Tentoburgensis*, which is a very large Wood neere to *Duisburg*, in which there are an innumerable sort of wilde beasts. It hath many cleere Rivulets. The Mountaines are steepe and clothed every where with high trees. But enough of these things,





# THE COUNTIE OF WALDECK.

*Iodocus Moers* of *Corbach*, who first described and set forth this Table, doth reckon two degrees of Nobles under the Earle of *Waldeck*, one free who alwayes resideth in the Countie, the other holding of the Countie; therefore seeing I have nothing else to insert, I will here reckon up these orders, and what houses are contained in this Table.

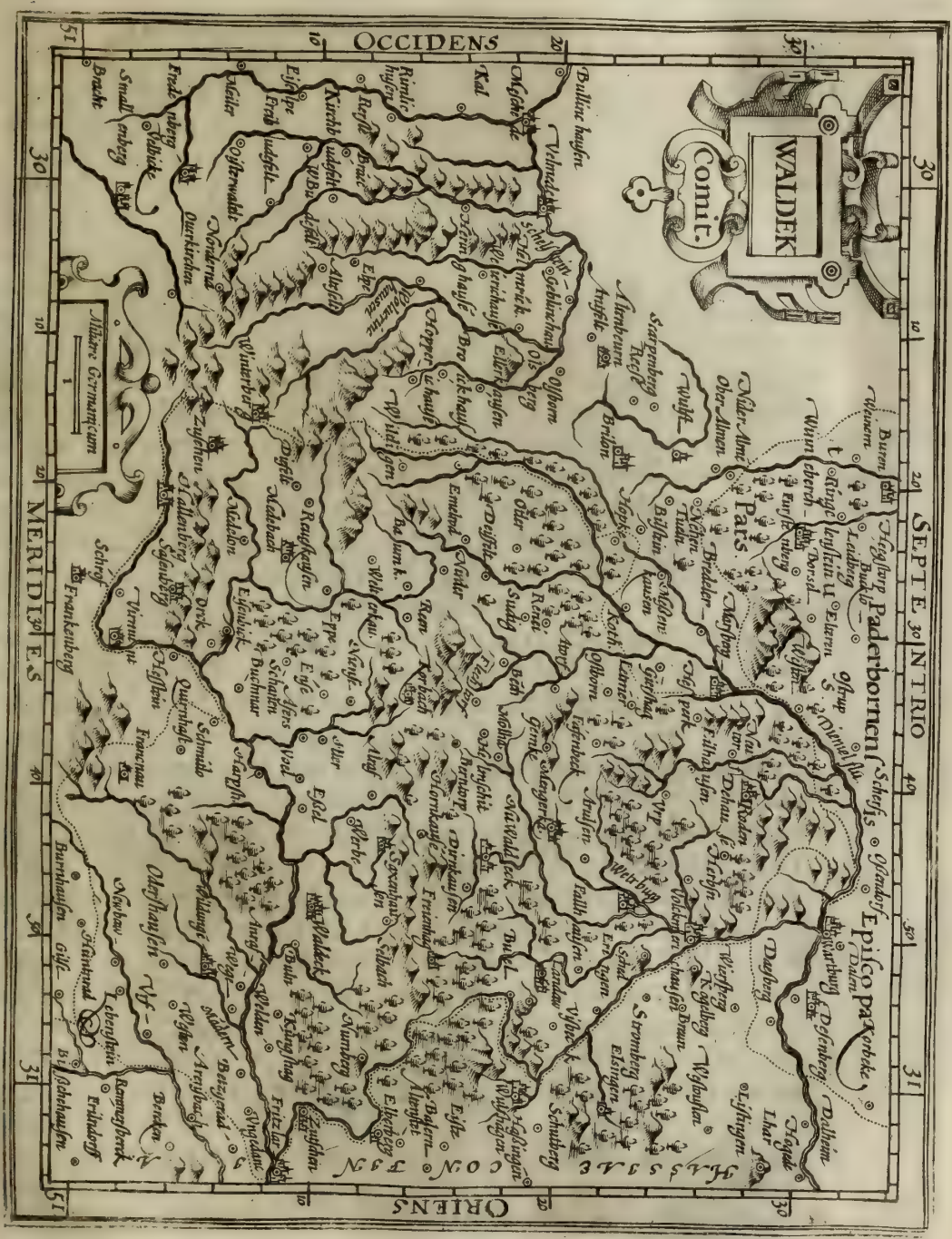
The stocke of the free Nobility within the County, are *Virmundt*, *Meissenburg*, *Gogreben*, *Zertzen*, *Tolmerichausen*, *Dalwig*, *Eppe*, *Rodehausen*, *Reen*, *Sconstat*, *Hertzinghausen*, *Twist*, *Hanxtelden*, *Greismar*, *Roman*, *Dorfelt*.

The stocke of those that hold of the County, as well without as within the County : are *Witstein*, *Reiteel*, *Spiegel*, *Calenberg*, *Westfal*, *Canstein*, *Malspurg*, *Lebenstein*, *Mengersen*, *Mescheden*, *Beinenburg*, *Papenheim*, *Wulfft*, *Volckenbergb*, *Urf*.

THE



# THE COVNTIE OF VVALDECK.





The Countie  
whence so cal-  
led.

The Situation

The fruitfulness  
of the  
soyle.

The variety  
of living crea-  
tures.

The auncient  
Government.



Returne to *Mercator* in whom the Countie of *Waldeck* followeth, commonly called *De Graffschaft Waldeckhe*. It is so called from the Cittie *Waldeck*: and it is a great part of *Hassia*. It hath on the East *Hassia*: on the North the Bishopricke of *Paderborne*: on the West the Diocese of *Colen*. The length and bredth of this Country is fixe miles. It hath a fertile soyle, faire spreading Hills, and pleasant Rives. It bringeth forth great store of Corne and Wine: it produceth divers kindes of mettalls, as Gold, Silver, Brasse, Iron, Lead: Quicksilver, Alum, and Salt, which are all digged forth of the bowels of the Earth, neere the Cittie *Wildunga*, and the Castle *Eisenburg*. There are also Coalestones digged forth, as in the Bishopricke of *Leden*: which the *Germanes* call *Steicolen*, which they burne in steed of coales. It produceth divers kindes of living creatures, and great store of wilde beasts which the inhabitants doe often hunt. The Countie of *Waldeck* is originally derived from *Widichindus* Earle of *Snalenburg*, whom *Charles* the Great made governour of *Paderborne*, which right one *Widichindus* Earle of *Waldeck* being to goe with *Fredericke Barbarossa* into *Asia*, did passe over to the Colledge, in consideration of three hundred Markes of silver payd unto him. Neither is there any continewed catalogue of the former Earles. Therefore we must reckon from *Henry Ferreus*, who first added *Corbachia* to the Earledome. *Henry Ferreus*, who built the castle of *Laudoria*, did bring *Corbachia* under his obedience in the yere 1366, on the 11 day of March. This *Henry* in the yere 1400 slew *Frederick* Duke of *Brunswicke*, being chosen Emperour, neere to *Frissaria*; his wife was *Elizabeth* of *Bergen*. *Wolrad* yeeldeth himselfe into the protection of the Bishop of *Moguntum*. *Philip* the second was his sonne, whose wife was *Anne* the daughter of *John* Duke of *Cleveland*. *Wolradus Pius* the second was a learned man: and Præsident of the Colledge of *Ratisbone*, in the yere 1556, he dyed in the yere 1478. *Iosias* was borne in the yere 1578 and dyed in the yere 1558. *Christian* and *Wolrad* were the sonnes of the Earle *Iosias*. But as concerning the Imperiall offices, this Countie is the chiefe, among the foure, namely *Waldecke*, *Hirtin*, *Fulchen*, *Arnsperg*, and *Rabnaw*. The chiefe Cittie is *Waldecia*, commonly called *Waldeck*, which nameth the Countrey, having a Castle which the River *Eidera* watereth. There are also the Townes *Astinschausa*, and *Dudinschausa*: and the Cittie *Landavia* with a Castle adjoining threunto: also the Cittie *Mengerhusa* with a Castle, where the Earles keepe their residence, being two miles distant from *Waldecia*: *Rodenum* is an auncient Cittie with a Castle, in the Territories whereof there is good hunting. The Castle of *Wetterberg* hath a pleasant seate and prospect, being situated betweene the Rivers *Twista* and *Ahra*: there is also the City *Wildunga*: neere to which there are Metall Mines, from whence great store of gold, Brasse, and Iron is dayly digged forth. Here are also certaine fountaines, unto which the sicke persons did heretofore come out of divers Countries. And here the best drinke is brewed: There are also the Towns of *Friagen*,

*Saxen*



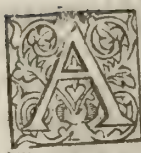
*Saxenhusen, Saxenberga, and Furstenberga*: also the Castle of *Isenburg*, neere unto which there are Mines of Gold and Iron, as neere *Wildunga*: *Eilhusia* a well seated Castle, and divided from the Cittie by a River: *Corbachia*, is a fortified Cittie: *Albertus Magnus* maketh mention of gold Mines which were found neere unto it, and he affirmeth that there is lesse waste of that gold in refining and purifying of it, than of that in *Bohemia* or any other. Neither are the veines thereof yet altogether exhausted, for not farre from *Corbachia*, there is gold found among the sands. *Newburg* is a Towne with a Castle. There are also the Castle *Ither*, and the Monastery *Werba*. This Country is watered with many Rivers, the chiefe whereof is *Edera*, which may compare with *Tagus* of *Spaine*, *Hebrus*, of *Thrace*, and *Pactolus* of *Asia*; and it hath golden sands, being very full of fish, and it cutteth through the middle of the Province of *Waldecke*, and it floweth out of the Mountaines of *Nassaw*, through the Countie of *Witgenstein* to *Francoburg*, and watereth the Castle of *Waldecke*, which is built on an high rocke; standing in a low valley, environed on every side with Mountaines, and so gliding by *Frislaria*, a Towne of *Hassia*, and having received the River *Sualma*, it dischargeth it selfe into *Fulda*, a little above *Cassella*, and afterward into *Visurgis*. The other River are *Dimila*, *Twista*, *Vrba*, *Abra* and *Ither*. There are also divers Mountaines, as *Grunebeckerbeg*, *Winterberg*, and *Den Astenberg*, and others which are described in *Mercators Table*. There are also many woods in this tract, as *Aldewaldt*, *Weterholt*, *Geppenhage*, *Plat*. I omit the rest which are every where dispersed through this Countie. And so much concerning the Countie of *Waldecke*, I passe to the *Palatinate of Rhene*.





# THE PALATINATE OF RHENE.

The Countie  
whence so cal-  
led.



The Situation

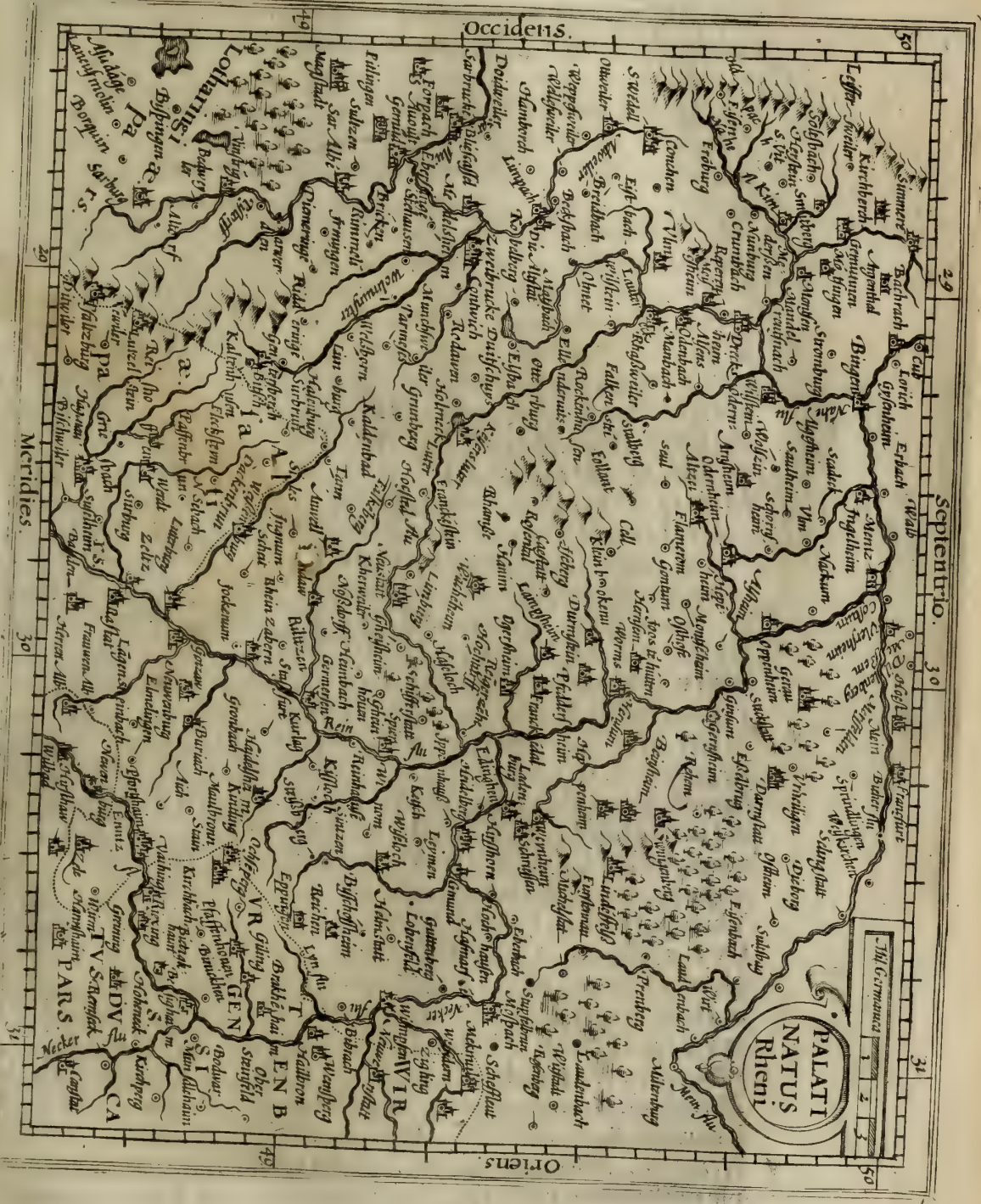
The fruitful-  
nesse of the  
soyle.

After *Waldecia* there followeth in my method the *Palatinate* of *Rhene*, commonly called *die Pfaltz*. Some suppose that this Noble part of *Germanie* was so called from the Pallace of *Rhene*; some would have it so named from *Charles the Great*, and others from the Pallace of *Trevers*. *Beatus Rhenanus* endeavoureth to prove out of *Ammianus Marcellinus*; that the *Palatinate* was so denominated from the Country *Palas*. For *Ammianus* writeth in this manner. A Bridge being built neere *Moguntiacum*, the legions passed over the *Rhene*, and pitched their Tents in the Country of *Capellatium*, which was so called from *Palas*. And in another place, When they came to the Country which is called *Cappellatium* or *Palas*, they pitched their Tents there, where the boulder stone doth distinguish the confines of the *Romans* & *Burgundians*. Moreover *Rhenanus* addeth: Heere we may observe that the Prince *Palatine* was not so called from the Pallace of *Caesar*, or from that little edifice or building which is neere the *Rhene*, but that he receiveth that appellation from the Country. But seeing there are many Count *Palatines* of other places mentioned in Histories, some doe reject this opinion concerning the Etymologie of a *Palatine*. But most doe thinke that the title of Count *Palatine* is derived from a Pallace, which was and is a title of great dignitie in the *Romaine* Empire. So that those who did serve the Prince in the Countie of the Pallace were called *Palatines*. This Country hath on the West the Dukedome of *Zweibruck*, on the East *Franconia*, and the Dukedome of *Wirtemberg*: on the North it is bounded partly with the River *Maenus*, and partly with the Wood, which they call *Ottonia*: on the South it hath *Alsatia*. All this tract is not inferior to any part of *Germany*, both for pleasantnesse, fruitfulnessse, and plentie of all things. The Mountaines for the most part doe beare Vines, which doe yeelde most excellent Wine, which other Countries doe fetch from thence: and these Mountaines on the Northside are full of Chesnuts. The fields doe yeeld abundance of Corne, as Wheate, Pulse, and Barley. There are also many faire Gardens, and Orchards, which are planted with all kinde of trees, which beare great store of apples.

There are excellent Vines between *Wormacia*, *Heydelberg*, *Neustadium*, *Crucenacum*, and *Oppenheimum*: and especially at *Pfettershemium*, which may compare for goodnesse with the *Setian*, *Falernian*, and *Cæcubian* Vines. There are also Woods and Mountaines full of wilde beasts, especially Harts. And also the inhabitants doe bring up



# THE PALATINATE OF RHENE.





up many Goates and Kiddes in these woods, in regard that they delight more in wooddy Forrests than in Meddowes. For *Capra* or Goates are so called à *Carpendo*, that is, from cropping of trees, and therefore it was wont to be a clause of exception in letting of ground, that no Farmer should keepe Goates in his ground. Neere *Heydelburg* there is great storne of Hearnies, which breed there in the Woods: there is also a kinde of water Fowle, which liveth in the water, and yet cannot endure any raine or tempests, which she avoydeth by flying high in the ayre, according to that of *Virgill*:

*Atque altam supra volat Ardea nubem,  
And the long-wing'd Herne doth fly  
Above the clouds that are so hie.*

It is called also *Ardea*, quod *ardua suo volatu petat*, that is, because it flyeth high. She buildeth her nest in the highest trees, and doth naturally hate the Hawke, as likewise the Hawke seeketh continually her destruction. But when they fight in the ayre, they strive which should get uppermost; if the Hawke be above her, he comes downe upon her with great violence, and kill her. But to the matter. There were alwayes Præfects of the *Palatinate*, especially in the Emperours Court, which the *Frenchmen* heretofore call the Majors, of the house or Pallace. But at what time the Countie *Palatine* of *Rhene* was instituted, and where the *Palatines* of *Rhene* did keepe their residence foure hundred or five hundred yeares agoe, I cannot determine, seeing there are divers different conjectures. Some say the first *Palatines*, were onely Noblemen untill the time of *Otto* the third, at what time they were made Princes Electors: for they had more dignity. The first Elector *Palatine* was *Henry*, who with the other Electors in the yeare 1003 did chuse the Emperour *Henry*. But *Munster* saith that he doth not finde it mentioned in any writings, either where he kept his Court, or what Country he governed, or what people were subject unto him; but some doe suppose, but without any certaine ground, that the Princes *Palatine* did heretofore keepe their residence at *Wormacia*, and had great power in that Citie. It is manifest, that *Conradus* Duke of *Franconia* in the yeere 742 did reside at *Wormes*, but not the Prince *Palatine*. This was the seate heretofore of the *Intuerigians*, the *Nemetians*, and the *Vangionians*, as some doe suppose. The *Intrergians* were a people of *Germanie*, which *Peucerus* doth place in the *Palatinate* neere to *Heydelberg*; which Country was also called *Capellatium* and *Pallas* as we sayd before. Those whom *Ptolomie* and others call the *Nemetians*, were a people in *Germanie* neere the *Rhene*, confining on the *Metensians*, *Argentimentians*, and *Wormacensians*; *Rhenanus* calleth it now the *Episcopall* Cittie of *Spires*, and *Athicus* calleth it *Augusta Nemetum*. Also those whom *Ptolomie* calleth *Vangiones*, are a people of *Germanie*, neere the *Rhene*: *Rhenanus* and *Lichtenavins* doe call them *Wdrmscher-Bisbumbes*. But *Pirchaymerus* on the contrary affirmeth that the *Vangionians* are those of *Spires*, and the *Nemetians* those



those of *Wormes*; and *Irenicus* addeth this reason, namely because *Ptolemie*, who in description of *Rhene*, did usually proceede from the South Northward, doth first mention the *Vangians*, and afterward the *Numetians*. But *Sig. Gemblacensis*, who writ about five hundred yeares agoe, calleth *Wormes* the Cittie of the *Vangionians*. Also *Iohn Herald* doth gather, out of an inscription, that the Cittie *Wormes*, was heretofore called the Watch Tower of the *Vangionians*. There are 48 Citties in the *Palatinate*, the chiefe whereof is *Heidelberg*, where the Prince *Palatine* keepeth his residence. It was so called either from the people, whom the *Germanes* call *Heyden*: or from the Mirtle-tree, which they call *Heydelbeer*, and heereupon the most learned *Melissus* doth call this Citty *Myrtissetum*. That which *Pyramius* calleth *Durlacum*, others more rightly doe call *Durlach*. *Iohn Herald* doth call it *Capellatium*, others doe call *Capellatium* the *Palatinate*, as we sayd before. *Munster* calleth it *Bergstras*, which standeth in the way from *Franchford* to *Heydelburg*. Some doe suppose that the Cittie which *Ptolemie* calls *Beudoris*, was seated here, but this is but conjecturall. For *Ptolemie* placed *Beudoris*, in the 51 degrees of Latitude; when as *Heidelberg*, is in the 49 degree, and 35 minutes of Latitude. Some suppose that it should be read and written *Edelberg*, which signifies the noble Mountaine: and others *Eidleberg*, which signifies the neere Mountaine. It is situate by the River *Nicrus* or *Neicarus*, in the entrance of the Mountaines, it hath beene a famous Vniversity for learning and Arts from the yeare 1356, being then instituted by *Rupert* the elder, Prince *Palatine*, who sent for one *Marsilius* from *Paris* to be governour thereof. And from that time it was well replenished with learned men, and students. The most famous Doctors were *Rodolphus Agricola*, *Iohn Dalburgius*, *Iohn Virdungus*, *William Xilander*, *Thomas Erastus*, *Zachary Vrsin*, and many others. Moreover, the whole *Palatinate* is divided into foure Præfectureships, as *Heydlebergensian*, the *Alzaensian*, the *Neostadiensian*, and the *Mosbachensian*, which are so called from the Citties of *Hedelberg*, *Alzea*, *Neostadium*, and *Mosbacum*. There is also *Bretta*, which is a small Towne neere the River *Salza*, in which *Phillip Melancton* was borne, who writ much concerning the liberall Arts: also *Ladeburg*, so called from the *Romaine* Tents, halfe of which was pawned to Duke *Rupert* the elder, the other part came to the Bishop of *Wormes*. *Sifrid* of *Stralnberg* sold unto the aforesayd Prince in the yeare 1357, the Towne *Schriessen*, and the Castle of *Stralnberg*. And in the yeare 1344, the Towne *Weinheim*, was given to the Prince by awardment of Arbitrators, which heretofore the Bishop of *Moguntinum* did possesse. There are also the Townes *Cauba*, *Gelhusen*, *Sintzon*, *Luden* by the River *Tuberus*, *Oppenheim*, *Casarea Lutra*, *Ingelheim*, *Lowenstein*: and in *Brureinia* there is *Bruxells* and others, as may be seene in the Table, and also many Castles and Villages. The chiefe Rivers are *Rhene* and *Neccarus*. The latter doth water and cut through the middle of the *Palatinate*, and doth discharge it selfe into the *Rhene*, neere *Ladeburg*; the auncients did call it *Nicer*, it hath great store of Mulletts, which are commonly called *Barbells*. Also there continually commeth downe this River great pieces of timber,



ber, from the wood *Otto*, which the River *Necarus* bringeth into the *Rhene*. The lesser Rivers, are *Tuberus*, *Lutherus*, *Iaxtus*, and others. The Country is both Mountainous and field ground. It hath high Mountaines, which doe beare excellent Vines, of which the Rhenish Wine is made. And there are Woods which yeeld stoare of game for hunting. The chieftest whereof is the Wood *Otto*, which is a part of the *Hercynian* Wood: the breadth thereof is from the River *Necarus* even to *Mænus*, and the length from the Mountainous way called *Bergstras*, even to the River *Tuberus*. But so much hitherto. There were many Churches, in the *Palatinate*, and many Monasteries; as the Monastery of *Lorsch*, which was built by *Charles the Great*, or as some suppose by *Pepin*. Concerning the Library, thereof *Munster* writeth thus: There is not a place in all *Germanie*, where there is a more ancient Library than in this Monasterie. I saw there a Manuscript written with *Virgils* owne hand: and in it *Ammianus Marcellinus* his last booke was found, which is now published, being written before in great capitall letters. *Iohn Dalberg* Bishop of *Wormes* a learned man, did take the best bookes from thence, and put them in the Librarie at *Ladenburg*. There are foure Electors in *Germanie*; the *Palatine of Rhene*, the Archbishops of *Mentz*, of *Triers*, and *Colen*. The free Citties are *Mentz*, *Colen*, *Trier*, and *Gelenhausen*. The Princes and Lords are the Count *Palatine*: Count *Nassaw*: and *Beilstaine*: *H. Reifferscheidt*, and *Rheineck*: *Teutisch Ordens Herrn* in *Coblentz*: the Abby of *S. Maximinus* neere *Triers*, the Provost *Seltz* *H. Nider Eisenburg*. But so much hitherto, I come to the Dukedome of *Wirttemberg*.

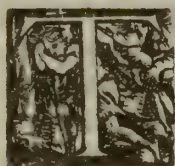
---

---

  
THE



# THE DUKEDOME OF VVIRTEMBERG.



He Dukedome of *Wurtemberg*, commonly called *Wurtembergerlant*, was so called from the auncient Castle *Wurtemberg*, which standeth in the middle thereof, on a high hill not farre from the Emperiall Cittie *Eßing*. This Country of *Wurtemberg*, doth lye by the River *Nicrus*.

The Country  
whence so  
called

It hath on the East the *Suevians*, *Vindelicians*, and *Noricians*: on the West the *Palatinate*, and the Marquiship of *Baden*; on the South it hath the Mountaines of *Arbon*, and the *Suevian Alpes*, for so the Inhabitants doe call the higher Mountaines of this Countrie: on the North *Franconia*, and not farre off the wood *Otto*. The ayre of this Country is very wholsome and temperate both in Winter and Summer. It is as fruitfull also as any part of *Germanie*: both for Wheate, Pulse, Wine, and other fruites. But yet all the Country is not of one soyle, for that part where the River *Neccarus* ariseth, and confineth on *Hercynia*, and that which lyeth by the *Suevian Alpes*, betweene *Danubius* and *Nicrus*, is rugged, and unfit for tillage or planting of Vines. On the Alpes it is a stony soyle, but very fruitfull, and also by the blacke Wood, it hath a sandy red coloured earth, which yeeldeth great store of Corne. But there where the River *Neccarus* floweth through the *Champion* ground, it is very fertile and fruitfull: for it hath every where hills crowned with Vines, greene Meddowes, fruitfull fields, and great store of Wine, Corne, and Apples. This Dukedome also hath Mines of Silver, not farre from *Wilsberg*, and it is sayd that the Towne *Puelachium* is built on Mines of Brasse: it hath also Iron and Brasse. There are divers coloured stones found, which for the most part are enameld and streakt with blew. So that it seemes that Nature did endeavor to enrich this place with pretious stones. There are divers kindes of living Creatures, and in the Woods there are an innmerable sort to bee seene. It was made a Dukedome in the yeere 1495, by the Emperour *Maximilian*, in a meeting or Parliament held at *Wormes*, and he made *Eberhard* Earle of *Wurtemberg* a Duke. Duke *Eberhard* the second continued but two yeares in his Dukedome, but having melted his gold and silver plate, he fled first to *Vlma*, and afterward to the Prince *Palatine*, and dyed without issue. After that the Emperour *Maximilian* created *Eberhard* the Nephew of *Eberhard*, Duke of *Wurtemberg*. But hee was droven out of his Country in the yeare 1519, by the *Swedlanders*. *Christopher* succeeded his father *Vlricke*: and *Ludovicke* his sonne succeeded after *Christopher*. And *Ludovicke* was succeeded by *Fredericke*, the sonne of *George* Earle of Mount *Pellicard*. The *Inteurgians* were formerly seated heere, but *Rhenanus* calleth

The Situation

The Climate

The fertility.



The Citties.

called them the *Fuithungians*. This Dukedome is as it were circular and round, and doth containe many Citties and Townes. The chiefe Citties are *Tubinga* & *Stutgardia*. *Tubinga* is commonly called *Tubingen*, which is situate neere the River *Neccarus*, being a very neate Cittie, having store of bread and Wine, which is transported to *Swehland*; and it hath a stone Bridge over the River *Neccarus*. It hath also a Castle, and a hill planted with Vines, a Colledge of Cannons, and an *Vniversitie*. In this Cittie, besides *Iohn Stoffler*, and others, *Leonard Fuchsius* did professe *Physicke*. And the most famous and learned *Martin Crusius*, was the *Rhetoricke* professor, in the same *Academy*. It was instituted by *Eberhard* Earle of *Wirtemberg*, whom *Maximilian*, (as we sayd before) created a Duke, in the yeere 1477. *Iohn Herold* in his booke of the *Germane* antiquities, sheweth by an inscription engraven there, that *Augustus* had a Mansion house at *Tubinga*. Which *Peter Appianus* in his booke of auncient inscriptions doth set downe thus.

MAX. IN  
AVG. EM. GER. MAX.  
DAC. MAX. ARM.  
MAX. TRIB. P.  
COS. ET.

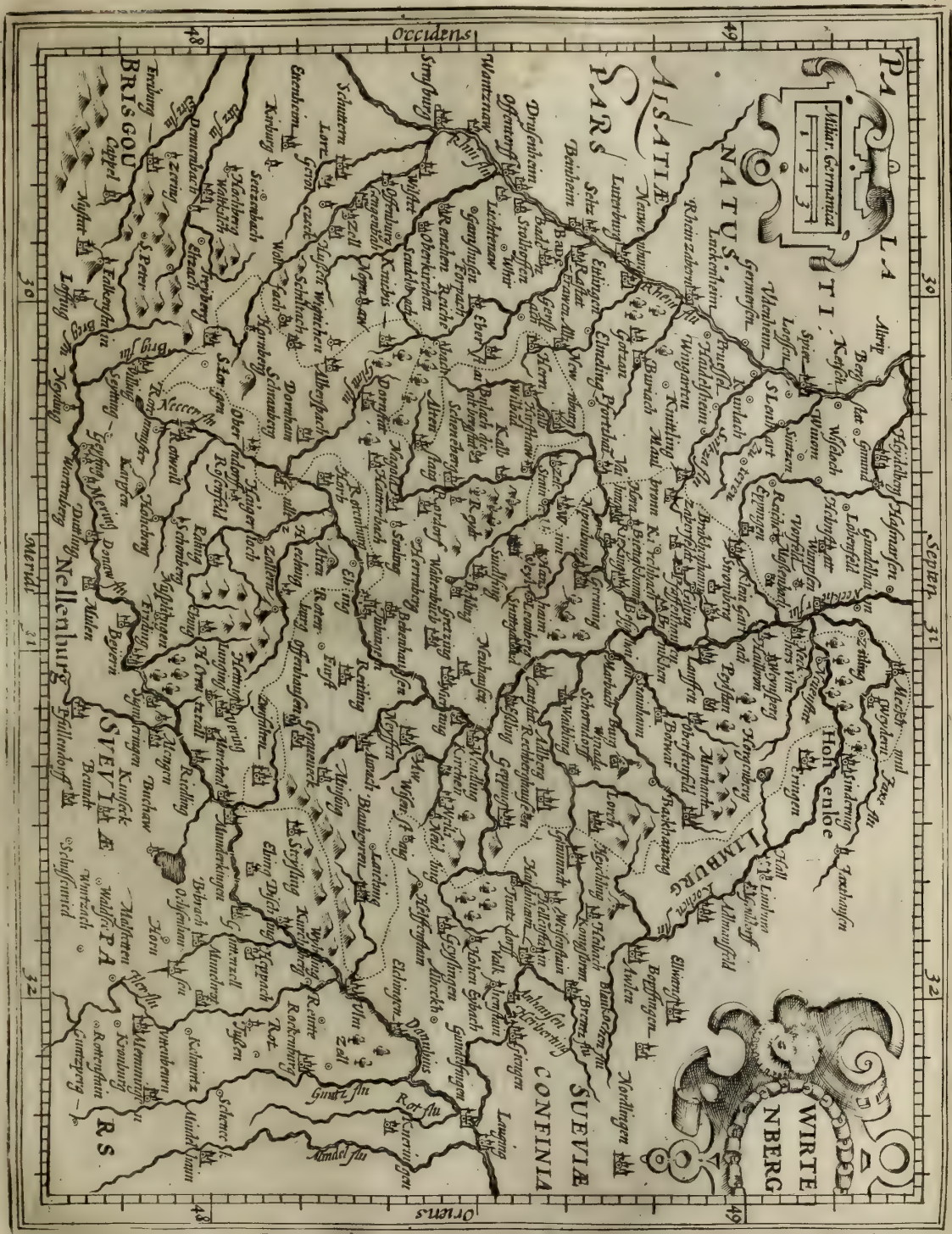
But *Heroldus* setteth downe the whole inscription, as the Emperour was usually enstiled at *Rome*. *Imp. Cas. Divi. L. Sept. Sever. Port. Aug. Parth. Tarah. Adiab. F. M. Aurel. Antonin. Aug. Sarmat. Max. Ger. Max. DAC. Max. Armen. Max. Britan. Max. Arab. Max. Aleman. Max. Parth. Max. P. E. Pont. Max. Trib. Pote vi. Cos. Procos. Perpet. Leg. 8. Ant. Aug. P. E. Ejus. Nam. Devot. Prin. Opt. Fortib.*

*Stutgardia*, which is the Metropolis, and Dukes seate, is situate neere the River *Neccarus*. The Countie of *Stutgard* was named from this Cittie: which was built by the *Vandalls*, and afterward reedified by the Elk & tor *Iohn* Marquesse of *Brandenburg*, and *Otto* the third. But in the yeare 1290, *Albert* the fourth, Marquesse of *Brandenburg*, and Prince of *Anholt*, the sonne of *Otto* the fourth, gave it as a Dowrie with his Daughter *Beatrice*, who married *Henry Leon* *Wandalus*. This Cittie is enuironed with a fruitfull soyle. And great store of Wine is made every yeare in this Towne. *Iohn Rheilius* was borne heere, a learned man, skillfull in the Law, a great *Linguist*, and one that taught *Hebrew*. There is also *Reutlinga*, being seated neere the River *Neccarus* which was made a Cittie in the yeare 1240 by the Emperour *Fredericke*, the second. This Cittie is famous for paper Mills. The other Townes are very pleasant, and most of them fortified with strong Castells, as namely *Vrachum*, by the River *Amerus*, also *Nirtingum*, *Kircheda*, *Heilbronna*, *Lauffena*, *Pinigtheim*. The Castle of *Asperga*, *Greininga*, *Marbachum*, *Canstadium*, *Waiblinga*, *Schorendorffum*, *Geppinga*, *Fiesen*, formerly called *Aludacum*, *Heidenheim*, and *Wilipergium*, where the most diligent *Cosmographer* *Daniel Cellarius* was borne, being situate neere the River *Nagolta*; also the Townes *Herrenberg*, *Rotenberg*, and *Hechingum*, *Belingum*, and diverse others that you may behold in the Table

or



# THE COVNTIE OF WIRTEMBERG.





or Mappe. This Dukedome is a chiefe part of the Emperiall circle of *Swethland*, which because *George Gardnerus*, and *David Seltxlis* have described it alone more accurately than the rest, I will here set downe the whole circle of *Swethland*. The circle of *Swethland* doth containe three orders, the first is the Clergie, the second the Princes: the third the free Citties. In the first order are the Bishops of *Chur*, *Costentz*, and *Auspurg*. The Abbots of *Kempten*, of *Reichenow*, of *S. Gal.* in *Helvetia*, of *Salmanswerler*, of *Weigarten*, of *Wetssenow*, of *S. Blasius*, *S. Peter*, of *Maulborn*, of *Chaffhausen*, *Stain am Rhein*, *Kreutzlingen*, *Petershusen*, which lyeth by the *Rhene* Northward, also the Bishop of *Einsideln*, *Pseffers*, *Psefficon*, of *S. Ioan in Thurthal*, of *Schussenriedt*, of *Sockenburg*, of *Ochsenhausen*, of *Cunigsbron*, of *Marchial*, of *Elchingen*, of *Ysue*, of *Munchrod*, of *Aurspurg*, of *Yrsee*, of *Gengenbach*, of *Schutteren*, of *Disstaisen*. The Abbateffes of *Lindaw*, of *Rottenmunster*, of *Bucchw*, of *Guttenzell*, of *Beund*, of *Heppach*, of *Teutsch*, of *und Burgund*. In the second order which is of the Princes; there is the Duke of *Wirttemberg*, the Marquesse of *Baden*. The Earles of *Helfenstein*, *Weissenstag*, *Oringen*, *Lauffen*, *Mountfort*, *Furstenberg*, and the Marquesse of *Eberstein*. Also the Earles of *Tollern*, *Bultz*, *Labenstain*, *Tubingen*, *Kirchberg*, *Tengen alas Dongen*, *Gundelfingen*. The Lords of *Stutgart*, of *Tussen*, of *Waldeburg*, of *Sonneburg*, of *Valckenstain*, of *Kunseck*, of *Kunseczerperg*: also the Barons of *Geroltzek*, and *Ober Helwen*. In the third rancke there are the Citties of *Ausburg*, of *Kauffbeurn*, of *Vlm*, of *Memmingen*, *Kempton*, of *Bibrach*, of *Leukirch*, of *Ysne*, of *Wangen*, of *Lindow*, of *Ravenspurg*, also *Buchorn*, *Vberlingen*, *Costentz*, *Pfullendorff*, *S. Gal*, *Schafhausen*, *Reutlingen*, *Estingen*, *Gmind*, *Weil*, *Heilbron*, *Wimpfu*. *Hal in Schawben*, *Dinckelspuel*, *Bopsingen*, *Gengen*, *Alen*, *Nordlingen*, *Donawerd*, *Buchaw*, *Offenburg*, *Gengenbach*, *Zelim Hamesparch*, *Rotweil*. I returne to the Dukedome. This Countrie is watered with many pleasant Lakes, and Rivers very full of fish, the chiefe whereof is the River *Brentius*, which is never frozen in the coldest and hardest time of all winter. The River *Nicer* runneth through the middle of it, and having received many Rivers, of which the chiefe are *Nagolta*, *Entius*, *Remisus*, *Kocherus*, *Iagusta*, *Filtzius*, but *Brentius* mingleth it selfe with *Danubius*. The Alpine Mountaines are in this Dukedome, which are called *Alpes ab albedine* from their whitenesse, for the white stones thereof are seene a farre off, and they have many severall names, as *Schera*, *Albuchus*, *Hanecampus*, and *Hertfeldius*. Also part of the Wood *Hercynia* and *Martiana*, doth spread into this Country, which have severall names, as the Wood *Albuchius*, the Wood *Stubenthal*, the blacke Wood commonly called *Schwartzwalt*, the Wood *Odenwelt*, &c. The people of this Dukedome, are valiant, courteous, constant and religious.



# THE LOWER ALSATIA.



*Alsatia* commonly called *Elfsatz*, was so called as some suppose, as it were *Edelfalz*, that is, a Noble and famous seate: others thinke it was so named from the River *Ille* by changing *a* into *s*, as it were a seate by the River *Ille*; whence some doe thinke that it was called the Country of *Illesass*, and not *Alfas*. It is as fruitfull a Country as any that lyeth by the side of the *Rhene*; on the East it hath *Helvetia*, which parteth it from *Rhene*; on the West *Lotharingia*, where the Mountaine *Vosagus* is the bordering limit betweene *Lotharingia* and *Germanie*: on the South it hath part of *Helvetia* & *Burgundie*: on the North it is boundred with the Dukedom of *Wurtemberg*. It is nine *Germanie* miles long, and from *Rhene* to the Mountaines it is three *Germanie* miles broad, but towards *Haganoa* it groweth broader, betweene the Mountaines. But this Country is so fruitfull, and there is such great plenty of all things, especially of Wine and Corne, in this little tract of Land: that it doth not onely serve the inhabitants, but other people also of *Germanie*, both farre and neere. Therefore *James Wimphelingus* in his Epitomy of *Germany*, doth call it the Store house and Nurse of *Germanie*. For, excellent Wines are continually brought out of this Country in Carts, and sometimes are conveyd by shipping into *Helvetia*, *Swethland*, *Barvaria*, *Lotharingia*, and the Low Countries, and sometimes into *England*. In *Sungeja* there is great store of corne, and all over the plaine ground of *Alsatia* even to *Argentina*, there is every where great store of corne, so that the inhabitants of the Mountaines of *Lotharingia*, the *Burgundians*, and a good part of *Helvetia*, are sustained by it. It hath Mountaines which yeeld excellent good Wines, and in the plaine ground, it hath Corne, and divers kindes of fruite trees. It hath also on the Mountaines Woods of Chesnuts; and Mines of Silver, Brasse, and Lead, especially in the vale *Leberthal*. It hath also faire pastures both upon the Mountaines and valleyes, as appeareth by those excellent fat cheeses which are made in *Munsterthall*, so that there are great store of Kine and cattle bred in this Country. And it hath in some parts many wilde horses, also Leopards, Beares, Martines, and Harts, and innumerable other wilde beasts. *Alsatia* was heretofore under the Dominion of the Kings of *France*, as also a part of the Kingdome of *Austria*. *Alsatia* was held to be the chiefeft Dukedome, which *Hildericke* King of *France*, did honour with that title, and gave it to his Cosen *Etico* in the yeare 684. After *Etico* there succeeded his sonne *Adelprechtus*, who being slaine with an arrow, left two sonnes, *Linsfrid* and *Eberhard* who were governours of *Alsatia*. Afterward their familie was expelled

The Countrie  
whence so called.



forth of *Alsatia* by *Charles Martell*, *Palatine* and Master of the Court in the Kingdome of *France*. But in the time of *Otto* the first, the Earles of *Kyburg*, who were allyed by consanguinitie to the Emperour, did governe *Alsatia*. Some say that they were made Landgraves of *Alsatia*, others say that *Otto* the third did divide it into Landgraveships, and that the higher Landgraveship which containeth the Towne *Einsheim*, and the adjacent Townes did fall to the Earles of *Habsburg*. The other to the Earles of *Ottingen* to whom it descended from *Henry Landgrave* of Lower *Alsatia*, who dying without issue, did sell it to the Bishop of *Argentine*. But this small Country is so fruitfull and pleasant, that it hath 46 Citties and Townes in it, which are walled about. Fiftie Castles which are situated on Mountaines and Plaines, and an innumerable sort of Villages. *Alsatia* is two fold, the Lower which is described in this present Chart, and the higher which is painted forth in the Table following: the *Tribocians* did possesse them both. The chiefe Cittie is called by moderne writers, *Argentina*. *Sextus Aurelius* and *Ptolomie* doe call it *Argentoratum*, *Reginus* nameth it *Strasburg*, who writ five hundred yeeres before and more; *Rob. Constantinus* supposeth it to be the same with that which *Aurelius Victor*, and *Diaconus*, doe call *Argentaria*. It is commonly called *Strasburg* from the number and capacity of the streetes. This Cittie is situated in a fertile soyle, and hath great store of Wine and Corne. And *Munser* writeth that there are in this Cittie above an hundred Gardiners, who make a great gaine out of Turnips, Onions, Radishes, Cabigges and the like. An arme of the River *Rhene* and three other Rivers doe run through this Cittie, and the severall Channells doe glide through the streetes as at *Venice*. It is well governed, and it hath a famous schoole, and a Church. On the West there are the *Taberna* celebrated by *Antoninus*: *Simler* calleth them *Zabern*: *Frodoard* nameth it *Zaberna*, *Ortelius* calleth them *tres Taberna*, Concerning which *Antoninus* saith thus:

————— *Riguasque perenni*  
*Fonte Tabernas* —————

But the *Taberna* were a Fortresse of the *Romanes*, placed there to restraine the incursions and inroades of the *Almaines*, into *France*, where now the Bishop of *Argentoratum* hath a Pallace. This Fortresse was razed by the *Alemanes*, but *Ammianus* writeth that *Iulius Caesar* did reedifie it. This place aboundeth with Wine, Corne, and al other things necessary for mans use. Not farre from the *Taberna*, there is the Towne *Maursmunster*, with a monastery adjoyning to it: there is also another Monastery a little distant from *Brocomagum*, which is called *Stephani Campus*, or *Stephens field*, and corruptly *Stetchfeldt*. Hence Northward is *Hagenoa*. This Cittie was walled about in the yeare 1164, by *Fredericke Barbarossa*. The soyle round about the walls is sandy, but the fields that lye somewhat farther from the Cittie are very fertile and fruitfull. The next is *wissenburgum*, commonly called *Weissenburg*, as it were the white Castell, being a very faire towne, at the foote of







of the Mountaine *Vogesus*, being pleasantly seated, and environed on every side with little hils, and on the West it hath Woods, and divers kinds of trees: the soyle is very fruitfull, and the Towne is fortified both by Nature and Art. The River *Lutra*, whose Fountaines do rise in the Mountaines somewhat more than seaven Miles from the Towne, doth runne through the middle of it, and so having glided by the walls of the Towne, it runneth in a narrow Channell, and with a hastie streame two miles, and so dischargeth it selfe into the *Rhene*. It is of so great antiquity, that the originall cannot be found out. There is also the Towne *Hasla* neere the River *Bruschus*: which *Dagobert* King of *France*, gave unto *Florentius* a *Scot*, with the adjacent fields, in which place *Florentius* built a *Monastery*. There are many Rivers, which water this Country, besides *Rhene*, and many other Rivulets as *Kimsus*, *Illa*, *Bruschus*, *Sorn*, *Mater*, and *Lauter*. But the chiefe River of *Alsatia* is *Illa*, which runneth through all *Alsatia*, which riseth in *Sungovia*, above the Towne *Altkirck*, and so flowing by the Townes, *Mulnhausen*, *Einsheim*, *Colmar*, *Selestadium*, and *Benfelden*, it runneth straite forward to *Argentina*, where it entreth into the *Rhene*, having first received all the Rivulets which doe flow out of the Mountaine *Vosagus*, and it is very full of *Salmons* and other fish.

The Country is partly Mountainous, and partly plaine, and it is every where adorned with Woods and Forrests, some of which are full of *Chesnuts*, *Almonds*, and *Nutts*. The Country people lives very miserably; for they spend their provision every yeare, and doe keepe nothing for the future time, so that in times of warre, or when unseasonable weather does kill the fruites of the earth, they live very penuriously. Yet the poore are relieved out of publicke granaries.

This Countre hath not many native inhabitants, for the greatest part consists of strangers, as *Swehlanders*, *Bavarians*, *Burgundians*, *Sabaudians* and *Lotharingians*, who having once entred into a Country, doe not soone remove from thence. The *Swehlanders* doe chiefly reside in it. Moreover the fifth circle of the Empire is that of the *Rhene*. It consists of three orders, first the Clergie, secondly the Princes, and thirdly the free Citties. In the first there are the Bishop of *Wormes*, of *Spier*, *Straesburg*, *Besel*, and *Besancen*; in the Countie of *Burgundie*, in the Province of *Wallis*, whose Metropolis is *Selson*; there are the Bishops of *Geneve*, *Losanna*, *Metz*, *Toul*, and *Verdun*. The Abbots of *Hiersfeld*, *Morbach*, *S. Gregorus Munster*. In the second order are Princes, Earles, and secular Lords, as the Dukes of *Lotharingia*, and *Saweye*, the Count of *Spanhein*: the Marquesse of *Baden*, the Duke of *Sweibrucke*, the Count of *Veldenz*, the Landgrave of *Hessen*, the Prince of *Calim*, the Count of *Nassaw* in *Sarbrucke*, the Earles of *Rhene*; the Lords of *Ripoltzkirchen*, neere *Ripoltstain*, the Earles of *Brusch*, *Salm*, *Hanaw*, *Lichtenberg*, *Lemingen*, and *Falkenstein*, the Lords of *Morspur*, and *Bisfort*, of *Rapoltstain*, of *Hoen*, *Reckpur*, *Blakenberg*, and *Blammont* in *Lotharingia*: the Earles of *Weibaden*, and *Istain*, and *Cuningstaine*, the Lord



Lord *Van Eppensham*: the Earles of *Isenburg* in higher *Alsatia*, of *Solms*, of *Nassau* in *Weilburg*, of *Sienvigen*, of *Havare*, the Lord of *Muntzenburg*: the Earles of *Westenburg*, of *Witgenstam*, of *waldeck*, of *Plesse*. The third order is of the free Citties, which are *Mulhusen* in *Sundsgow* of higher *Alsatia*, also *Basel*, *Colmar*, *Kaisersberg*, *Turckham*, *Saint Gregoris Munster*, *Ober Ebenhaim*, *Straesburg*, *Rosenhaim*, *Schletstat*, *Hagenaw*, *weissenburg*, *Landom*, *Spier*, *Wormes*, *Francfort*, *Fridberg* in *Wederaw*, *Wetzlar*, *Metz*, *Toul*, *Verden*, *Kaufmans Sarbruck*, the Castle *Besano*, *Fridberg*, and the Castle *Gleichhausen*.

---



---

Ecc 3

THE





# THE LANTGRAVIATE

of the higher ALSATIA, vvith  
SVNTGOVIA and GRISGOIA.

The Country

The Townes



IN this Table or Chart, *Alsatia* the higher with *Suntgovia* and *Brisgoia* are delineated. The higher *Alsatia* commonly called *Ober Elfaz* is first placed, the Metropolis whereof is *Einsheimum*. The chiefe Senate is held there, whither they appeale from the Lower Courts of *Suntgovia*, *Brisgoia*, and the foure Townes neere the *Rhene* a little above *Basil*, which are subject to the Archduke of *Austria*. It came in the yeere 1000, to belong to the Territories of *Albert* Earle of *Harsburg*, Father of King *Rudolphus*. *Rubeacum* or *Ruffatum* commonly called *Ruffach*, is an auncient Towne in *Alsatia*, which was built by the *Romanes*, and was so named from a Rivulet, which in regard of her red water was called *Rotbach*, now the inhabitants call it *Ombach*, which riseth in a Valley not farre from *Lutsmach*, and sliding through the fieldes and Vineyards, with a red colour'd Channell, doth serve the Citty for many uses. This Citty had at first many magnificent buildings, and a double Suburbs, the *Romane Nobilitie* did a long time keepe their residence here, in regard of the fruitfulness thereof, and plenty of all things necessary for mans use: here were excellent lawes made against theeves, which were so severely executed, that it is a Proverb in *Germanie*: *Der alt Galghen zu Ruffach, hatt gut Eichen holtz*: that is, The old Gibbet of *Rubeacum* was made of strong Oake Wood. *Colmar* was built out of the ruines of *Argentuarie*, it is a neate Imperiall Cittie situated on a fertile Plaine, being an houres journey distant from the Mountaines; it standeth in the middle of *Alsatia*, and it is watered with many Rivers, especially these, *Louche*, *Duro*, *Feichto*, *Illa*, and others of lesse note, some whereof doe runne by the field, some of which doe runne by the houses, and doe fertilize the soyle and make it fruitfull. *Selestadium* is walled about as *Colmar*, in the yeare of Christ 1216, or about that time, in the reigne of *Fredericke* the second. But before that, namely about the yeare 1404, in the reigne of *Henry* the fourth, *Hildegard* Dutchesse of *Suevia*, built a Temple there according to the figure and forme of the Temple of *Ierusalem*, which not long after her sonne *Otto* Bishop of *Argentine*, did dedicate to the blessed Virgin, and made it a Monasterie, which in short time grew so rich, that of a Monastery it became a Provostship, concerning which see *Rhenannu* who was borne at *Selestade*. *Selestadium* is firmly situated, having on the one side namely towards the *Rhene* unpassable *Moore*: and on the other side toward the West, even to the Mountaines



# THE HIGHER ALSATIA.





taines of *Lotharingia*, it hath a fruitfull soyle, there are Vines and Chesnuts growing on these Mountaines; and great store of Corne is reaped on the plaine. *Gebwiler* is a Towne situated in the jawes of the Mountaines, it is thought that it was founded in the yeere 1124. It hath abundance of Vines round about it, and is subject to the Abbot of *Murbacum*, who keepeth his residence there. There is also another Towne called *Watveil* situated neere the Mountaines, which is governed by the aforesayd Abbot. *Mercator* reckoneth these Countries in higher *Alsatia*, of *Horburg*, which is a pleasant Country belonging to the Earle of *Wurtemberg*, under whose Dominion is the Towne *Reychenwyer*, where excellent Wines are made: there is also the County of *Egisheim*, and *de Sultz*: the Lordships of *Bolwiler*, of *Landspurg*, of *Hoben*, of *Hatstat*, of *Hobenack*, of *Rapstain*, under whose dominion are *Rapoltzwil*, *Gemer*, the Towne and Castle of *Cellenberg*. And the Imperiall Citties, of the fift circle. Also *Munster*, in the *S. Gregorin* Vale, called *Gregoris Munster*, also *Durkheim*, *Colmar*, *Milhausen*, famous for good Wine, and *Keiserspurg*. *Sungovia* or *Sunggoja*, commonly called *Sungow*, on the North cleaveth to *Alsatia*: on the East it hath the *Rhene*, on the West the borders of *France*: on the South it confineth on *Helvetia*. It hath Vines in many places, and every where great store of Corne, which is transported into Neighbouring Countries, namely into *Helvetia*, the blacke Wood, *Lotharingia*, and sometimes into more remote Countries. *Sungoja* doth containe the Countie of *Pfirten*, the last Earle whereof *Vrick*, dyed at *Basill* in the yeare of Christ 1024; leaving two Daughters behind him, the one whereof called *Ioane*, *Albert* Duke of *Austria* marryed, and gave to *Prjsia* his wives sister, for her Portion eight thousand markes of silver. The Lordships are *Besort*, and *Mospurg*. These places also belong to the Countie, *Altkirch*, *Dattenricht*, *Besort*, *Rosensfels*, *Maszmunster*, *Thann*, and *Senheim*: which now the Princes of *Austria* have divided into Praefectureships. In *Besort* there is a Collegiate Church which the Earles of *Pfirt* founded, together with the Nunnery *Veldpackus*, where thirty Earles, and as many Countesses have beene interred. In *Maszmunster* there is a famous Nunnery of *Vestall* Virgins, and Cannons, which was founded by *Masen* Duke of *Alemaine*, from whom that Vale was called *Vallis Masonis*, otherwise called *Walt*. *Thannum* is a neatetowne, and is joyned to the County of *Pfirt*. There is a Castell that hangeth over the Towne which is called *Engelberg*, and neere unto it is the Mountaine called *Rang*, in which there groweth excellent good wine, which is called *Rang-wine*, well knowne at *Basill*. Here the River *Thuris* glideth by out of the Mountaines, and separateth *Sungovia* from *Alsatia* *Mossmunster*, which is a Monasterie in the Countie of *Pfirt*, being founded by the Earles of *Pfirt*. The Church of *Amarinus*, and the Castle of *Fridberg*, are one mile distant from *Thannum*, and are subject to the Abbot of *Murbacum*: not farre from thence the River *Mosella* riseth. There is also *Mulnhausen* in *Segovia* which is an imperiall Cittie, and it was under the protection of the Bishop of *Argentine*; as also the Townes *Colmar*, and *Keiserspurg*, in the yeare 1261, but a little after *Rudolph* the Earle of



of *Habsburg*, when he had tooke *Colmar* he got the Towne *Mulnhausen*, and razed the Castle thereof, and those that were in it he tooke Prisoners. But *Rudolphus* was elected King of the *Romans*, and those Towns returned againe to the *Romaine* Empire. The Townesmen doe chiefly give themselves to planting of Vines and sowing of Corne: so that there is very good wine made here. The Towne *Otmarsen* hath a Nunnery, which was built in *Henry* the fourths time, by *Rudolph* Earle of *Habsburg*. His brother *Wernher* was Bishop of *Argentine*, who dyed at *Constantinople*. On the West the County of Mount *Belegard* joyneth to *Sungoja*. It hath the famous Cittie of *Montif-Beligard*, with a faire Castle. Besides, this Country hath many other Towns and Castles: as the Town *Grans* & the Castle, the Town & Castle of *Clarwang*, the Town *Passewangum* with a Castle, all which belong to the Duke of *Wirtemberg*: the inhabitants doe speake the *Burgundian* Language. The Towne *Bruntant* is neere to the County of *Mont Beligard*, where the Bishop of *Basel* hath a royall Pallace. And so much concerning *Sungovia*.

*Brisgoja* remaines, which is to bee unfolded and described in this Table: *Brisgowja* or *Brisgoja*, is commonly called *Brisgom*, which signifies in the *Germane* Language a faire Towne. And truly this Country doth deserve that title in regard of the fertility and fruitfulness thereof, in which it is not inferiour to *Alsatia*, which we have even now described. But if we have recourse to auncient writers, we shall finde that this Country was so named from the Metropolis *Brisacum*, of which we shall speake by and by. *Brisgoja* is ten miles long, and eleven broad: for it beginneth at *Nortnam*, and runneth out almost to *Basel*. It is a fruitfull Country both for tillage and Vines. And here is great store and plenty of Corne and Wine, and of all things necessary for the sustenance of mans life. The Archdukes of *Austria*, and the Marqueesses of *Baden*, doe joyntly governeth this Country. The Metropolis of *Brisgoja* was heretofore *Brisacum*, whence the Country is denominated, and *Antonius* mentioneth it in his Itinerarie of the Mountaine *Brisacum*, when as he maketh mention of no other Citties beyond the *Rhene*, but those Provinciaall Citties which are seated by the *Rhene*: *Luitprandus Ticinensis*, who lived in the time of *Otto* the first, doth make the Mountaine *Brisacum* to be in *Alsatia*, and sheweth that it was an Island of *Rhene*. This Cittie is situated on a round Mountaine like a Castle, and it hath the *Rhene* on the West. It is a neate Towne, well fortified and populous, but in proceffe of time it exceeded *Friburg* it selfe, for magnificence and riches. This Cittie increased presently, and grew famous in regard of the Minerall Mines, which are neere unto it. In *Brisacum* there is an auncient Castle, which hath long beene ruinate, yet now at length it hath beene reedified. It hath a strong well fortified Tower, which *Bertholdus Ziringensis* the third built, as appeareth by these following verses, graven on the stone walls:

*Hanc Dux Bertholdus portam struxisse notatur  
A quo pro fraude Burgundia gens populatur.*

The Countrie  
whence so called.

The Situation  
The fruitfulness  
of the  
soyle.

The



## *The Higher ALSATIA!*

*The Duke Bertholdus builded up this gate,  
Which the Burgundians did ruinate.*

This Cittie hath but one fountaine, over which there is a Conduit built, in which there is a wheele, in which they goe and draw up water a great depth, and the Cittizens do yerely pay for the drawing up of the water. For it hath on every side a great steepe descent to the *Rhene* and the plaine, from whence it is very hard to draw up water into the Mountaine. Halfe a mile beneath *Friburg*, there is a ruinate Castle situated on a high Mountaine, which is called *Zaringhen*, from which the Dukes of *Zaringa* had their title. *Friburg* is a famous Towne in *Brisgoja*, and now the Metropolis thereof; it was built by Duke *Berthold* the fourth, the sonne of *Conradus* the first, in the reigne of the Emperour *Henry* the fifth, being formerly but a Village. It is a Cittie pleasantly seated among the Mountaines; being adorned with many magnificent houses, Churches, and Monasteries. There was an Vniversity erected there in the yeere 1459, wherein *Vdalrick Zasius*, a famous Lawyer did teach and reade publickly. It had heretofore a rich Veine of silver, a mile distant from the Cittie. There also is in *Brisgoja* *Zering*, (heretofore a Dukedome) the County of *Friburg*, the Marquiship of *Hornberg*, and the Lordships of *Badenwille*, *Stauffen*, and *Burcken*.

THE





# THE LOWER SAXONIE.



*Saxonie* was so called from the *Saxons*. Their originall as also of other Nations, not only the Monkes ignorant in Antiquities, but moderne judicious writers, have wrapped up in fabulous inventions: some suppose that they were so called from *Saxo* the sonne of *Negno*, and the brother of *Vandalus*; others à *Saxea natura* from their stony nature, others from the remainder of the *Macedonian Army*, some from their skeines or short swords, as appeareth by these verses in *Engelhusius*:

The Countrie  
whence so cal-  
led.

*Quippe brevis gladius apud illos Saxa vocatur,  
Vnde sibi Saxo nomen traxisse putatur.*

A cuttell or a short-sword they *Saxon* call,  
Whence the name of *Saxon* takes originall.

But the learned *Capino* doth derive it from the *Phrygians*: Let every one take which of these coniectures hee pleaseth, for I doe not purpose to refute their opinions. But I embrace their opinion, who suppose that the *Saxons* did descend from the *Sacians*, a people of *Germany*, and that they were so called as it were *Sacasones*; that is, the sonnes of the *Sacurians*; and that comming out of *Scythia* or *Sarmatia*, together with *Getes*, *Suenians*, *Dacians*, and others, they spread themselves by degrees over Europe, which opinion is probable, which bringeth the *Saxons* out of *Asia*. For *Strabo* writeth that these *Sacians*, as the *Cimmerians* before, did make many invasions, and called part of *Armenia* after their owne name *Saracena*; and *Ptolomie* also placeth the *Sassonians*, the *Suevians*, the *Maffagetians*, and the *Dasians*, in that part of *Scythia*; and *Cisnerus* observeth, that these Nations did still keepe the same vicinitie, which was betweene them. Moreover albeit *Saxonie* is the greatest Countrie in all *Germanie*, yet it is not now so large as it was heretofore. For auncient *Saxonie* was extended betweene the Rivers *Albis* and *Rhene*, the *Germanie Sea*, and the River *Eydera*, even to *Hassia* and the confines of *Turingia*, and *Brunswick* was the Center of it: and so also *westphalia*, *Marchia Vetus*, *Misnia*, *Lusatia*, *Mansfield*, and many other Countries were called *Saxonie*. Now it is not bounded with such naturall limits, as Rivers and Mountaines, but with the confining dominion of others Principalities. The ayre of this Country is dry, pure, and wholesome, except the marshes doe moysten it too much. *Saxonie* hath abundance of all things, except Wine. It hath great store of Barly and Wheate of which they make very white Bread, and very browne drinke. It hath divers kindes of mettalls, especially in the Mountaine *Melibocus*, which reacheth from the



the *Cittie* to the *Saxones*. There is found also in the same Mountaine a blacke kinde of stone, which hath much pitch and brasfe in it, and it shineth with Veines of Gold and Copresse. They digge out great store of this Oare, which they melt and refine into mettall. In this stone there are divers lineaments and proportions of living creatures, and especially of these that doe live in the neighbouring Lake, as Eeles, Carpes, Frogs, and sometimes also cockes, who have strange three double Combes. Also *Goslar* hath Mines of brasfe, gold, and silver, and rich Fountaines of salt, like those at *Halla* and *Luneburg*. And in other places the Mountaines doe yeeld plenty of Marble. It is sayd that *Otto* the first found Mines of silver, neere *Goslar*, which yeelded him a great revennew. But the Cittizens abusing it, God suffered the pit to fall downe, which killed an hundred men that were working in it. And since that time, there was never found any silver or gold, but blacke Lead. First they make a kinde of shoemakers Inke or blacking, and afterward they boyle Lead & silver out of it. But they report that the mettall in *Goslar* was thus found out. A certaine Noble man tyed his horse, called *Ramelus*, to a bough of a tree, on the Mountaine; who beating and striking the ground with his hooves that were shod with iron, did at last beate and weare away the earth, so that the veines of blacke Lead did appeare; like the winged Pegasus, who as Poets faine, with a stroake of his hoofe, on the Mountaine, did open the spring of *Helicon* on *Parnassus*. And as the fountain was from thence named *Hippocrene*, that is, the horse-fountain; so the *Saxons* doe call the mountaine *Ramelus*, which doth now yeeld great store of Lead. The chiefe Cittie of this Country is *Halla*, which is derived from a Greeke word. But *Goropius* would have it derived not from the Greeke; but from the great store of salt which commeth from thence; as *Halla* in *Suevia* and in other Citties. For as the River *Halys* in *Armenia*, (as *Strabo* saith) was so named from the Greeke word, because it is salt. So *Halla* seated by the River *Sala*, a faire River in *Saxonie*, was so called from the great store of salt that came from thence. Whose salt Fountaines were first found out by the *Wendians* before Christs birth, whom wee may call *Hermundurians*; and when the neighbouring nations did perceive what benefit might arise by them, they began to labour about them as if they had beene gold Mines. Now the Marquesse of *Brandeburg*, resideth at *Halla*. There belongeth also to Lower *Saxonie* the Dukedomes of *Launenburg*, *Luneburg*, *Brunswick*, and the Dukedome of *Meckelburg*. In the Dukedom of *Luneburg* there is the famous Cittie of *Luneburg*, which was so called, from the Idoll of the *Moone*, which was heretofore set up upon the Mountaine *Calcis*: or else from the River gliding by it, which is now called *Elmena*, or *die Almenow*, as it were *Elven Ow*, from the eleven Rivers which doe flow into it, and heretofore it was called *Luno*, or *Lunow*, by *Isis*, as they faine, who travailed this way to her kinsman *Granbrivius*. It is a Cittie well fortified with Trenches and Rampires, being almost foure-square: It hath a rich Fountaine of salt. For salt is the chiefe commoditie of these Citties, which they transport by Land and Sea, into farre remote Countries; yet the Merchants of *Hamburg* doe buy up



# THE LOWER SAXONIE.





up the most part of it, and doe get much by it. It hath fixe Churches for confession: and also an Hospitall for the sicke. The Inhabitants of this Cittie are divided after the *Romane* manner, into Cittizens, Patriicians or Senators, and Plebeians. It flourisheth for Politicke government, learning, justice, peace, and concord betweene the Clergie, and the Governours of the commonwealth, amongst whom the *Patricians* have the chiefe power. I passe by the other Townes for brevities sake, because I intend to speake something concerning the Dukedome of *Meckelburg*.

The Dukedome of *Meckelburg*, was heretofore a part of a Province belonging to the King of *Vandalia*, lying neere unto the *Baltick* Sea, but now it is one of the chiefe Dukedomes of *Germanie* and a member of the Empire: it hath on the East *Pomerania*: on the West the River commonly called *de Elbe*: on the South it hath the auncient *Marca*: on the North, the *Balticke* Sea. It is a very fruitfull Country, abounding with Wheate, Apples, Wood, and Fish. There are also divers sorts of living creatures, and great store of Oxen and Cattell, and wilde beasts. Moreover *Aristbert* being descended of the royall stocke, and having lived some while in *Charles* the Greats Court, married the Emperours sister, by whom he had *Billungus*, a man powerfull yet milde and mercifull, whom the *Sarmatians* and *Vandalls*, even from *Vistula* to *Visurgis*, and from *Oderato* *Holsatia* did obey; he had his Pallace at *Meckelburg*. But his two sonnes *Mizilaus* and *Mislevus* degenerating from their fathers piety and goodnesse, began to persecute the Christians. But concerning these and other Princes of *Meckelburg* you may reade *Mannser*. The first inhabitants of this Country, Authors doe call *Herulians* or *Obotritians*, and by a generall word *Vandalians*. It is a Country well replenished with citties, townes, castles, and villages. In this Dukedome there is the auncient cittie *Surinum*, which was built before *Lubecke*, *Sundius*, and *Wismaria*. The figure thereof is fouresquare, and so as if it were foure citties, it hath foure names. The first is called *Senerinus*, the second *Neapolis*, the third is named from the *Cataract*, the fourth from the Marshes. The Village *Fichela* which standeth by the Lake *Suerinus*, is but 5 miles distant from the *Balticke* Sea: the vicinitie whereof made them bestow much labour in vaine to make a ditch out of the Lake into the *Balticke* sea, as in like manner there was an attempt made, to cut through the *Peloponnesian* *Isthmus*. *Rostochium* commonly called *Rostocke*, and heretofore *Lacinium*, and corruptly *Rhodopholis* and *Laciburg*, is a sea cittie: it was first a castle, after, *Godscall* the sonne of *Endo* did change it into a cittie; and afterward it was enlarged by *Primislaus* the second, the sonne of *Nicolottus*. It hath now a flourishing Vniversitie, which the Princes of *Meckelburg* did erect and constitute in the yeere 1415. The ayre here is wholesome, and there is great plenty of provision for food, and very cheape. There is also *Wismaria*, which some imagine was so called from *Wismarus* King of the *Vandalls*, in the flourishing reigne of *Constantine* the Great: some doe affirme, that a *Colonie* of the *Gothes* was brought thither out of *Visvina*, the Metropolis of *Gothland*. But *Crantzius* Antiquities, and Charters of the commonwealth, dated after



after the yeare 1250, doe shew that it was built before the yeare 1240, out of the ruines of the great auncient Cittie *Mecklenburg*, which gave the name to the whole Countrie, by *Gunzelinus*, Earle of *Suerinus*. But in a short time, this Cittie did wonderfully encrease by the traffike and trading of other Nations, having a convenient Haven on the Balticke shore, to receive shippes of great burden, where they may lye safely without letting fall any anchors: whence it is likely that the Cittie was named, from the safety and conveiance of the Haven. It is compassed round about with small townes; who doe bring plentie of provision thither, and doe furnish themselves againe from thence: Moreover this ninth circle of the Empire called *Nider Saxon*, doth consist of three orders, the first whereof is the Clergie, the second are the Princes and Secular Lords, the third are the free Citties. In the first there are the Archbishops of *Bremes* and *Magdeburg*: the Bishops of *Hildesheim*, of *Lubeck*, of *Suerinus*, of *Ratzenburg*, and *Schleswick*: the second containeth the Princes and secular Lords: as the Dukes of *Lauwenburg*, of *Brunswicke*, of *Luneburg*, of *Mecklenburg*, and of *Holstein*: the Earles of *Roffain*, and *Delmenhorst*. In the third there are the free Citties: as *Lubeck*, *Hamburg*, *Malhausen*, in *Duringen*, and *Northhausen*, *Goslaria* and *Gottinga*.

Fff 2

THE





# THE DUKEDOME OF BRUNSWICK.



The Countie  
whence so cal-  
led.

The Situation

The auncient  
Government.

He Dukedome of *Brunswick* was so called from the chiefe Cittie *Brunswick*. And the Cittie it selfe was denominated from *Bruno* the Sonne of *Ludolphus* Duke of *Saxonie*. For he left his name to the Towne which he had begun, and so from him it was called *Brunons* Towne, which in the *Saxon* Language they call *Wyc*; but now it is called *Brunsvicum*, or *Brunswicke*. The Country of *Brunswicke* is very large, for it reaches from the boarders of the Diœceles of *Magdeburg* and *Halberstad*, and from the wood *Hercynia* even to the River *Albis*. But about the yeare of Christ 1230, the Emperour *Frederick* did change the Earldome of *Brunswick* into a Dukedome, and made *Otto* Duke of *Brunswicke* and *Luneburg*, who succeeded *Henry Leon*, who was Lord of all *Saxonie*. *Frederick* the second made *Otto* Nephew to *Leon*, Duke of *Brunswick*, and *Luneburg*, and gave him those Armes, which his Vncle had brought out of *England*, namely two *Lions Or*, for the Countie of *Brunswick*, and another *Lion Azure*, with *Ermes* for the Countie of *Luneburg*; which armes did heretofore belong to Duke *Herman*, and his posteritie, with the Dukedome of *Saxonie*. Concerning the other Dukes, see *Munster Lib. 3.* of his *Cosmographie*. *Brunswick* is now not onely the Metropolis and mother Cittie of this Dukedome, but also of all *Saxonie*, which heere tofore from the builder thereof was called *Brunopolis*. *Ptolomie* calls it *Tubisurgium* according to the opinion of *Francis Irenicus*. It is a large Cittie being foure square, and adorned with many faire and beautifull buildings; very populous and well fortified with double rampires and ditches, by which there are divers sorts of trees planted: it hath five *Prætorian* Halls, and as many Magistrates. It was built by two brothers *Bruno* and *Theodore*, otherwise called *Theomar*, the sonnes of *Ludolphus* Duke of *Saxonie*, in the yeare 961, as *Hermann* their owne Historian doth witnesse. The River *Onacra* glideth by this cittie, which rising in the *Hartonian* wood, doth divide the Cittie into two parts, and carrieth away all the filth of the Cittie with it, having many bridges built over it, and at last it joyneth with *Visurgis*. This Cittie hath no good water to drinke, and therefore they have a kind of made drinke, but they have little or no wine. This Cittie rising from small beginnings, yet in proçesse of time encreased very much, both in strength and wealth, so that the Princes thereof were stiled Dukes of *Brunswick*. I will heere briefly make mention of those words which are præfixt and written upon the Court of this Cittie, in regard of the fre quent suites in law which are commenc'd in this contentious age. *In controversijs causarum, capitales inimicitia oriuntur: fit amissio expensarum: corpus quotidie*







*quotidie defatigatur, labor animi exercetur: Multa inhonestacrimina consequuntur: Bona & utilia opera postponuntur: & qui sapere credunt obtinere, frequenter succumbunt. Et si obtinent, computatis laboribus & expensis, nihil acquirunt.* That is, suites in Law are the occasion of much enmitie, they put men to much charges: they weary the body, and trouble the minde: they learne craft by following them, they neglect their owne callings and more profitable employments, and those who are confident that they shall have the better, are oftentimes overthrowne by oppression. And if they get the better, yet labour and charges being reckoned, they get nothing. Among other Citties of this Dukedome, *Goslar* is not the last, being an Emperiall Cittie, which *Henry* the first, the father of *Otto* the great, did build and found in the yeare 1051, and the Emperour *Henry* the third did wonderfully adorne this Cittie, which the aforesaid *Henrie* did build, and augment, untill of a Keepers lodge it became a great Cittie as it is now at this day, in which the Emperour builded a royall and magnificent Pallace. The Towne *Helmstad* is in the middle way betweene *Brunswicke* and *Magdeburg*: which *William* Duke of *Brunswicke*, redeemed from the Abbot of *Werden*, with a certaine summe of money, payd unto the said Abbot, and so reduc'd it into his owne power. *Halberstad* is an Episcopall Cittie, by which glideth the River *Oltemia*. In the middle of this Cittie there is a hill, which is two furlongs in length, and on the top of it there is a large plaine, at the two farthest Corners whereof, there are two Churches. In the middle there is a Market place which is encompassed round with Religious houses: but that part which is situate on the Mountaine is called the Cittie, and that part which lyeth at the foote of the hill, is called the Suburbs. The soyle round about this Cittie is very good, having standing Corne, which is higher than a man on horsebacke. *Quedelimberg* is an auncient Cittie and not farre distant from *Magdeburg*, which was built by the Emperour *Henry Auceps*. There is also the Towne *Hannover* by the bancke of the River *Leine*, over against an ancient Castell belonging to the Earles of *Laumenrod*, but now in the time of *Henry Leon*, about the yeare of Christ 1056, it was subject to this Castell, which because it stood on the other side of the River, the Courtiers called it *Hannover*. It is now a flourishing Cittie in *Saxonie*. For it is well fortified with ditches, and very populous. *Hildesheimum*, or *Hildesium*, which *Ptolomie* and *Irenicus* call *Afcalingium*, is an auncient Cittie, being at first divided into two parts, but afterward it was united. It hath a very faire Church, and the steeple is gilded. It is a pleasant Cittie, and *Ludolphus* of *Colen* an excellent Mathematician was borne heere, being a Bishops seate, *Irenicus* doth reckon up the bishops thereof, which *Crantzius* also doth in his Metropolis, and *Antonius Monchiacinus* more accurately, *Lib. 2.* of the first beginning of Christian religion. But the Bishopricke of *Hildesheim* was first founded and instituted in *Saxonie* by *Charles* the Great, King of *France*, and Emperour of *Germanie*. *Northausen* is an Emperiall Cittie. There are also contained in this Table the Dukedome of *Grubenhagen*, which is a member of the Empire, and also the Principallitie of *Anhalt*: also  
*Mansfeld*



*Mansfelde* an auncient Countie of auncient *Saxonie*, by the river *Sala*, so that *Hegenus*, who lived in the time of King *Arthur* of *Brittaine*, was Earle of *Mansfeld* in the yeare 542; it was so called from *Mannus* the sonne of *Thaiscon*. The chiefe Citties are *Mansfeld*, neere the River *Wiperus*, also *Eislebia* and *Wypra*. *Eislebia* is the Metropolis, betweene the Rivers *Sala* and *Wiperus*: which was so called from *Isis*, who (as *Tacitus* reporteth) did wander after her husbands death through the coasts of *Suevia*. Neere unto it there are mettall Mines in the Mountaines *Melliboci*. It is supposed that the *Tubantians* did inhabit these parts. This Countie hath under it these foure Counties, *Wippra*, *Arnstein*, *Wetin*, and *Querfurt*. Also the Counties of *Barby*, *Stolberg*, *Hohenstein*, *Regenstein*, and *Plesse*. There are also these Ecclesiasticall principalities: *Meydburg*, the Archbishoprick of *Germanie*, and primate of *Germanie*; the Bishoprick of *Hildesheim*, and *Hallerstat*: Also the Bishopricke of *Quedelborg*, and *Gernroade*, and *Stisten*, which are in the eight circle of the Empire.

There remaineth in this Table the Bishopricke of *Magdeburg*. The Bishopricke of *Magdeburg* commonly called *Meydburg*, is so called from the cheefe Cittie. *Charles* the Great, having reformed all *Saxonie*, did insiure twelve Bishoprickes in it, the chiefe whereof was the Bishopricke of *Magdeburg*, whose seate was at the first in *Styde*, afterward it was translated to *Valersleve*, and thirdly to *Vrese*. And afterward in the yeere 1130 *Otto* did translate it to *Magdeburg*, who made it the primate of *Germanie*, as it appeareth by a great booke of Chronicles which hath no Authors name set to it. Albeit the Archbishop of *Salzburg*, and other Archbishops that are Electors, doe not yeeld priority or supremacy to the Bishop of *Magdeburg*, as *Crantzius* delivers in his Metropolis. But *Otto* the first did make the Burggrave of *Magdeburg*, that he might sit in publike judgement, in the Emperours steede, both in this Country and Bishopricke, and in the adjacent Countries. *Gero* Marquesse of *Lusatia* was the first that bore this office by the ordination and appointment of *Otto*; whose memory is preserved by a Monument which is in the Friary of *Geroden*. After him they reckon some others who followed successively in this order, *Hermann* Duke of *Saxonie*, *Lotharius* Earle of *Waldeck*, *Fredericke* the sonne of *Lotharius*, *Conradus* his Nephew, *Manfred* half brother by the mother side to *Conradus*. He being slaine in the warres, *Dittericus* Earle of *Plocensium*, had his honors, whose Daughter *Vdo* Marquesse of *Brandenburg* having married, and thereby got the Burgaviate, he left his sonne *Henry* his successor. After whose decease *Lotharius* did leave the same office to *Burchard* of the house of the Lords of *Quetfort*, from whom the Earles of *Mansfeld* are originally descended. After whom there were the Lords of *Schrapela*, after whom the Emperour did translate it to the Dukes of *Saxonie* Electors for the Empire. The chiefe Cittie is *Magdeburg*, heeretofore called *Parthenopolis*, from *Venus Parthenia* who was worshipped there, situated by the River *Albis*; *Iohn Capnio* calleth it *Domadum Pyrgum*. *Aeneas Silvius* calleth it *Magdeburg*, and writeth that *Virginopolis*, was a famous Metropolitan Cittie in *Saxonie*, memorable both for wealth and strength; *Ligurius* calleth it the Virgin



Virgin Cittie, and the habitation of Virgins: and *Ptolomie* calls it *Mesovion*. *Otto* builded this Cittie as *Lupoldus* writeth: *Otto Frisingensis* did enlarge it and was buried there. This is a famous Emperiall Cittie, it is divided into three parts, and fortified with walls and Bulwarkes, having strong Towers and Rampiers, also faire houses, large beautifull streetes, and magnificent Churches, especially the great Church of Saint *Maurice*, being built by the *Ottoes* of square free stone. The Magistrate doth keepe the civill law of the *Romanes* written in the *Saxon* language, which was confirmed and established by *Charles* the Great, so that the neighbour Nations doe thereby decide controversies, and this law is much revered and esteemed. And let so much suffice concerning the Bishopricke of *Magdeburg*. And now to conclude this description, let us set downe the Rivers which are in the Countries contained in this Table: which are: *Albis*, *Onacra*, *Oltemia*, *Sala*, *Wiperus*, *Inderst*, *Struma*, *Roide*, *Ruma*, *Vker*, *Fues*, and others. It hath also the Mountaines, *der Ramelberg*, *Adeliborus*, and others: and also divers woods, as *Auff dem Hartzwaldt*, *Solingerwaldt*, and others which you may behold in the Table or Chart.

---

THE

---





# HASSIA

## or the Landgraviate of HESSEN.

*Hassia hath great store of Nobilitie and Noble places, which it would be convenient to know, but I could discover nothing hitherto of them, nor of the state of the government. I have onely found out that there are two Counties, Solms, 30. 15. 50. 35. and Wittenstein. 30. 17. 50. 50.*

The Meridians are distant according to the proportion of the 510 Parallel to the great circle.



After the Dukedome of *Brunswicke*, our method layeth open *Hassia*: It is doubtfull whence the name thereof is derived. Some from the Mountaine *Hessus*, but this Mountaine is neither found in *Hassia*, nor no where else, unlesse it be that which is at *Noviomagum*, which is somewhat likely. For some doe relate that one *Bato* the sonne of the King of the *Cattians* (who both enlarged, reedified, and walled *Noviomagum*) had a sonne called *Hesus*, who for the love of his native Country, called it after his owne name. Whence also the Mountaine *Hessus*, was so called. Others would have it so named from the *Cattians*, who (as they report) did inhabit this Country, by changing the Letters, whence it is yet called *Catzen Elbogen*, which sheweth the antiquitie of this Nation. *Beatus Rhenanus*, Li. 1. of the *Germane* affaires saith, that the *Hessians* comming out of high *Gremanie*, and having expeld the *Catti* did possesse these parts, and did call them after their owne name. This Country hath *Turingia* on the East, on the South *Franconia*, on the West *Westphalia*: and on the North it hath the Dukedome of *Brunswicke*, the Bishopricke of *Minden*, and other Principalities. The ayre of this Country is wholesome, having great plentie of wheate, pulle, and fruite: But hath no Wine, except it be by the *Rhene*. There are also faire Meddowes for fatting of cattell, in which there are great heards of Oxen and young beasts. The woods also are full of wilde beasts, and especially of Harts, which doe afford the Nobility good sport in hunting. It hath also in some places Mettalls, as Brasse, and blacke Lead. It hath no salt pits, but salt Fountaines. All the writers of our age are perswaded that the *Catti* did formerly inhabite this Countrey, which was then a County, but now it is a Landgraviate, although *Crantzius* be against them, who in stead of the *Catti*, maketh them to be the *Saxones*: *Ptolomie* calls them *Chatta*; who afterward,

as

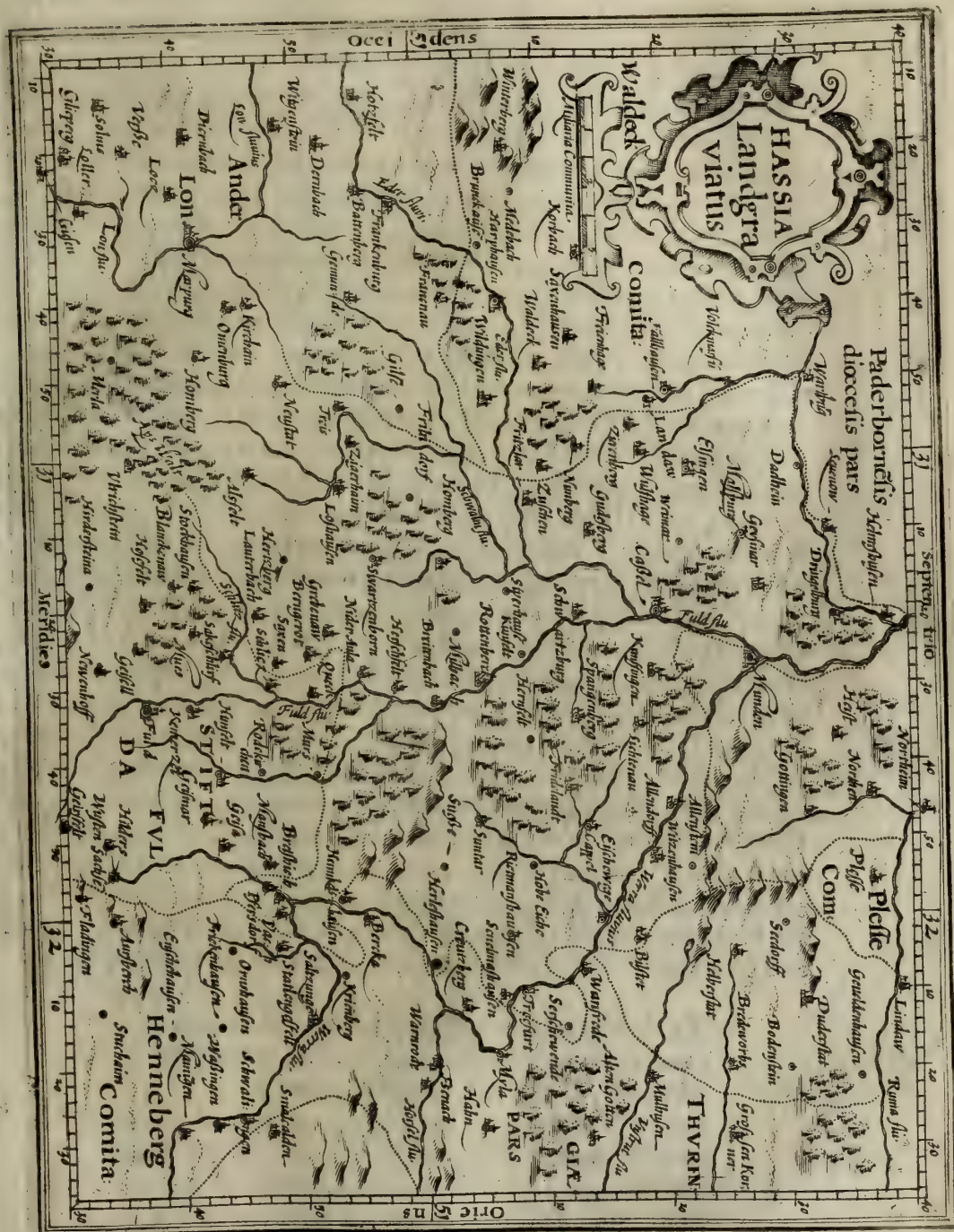


as *Tacitus* hath mentioneth did pass into the Island of *Batavia*, where some memory of their named hath still remaine in two Townes of one name, the one by the *Sa.* and the other by the *Rhene*. Concerning their Etymologie the most learned *Iunius* writeth thus: The *Catti*, whom both ours and the former age did call *Hessians*, were so named from *Catts*, in regard of fiercenesse in assailing their enemies. For who knoweth not the violent fiercenesse of that beast, which though it bee domestike; yet will flye in his throate, that pursues him closely: or else from their sudden stratagems and ambushments by which they suddainely came upon their enemies as *Catts* doe leape upon the Mice. For such the nature and disposition of the warlike and fierce Nation of the *Catti* seemeth to be. Hither also may be referred the word *Hessius*, which among the *Huesaenians* doth signifie a *Catt*. Truly the vertue, and excellencie of this Nation doth no where appeare more, than in *Tacitus*, who for militarie discipline doth preferre them before the other *Germanes*, &c. So that this name did most fitly expresse the nature and disposition of those people. But *Hassia* was heretofore onely a County, and subject to the Lordship of *Thuringia*, which appeareth in the booke of *Turnaments*, in which we reade that in the yeare of Christ 1042 *Ludovicke* Earle of *Hassia* was at a Tournament at *Hallis*. You may reade the Genealogie of the Landgrave of *Hassia*. There are moreover in *Hassia* besides other smaller Townes, two chiefe Citties, *Marpurgum*, and *Cassula*. *Marpurgum* which *Ptolomie* calls *Amasia*, and *Amisia Lib. 8. Geogr.* is commonly called *Marpurg*: some would have it so called from *Marcomirus* Prince of *France*. Histories doe report that this Cittie was heretofore a Village: the famous River *Lona* floweth by it. The Cittie is famous for the Princes seate, and a free schoole, built in the yeere of Christ 1526 by *Ludovick* Bishop of *Munster*. *Iohn Oldendorp*, the most famous Lawyer of *Germanie*: also *Iohn Draco*, and *Andrew Hiperius*, famous Divines lived heere. *Cassula* is one of the chiefe Citties of *Hassia*, so called as it were *Castellum* or a Castell, *Ptolomie* calleth it *Stecontium*: they report that it was heretofore onely a Castell. The Cittie is watered with the Rivers *Fulda*, *Ana*, and *Trusula*, and hath a fruitfull soyle, and pastures for feeding and breeding of Cattell. So that the chiefe trading and trafficke of this Cittie consists in wooll. Not farre from *Marpurg* is *Franckenberg*, which is a neate Towne, both for situation and building, and also venerable for antiquitie, being seated by the River *Edera*: it was so called from the *Frenchmen* who there pitched their Tents against the *Saxones*. King *Theodoricke* began to build it in the yeare of Christ 520. and afterward it was enlarged by *Charles* the great, 804. There are also other Townes: as *Eschwega* seated on a hill, it hath a very fertile soyle round about it, and is watered with the river *Werra*, so that the hearbe *Isatis*, which *Plinnie* calls *Glastum*, and a kinde of dye made of it, which groweth also plentifully in *Thuringia*, a mile from this Towne, is first put in boates, and so carried to *Minda*, and from thence by the River *Visurgis* which receiveth *Werra*, it is carried by boate to *Brema*, and through all *Ostland*. Histories doe make no mention concerning the first originall of *Eschwega*, in regard it was  
three



# HASSIA

or the Landgraviate of  
HESSEN.





three times wasted with fire in the time of the *Hungarian* warres. But the Chronicle of *Franciburg* sheweth that *Charles* the Great, about the yeare 796, did institute divers Bishopricks, and founded many Monasteries and Churches in divers Townes; and doth mention also that *Caustringa* not farre from *Cassela*, and also that *Eschwege* was built by him. Also the Emperour *Henry* the second was a great benefactor to this Towne, who reedified it when it was ruinated and wasted by the *Hungarian* inroades and incursions, and did enlarge it with new edifices and buildings. It was grievously afflicted againe in the yeare 1377, in the warres betweene *Adolph* Archbishop of *Moguntinum*, and the Landgrave of *Hassia*, at what time it came under the government of *Hassia*. *Frislaria* also is a famous Towne of *Hassia*, commonly called *Fritzlar*, it is pleasantly seated by the River *Egra*: and walled round about; but it is not leuell, nor the Country it selfe which is here and there mountainous; yet it hath a fruitfull soyle round about it, both for wheate, pulse, and fruites, and some wine. And albeit *Frislaria* be in *Hassia*, yet it belongeth to the Archbishop of *Moguntinum*, so that it hath often tryed the doubtfull chance of warre, but the Duke of *Hassia* did often infest it, and the *Saxons* tooke it, and afterward burnt it. I passe by many other Townes of this Landgraviate. Divers Rivers doe water, and glide through this Country, the chiefe whereof are the *Rhene* which runneth South West: *Visurgis* or *Weesira* whose spring *Wetra* riseth in the *Toringian* wood: also *Lupia* which runneth into *Westphalia*: There is also the River which *Tacitus* calleth *Adriana*, and Historians *Aderna*; *Alshamerus* calleth it *Aedera*, and *Ritheimerus Rhoer*: *Iunius* in his *Nomenclator* nameth it *Eder*, and doth adde that it is a River of the *Catti*, and that it falls into the River *Ada*. But in his *Batavia* he writeth that it runneth into *Fulda*, and this appeareth to be true by the Tables. The lesser Rivers are *Lanus* or *Lona*, which riseth in the County of *Witgenstein*, and so glideth by the Castle of *Widkind* sometime Prince of *England*, it watereth *Lasphe* a Town in the same County: there is also the River *Fulda*, and others. The Country is every where Mountainous, but the most noted are *Melibocus*, and *Abnobus*. The other Mountaines have divers names, as *Kesselpberg*, and *Geyne* &c. There are many woods which are peeces of the wood *Hircinia*. But let so much suffice concerning *Hassia* we will onely adde for conclusion that which *Alius Eobanus Hessus*, in his verses gratulatory for the victory of the Landgrave *Phillip*, delivers concerning the nature and situation of the Country, and the manners of the inhabitants.

*Qualis Hyperboreum prospectans Thrasa Booten,  
Gradiui domus ad Rhodopen, Hemumque nivalem  
Circumfusa jacet, gelidis assueta pruinis,  
Gignit in arma viros duratos frigore, quique  
Aut Hebrum Nestumque bibunt, aut Strymonis undas:  
Talis & ipsa situ, talis regione locorum  
Et fluvius, silvisque frequens, & montibus altis  
Hassia: Natura similes creat alma locorum  
Ceu natos in bella viros, quibus omnis in armis*



*Vita placet : non ulla juvat sine Marte, nec ullam  
 Esse putant vitam, qua non assueverit armis.  
 Quod si tranquilla vertantur ad ocia pacis,  
 Ocia nulla terunt sine magno vana labore,  
 Aut duro patrios exercent vomere colles,  
 Equatosque solo campos rimantur aratris,  
 (Namque & planities segetum secunda patentes  
 Explicat innumeras, & plena messe colonos  
 Ditat, & ipsa sibi satis est) aut ardua Sylva  
 Lustra petunt, Canibusque feras sectantur odoris.  
 Venatu genus assuetum, Genus acre virorum:  
 Aut leges aut Iura ferunt, aut opida condunt — Fortia, &c.*

*As warlike Thrace looking upon the North  
 By Rhodope, and Hemus stretcheth forth  
 It selfe, and is inur'd to snow and cold,  
 Breeding such men as hardy are and bold;  
 Who of Hebrus, or of Nessus water drinke,  
 Or of the River Strimon, yet ne're shrinke.  
 Such for Situation, and Mountaines hie  
 For many woods, and Rivers gliding by  
 Is Hassia: for the men by nature are  
 Like those, and even borne unto the warre;  
 Who in the warres alone doe take delight  
 And all their life time are enur'd to fight:  
 And if sometime they live in quiet peace,  
 From toilesome labour they doe never cease.  
 For either they the leuell fields doe till,  
 Or with the Plough they tear up the hard Hill  
 (For this same land hath many fruitfull Plaines  
 Which plenteous harvests doe bring in much gaines  
 Vnto the husbandman) or else repaire  
 To the woods to hunt such wilde beasts as there are  
 With Hounds, for these same people don't contemne  
 Hunting, but are a violent kinde of men.  
 For either they make lawes, or Townes doe build  
 Which doe not onely strong defence them yeeld,  
 In times of Warre; but in the times of peace  
 They yeeld delight when as the warres doe cease.  
 What should I here the Sacred Springs commend:  
 The Greeces and valleys which doe even contend  
 With the Aemonian vales, which doe excell  
 For fruitfulnessse? or what should I declare  
 Those sweete and shady places which even are  
 Fit to be the Muses seates, and may right well  
 Become the Goddesses therein to dwell?  
 O yee Fountaines of my Countrie cleare, and cold!  
 And O ye Rivers that were knowne of old:  
 O the vales! and pleasant Caves which still did use  
 To be most acceptable to my Muse.*



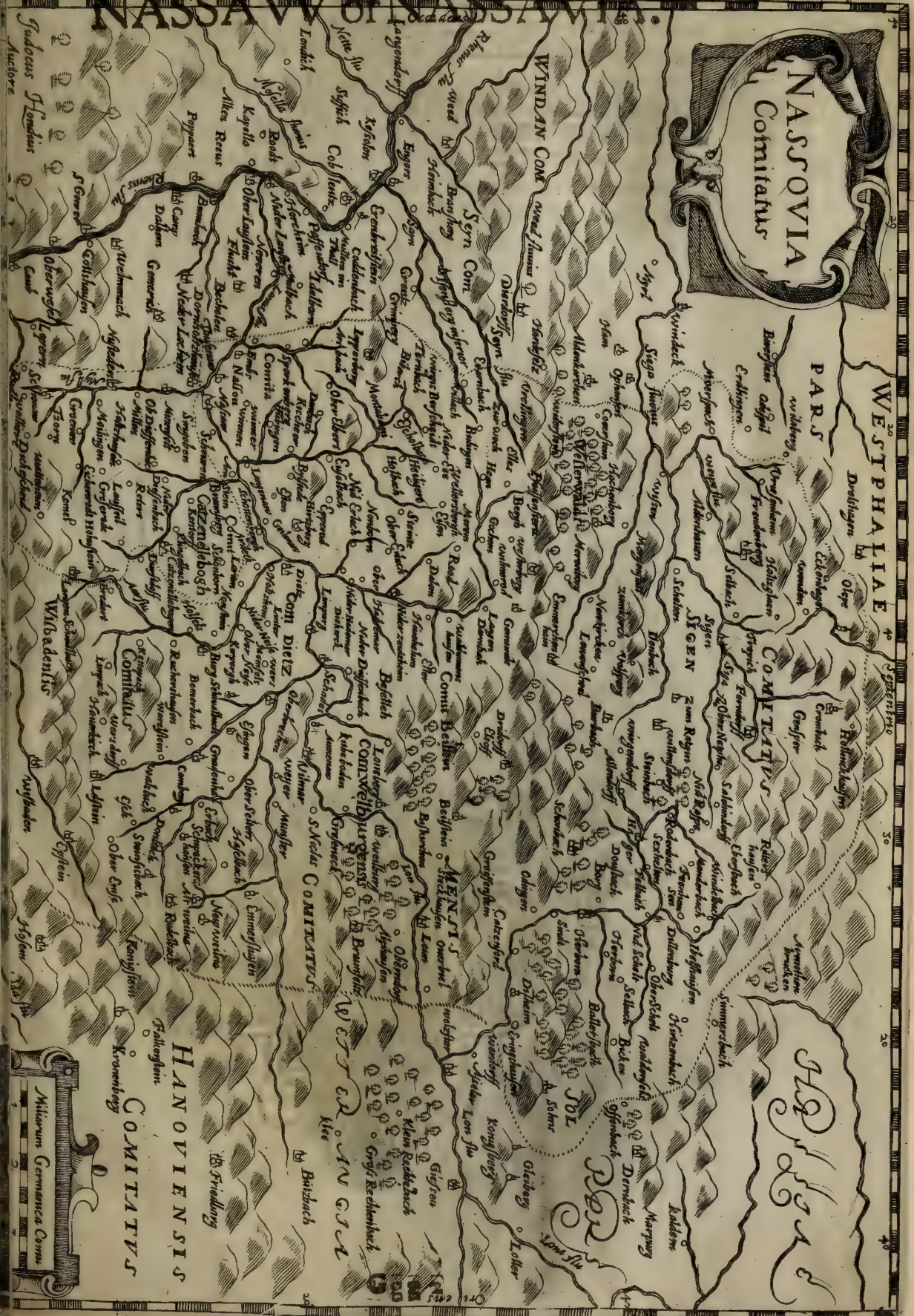
# THE COUNTIE OF NASSAW, or NASSAVIA.

**N**assavia is called as it were *Nass-gavia*, which word signifies a moist and slimie Country: for the Towne which nameth the Country, is encompassed on every side with moist and moorish grounds: and in the *Germane* speech *Aw*, and *Gaw* doe signifie a Country; so *Thurgaw* signifies a dry Country, *Rhyn-gaw* a Country by the *Rhene*, *Otten-gaw*, a Country abounding with corne, and so also *Oster-gaw*, *Wester-gaw*, and *Brif-gaw*. But this Countie hath others annexed to it, as *Weilburg*, *Idesteinen*, *Wiesbaden*, *Dietzen*, *Cattimeliboc*, *Beilstein*. It is boun-  
dered on the South with the Countie of *Wiesbaden*, and *Idesteinen*: on the East with *Isenburg*, *Solms*, and *Hafsia*: on the North it is bounded with *Westphalia* and the Countie of *Witgenstein*: on the West with the Dukedome of *Bergen*, and the Counties *Weidan*, and *Scynen*. It hath many Praefectureships. As *Frudebergen*, *Sigenen*, *Nephens*, *Hegerana*, *Ebersbacen*, *Dillenburg*, *Hilligenbacke*, *Dringen-  
steinen*, *Lonbergen*, *Herbornen*, *Dridorf*, *Beilsteinen*, *Marenbergen*, *Honstetten*, *Ellerana*, *Cambergen*, *Altenberg*, *Kidorff*, *Nassavia*, and many others. It is one of the freest Counties of the Empire, the Lords whereof are subject to none but the Emperour, and doe enjoy all the royall priviledges, and prerogatives of the Empire as well as other Noble men. They have power also to coyne gold or silver or brasfe money, as appeareth by some peeces of gold which are yet currant. The Landgrave of *Hafsia* and the Earle of *Nassavia* are Coe-Lords, and by a joynt Title, doe receive the revennewes of the Countie of *Cattimeliboc*, by a covenant made in the yeere 1557 betweene *Phillip* Prince of *Hafsia*, and the Earle of *Nassavia*. The Countie in some places is plaine ground, and in other places it riseth and swelleth into hills; here it hath flourishing Vines, as in the Countie of *Dietzen*, and by the bancke of the River *Lanus*; and other-  
where it hath pleasant meddowes and pastures, or else fruitfull cornefields. It hath also mettall Mines. For in the Territorie of *Sigenen*, a certaine kind of Iron Mettall, is melted out of stone, out of which they cast Fornaces, Iron Potts, Kettles, Stithies or Anvills, Bulletts, and doe make all kind of Iron worke. At *Frendeberg* there is excellent Steele made. There are also the like Mines, in the Countie of *Dillenburg*, *Hegeran*, and *Burbach*, out of which Lead and Copresse are digged as in *Ebersback*, where there is also a Glasse-house. The chiefe wood is *Westerwalt*, which is a peece of *Hercynia*; the lesser woods which are also part of *Hercynia* are *Kalt-Eych*, *Hey-  
gerstruth*



# THE COVNTIE OF

## NASSAW or NASSAVIA.





*gerstruth, Scheldervaldt, die Horre, der Calemborg*, in which there is great store of wilde beasts for hunting. The chiete Rivers are *Lanus, Siega*, and *Dille*; neere *Siega* is *Sigena*, neere *Dilla* is *Heigera*, *Dillenburg*, and *Herborn*: neere *Lana* are *Dietz*, *Nassovium*, *Lhonsteinum*, where *Lane* mingleth the river *Rhene*. The Baths at *Emsa* do belong both to the Earles of *Nassavia*, and the Landgrave of *Hassia*, unto which they come farre and neere in regard of the soveraigne vertue of the water, which they finde to bee very wholesome for many diseases. There are also Fountaines at *Codinga* and *Camberga*, the water whereof being drunke will expell the winde Cholicke. *Mernla* and *Bertijs* among others have drawne the Pedegree of the Earles of *Nassavia*.

---



---

THE

---





# THVRINGIA,

## or the Landgraviate of

# DVRINGEN.

The Nobilitie and state of this Countrie are yet unknowne unto me: I have onely found out the Countie of Gleichen, 32, 50, 50, 58, &c. and I thinke Kranichfelt, 34, 17, 15, 26, Also the Bishoprick of Mersburg, 34, 17, 51, 26.

The Meridians are mutually distant one from another according to the Proportion of the Parallel 510 to the Æquinoctiall.



**T**huringia followes after *Hassia*, commonly called *Duringen*, being situated between the two Rivers *Sala* & *Werra*, the latter on the West-side: the first on the East-side: on the North it hath the wood *Hercynia* which they call *Hartz*: and on the South the Forrest called *Duringerwaldt*. The length is equall to the bredth, being 12 miles over. This Countrie hath abundance of all kindes of fruites and pulse, and hath more store of Corne than any other part of *Germanie*. So that *George Agricola* calleth it the fatte of *Germanie*. Heere is great stoare of that hearbe, which *Plinnie* calleth *Glastum*, is now called *Guadum* and *Pastillum*, and commonly weede *Pastell*; which maketh a blew colour, which to the great benefit of the inhabitants is transported into other Countries: so that a famous Poet writeth thus:

The Situation

The fruitfulness of the soyle.

*Herba Thuringorum celeberrima crescit in agris,*

*Hanc Isatim Græcus sermo vocare solet.*

*Ponderis hac magni est, & multo venditur are:*

*Hac etenim tingi lana parata solet.*

*A famous hearbe doth in Thuringia grow,*

*In Greeke call'd Isatis, and named so.*

*It is weighty, and much gaine is made thereby,*

*For with it they their wooll doe use to die.*

Concerning which *Plinnie Lib. 21. cap. 1* *Simile plantagini Glastum in Gallia vocatur: quo Britannorum conjuges nurusque toto corpore oblite, quibusdam in sacris nuda incedunt, Ethiopum colorem imitantes.* That is, in *France* there is an hearbe called *Glastum* which is like a Plantaine, wherewith the wives in *Brittaine* doe paint their bodies, and in some



The auncient  
Government.

sacrifices doe goe naked, coloured like *Ethiopians* or *Indians*. There is also great store of provision and fruites, except wine, which is broughttither from other places. There are also Mines of gold and Silver and rich salt-pits. It was heretofore a Kingdome, but now it is a Landgraviate. *Thuringia* and *Hassia* were united together, and governed by the Kings of *France* 366 yeares, untill the time of *Charles the Great*, and *Henry Auceps*. At length the Emperour *Charles the Grosse* made *Ludowicke* Duke of *Thuringia*; his Nephew *Burchardus* was slaine in *Hungarie*, and dyed without issue. So that the Emperour *Henry Auceps* tooke possession of *Thuringia*, and it is now subject to his successors, being Princes of *Saxonie*. For albeit after *William* the sonne of the Emperour *Otto* the first, who being Archbishop of *Moguntium*, did possesse *Thuringia* by his fathers permission, his successors the Archbishops of *Moguntium*, did challenge and arrogate to themselves the government of all *Thuringia*, and of the Cittie *Erford*, which they doe yet hold; whose substitute or Vice-gerent was sometime *Ludowicke Barbatius* in the reigne of the Emperour *Conradus Salicus*: yet afterward the *Barbatians* did yeeld up *Thuringia* with the title of Landgrave to the right heyres. Untill at length about the yeare of Christ 1230, it came into the hands of the most illustrious *Henry* the sonne of *Theodoricke*, and Nephew to *Hermann* Landgrave of *Thuringia*, and Marquesse of *Misnia*, being descended from the posteritie of *Widkind* the *Saxon*. After whom succeeded his base sonne *Albert*, and his sonnes after him *Fredericke*, *Admorsus*, and *Theodoricke*, who were made heires by their Vncle *Theodoricke* Marquesse of *Misnia*. They report that the *Sorabians* did heretofore inhabit this tract of ground, whom *Eginhart* and *Ammoinius* doe mention. *Peucerus* doth now call the remainder of them *Sorbec* and *Sernestein*, betweene the Rivers *Alba* and *Sala*. *Reyneckius*, in his booke of the originall of the *Misnians*, supposeth that these *Tyringetians* are as it were the *Tyringotians*, and from thence they imagine that the Cittie was called *Gotha*. *Ortelius* writeth that it was reported unto him by *Hugo Brinckhorst* an *Englishman*, and a Cittizen of the Cittie of *Erford*, that there are in this Countrie though it be small, twelve Counties, and as many Abbies, which they call *Gesurste Abtten*, 144 Citties, and as many small Townes, commonly called *Mercksteken*: 2000 Villages, and an 150 Castles. *Erfurdia* or *Erford*, called aunciently *Erphesfurdia*, and *Erfesfurt*, is a chiefe Cittie of *Thuringia*, which was so called from *Erst* the first founder thereof. For he being a miller placed his mill by the River *Gera*, and so afterward the Cittie began to be builded, about the beginning of the reigne of *Arcadius* and *Honorius*: afterward it was much enlarged and beautified by *Clodoveus* King of *France*, in the yeare of Christ 438: and in the yeare 1066, it was encompassed with such large walls, so that now it is held to be one of the greatest Citties of *Germanie*, and the *Thuringians* doe call it *Nicht eine Stadt*, or *Sondern ein Gantzes Land*. The River *Gera* doth water it and keepe it sweete and cleane. It was heretofore a Bishops seate, but afterward it was translated to *Moguntiacum*. It hath a flourishing Schoole, which Pope *Boniface* the ninth did adorne with priviledges, in the yeare 1392. The soyle  
round







round about this Cittie is very fruitfull, having pleasant Meddowes, and great store of the hearbe *Isatis*. Henry the fourth did much impoverish this Cittie by laying a taxation of Tenthes upon it, having alwaies enjoyed a freedome & immunitie from such impositions. So that when the *Saxon* warre began, they chose rather to defend their auncient libertie with the sword, than to submit unto the Vniuersall taxation of Tenthes; and that with so great courage, that they brought *Augustus* to a great strait. This Cittie as if fortune an enemy to greatnesse, meant to triumph over it, was oftentimes burnt, so that no other great Cittie in *Germany*, was ever burnt so often as this: the last time that it was burnt, which was in the yeare 1472, it sustained much losse, especially in the Churches of the Virgin *Marie* and *Severus*, so that a third part almost of the Cittie was burned downe. This was a terrible fire, which began by some that were hired to set it on fire, of whom the chiefe was a Dominican. Two Collegiate Churches, as they call them, together with the Bridge, and a great part of the Cittie were all burnt downe. In the yeare of our Lord 1509 there arose a greivous sedition betwene the Senate and the Citizens of *Erford*, occasioned by those unusuall impositions which the Senate laid upon the Common people. For the Commons gathering together, would needes know how much the Cittie was indebted. The Senate giving way to the tumultuous furie of the people, endeavoured to appease them with faire and gentle words, telling them, that in convenient time they would bring in an account of their receipts and expenses; which words quieted the Citizens for a while. But when the day appointed came, they assembled themselves together, and desired the Senate to bring in their account. But then one more insolent than the rest, spoke sharply unto those whom the Citizens had sent to the Senate, which did much provoke and exasperate the Citizens. And when the Citizens saw that they prevailed nothing, but were put off with delays: they put downe the Senate and chose a new. In briefe, from hence there arose a grievous sedition, contention and warre. But the Bishop of *Herbipolis*, and the Emperour *Maximilian* endeavoured to appease this sedition, and to bring them to concord and agreement. *Weimara* is a faire Towne, having formerly a Countie belonging unto it, but now the Dukes of *Saxonic* keepe their Court in it, having a faire Pallace there, neatly built of square freestone, and an Orchard curiously planted with all kind of trees, and watered with the River *Ilma*, which doth runne at length into *Sala*. There is also the Cittie *Iena*, so called from *Ianus*: but hee was not worshipped in *Germanie*. And therefore *Stigellius* singeth more probably.

*Hinc placet Hebraeo nobis hanc nomine dici,  
Vt vetus a Iajin nomen Iena tenet.  
Cur ita crediderim, nisi mentem vocola fallit,  
Certa hujus ratio nominis esse potest.  
Quippe vocat Iajin Solima pius incolaterra,  
Hoc quod nos Latio dicimus ore merum.  
Qua caput in medijs urbs fertilis erigit vvis*

*Hanc*



*Hanc quisquam a vino nomen habere negat?*

*Hence from an Hebrew word at first it came,  
As we old Iena doe from Iajin name;  
And unlesse we be deceived in the word,  
We may some reason for this name afford.  
For the holy inhabitant of Palestine  
Calletk that Iajin which we doe call wine.  
So this Cittie standing in the midst of Vines,  
May well be named from the fragrant Wines.*

*Thus much Stigellius.*

It hath a publicke Schoole which was erected in the yeare 1558. *Gotha* was so called from the *Gothes*. And hence *Rithaimerus* in his description of the world, writeth, that the *Thuringians* were originally descended from the *Gothes*, because the *Gothes* builded a Cittie in this Countrey, which they called *Gotha*, about the yeare 723. It had a wonderfull strong Castell called *Grimmenstein*, which is now leuell with the ground. And this was the cause that it fell to ruine: *William Grunbach*, a nobleman rather by descent than vertue, in regard of his many enormous attempts, whereby he endeavoured to depose the Emperour, and to introduce a new forme of Empire, was declared and pronounced to be guilty of conspiracie with all his associates, and was condemned and banished, both by the Emperour *Ferdinand*, and the Emperour *Maximilian* his son, and the Emperour and the other States of the Empire, with one consent did commit the execution of this sentence, to the most illustrious Prince Elector of *Saxonie*. Which banishment he contemned, trusting to himselfe, and his Protector *John Fredericke* the second, Duke of *Saxonie*. Who after many admonitions from the Prince, did still persist in defending the rebells, so that the most illustrious Duke of *Saxonie* and Prince Elector, enforced by necessitie, beseiged the Cittie, and tooke it by surrender. And then *Grunbachius*, with foure more of the conspirators, for their treason against *Caesar* were put to death, the Castle was razed to the ground, and Duke *John Fredericke*, was brought prisoner to *Vienna*. This Countrey is watered with many Rivers: as *Sala* or *Salza*, *Werra*, *Vnstrut*, *Ilma*, *Gera*, *Or*, *Apfelsset*, *Helbe*, and *Cling*. And *Her* testifieth that the Mountaines have mines, which have rich Veines of gold and silver, which are found not far from *Braitenborn*, and *Schwartzenburg*. This Countrey also is here and there cloathed with woods, which are part of the wood *Hercynia*: also the *Thuringian* wood is well knowne, commonly called *Thuringer walde*, *Caesar* calleth it *Baccins*, it is a wood in *Germanie* which divideth the *Cherusians* from the *Suevians*; there are also *Hainich*, *Hainsette*, and *Finne* with divers others, where there is good hunting of divers kindes of wilde beasts. There are also in this Countrey many Churches, and Monasteries, among which is the Church of the blessed Virgin *Marie* at *Erford*, which was built by *Boniface* Bishop of *Moguntium*. This Church hath a great Bell, which is famous through all *Germanie*. The people are fierce, hardy, courageous against their enemies; the men are large of stature, strong, and well-set.



# THE DVKEDOME OF FRANCONIA.

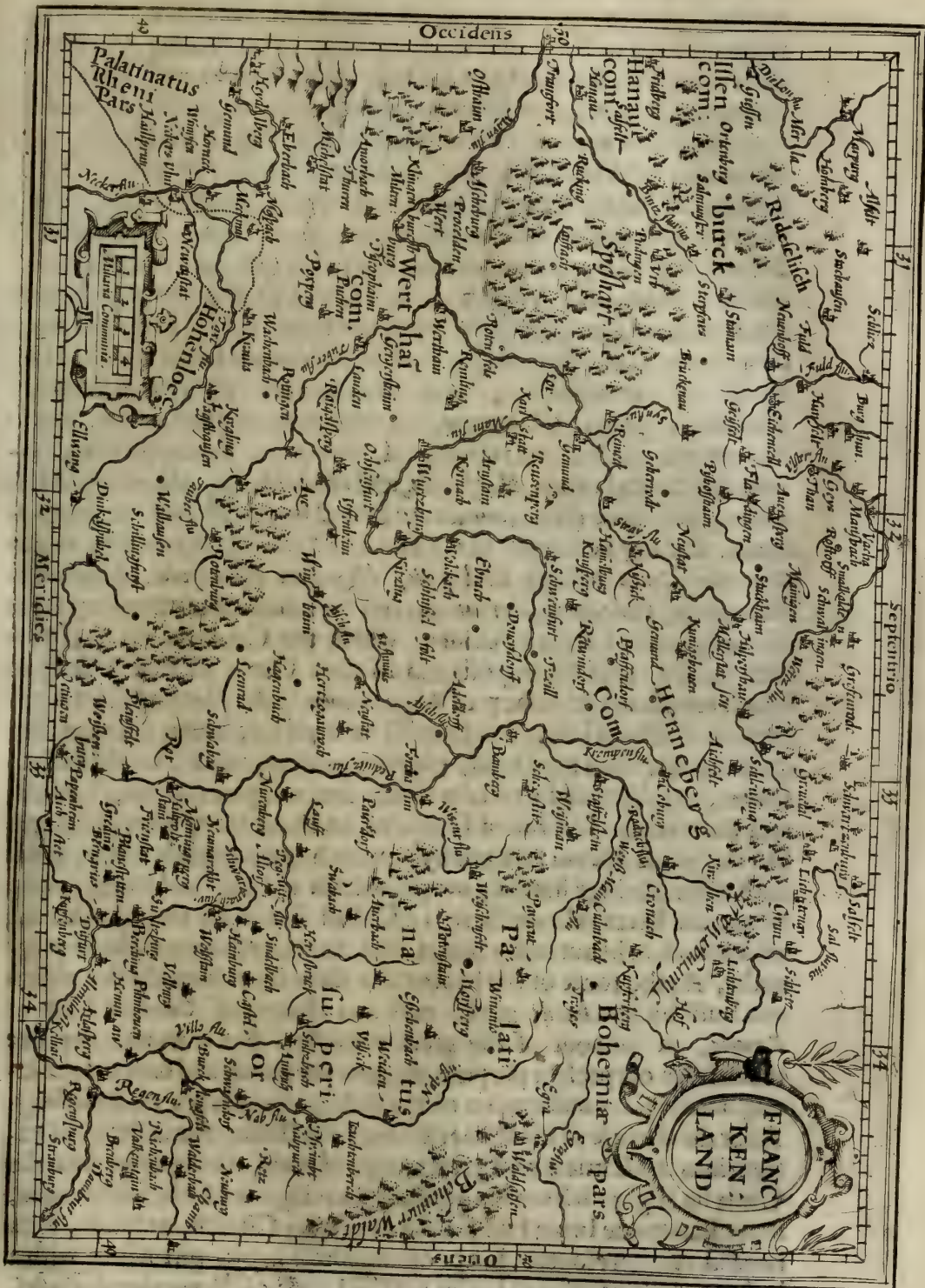
The Countrie  
whence so cal-  
led.



*Huringia* a Countrie of high *Germanie* being thus descri-  
bed, there followeth next *Franconia* or East *France*.  
Which was so called from the *Frenchmen*. Some say  
that the originall of this name came from *Francus*,  
whom others call *Francio*, fabulously supposed to bee  
the sonne of *Hector*, and the first founder of this Nation. And *Peter*  
*Ronsard* the Poet writeth, that the auncients did call him *Aspyanacta*  
*Francum*, as it were *Hastigerum*, that is, the speare-bearer. Others, as  
*Gaguinus* and *Aeneas Pius*, doe affirme that the Emperour *Valentine*  
gave that name to *Franconia*, because the *Frenchmen* in the Northerne  
Language were called fierce; or from the remission of tribute, and  
their freedome, they were called *Franci*, that is, Free-men. Albeit I  
doe more approve of a latter Etymologie, that they were called  
*Franci*, as it were *Friency*, because they were free from taxes and im-  
positions which *cy* signifies; or else they were so called, as it were *fry*  
*ansi* *Fransi*; for *Ansi* being a word proper to the Gothish speech, doth  
signifie those who excell others in fortune and riches. And are next to  
*Heroes* or *Semigods*, that are above the condition of mortalls: whence  
they corruptly call Great Noble men *Anfos*, and with an aspiration  
*Hansos*. But to the matter; the *Frenchmen* after they grew wealthy, and  
weary of the *Romane* yoke of subjection, encouraged by the desire of  
rule, got their liberty, and thereby gained the name of *Franci*, instead  
of the old name of *Germanes*. *Fronconia* on the South is neere to  
*Suevia* and *Bavaria*, on the West to the *Rhene*, on the East it hath *Bo-*  
*hemia*; on the North it hath *Hassia* and *Thuringia*. The ayre of this  
Countrie is pure and wholesome: The Countrie it selfe, except it be  
that part which is called *Norica* and is neere unto the Rivers, is not very  
sandy, as *Aeneas Silvius* writeth, nor yet very stony. But it is gene-  
rally very fruitfull, and doth yeeld a great increate of Barly, Wheate,  
and all kinde of graine and pulse which is sowed there. There are no  
where greater and better Turnips and Onions than heere in this Coun-  
trie. And in many places there are hills planted with Vines, of which  
excellent wine is made, & transported to other Countries. The Coun-  
try of *Babenberg*, doth yeeld such great store of Liquerize, that whole  
Cart loades of them are carried through *Germanie*. This Countrie al-  
so hath many faire Orchards and pleasant meddowes; it hath great  
store of tame Cattle and wilde beasts. The Princes doe cherish the  
wilde beasts, who have many Dens in the Woods, where they live in  
the winter time, and doe house themselves as it were from the stormie  
weather



# THE DVKEDOME OF FRANCONIA.





weather. It is not lawfull for any private man to take them, or hunt them. It is manifest that the *Germanes* were originally and aunciently called *Germanes* as appeares by others writings, as also out of *Procopius Casariensis*, who was a sharpe sighted and judicious writer. The first Prince of *Franconia* was *Genebaldus*, who was governour thereof thirtie yeares. After him there succeeded *Marcomirus*, *Dagobert*, *Ludovicke* the first, *Marcomirus* the second, *Waramund* alias *Pharamund*, who being made King of *France* left his Dukedome to his brother *Marcomer*: also *Prunmesser*, *Genebald* the second, *Suno*, *Luitmarus*, *Hugbaldus*, *Helmericus*, *Gotefrid*, *Genebald* the third, *Ludovick* the third, after whom there followed *Erebard*, *Ludovicke* the fourth, *Gospert* the second, and *Hetacus* the last Duke, who dying without an heyre, he left the Dukedome to *Witaninus* King of *France*, who was also called *Pepin*, which afterward his sonne *Charles* the Great, gave to *Burchard* the first Bishop of *Viceburg*, and to his successors after him, and so bestowed it on the Church, in the yeare 752. It is now a Dukedome which tittle the Bishop of *Herbipolis* assumeth to himselfe. Yet all *Franconia* is not subject unto him. For *Kitzinga* and *Bristadium* are subject to the Marquesse of *Brandenburg*, and *Gralingiacum* to the Bishop of *Babenberg*. Also *Chropacum*, *Forchimium*, *Staphelfeinum*, *Hochstadium* are under the bishop of *Herbipolis*. *Koningspergum*, *Oxenfordia*, *Carolaftadium*, *Hasfordia*, and *Bischoffsheim*, *Aldenburg*, *Middleburg*, and some other townes are subject to the Bishop of *Moguntinum*. *Colburg* belongeth to the Duke of *Saxonie*. *Wirceburg*; which *Conradus Corta* calleth *Erebipolis*, *Ligurinus Herbipolis*, *Spanhemius Marcopolis*, *Ptolemaus*, *Artannum*, and the inhabitants *Wirtzburg*, from a sweete kinde of wort or drinke, which the Countrie of *Herbipolis* doth yeeld: is the Metropolis and Mother Cittie of East *France*, in which *Boniface* Archbishop of *Moguntinum* in the yeare of Christ 751 erected a Bishopricke. It is situated on a plaine, being encompassed on every side with faire hills, pleasant gardens, and fruitfull Meddowes, and also well fortified with ditches, rampires, walls, Towers, and Bulwarkes. It is full of Cittizens, and hath many faire buildings. On the West *Mannus* runneth by it, which is a navigable River, and it hath a stone bridge standing over it, which is built on strong piles. Neere the River *Mannus* there is a Castell seated on the Mountaine, which hath held out many seiges, and therefore seemes to be impregnable. At the foote of the Mountaine there is a Monasterie; which was built by *Burchard*, at the cost and charges of *Cumbert* King of *France*, in honour of the great confessor. But it would not bee much from our present purpose, to know the forme and order of the inauguration and consecration of the Bishops and Dukes of *Wirceburg*. After the decease of the former Bishop, the Bishop that is designed entreteth into the Cittie with a great troupe of horse. Being come into the Cittie he alighteth from his horse, and having put off his richest roabe, foure Earles doe bring him into our Saviours Church, or house, bare headed, and barefooted, in a poore weede or habit, girt about with a little cord. The officiall Earles are the Lords of *Hennenbergh*, *Castel*, *Wertheim*, and *Reineck*. Then the Deane together with the Clergie goeth forth to meete him, and asketh him what he seekes: or what hee desireth



desireth? And then he answereth very submissively, That though unworthy he is now ready to take upon him that office, unto which he was chosen, and to discharge it faithfully. Then the Deane saith; In the name of the Chapter I doe here commit unto thy charge the house of the Saviour of the world, and the Dukedome annexed to it, in the Name of the Father, the Sonne, and the Holy Ghost. Afterward he followeth the Clergie into our Saviours house, and having put on the Pontificall roabe, he first heares Masse, and afterward hath a banquet, but first the body of the Bishop deceased is emboweld and set downe in the Chappell of the Castle: and his heart being tooke out is put in a glasse vessell. The next day he is brought out of the Castle into Saint *Iames* his Monasterie, holding in his right hand a Crozier, and in his left a sword; the third day they goe againe to our Saviours house, where after Dirges and prayer, he is at last buried with a Crozier and a sword. The other Citties are that which *Ptolemie* calls *Bamberg*; *Peter Appianus* calleth it *Granionarium*, and *Granionarion* in a Greeke booke: it was at first called *Babemberg*, that is, the Mountaine of *Baba*, from *Baba* the daughter of *Otto* Duke of *Saxonie*, and wife to *Albert* Earle of *Babemberg*: others doe call this Cittie *Pfawenberg*; it is a very pleasant Cittie, situated by the River *Regnitz*. It hath many Mountaines, Hills, and Gardens, and a very fruitfull soyle, where great store of Musmillians and Liquerize doe grow. It is an Episcopall Seate; and as it hath bread many happy wits, so it glorieth chiefly in *Ioachim Camerarius* a man famous for all kind of learning, as appeareth by his workes set out by him, which are read with much admiration. There is also *Francofort*, or *Francoford*, by the River *Mæne*, which is commonly called *Franck Furtam Mayn*, to distinguish it from the other *Franckofort* which is situated by *Odera*. *Munster* writeth that it was heretofore called *Helenopolis*, but he doth not shew when or from whence it was so called. *Henry Stephanus* calleth it in his *Emconion* of this Cittie, the *Academic* of the Muses, the *Athens* of *Franckford*, the Muses *Mercuriall* Faires, and the Compendium or Epitome of all the Marts of the world. This Cittie is divided into two parts by the River *Mænus*, and joyned together againe with a stone Bridge. It is now an Emperiall Cittie, and famous through the whole world for two Marts or Faires. Heere the Electors doe chuse the *Romaine* Emperours, and if there be competitors that stand for the Empire, they doe here fight for it, and try it by battell. There is also *Moguntia* commonly called *Mentz*, some call it *Moguntiacum*. *Ptolomie Lib. 2. cap. 8. tab. 3.* calls it *Ncomagum*. *Moguntia* is so called from the River *Mænus*, which some doe call *Mozanus* and others *Mogus*. It is an Episcopall and Metropolitan Cittie. It hath a fruitfull soyle on either side of the River *Rhene*, which yeeldeth great store of wine. It is large and well fortified, and very populous on that side which is toward *Rhene*: but on the other side it hath few inhabitants; it is very long but narrow. There are faire houses built after the *Romane* fashion, and magnificent Collegiate Churches, with the Bishops Castle. Here was an Vniversity erected by Bishop *Theodoricke*, and

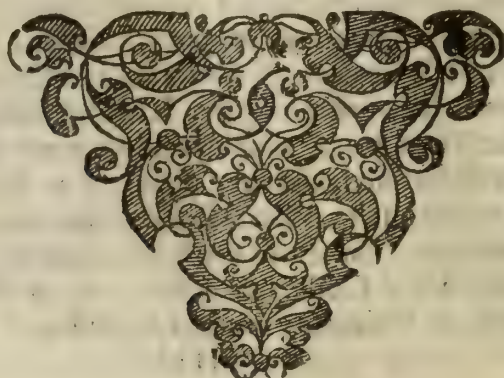


it is thought that the Art of *Printing* was invented here. It is subject to the Archbishop who is elector, and Chancellor of the Empire. There is also *Mons Regius* commonly called *Conigssperg*, where *Iohn de Monte Regio*, a great Mathematician was borne, whose Commentaries upon *Ptolomies Almagest* are yet extant. *Schweinfordia* is situated by the River *Mæne* in the middle almost of *Franconia*. There are also *Kitzinga*, and *Fridberg* an Imperiall Cittie, and others. Moreover the first Circle of the Empire is in *Franconia*, in which these are called to Councell, first the Clergie, as the Bishops of *Bamberg*, of *Herbipolis*, of *Wirtzburg* Duke of *Franconia*; of *Eichstett*; der *Teutsch Ordens Master*: the Provost of *Camberg*, the Abbot of *Saint Gilgen*: Secondly the secular Princes, as the Marquesse of *Brandenburg*, *Burger vom Nurenberg*: the Countes of *Hennonberg*, of *Castel*, of *Wertheim*, of *Rheinecke*, of *Hohenloe*: the Lords of *Reichelsperg*, and *Limburg*; and the Countes of *Horpach* and *Schwartzenburg*: Thirdly the free Citties, as *Norunberg*, *Rottenburg*, *Winshaim*, and *Schweinfurt*. Many Rivers which be full of fish doe water this Country, the chiefe whereof are *Mænus*, and *Sala* accompanied with eight lesser Rivers: also *Sinna*, *Rhadiantia*, *Astus*, *Tubera*, and some other. It hath these woods, *Spehart*, *Ottoes wood*, and other parts of *Hercinia*, which doe enclose it as it were round about with a growing wall. It is a warlike Nation, Noble, witty, and laborious. Men and women doe both plant Vines, so that none are suffered to be idle.

---

THE

---





# THE DUKEDOME OF BAVARIA.

The second Circle of the Empire.



COME now to *Bavaria*, which were so called by the addition of one letter from the *Avarians* the remainder of the *Hunnes*, who having droven out the *Noricians* seated themselves in that Countrie; and also *Bojaria* from the *Bojans* a people of *Gallia Cisalpina*, who sometime dwelt heere: it is commonly called *Beyeren*. It hath on the East *Austria*, on the West *Suevia*; on the South the *Rhetian Alpes*: and on the North *Franconia*. The length is 29 *Germane* miles. The breadth five and twentie. The ayre is very wholesome, and the Countrie very pleasant: and generally very fruitfull, but yet it hath no great store of Wine nor Corne: but in some places it hath a kinde of sharpe hedge Wine. The richer Wines are brought thither out of *Alsatia*, *Franconia*, and *Austria*. There is great store of Corne about *Ratispon* and *Landshut*. Moreover, it hath abundance of Salt, fruite, Iron, Cattle, Fowle, wilde beasts, and all things necessary to life. It doth breede great store of Swine, which feede on Acornes and crabbes, so that as *Hungarie* furnisheth other Countries with Oxen, so this Countrie furnisheth most parts of *Europe* with Swine. And besides Beares, Boares, and other kindes of wilde beasts, it hath great heards of Deere, which they cannot hunt without the Princes leave. In the yeare 1562, on the 22 day of *August*, there was a Hart taken in *Bavaria*, of so large a body, that it weighed 625 pound. The *Nariscians*, *Vindelicians*, and *Noricians* were formerly seated here. The *Nariscians*, whom *Aventinus* calleth *Nortgow*, and *Melanchton* *Narcaw*, are divided from the rest by the River *Danubius*. The *Vindelicians* according to the auncients Description, are situated betweene the *Rhatians* and *Noricians*. *Rhatia* is twofold, the one is larger containing the *Vindelicians*, the *Noricians*, and the *Rhatians*, the other is lesser. The River *Lyrus* doth separate the *Vindelicians* from the *Rhatians*, if we beleeeve *Ptolomie*; but if we follow *Strabo* they are separated by the *Rhene*, and the *Brigantine* Lake, which we have shewed in our description of *Helvetia*. *Danubius* doth part them from *Germanie*, and the *Alpes* from *Italie*. *Marcus Velserus* hath rightly observed out of *Ricardus* the name of the *Vindelicians*.

The Country  
whence so  
called.

The Situation

The temper  
of the ayre.

The fruitfulness  
of the  
soyle.

The variety  
of living creatures.



## The Dukedome of BAVARIA.

*Respicit & latè fluvios Vindamq; Lycumq;  
Miscentes undas, & nomina littoris, unde  
Antiquam gentem, populumq; urbemq; vocarunt  
Vindelicam* —————

*It sees the Rivers Vinda and Lycus flow  
Mingling their names and waters as they goe;  
Whence the Countrie, and the people it containd,  
And Cittie too were Vindelicians nam'd.*

It may be gathered out of *Plinnie* and *Ptolomie*, that there were certaine Countries, and Citties belonging to the *Vindelicians*. *Augustus* sent to conquer them *Tiberius Claudius Nero*, and *Nero Claudius Drusus*, who were both the Emperours sonnes in Law, who having quickly disperfed and dissipated the *Barbarians* forces, did easily overcome them, and reduc'd them to subjection. See *Paterculus Lib. 2. Dion. Lib. 53. and Horace Lib. 5. Ode*. The *Noricians* do begin from the River *Oenus*; and so bend South East even to *Hungarie* and *Italie*. They were alwayes great souldiers, and being accustomed to warre, they did often invade the bordering *Romanes*. As appeareth by the *Norician* sword which *Horace* celebrateth. And also by an inscription which is found on this side *Danubius* to this effect, and in these words :

DIS MANIBVS ET MEMORIÆ LEGIONVM. ET MEMORIÆ MISERRIMORVM, VINDELICIS PRÆFECTIS MO-CENIANIS ET VICTORI ET AVRELIO FILIIS VINDELICIS SVRINVS INFELIX PATER F. C.

The auncient  
Government:

*Bavaria* was heretofore governed by a King of its owne, even to the time of the Emperour *Arnulp*: and as the *Parthians* called their King *Arfaces*, the *Egyptians* *Ptolomie*, so they called their King *Cacanus*. Afterward it had Dukes as it hath now. *Bavaria* is divided into the higher and lower. The higher lyeth Southward by the *Alpis*. It is full of Moores, violent Rivers, and darke thicke woods. It is onely fit for pasturage, and feeding of Cattle. The Lower *Bavaria* is more fertile, and fruitfull, and more inhabited, having Vines all along the sides of the Rivers *Danubius*, *Isara*, and *Lavarus*. And thus *Bavaria* is divided naturally. It is divided Politically into the Countie of *Bavaria*, and the *Palatinate*. The Countie is described in this Table, and the *Palatinate* in the Table following. The Citties of the higher *Bavaria* are *Monachum* commonly called *Munchen*, being situated on the bancke of the River *Isara*, and built by *Henry Duke of Bavaria*, in the yeare 772, in the time of the Emperour *Otho* the first. It is the pleasantest Cittie of all *Germanie*: being seated betweene the Rivers *Oenus* and *Lycus*, betweene the Citties *Wassenburg*, *Augusta* and *Frisinga*, and betweene the fishie Lakes, among which the Duke hath a faire Garden, full of curious knotts, hearbes, and flowers: there is an artificiall fountaine and a Summer house adorned with Pictures and Statues, and about twy-light (which is very wonderfull) a great heard of Deere doth come and graze, every day under the windowes. In the Cittie there are Churches, Towers, Libraries, a Court, and an exchange full of tradesmen and Merchants, and all things necessarie not onely

The Citties.



# THE DVKEDOME OF BAVARIA.





onely for use, but also for Ornament, and delight. *Ingolstadt* commonly called *Ingolstatt*, is situated by *Danubius*, which was aunciently called *Ingelstat*, or *Angelo stadium*, from the *Suevian Angeli*, who first began to build this Cittie with others. It was at first a Towne, but the Emperour *Ludovick Bavarus* made it a Cittie. There was an Vniversitie instituted for all Arts and sciences in the yeere 1410, and afterward *Ludovicke Duke of Bavaria*, and Pope *Pius* the second, did adorne it and endow it with great revennewes and many Priviledges. *Frisin-ga* heretofore *Fruxinum*, as *Rhenanus* and *Munster* doe testifie, is thought to have beene built at that time when the *Romanes* by their Praefects and Lieutenants of Provinces, did possesse and governe that part of *Bavaria*, which runneth out from the bancke of *Danubius* to the *Alpes*. The River *Mosa* doth glide by it. There are also 22 Townes in it. In the Lower *Bavaria* there are *Ratisbona* commonly called *Regensperg*, situated by the River *Danubius*, it was built by the third Emperour *Claudius Tiberius Nero* about the time of our Saviours passion, who called it *Tiberina* or *Augusta Tiberij*. *Onuphrius* writeth that *Tiberius* is mentioned in an old stone. And *Goltzius* produces some of *Tiberius* coyne, with this inscription. *Col. Aug. Tib. Simlerus* thinketh that this *Regensburg* is that which *Antoninus* calleth *Regium*, and in the register booke it is called *Castra Regina*; *Althamerus* reckoneth up many other names which the *Barbarians* did give unto it, as *Reginoburg*, *Rhatobonna*, *Rhatopolis*, *Hysopolis*, *Imbriopolis*, *Regnipolis*, *Tetrapolis*, *Quadrata* and *Germanisheim*. The name of *Ratisbone* is derived from *Navigation*. It was formerly the Metropolis of *Bavaria*, and the seate of the Kings and Dukes of that Country; It hath a stone bridge which was built in the yeare 1115 by the Emperour *Henry*, over *Danubius* on twelve Arches, being foure hundred paces long, and 70 broad. There is also *Patavium* or *Patavia*, which is called in their owne language *Passaw*: *Velferus* thinketh that it is called in the Register bookes *Batavas*. That which *Ptolomie* calls *Bojodurum*, *Auentinus*, *Pyramius*, and *Lazius* doe think to be a Cittie of *Vindelicia*. It is a faire neate Cittie in the lowest part of the lower *Bavaria*, at the beginning of *Austria*, in the confines or Frontiers of both Provinces, betweene the meeting, and confluence of *Danubius* and *Oenus*, being commodiously, and pleasantly seated in the manner of a *Peninsula*. It is famous for the Bishops see, and for traffique and commerce. For it is seated so conveniently by the River both for commerce and trading, that as *Lions* in *France*, and *Gandaum* in *Flanders* doe flourish for merchandising, in regard of the concourse and meeting of Rivers neere unto them: so *Patavia* in this part of *Germanie*, doth in this respect excell other Citties. *Landshuten*, commonly called *Landshut*, is a famous Cittie, and of chiefe note: being situate by the River *Isara*, which glideth by this Cittie, to the great advantage and commodity of the Inhabitants. *Irenicus* out of the fifth table of *Ptolomies* Europe, supposeth it to be *Inutrium*, which hath not the same situation. And therefore *Ptolomie* doth better place it, and maketh *Inutrium* to be the same with *Mittenwaldt* a Towne of *Bavaria* on this side the *Alpes*. It was built in the yeare 1207 by *Ludovicke Duke of Bavaria*, having a fruit-



fruitfull soyle round about it, both for corne Cattle Wine and all kind of fruites. The Cittie hath many faire neate buildings, the chiefe whereof is the great Church, which is curiously built of freestone, with a very high steeple. There is also in the lower part of the Cittie the magnificent Pallace of the most illustrious Duke *Albert*, which was heretofore called the New building. There are many Rivers which doe water and enrich *Bavaria*, as *Danubius* the greatest River in all Europe, celebrated by Greeke and Latine writers; also *Lavarus*, and the River *Isara*, being pleasant, full of fish, and running violently: also *Illicetus*, *Oenus*, *Lycus*, *Alemannus*, or *Alimula*, *Nabus*, *Regus*, *Ambra*, *Zoyfa*, *Vilsus*, *Wolsada*, *Gyssea*, and many others. And besides these Rivers it hath many great spacious Lakes; which have severall formes and shapes, and severall sorts of fish in them: as the Lakes *Ammersee*, *Asee*, *Wirmsee*, and *Rorsee*. It hath divers high Mountaines, which I cannot reckon in particular, but the chiefe are the *Pyrene Alpes*, and the Mountaine *Caravancas*. There are so many woods which lye scattering about, so that it seemeth to be one wood: For without doubt they are parts of the wood *Hercinia*, which heretofore did almost cover over all this tract of ground. But these parts of the wood *Hercinia* have divers names: as *Heynerdoch*, *Schwarditzwald*, *Greinwaldt*, *Zellerwaldt*, &c. The people are more addicted to tillage, and breeding of Cattle, than to warfare, neither are they much given to merchandising, but rather to drinking and getting of children, and they doe seldome goe out of their native Countrie. Moreover the *Bavarian* circle of the Empire doth consist of three orders. In the first are the Bishops: as the Archbishop of *Salzburg*; the Bishops of *Passaw*, of *Freisingen*, and the Bishop of *Ratisbone*: the Abbatessees of *Alt Munster*, and *Ober Munster* at *Ratisbon*. In the second there are the Duke of *Bavaria*, the Count *Palatine* of *Bavaria*, the Landgrave of *Luobtenberg*: Counte *Hage*, B. in *Stauffen*, or *Stauffnegk*: the Lord of *Rinsels* or *Rhinselden*, B. *Degenberg*, *Obesultzperg*. In the third are *Freistet*, and *Regensperg*.

The Rivers:

THE



# THE PALATINATE of the Lower BAVARIA.

*In which is the Landgraviate of Lutchtenberg. 33. 27. 49. 35.  
It is in the second Circle of the Empire. We doe not yet know the  
other Nobilitie.*

The Meridians are distant according to the proportion of the Parallels 49, and 51, to the greatest Circle.

**B**AVARIA besides the aforesayd divisions, is divided into *Bavaria* on this side *Danubius*; and *Bavaria* beyond *Danubius* is the Countie of *Nariscians*, of which we have spoken before. It is now called *Nortgovia*, and commonly *Nortgow*, and this is the *Palatinate* of the Lower *Bavaria*, which, seeing wee have hitherto spoken of *Bavaria* in generall, and of that part which is called the Countie, we will not describe. But *Nortgovia*, that we may begin with the Etymologie, was so named because it is a Northerne Countie. For *Nort* in the *Germane* language signifies North, and *Gow* signifies a Land or Countie. Moreover this Countie is called the higher *Palatinate* to distinguish it, from the *Palatinate* of *Rhene*, which is called the Lower. This *Bavaria* was heretofore called *Noricum*, which *Ptolomie* bounders with the River *Ænus*, and part of *Danubius*, which runneth from *Ænus* to the Mountaine *Cetius*; also with the Mountaine *Cetius*, and with part of *Pannonia*, and the Mountaine *Carrancas*. But after that the *Bojans* having driven out the *Romans*, did transmigrate and remoove into that part of *Vindelisia*, which lyeth betweene *Ænus* and *Lycus*, this tract also began to be called *Noricum*, *Bojaria*, or *Bavaria*. For so the third Deacon of *Lumbardie*, as *M. Velferus* intimateth in his letters to *Ortelius*, doth describe it in these words. *Noricum* which is a Province of the *Bojans*, hath on the East *Pannonia*, on the West *Swethland*, on the South *Italic*, on the North the River *Danubius*. *Sextus Ruffus* doth reckon two Provinces of the *Noricians*, and the Register bookes doe mention the *Mediterranean Noricum* and the *Ripensian*. But this *Bavaria* hath on the North *Voislandinm*, on the East *Bohemia*, on the South the River *Danubius*, which separateth it from the other part of *Bavaria*; on the West it



# THE PALATINATE

## of the Lower BAVARIA.





The Fertility.

is bounded with *Hannecamp*, and a part of *Suevia*, and *Franconia*. The ayre of this Countie is pleasant, and wholefome: but the soyle is harde and rugged, although in some places it bringeth forth good store of Corne; and it hath pleasant pastures fit for feeding of Cattell. Neere to *Kelheim* there are many Vines growing on the bancke of *Danubius*. But they yeeld a kind of hard sharpe Wine, so that it is a common saying that Vinegar growes on those Mountaines. In other places also it produces divers kinds of mettalls, especially great store of Iron, of which the *Nortgovians* doe yearly make a great gaine and commoditie. There is also an excellent kinde of blew colour, which they call *Lazurus*. Moreover *Noricum*, which is now the *Palatinate* of *Bavaria*, was heretofore a Kingdome, and had Kings of its owne, when the *Romanes* had reduc'd the other part of *Bavaria* into a Province even till the yeare of our Lord 500: when *Iulius Caesar* in his *Commentaries*, mentioneth that *Arminius* King of *Germanie*, married the King of *Noricums* Sister. But what Princes the *Noricians* had afterward doth not appeare, untill they became Christians. But in the yeare 511, by the labour and industrie of *Theodon* the second, *Bavaria* was reduc'd into one Kingdome, who made a great slaughter on the *Romanes* and drove them out of *Bavaria*; afterward it was divided into three Dukedomes by his three sonnes; *Theodon* the third who was seated at *Ratisbon*, *Otto* at *Oringia*, and *Theobald* at *Tyrolus*. It would be too long to reckon up the other Princes. But at length the Emperour *Ludovicke* Duke of *Bavaria*, in the yeare of Christ 1439, did divide it in this manner, that the whole *Norican Bavaria* should belong to the Prince *Palatines*, except some Emperiall Citties, and whatsoever formerly appertained to the Empire. The Metropolis of *Bavaria* is commonly called *Nurenberg*, which is pleasantly seated by the River *Regnitz*, which watereth the Cittie, it is very large and beautifull, and hath many faire Churches, curious buildings, great streetes, being fortified with strong walls, Towers, and Bulwarkes; and full of Citizens, rich in Merchandise and famous through the whole world for *Mechanick Arts*; it is situated not only on the Navel as it were or middle of *Germanie*, but also of *Europe*; it is 500 miles distant from *Jerusalem*. Though the Cittie be of no great antiquitie, yet the Castle which is situate on a high hill, which was heretofore called *Castrum Noricum*, is very auncient being built by the Emperour *Claudius Tiberius*, whence it was called *Neroes* Castell. Heretofore it was subject to *Albert* Duke of *Franconia*, after whose decease it came to the Empire in the reigne of the Emperour *Ludovicke* the third, and afterward it increased and began to grow very populous. In the time of *Charles* the fourth it was walled about: and againe in the yeare 1538. Now it is the fairest and largest Cittie in all *Germanie*, so that it hath 128 streetes. 11 stone Bridges, which doe conjoyne and unite the two parts of the Cittie. The River *Flavus* passing through the Cittie doth drive 68 water mills. There are also in this Cittie 116 wells, and 12 Conduites, 6 great gates, and 13 common bathes.

In the yeare 1575, the *Noribergians* did institute an Academie or Univerſitie at *Altorffum*, and drew thither with great stipends and pensions,



pensions, Professors of the tongues, also of the Arts, Philosophie and other faculties: As appears by an inscription at *Altorsium*: *Inventuti, Religionis Christiana Doctrina, Linguis Latina & Græca, Optimis denique artibus ac disciplinis informanda, Georgio Volkanfro, Philippo Gendero, Hieronymo Baumgartnero Oppido Præfecto, Senatus Nortbergenfis Scholam hanc nobilem & Patriciam aperiri & solemniter introduci voluit. 3. Cal. Iul. Qui dies Petro & Paulo Apostolis Sacra est. Anno à nato Christo Salvatore 1575.* That is, *George Volkanfrus, Phillip Gendrus, Hierom Baumgartner*, being learned Præfects, and *Balthazr Baumgartner* being Præfect of the Towne, the Senate of *Norinberg* hath solemnly instituted and ordained this Noble free Schoole, for the instructing of youth in the doctrine of Christian religion, as also in the Latine and Greeke tongues, and lastly in all good Arts, and Sciences on the third of the *Kall. Iul.* which day is sacred to the Apostles *Peter* and *Paul*: and in the yeare from the birth of our Saviour Christ 1575. This tract of Land hath many other Townes besides this Metropolis, as also divers monasteries and Villages, one of the chiefeſt Townes is *Amberg*, which was walled about in the yeare of Christ 1030, also *Auwerback*, *Sultback*, and the Monasterie of *Castel*, where the Princes of *Nortgow* did formerly keepe their Court: also the Townes *Eger*, *Beierut*, *Eistet*, *Napurg*, *Newenſtadt*, *Ruwenkelm*, *Kemnat*, *Kruſen*, *Grewenwerdt*, and the *Caſtell Gainum* which is ſo called from wayling or Lamenting. For heere *Danubius* paſſeth by dangerous fearefull places, which make the Marriners cry out when they paſſe by it; in the *Germane* Language it is called *Die Strudel* from the noyſe and violence of the waters: there are also the Townes, *Eſchenback*, *Weiden*, *Parnaw*, *Pleiſtein*, *Herſpruck*, *Rurbaoock*, *Neumarkt*, *Turſentur*, *Elbagen*, *Cham*, *Schonſee*, *Kunſperg*, *Stauſſ*, and ſome others, which for the moſt part belong to the Prince *Palatines*. This Country also of *Nortgow* doth include one of the foure Landgraviates, which were heretofore inſtituted by the Emperours, namely *Lutchtenberg*, in the ſecond Circle of the Empire, which was ſo denominated from the Caſtle *Luchtenberg*, albeit the Princes of that Territorie doe keepe their Court at *Pfriembdt* and ſometime at *Grunsfeld*. This Landgraviate did not grow ſo powerfull as the other three, which in proceſſe of time were much enlarged both in territorie and power: but eſpecially the Landgraviate of *Hafſia*, as *Munſter* writeth. This Country is watered and enriched by theſe Rivers, namely *Egar*, *Nabus*, *Vilſus*, *Regus*, *Pennitius*, *Schwartzach*, *Sultza*, *Altimulus*, and *Lautra*, and ſome others. Hiſtorians doe relate concerning the River *Regnitius*, or *Regus*, that *Charles* the Great being at *Ratisbon*, was perſwaded; that a navigable paſſage might be made out of *Rhene* into *Danubius*, if a ditch were made betweene the Rivers *Regnitius* and *Altimulus*, which might be capable to receive and carry boates and veſſells: becauſe the one of theſe Rivers doe runne into *Danubius* and the other into *Rhene*. The King ſtraightway chuſeth out a convenient place for this work, and having got great ſtore of Labourers, he ſpent all the *Autumne* quarter about it. So that a ditch was made betweene



betweene the aforefoyd Rivers, which was two miles long, and three hundred foote broade. But this worke came to nothing, for by reason of the raine, and that the soyle was a Moorish kind of earth, the worke could not stand, for the earth fell downe in the night, and filled up as much as they had digged in the day time. Neere the Towne *Weiseberg*, there are some tokens yet remaining of this vaine attempt. It is to bee noted that all the Rivers of *Nortgow* have Iron mills and other mettall mills, so that they doe blow the bellows, and drive the two hammers with their streames, so that the Smith neede but put the Iron under the Hammers on the Anvill, and the water will make the Hammers forge it. There is in this Countrie the Mount *Pinifer*, commonly called *Fitchtelbergk*, being fixe miles about: out of which there doe flow foure famous Rivers, *Mannus*, *Nabus*, *Sala*, and *Egra*, which winding in the figure of a crosse; doe runne toward the foure severall corners of the world. This Mountaine doth produce divers kind of mettalls, and the best blew colour, which is called *Lazurus*. There is Lead also found on the top of the Mountaine, and many pits, out of which mettalls were formerly digged. This Country also is every where cloathed with some pieces of the wood *Hercinia*, as *Weisenburwalt*, *Behemermwalt*, and others, which are represented in this Table. Moreover when *Bavaria* had received the Christian faith, there were lawes made, enacted for the government of the Land, namely concerning the libertie of the Church, concerning Church-burners, and Incendiaries, concerning those that tooke Sanctuarie, concerning strikers of the Clergie, concerning Tithes, seditious persons; also Martiall Lawes, Lawes for the tenure of Lands, for Brokage; for titles of inhæritances, for buying and selling, &c. These lawes the *Bavarians* obeyed for many yeares, and some of them they doe still obey. And here I cannot chuse but adde some of the *Bavarian* Lawes. It was enacted that the Iudge, to the end hee might judge rightly, should have the Booke of the Statutes, and that thereby he should determine and end all sutes and controversies. Neither should the Iudges respect persons or gifts, but when he had Iudged rightly he should have the ninth part of the composition money. But if wrongfully, he should pay twice as much, as he had tooke away by his unjust judgement: and moreover should be fined fortie shillings. He that sold any thing for a certaine price, should set downe the bargain in writing, and have witnesses thereunto. No bargain or sale unlesse it were free and voluntarie, should be firme and currant. I omit the rest, least I should seeme to overburden this description, with the repetition of those lawes, which *Iohn Boeme Aubanns* doth describe at large.



# THE DUKEDOME of the higher SAXONIE, with MISNIA and LVSATIA.

The eighth Circle of the Empire.

**W**EE come to the higher *Saxonie*, which is the eighth Circle of the Empire. For, *Saxonie* is divided into the higher and the lower: The higher which this Table doth exhibit to your view, we will here describe. Concerning the Lower we have spoken, in the foureteenth Table of *Germanie*; and therefore we will not repeate that which we have delivered before concerning *Saxonie*, least it might seeme tedious to the Reader. The higher *Saxonie*, commonly called *Ober Saxen*, the Duke whereof is one of the Electors, hath on the East old *Marchia*, on the West *Hassia*: on the South *Thuringia*, and *Misnia*; on the North, the Dukedome of *Brunswick*. The chiefe Cittie is *Wittenberg*, situated by the River *Albis*. It was built by *Windechind* the first, some say by *Windechind* his sonne, and that it was called *Wittenberg*, from *Windechind* the father or the sonne. Duke *Fredericke* erected there an Vniversitie, in the yeare 1502, which another *Fredericke* did so adorne and beautifie, that being at the first of small account, as *Erasmus* witneseth, yet at last it grew famous. *Peter Mosellanus* saith, that *Fredericke* did so adorne and furnish *Wittenberg*, with Professors of all Arts, and especially of the three tongues, so that it seem'd to be the patterne of a well founded Vniversitie. In which *Henningus* and *Oldendorpius* two Lawyers, did flourish and were famous for their workes through all *Germanie*. *Albertus Crantzius* in his *Wallia*, Lib. 8. cap. 30. hath a memorable story concerning the tryall by hot Iron which is used in this Cittie. It chanced that one was wrongfully accused in this Cittie for setting houses on fire by stealth: but hee forswearing it, desired that he might be tryed by the tryall of hot Iron, which the Lay-Iudges, did either not know, or else contemn'd, as being interdicted by the law. Whereupon he tooke up an hot Iron, and carryed it a great way, and then cast it out of his hands, and was neither burnt, nor had any harme by it. A yeare afterward, a Pavier paying the same streete, thrusting his hand into the gravel,

The Cittie of  
*Wittenberg*.



vell found this Iron, which being yet hot burnt his hand. Those which stood by wondered at it, and told it to the governour of that Ward. Who straight began to suspect that this man was guiltie of that fact, of which the other was wrongfully accus'd: so he commanded him to be brought before him, whereupon examination, he confest the fact, and was broken on the wheele, and afterward put to death for this crime. There is also a story concerning this triall by hot Iron, which *Genildis* wife to *Henry* the third did undergoe: who being accused of adultery, did cleare her selfe by this tryall of hot Iron. I finde also in *George Cedrenus*, that they did use the like kind of tryall, for those who were suspected to be deflourers of Virgins, and for those who were thought to be no maids. Some also doe place *Torga* in higher *Saxonie*, which others doe place in *Misnia*. *Misnia* and *Lusatia* are described with *Saxonie* as parts thereof, of which seeing they are delineated in this present Table, we will speake briefly.

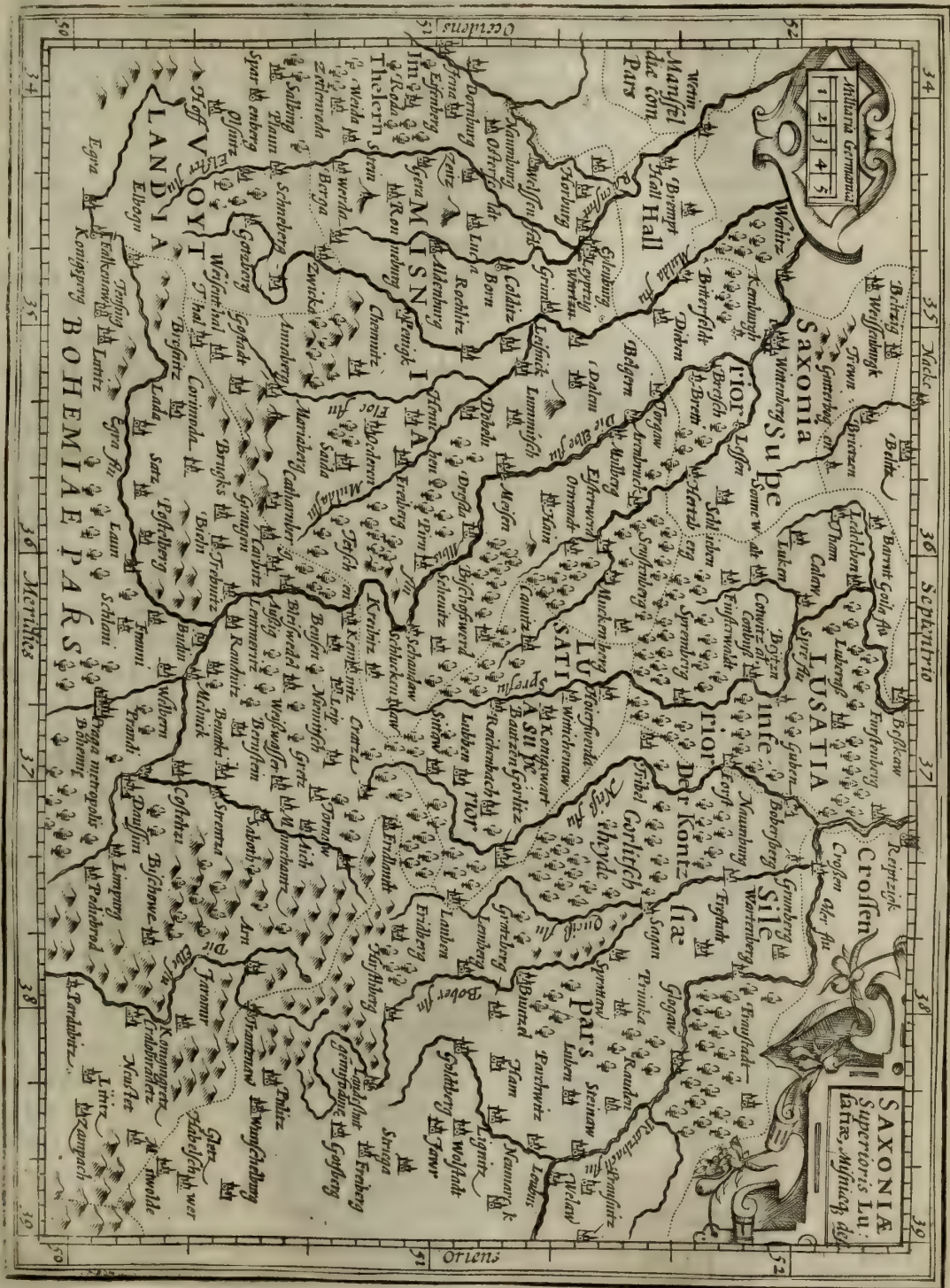
### *Misnia.*

**M***isnia* or *Meyssen*, is a Country of higher *Saxonie*, lying betweene the River *Sala* and *Albis*, which was so called either from the Lake *Misia*, neere which the inhabitants hereof did dwell; or from the Cittie *Misna*, to which opinion *Rithamerus* in his description of the world doth agree. But it seemeth that this Country was lately so named, seeing we may gather out of *Tacitus*, that the *Hermundurians* were formerly seated here, for he mentioneth that the River *Albis* did rise among the *Hermundurians*. It is bounded on the North with the Marquiship of *Brandenburg* and the higher *Saxonie*, on the East with *Lusatia* and *Silesia*: on the South it looketh toward the Kingdome of *Bohemia* and the *Sudetan* Mountaines: on the West it hath *Turingia*. They say the ayre was heretofore very bad and insufferable, in regard of moyst exhalations arising from the Mountaines and the Woods, but now the Woods being cut downe the foggy clouds are vanished, so that the ayre is now more wholesome. This Country aboundeth with all kinde of fruites, so that it furnishes other Countries. It hath every where great store of Corne, and also great plentie of wine, honey, and cattell: except in the Valley of *Ioachim*: where the soyle is harder, and lesse fruitfull. But the rich Mines of Silver doth recompence the barrenesse of the superficies or surface of the earth. The Mountaines also have divers kinds of mettalls, as Silver, Brasse, Steele, Iron, Lead, and in some places Gold. In the time of *Otto* the Great, this Countrie together with that higher *Saxonie*, was called the Marquiship of *Saxonie*, before the higher *Saxonie* was made a Dukedome. Afterward in proceffe of time, these Countries were divided into more Lordships, and afterward they were reduc'd into one Dominion, and had one denomination or name; which happened in the yeare 1241, when the Landgrave of *Turingia*, dying without issue, his Territories came to the Lords of *Misnia*, who from that time got both titles, and were called Mar-queses



# THE DVKEDOME

## of the higher SAXONIE.





queſſes of *Misnia*, and Landgraves of *Thuringia*. And in the yeare of our Lord 1423, the Prince Elector of *Saxonie* having no iſſue male, the Emperour *Sigismund* did give the Dukedome of *Saxonie*, to the Princes of *Misnia*, which they doe ſtill poſſeſſe; and after that, as *Munſter* writeth, they uſurped a triple or threefold title. There are many Citties in *Misnia*: the chiefe Cittie is *Misena*, on the left hand bancke of the River *Albis*, which was built by *Oſto* the fiſt. The next is *Dreſdena*, very pleaſantly ſeated and well fortified. Heere the Duke of *Saxonie* hath an armorie, and a magnificent Pallace, and a curious ſtone bridge. *Lipſia* is a famous Mart Towne, ſituated by the River *Pleiſſena*, which excelleth all the other Citties of *Misnia* for wealth; and beautie: heere is a Noble Schoole for learning and wiſedome, which in thoſe troubleſome times at Prague, was tranſlated thither in the yeare 1408. In the ſame tract there are *Itenburg*, *Antiqua cella*, *Lautenberg*, and other Townes. This Countrey is watered with theſe Rivers, *Albis*, *Sala*, *Mulda*, and others; and it hath many woods, as *Gabreta* and others, which are parts of *Hercynia*. The inhabitants are ſtrong, valiant, and well proportioned in body; they are alſo merry and pleaſant, friendly, modeſt, and peaceable, and are not like the auncient *Germanes* for rudeneſſe of behaviour.

### *Lufatia.*

The Citties.

**L***uſatia* alſo as *Rithamerus* doth witneſſe, is a great part of *Saxonie*: which lyeth betweene the Rivers, *Albis* and *Odera*, and the Mountaines of *Bohemia*. But the name of *Lufatia* is derived from the *Elyſians* or *Lygians*, who, as *Ioachim Carens* ſaith, were ſeated here. This Countrey hath good ſtore of Corne, and is very fruitfull. It was ſometime joyned with *Misnia*: at length the *Bohemians*, who ſtrived to enlarge their Kingdome, tooke it to themſelves. *Lufatia* is twofold, the Lower, and the Higher. In the latter there are theſe Citties, *Spreenberg*, *Prybus*, and *Cotbus*: in the former *Gorlitz*, and *Zitaw*. *Gorlitum* commonly called *Gorlitz*, is the chiefeſt and Nobleſt Cittie in the higher *Lufatia*: having many faire houſes, and being well fortified with walls and ditches, and by the mountainous ſituation thereof, and alſo by the Vicinitie of the River, which is very profitable and commodious, to Millers, Brewers, Dyers, and other Cittizens. There is a ſtone Bridge to paſſe over it, which is covered over head. But of all the publicke and private coſtly ædifices, *S. Peters Church*, and the Pallace are the chiefe. This Cittie was fiſt founded and built in the yeare 1030, as the Annalls thereof doe witneſſe. But in the yeare 1301, it was burnt downe to the ground, ſo that there was not one houſe left ſtanding. But like a Phoenix that riſeth out of her owne aſhes, ſo eight yeares afterward out of theſe ruines, it was built fairer and more curiouſly than before. It is ſubject to the Kingdome of *Bohemia*, as alſo *Lufatia*. And *Iohn Dubravius Lib. 21.* concerning the affaires of *Bohemia*, doth ſhew how it came to the Crowne of *Bohemia*. The River *Niſſa* doth water *Lufatia* and doth much enrich it. But ſo much concerning *Lufatia*. Now let us returne to *Saxonie*, and ſpeake briefly of it. Theſe Noble



Noble Rivers doe water *Saxonic, Albis, Sala, Visurgis*, also *Lusimicius, Multrauia, Misa, Sala, Fulda, Leyna, Allenius, Odera, Ola, Nisa*, and others. It hath also many woods, as *Lunenbergerheid, Spondawerheid, Rottenawerheid, Galberheid, Pomerischeid*, which are parts of *Hercynia*.

The Rivers of  
*Saxonic.*

The Woods.


The *Saxons* were heretofore distinguished into foure ranckes, or orders, the Nobles, Gentry, Freeman, and Servants. And there was a Law made that every one should marry, in their owne rancke or tribe. So that a Noble man should marry a Noble woman, a Gentleman should marry a Gentlewoman, a Freeman should marry a Freewoman, and a Servant should marry a Servant, and it was death to breake or infringe this statute. They had also excellent lawes for punishing malefactors. Moreover, *Ober Saxon* which is the eight Circle of the Empire, doth consist of three orders, the first are the bishops of *Misia, of Merzburg, of Naumburg, of Brandenburg, of Havelburg, of Lubbecke, of Caminum*. The Abbots of *Salvelde, of Rotterhausen, and Falkenreizen*. Also the Abbetesses of *Quedelburg*, and of *Genrode*: the second are the Princes and secular Lords, as the Duke Elector of *Saxonic*, the Marquesse of *Brandenburg* Elector, the Dukes of *Pomerania*: the Princes of *Anhalt*: the Earles of *Schwartzenburg*: Count *Mansfelt*: Counte *Stolberg*: Counte *Hohenstein*: Count *Buchlingen*: Count *Rappin*: Count *Mullingen*: Count *Gleiche*: Count *Leisneck*: Count *Widersfelt*: the Lords of *Bernaw*: *B. de Tautenberg*: Count *Regenstein*, *Rasse de Plaw*. *D. de Gratz*, *D. de Schonberg*. The third are the free Citties, as *Dantiscum*, and *Elbingen*.

Their Lawes.





# THE MARQVISHIP and Electorship of BRANDENBURG.

 He Marquiship of *Brandenburg*, which is represented in this Table, was heretofore inhabited by the *Vandals*, who spread themselves from the River *Albis* Eastward, through the Countries of *Meckelburg*, *Brandenburg*, *Pomerania*, *Bohemia*, and *Polonia*. It was so called from the Metropolis, which at first was called *Brenneburg*: as *George Sabine* saith:

*Italiam quando digressus ab urbe petebam,*

*A Duce quæ Brenno condita nomen habet.*

*Going to Italie, that Cittie I did leave*

*Which from Duke Brennus doth her name receive.*

*Charles* the Great did besiege them a long time, and *Henry Auceps* overthrew them neere *Brenna*, and put a Garrison in the Cittie, with a Colonie of *Saxons*. This Marquiship is 60 *Germane* miles long. On the West it is bounded with *Saxonia*, *Misnia*, and the *Megalopenians* Country; on the North it hath the *Stetinians*, *Pomeranians*, and *Cassubians*; and on the East it hath *Polonia*, and *Silesia*: and on the South *Bohemia*, *Lusatia*, and *Moravia*. The Countie is very fruitfull, especially for corne: it hath also Vineyards, out of which they make great store of wine. Moreover this Country doth produce Corall, and many pretious stones. Moreover the Marquesse of *Brandenburg* is one of the Electors of the Empire, and is counted one of the richest, and most potent Princes of *Germanie*. Who besides his Marquiship, hath also many Citties, in the Countie of *Lusatia* and in *Silesia*. There was a divers and various succession of Princes, for the line of the Marquesses being extinct, *Ludovicke Bavarius* in the yeare 1119, gave this Principallitie to his sonne *Ludovicke*: the *Bavarians* in the yeare 1363, solde it to the Emperour *Charles* King of *Bohemia*: and so from *John* the sonne of *Charles*, the Marquiship passed to the Princes of *Moravia*, *Iudocus*, and *Procopius*: *Iudocus* being much endebted did morgage it to *William* Marquesse of *Misnia*: at length in the yeare 1417, in the Councell at *Constantia*, King *Sigismund* gave it to *Fredericke* Burgrave of *Noriburg*. The whole Marquiship is divided into three parts, namely into the Old, the Middle, and the New. The Old Marquiship beginneth at the Desert or Forrest of *Luneburg*, and stretcheth even to the River *Albis*. It confineth also on the Dioecesesses of *Magdeburg*, *Halberstadt*, and



THE MARQVISHIP  
and Electorship of  
BRANDENBURG.





and *Megalopolis*. The inhabitants hereof were formerly the *Senonians* and *Suevians*, and alſo the *Angrivarians*, and *Teutons*. In this tract there are ſeaven great Citties, namely *Tangeramond* neere the River *Albis*, and ſituated there where *Angra* or *Tonagra* doth emptie it ſelfe into it; it was heretofore the ſeate of the Emperour *Charles* the fourth. Alſo *Stendalium*, which is the chiefe Cittie of this Marquiſhip. There is alſo *Solwedelum* which is divided into two Citties, the Old and the New: alſo *Gardelen* with the Caſtell *Eiſchnippia*. Alſo *Oſterburg*, *Werbum*, *Senobouſum*, which was ſo called from the *Senons*. The leſſer Townes are *Arnburg* ſituate by the River *Albis*, with a Caſtell adjoining to it. Alſo *Biſemarchum*, *Boſtera*, and *Bucka*, not farre from *Albis*; alſo *Kalba*, and *Meſtinga*, which they call *Letzolinga*. And moreover here are 465 Villages. The middle Marquiſhip doth begin at another part of *Albis*, and doth reach to the Rivers *Odera*, and *Suevum* commonly called *Spre*. It was formerly inhabited by the *Suevians*. The Metropolis of this Marquiſhip is *Brandenburg*, which is a famous Cittie ſituated by the River *Havila*, which ſome thinke, was builded and named by Duke *Brennus*: ſome ſuppoſe that it was built by *Brandon* Prince of France, ſonne to *Marcomir*, who about the yeare of Chriſt 140 did ſubdue this Countrey. Here was the *Vandals Pantheon*, whoſe gods were *Zarnebocke*, and *Swandewitz*, beſides others, as it is related in the Chronicles of *Mersburg*. Here the high Court is kept for all the Countrey. This Cittie hath many priviledges and immunities, which were heretofore granted by Emperours, Kings, and Princes: which appeareth by a ſtatue which ſtandeth in the New part of the Cittie, holding in his right hand a drawne ſword, which they call *Roland*. The next to *Brandenburg* is *Rathenavium* ſeated by the River *Suevus*: and alſo the two Townes *Colonia* and *Berlinum*, which are ſeparated by the River *Suevus*. There is alſo *Franckford* a chiefe Cittie, very pleaſantly ſeated by the River *Viadrus* (which they call *Odera*) which hath great ſtore of fiſh: this River runneth on the Eaſtſide; the other parts of the City are encompassed with pleaſant hills, and choiſe Vineyards, out of which they make wine, which they carry downe the River unto *Pomerania*, *Denmarke*, *Boruſſia*, and other places. This Cittie was firſt built in the yeare 1253 by *Gedine* of *Hertsperg*, by the command of *John* the firſt Marqueſſe of *Brandenburg*. It is a famous Mart Towne, and hath three Faires kept there every yeare. It hath an *Academie* for Arts, Languages, and Sciences, which was built in the yeare 1506, by Marqueſſe *Ioachim*, and endowed with revenewes. In which there have beene from the firſt institution thereof moſt excellent profeſſors of Arts and Sciences, ſome of which *Sebaſtian Muſter* reckoneth. There are alſo other Townes as *Breitza*, ſurnamed *Fida*. alſo *Belitza*, *Bernavium*, *Cellinum*, *Mittemwaldum*, *Monachobergum*, *Biſenthalum*, *Blumoberga*, *Botzavium*: alſo *Fryenwaldum* and *Oderobergum*. Here Marqueſſe *Albert* the ſecond built a Caſtell by the River, which commanded thoſe that ſayled by it to pay cuſtome. There are alſo *Friſachum*, *Gereſwaldum*, *Grimmitzum*, *Grunchyda*, *Gruncwaldum*, and *Koppenicum*. Alſo the little Towne *Lichenum*, and *Parſtainum* with a Caſtell: alſo the little Towne *Mulroſa*; *Bornavicum*, and



and the little Towne *Loffa*, with a Castell, also the small Townes *Wronum*, and *Selowium*, and many other Townes and Villages. The new Marquiship is disjoyned from the middle Marquiship by the River *Odera*, where the River *Warta* doth discharge it selfe into *Odera* neere *Coslinum*. The chiefe Cittie in this Marquiship is *Goslinum*, which was reedified by Marquesse *John* the sonne of *Ioachim* the first, and well fortified, and chosen to be the Princes seate. There are other Citties as *Lansberg* by the River *Warta*, also *Regiomons*, *Bernwaldum*, and the little Towne *Bersteinum* with a Castell, also *Bernawicum* and *Berlinicum*, or the Towne new *Berlins*. Moreover there is the Cittie *Arnswaldum*, the little Towne *Thamum*, and *Soldinum*, which was heretofore the prime Cittie of this Marquiship. There is also the little Towne *Furstenfeld*: and *Bramburg*, *Driesenum*, and the Cittie *Falkeburg* with a Castell, which is situated on the confines of *Pomerania*. Also *Kartaw*, *Lepena*, *Morinum*, *Schiffelbenum*, *Osemundum*, *Sconfles*, *Woldenberg*, *Zeden*, *Zandocum*. Some divide the whole Marquiship into seaven or eight Provinces, which are these, *Alde Marck*, or old *Marchia*; *Meddel Marck*, or the middle Marquiship, new *Marck*, or the new Marquiship, the Dukedomes of *Vber Marck*, *Pregnitz*, and *Crossen*; the Lordships of *Sterneberg* and *Cotbus*, and also a part of *Lusatia*. There are also lesser Countries in these Provinces, as *Rapin*, and *Vierraden*, and *Kustren*, which are Marquiships. The whole Marquiship of *Brandenburg*, with the territories belonging thereunto doth containe 55 great Citties, 64 Townes, 16 little Townes, which they commonly call *Marckflecken*, 38 Castells, or noblemens houses, and 17 Monasteries. It is watered with the Rivers *Odera*, or *Viadrus*, *Suicus*, *Albia*, *Havela*, *Warta*, and others. Neere the Monasterie of *Carthusians* at *Franckford*, there is a little Rivulet, which riseth out of a hill of Vines, which as it hath beene proved, doth harden every thing that is cast into it, and turnes it into a stone. And so much concerning the Marquiship of *Brandenburg*; it remaineth that wee speake something concerning *Pomerania* which is containd in this Table.

*Pomerania* was called by the first inhabitants in the *Vandall* speech *Pamortzi*, now it is a Dukedome which lyeth by the *Baltick* sea, and it is stretched in a long tract of ground, from the borders of *Holsatia*, to the confines of *Livonia*. The Countrie is every where very fruitfull, having pleasant Medowes, and greene pastures. It hath such abundance of Corne, Butter, Honey, Wax, Flax, Hempe, and other such like commodities, that the inhabitants make a great benefit of them by transporting them to other Countries. The inhabitants also doe gather up Amber by the Sea side, but in lesser quantitie than the *Borussians*. There are divers kindes of tame cattell, and heards of wilde beasts, which runne up and downe in the woods. This Countrie had always Lords, and inhabitants of its owne, which were never conquered, nor driven out of their Countrie. Heere are many faire Citties. The chiefe is *Stetinum*, by the river *Viadrus*, which was heretofore a long fishe Towne, seated on the bancke of the River, and after it had received the Christian faith, the Mart being translated thither it began to encrease, so that it is now the Metropolis of *Pomerania*.

The Country whence so called.

The fruitfulness of the soyle.

The varietie of living creatures

Grips-



*Gripswaldan* is a famous towne, for learning and good Arts, there was an Vniuersitie built there in the yeare 1346. *Iulinum* accounted heretofore the greatest towne in all *Europe*, was a Mart towne of the *Vandals*. *Stralsundia* is a faire Towne on the shore of the *Baltick* sea; having heretofore a Duke thereof. *Wineta* is a very rich sea-faring Towne, but it was ruinated by *Conradus* King of *Denmarke*. There are also other Citties, as *Neugardia*, *Lemburga*, *Stargardia*, *Bergradum*, *Camenetz*, *Publina*, *Grifenburga*: and by the shoare side there are *Colberga*, *Caminum*, *Collinum*, *Sunda*, *Pucka*, *Revecol*, *Levensburg*, and *Heckel*. And so much briefly concerning *Pomerania*. Also *Mecklenburg* or the Dukedome of *Magnopolis* is contained in this Table. There are also in the same Table these Ecclesiastickes; the Bishop of *Magdeburg* Primate of *Germanie*, under whom are the Bishops of *Brandenburg*, in the Marquiship of *Brandenburg*, and the Bishop of *Havelburg* in *Mecklenburg*; also the Bishop of *Swerinnum* under the Bishop of *Bremes*; in *Pomerania* there is the Bishop of *Camin*.

---



---



---



# THE DUKEDOME OF POMERANIA.

**P**OMERANIA is now a Dukedome, it lyeth by the *Balthick* Sea, and reacheth from the confines of *Holsatia* even to *Livonia*. This Country was called by the first Inhabitants in the Vandals Language, *Pamorzi*, and it had alwayes a peculiar people, who were never conquered and as *Bertius* witnesseth, unto whom wee are beholden for this discription, they were beaten or expulsed out of their owne Country. The Country is plaine, and hath few Hills, but euery where fruitfull, and watered with Rivers and Springs, having pleasant Meddowes and greene Pastures, shadie Woods, in which there are divers kinde of wilde Beasts. It hath abundance of Cattell, as also great store of Corne, Butter, Honey, Waxe, Cotten, Hempe, and other Commodities, so that the Inhabitants doe gaine much by transporting them. There are many faire Citties in *Pomerania*. The chiefe Citty is *Stettinum* which is situate by the River *Viadrus*, which is now called *Odera*: it was heretofore a long Fisher Towne by the bancke of the River, but now it is the chiefe Metropolis, and Mother Citty of *Pomerania*. *Gripswaldum* is a Towne famous for learning and humane Arts: an Univerfity was built here in the yeere of Christ, 1556. Here is also the Towne *Iulinum*, which was heretofore the most famous Towne of all *Europe*, and a Matt Towne of the *Vandals*, unto which the *Russians*, the *Danes*, the *Sarabians*, the *Saxones*, the *Sarmatians*, and the *Suevians* did bring their Commodities, and Merchandise. The Inhabitants when they perceived that the Christian Religion began to flourish and encrease, would not suffer any stranger to mention the new Religion, and this was the cause that they received the Christian faith so lately. But at last by compulsion they received this Religion about the yeere of Christ 1000. but they reuolting often from their faith, and having made a great massacre and slaughter of the Christians in the yeere 1066. did returne to *Paganisme*, untill *Otto* Bishop of *Bamberg* began againe to preach the Gospell of Salvation in *Pomerania*, with such good successe, that three Brothers who were Princes, namely *Ratisborus*, *Bugislaus*, and *Suantepolcus*, were baptized, and received the Christian Religion. The first Bishop of *Iulinum* was *Adelbert*, but in regard the Citty was still infested by the *Danes*, hee thought good thirty yeeres afterward to translate his seate to *Caminum*, and so the other Citty fell to the ground. *Stralsundia* is a faire Towne on the shore of the *Balthick* Sea, which had heretofore a Duke of its owne, but now it is subject to the Duke of *Pomerania*, it is supposed to have bene built by the Frenchmen,

Kkk

and



and reedified by *Waldemar* King of *Denmarke* about the yeere of *Christ* 1209. but now it is a strong Towne, and is a defence to *Denmark*, and *Swethland*. *Wineta* is the richest of all the Sea Citties, being situate betweene the River *Suenus*, and the Iland *Rugia*, and it was ruinated by *Conrado* King of *Denmarke*, in the yeere 1030. There are also other Citties, as *Neugardia*, *Stargardia*, *Camenez*, *Grisenburga*, and by the shore, *Colberga*, *Caminum*, *Collinum*, *Sunda*, *Lovensburg*, and many other.

RVGIA





# THE DVKEDOME OF POMERANIA.





# R V G I A.

The Situation



V G I A is an Iland in that part of the Easterne or Swe-  
vian Sea, which is properly call'd the *Baltick* Sea. On  
the North it hath *Denmarke*, and the *Chaulkie* Iland  
*Mona*. On the West and South it hath the Citties *Po-*  
*merania*, *Bardus*, *Stralsundus*, *Gryphiswaldus*, and *Walgastus*.

This Iland was heretofore farre larger then it is now,  
insomuch that the Iland *Ruden* was so conjoyned with it, that it had  
nothing but a small Ditch which a man might leap over with a staffe,  
to part it. But in the yeere 1309. all that part of it which lyeth be-  
twene *Rugia* and *Ruden*, was swallowed up and washed away, by a  
violent tempest, which did blow downe and overthrow Towers  
and Houses, so that there is now a Channell of halfe a mile breadth,  
which will beare Ships of great burthen, and it is now called the  
new passage. *Das Neure Sief oder Schiffart*. For heretofore great Ships  
were wont to fall downe to Sea by another way or passage, not East-  
ward, but Westward, which they call *Dan Bellen*. This Iland is en-  
compassed round about with the Sea, and is seven Germane miles  
both in length and breadth. The circumference whereof if it were  
round, according to the rules of the Mathematicks, should bee 21.  
miles. But now the circumference of it is not onely distinguished  
with many Ilands, and *Peninsulaes* some greater and some lesser, but  
also hee that shall diligently note the windings of the Sea into the  
middle parts of the Iland, also the Ilands, *Isthmusses*, *Peninsula'es*, the  
Bayes, turnings and windings of the shore, shall finde that the cir-  
cumference of this Iland is not much lesse then 70. miles. And be-  
sides it is observable that there is no place in all this Iland, that is  
above halfe a mile or three quarters of a mile distant from the Sea.  
The Shores also are so well fortified, so that the raging waves of the  
Sea cannot endamage it. Moreover this Iland hath great store of  
Corne, and is as it were the Granary of the Citty *Stralsund*, as *Sticilie*  
was the Granary of *Rome*, as *Strabo* witnesseth. Here are pretty store  
of Horses, Oxen, and Sheepe: but great store of great Geese. This  
Iland hath no Wolfes, nor Rats, albeit in the *Peninsula* of *Wittovia*,  
there were some seene, which came either from some Ships which  
rode there at Anchor, or were Shipwrackt against the shore. The  
Inhabitants hereof were called heretofore the fierce *Ranians* or *Ru-*  
*shenians*, who could not be tamed or subdued by the power of neigh-  
bour Kings and Princes, and they were so strongly addicted to Ido-  
latry, that they were the last of all the Inhabitants neere the *Swethish*  
Sea, who did receive the Christian faith. For the Princes of this  
Iland being heretofore very potent, did not onely possesse many Cit-  
ties and Countries out of this Iland, as *Birdus*, *Grimma*, and *Tribbesea*,  
but also they had continually warres with the King of *Denmarke*, and  
the neighbouring Princes of *Pomerania*, and wearied the *Lubecensians*  
with

The fertility.

The variety of  
living Crea-  
tures.



# R V G I A.





The ancient  
government.

with continuall warres, and so begun to bee feared of their neighbours for their power and fiercenesse. They used formerly the *Slavonian* or *Vandalian* language, which the *Pomeranians* used also. There is nothing recorded concerning their atchievements, in regard they desired rather to excell in martiall matters, then in learning, and there were but few learned men at that time especially in those parts. The first Prince of *Rugia* was *Crito*, who lived in the time of *Swantibarus* Duke of *Pomerania*, and married his Daughter *Slavina*, about the yeere of Christ 1100. They report also that this *Crito* was Prince of *Holsatia* and *Dithmarsia*, and did found *Lubeck*, who after hee had made himselfe drunke at a Banquet, as he stooped and put forth his head to goe forth at a low Gate, a Dane that stood in a secret place cut off his head. After whose death his Father *Retze* surviving after him was Prince of *Rugia* in the yeere 1106. whose Posterity did successively possesse the Principality of *Rugia*, even to *Wartslaus*, in whom in the yeere 1352. the Royall Line of the Princes of *Rugia* was extinct, and the Dukedome of *Rugia* came to the Princes of *Pomerania*, and that by a certaine mutuall covenant and agreement, whereby it was agreed, that if they did not leave Sonnes to succeed them in their owne Dukedomes, the Dukedome for want of a Prince, should descend and come to the other Duke. There were three Churches at *Charantina*, and many Idols in them: of the chiefe whereof is *Ruge-viti*: which had seven faces on one head, and seven swords buckled to it, holding in its right hand a naked sword. It was a long thicke, and terrible Idoll, which they called *Mars*, or the God of warre. The other had five faces on one head, and without a sword which they called the God of peace. The third had foure faces on one head, and one in his breast, holding his forehead with his left hand, and laying his right hand on his knee which they called *Porcutum* and the God of their Empire. It would bee tedious to speake of their other monstrous gods. *Areona* was heretofore the strongest Citty of *Rugia*, being situate on the highest Promontory of the *Peninsula Wittovia* Northward, on the North, and East it is encompassed with the Sea, on the other side with a low Valley, there are some ruines of this Citty yet remaining. The Valley was so deepe, so that an Arrow shot upright out of a strong Bow could not reach to the top. This Citty was besieged on Ascension day, and it was taken on Saint *Vitus* day, by Gods providence, who punished their Idolatries even on Saint *Vitus* day, which did first spring and arise from S. *Vitus*. The Citizens of *Areona* trusting at first to their Citty and Castle, did valiantly resist the Enemy, but at length on Saint *Vitus* day being wearied and tyred, they were enforced to accept of conditions of Peace, and to receive the Christian Religion, and to yeeld unto the Conquerers the revenewes of the *Swantovian* Church and Idoll to maintaine Christian Ministers: also to burne the Idoll *Swanto* with the Temple, and to set the Christian Captaines at liberty without any ranfome, and to pay tribute every yeere to the King of *Denmarke*. The strong Citty being taken, the Citty *Charentina* did yeeld it selfe upon the same conditions. Among all the three Princes of *Rugia*, *Tetzlaus*, *Stonlaus*,



*Stoufflaus*, and *Iaromar*, *Stoufflaus* did first leave his Principality to his Brother *Geromar*, unto whom being a Christian Prince of *Rugia*, *Woldomar* King of *Denmarke* married his Brother *Canutus* his daughter. And thus *Arcona* and *Charentina* being wearied with continuall warres, were not yet quite extinguished or rased. But yet not long after the Princes of *Pomerania* did rase it to the ground, because the King of *Denmarke* had not requited the *Pomeranians* for that ayde which they lent them in subduing of *Rugia*. But this Iland which had heretofore strong populous Citties and Castles, hath now none at all, but onely some few Townes, the chiefe whereof is *Berga*, in which there are not above 400. Citizens: The other Townes, as *Sagart*, *Vick*, *Bingst*, and many others, are lesser. But yet this Iland is well replenished with Inhabitants, so that it can raise 7000. armed men on a sudden. In the furthest part of the *Peninsula Iasmunda* Eastward, there is a very high Promontory, which being hollow underneath, was formerly a safe harbour for Pirates and Robbers at Sea, which they call *De Stubben kamer*. Not farre from thence on a wooddy Mountaine, there were some ruines of a strong Castell. Neere unto this Castell, is the deepe blacke Lake, which albeit it hath great store of fish, yet they superstitiously beleieve, that it will not beare any Fisher-boats, or suffer any Nets to bee drawne through it: for some Fishermen having put a Boat into it, the day before, and the next day afterward going to fish the Lake with Nets, they could not finde their Boat, whereupon being much amazed, and looking every where about for it, straightway one of them espyed the Boat lying on the top of an high Beech tree: whereupon hee cryed out in their owne language: *What Devill hath layd the Boat on the top of the Tree?* and by and by hee heard these words, though he could see no body: *The Devils have not done this, but onely I, and my Brother Nicheli.* Here is great scarcity of Wood for building of Ships and Houses, but many places, and especially the Iland *Iasmund*, in which there is a thicke Wood called *De Stubbenitzza*, that is, a heape of Stubs of Trees, doe yeeld firewood enough for the whole Iland: The Clergie here have both Meddowes, and Fields of their owne, and have also tythe Cattell, and tythe Corne. There are great store of Nobility in this Country, who are discended from ancient Families, of which some are more hospitable, and bountifull, and some more sparing, some doe addit themselves to the warres, and some to study, and most of them doe travell to forraigne Princes, and Kings Courts, and doe goe to Universities, and to the Warres. And so are chosen to be Governours, both in forraigne Countries and Provinces, and also in their owne Country, in times of warre and peace, not onely in Politick, but also in Ecclesiastick affaires. The Country people also doe live well in this Principality, who doe onely pay the Magistrates a certaine summe of money, and doe certaine services, and some of them doe none at all. And let so much suffice concerning the Iland and Principality of *Rugia*.

The Lakes.

The Woods.

The Nobility.



# THE KINGDOME AND ELECTORSHIP OF BOHEMIA.

The Country  
whence so cal-  
led.



The Situation,

The temper of  
the ayre.

The quality of  
the soyle.

The ancient  
government.

**B**OHEMIA, *Boemia*, or *Bojemia*, as some would have it, was so called from the Wood *Hercynia*. For in the Germane language *Baum*, and in Dutch *Boom* signifies a tree: the Gracians call it *Bamia*, and *Ptolomy* calls the Inhabitants *Bami*: and *Strabo Lib. 7.* calleth them *Kolduli*. Some would have it so named from the *Bojans*, who fled and transmigrated thither, which seeme to bee so called from *Bois*, that is, from Wood. *Ptol. lib. 2. cap. 11.* in his description of *Germany*, doth place the *Bemians* under the Wood *Hercynia*, being a great Nation spreading even to *Danubius*: *Strabo* calleth it *Bubiemum*: for so *Rhenanus*, *Aventine*, and others doe read it: but yet in the *Gracian* printed Copies it is called *Boviasmon*, but *Rhenanus* thinketh this to be a corrupt reading of it: and *Causabon* noteth that in ancient Bookes it is called *Bovialmon*. *Tacitus* calleth it *Bojemum*. On the East it hath the *Marcomanni* and *Quadians*: on the West the *Noricians*: on the South the higher *Pannonia*, now called *Austria*, and on the North it is bounded with *Saxonia*, and *Misnia*. The Wood *Hercynia* doth encompassse it round about, and encloseth it in manner of a Romane Amphitheater. So that the length and breadth is all one, being above two hundred mile broad, and as many long. The ayre, in regard the Country standeth Northward, is cold and sharpe, but yet wholesome. But the soyle yeeldeth such great store of Barly and Wheate, so that it furnishes, and supplies other Countries. But it hath but little Wine, and that which growes there is very tart, and sharpe. It hath excellent Saffron both for colour and sent. This Country also yeeldeth very rich Drugs: yet it hath no Oyle, nor any other parts of *Germany*. It hath many rich mines, the chiefe whereof are in the Countries of *Cromelaw*, *Budeweis*, and *Kuttenberg*. Also neere the Towne *Beraun* there are Iron Mines. And in other parts it hath Tinne, Leade, and Brasse. And moreover it hath Carbuncles, and Amethysts which are taken out of the Oare. Moreover there are great store of wilde Beasts for hunting, as Foxes, Beares, Harts, and wilde Oxen, which they call in their language *Lomi*. And they report that this wilde Beast *Lomi*, when hee is hunted, filleth a Bladder, which hee hath beneath his necke, with hot water, and therewithall hee sprinckles the Dogs that follow him, which burneth whatsoever it toucheth like scalding water, so that it will make the hayre and skin come of. This Country was governed at first by a Duke. The first Duke was *Zechus*, who comming out of *Crotia*, did first establish this Country of *Bohemia*. After him succeeded *Crocus*, and his Daughter *Labussa* with her Husband *Primislaus*, after him *Nimislaus* and his Nephew *Mnato*, and *Vrislaus* the Sonne of *Mnato*, also *Necla*, *Noſtericus*, and *Borsinous*. In whose time *Bohemia* received the Christian faith in the yeere 900. in the time of  
the



# THE KINGDOME AND ELECTORSHIP OF BOHEMIA.





the Emperour *Arnulph*, but in the yeere of our Lord 1086. *Bohemia* was made a Kingdome, and in the Counsell at *Moguntine*, *Vratislaus* the first was created King by the Emperour *Henry* the fourth, and *Gilbert* Bishop of *Trevers* was sent to *Prague*, to annoynt the King in the presence of the people, and to invest him with the Royall ornaments, his wife also *Swatana* was crowned Queene. But afterward it fell to bee a Dukedome againe, when it came to *Vratislaus* the fourth, who for his service in the *Mediolanian* expedition was created by the Emperour *Frederick*, King of *Bohemia*, and an associate in the Empire: and had given him for his armes a red Lyon with a forked tayle in a white Field, from whom some Emperours discended, after that *Bisetslaus* had carried away *Iutha* the Daughter of the Emperour *Otho* the II. whence they began to bee a kinne to the Emperours. The King of *Bohemia* is one of the seven Electors. *Bohemia* hath some Citties, which are subject to the King, and some to the Lords and Nobles. The chiefe Cittie is *Prague*, which was walled about by *Primislaus* the third Duke of *Bohemia*, and his wife *Libusla*. It hath the Castle *Visegradum*, or *Herschin*, which is seated on a Mountaine. The whole Cittie is divided into three Citties, the Higher, the New and the Lesse. The River *Muldavia* doth seperate old *Prague* from the new, in which there is a Castle, and the Cathedrall Church of Saint *Vitus*: and these two parts of the Cittie are joyned together with a stone Bridge of 24. Arches, which was built by King *Vladislaus*. The Emperour *Charles* the IV. and the King of *Bohemia*, did much adorne and enlarge this Cittie. The Castle standeth on a very steepe Hill. In the Church of the Castle, there is an Alabaster Monument wrought with curious workmanship, in which divers Princes, and Emperours have beene buried. *Ptolomy* would have it call'd *Casurges*: *Auentinus*, *Marobudum*: and *Strabo*, *Bubienum*. In the yeere 1370. King *Charles* erected here an Academy or Vniversity, which continued untill the yeere 1308. And afterward by reason of a faction which arose it was translated to *Lipsia*.

The Cittie *Egra* is situated in the first entrance into *Bohemia*, which was so named from the River *Egra* by which it was seated. It was heretofore subject to the Romane Empire, but now to the Kingdome of *Bohemia*. It is faire and beautifull: within it hath faire houses, and civill, courteous, and magnificent Citizens. And without it hath pleasant Orchards, and fruitfull Fields, and a River full of Fish. This Cittie is famous for a kinde of drinke called *Mede*, which is made of Honey. The chiefe Townes of *Bohemia*, towards *Moravia*, are *Mutha*, *Chrudima*, *Hradecium*, *Pardubitzum*, *Litomoſium*, and from thence toward *Noricia*, there are *Glatovia*, *Dornazlicium*, *Misa*, and *Tacovia*. On the South side the chiefe Townes are, *Budvicium*, *Crumlovica*, *Trebonia*, *Hadrecium Henrici*: and on that side which is toward *Misnia*, it hath these Townes, *Pons*, *Cadana*, *Chomutavia*, and *Austio*. And these Townes are neere the confines of *Slacia*, *Hiaromirium*, *Glacium*, *Curia*, and some others. The Inland Townes are *Cuthna*, *Colen*, *Pelsina*, *Verona*, *Zatecium*, *Launa*, *Slana*, *Lytomericum*, *Taborium*. The chiefe Rivers are *Albis*, which they call *Labe*, it breaketh forth of the Mountaines neere



neere the Citty *Aust*, and hath great store of Salmons. There is also *Multavia*, which *Ptolemy* calleth *Cassurgis*, and the Germanes *Molea*, and the Inhabitants *Vltava*, there are also the Rivers *Egra*, *Sassava*, *Gisera*, *Misa*, and others, some whereof have fine sands of gold, and some of them have shells, out of which they get Pearles. The Mountaines *Sudeta* doe encompassse *Bohemia* on the South, and West. The Mountaine *Pinifer*, which is so called from the abundance of Pines growing there, which riseth in the Mountaines of the Marquiship of *Brandenburg* betweene *Franconia*, *Vottlandia*, and *Bohemia*, in the compasse of two miles, doth send forth foure famous Rivers, towards the foure parts of the World, namely, *Mænus* in *Francia*, *Sala* in *Furingia*, *Nabus* in *Bavaria*, and *Egra* in *Bohemia*. This Mountaine also hath Gold, Silver, Quick-silver, Iron, and Brimstone. It hath also Mines of Precious-stones. The whole Country is as it were walled about with Woods, of which that part which lyeth betweene the West and the North, *Strabo* calleth the Wood *Gabresa*, and *Ptolemy* *Gabriva*. But that part which stretcheth from the South to *Danubius*, *Ptolemy* calleth the *Moones* Wood, but now it is called *Passavica Silva*, or *Der Passawerwalde*: on the West, where it joyneth to *Moravia* it is called *Der Scheib*. The Emperour *Charles* in the yeere 1361. did devide the Kingdome of *Bohemia* into 12. Countries, which are governed by Captaines and Barons, who doe first decide small controversies; and secondly, if there bee any theeves, they may call the Nobility to ayde them in suppressing of those Robbers: and at last in time of warres, every one repaireth to his owne Captaine. I finde that the *Bargraviate* of *Carlstein* is in this Kingdome, where the Crowne of the Kingdome is kept. There are these Countries *Lobkowitz*, *Hassenstain*, *Litzkaw*, *Camelhaw*, *Passau*, *Melnic*, *Rosenberg*, *Hadretz*, *Dominia*, *Hasenburg*, *Leip*, *Perstain*, *Dobuschaw*, *Walstain*, *Roschatec*, *Dachaw*, *Totsnick*, *Wartenberg*, *Schellenberg*, *Kost*, *Schmirits*, *Lissam*, *Kunewaldi*, *Dessaw*, *Schonpeck*, *Slawa*, *Grossen Bora*, *Liebenstain*, *Ioppendorff*, *Gradeitz*, and *Colourat*, some of which are Counties: also the Baronies of *Trachenberg*, and *Mellusch*. *Prague* was made an Archbishops seate by *Charles* King of *Bohemia*, and Emperour of *Germany*, and the Bishop of *Litomistiens* was made his Suffragan. I come unto their manners: concerning which *Iohn Dubravius* writeth thus. The Bohemians in their manners and habit, doe shew a kinde of Lion-like courage, under which signe *Bohemia* lyeth, whether you consider the great stature of the Bohemians, or their strong broad breasts, or neckes covered with stiffe yellow hayre: or their great voice, or glistering eyes, or their courage and strength. Moreover the Lion is wont to swell in contempt of other beasts, and cannot be disarmed especially if you set upon him by force. Neither doth the Bohemian degenerate from him in this also, for he contemneth others both in word & deed, and sheweth much pride and arrogancy both in his gate and gesture. And he is most fierce, when he is roughly entreated: Moreover he is as bold as a Lion in any enterprize, and stout and hardy in the Execution: but yet he is ambitious and vaine-glorious. And besides he is as hungry and sharpe as a Lion, and immoderate in his Diet.

THE



# THE MARQVISHIP OF MORAVIA.

The Contry  
whence so cal-  
led.



MORAVIA, commonly called *Marnbern*, doth confine on *Polonia* Westward. It is so called from the River *Moravia* which runneth thorow this Country. The Ancients did call it *Marcomannia*, because it did border *Germany* on that part, where *Danubius* glideth towards *Pannonia*. For in the Germane language *Marck* signifies a limmit or bound, and those which dwelt there were called *Marcomanni*, the Inhabitants of the Frontiers or Marches: as *Dubravius* thinketh. But *Arrianus* saith thus: The last (saith he) of these Nations, are the *Quadians* & *Marcomannians*, after them the *Iazyges*, or *Sarmatians*, then the *Getes*, and lastly, a great part of the *Sarmatians*. And it appeareth manifestly that this *Moravia* was the Seate of the *Marcomannians*, because neere the River *Hana*, the Husbandmen as they were ploughing did often finde certaine coynes of the ancient Romane Emperours, as of *Ad. Antoninus*, who as Histories doe witnesse did conquer and subdue this Nation. There was also mony taken from the enemy as a booty, with this Inscription: *De Marcomannis*. There are some doe conjecture by the Etymologie of the word, that the *Marcomannians* did possesse that Province of *Germany*, which is commonly called *Die Marck*, or the Marquiship of *Brandenburg*, beyond *Albis* toward the Ocean, for the Inhabitants thereof are called *Die Marcker*, that is, *Marcomannians*, as it were *Marcmenner*: some say the *Marcomannians* were so named from *Horses*, as we call *Mareschalcs* a Praefect of the Horse, and *Marstaller* a Master of the Horse: for *Marrha* and *Merrhen* doe signifie in the Germane language a Horse and a Mare: whence they translate *Merrhenlandt*, the Country of Mares. But the former reason is more probable. *Moravia* as it is now, is bounded on three parts of it with Mountaines, Woods, Forrests, or Rivers; on the East from *Hungaria*, on the West from *Bohemia*, on the North from *Silesia*. For on the South towards *Austria* it is plaine ground, and in some places it is parted from it by the River *Thaysa*, and in other places by a small River.

The Climate. The ayre of this Country is gentle and warme, and so more subject to corruption. And as this Country is populous, so it yeeldeth great store of Corne and Wine, and all things necessary for mans use. It hath also great store of Saffron. The inward part of the Country is Champion ground, the Fields are of a fat and fruitfull soyle, and therefore good for tillage, there are Hills crowned with Vineyards, and in regard it hath a better soyle for Vines than *Bohemia*, therefore

The fruitfulness  
of the  
soyle.



# THE MARQVISHIP OF MORAVIA.





fore it excelleth it for goodnesse and plenty of Wine. It is all tilled, so that there is no part left for feeding of Flocks and Cattell, unlesse it bee in the Woods and Defarts. The Mountaines *Sudeta* neere the Citty *Igla* are thought to bee full of Mines. Moreover, it is wonderfull, that there is Frankincense and Myrrh in *Moravia*, which doth not distill out of a sweating Tree, as in other parts, but is digged out of the ground, especially in one place called *Gradisco*, in which there is both male and female Frankincense. But of late *Venceslaus* a Nobleman, as he was laying the foundation of the head of a Fish-pond in his owne grounds at *Sterenbergh*, found the whole body of a man, which was nothing but Myrrhe. This Country was heretofore adorned with the title of a Kingdome, and it had formerly Kings, who governed all *Bohemia*, and *Poleland*, and it was a very large and potent Kingdome. About the yeere of Christ 700. *Zuancopius* did possesse *Moravia*, *Bohemia*, *Silesia*, and *Poleland*, and the Dukes thereof were subject unto him. But hee being proud of his large Territories, did deny to pay the Emperour that tribute, which hee had sometime paid to *Lodovick* King of *Germany*. So that the King made warres upon him, but hee drew up great forces to defend himselfe. The *Hungarians* were as it were a bolt or barre, which the King of *Moravia* had placed, to shut up the passage that way. The Emperour who purposed not to depart from *Moravia* without victory, perceiving where they were ayded, opened a passage to *Hungaria*, and let in the Turkes amongst them, who did grievously afflict this Province. And so the Emperour using the Turkes Forces, did suppress the King of *Moravia*, and having made a great slaughter, and taken many prisoners, he put him to flight. Who by this meanes escaping, betooke himselfe to a thicke Wood, and having cast away his royall Robes and apparell, hee went to a Hermit, with whom hee liv'd a solitary Hermits life untill his death, and then hee discovered who hee was, and so slept in Christ. After that the Princes of *Bohemia*, *Poleland*, and *Silesia*, had every one Dukes of their owne, yet they payd some tribute to the Emperour. At the same time, when *Michael* was Emperour of *Greece*, there came *Cirillus* Doctor and Apostle of all *Sclavonia*, together with *Merodius*, who layd the foundation of the Christian faith in *Moravia*; and erected an Episcopall Church in the Towne *Vielagrad*. So that being called and summoned by the Pope to answer why they read Masse in the Sclavonian tongue, they answered, because it is writtten. *Omnes Spiritus laudet Dominum*. Let every spirit praise the Lord. But afterward *Moravia* was governed by Dukes, and Marquisses, and it is now devided, so that the better part of it, and almost all of it is subject to the Kings of *Bohemia*: the other part is subject to Barons and Lords. The chiefe head-Citty of this Marquisbip is *Brunna*, which the Germanes call *Brin*, and the Bohemians *Brino*, and some doe call it *Olmuzium*, and *Olomontium*, it is a Bishops Seate, and heretofore it was called *Volograd*. It hath also many other faire walled Citties, as *Zwoyma*, *Radisch*, *Iglavia*, *Nova Civitas*, *Niclosburg*, *Mons Nicolai*, *Weiskirchen*, *Cremser*, *Boferlitz*, heretofore a Marquisbip, and many others, which may be found in the Table or Card.



Card. The chiefe Rivers in *Moravia*, are *Morava*, or *Maravaha*, *Ptolomy* calls it *Ciabus*: it is commonly called *die Marche*, which floweth by the chiefe Citty *Olomuzium*, and so running into *Pannonia*, it falleth at last into *Danubius*. It is thought that this River named the Country, but it is more likely that the Country named the River. The other chiefe Rivers are *Theya*, or *Deins*, which *Dubravius* calls *Tharsa*, and some *Thysia*. It floweth by *Zuoyna*, which is memorable in regard that the Emperour *Sigismund* dyed here, and it doth border *Moravania* and *Austria*. The River *Igla*, whence the Citty *Iglavia* is so called, doth devide the Maravaniens from the Bohemians, and doth enter also into *Maravania*. But the River *Odera*, which riseth not farre from *Olomuzium*, doth keepe his owne name untill hee falleth into the Ocean: Some suppose that *Ptolomy* doth call it *Viadrum*. They called *Odera* by a word borrowed from Fowlers, who set down daring Glasses to catch and allure Birds to their Ners, which they call *Odri*, and the Fowlers doe now set downe such Glasses in *Moravia* by the Fountaine of *Odera*. Neither can wee passe by *Hama*, although it bee a small streame, yet it watereth those Fields, which are the fruitfullest in all *Moravia*, so that the Husbandmen in regard of their great plenty of Corne which they yeeld, doe call them the light or eye of *Moravia*. And also Gold and Silver coynes of *M. Antoninus*, and *Commodus*, and some other of the Emperours, are very often found in these parts, which are manifest tokens of the warres which the Romanes had against the Marcomannians in *Moravia*. There is also the River *Nigra*, commonly called *Suarta* and *Suittaw*, which doth glide by the Citty *Brunna*, and is next in esteeme to *Olomuzium*. These Rivers have great store of divers kindes of Fish. This Country is not so Mountainous as *Bohemia*, neither is altogether plaine. *Ptolomy* placeth here the Wood *Orcynium*, and the Wood *Gabreta*. The Inhabitants are very rude, and doe use a mixt kinde of speech. But they speake just the Bohemian language, for the Germane speech is onely used in Citties, and that among the Nobles and chiefe men. In other matters *Dubravius* saith that they are like the Bohemians in their rites and manners. In the Villages of this Country there doe dwell divers Anabaptists, who professe that there ought to be a community of all things. *Mercator* placeth these Counties in *Moravia*, *Huckenwaldt*, *Schonberg*, and these Signiories or Lordships, *Lomnicz*, *Dubrantz*, *Gernicz*, *Walstain*, *Pietnix*, *Neuhauß*, *Telesch*, *Bozkowitz*, *Trebitzsch*, *Dernowitz*, and *Ragetz*.



THE  
ARCHDVKEDOME  
OF  
AUSTRIA.

*The third Circle of the Empire is AUSTRIA, in  
which there are two Orders.*

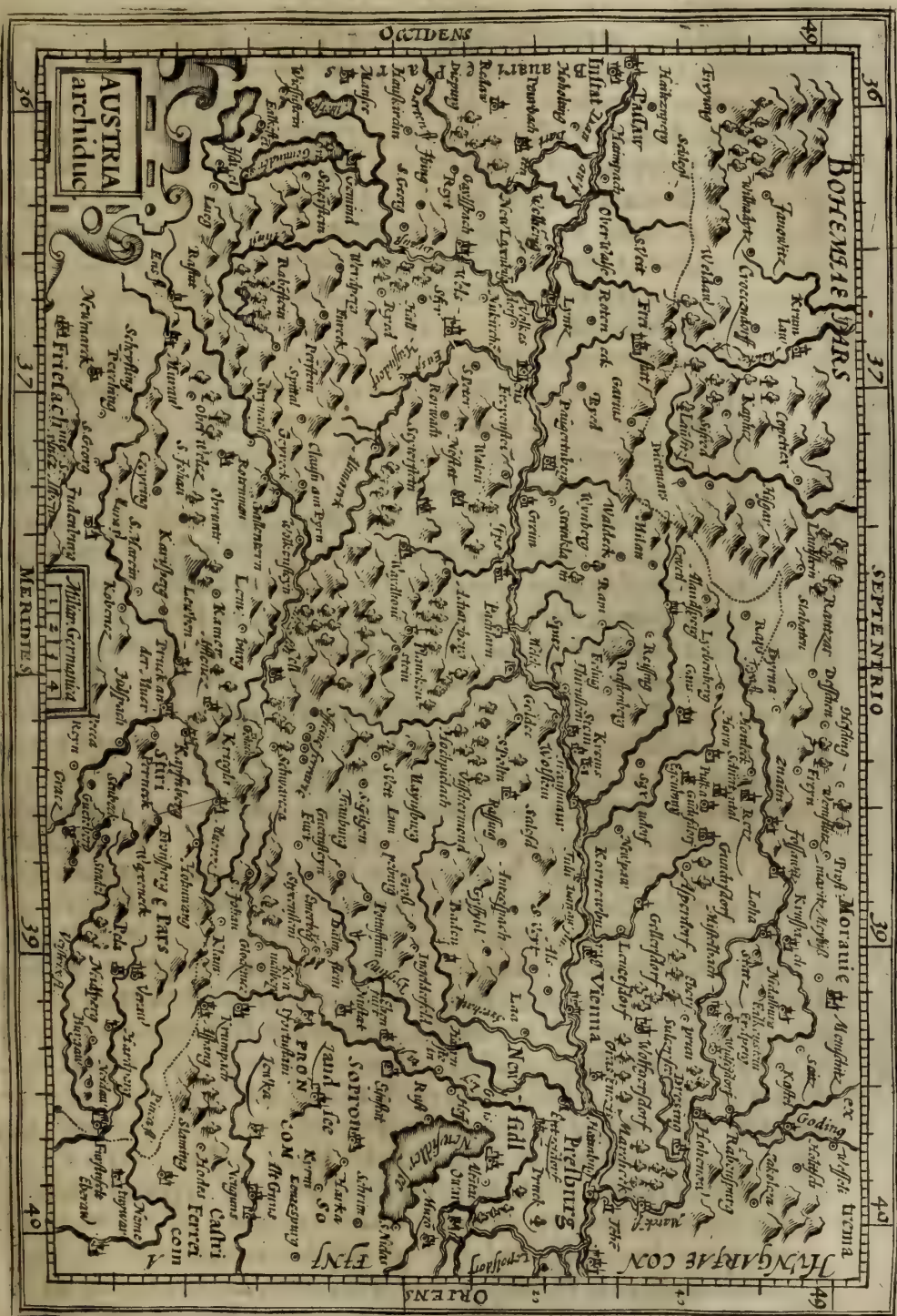


He next that followeth in our method is *Austria*, called heretofore *Pannonia* the higher. The name of *Austria*, as *Wolfgangus Lazius* witnesseth, is but of late time, being called so either from the South wind, which is frequent in that Country, or from the Germane word *Oostreich*, for so the Frenchmen called the Easterne bounds of their Kingdome, as they call'd the Westerne bounds *westreich*. But that which the Frenchmen called *Oostreich* was situated by the *Rhene*, and called afterward *Austrasia*, which name having lost, they call'd it *Pannonia*, as *Lazius* testifieth. *Lib. I. Cap. II. Comment. Gent. Aust.* Moreover the Austrians are descended from the Frenchmen and Saxones, who by the sword got this Country from the Hungarians. *Austria* hath on the East *Hungary*: on the South the Mountaines of *Styria*, which doe runne out with one continued Bridge from the *Alpes* into *Hungary*, and other Countries beyond it: it hath on the East *Bavaria*, and on the North the Rivers *Tejus* and *Moravia*. It hath a milde pleasant ayre, and wholesome in regard that the East winde doth purifie it. The soyle is very fruitfull, and not chargeable in tilling. For the Husbandman, in that part which is called *Campus Transdanubianus*, or the Fields beyond *Danubius*, will plough the ground with one poore leane Horse. The Austrians doe not know what *Marle* is, with which the barren leane Fields in *Bavaria* are manured. All the Country hath excellent Wine, which is purer then the Germane wine, and weaker then the Spanish wine, which it doth transport to *Moravia*, *Bobemia*, *Silesia*, and *Bavaria*. Besides it hath excellent good Saffron. It hath also abundance of Silver, but no Gold; it hath Salt also, which is partly made at home, & partly imported and brought in from other parts. The Earles of *Babenberg* did sometime governe *Austria*, the first was *Lupold*, whom the Emperour *Otto* the second created Marquesse of *Austria*; whose Line being extinct, *Rudolphus* of *Habsburg*, who was elected Emperour in the yeere 1280. did governe it, and made it a Dukedome. And *Frederick* the second made it a Kingdome. The armes of this Country were heretofore five golden Larkes painted in a Sky-colour Field: but the Marquesse *Lupold* the V. had new Armes given him by the Empire, which were set forth in white and red colours, because his Buckler was so bloody in the Battaille against *Ptolomies*, that it was all bloody even to the bend which went crosse the Scutchion. Moreover,

*Austria*



# THE ARCHDVKEDOME OF AUSTRIA.





*Austria* is devided into the higher and the lower, the latter whereof is situate beyond *Danubius*, and the former on this side. It hath also the Dukedome of *Styria*, which lyeth betweene the Rivers *Danubius*, *Muer*, and *Mietz*, the Inhabitants whereof doe partly use the Germane speech, and partly the Sclavonian. It hath also the Dukedome of *Carinthia*, which is situate betweene the Rivers *Muer* and *Draicus*: and also *Carmina* Southward. The chiefe Citty of *Austria* is *Vienna*, which the Sarmatians and Windians did inhabit, before the birth of our Saviour Christ, after whom there succeeded the Boijans, Senonians, and others, whom *Tiberius Nero* did reduce into a Province: *Antoninus* calleth it in his Itinerarie *Vindebona*, and *Ptolemy* calls it *Iuliobona*, and both of them doe place the tenth Germane Legion there, for many ancient Monuments, both within and without the Citty doe witnesse that it was seated in that place. To this Legion from the Colour or Ensigne belonging to it, the name of a Larke was given: whence it seemes that the Marqueesse of *Austria* had their Armes at the first, which are five Larkes. And *Otto* of *Frisingen*, *Lib. 1. Histor. Frid. cap. 32.* calleth it *Faviana*. For he saith, *Dux tunc demum terga hosti dare compellitur, & periculis belli exemptus in Vicinum opidum Viennis, quod olim à Romanis inhabitatum Fabiana Dicebatur, declinavit.* That is, The Duke was put to flight by the enemy, and was faine to retire to the Towne *Vienna*, which when the Romanes did heretofore inhabit it was called *Fabiana*. You may read the like in the History of *Severinus* Bishop of *Vienna*. *Lazius* saith that *Strabo* calleth it *Vendum*. *Iornandes* calleth it the Citty *Pannonia*: and in the Sclavonian language it is called *Wien wydme*. *Ortelius* writeth that hee learned out of *D. Carolus Rimius*, who was sometime Orator to *Zelimus* the great Turke, that the Turkes doe call this Citty *Betz*. *Leunclavius* calleth it *wetsch*, and *Beetz*: It is a faire Citty situate by the River *Danubius*, and encompassed with a strong wall, so that *Vienna* is a well fortified and a strong Bulwarke against the Turkes. The Suburbs are great, and large. The Citizens have faire magnificent Houses, which are adorned with Pictures, and strongly built. There are many great faire Churches built of Free-stone, and arched with divers Pillars. Their Wine-cellars are so deepe and large, that they have as much building under the ground as they have above ground. Their streets are paved with hard stone, so that Cart-wheeles cannot weare them. It hath great store of Corne and Wine, so that in the time of Vintage for 40. dayes together they doe use 1200. Horses to carry Corne and Wine in Carts. It received the Christian Religion in the yeere 466. by the preaching and instruction of *Severinus*, who built two Churches there. The History of this Citty may be found in *Lazius*, and *Otto* of *Friburg*. *Frederick* the second did adorne, and enlarge this Citty, as also all the other following Dukes of *Austria*. The Emperour *Frederick* did erect there an University for all Arts and Sciences, which was afterward renewed by *Albert* Archduke of *Austria*, in the yeere 1356. But afterward through sedition it was ruined. These were famous men in *Vienna*, namely *Wolfgangus*, *Lazius*, *Medius*, an Historian to the Emperour *Ferdinand*: also *Iulius Alexandrinus*, *Mathias* Farinator;



*Farinator*, also *Iohn Haselbach* was Professor of Divinity in the University of *Vienna*, who was so large in the explanation of that which hee propounded to his audience, that he preached twenty yeeres out of the Prophet *Esaiah*, and yet hee was not come to the end of the first Chapter. This Citty is famous for the Citizens valiant holding out against the Turkes siege, in the yeere 1529. in which 80000. Turkes were slaine. There is also in higher *Austria Gmunda*, which is no great Towne, but yet very neat and pleasant, situated by a Lake which is called from thence the Lake *Gmunda*, out of which *Dravus* a River of *Austria* riseth. At *Gmunda* there is great store of Salt, which is digged out of the neighbouring Mountaines, and so being brought to *Gmunda* in little Vessels (which in their Country speech they call *Kivelin*) it is transported by the River *Dravus* unto *Danubius*, and so from *Vienna* it is transported to other Citties of *Austria*, *Hungaria*, *Stiria*, and *Carinthia*, to the great gaine and commodity of the *Gmundians*. It is watered also with many Rivers; the chiefe whereof is *Danubius*, which was heretofore the limmiting bounds of the Country, but now it cutteth thorow the middle of it. The other Rivers are *Athosinus*, *Genus*, or *Onasus*, *Tranus*, *Traunus*, and *Erlaphus*, which ariseth out of a pleasant Lake, by the River *Cella* famous for the Church of the Virgin Mother: there are also the Rivers *Traisius*, *Ypsius*, *Melicus*, *Marchia*, and *Tejus*, which devideth *Moravia* from *Austria*, also *Cambus* which is full of divers kindes of Fish, and *Leytha*: also *Suegadis*, in which there are excellent Crabs, and others. It hath many Mountaines, the chiefe whereof are the Mountaine *Cecius*, commonly called *Calenberg*, which extendeth from *Danubius* even to the River *Dravus*, the parts of it are *Schneberg*, *Semerling*, *Kemperg*, *Hertperg*, *Deusperg*, *Heusterg*, *Plantz*: Also *Cognanus* now called *der Haimburgerperg*, which reacheth from *Danubius* to *Arabon*. It hath also some woods which are parts and pieces of the wood *Hercinia*, and the *Moones Wood*: And they are now called *der Freystetter und Kontgwisserwaldt*. But let us proceede to other matters. In the Citie of *Vienna*, twelve Magistrates doe dayly sit in Iudgement. Of which foure are of the Clergie, the Officiall of the Bishop of *Patavia*, the Officiall of the Bishop of *Vienna*, the Deane of the Cathedrall Church, and the Rector or governour of the Vniversity. There are also foure Citizens, and foure out of the Citty. The chiefe whereof are these whom they call *Regimentum*, where all lower *Austria* doe bring their suits and causes to tryall, and they call the Court the Exchequer, whether all the accompts of the Province are brought. The rest are subject unto them, and causes are removed and brought from them to the higher, the Senate of the Province does appeale to the ordinary of the Province, the Senate of the Citie with the Consull doth appeale to the Citie *Prætor*, the Iudgement of Custome, and the Merchants *Prætor*, which they call the *Landgrave*, concerning which matter *Wolfgangus Lazius*, of *Vienna* doth discourse at large in his *Vienna*. *Austria* is the third Circle of the Empire, in which there are two Orders. In the first there are the Clergie, as the Bishops of *Trent*, of *Brixen*, of *Gorice*, of *Segovia*, of *Labachia*, of *Vienna*, *Teutsch Ordens Meister*, *Ordens Maister* in



*Eischtall*. In the second are the secular Princes, as the Archduke of *Austria*, Count *Schaumberg*, the Barren of *Wolkenstein*, the Lord *Senster*, the Lord *Roggendorff*, Count *Hardeck*. And besides the Princes of the Empire, there are in *Austria*, the Counts of *Thurn*, *Crentz*, *Orientburg*, *Perneck*, *Garb*, *Freyhern*, *Landskron*, *Wanberg*, *Hohen*, *Osterwitz*, *Newberg*, *Guetenbag*, *Teuffenbach*, *Mairhofen*, *Awersperg*, *Dorneck*, *Saram*, *Hartenstein*, *Schwarzenaw*, *Turnstain*, *Wachanthal*, *Hoffkirchen*, *Eytzing*. The Lordships also are *Aichelperg*, *Liechtenstein*, *Puchaim*, *Luetkurt*, *Porges*, *Schoukirchen*, *Shiffenberg*, *Aliensperg*, *Hornstein*, and *Seibersdorff*.

THE





# THE BISHOPRICKE OF SALTZBURG.



The Bishopricke of *Saltzburg* is so called from the Metropolis Citty *Salzburg*. *Francis Irenicus* maketh this the chiefe of the five Bishopricks of *Bavaria*. This Territory is enriched with all kinde of Mettals, as Gold, Silver, Brasse, and Iron. Here is also Rozen, Brimstone, Allom, and Antimony. There are also Mines of Marble. The plaine ground is fit for planting of Vines or Tillage. The Mountaines doe afford great store of game for Hawking and Hunting. *Munster* doth name 58. Bishops of *Saltzburg*, the last was *Ernest* Count Palatine of *Rhene*, Duke of *Bavaria*, the Sonne of *Albert* and *Kunegundis* the Daughter of the Emperour *Frederick*. Moreover in the time of *Arno* the tenth Bishop hereof, it was made an Archbishop by *Leo* the third, and it hath under it these Suffragan Bishops; the Bishop of *Trident*, of *Patavia*, of *Vienna*, of *Gorcensa*, of *Brixen*, of *Frisingen*, of *Seccovia*, of *Lavintinium*, and the *Chyenensiam*. The Metropolis or Mother Citty is *Saltzburgum*, or *Salisburgum*, it is commonly call'd *Saltzburg*, from the River *Salzach*: though some suppose that it is called *Saltzburg*, from the Salt which is digged neere unto it. There is also *Iuvantia*, or *Iuvavia*, or *Iuvaviam*, which was so called à *juvando*, from helping, and in the Germane language *Helffenberg*, because *Iulius Caesar* built a Castle there, to be a defence and refuge to his Legions against the Germanes whom hee intended to conquer, and subdue. For it is reported that the Romanes slew 3400000. Germanes, and tooke 1500000. Prisoners. Some thinke that *Iuvavia* was so called from the River *Iuvavius*, which runneth neere unto it. It is called also the *Iuvenian* Castle, as *Pighius* sheweth. *Aventinus* affirmeth out of ancient writing, and records that it was that which *Ptolomy* calls *Padicum*, and that there is a Village still remaining of that name. But *Francis Irenicus* writeth that it is *Ptolomies* *Gamanodurum*, or *Badacum*, unto whom *Volateranus* doth also assent. *Antoninus* his *Itinerary* maketh mention of *Iuvaria*. But *Gasper Bruschius* doth thinke that the name *Helffenberg* is more ancient than *Iuvavia*: and from thence it was called *Iuvavia*, which signifies the same. *Pighius* writeth, that he read these Verses in a Church of this Citty:

The Country  
whence so called.

*Tunc Hadriana vetus, quæ post Iuvavia dicta,  
Prædialis erat Noricis, & Episcopo digna  
Rubertis sedes, qui fidem contulit illis  
Christi, quam retinet, Saltzburgum sero vocata.*

Then *Hadrian*, which they did after call  
*Iuvavia* was a seate *Prædiall*  
Of the *Noricians*, and a Bishoprick it hath

Where



Where *Rupert* taught them first the Christian faith,  
Which since that time the people doe retaine,  
And now of late they doe it *Salizberg* name.

For *Rupert*, or *Ruđerper*, Bishop of *Wormes*, being descended of the Royall Line of *France*, when he was droven out of his seate after the death of King *Childerick*, about the yeere of Christ, 540. came to *Ratisbon* to *Theodon* Duke of *Bavaria*, whom he instructed, and baptized, and by his perswasions going forward to *Noricum*, he converted many to the Christian faith. And out of the ruines of the old *Inuvavia* he built a Church in honour of Saint *Peter*, and a Monastery of the Order of *S. Benedict*, and he was Bishop here 45. yeere, and dyed in the yeere of our Lord 1123. This Citty is situated on the middle of the Alpes, being strongly walled, and adorned with many faire publike, and private Buildings. It was heretofore a Royall seate, when it was proud of her high Pinacles and Churches. It is now an Archbishops seate, which was first instituted at *Laureacum*, then transported to *Patavium*, and lastly hither. This Citty hath Marshes, Plaines, Hills, and Mountaines. The Marshes doe make good Meddowes, and the Mountaines affoord good Hawking and Hunting. In this Citty in an Hospitall neere Saint *Sebastians*, there is the Monument or Tombe of *Theophrastus*, a most famous Physician, with this Epitaph. *Conditur hic Philippus Theophrastus insignis Medicina Doctor, qui dira illa vulnera, lepram, podagram, hydropisim, aliaque insanabilia corporis contagia mirifica arte sustulit, ac bona sua in pauperes distribuenda collocandaque ordinavit.* Anno 1551. die 24. Septemb. vitam cum morte commutavit. That is, here lyeth *Philip Theophrastus* a famous Doctor of Physick, who by his wonderfull Art caused these grievous diseases, the Leprosie, the Gout, the Dropsie, and other incurable infirmities of the body, and gave order that his goods should be distributed and devided among the poore. Hee dyed in the yeere 1551. on the 24. day of September. This Country is watered with an innumerable sort of Rivers, and Rivalets, which doe flow out of the Mountaines. The River *Anassus* doth run Northward, which the Rivers *Altzinus*, *Salizinus*, and *Mathicinus* doe enlarge, by mingling their streames with it. *Traunus* riseth in the same place out of the Lakes. Hence also *Mur* and the noble River *Dravus* doe spring and arise, the latter *Pliny. lib. 3. cap. 25.* doth mention, and saith, that it riseth out of *Noricum*. The other lesser Rivers doe runne into those Rivers which I mentioned before. The Countrie is Mountainous, and full of Hills, which the Inhabitants doe call *Taur*n, as the Mountaines *Radstatterthaur*n, *Felbergthaur*n, *Kornthaur*n, *Casteinerthaur*n, and many others which are so high, that those who goe to the top of them, doe finde the ayre very cold in the middest of Summer: no Cart or Waggon can passe over them, for the pathes and wayes are narrow, and sometime so steepe, that a Carriers Horse can scarce passe that way, but are in great danger as they ascend the Hill, for sometimes sudden windes doe fling men downe headlong, and great flakes of Snow doe fall downe, and kill Horses, and beate downe Houses neere unto them to the ground. Many Rivers doe flow out

The fertility.

The Rivers.

The Mount-  
taines.

of



# THE BISHOPRICKE OF SALTZBURG.





of these Mountaines, which we have mentioned before. And besides the aforesaid Alpes, it hath the Alpes on the South, which they call *Albis*: and have divers names, as *Villacher Albin*, *Swanberger Albin*, &c. There are also the Mountaines *Creutzberg*, and *Lettachberg*, which have mettall in them in the Vale *Oevinus*, of which *Conradus Celtis lib. Amorum. 2. Odo. 6.* singeth thus.

*Qui mihi de celsis nuper fuit Alpibus actus  
Oenus ubi, atque Athesis murmura ranca facit.  
Argenti aeterno scaturit qua vena Metallo  
Et ditat totam patriam Alemanicam.  
Hic balant liquido puro & de fonte Salina  
Ditantes Bavaros, Austriacosque Duces.  
Hic turba est tetra nigraque simillima morti,  
Qui solvunt vastis ignibus ara suis.  
Haec credas nostris decocta Metalla per ignem,  
Sed Phlegetonaeis mundificata vadis.*

Whom I did drive downe from the Alpes so high  
Where *Oenus*, and *Athesis* runne by  
With a hollow murmour, where Silver vaine  
Enricheth all the Country of *Aleman*.  
Here Salt doth boyle out of the pure spring,  
Which to the Austrian Dukes much wealth doth bring.  
And the Bavarians, while a smooty crew  
Doe melt the Brasse, as blacke as death in shew.  
You cannot thinke that fire doth make it runne,  
But that it is refin'd in *Phlegeton*.

The Woods.

This Bishoprick also hath many woods, as the woods *Hardio*, *Hendard*, and *Weyhard* which lye on the North. But let so much suffice concerning the Bishoprick of *Salzburg*, it remaineth that we should speake something concerning the Dukedome of *Carinthia*, which is contained in this Table.

### The Dukedome of CARINTHIA.

The Country  
whence so cal-  
led.

**C**ARINTHIA, or *Carnithia*, (as *Rithaimerus* supposeth it should be written) was so called from the Carnians, who are the ancient Inhabitants thereof, whom both *Pliny* and other Geographers doe mention. But it is doubtfull, whether they were so called from *Carnuntum* an ancient Towne, often mentioned by Authors, or whether the Towne was so denominated from them. There is a place in *Pannonia*, almost seven miles distant from *Vienna*, where there are some ruines remaining of a famous Citty, which is now called *D. Petronell*. Moreover, the Carniolians are called in the Germane language, *Karnuten*, *Krain*, *Karst*. This Country hath on the East and North *Syria*, on the West and South, the Alpes *Carniola* is a part of it: there are many Valleys



Valleyes and Hills in this Country which doe yeeld great store of wheat. *Solinus* cap. 30. saith, that the Country *Noricia* is cold and unfruitfull, but that part which is more remote from the Alpes is very fertile. The Metropolis of this Country is *Santo-Vicus*, which is a faire Citty by the River *Lana*. It hath a large Market-place, and a cleare fountaine of water. There is also the Towne *Villarum*, where the forepart of the houses are curiously painted with Histories set forth in colours, which are very pleasant to behold. It is seated on a plaine by the River *Dravus*, and environed with high Rockes, and it hath a stone Bridge: *Clagenfurtum* is a well fortified Citty, which as *Lazius* witnesseth was anciently called *Claudia*. Some doe write that the Citizens of this Citty are so severe and inexorable towards theeves, insomuch that upon suspicion of felony, some have beene put to death without tryall, & three dayes after his execution they arraigne him, and if they finde that he was not guilty they bury him honourably, but if they finde that hee was guilty, they let him hang on the Crosse or Gallows. But *Rithaymerius* thinketh it to be a fabulous report: there is also *Wolfspergum* which lyeth by the River *Lavandus*, also *Santo Leonardus*, &c. There are many Lakes in this Country, as *Mulsetersee*, *Ossiachersee*, *werdsee*, *Lavandsee*, *Iudenburgersee*, *Weissee*. The chiefe River is *Dravus*, which runneth thorow *Stiria* and *Pannonia* into *Danubius*. The next unto it are *Savo*, *Glana*, *Schleiniza*, and *Lavand*, all which *Dravus* doth receive. *Mura* also runneth into *Dravus*. But most of the foresaid Rivers have their Spring-heads and Fountaines in this Country, which is every where full of Mountaines. For the high Alpes, as *Strabo* writeth, doe runne hither in one continued ridge, so that it seemeth one Mountaine, which is sometimes lower, and sometimes higher. I doe thinke there are parts of the Mountaine *Taurus*, which the Inhabitants call by divers name, on the West there is *Gastein Taur*, *Villacher Taur*, *Rastatter Taur*, and *Karnen Taur*. But some of the Alpes doe keepe their owne names, as *Modringalbin*, *Serbisalbin*, *Sanalbin*, &c. *Dietzperg* hangeth over the River *Dravus*, and above it there is the Mountaine *Argentatus*, which the Inhabitants call *Silber Berg*: in the Mountaine *Rasberg* there are the Fountaines and Spring-heads of the Rivers *Mura* and *Isara*, the one running Southward, the other Eastward. And betweene these high Hills of *Taurus* and the Alpes, there are many woods, which are parts of the wood *Hercynia*, as *Hirschpuhl*, *Priewalt*, *Adelwald*, *Eremus*, commonly called in *der Einod*. The foresaid Alpes have Gold, Silver, and Iron in them. Concerning the Ecclesiasticall government it is divided as *Paracellus* saith, betweene the Bishop of *Saltzburg*, and the Patriarch of *Aquilegium*. *Munster* in his third Booke of *Cosmographie*, and *Pius 2.* in his *Europe*, doth describe a strange custome which they have in inaugurating their Princes.

The fertility.

The Lakes.

The Rivers.

The Mountaines.



# THE KINGDOME OF POLAND.

**P**OLAND was so called from the Planesse of the Country, which they themselves call *Pole*. It is a very great Country: on the North side it hath *Borussia* and *Pomerania*, on the East *Masovia*, and *Lithuania*; on the South it is enclosed with the Mountaines of *Russia*, and *Hungaria*: on the West it hath *Lnssatia*, *Silesia*, and *Moravia*; it is 480. Miles long, and three hundred broad. The ayre of this Country is pure, but the Winters are cold and sharpe. All the Country is plaine, and yeeldeth good store of Barley, Wheate, and Pulse. It hath abundance of fruites, Waxe, Honey, and Butter. It hath also great store of Salt which is digged out of the earth. And there are in these Mountaines Mines of Brasse, which the inhabitants call *Fatri*, and also Mines of Brimstone. It hath also great store of Cattell, so that *Saxonic*, and many Countries of *Germanie*, doe live by *Poland* Oxen. There is great variety of living creatures, and great store of cattell and wild beasts. It hath wild Oxen, Buffones, Bulls, and wild Horses, and Ounces, and the like. There are also great store of foule for Hawking. *Poland* was dignified with the title of a Kingdome, in the yeare 1001. in the raigne of *Boleslaus Chabri*, who received his royall Diadem from the Emperour *Otto* the third. But 77. yeares after, in the raigne of *Boleslaus Audaci*, or the bold, who cruelly murdered *Stanislaus* Bishop of *Cracovia*, the Pope devested it of that dignity, and tooke it away. And it was made a Kingdome againe in the yeare 1295. and *Primislaus* the second Duke of the greater Poland, and *Pomerania* was elected King. This Country is divided into the greater and lesser *Poland*. The greater is more Northward, and the River doth part it in the middle. The lesser is Southward, and the River *Vistula* runneth through it. In the greater *Poland*, the principall Cities are these. *Pesnania* by the Rivers *Varta*, and *Prosna*, it is situate betweene the Hills, and walled with a double wall, it hath many faire tiled or slated houses: the Suburbs are large on the farther banke of the River *Varta*, & encompassed with a great Lake, and Marshes, it hath every yeare two famous Faires, and it is a Bishops seate. It hath these Townes under it *Koscien* among the Marshes, which is 7. Miles distant. Also *Meidzyrzecze*, in which the houses are built all of wood, and it is neere to *Silesia* and *Pomerania*. Also *Ostresow*, which is situate on a plaine betweene the Woods, and the Townes *Wschow*, *Sremck*, *Prenca*, and *Rogozno*. *Calisia* is a walled Citie, among the Marshes, the River *Prosna* runneth by it, and there are some ruines of a Castell. Vnder this Citie there are *Gnesna*, *Pizary*, *Wartha*, *Noklo*, *Land*, *Konin*, *Slupeza*, and *Kolo*. *Gnesna* is walled about, and seated on a Plaine, betweene Lakes and Hills. This Citie was first built by *Lechus*, in which *Boleslaus*



# THE KINGDOME OF POLAND.





*Aus Chabri* Prince of Poland, received the Royall Diadem from the Emperour *Osto* the third, which the Kings of Poland doe still enjoy. *Siradia* is a Citie built of wood, walled about, and seated on a Plaine. Vnder it there are the Cities *Vielunia*, *Sadeck*, *Petricovia*, *Rospiza*, and *Spicimiria*. *Petricovia* is seated in a moorish ground. *Lancisia* is a pleasant Citie walled about, and seated on a plaine. Vnder it there are *Orlovia*, *Piatec*, *Bresma*, *Kornazew*, *Biechow*, and some other Townes. *Cusania* or *Vladislania* is a faire Citie, and it hath under it *Bistogostia* by the navigable River *Buda*, by which commodities are transported out of Poland into *Vistula*. *Brestia* hath under it *Radzieiow*, *Crusphicia*, and *Cowalow*. *Crusphicia* is the chiefe Citie of all Poland next to *Gnesna*, it is built of wood, with a brick Castell, and it is seated by the Lake *Goplo*, out of which Lake Mice heretofore came forth, who by the just judgement of God did devoure *Pompilius* Prince of Poland in that Castle. *Raua* is a wooden Citie by the River *Raua*, it hath under it these Townes *Sochaczouia*, *Gostinin*, and *Gambin*. *Ploozko* is a pleasant Cittie seated on a Hill by the River *Vistula*, it is a Bishops seate: under it there are *Bielsko*, *Raczyayaz*, *Steperoz*, *Strensko*, *Mlawa*, *Plonsko*, and *Radzanow*. *Dobrinia* is situated on a rock by the River *Vistula*, it had a Castle which the *Crucigerans* did demolish. Vnder it there are *Slonsk*, *Ripin*, and *Gorzno*. In the lesser Poland there are these Principall Citities, *Cracovia*, *Sandomiria*, and *Lublinum*. *Cracovia* is built on a Plaine by the River *Vistula*, (*Peter Appianus* supposeth it to be the same, which *Ptolomy* calls *Carrodunum*) being walled with a double wall. It hath a Castle on a high rock, which they call *Vanel*. In this Citty the Kings of Poland keepe their residence, and are buried. It hath also a Vniuersity famous for study and Arts. But the *Cracovians*, have no chiefe Advocate, so that the King himselfe is the Prætor of *Cracovia*. There are three Cities neere unto *Cracovia*, *Clepardia*, *Stradonia*, and *Casimiria*. It hath two Dukedomes under it, *Biecz*, *Wonincz*, *Sandecz*, *Lelow*, *Kzyaz*, and *Proszovice*. *Sandomiria* is a principall Cittie, walled about, being situated on a Hill by the River *Vistula*, 22. Miles distant from *Cracovia*. It hath an ancient Castle, well fortified. Vnder which is *Checiny* seated on a Plaine, and famous for Mines of Blew, in which there is also some silver found, also *Korzin*, *wislizia*, *Pilzno*, *Opoczno*, *Radomia*, *Polonick*, *Zannichest*, *Zarnow*, and *Mologost*. *Lublinum* is a chiefe Citty, well fortified with a wall and a Castle. In which there are yearely three Faires, to which both Turkes, Armenians, Græcians, Germanes, Moschovites, Lithuanians, and others doe resort, the River *Bysterna* doth runne by the Castle. Vnder it there are *Vrzendow*, *Lulow*, *Parcow*, and *Casimiria*. Moreover the Kingdome of Poland hath many Lakes, in which there are all sorts of Fish. It is watered also with many faire Rivers, the chiefe whereof is *Vandalus* or *Vistula*, which the Germanes call *De Wixel*. The next are *Chronus*, now called *Pregell*, *Nyennien*, *Rubon*, *Viadrus*, *Varta*, *Tyras* now called *Nyester*, *Hypanis*, now *Bugh*, *Borysthenes*, now *Nyeper*, there are also many other small Rivers. There are almost no Mountaines, except Southward, where it is parted from *Hungary* by the *Sarmatian*, and *Carpathian* Mountaines which the inhabitants call *Taurus*. The Country is full of woods, which are parts



of the wood *Hercinia*. But so much hitherto. The Politick state of the Kingdome of *Poland* hath 2. Members. The first are the Clergie, in which are the two Archbishopricks of *Gnesna* and *Leopolis*. The Bishops of *Cracovia*, of *Ploczko*, of *Chelma*, *Vladislavia*, *Pomesania*, *Varmia*, *Culma*, and *Sambienfis*, *Posnania*, *Præmislia*, *Cavenez*, *Vilna*, *Medincq*, *Luceoria*. In *Livonia* the Bishops of *Riga*, *Dirpia*, *Abfel*, and *Revalia*. Secondly the Nobles, in which there are *Castellanus Cracoviae*: the Palatine of *Cracovia*, *Posnania*, *Sandomiria*, *Kalischy*, *Siradia*, *Lancisa*, *Brezeste*, *Inowladislavia*, *Russia*, *Podalia*, *Lublin*, *Belze*, *Plocense*, *Mozavia*, *Rava*. Also in *Lithuania* the Palatines of *Vilna*, of *Trochy* *Poleisho*, *Novogrod*, and *Vuellia*. Also in *Prussia*, the Palitnes of *Culma*, *Adarienbourg*, & *Pomerania*. The Counts are of *Posnania*, and *miria*, *Kalische*, *Voinice*, *Gnesne*, *Siradie*, *Lancise*, *Brezeste*, *Inowladislavia*, *Leopolis*, *Camenexia*, *Lublin*, *Belze*, *Plocense*, *Geine*, *Ravense*, *Sandecia*, *Myedzeris*, *Vislacie*, *Biece*, *Kogostia*, *Radom*, *Zawichost*, *Landense*, *Streme*, *Zarnowe*, *Mologost*, *Vielune*, *Premislia*, *Haine*, *Sanoë*, *Chelme*, *Dobrine*, *Polancice*, *Premetense*, *Criswinense*, *Czecovia*, *Nacle*, *Rospirie*, *Byechovia*, *Bydgostia*, *Brezezine*, *Crininice*, *Ofvecimense*, *Camenetz*, *Specimirie*, *Inowlodense*, *Revalia*, *Zavoloo*, *Sachazonia*, *Vasovia*, *Gostine*, *Vifne*, *Racicz*, *Sieprecentse*, *Wisogrod*, *Riprin*, *Zabrochzinense*, *Circhanouia*, *Livense*. In *Lithuania* there are old Palatines of *Vilna*, and *Trochi*. In *Prussia* of *Culma*, *Elbingen*, and *Pomerania*. There are many Captaines in the Kingdome of *Poland*. And two Mars-halls, of the Kingdome and the Court. The Ecclesiastick doth consist of these Archbishops & Bishops aforesaid. The Noble men are very sharpe witted, and they doe travell into forraigne Countries to get knowledge, and languages. They are couragious, and doe not feare the stoutest Enemy, and if the Nobles doe wrong them, all their kinsfolkes and friends doe joyne with them to revenge it, and doe never cease untill they have revengd it or lost their owne lives. Lastly they are not so liberal as Prodigall, both in Banqueting, and imoderate gifts, and also in keeping a great retinew or number of Servants, whom they cloth and feede.

## S I L E S I A.

And so much concerning the Kingdome of *Poland*, *Silesia* remaineth which I will briefly unfold. It was so called from a River of the same name, as *Conradus Celtes* witnesseth. Others have other derivations. It is bounderd on the North and East with *Polonia*: on the South with *Moravia*, and the Wood *Hercynia*, on the West with part of *Lusatia* and *Bohemia*. It is 200. Mile long and 80. broad. Though the ayre be somewhat cold, yet it is milde and gentle. The Country in regard it is watered with many Brookes and Rivers is very fruitfull in most places, and it hath in some parts Veines of Gold, Silver, Lead, and Iron. it yeeldeth also clothing for it selfe, and many other Countries beside. The Citties are well inhabited and adorned with Lawes, and good Arts. The Metropolis thereof is *Vratislavia*, some would have it to be that which *Ptolomie* calls *Budorchis*, it is comonly



call'd *Breslaw*. *Duglossius* writeth that it was built by *Mieslaus* Duke of *Polonia*, a little before the yeere of Christ, 1000. And 40. yeeres afterward it was adorned with a Bishoprick by *Casimirus* King of *Poland*, and it encreased so much, that the Bishops of this Citty were called the golden Bishops, in regard of their wealth and riches. In the yeere 1341. it was burnt downe. But the Emperour *Charles* the third made it in stead of Brick, of Gold. On the Steeple of *St. Elizabeths* Church there is this Inscription. *Mirabilis in altis Dominus*. The Situation, the beauty of the Houses, Towers, and Churches, the faire Bridges, and large Streets, doe much set forth this Citty. *Nissa* is an Episcopall Citty. There are besides in this Country 15. Dukes, *Lignicensis*, *Bregensis*, *Teschinensis*, *Monsterbergensis*, *Olsvicensis*, and *Beonstadiensis*, and three ancient Families, namely, *Lignicensis*, *Teschinensis*, and *Monsterbergensis*. *Tropaviensis*, *Opoliensis*, *Nissensis*, *Vraislavensis*, or *Breslaum*, *Smidnizensis*, *Hurensis*, *Glagoviensis*, *Ratibonensis*, and *Sagonensis*. But these latter honours the Kings of *Bohemia* since the decease of their Lords have gotten. There are three Baronyes, namely, of *Trachenberg*, of *Vertenberg*, and *Plessensis*. The Kings high Court in *Silesia* is kept at *Vraislavia*, where there is a Bishops seate, as also at *Kissa*. *Viadrus* runneth thorow this Country, into which many Rivers and Streames doe flow, as *Elfa*, *Ola*, *Bobrus*, *Barnsus*, and others.

---

POLAND.



# P O L A N D.



**P**OLAND which is situate in the European *Sarmatia* is both long and wide, and doth take up a great part of it, it was so called from the Fields and plaine ground, for *Pole* signifies as much as Plaine: it is a very great Country, having on the North *Borussia* and *Pomerania*: on the East *Masovia*, and *Lithuania*; on the South *Russia*, and the Mountaines of *Hungaria*: on the West *Lusatia*, *Silesia*, and *Moravia*. It is devided into the greater and lesser *Poland*. The greater is mote Northward, and the River *Varta* runneth thorow the middle of it. The lesser is Southward, and the River *Vistula* glideth thorow it. The *Polanders* are descended from the *Slavonians*, as *Neugebaverus* witnesseth. *Lib. Rer. Polonicar.* and their Kingdome was never so large as it is now, because the great Dukedome of *Lithuania* & *Livonia* are joyned unto it, albeit the King of *Swetland* hath lately gotten a great part of these Provinces. It reacheth from the River *Notes* & *Obra*, which doe devide it from *Marchia*, and from the River *Odera*, which doth patt it from *Silesia*, even to *Bereſaia*, and *Borysthenes*, which seperateth it from *Moscovia*, and so it extendeth West and East 120. Germane miles, and as much from the farthest part of *Livonia*, to the confines of *Hungarie*. And so being of a round forme, it is very wide and capacious. There are in the greater *Poland* these principall Citties, *Posnavia*, built by the Rivers *Varta* and *Proſna* betweene the Hills, with a double wall, it hath faire slated Houses, and great Suburbs by the farther banke of the River *Varta*, being encompassed with a great Lake and Marthes, and having two famous Faires every yeere, it is a Bishops seate, and hath many Townes under it. *Calisia* is a walled Citty among the Marthes, by which the River *Proſna* runneth. It had sometime a strong well fortified Castle, as the ruines doe testifie, there are other Townes also subject unto it. *Gnesna* is walled about, being situate in a Plaine betweene Lakes and Hills, and it is an Archbishops seate. This Citty was first built by *Lechus*, in which *Boleslaus Chabri* Prince of *Polonia* received the royall Diadem from the Emperor *Otto* the III. when before that time *Poland* was onely a Dukedome. *Siradia* is a wooden Citty, walled and seated on a Plaine, it hath a strong Castle by the River *Varta*. This Citty was honoured with the title of a Dukedome, which dignity belonged to the Kings second Sonne. It hath also many Townes under it, among which is *Petricovia*, which was heretofore of great note, where the Sessions for the whole Kingdome were wont to bee held, which are now translated to *Warsavia*. *Lancicia* is a pleasant Citty, seated on a Plaine, and walled about, having a walled Castle on a Rocke, by which the River *Bisura* glideth. *Cujavia*, or *Vladislavia*, is a faire Citty, being a Bishops seate; *Bidgostia* is subject unto it, which is seated by the navigable River *Buda*. *Brestia* hath under it *Radzieiow*, *Crusphicia*, and *Cowalow*. *Crusphicia* is the chiefe Citty of *Poland* next to *Gnesna*, it is built of wood with



a slated Castle by the Lake *Golpo*. *Rava* is a wodden Citty situate by a River of the same name. *Ploczko* is a pleasant Citty seated on a Hill by the River *Vistula*, in which there was a Castle which the Crucigerians did demolish. In the lesser *Polonia*, the chiefe Citties are these, *Cracovia*, *Sandomiria*, and *Lublinum*. *Cracovia* is built on a Plaine neere the River *Vistula*, being fortified with a double wall and a deep ditch. It hath a Castle on a high Rocke which they call *Vanel*, in this Citty the Kings of *Poland* keepe their residence and are buried. It hath a famous Schoole for the study of Philosophie. The *Castellanus* of *Cracovia* taketh place of the Palatine in the Senate, but in other Provinces the Palatine is preferd before the *Castellanus*. Moreover, there are three Citties neere unto *Cracovia*, *Clepardia*, *Seradomia*, and *Casimiria*. It hath two Dukedomes under it *Zarocensis*, and *Oswieciensis*. It hath many Townes under it. *Sandomiria* is a principall Citty, walled about and situate on a Hill by the River *Vistula*, being 22. miles distant from *Cracovia*. It hath an ancient Castle well fortified, under it there are *Checiny* in a Plaine, which is famous for Mines of Blue, in which there is Silver also found, also *Korczin*, *Malogast*, and other Townes. *Lublinum* is a Citty beyond *Vistula*, being fortified with a Wall, a Ditch, a Lake, and a Castle. In which there are 3. Faires every yeere, unto which both Turkes, Armenians, Grecians, Germanes, Muscovites, and Lithuavians doe resort. The Iewes doe inhabit a great part of the Suburbs, and have a Sinagogue there. The River *Bystizza* doth runne by the Castle *Poland* as we said before is a plaine Country, the most part of it is coverd with Woods, and it yeeldeth good store of Barley, Wheate, and Pulse. It hath abundance of Cattle. It hath Lakes which are full of all kindes of Fish. The chiefe Rivers are *Vistula*, *Viadrus*, commonly called *Odera*, *Tyres*, now *Niefter*, *Hypanis*, which is called *Bugh*. *Vistula*, now called *die weixel*, was heretofore called *Vandalus*, some call it *Iffula*, and *Vissula*. This River riseth in the Carpathian Mountaines, and before it commeth to *Cracovia* it is enlarged by the receit of many Rivers, and afterward being growne very deepe and broad before it come to *Daniscum*, it dischargeth it selfe into the *Codan* Bay. *Boristhenes* so well knowne of old, is now called *Nieper*. It hath a few Mountaines, and those Southward where it looketh toward *Hungaria*. The State of the Kingdome consisteth of the Clergie and Nobles. The Ecclesiastick Order hath two Bishops, the Bishop of *Ghesnia* who is Primate of the Kingdome, who doth also crowne the King, and the Bishop of *Leopolis* in blacke *Russia*. The Bishops are of *Cracovia* in lesser *Poland*, the Bishop of *Posnia* in the greater *Poland*, and in other Provinces the Bishops *Plocensis*, *Chelmenfis*, *Vilnenfis*, *Kiowienfis*, *Lucensis*, *Ianoucensis*, *Samogitiensis*, *Warmenensis*, *Culmenfis*, *Sambienfis*, *Pomasanienfis*, *Rigenfis*, and others. The Politick order of the Nobles hath 26. Palatines, 60. Counts, 4. Marshals, a Chancellor, and a Vicechancellor, two Generals or Captaines: in the lesser *Poland* there are forty common Captaines, in the greater 30. in *Massovia* 12. So that the Kings when occasion requires, can raise 200000. Nobles. He that desires to know more concerning the state of this Kingdome, let him have recourse to *Stanslaus Kizistanowic* his descrip-



## POLAND.





description of the State of the Kingdome of *Poland*: or to *Gugnius* or *Boterus* their description of *Germany*, and *Neugebaverus* his *Polonian History*. There are also in *Poland* Mines of Salt by *Bochnia* and *Veliscus*, which doe exceed all others. *Veliscus* is 8. miles distant from *Cracovia*. *Bochnia* is a faire Towne with a Castle, where the Governour of rhe Saltpits dwels, who is called *Zupparius*. The Country round about is barren, but this Country maketh a greater revenue out of these Mines, then some Countries doe out of Gold and Silver Mines. The people of *Poland*, especially the Nobles, doe now differ much from the Scythian barbarisme of the ancient Sarmatians. They have no Robberies, so that in Summer time they ride in Waggon, and in Winter time in Coaches, safely, and without danger. Most of the Nobility are very sharpe witted, and doe get experience and languages by travelling into forraine Countries. They are couragious, and will not shun the stoutest enemy: if any one bee wronged by the Nobles, all their kindred and friends doe joyne together in revenging it, and doe never cease untill they have revenged it, or lost their owne lives. Lastly, they are not so liberall as prodigall, both in their frequent Banquets, and in the great retinue and number of Servants which they keepe and clothe.


---

HVNGA.

---



# THE KINGDOME OF HUNGARY.

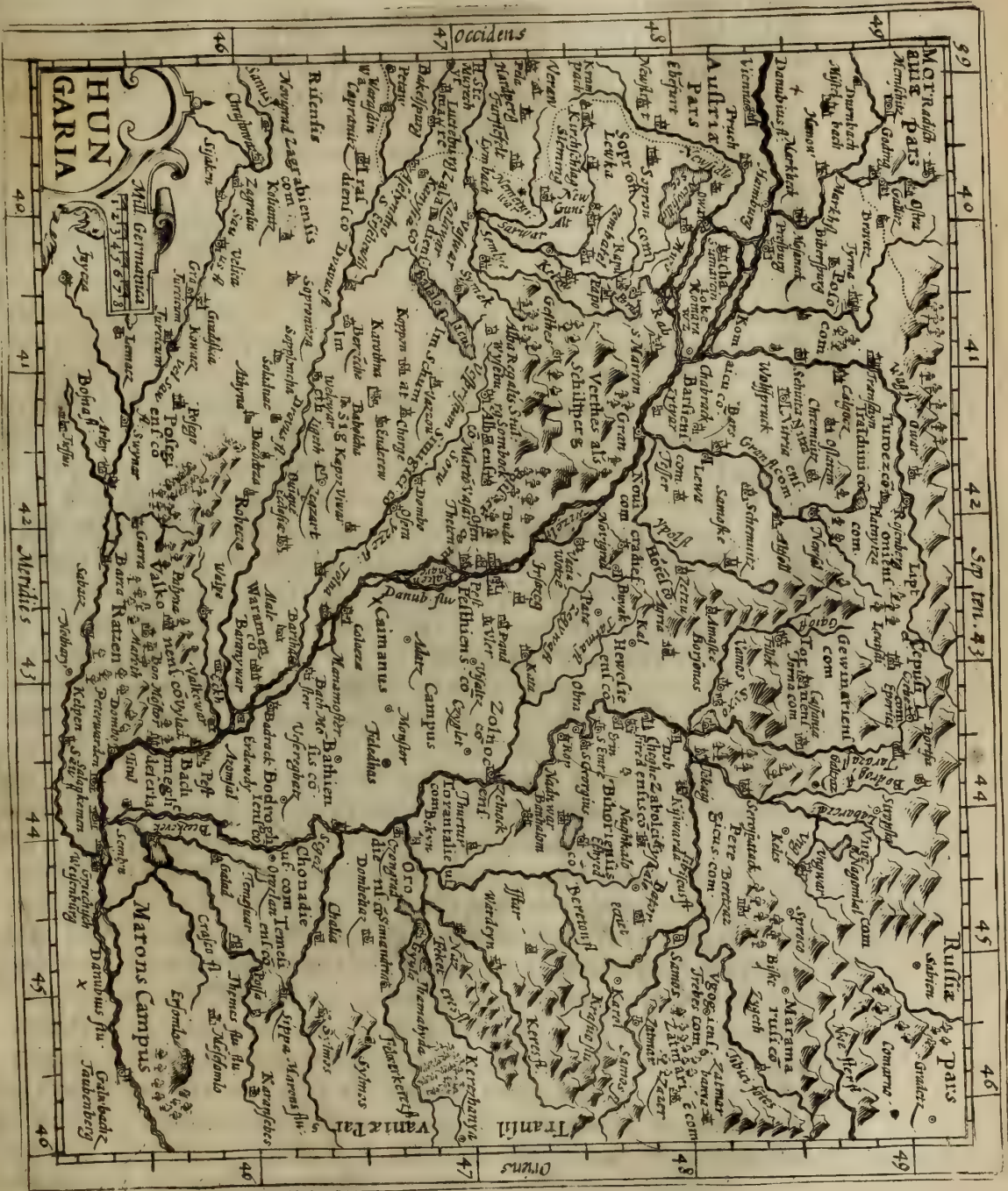
UNGARIA, commonly called *Hongerem* (which name it received from the Huns or Hungarians, who came out of *Scythia*, and did inhabit it, doth containe *Pannonia*, and the Countries of *Iazigus* and the Dacians, beyond *Danubius*. On the South it hath the River *Savus*, which devideth it from *Croatia* and *Servia*, which are a part of *Illyrici* over against the Adriatick Sea. On the North it hath *Poland* and *Russia*, which are disjoyned by the Mountaine *Carpatius*. On the West it hath *Austria*, which was heretofore the head of the higher *Pannonia*, together with *Moravia*, and *Styria*; on the East *Mysia* which they now call *Rhetiana*. It is an excellent Country both for the goodnesse of the soyle, and the pleasantnesse of the Situation. The Country is very fruitfull and fertill, and yeeldeth Pearles, Gold, Silver, Colours, and Salt, which are to be digged out of the Earth. It hath abundance of Grasse, Wheate, Pulse, and Fruit. That Country which is by *Danubius* doth yeeld excellent wine, even from the Country of the five Churches to *Taurunus*, or *Belgrad*. But there is no Oyle, and excepting that, it is adorned with all the gifts of nature. It hath divers kindes of living Creatures, having such great plenty both of Oxen, and Sheepe, that great Drovers are carried into other Countries, especially into *Italy* and *Germany*. It hath also abundance of wilde beasts, as Hares, Does, Goats, Harts, Wolves, Beares, and the like. And also great store of Birds, especially Thrushes, Partridges, and Pheasants. The *Pæonians* or *Pannonians* did first inhabit this Country: afterward the *Gothes*, who were expelled by the Huns; and the Huns by the *Longobards*, who were seated here 13. yeeres. But the Huns came in againe under the conduct of their Captaine *Attila*: after whose death, *Charles* the Great tooke it into his owne possession. But in the yeere 700. the Huns comming out of *Scythia*, in the Raigne of the Emperour *Arnulph*, possessed those parts, being Pagans untill King *Stephen*, whom they called the holy, was inaugurated and made King. And after him, even untill our times *Hungary* did professe the Christian Religion; *Hungary* doth containe all the whole Country of *Iazigus Metanastarum*, which *Ptolemy* circumscribeth or boundeth with *Danubius Tibiscus*, and the Sarmatian Mountaines. There are some ruines yet remaining, which by contracting the word are commonly called *Iaz*. But they inhabit those parts which *Pliny* deseribeth, and their speech differs from the Hungarian language. The first King of *Hungary*, after the Christian Religion was established therein, was *Stephen* surnamed the Holy, after whom there followed his Cosin *Peter*, his Kinsman *Andreas*, also *Bela*, *Saloman*, *Geysa*,  
*Ladislaus*,



*Ladislaus, Almus, Stephanus* the II. *Bela Cacus, Geysa* the II. *Stephen* the III. *Bela* the III, *Emericus, Ladislaus* the II. and others, even untill the time of the Emperour *Rudolphus*, King of Hungary. The King of Hungary doth governe his Kingdome by two Magistrates: the higher is devided into three Magistrates, the first of which governeth the Kingdome in the Kings name, in which are the Palatine of the Kingdome, who is next to the King, and judgeth the King if he be accus'd, whom the people of the Kingdome doe chuse, neither is it an hereditary office. Also the Judge of the Court, who is one of the ordinary Judges of the Kingdome. The Chancellor, who is the Metropolitan of *Strigonium*, who is called the Primate, and Secretary of the Kingdome, and he hath power to annoynt the King that is chosen, and he keepeth the Privie Seale. The Master of the Court doth follow the Kings, and is one of his Privie Counsell. The Master of the Regallities doth judge of all matters concerning Mines of Gold and Salt pits, and lastly, all matters which appertaine to the Exchequer. Secondly, those which sit in Judgement, of which there are certaine Officials, three of greater authority, as the Vice-Palatine of the Kingdom, the Judge of Personall Presence, The Vice-Palatines Protonotary, or chiefe Clarke, the Vice-Judges Protonotary. They are all called Masters, and have these assistants or associates joyned to them: the Archbishop of *Strigoniums* Secretary, who is called the Secretary of the Exchequer, twelve Assistants, and some sworne Clarkes. Thirdly, those that serve the King, as the Treasurer, the Master of the Bed-chamber, the Cup-bearer, the Master of the Pantry, the Master Porter, and other lesser offices. Moreover, because the Country is large there are severall Judges appointed thorow the Provinces, which the Hungarians call Counties. And they are these beyond *Danubius* on the West of the River *Tibiscus*. *Posoniensis, Nitriensis, Cepusiensis, Gewinariensis, Posthuenfis, Semliniensis, Comariensis, Leptoniensis, Novigradiensis, Abavivariensis, Bathienfis, Vrgensis, Traachimensis, Barsiensis, Homenfis, Borsodiensis, Bodroghiensis, Peregriensis, Turoezenfis, Omuzolis, Tornensis, Hemeckenfis, Zolnocensis, Moramarusiensis*. Above *Danubius* on the East of *Tibiscus* there are *Vgoghienfis, Bihoriensis, Zatmariensis, Oradiensis, Zabolciensis, Temesiensis*. Betweene the Rivers *Danubius*, and *Dravus*, there are *Musunensis, Zaladiensis, Tolnensis, Rhab, or Iauriensis, Vesprieniensis, Strigoniensis, Soponiensis, Albenfis, Sinigienfis, Castriferrenfis, Peliensis, Waraniensis*. Betweene *Dravus* and the River *Savus*, there are *Valkonenfis, Risiensis, Syrimienfis, Warasdiensis, Prosegiensis, and Zagrabienfis*. The Ecclesiasticall government belongeth to the two Archbishops, of *Gran*, or *Strigonia*, the Popes Legate and Primate of the Kingdome. It hath under it *Agrdiensis, Vaciensis, Nitriensis, Quinque Ecclesiensis, Vesprieniensis*, who is the Queenes Chancellor, and crowneth her, and the Bishop *Iauriensis* commonly called *Rab*: *Colosensis*, or *Colocz*, under whom are *Sagabriensis, Transilvaniensis, Voeceadrenfis, Visemburgensis, Suieniensis, Cenadiensis*, or *Chonad*, and *Bosnensis*. All Hungary is devided into the hither-most, and the farther. The hither-most Hungary doth containe all that Country which is on this side *Danubius*: the farther-most doth containe that Country which is beyond *Danubius*, and *Tibiscus*



# THE KINGDOME OF HUNGARY.





*Tibiscus* glideth thorow the middle of it. The Metropolis and Mother Citty of this Kingdome is *Buda*, which was so denominated, as the most doe suppose from *Buda* the builder of it, who was Brother to King *Artila*, or as others write, from the Budines, a People of *Scythia*, of whom *Herodotus* maketh mention. If you consider the Situation of this Citty, it is seated partly on a Mountaine, and fortified with strong Bulwarkes, so that it is the strongest, and pleasantest Citty in all *Hungaria*, it hath many faire buildings both publike and private. It standeth in a fruitfull soyle, *Soliman* the Turkish Emperour tooke it from the Christians in the yeere 1526. on the 20. day of August. The Next is *Posonium*, commonly called *Prezborgh*, which is a noble Citty. Here the River *Leyta* deviding the higher *Pannonia* from the lower, doth mingle it selfe with the River *Istus*. It is an ancient faire Citty, having a pleasant ayre and situation, and doth therein excell all the Citties of *Pannonia*. It hath Mountaines planted with Vines, which are also full of Wood. In the Suburbs it hath a Castle seated on the top of a high Rocke. There is also *Belgrad* at the meeting or confluence of the Rivers *Savus*, and *Danubius*, it is commonly called *Alba Graca*, the ancients called it *Taurunum*, and the Germanes *Griechs Weissenburgh*: *Soliman* the Turke tooke it in the yeere 1520. and having beene before a Towne of defence against the cruell enemy of Christianity, now it is the Turkish Emperours seat. A little lower downe the River *Danubius* there is *Singidunum*, which was taken by the Turke in the yeere 1439. In the midst betweene these two Citties, there is a Field famous for the victory of *Hunniadius* against *Mahomet* the Turkish Emperour: they call this Field *Maxons*. This Battle was fought in the yeere 1456. Downe the River there are many places where the Christians have received many fatall overthrowes. The Citty *Valpo* was taken in the yeere 1543. *Quinque Ecclesia* by *Dravus* in the yeere 1543. *Zigetha* was taken in the yeere 1566. *Buda* wee have mentioned before. *Strigonium* by *Danubius*, commonly called *Gran*, was heretofore an Archbishops seat, but it is now in the Turkes hands. *Alba Regalis*, or *Stulweyssenburg*, is famous in regard the Kings are crowned and buried here, it was taken in the yeere 1543. In the same Country there is *Stridon*, where Saint *Hierom* was borne. There is also the Citty *Comara*, in an Island of the same name, which the Turkes in vaine attempted. *Iaurinum*, commonly called *Raab* is an impregnable Citty by the River *Danubius*. I passe by the other Townes. There are also in *Hungaria* many famous Lakes, the chiefe whereof is *Balaton*, which the Germanes call *Platze*, being 40. Italian miles broad, and 8. Hungarian miles. The chiefe Rivers are *Danubius*, *Savus*, *Dravus*, and *Tibiscus*, the three former are common to other Countries, but *Tibiscus* runneth onely thorow *Hungary*. It riseth in *Maramusia*, in the high cliffes of *Carpatus*, and for plenty of Fish it exceedeth all the Rivers in *Hungary*, for it hath abundance of all kindes of Fish, as great Pikes, Lampreys, and Sturgeons. There are also other Rivers besides these, which have great store of excellent Fish, as Trowts, Salmons, Perches, Lampreys, Barbels, and others, and those Rivers have gold veines in them. The chiefe Woods and Mountaines beyond *Danubius*,



*nubius*, beginning from *Austria* and *Moravia* *Lazius* reckneth to bee *Tarchzal*, in Greeke *Carpatus*, which was heretofore so called from the Minerals in it, it stretcheth and extendeth it selfe thorow the Counties *Turocensis*, *Arnenfis*, *Liprovienfis*, *Cappusienfis*, *Gewinerienfis*, and *Sariensis*, which the Inhabitants call by divers names, as *den Vatter*, *den Munch*, *den Wurgarten*, *den Schnepberg*. The second River is *Matran*, which is planted with Vines neere *Agria*. The third and greatest of all is *Erdel*. There are many other Rivers, which for brevity sake I omit, and so conclude *Germany*.

Nnn 2

ITALIE.





# ITALIE.

## IN VVHICH THESE

*Countries are contained.*

Lombardie.

The Dukedome of *Venice*.

*Liguria*, the Dukedome of  
*Genua*.

The Dukedome of *Friulum*.  
*Istria*.

The Country of *Romandiola*.

The Dukedome of *Thufany*.

The Dukedome of *Spoletto*.

The Marquiship of *Anconitana*.

*Latium*, now called *Campagna di Roma*.

*Abruzzo*, *Aprutium*, *Samnites*.

*Terra di Lavoro*, *Campagna felice*, a Principality.

*Apulia*, the Kingdome of  
*Daunia piana*.

*Lucania*, *Basilicata*, Princip.

*Terra di Barri*, *Apulio Peucetia*.

*Terra di Otranto* Regnum.

*Calabria superior* Regnum.

*Magna Græcia*.

*Brutij*, *Calabria inferior*.

The Kingdome of *Naples* doth containe a great part of these Countries.

*Because I know but a few Counties and Sigeionries in Italie and Greece, and seeing their names and places cannot bee assign'd in Tables, in regard of the imperfection of Tables, therefore I will describe but a few of them. For every Student may set downe those which hee shall finde. It would afford us a faire prospect into matters of Policy, if the Nobility of severall Kingdomes, and their Offices, Places, and Lordships were knowne. Which if every one would performe in his owne Country, hee should deserve much praise.*

ITALIE.



## ITALIE.





# ITALIE.



ERMANIE was described before both in generall and speciall: and now having viewed the former I doe enter into *Italy*: which as *Pliny* saith *Lib. Natur. Hist. cap. 20.* is a Country sacred to the gods, the most happiest in all *Europe*, the Mother of Plenty, the Mistris of Policy, the Princeesse of Nations, and the Queene of the World. It had heretofore divers names. *Dionysius Halicarnassens, Lib. 1.* of Roman Antiquities, writeth that the native people did call this noble Country *Saturnia*: and the Græcians did call it *Hesperia*, *Ausonia*, and *Oenotria*: and that at last in *Hercules* time it began to be called *Italy*. It was called *Saturnia* from King *Saturne*. But it seemeth that this appellation did not appertaine to all *Italy*, but to a part of it, which was also called *Latium*. *Hyginus* would have it called *Hesperia*, from *Hesperus*, who fled from his Brother *Atlas*: and *Macrobius* from *Hesperus* the Evening Starre, in Latine call'd *Vesperugo*, which is seene alwayes in the West. It was call'd *Ausonia* from *Auson*. They call'd it *Oenotria*, from the goodnesse of the Wine, or from *Oenotrus* King of the Sabines. It was called *Italy* from *Italus*, whom *Aristotle* maketh to be King of *Oenotria*. But *Festus* saith, *Lib. 9. Italiam dictam, quod magnos Italos, hoc est Boves habeat, vitulos enim Italos esse dictos.* That is, *Italy* was so called, because it hath great *Italy*, that is, Oxen for Calves are called *Itali*. *Timæus* fabulously reporteth, that it was so called from the Oxe *Italus*, one of *Geryons* Heard, which being droven away by *Hercules* did swim over the Sicilian Bay, and in the Tyrrhene language a Bull is called *Italus*. And the same *Dionysius Halic. Lib. Antiq. Rom.* saith, that it was heretofore called *Vitalia*, if we may beleieve *Hellanicus*. Other ancient appellations of *Italy*, which belong rather to the parts thereof than to the whole Country, we omit. *Strabo* and *Ptolemy* doe make *Italy* a *Peninsula*, beeing encompassed on three sides with the higher Sea, the lower Sea, and the Jonian Sea: on the fourth side it hath the Alpes, for towards the West it hath the Italian Alpes, which the ancients did distinguish by peculiar names, as the Sea Alpes, the Cottians, the Graians, and the Rhetians, which lye Northward even to the River *Arfia*, and containeth the Pœnine and the Julian Alpes: and so it runneth Northward by the Hadriaticke Sea, even to the Jonian Bay, which is over against it Eastward: and lastly, Southward and Westward it is beaten with the Mediterranean Sea, as also the Tyrrhene and Ligustian Shores: and the Hadrian Sea washeth the Southerne part, where *Forum Iulij* and *Histria* lyeth. The length from *Augusta Prætoria*, to *Brutium*, even to the Promontory or Leucopetra, is 755. miles: the greatest breadth is 475. miles, the middlemost breadth is 130. the least breadth is 72. The whole compasse of *Italy* according to *Castaldus* is 2550. miles. Those which have measur'd it more exactly, doe make it to be 2250. and those who have measured it most exactly, doe reckon it to bee not above 2240. *Eustathius* doe liken



liken *Italy* to an Ivie leafe : *Pliny*, *Solinus*, and others, doe resemble it to an Oke leafe, because it is longer then broad, bending his head on the left hand, and so endeth in the figure of an Amazonian Brestplate. The latter Writers doe more conveniently compare it to a mans thigh, the skin whereof lyeth over against the lower Sea : the Calfe over against the higher Sea : and all the foote is washed with the Jonian Sea : The heele doth looke toward *Epirum* : the sole of the foote is the Tarrentine Bay, the more fleshy parts doe make the Promontories *Zephyrius*, *Carcinus*, and *Bruttium*, the toes are turned toward *Sicily*, the knee is in the Populonian Promontory, the hippe and upper part of the thigh doe touch the Alpes. I have spoken of the name and quantity of *Italy* : the quality followeth, which alwaies ariseth from the Situation of a Country. If any one will take a diligent account of it, he shall finde that according to the Longitude, the most Western Meridian doth fall upon the 29. degree ; and the most Eastern Meridian the 43. degree. It is 7. degrees in Latitude : for the most Southerne Parallel is 28. degrees distant from the Æquator, and the most Northward 46. and so he shall finde that *Italy* is in the fifth and sixth Climats, and all the Parallels between eleven and sixteene, in which space of Land the day differeth one houre. For the longest day of Summer in the Southerne Parallel is 14. houres long, with three fifths, but in the Northerue Parallel it is 15. houres long with three fifths.. *Italy* having such a Situation, and having the Alpes running thorow it, which passe length-ways thorow the middle of *Italy*, on both sides, especially on the South side have faire fruitfull Fields & Hills lying by them : and therefore it is no marvell, that all the times and seasons of the yeere are so temperate, and that it is so fruitfull, especially in some places. The Country is very temperate, and very plentifull, and hath good store of Corne, being not chargeable in tilling, but very gainefull to the Husbandman. The Rosselanian fields in *Vmbria* are reported to have beene so fruitfull, that *Varro* witnesseth, *Caesar Vopiscus*, when he pleaded his cause before the Censors, said that the Rosean Fields were the *Senum Italia*, in which if a Pitchforke be left the day before, the grasse will cover it over in one nights growth. *Varro* speaking of the endowments of *Italy*, saith, that it produceth all things necessary for food. *Campania* doth yeeld Corne, *Falernus* wine : *Cassinas* Oyle : *Tusculan* Figges, *Tarrentine* Honey : and *Tiber* Fish. Moreover *Pliny* witnesseth that *Italy* is the Mother of all kindes of Trees. I will not mention the Vulgar common sort. For here are great store of Orange Trees, Lemmon Trees, and Quince Trees. All the Coast, as for example, *Liguria*, and that which belongeth to *Genoa*, is adorned and beautified with faire Trees, and great high Palme Trees, which are full of sweet smelling fruit, so that it is pleasant both in sight and scent : and it hath every where pleasant Gardens to recreate sad mindes, and drive away Melancholy. And the same may be said of a thousand other places. The same *Pliny* sheweth that there are Pepper trees in *Italy*. The Hydruntine Country hath abundance of Olives, so that he that hath not seene the great Woods of Olive trees which are in these parts, would thinke it incredible. The Barian



Fields in *Apulia Peucetia*, doe bring forth great store of Oyle, Wine, Corne, Almonds, and Cotton, and other fruits. The Valley of *Onelia* in *Liguria*, hath such great store of Oyle, that sometimes it yeeldeth 32. and 22. thousand Jarres, which the Inhabitants call *Barilas*. There is also Manna in *Italy*. For Manna is gathered neere *Alcomontium* in *Brutia*, which falleth downe like dew by night, especially when the skie is serene and cleare after raine. It is gathered from the Leaves of certaine Trees. *Pliny* reporteth that it hath the choifest and best Vines, so that it excelleth the most odoriferous Nations of the world, for there is no scent to be compared with the delicious smell of the sweet budding Vines. As the excellent Wines which are so celebrated and praised by ancient Writers doe testifie. *Pliny* doth devide the Wines of *Italy* into foure sorts. He preferreth the Setine Wines before all others, which was so called from *Setia* a Towne of *Latium*. The next he accounteth to be the Falerne Wine. The third he reckoneth to be the Albanian, the Surrentinian, the Massuan, the Stanonian, the Calenian, the Fundanian, the Vilitertian, the Privernatian, and the Signinian Wines. The fourth sort are the Pretutian, the Anconian, and the Palmesian Wines. But of these things others doe report: I passe to the other gifts of *Italy*: and will describe them briefly. It is very fruitfull in producing all kinde of hearbes. What should I speake of the Mettals, Stones, and other gifts. *Pliny* saith that it is inferiour unto no Country for Mettals. In *Forum Iulium*, there is the River *Hydra*, and not farre from thence a Mine of Quicksilver. Great store of Allom was found heretofore among the Etruscians in the Territory of *Masla*. In *Campania* there are Mines of Brimstone. Three miles from *Volaterris* toward the River *Cacina*, there are some Hills, in which there are Salt-pits. At *Brutia* also there are Salt Mines, which are hollowed into the inner parts of the Mountaine with digging forth of Salt. I omit the Stone Quarries, out of which divers Stones are cut. I doe not mention the Marble, the Alabaster, Chrystall, and divers sorts of precious Stones, nor the Saffron, Blue, and Rosen. And that I may not be tedious in reckoning up the variety of living creatures, *Aulus Gellius. Lib. 11. Noct. Atticar. Cap. 1. Timens* in his History, and *M. Terentius Varro in Antiquit.* doe report that there are great store of Oxen in *Italy*, and that there are many Buffons bred in this Country. *Lucillius* witnesseth that the great strong Lucanian hearbs did graxe here:

*Quem neque Lucanis oriundi montibus Tanrè  
Ducere pro telo validis cervicibus possent.*

*Italy*, besides other Fowle, hath Eagles and Vultures, which are so often mentioned in the ancient Romane Histories. I come now to the ancient Government. There is no indubitable certainty concerning the ancient Government of *Italie*. *Annius* of *Viterbium* doth speake of *Comer*, who came first into this Country as a stranger, also of *Chamus*, *Ianus*, *Sabatius*, *Sagus*, *Cranus*, *Aurunus*, *Malotte*, *Tages*, *Ofrides*, *Hercules*, *Tuscius*, *Alteus*, *Ritis*, *Italus*, *Morgetes*, *Roma*, *Romaneffus*, *Iasius*, and others:



others: but approved Historians doe make no mention of them. But if we read *Dionysius Halicarnassæus*, *Pompeius Trogus*, *Solinus Polyhistor*, and other Greeke and Latine Writers, that many yeeres before the building of *Rome*, wee shall finde that *Italie* was governed by divers people, as Sicilians, the Aboriginians, the Ligurians, the Umbrians, and the Etrurians: which at last were all reduced under the government of the Romane Empire. *Rome* at the first was governed by Kings for 245. yeeres together, as *Dionysius* and *Livie* doe witnesse, whom in the Romane History it is best to follow. In whom wee may read the order and progresse of their atchievements, and it is to be considered, that their power did encrease abroad by military Discipline, and at home by moderation and Justice, and by the order of government. Afterward the Kings for their tyranny and lust were expelled, which many times had caused many changes, and mutations in the Empire. The names of the Kings are these: *Romulus*, who raigned 38. yeeres, *Numa*, who raigned 43. yeeres, *Tullus Hostilius*, who raigned 32. yeeres, *Ancus Martius*, who raigned 24. yeeres, *Tarquinus Priscus*, who raigned 37. yeeres, *Servius Tullius*, who raigned 44. yeeres, *Tarquinus Superbus*, who raigned 25. yeeres. He was expelled the Kingdome for his Sons wicked act, who ravished *Lucretia*. But when the Kings were expelled, the government became Annuall, and two Consuls were created. The first of which was *L. Iunius Brutus*, unto whom was joyned *sp. Lucretius Tricipitinus*. and after him *M. Horatius Pulvillus*. Thus *Italie* was governed by Consuls, untill the time of the Emperour *Cæsar Fl. Momyllus Augustulus*, whom *Odoacer Herulus* King of the Gothes did depose, and subverted the Country to himselfe, and afterward being slaine, he left it to *Theoderick* his Successors. I need not set downe a Catalogue of the Romane Consuls and Emperours, which are well knowne. And we may read in Histories the forme of the first royall government, the changes of Lawes and Magistrates, the Romanes valour, their warres, and their many civill dissentions, untill *Rome* had got the Monarchie of the World: and how by luxury, civill warres, and the fatall vicissitude and change of things, it lost againe both vertue, and Empire. I proceed to other matters. *Italie* hath many faire flourishing rich Citties, many famous populous Townes: and many Villages, adorned with Noblemens houses. It will not therefore be impertinent to set downe what *Thomas Edwards* an Englishman hath written concerning the most famous Citties of *Italie*.

*Rome's* holy by the blood of Saints there shed,  
 Rich *Venice* with the Sea's encompassed.  
*Parthenope* doth Captaines stout beget.  
*Mediolanum* pleasant is, and great.  
*Bononia* doth for study much excell  
 Many Citizens in shining *Florence* dwell.  
*Ferraria* doth yeeld much Iron Oare,  
*Verona* hath of all things wondrous store.  
 For Law and Physick *Padua* is extoll'd  
*Senas* for eloquence may bee enrol'd.

*Cremona*



*Cremona* is a miserable place,  
 And *Mantua* sweet Virgins birth doth grace.  
*Vitius* doth transport of Wine great store.  
 Rich *Brixia* is liberall to the poore.  
*Papia* doth for Italian Verses shine  
 And *Luca* on two Dukedomes doth confine.  
*Pisa* bewailes her honour lost in th'end.  
 Milke, Cheefe, and Butter, *Parma* doe commend,  
 And faire *Placentia* wants not Innés most deare.  
 Vertue and Piety in *Taurinum* are.  
*Perusia* hath for Souldiers got much fame.  
*Vercella* delighteth not in unjust gaine.  
*Mutina* holds that Frogs most wholesome be.  
*Anconai* walls contemne the Enemie.  
*Macerata* doth all suits of Law decide.  
*Emporia* is with Havens beautified.  
 The Citty *Livium* is most prone to Warre.  
 In *Bergomum* they rude in language are.  
*Aretium* doth make the sharpest Sword.  
*Vuerbus* to the poore doth helpe afford.  
 In *Asta* courteous Citizens are found.  
*Ariminum* doth with fruit and Geese abound.  
*Fanum* hath women faire, and most compleate.  
*Novaria* hateth all Fare-like deceit.  
*Ravenna* hath lost the fame she had before.  
*Anglia* hath few Earles, *Vicentia* store.  
*Pisaurum* hath great store of Figges so great.  
*Pistorium* of Chesnuts, Oyle, and Wheate.  
*Dertona* many rustick Clownes doth feed.  
 And *Regium* great store of Hogs doth breed.  
 Sweet Vineyards doe *Cesena* compasse round.  
 Cleare Springs and Streames are in *Tarvisum* found.  
*Imola* doth it selfe in two divide,  
*Vibinum* by her Dukes is dignified.  
*Faventia* is well knowne for Potters ware,  
*Spoletum* harbours those which strangers are.  
*Pompeia* doth faire Sheepe and Oxen breed.  
 And *Narnia* on Egges and Grapes doth feed.  
*Assisum* doth rejoyce because that here  
 Holy Saint *Francis* Corpes interréd were.  
*Comum* with Fish and Flesh is amply stor'd.  
*Savona* leaving studies, wealth doth hoard.

*Italy* hath many Lakes, the chiefe whereof are in *Etruria* *Transumenus*,  
*Aprilis Marinus*, *Vadimonis*, *Ciminus*, *Vulsiniensis*, *Sabatus*, *Palus Bientina*, and  
*Ciana*. In *Latium* there are *Hostia Lacus*, *Albanus*, *Aqua Salvia*, *Lacus Ne-*  
*morensis*, *Inturna Lacus*, *Regillus*, *Fucinus*, *Pontina Palus*, the Fundale Lake,  
 the *Tiburtine*, *Cacubus*, the *Simbruine* Lake. In *Picenum* there is the *Nur-*  
*sine* Lake. In *Umbria*, the *Veline* Lake, *Floridus*, and the *Curlian* Lake.



In Campania the *Lucrine* and *Avernan Lake*, *Linternâ Palus*, *Stativa*, and *Pompeia*. In *Salentinum* and *Apulia*, the *Adurian Lake*, and the *Lesinian*. In *Flaminia* there is 7. Seas, and the Moore *Padusa*. In *Langbardia Trans-padana*, there are *Verbanus*, *Ortanus*, *Larius*, *Luganus*, *Gaviratinus*, *Monatius*, *Trinatius*, *Chrevensis*, *Puscianus*, *Sebinus*, *Benacus*, *Idrinus*, & *Pœninus*. In *Venice* *Visigiolus*. In *Istria* *Costiacus*. It is watered also with many Rivers, as *Padus*, *Athesis*, *Rubico*, *Tiber*, *Arnus*, *Mincius*, *Ticinus*, *Ollius* and *Abdua*. The chiefest of these is *Padus*, which as *Strabo* affirmeth, is the greatest River in *Europe* except *Ister*. The Latine writers as *Levy*, *Virgill*, and others doe call it *Padus*, but the Italians call that which is called *Pades*, as *Metrodorus Scepsius* noateth in *Pliny*, because there are many pitch-trees growing about the Fountaine, which are called in French *Pades*, and the Grecians and Poets did heretofore call them *Heridanos*. *Servius* would have it so called from *Phaeton* the Sonne of *Apollo*, for before that *Phaeton* through his owne temerity and rashnesse was cast downe headlong into this River, it was called *Eridanus*. It was called *Bodincus* as *Pliny* witnesseth, and *Liguridus* because it hath no bottome, *Polybius* Lib. 3. calleth it *Bodegkos*, and the ancients did call it *Vesulus* as *Pliny* sheweth, who noteth also that Spring-head thereof is in the borders *Liguria*, which is called *Visendo*, because it is wonderfull, and worthy of sight. It floweth from the Fountaine with a cleare streame, and so runneth, through the straight narrow Rocks, and the Valleys of the Rockie Mountaine: and it falleth downe with such violence as is wonderfull. And so runneth with a murmuring noise through the stones, and afterward it floweth abroad, and is not confined with any channell, for the space almost of three Miles, even to *Paysana*, where it runneth almost under ground, so that very little of it can bee seene. But a Mile from thence it riseth up againe neere *Paracolum*, and so running forward it receiveth many Torrents, and Rivers, from the Alpes, and the Apennine Mountaines, and so being much encreased by those tributary streames, it runneth through the middle of *Langbardia*, and a part of *Romonula*, and so with 7. mouths or inlets, it dischargeth it selfe into the *Hadriatick Sea*. *Pliny* saith that it maketh 7. Seas, because it runneth with 7. streames a great way into the Sea, in whome Lib. 3. Cap. 16. see more concerning the course of this River, as also in *Polybius* Lib. 2. in *Strabo*, Lib. 5. in *Pompinus Mela*, Lib. 3. in *Solinus* in his *Polyhist.* Cap. 7. also in *Leander Albertus*, and other moderne writers. *Virgill* in the ninth of his *Aeneads* calleth it *Rex Fluviorum* the King of Rivers. And *Lucan* Lib. 2. singeth thus. *Non minor hic Nilus*, and a little after, *Non minor hic Ister*, that is, this River is as great as *Nilus*, or as great as *Ister*. The River *Athesis* so called by *Virgill* and other doth follow next; *Strabo* calleth it *Athigis*, which the Italians doe now call *l' Adice* or *l' Adeze*: and the Germanes *Etsch*. *Pliny* reporteth that *Athesis* doth flowe out of the *Tridentine Alpes*, at first with a small streame, but afterward having got more strength by the ascension of many Rivers, it runneth with a violent course Southward, and afterward from *Tridentum* it runneth with a more gentle streame through the Plaine: and so having glided through those fields, it runneth through the narrow passages of the Mountaines



Mountaines with so great a violence, that it seemes to threaten these places by which it floweth, and with the same vehemency it doth runne headlong by *Verrona*, beneath which it is devided into two Rivers, the one whereof goeth toward the Marshes, the other bendeth to the Sea-ward, and maketh a faire Haven, you may see more in *Leander*. From the Spring-head thereof to *Verona*, it is not navigable or passeable for boates, by reason that it hath such a violent Current, but they bring downe trees, and pieces of timber out of the *Tridentine* Mountaines, which they tye together and make them swim downe the River. But from *Verona* it is navigable even to the *Fossions*. *Torellus* in his History of *Verona*, would have *Athesis* to be the same which *Ptolemie* calleth *Atrianum*. And some doe thinke that *Adrias* is the same with *Athesis*, which *Stephanus* and others doe mention. The third River is *Rubicon*, which *Ptolemie* and other Greeke writers doe call *Rubikoon*: *Strabo* calleth it *Roubikoon*: now it is called *Pisatellus*. It was that River which a *Pliny* witnesseth did anciently bounder *Italie*, after the bounds thereof were translated from the River *Æsus*. The fourth River is *Tiber*, which is the bounds betweene *Etruria* and *Latium*. There is no River more famous in Roman Histories. It hath had divers names, some prophane and some sacred. The prophane heathen names are *Ianus*, *Albula*, *Rumen*, and *Tiberis*, the Divine is *Serra*. *Athenaus* reporteth that it was anciently called *Ianus*, from the God *Ianus*. It appears in *Varro* and others that it was called *Albula*, which *Paulus Diaconus* & *Servius* doe derive *ab albo colore* from the white colour of it, who sheweth also that it was called *Rumon*. But the chiefest name of this River was and is *Tiber*, of which there are divers Etymologies. Some doe derive it from *Tibris*, a King of the *Aborigines*, *Festus* and *Servius* say that hee was King of the *Tusians*: *Livy*, *Ovid*, *Festus Pompeius*, and *Eusebius* doe derive it from *Tiberinus Silvius*, Prince of the *Albanians*. *Varro* delivers that this River was called *Deheberim* from *Dehebris* an Earle of the *Vejentians*: *Servius* saith that it was called in the Scripture by a sacred name *Serra a secando* from cutting. So much concerning the names, in which it is to bee noted that there was a difference observed in the pronounciation of these words *Tiberis*, *Tibris*, and *Tiberini*. For in common speech it was called *Tiberis* in Poesy *Tibris*; and in holy writers *Tiberinus*, as *Servius* noteth, which is not alwayes true. It was called commonly *Tevere*. The head of *Tiber* is in the *Apennine* Mountaines, in the middle of it, neere the confines of the *Aretineans*, in that parte, where the Fountaine of *Arnus*, is above *Aretium*. It is a small streame at first like a little Rivilet, but when it hath runne forward it increaseth but a little, in regard it receaveth no great streames, but such as proceede from small Fountaines, but afterward by the receipt of some Rivers it groweth larger, and is Navigable for boates and little vessels even to *Rome*, and so running not farre from *Tiphernum*, *Perusia*, *Otriculus*, it divideth *Etruria* from the *Umbrian* and *Sabinians*: and afterward 13. Miles from *Rome*, it divideth the *Vejentians* from the *Crustuminians* and *Fidenations*: also it seperateth *Latium* from *Vaticanum*: and is so great and broad a River at *Rome*, so that they cannot passe over it but by

Bridges



Bridges or Boates, as *Halscarnassæus* writeth, and from thence it runneth forward, and rowleth into the *Tyrrhene* Sea. *Pliny* in his 3. Booke Cap. 4. and *Servius* Lib. 7. of his *Æneads* doe describe the course of this River. See also *Florus* Lib. 1. Histor. Rom. Cap. 4. and *Varao* Lib. 4. de L. L. *Paulus Iovius* writ a Booke concerning the fish in *Tiber*, *Pliny* Lib. 3. Cap. 4. affirmeth that 42. Rivers doe runne into *Tiber*. The River *Arnus* followeth which *Livy*, *Pliny*, and others have mentioned, *Strabo* and *Ptolemy* doe call it *Arnus* : and in *Italian* it is called *Arvo*. It riseth, as *Strabo* reporteth on the right side of the *Apennine* Mountaine. It is a small streame at the beginning, and runneth westward through the steepe rocks and valleys : and afterward being encreased by the receipt of many Torrents, and Rivers, it entreth into the *Florentine* fields, and having divided *Florentine* and *Pisa* it runneth to the Sea. *Virgill*, *Strabo*, *Pliny*, and others doe call that *Mincius*, which the *Italians* doe now call *Mencio* of *Menzio*. This River having entred into the cleare Lake *Bennacum*, and having encompassed *Mantua*, 13. Miles from thence it runneth into *Padus*. *Livy*, *Plinie*, *Silius*, *Polybius*, *Strab.* *Plut.* *Ptol.* *Steph.* doe call it *Ticinus*. The *Itinarie* Tables call it *Ticenus* : it is now called *Tisino*. It riseth out of the Mountaine *Sumano*, which is now called the Mountaine of *S. Gothard*, from whence *Rhene*, *Rhodanus*, *Athesis*, and other Rivers doe runne divers wayes. Out of this Mountaine it runneth by the *Lepontians* Southward among the steepe Rocks to *Belinzona* a strong Towne, and afterward growing greater by the aversion of many Rivers and Torrents, it rowleth it selfe into the Lake *Verbanum*, through which it runneth, as *Pliny* affirmeth, and so returning through the Plaine, it runneth with a cleare streame into *Padus*. The water of this River is so cleare, that you may see any thing in the bottome of it. It hath also some vaines of gold and silver, which may be seene in the sands. The River *Ollius* which in *Italian* is called *Oglio*, hath great stoare of good fish, especially of that sort which they call in *Italian* *Thymallo*. In this River neere the *Pallace*, a great many wicker wares are set, and at certaine seasons of the yeare the water brings downe infinite stoare of Eeles into them, which are taken out and salted. To search out the rising of this River would be troublesome. The common received opinion is that two small Rivers doe runne out of the Lake *Frigidulph*, which is betweene the *Alpes*, the one on the right hand is called *Fridigulph*, and at length is joyned with *Ollius* : the other on the left hand doth runne with another River, and from thence the River *Ollius* beginneth. Others make other conjectures. It runneth into the Lake *Iseum* neere the Towne *Pisonium* : it watereth the fields of *Brixianum* and *Cremona*, and make their barren soyle very fruitfull : and it seperateth the *Brixian* Country from *Cremonia* and *Bergoma* : It receaveth above 37. other Rivers. *Pliny* and *Tacitus* doe call that River *Abdua*, or *Addua*, which *Polib.* and *Strab.* doe call *Adovas*, it is commonly cal'd *Adda*. It divideth the *Cenomani*ans from the *Insubrians*. It riseth in the Mountaine *Baulius* : and *Strab.* noteth that it taketh his force from the Mountaine *Adula*. And so returning from the Lake *Larius*, through which it runneth, it windeth through the Plaine toward *Padus*, and



bringeth with it many other Rivers, as *Pilclavo*, *Meyra*, *Lira*, *Tartene*, *Lacieumortum*, *Brembrum*, and *Serimortum*, and also *Serius*, which rising in the Mountaines above *Bergomum*, and flowing by *Seriana*, in the winter time it hides himselfe in his channell, and runns under ground, and afterward rising up againe neere *Crema*, it runneth into *Addua*: but in Summer by reason that the heate of the Sun melteth the snow upon the Mountaines, it doth so increase and swell, that it doth not onely fill those subterranean channels, and windings under the earth, but also it continually overfloweth the upper face of the earth. I passe over the other Rivers, which are many for brevitie sake. The Seas, Baies, and Havens doe follow. The higher Sea, the lower Sea, and the Ionian Sea doe encompassse three sides of *Italie*. Whence *Pliny* thus concerning *Italie*. *Tot Maria, portus, gremiumque Terrarum commercio patens undique, & tanquam ad invandos mortales ipsa arde in mare procurrans*: that is: there are so many Seas and Havens as if the Country did spread and lay open her bosome for traffique and Commerce, and for the good of men; shee shooteth herselfe farre into the Sea. It hath many Bayes, as *Rappalinus Froycis*, *Amuclanum Mare*, the Bayan Baye, the *Pastanian Bay*, *Hypponates*, *Scyllericus*, the Tarentine Bay, *Vrias*, the Tergestine, the Largian, and Flanitian. After the Bayes I will name the Havens. *Strabo* Lib. 6. write that *Italie* for the most part hath no Havens, and those which it hath are very great and strong both to prevent the invasion of enemies, and for the more convenient trading and Commerce. These are the Ports or Havens, the Haven of *Olivuntina*, of *Avaon*, of *Avison*, of *Hercules Menecus*, of *Mauricus*, of *Albingannus*, of the *Sabatrian Vadians*, of *Savona*, of *Genua*, of *Delphin*, of *Erycis*, of *Luna*, of *Pisanus*, of the *Vadians*, of the *Populonium*, of the *Scabrians*, of *Telamon*, of *Hercules*, of *Gravisia*, of *Augustus*, of *Antias*, of *Caieta*, the Iulian Haven, the Bajon, the Vilinian, the Metaurian, *Orestes Haven*, *Hanniballs Castra*. The Tarentine, and Brundusian Havens, *Garne*, *Agasus*, the Anconitanian Haven, the *Arminian*, *Ravenas*, *Peretolas*, *Livenza*, *Pola*, and many others. After the description or Catalogue of the Havens, the Mountaines doe follow. The chiefe whereof are the Alpes, which whether we make them belong to *France*, *Germany*, or *Italie* it matters not: for these Mountaines running along doe with a wall as it were seperate *Italie* from *France*, and *Germanie*. *Festus* thinketh that the Alpes were so called ab *Alberdine* from their witnesse, for the *Sabines* saith hee called that *Alpum*, which the Latines afterward called *Album* or white. *Isidorus* would have the Alpes to bee a French name, and that high Mountaines are called in French Alpes. The Germaine speech doth acknowledge the name of Alpes, for Alp or Alpen signifies in their language pasturing Mountaines, on which no Hay is cut or got against Winter, but onely Oxen and other heards of Cattell are put there to graze. *Strabo* writeth that these Mountaines were heretofore called *Albia* and *Alpioni*: *Stephanus* also calleth them *Alpia* and *Alpij*. *Phavorinus* calleth them *Olbia*, and *Lycophran*, *Salpij*. *Ovid*. Lib. 3. *de Arte amandi*, *Lucan* and others doe call them *Alpis* in the singular number, and *Dionysius Afrus* calleth them *Alpius*. The Alpes in ancient writings and records have many names, which shew that there were many parts of



of the Alpes over which they traveled. And these are the Sea Alpes, which are also called the *Ligustina* Alpes: The Cottian, Græcian, Penine, the Sammian Alpes, the Lepontian, the Rhetian, Julian and Carnician. And so much concerning the Alpes, which breadthwayes doe severat and parte *Italie* from *France* and *Germanie*, the Apennine followeth, which running with a continuing ridge betweene the higher and the lower Sea, it divideth it lengthwayes into two parts or sides. It is thought to have beene so called, because the foote of this Hill is by *Hannibals* Penine passage. Some thinke it was called the *Apenine*, because the Pænians or Carthaginians breaking into *Italie* under the conduct of *Hanniball* did make and open a passage this way, some derive it from *Apis* an ancient Captaine who overcame and conquered all *Italie*. *Ptolamie* and others call it *Appennina*, *Stephanus Appennium*, the Apennine Mountaine, saith *Pliny*, is the greatest in *Italie*, running with a continued ridge from the Alpes to the Sicillian straite. *Italie* hath many other Mountaines, which are either parts or pieces of the Apennine, or such as it thrusteth forth here and there, or such as lye at the foote thereof, so that it overlookes them. But I passe over them, least I should be tedious. Moreover the Mountaines & afore said, the Valleys and fields are crowned with woods, groves, and thicketts, many of which are named and celebrated by the ancients. In *Etruria* there is the wood *Viterbium*, which in Italian is called *Boscodi Monte Fiacone*, which is commonly called *Bolsena*, the ancients as *Leander* reporteth did call it the Valsinan Wood. On *Ciminus* a Mountaine of *Etruria*, here was a wood, so thick that few travelld through it, of which *Livy* thus. *Silva erat Cimina, magis tum invia atque horrenda, quam nuper fuisse Germanicj Saltus, nulli ad eam diem, ne Mercatorj quidem adita, Eam intrare haud fere quisquam prater Ducem ipsum audebat.* That is, the *Cimnian* Wood was more thick and impassable, than the Germane Forrests were of late, so that no man nor Merchant hath passed thorow it, into which none but the Captaine durst enter. In *Latium* among the Capenatians there was the Wood *Feronia*, of which *Silius* singeth thus.

*Dives ubi ante omnes colitur Feronia Lucos;  
Et Sacer humectat Fluvialia Rura Capenas.*

Where *Feronia* is reverenc'd above the other Woods;  
And *Capenas* doth moisten the Country full of Floods.

Neere the River *Numicum* there was a Wood sacred to *Jupiter Indigites*, as *Pliny* witnesseth. *Livy* placeth *Dianas* Wood by *Agninum Compitum*. *Festus* noteth that the Wood *Neviam* was foure miles from the City. *Livy* writeth that the Wood *Camennarus*, was without the gate *Capena*. That which he calleth *Algidum Nemus*, is now called *Selvadel Aglio*. *Servius* placeth the Albunean Wood on the high Tiburtine Mountaines, and another of the name in the Laurintinian fields. *Virgil* intimateth that the wood *Angitia*, was neere to *Alba* of the *Marfians*. *Cicero* maketh the wood *Lurina* to be in the Territory of *Romania*.



*D. Victor* placeth the wood *Furina*, in the 13. Region beyond *Tiber*. *Plutarch* calleth it the *Furies* wood. *Pliny* placeth the wood *Vacuna* neere the Mountaine *Fiscellus* in *Umbria*. *Campania* also hath faire woods, as *Luco Sacro*, and *Gallinaria Silva*. *Livie* calleth *Sacer Lucus*, or the holy wood, it is now called *Hamij*. *Cicero* writing to *Pætus*, and *Strabo. Lib. 5.* doe call it *Gallinaria Silva*. The *Lucanian* woods are *Eboli*, *Perigrinalis*, *Velia*. In *Brutium* there is the *Rhegian* Forrest. In *Apulia* there are *Bacini Salus*, and *Lucus Gargani*. In *Gallia Cis-Padana* there is the wood *Lucina*, and the *Bedanian* woods. In *Trans-Padana* there is that which *Strabo* calls *Castroorum Lucus*: Lastly, there are two woods in *Venice*, the one is called *Iunoes* wood, the other *Diana's*. I come now to the publike workes both sacred and prophane, which are innumerable, but we will onely reckon some few of them. And that we may begin with the sacred workes, they are almost infinite, for *Rome* alone hath at this day above 300. Churches, of which seven are chiefly resorted unto for Religion sake; the first is *Saint Peters* Church in the *Vatican*: which exceedeth all the Churches in the World for costly *Marble* worke, and magnificent building. There are many singular things in it: as some *Pillars* which were brought out of *Salomons* Temple: two *Brasse Peacocks* which were brought from *P. Cornelius Scipio Africanus* his *Pyramisse*, which was heretofore in the *Vatican Valley*. There are also the *Tombes* and *Sepulchers* of many *Popes*, and a *Marble Tombe* of the Emperour *Otho* the second: and in the *Popes Chappell* there is *Doomesday*, or the day of Judgement lively drawne by *Michael Angelo*. And that I may not omit the *Monasteries*, the *Hospitals* for *Strangers*, the *Hospitals* for the *Sicke*, and for *Orphanes*. What should I speake of the *Popes* and *Cardinals Palaces*? The *Popes Palace* is in the highest part of the *Valitan*, being fairely seated: who leaving his *Lateran Palace*, did remove thither in regard of the pleasantnesse and wholesomenesse of the Seate. It was begun by *Pope Nicholas* the third, and enlarged by others, but perfected by *Iulian* the second, and *Leo* the tenth, and at last it was adorned with Buildings and Pictures by *Xistus* the fifth, so that now the proud Pile seemeth to touch the Heavens. The *Staires* are broad and easie to ascend, so that one may ride on Horseback to the top of the House. For it is so great that it seemeth rather a Town than a House, there is *Xistus* Chapell which is as big as a great Church, whether when the See is vacant, the *Cardinals* doe meete together to create a *Pope*, which is commonly called the *Conclave*. It would be tedious to mention the other Palaces, and therefore we will passe to other matters. The government of *Italia* followeth, which is twofold, Politicall and Ecclesiasticall. Concerning the Politick and Civill government, this noble Country is divided into many Signiories. Among which, beside the *Pope*, the *King of Naples*, and the free Commonwealths, as *Venice*, *Genoa*, *Lucensis*, and others, the chiefe in the Northerne part are, the *Princes* of *Egruria*, *Ferrara*, *Mantua*, *Mediolanum*, *Montis-Feratenfis*, of *Parma*, of *Salluzzia*, and *Verona*. In the Southerne part there are many Nobles, which when occasion shall be offerd, I will reckon up in their proper places. In Ecclesiastick govern-



government the Pope is the Hierarch and the head of the Church, and hath a great Train. *Quoties procedit Gemmis conspicitur ornatus, & Sericis vestibus, sedus Auro, veclus Equo albo, stipatus Milite, circumstrepentibus sepeus Ministris.* That is, as often as the Pope goes forth, hee weareth silke Robes, embroidered with Gold and Pearle, he rideth on a white Horse, and is garded with Souldiers, and hath Officers which play on Musick before him. The other Priests are here much honoured, and have great authority. And are more honoured than Noblemen. The Cardinals as *Peter Mossias* noteth, did succeed in place of the Consuls, who heretofore governed the Romane Empire: the Archbishops are equall to Dukes: the Bishops to Earles, their Vicars or Substitutes are as it were Presidents of the Empire, & the Provosts are as it were Præfets: the Arch-priests are in the place of Tribunes of Souldiers, and the Chancellors doe represent the Tribunes of the People. Moreover, *Italie* hath a threefold Law, the Pontificall, the Casarian, and the Municipall, the first and second are to be knowne other wheres; the third consists of Statutes and Lawes, which the Citties themselves doe enact and make: but let so much suffice. I will onely here set downe that which is read in a certaine Manuscript concerning the Counsels of these severall Citties. It is written the Mediolanians are excellent in Counsel: the Venetians wise: the Lucanians rash: the Pisanians inconstant: the Placentians provident: the Florentines slow: the Veronians faithfull: the Ferrarians wary: the Genoans ignorant: the Lucensians profitable: the Volscians envious: the Brutians blockish: the Mutinensians acute and ingenious: the Perusinians quick and ready: the Senenians slow: and the Patavians irresolute. The Italians doe maintaine, cherish, and honour Schollers, and are good Mæcenasses unto them. And hence there are so many Universities in *Italy*, as *Romana*, *Mediolanum*, *Bononia*, *Patavina*, *Papiensis*, *Naples*, *Perusina*, *Salerne*, *Pisana*, *Ferrara*, *Senensis*, *Florence*, *Venetia*, *Bergomensis*, *Mutinensis*, and *Taurinensis*; for the Universities of *Parma*, *Placentia*, *Anconita*, and *Macerata*, are for the most part decayed. And hence proceedeth that great plenty of Doctors, and famous men learned in divers Arts and Disciplines. It would be troublesome unto me to reckon up a Catalogue of them, and tedious to the Reader. Moreover, the Italians doe exceed other people for courteous conversation, for gentlenesse, and for witty conference, and discourse. They are very ingenious and witty, quick of invention, and very do-cible, in matters of study, and also in learning divers Arts. They have in all ages thirsted after honour and glory, and have beene more desirous of praise than any others. They are soft and effeminate, and given to Venery, quenching pleasure with Milke, as fire is with Oyle. They are very desirous of revenge: and they thinke it sweeter than life, and doe sometime leave it by Will to their Posterity. Moreover the aforesaid Manuscript doth paint forth the women of divers Citties in this manner: the Senensians are faire: the Florentines delicate: the Perusenians neat: the Cajetanians faire: the Consentineans obstinate: the Beneventanians clownish: the Bononians arrogant and proud: the Mutinensians bountifull: the Cesenatians cove-



rously scraping: the Genoans wanton: the Cremonians deceitfull: the Placentians hard: the Lucensians chaste: the Pistoriensians loving and tractable. The Romans grave: the Capuanians proud: the Neapolitans carefull: the Brundisians slothfull: the Ferrarians greedy: the Ravennatians courteous: the Urbinatians affable: the Vincentinians constant: the Parmensians covetous: the Papiensians desirous of gaine: the Mediolanensians witty conceited: the Pedemontanians prating and talkative: the Venetians wanton: the Veronians comely: the Brixians diligent: the Formiansians faire and beautifull: the Laudensians superstitious: the Cremonensians costly: the Tarvisians jealous: the Bergomatians crafty: the Aretinians faving: and the Puteolanians faire. The Italians were heretofore sortitiously adicted to many superstitions. But now they doe all religiously observe the Ceremonies and Rites of the Romane Church: but that some few in the Southerne part of *Italy* do follow the Gracian Rites, who are also descended of the Gracians. But what a warlike people the Italians have beene, the conquest of the world doth declare. And the aforesaid Manuscript doth shew which Citties doe exceed others in matter of Warre. In warlike affaires the Perusinians are stout: the Calabrians rash: the Spoletanians crafty: the Senensians fortunate: the Bononians fierce: the Neapolitans couragious: the Turentines are mitigators of their enemy: the Pratenians sacrilegious: the Collensians lustfull: the Picenians ravenous: the Æmilians inconsiderate: the Placentinians cruell: the Romanes valiant: the Mediolanians undaunted: the Vincentinians desirous of revenge: the Pistorians bloody: the Papiensians firme and constant. Their Diet is sober and frugall, and they are not curious in furnishing their Tables, but when necessity requires. They doe not all weare one kinde of habit, but they vary according to the time or the quality of the Person, and also in the forme and shape of it. The Matrons heretofore did goe with naked armes, breasts, and shoulders, and now they cover all with thin Vailes according to the Spanissh fashion. The Venetians goe civilly and neatly, the Florentians, the Tuscians, the Mediolanians, the Æmilians, and Ligurians, doe goe somewhat braver. But the Romane Courtier doth excell all the rest for long various colour'd Garments, but the Romane Citizen goeth more frugally, yet handsomely, but especially the women who of late did affect the Tuscan dressing. *Naples* hath a habit that is more shining and splendide than costly. The Mediolanians in their apparell are gorgeous, the Genoas neat, the Mantuans childish, the Neapolitans costly, the Venetians magnificent, the Florentines ridiculous. In revenging of injuries the Lucensians are gentle, the Mediolanians are soone reconcil'd, the Perusinians are dissemblers, the Fulginatians are hot, the Mutinensians are placable, the Senensians couragious. The Neapolitans are bountifull, the Ferrarians stiffe conceited, the Venetians crafty, the Cremonians plaine and open, the Picenians backbiters, the Romanes unjust. Toward Strangers the Calabrians are inhospitable, the Lucensians faithfull, the Senensians loving, the Venetians faire-spoken, the Patavinians hard, the Mediolanians unwary, the Ferrarians



Ferrarians sharpe, the Mantuans flatterers, the Placentians severe, the Picenians troublesome, the Neapolitans bountifull, the Florentines profuse and prodigall, the Astensians benevolent, the Spole-  
tanes rude and rustick, the Verronians studious, the Papiensians wise, the Genoaes inhospitable, the Parmensians inconstant, the Mutinensians tedious in speech, the Novocomians inhumane. Lastly, the Italians are much given to merchandizing. And the same Manuscript sheweth their dispositions in trading and commerce : namely, the Florentines are crafty, the Genoaes toleable, the Mediotanians plaine and open, the Lucensians faithfull, the Venetians stately and wary.

Qoo 4

THE





THE  
FIRST TABLE  
OF  
LOMBARDY.

IN VVHICH THE VVESTERNE  
Alpine part thereof is described, and also *Valesia*,  
which is commonly called *Wallis*.

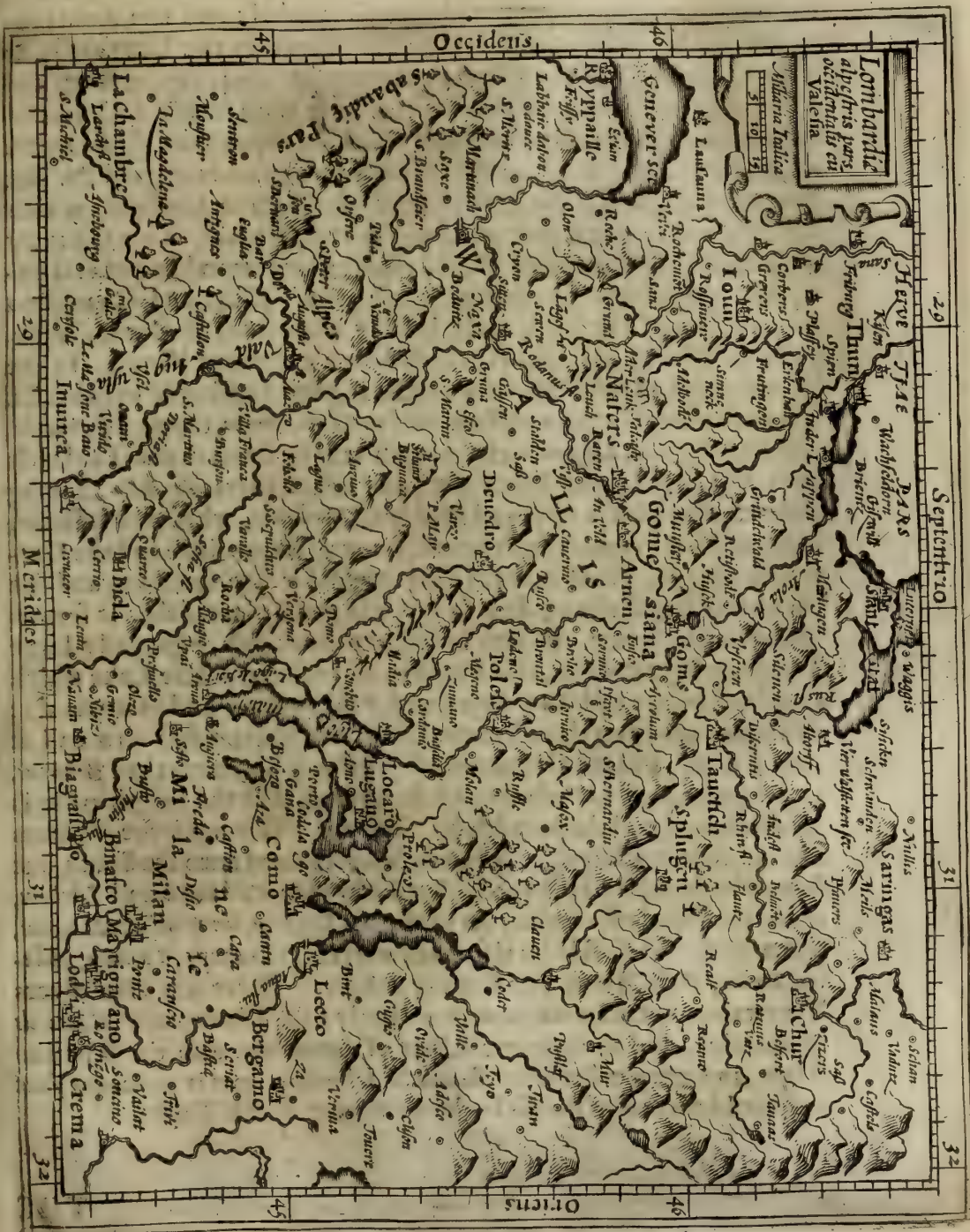
*Sedunum is a Bishoprick of Valesia, 260. 4534.  
it is subject to Tarentasia, also the Archbishoprick of  
Sabaudia, and Augusta likewise. 296. 454.*



Itherto wee have described *Italie* in generall, now wee come to describe the severall parts thereof in particular. Some have devided *Italie* divers wayes. *Augustus* as *Pliny* witnesseth hath devided it into 11. Countries. *Strabo* doth part it into eight. Others into more, but we omitting them will follow the devision and method which *Mercator* hath propounded unto us. And the first is the Table of *Lombardy*, in which the Westerne part thereof, together with *Valesia* is described. It is now *Euphonia gratia*, or for the sound sake call'd *Lombardie*, in stead of *Langbardia*, which was so called from the Langbardiens, who came hither out of *Germany* in the raigne of the Emperour *Iustinian*: who for many yeeres together were seated on both bankes of the River *Po*. It was called heretofore *Gallia Cisalpina*. *Gallia* was inhabited by the Frenchmen, the Boyans, the Senonians, the Insubrians, the Cenomanians, and others, who inhabited all that part which is between the foot of the Alpes, & the River. That *Rubicon* was called *Cis-Alpina*, because it was on this side the Alpes, as the ancient Italians and the Romane Writers doe report, and the other was that which was inhabited beyond the Alpes. This *Cis Alpina* where it is most Northward, and lyeth neere to the Mountaines, *Pliny* calls *Sub Alpina*, and *Cesar* calleth it the higher *France* for the causes before mentioned. *Ausonius* calleth it ancient *France*: *Appian* calleth it *Italia Gallica*, or *Galatiken*: the Register Booke of the Provinces calleth it the Mediterranean *Italie*: not because it lyeth in the Mediterranean Sea, but because it lyeth in the inward part of the Country: it is encompassed on the North, West, and South with the Alpes, and the Apennine: on the East with the Hadriatick Sea. *Polybius* and *Pliny* doe



# THE FIRST TABLE OF LOMBARDY.





doe make this Country to have a Triangular forme, the top whereof is the Alpes, and yet *Plutarch* in *Camillus* witnesseth that it is watered with many Rivers. *Sidonius* speaketh elegantly of this Country. *Campi adeo culti & uberès intercedunt (de Pado loquitur) ut satis constet haud temerè alios repiriri aut natura feraciores, aut rebus necessarijs ad hominum vitam instructiores.* that is, The Fields are so rich and fruitfull that doe lye on either side (for he speaketh of *Padus*) so that there are none more fertill, or that afford more necessities for the sustentation of mans life. *Sigonius* afterward addeth that the Ligurians and Etrurians were the ancient Princes thereof: afterward the Frenchmen: and lastly, the Romanes after whom the Gothes succeeded: and the Romanes againe after the Gothes: and after the Romanes the Langbards, as we may see in *Sabellius*. *Lib. Hist. Venete* 1. *Decade* 4. *Strabo*, *Pliny*, and others doe make *Gallia Cis Alpina* toward the West twofold, either *Cis-Padana*, commonly called *Lombardia di qua dal Po*, or *Trans-Padana, della dal Po*, because the one is on the hither side, the other beyond *Po*. But here we describe the Western part of the Alpine *Lumbardy*, which doth containe a great part of *Lombardy Trans-Padana*. This Country although it be Mountainous, and in some places wooddy, yet it is enriched with divers naturall gifts: for the Valleys and Champion grounds, are of a fruitfull soyle, having abundance of Corne, Wine, and other fruits. And Hills which beare excellent Vines. In the Woods also and the Mountaines there is good hunting of wild beasts. Here are many Citties and Townes: as *Mediolanum*, *Crema*, *Bergomum*, *Comum*, *Clavenna*, *Luganum*, &c. which may be seene in the Table. It hath also more great Lakes than any other parts of *Italy*: among which is that which *Pliny* and *Strabo* call *Verbanus*, which the Italians, in regard it is greater than the rest, doe call *Lago majore*: and the Germanes *Lang see*. *Strabo* maketh the length of it 300. furlongs, and the breadth of it 30. furlongs. It is so deepe in most places, that it seemes to have no bottome. It doth breed excellent Fish, especially large Trouts and great Pikes, also Perches, and others. The Lake which *Virgil* and others call *Laris Lacus*, and *Paul Diaconus* and *Antonius* doe call *Comacenus* from the adjacent Citty, the Italians doe now call it *Lago di Como*, and the Germanes *Chumer-see*, it is greater than *Benacus*, and almost equall to *Verbanus*. *Strabo* writeth that the length of it is 300. furlongs, and the breadth 30. furlongs. But moderne Writers doe measure it otherwise. It runneth Northward unto the South, but somewhat bending Eastward. But betweene *Verbanum* and *Larium*, there are some lesser Lakes. As the Lakes *Luganus*, *Gaviratus*, *Monatus*, and others. These Rivers also doe water this Country, *Ticinus*, *Adava*, *Serius*, *Tosa*, *Bremba*, and many others. There are also divers Mountaines, as *Lacumonis Mons*, commonly called *Lucmannier*, *Gothards Mountaine*, and the greater Alpes of *Lepontium*: also the Rhetian Alpes, and many others. But so much hitherto: now it remaines that we should entreat of *Valesia* in the other part of this Table.



# V A L E S I A.

I Have not yet found whence the name of *Valesia* is derived, which they call *Wallis*, or *Walisser Landt*. But it is supposed that it commeth from the Latine word *Vallis*, which signifies a Vale, or from *Valeria* a Castle of the Citty *Sedune*. *Valesia* hath on the North the Bernatians, Lucernatians, and Helvetians: on the South the Cottian and Lepontian Alpes: on the East the high Rhetian Alpes: on the West the Gracian Alpes, and the Lake *Lemman*. The length of it from West to East is 5. dayes journey: but the breadth is very narrow, but that it is somewhat broader neere to *Oetodurum*, and *Sedunum*. This Country although it be encompassed with high Mountaines, and sharpe Rockes, which for the most part are a Germane mile high, and many of them are cover'd with continuall Ice and Snow: yet it wanteth nothing for the sustentation of mans life: for it hath good store of Corne, Wine, and other kindes of fruits: it hath Wheat, Barly, Oates, Beanes, Pease, Fetches, and Mill. Wine beginneth to grow among the Brigentian Dioecese among the Mountaines, and the Plantation doth continue thorow all the descent of *Rhodanus*, untill you come to *S. Maricius*. At *Sedunum* the red Wine is better than the white, and it is so black and thick, that you may write with it. Neere *Oetodurum* the white is better than the red. And there is no better Wine in *Germany* than that which groweth at *Sedunum*, and so is transported and carried into neighbour Countries. Here as also in *Siders* and *Gundes* Saffron groweth in great abundance. There are Oranges, Almonds, and Figges. And thorow the whole Country you shall finde all kinde of Apples, Peares, Nuts, Prunes, Cheries, Chesnuts, Mulberries, Peaches, Apricocks, and the like. Moreover the Mountaines of this Country doe yeeld many sorts of Physicall Hearbes and Rootes, which have speciall soveraigne vertues. This Country also is very fruitfull of Mines: and pure Christall is digged forth in *Gums* neere the Spring-head of *Rhodanus*. It produceth also divers kindes of living creatures, as Kine, Oxen, Horses, Asses, Mules, Sheepe, Hogges, Goates, and Cunnies: also Geese, Ducks, Hens, Peacocks, and Doves. It hath also abundance of Bees, of which they make great profit. Moreover the Mountaines have some beasts unknowne to us as the *Ægocerots*, which are horned like Goates, also wilde Oxen, Alpine Mice, and Hares unlike to ours, also Pheasants, Woodcocks, and Birds which they call *Parnifas*, also Partridges, Vultures, Ring-Doves, Hernes, Finches, Magpies, Stares, and Thrushes. They have also abundance of Beares, Wolves, Leopards, Foxes, Martines, and Faulcons. But they have no Harts, Goates, Boares, Scorpions, or Shelfrogs. Yet they have such great store of Venison in this Country, that it is sold in the Market like Oxe-flesh, and sometime cheaper. Moreover the Bishop of *Sedunum* is Prince and Lord of all *Valesia*, both in spiritnall and temporall matters, and *Charles* the great about the yeere of Christ 805. gave this Country and Præfectorship to  
*S. Theodolm*




*S. Theodolus* Bishop of *Sedunum*, and to his Successors. And many other Emperours did confirme this donation, and strengthen it even vntill this day. *Valesia* is devided into the higher and the lower. The higher doth speake the Germane language, and beginneth at the Mountaine *Furca*, and so runneth forth to *Marca* which is under *Sedunum*, neere the River *Morsus*, and it containeth seven Tithings, or Diœceses, which they call *Zenden*, namely, *Sedunum*, *Syder*, *Leuck*, *Raren*, *Visp*, *Brigg*, and *Gembs*. In the lower *Valesia* they use the Sabaudian language: it beginneth from the River *Morsus*, and stretcheth even to the Bridge of *S. Mauritius*, the Inhabitants whereof were formerly called *Vergarians*. This lower *Valesia* hath fixe communities which they call *Vexica* or *Binnerat*, namely, *Condes*, *Ardon*, *Sallien*, *Martinacht*, *Intremont*, and *S. Mauritium*. The Metropolis of *Valesia* is *Sedunum*, in the Germane language *Sitten*, and in French *Sion*, it is a neate Citty and groweth every day more faire and beautifull. It is seated by a Mountaine, which riseth Eastward in the middle of a Plaine betweene the high Mountaines which doe enclose the Valley, and it hath two forked high Rockie tops. But *Sedunum* a Bishoprick of *Valesia* is subject to *Torentasia* the Archbishoprick of *Sabaudia*, and likewise *Augusta*. There is no walled Citty in *Valesia* besides *Sedunum*, although *S. Mauritius*, or *Agaunum* may be counted a pretty Towne. Moreover here are the Castles of *Martinacht*, or *Oclodurum*; of *Gradesch* and old *Sider*, also the Townes, *Sider*, *Leuc*, *Raronia*, *Vespias*, *Brig*, *Naters*, and *Morill*. The Mountaines which doe encompasse *Valesia*, have other names now than they had heretofore. The Mountaine out of which *Rhodanus* riseth, was heretofore called *Subecus*, *Coatius*, and *Vrsellus*, it is now called *Furca*. Neere unto this is the Mountaine *Gothard*, neere to *Briga* is the Mountaine *Sempronius*, now call'd *Simpelberg*. Neere unto it are the Mountaines *Saces* and *Matter*. On the other side of *Rhodanus* are the Mountaines *Loesch*, and *Gemmi*. In the Pœnine Valley, is the Icie Mountaine *Arolla*. Over against *Sider* Northward is the Mountaine *Silvius*, which is called *Austalberg*, and on both sides the Mountaine of *S. Bernhard*. The Wood *Hercynia* reacheth forth some of his armes hither, which are called by divers names, for in some places neere *Arnes* it is called the Wood *Milebach*, and neere *Perigrad* it is called *Perfims waldi*, and in other places it hath other names. The people in *Valesia* are now very courteous and affable unto Strangers. But they are somewhat more harsh and riged, then it becommeth friends and neighbours to be.



# THE SECOND TABLE OF LOMBARDY.

IN VVHICH THESE COUN-  
tries are especially described, the Country of  
*Tirolis*, and *Marca Tarvisina*.

 He second Table of *Lombardy* containeth the County of *Tirolis*, and *Marca Tarvisina*. The County of *Tirolis* is so named from the Towne *Tirolus*, which was heretofore very faire. It lyeth betweene the Rivers *Athesis*, and *Oenus*, and betweene the Alpine Rocks: on the North it is enclosed with *Bavaria*, on the South with *Lombardy*: on the East with *Marca Tarvisina*, and *Forum Iulij*: on the West with *Helvetia*. It was heretofore a part of *Rhetium*. This Country although it be enclosed with Alpes, and extendeth it selfe thorow the Rhætian Rockes, yet it is rich in fruits, and all things necessary to life, as also it hath great store of Gold, Silver, and all kindes of Mettals, which are drawn out of the bowels of the Mountaines, the tops whereof are crowned with vast Woods, and full of great store of wilde beasts: the Hills and Clifses, are full of fruits and Vines: the Valleys are watered with Fountaines and Rivers, and full of Heardes and Flocks of Cattle. And therefore this County may be equal'd and compared not onely to a Dukedome, but also to a Kingdome. It was joyned to the House of *Austria*, in the yeere 1460. by *Rodolph* the Sonne of *Albert* Duke of *Austria*. The Chiefe Citty is *Oenipons*, commonly call'd *Inspruck*, on the right hand banck of the River *Oenus*, being the seate of the Prince, and the Parliament of *Austria* is kept here. There are also the Towne *Maranum*, by the Royall Castle; and *Bolzanum* a Mart Towne of *Tirolis*: *Halla* is a Town by the River *Oenus* famous for making of Salt: *Brixia* is an Episcopall Citty by the River *Isacus* where the River *Rientius* doth disburden it selfe into *Isacus*. There is also the old Citty *Tridentum* by the River *Athesis*, which *Pliny* and *Strabo* doe place in the tenth Country of *Italy*, some would have it built by the Frenchmen; and so *Trogus* delivers. It is supposed that it was so named from *Neptunes* Trident. For as the *Randenensians* doe worship *Saturne*, so the *Tridentines* did worship *Neptune*, whose effigies and statue may be yet seene in the Church of *B. Viglius*, on that side which lyeth toward the Market. *Theodorick* King of the *Ostrogoths* did wall this Citty with faire free stone. And hee fortified the Castle of *Tridentum* on the other

Ppp

banck



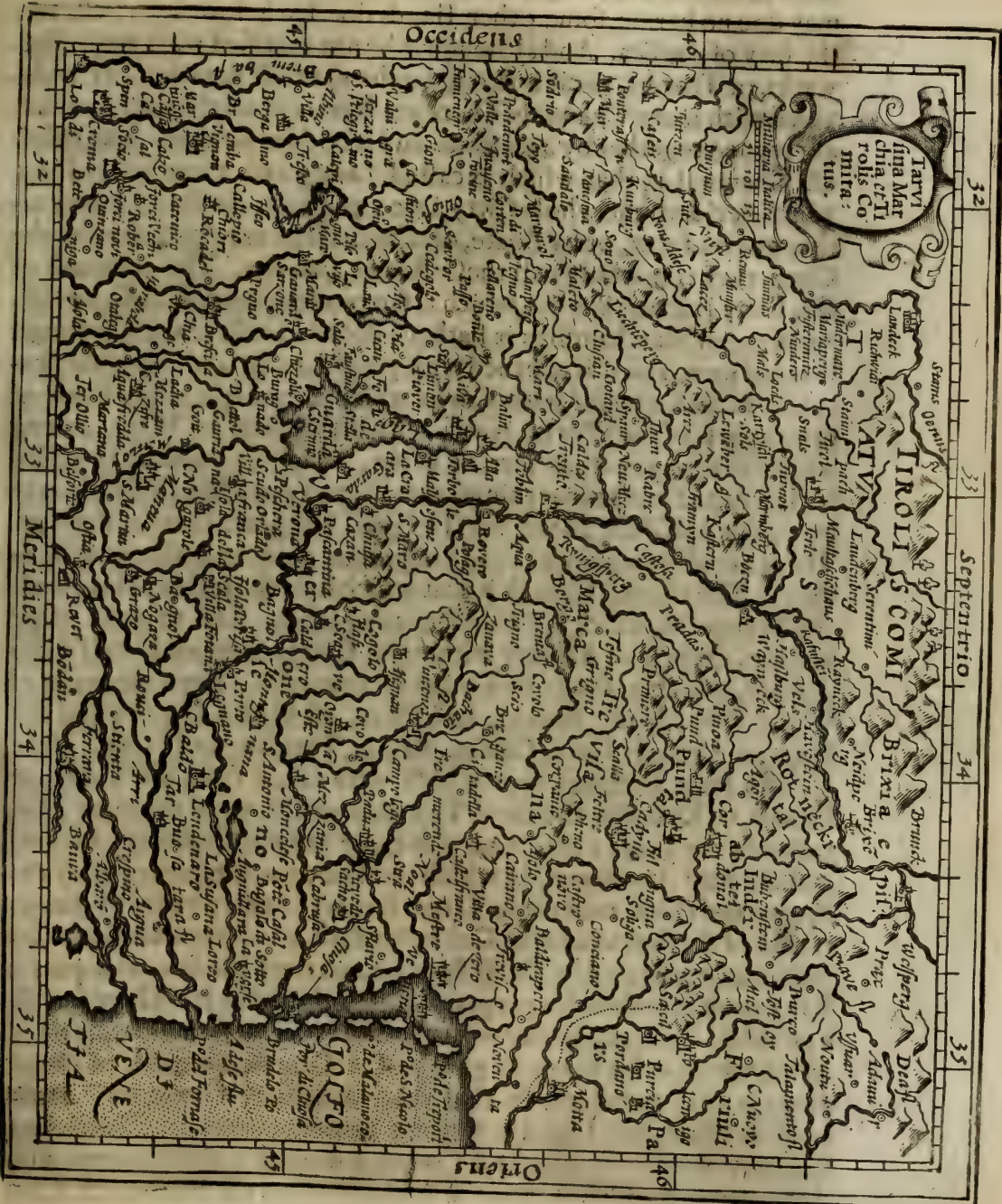
banck of the River in *Verruca* in like manner. Afterward when the Ostrogothes were expelled out of *Italy*, the Langbards did possesse it as a Dukedome. But *Desiderius* King of *Langbards* being overcome by *Charles* the great, it came againe to bee under the Emperours Jurisdiction; and the Emperour did enlarge it, by the accession and addition of the Towne *Ripa* neere *Benacum*, with some Valleys and Villages. After him *Charles* the Saxone gave to the Church the whole County of *Tridentum*, together with a faire Valley, and the Towne *Bolzamus*. And the Earle of *Tirolis* was made Defender and Protector thereof. And from that time the Bishop had Jurisdiction over both. The Citizens doe speake partly the Germane language, and partly the Italians: and which is seldome seene in Frontiere Citties, they speake as pure language, as in the middle of *Germany*, or in the middle of *Italy*. In this Cittie that famous Counsell was celebrated, in the yeere 1546. under Pope *Paul* the third. This Country is watered with two speciall Rivers, *Oenus* and *Athesis*. The other may rather be called Rivulets than Rivers. Here are no particular Mountaines, for they are all called by one generall name the Rhetian Alpes, although they are afterward distinguished by their proper names. Here are also many woods: as *Grimwald*, *Hofgarten*, *In der Aich*, *Milrinald* Forrest, *Vnser Frauen Holz*, &c.

## Marca Tarvisina,

I Have spoke of the County of *Tirolis*: it remaineth now that wee should speake of *Marca Tarvisina*. It was so named from the Cittie *Tarvisium*, where the Marqueses of *Lombardy* kept their residence, who were Governours of this Country. *Cassiodorus* and others doe call it *Tarvisinum*. It is called also *Venetia* from the Venetian people. But now in the Country speech it is called *Marca Trevigiana*. Concerning the bounds thereof, *Leander* writeth, that *Mincius*, *Benacus*, and the River *Sarca* doe enclose it on the West: on the North the *Tarvisanian* Mountaines, which divide *Italy* from *Germany*: on the East the mouth of the River *Timavus*, and part of the Hadriatick Sea: on the South the mouth of *Athesis*, and the *Melarianian*, and *Brigantinian* Marshes: and the same *Leander* affirmeth that these were the bounds of ancient *Venetia*, and not of *Marca Tarvisina*, which was far straighter, and lay lengthwaies betweene the Rivers *Mincius* and *Alsa*, and that beyond *Alsa* they were joyned to *Forum Iulium*, and besides that which is now called *Marca Tarvisina*, did containe some places of the *Cenomanians*, &c. The Country is fruitfull, the ayre wholsome, pleasant, and temperate. It hath pleasant Fields, which yeeld great store of Corne and Wine, and other fruits. It hath plenty of Mettals, and good store of Cattell. And it is adorned and enriched with so many gifts of nature, that it is worthy to bee accounted one of the principall Countries of *Italy*. Heretofore the *Euganeans* dwelt here, the derivation of whose name if wee seeke it from the Greeke, may bee



# THE SECOND TABLE OF LOMBARDY.





be derived from their noble generous birth. The Venetians as *Livie* noteth, *Lib. 1.* did drive the Euganeans from home, from whom the whole Country was called *Venetia*. The Citties of *Marca Tarvasina* are *Verona*, *Vincentia*, *Patavium*, *Venetia*, *Tarvisum*. Of the former of which, namely, *Verona*, *Vincentia*, and *Patavium* we will speake in their proper Table. *Venice* is a Cittie which containeth about 60. small Islands, & it is seated in the innermost part of the *Hadriatick Bay*, in the middest of the Lakes, which the Tyde filleth every 6. houres: the Sea flowereth on the East side, which that the violence and rage thereof may doe no harme, some other Islands doe lye before it to reſtraine the fury of the Sea. And although it be not fortified with walls, Bulwarks, or Towers, yet it is ſtrong by the naturall ſituation. It is divided with many Channels. There are Rivers in all the ſtreets, which are joyned together by 450. ſtone and wooden Bridges. The chiefſt Channell is that which is called *Canal grande*, three miles long, which devideth the whole Cittie into two parts. So that you may either goe on foote, or by Boate, of which there are 8000. thorow the Cittie, they commonly call theſe Boates *Gondelas*. The compaſſe of this Cittie is about 8. miles, which is famous for populouſneſſe, wealth, and ſtore of Merchandife: it hath produced excellent wits, and moſt learned men, and it is adorned with good Lawes, and laudable Statutes. It doth abound with Corne which is brought thither out of divers parts of the World, as alſo with divers ſorts of Wine, among which is that generous ſort of Wine, which is commonly called *Malmesie*, and with other things, neceſſary to mans life, ſo that it may be rightly call'd the *Paradiſe of Delight*. There are in it 64. Pariſhes. There are alſo magnificent and ſumptuous publike and private buildings. The chiefſt Church is that which is dedicated to *Saint Marke* the Evangelift, which is gilded in many places. And to omit other matters, there is an Armory within the Cittie, commonly call'd the *Arsenale*, which is about two miles in compaſſe. Here are made of Wood, Iron, Braſſe, Hempe, and Flaxe, all kindes of proviſion for Ships, as Anchors, Guns, Cables, Ropes, Tackles, and Sailes. Here are alſo ſome Enſignes kept which were taken from the Turke, or Pirates, or Enemies, and thoſe Trophies which were taken at *Nanpactum* in the yeere 1581. And alſo there are the *Prætorian Barges*, and the Ship *Bucentaurus*, in which the Prince accompanied with the Senate and chiefe men of the Cittie, is carryed every yeere to the entrance of the Sea, where the Caſtle ſtandeth, and there after ſome Ceremonies performed by the Biſhop, he marrieth the Sea, and puts a Ring upon it to ſhew his perpetuall dominion over it. There is alſo a publike Library, together with the Library of *Bessarion* Cardinall of *Nice*, which at his death he gave to the Common-wealth of *Venice*. *Venice* is very populous, ſo that there are thought to be in it about 300000. Citizens. They are of three ſorts or rankes: the Patricians who governe the Empire and Common-wealth: the Citizens who doe beare under Offices: and the Artificers who uſe Mechanick Arts. And beſides theſe there are great ſtore of Merchants and Strangers, which come thither in divers habits out of all parts of the World to trafficke



trafficke : as Turkes , Æthiopians, Slavonians, Arabians, Syrians, Cretensians, Cyprians, Macedonians, Germanes, Hungarians, Spaniards, Frenchmen, and others. The Venetian Common-wealth was governed at the first by Consuls, afterward by Tribunes for 252. yeeres : afterward in the yeere 707. it began to be a Dukedome. The Duke commonly call'd *Doge*, is the head of the Common-wealth, and the Prince of the Senate, and he can doe nothing neither in time of peace or warre without the consent of the Senate, for he consulteth with them. The Senate make Decrees which yet are published in the Dukes name. The Duke hath certaine stipends paid him out of the publike stock : and after his decease another is chosen by suffrages and voyces, out of the Senate. The Senate which is commonly call'd *Gran Consiglio*, is the Basis and Foundation of the whole State : the Members of it are all Nobles, of 25. yeeres of age, or above: who have free liberty to speake: very faithfull in Counsell, and very carefull to preserve their liberty, and enlarge their Empire, and very constant in adversity. There are many other Magistrates besides the Duke, which here for brevity sake I omit. This Citty is held to bee the fairest and most flourishing Citty of all others, the Theater of the World, and the common Mart for the whole Universe, the Mistresse and Conquerour over so many Enemies : the Queene of the Hadriatick Sea, and the glory and honour of *Italie*. Although it hath waged many warres, and tryed the varieties of fortune for the space of a thousand yeeres, yet it was never subdued by any forraine Enemy. I passe by the other Citties and lesser Townes. The most famous Rivers of this Gountry are *Plavis*, commonly call'd *Piave*, also *Brenta*, *Bachilio*, and *Athesis*, which is the greatest of them all. There are Mountaines in this Patavine Country, which neither belong to the Alpes, nor to the Apennine, so that in this respect there is no Country like it in *Italie*. One of these Mountaines is *Gemula*, the other *Venda*, and the Euganean Hills so famous by Poets. There are subject to the Patriarch of *Aquilegium*, the Bishopricks of *Mantua*, of *Cuman*, of *Tridentum*, of *Verona*, of *Maravia*, of *Padua*, of *Vicentium*, of *Trevissium*, of *Ceneda*, of *Felire*, of *Bellun*. And so much briefly concerning the County of *Tirolis*, and *Marca Tarvisina*.



THE  
THIRD TABLE  
OF  
LOMBARDY.

IN WHICH ARE DESCRIBED  
*Pedemontana*, the Marquiship of *Montisferrat*,  
and the Dukedome of GENOA.



The third Table of *Lombardy* followeth, in which *Pedemontium*, the Marquiship of *Montisferrat*, and the Dukedome of *Genoa* are describ'd and delineated. *Pedemontium* is the first, which is so called, *quod ad pedem sit montium*, because it is at the foote of the Mountaines, or the Alpes, which doe devide *France* and *Sabaudia* from *Italie*: it is commonly call'd *Piamonte*. It is bounderd on the East with *Padus*; on the South with the *Ligurian Alpes*: on the West with the Alpes of *France*: on the North with *Duria* and *Riparia*. This Country is full of fruitfull pleasant Hills, which doe yeeld excellent Corne, Wine, and other fruits. And it hath Mines of Iron neere *Turinum*, and of Marble neere *Paisana*. Here the *Turinians* dwelt heretofore, who were well knowne to *Polybius*, *Livy*, and *Plutarch*; and also *Strabo*, *Pliny*, and *Ptolemy* doe place them in the ninth Country of *Italy*, and doe make them to be of the stock of the *Ligurians*. Afterward this Country began to be called the *Taurinian Dukedome* under the *Langbardians*, who having reduced it into a Province, made it a Dukedome. After them it came to be under the government of the Kings of *Italie*: and afterward of divers other Princes: especially of *Sabaudia*: and the Country of *France*: it was much wasted in the time of the warres betweene the Emperour *Charles* the fifth, and *Francis* King of *France*. The chiefe Citty of this Country is the ancient Citty *Taurinum*, which *Tacitus*, *Pliny*, and *Ptolemy* doe call *Augusta Taurinorum*. *Antonius* saith in many places that this Citty was called *Taurinorum* from the people, it is commonly called *Turino*. *Stephanus* the Gramarian would have it so called from a Bull, which was the armes of the *Massilians*, whose Colonie it was: it lyeth at the mouth of *Duria* on *Padus*, in a foure square figure, and hath foure Gates, and many faire *Ædifices* or buildings, and it hath plenty of all things. The chiefe Church is consecrated to *Saint Iohn Baptist*, besides which there are some 20. other Churches, or thereabouts, also there is the Dukes Palace; and a famous University, in which *Erasmus Roterodamus* was made Doctor of Divinity. This was one of the first Citties in *Italy*, which had a Printing house: it is  
also



THE

THIRD TABLE  
LOMBARDY.



PEDEMONTANA  
REGIO CUM  
GENENSIVM TERTIO  
MONTISERNATI MAR  
CHIONATU

GENOA

MARE  
DI

MILITARIA ITALIA



also a Bishoprick. Neere the Hill there is *Rivoli*, a populous Towne : and a little farther neere the River *Po* there is the Towne *Carignano* : A little higher betweene the Rivulets and *Avigliana* there is the faire Monastery of Saint *Antonius Ravenninus* : and a little from thence neere the Monastery of Saint *Ambrose*, there is *Susa*, which the most doe reckon to be in *Saunaudia*. Neere to *Po*, sixe miles from the mouth of *Sangonus* there is a Towne, which they call in their Country speech *Pinarolo*, which is very rich, and hath a sumptuous Monastery : a little above there is *Petrosa* : and on the left side of the Fountaine *Sangonus* there is *Pagellato*, and *Bricasse*, on the right side of the Mountaine *Bobius*. Not farre from the River *Pelice*, which runneth into *Po*, there is *Villa Franca*, where a Bridge doth joine both the Bankes of the River *Po*. There are also by the Springhead or Fountaine of *Padus*, *Revello*, and *Paisana*, and a little farther *Critio* : and a little farther *Mambrino*, where the Valley of *Po* beginneth. The Inhabitants doe call it *Valle di Lucerna*, from a Castle which is there of the same name.

### The Marquisship of MONTIS-FERRAT.

**N**OW the pleasant and fruitfull Country *Montis-ferrat* is to be unfolded which is so called as *Leander* thinketh as it were *Mons Ferax* the fruitfull Mountaine, in regard of the fertility of the little Hills which are in it : or from *Ferro*, that is from Iron, by comparison, because as Iron doth excell all other Mettals both for strength and hardnesse : so this Country doth excell all other Countries for plenty of sweet and pleasant fruit, as also for Wine. *Merula. Lib. 6. Antiqu. Vicecom.* doth describe *Montis-ferrat* in this manner, *Mons est perpetuis expansus jugis, totus amenus & fructifer, omniumque rerum ad vitam utilium fertilis, est colonis admodum frequens. Incipit diurno fere itinere ab Alpibus, planitieque seperatur, quæ inter hos colles & Alpes intercedit. Nihil his incultum quidquam propter summam soli bonitatem oportunitatemque. Levam Tanarus, dextram Padus alluit, nec ullius alveum Regio egreditur. Quanto magis autem ab amnibus abscedunt Colles, tanto majores ameniorefque Campi inter eos panduntur, quos haud male Mesopotamiam queas dicere, quippe quod amnibus utrinque sint inclusi.* That is, it is one continued Mountaine, pleasant, and fruitfull, and yeelding abundance of all things necessary, and it is full of Husbandmen. It beginneth almost a dayes journey from the Alpes, and it is separated from them with a Plaine which lyeth betweene these Hills and the Alpes. It is all tilled in regard of the goodnesse of the soyle. This River *Tanarus* watereth the left side, and *Po* the right side, neither doe their Channels reach further than this Country. But where the Hills lye farthest from the Rivers, there are fairer and pleasanter Fields, which may be well called *Mesopotamia* ὅτι καὶ τὰς ἐν μεσῶ τῶν ποταμῶν, because they lye in the middle betweene Rivers. The Of-spring of *Palæologa* did first possesse the Marquisship of *Montis-ferrat*, even to the yeere 1534. when after the decease of *George*, the last of the *Palæologians*, the Emperour *Charles* the fifth



fifth declared the Duke of *Mantua* to be lawfull Heir of *Montiferrat*. The Marquiship was made a Dukedome in the yeere 1575. by the Emperour *Maximilian*, and the first Duke of *Montiferrat* was *William* the third, Prince of *Mantua*. In this Country the Duke of *Mantua* hath three famous Citties, which are *Casalis D. Evasij*, which was made a Cittie by *Sixtus* the fourth, in the yere 1474. it is a Bishops Se, and the Seate of the Marquesse of *Montiferrat*. It hath two Castles: the old which was heretofore the Marquesses Palace, and the new, which *Vincentius Gonzaga*, Duke of *Mantua* and *Montiferrat*, built, which is commonly called *La Cittadella*: Also *Alba*, which *Pliny* calleth *Pompeja*, and so calleth the *Albensians* *Pompejanians*. It is farre bigger than *Casalis D. Evasij*, but it hath not so good an ayre, it was heretofore subject to the Marquesses of *Montiferrat*, but now to the Dukes of *Mantua*. That part of the Country is very fruitfull which is commonly call'd *Lagualla*. The third Cittie is that which is commonly call'd *Acqui Acque Satyellorum*, which *Pliny Lib. 3. Cap. 5.* placeth in *Liguria*. *Antoninus* call it *Aque*: from the hot and wholesome Waters and Fountaines which are here: for there are in this Cittie publike Bathes with stone Tables, and steps to goe downe into them. Beside the aforesaid Citties, there are *Basimana*, *Valencia*, *S. Salvatore*, *Moncalvo*, *Alexandria*, *Nicea* surnamed *Palea*, *Asta*, *Pollenia*, *Ceva*, and many others.

### The Dukedome of GENOA.

THE Dukedome of the Genuensians, or the Country of *Genoa* was heretofore called *Liguria*, yet not all but that part, which was beyond the Alpes. There are divers opinions concerning the name of *Liguria*. Some, among whom is *Paulus Ciacomus*, doe report that it was so called *ab legendis Leguminibus*. from gathering of Pulse: some from *Ligo* one of the fabulous Captaines of *Iapetus*, and *Berosus*, *Caro*, *Fabius Pictor*, and *Semprocius* suppose that it was so named from *Ligures* the Sonne of *Egyptian Phaeton*: Now it is commonly call'd *Riviera de Genoa*, from *Genua* a famous Cittie. It is bounderd on the West with the Alpes which divide *Gallia Narbonensis* from *Italie*: on the East with *Etruria* and *Macra* or *Marga* which floweth betweene them: on the South it is beaten with the Ligurian Sea: on the North it is enclosed with the Apennine. This Country as *Strionnius* writeth, was heretofore barren, and had nothing in it worthy of memory, but that it had great vast Trees, fit for building of Ships. But now it yeeldeth good store of Wine, Oyle, and other fruits. The Country *Dianus* doth so abound with Oyle, that sometimes it maketh 18. sometimes 20000. Jarres, which they commonly call *Barilas*. *Genoa* is now twofold: the Easterne, and the Western, which from the Metropolis, which standeth in the middle of them both, is called *Riviera di Genova*, *di Ponente*, & *di Levante*. *Livie* and others call the chiefe Cittie *Genua*, *Stephanus* calleth it *Genoa*, and *Luitprandus Ticinensis*, and the Writers of his age,

*Ianuar*



*Ianua*; it is now called *Genoa* and *Genova*, concerning the situation. It fronteth on *Meridium*, and the Iland *Cirrus*, the banke of it is opposite to the North, and so it hath a gentle descent into a Plaine, being seated at the foote of the Mountaines, and behind a Trench or Bulwark doth keepe off the cold Northward, having neither a Mountainous Situation nor a plaine, but of a mixt kinde. The Compasse of it is 35955. foote, as the Bishop *Nebianus* reporteth. So that if we allow 7. foote to a pace, the measure of the whole Citty will be 5. miles, but if wee allow 6. foote, then neither the Bulwarke nor the Haven can come within this compasse or dimension. It hath a faire Haven which lyeth to the South and Southwest, which affoordeth safe harborage for Shipping. But concerning *Genoa* there are these smooth Verses of *Scaligers* extent, in English thus.

The Asian wealth, and Easterne honours great,  
And all that Land the Euxine Sea doth beate,  
The Pisanian Armies, and the youth of worth,  
And the French Colours I alone drew forth.  
The subdued Alpes I held and kept in awe,  
And *Affrick* trembled when my Ships it sawe.  
And the Venerian hath fled from the shot  
Which in my Haven he hath found too hot.  
O *France* you are deceived much, and *Spaine*  
In your attempts, you take up armes in vaine,  
I conquer being conquerd, for if I obtaine  
Victory, or lose it, I am still the same.

Having viewed the Metropolis, wee will shew some of the other Townes and Citties. Not farre from *Varus* is that which *Ptolemy* calls *Nicaa*. *Antoninus* *Nicia*, and now *Nizza*. It is a Sea Towne, built heretofore by the Massilians, and seated behinde the Alpes, partly on the Clifses, and partly on plaine ground. Now it is strong, having a well-fortified Castle, and it is subject to the Prince of *Sabaudia*. A mile farther above the Port or Haven of *Hercules Monacus*, *Torbis*, or *Turbias* is seated on the high Mountaines. There are also the Townes of *D. Remi*, or *S. Remo*, seated in a pleasant fertile soyle, and wonderfully terrified and adorned with Citterne-trees, Palme-trees, Lemmon-trees, and others. *Castellum Tabia* is but a little Towne, but famous for good rich Appian Wines. *Albigaunum* is an ancient Citty, seated in a Plaine, 500. paces from the Sea, which hath an ill ayre, but very rich, and abounding with all things necessary. *Finarium* also, or *Naulum*. *Savona* is an ancient Citty, adorned with many magnificent buildings, and the compasse of it is 1500. paces. These Citties are on the Western side of *Genoa*: on the East side there are *Claverium*, *Sestri di Levante*, and others. The Rivers here are *Varus* which devideth Province from *Liguria*, the latter being a Country of *Italy*, the former of *France*. This River on the Western banke thereof which is toward *France*, receiveth those Rivers which are commonly called in French *Cavemp*, *Lavaire*, and *Esteron*: on the Western banke toward

*Italy*,



*Italy*, it receiveth the Rivers *La Lince* & *La Vesubie*. There are also by the Coasts of *Liguria Paulon*, now called *Pulion*: *Rutaba* now called *Rotta*. There are also *Merula*, *Porzevera*, *Ferisano*, *Lavagna*, *Maera*, now called *Magra*. Concerning the Ecclesiastick government you may read in *Mercators Table*: the Bishop of *Taurinium*, under whom are the Bishops *Casalensis*, *Salutarum*, *Montis Regalis*, *Novariensis*, *Lodensis*, *Vercellensis*, *Ipporegiensis*, *Actensis*, *Aquensis*, *Albensis*, *Terdonensis*, *Saonensis*, *Albingaunensis*, *Vintimeliensis*, *Placentinus*, & *Papiensis*, are subject to the Archbishop of *Mediolanum*. There are under the Archbishop of *Genoa*, the Bishop *Bobienfis*, *Aprumacensis*, or *Brumacensis*, *Metenensis*, or *Maranensis*, *Acotensis*, or *Ampruniacensis*, *Nubiensis*, in *Corfica*, or *Nebienfis*, *Naulensis*, *Albigaunensis*, or of *Arbenga*, which is reckoned among the Suffragans to the Archbishop of *Mediolanum*.

THE





# THE DVKEDOME OF GENOA.



He Dukedome of *Genoa* which stretcheth forth to the Ligustick Sea, belongeth properly to the Transalpine *Liguria*. The Metropolis of it is the Citty *Genoa*, the other part is devided into the Easterne and Westerne. The bounds of the former is the Lunensian Haven, of the latter the Haven of *Monacus*. This Country hath a rude stony soyle, so that it bringeth forth nothing but that which is forced out of the Earth with great paines. It was heretofore cover'd over with woods, having a few Husbandmen, who did live rather by robberies than tillage. *Strabo* the *Geogr. Lib. 4.* writeth thus concerning *Liguria*. *Qui Liguriam habitant, ut plurimum ex pecore victum agitant, lacte hordeaceaque potione, maritimis ex locis ac montanis pastum queritantes.* That is, those which inhabit *Liguria* live for the most part on Cattle, their drinke is Milke, and a kinde of drinke made of Barley, they get their food on the Sea-shore and on the Mountaines. These Mountaines affoord good Timber for building of Ships, and great Trees, which are so thick that the Diameter of some of them is 8. foote. The Ligurians were heretofore a very warlike People, who put the Romans to much trouble, and at last could hardly be subdued. Whence *Livie* calleth them, *Durum in armis genus*, a People hardy in the Warres, and *Virgil* saith, *Assuetumque malo Ligurem*, the Ligurian is inured to trouble.

*Genua* the Mistresse of *Liguria* is supposed to be the ancientest Citty of *Italie*, and that it was built by *Ianus*, whom some suppose to be *Noah*, others conjecture that it was so named from *Genius* the Sonne of King *Saturne*. *Paulus Perusinus* delivers that *Genuinus* an Egyptian and one of *Phaethons* Companions who lay sicke here, after he had recovered his health call'd it after his owne name *Genua*. Others devise other Fables, but it is the famousest Mart-towne of *Liguria*, and it hath increased much within these 400. yeeres, and now it is very strong, & much feared. The Territories of this Citty did reach heretofore even to the River *Tanais*. It had under it *Theodosia* a Citty of *Taurica Chersonesus*, which is now called *Cassa*, as also *Cyprus*, *Lesbus*, *Chius*, which are Ilands in the Mediterranean Sea, and *Pera* a Citty of *Thrace*. It contended long time with the Venetians concerning the Dominion and Empire of the Sea. In this Citty there are 28. Patrician Families, out of which a Counsell of 400. men is chosen, and the Duke is President thereof. It began to be established at *Genoa* in imitation of the Venetian Common-wealth about the yeere 1237. but afterward being much troubled with the factions and discords of the Citizens, and being enforced to obey forraine Lords, as the Mediolanians, Frenchmen, and Spaniards, it lost much of her former power and authority,

and



# THE DVKEDOME OF GENOVA



GENOVESIO

LIGUSTICUM

MARE

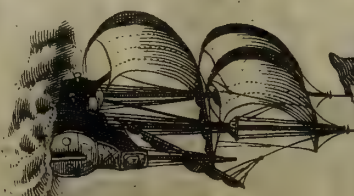
La Gimgia

Capria

Isola de Capria

bb

Milione Germanica Communia  
Miliaria Italica Communia





and being now subject, it enjoyeth rather an imaginary than a free Common-wealth. But to conclude, referring the Reader that desireth to know more, to *Bracelinus, Bizarus, Aug. Iustinianus, Fr. Leander Albertus*, I thinke it fitt to set downe *Scaligers* Verses.

The Asian wealth or Easterne honours great,  
And all that Land the Euxine Sea doth beate.  
The Pisanian Armies, and the youth of worth,  
And the French Colours I alone drew forth.  
The subdued Alpes I held, and kept in awe,  
And *Affrick* trembled when my Ships it sawe,  
And the Venetian hath fled from the shot  
Which in my Haven he hath found too hot.  
O *France* you are deceived much, and *Spaine*,  
In your attempts, you take up armes in vaine:  
I conquer if conquerd, for if I obtaine  
Victory, or lose it, I am still the same.

THE





# THE FOURTH TABLE OF LOMBARDY.

IN WHICH ARE THESE  
Countries *Romandiola*, the Dukedomes of *Par-*  
*ma* and *Feraria*, and the Marquiship of *Mantua*.



THE fourth and last Table of *Lombardie* doth present to your view *Romandiola*, and the Dukedomes of *Parma*, and *Mantua*. The first is *Romandiola* or *Romanula*, which was so called by the Pope and the Emperour *Charles* the great. The bounds of *Romanula* on the North are the Moores or Marshes of *Verona*, and *Patavina*, even to the Mouth of the River *Po*, together with a part of the Hadriatick Sea: on the East *Isaurus* together with *Picenum*, on the South the *Apennine*, with *Etruria*, concerning the Western bounds there are different opinions. Some goe no farther than the River *Vatrinus* on this side of *Forum Crrenelij*: some passe over to *Scultenna*, now *Panarium*, and there they stay. Wee will follow the latter, and make the length thereof to bee 110. Miles or thereabouts betweene *Folia* and *Panarium*: and the breadth almost 96. Miles, betweene the *Apennine* and the Marshes before mentioned. Concerning the qualitie of this Country *Leander* writeth that it hath a very good soile, yeelding all kinds of fruites both for delight & necessary use. Here are large fields planted with all kinds of fruit bearing trees, pleasant Hills full of Vines, Olives, and Figgs, Woods full of fruit, Meddowes full of grasse, and Bushie thickets fit for hunting, also many wholesome waters, many Salt-pits, both neere the Shoare side, and within the Countrey, also Mettalls Mines, and innumerable other excellent gifts of nature, which would be tedious to rehearse. There are some famous Citties in this Country and many Townes. The chiefe are, that which *Ptolemy* and other call *Arminum*, the Inhalitants doe now call it *Rimini*, and the Germanes *Rumelen*. It was so so called from the River which watereth it. Others have other derivations. It aboundeth with plenty. The Haven was heretofore very faire, large and capable of Shipping, but now it receiveth onely small vessells being filled & choaked up with sand. There is also *Cervia* a Sea Cittie, heretofore called *Phicoles*. The *Cernians* for the most part are Salt-makers, of which they make so great gaine, that the Pope hath yearely from thence 60. thousand Crownes. There is also *Cesena*, which *Ptolemy* calleth *Caseni*. *Strabo*, *Casena*, and now the most



doe call it *Cesena* and some *Cesnadigo*, and lastly *Cesna*. It is now a very populous Citty, and in former time it was enlarged on the West and Noth sides, by *Bernardine Rubrius* of *Parma*. There is a strong Castle seated on a Hill on the South side of the Citty, which was built by the Emperour *Frederick* the second : *Sarsina* is an ancient Citty at the foote of the Apennine, where *Plautus* was borne. *Ravenna* which *Strabo* calleth *Raovenna* and *Ptolomy* *Ravennai*, is an ancient Citty. Concerning the situation whereof *Strabo* writeth much Lib. 5. There are under the Archbishop hereof, the Bishop *Adriensis*, *Comaclensis*, *Cervienfis*, *Forolivienfis*, *Foropompiliensis*, *Vellimenfis*, or *Fille*, *Cesenatensis*, *Sarnienfis* or *Sarsinatensis*, *Paventinus*, *Imolensis*, *Mutinenfis*, *Bononienfis*, *Reginensis*, *Parmensis*, and *Barcinensis*. There are very good Meddowes and Pastures by this Citty, which doe yeeld grtat stoare of Milke, Butter, and Cheefe. *Forum-Livij* is now called *Forli*. It is a Citty that excelleth both for Situation, and plenty, being seated betweene the two Rivers *Roncus* and *Montonus*, and hath a good ayre. *Forum Cornelij* commonly calld *Imolais* seated by the River *Santernus*, the soyle round about it is fruitefull, and yeeldeth great store of Corne, Wine, Oyle, and other frutes. *Bononia* is an ancient noble Citty, commonly calld *Bologna*, it is seared at the foote of the Apennine, by the River *Rhene*, and the Torrent *Aposa* runneth through the middle of the Citty: it lyeth all against the East, on the South side it hath Vine-bearing hills, on the other sides faire fruitefull Meddowes. The ayre is not very wholesome. The compasse of it is 7. Miles. It hath 12. Gates, and Magnificent houses, and Noblemens Pallaces. The Emperour *Theodosius* did institute an Universitie here, in the yeare 423. Now we come to *Ferraria*, concerning the name whereof there are divers opinions. But it is most probable that it was called from the Inhabitants of *Ferrari-da*, which was beyond *Po*, who were translated hither in the yeare 423. by the Decree of the Emperour *Theodosius*: at what time it was a Village without walls, and afterward about the yeare 658. it was walled about by *Smaragdus*, *Exarchus*, and by degrees it was so much enlarged, that at length it became a noble Citty. The Bishoprick was translated hither by Pope *Vitellianus* about the yeare 658. and 12. neighbouring Villages made subject unto it by the Emperour *Constantine* the 2. who gave it also many Priviledges. It is now called *Ferrara*. And it is seated on the Banck of the River *Po* which watereth it on the East and South sides. The ayre is thick, in regard that it is situate in the Marshes. It hath straite, long, broade streetes, the most whereof the Marquesse *Leonell* caused to be paved with brick, and it is wonderfully beautified with publike and private buildings. There is a greate Church, and two Castles, the one by the River, the other over against *S. Georges* Church, which is the Dukes Seate: and both are well fortified: it is populous, and aboundeth with plenty of all things, and it is one of the pleasantest Citties in *Italie*, being the head seate of the ancient and noble family of the *Astelines*. The Emperour *Frederick* the second did institute heere an University in contempt of *Bononia*. It hath a greate Plaine round about it but barren. I passe by the other Citties of *Romandiola* and the lesser Townes.



# THE FOURTH TABLE OF LOMBARDY.





## The Dukedome of P A R M A.

Parmizan.

THE Dukedome of *Parma* is so called from the Citty *Parma*. The Soyle is pleasant, and beareth excellent fruite and good Vines, it hath also wholesome waters, and pleasant Meddowes, and it is very much commended for cheese and fleeces of wooll. This Citty of *Parma* from whence the Dukedome is denominated, was built by the *Tusci-ans*, and as many other Citties in these parts, afterwards it was possessed by the *Borians*, and in Proesse of time the Romans were Lords of it, who as *Livy* delivers Lib. 29. in the yeare 570. brought thither a Colonie. *Mar. Tul.* in the last of his Philippicks, bewaileth that calamity which *L. Antoninus* brought upon it. Afterward it was freed from the power of the Romane servitude: and now it sometimes belonged to the Emperours, sometimes to the Popes, but it was alwayes joyned in friendship with *Bononia*. It endured two whole yeares a grievous siege which was laid against it by the Emperour *Frederick* the second about the yeare 1248. because it tooke part with the Pope. But he being driven away, it had afterward many Earles, as the *Corregians*, *Scaligers*, *Ateftians*, also the *Galeatians*, and the *Sforzas*, who were Vicounts: and lastly, the Frenchmen, with whom the Pope of *Rome* did often contend for the Dominion and Sovereignty over this Citty, who at last being ayded by the Emperour *Charles* the fifth, expelled the Frenchmen out of *Italy*, and got the Citty. Now it hath Dukes, the first whereof was instituted by the Pope, namely, *Peter Aloysius Farnesius*, the Sonne of Pope *Paul* the third, who within two yeere being cruelly murder'd; his Sonne *Octavius* was put in his place, and after his decease his Sonne succeded him. But *Strabo* and *Ptolemy* doe place *Parma* in the *Æmilian* way, five miles from the *Apennine*. It was so called from the River *Parma*: or as others suppose, *Quod Parmam, hoc est breve scutum, referat*, that is, because it resemblenth a little round Buckler or Target, which is called *Parma*. It hath faire houses, strait broad streets, and plenty of all things necessary. It is very populous, and seated on a Plaine: the ayre is very wholesome: so that *Pliny* maketh mention of 5. men of *Parma*, three whereof lived 120. yeeres, and two 130. yeeres. The Winters and Summers are temperate. It hath a strong Castle, and many Palaces belonging to Princes and noble Families. In the Market-place which is very large there is a faire Fountaine: and a Church built in imitation of the Romane fashion: and a Bell hung on three Pillars: and a Steeple like that at *Bononia*. The Suburbs are devided from it by a River of the same name, and it is an Archbishoprick. The Inhabitants are comely, noble, Martiall, couragious, and witty. Also the ancient and noble Citty *Placentia* hath a Duke as well as *Parma*, which *Ptolemy* and others call *Plakentia*, and commonly *Piazenza*. It is seated neere *Po*, from which it is distant about 1000. foote, it standeth in a pleasant soyle, and glorieth in her fruitfull fields, and famous Citizens. The walls are new: the Bulwarkes and Fortifications very large and strong.



strong. It is also a Bishoprick. It hath a Schoole for all Arts and Disciplines. The fields round about this Citty in regard they are well watered doe yeeld Wine, Oyle, Corne, and all kinde of Fruits: for it hath many Springs, Rivers, and Rivulets, which doe water the Pastures, and Meddowes.

### The Dukedome of MANTUA.

**T**He Dukedome of *Mantua* is so named from the Citty *Mantua*. It was first governed by the Thuscians, who built this Citty, afterward the French *Cenomani* did governe it, after whom the Romanes obtained it. It endured much misery under the Triumvirate. For when *Cremona* was left as a prey to the Conquerours, it lost a great part of his Territory by his vicinity and neighbour-hood unto it. Whence *Virgil* saith,

*Mantua ve misera nimium vicina Cremona.*

*Mantua* alas doth stand too nigh,  
*Cremona* opprest with misery.

There succeeded after the Romanes, the Gothes, and Langbards: who being expelled, it was reduced to the obedience of the Roman Empire, which afterward decaying, it got liberty with many other Citties, which it enjoyed, untill the Emperour *Otho* the second gave it to *Theobald* Earle of *Canossa*. There succeeded after him his Sonne *Boniface*, and he dying without any Issue Male, his Wife *Beatrix*, and his Daughter *Mathilde* succeeded, who much enlarged *Mantua*. That Citty which *Strabo* and *Ptolemy* did call *Mantua*, is now called *Mantova*. Divers have sundry opinions concerning the originall of this Citty. Howsoever, the originall is most ancient. It is seated in the middest of the Marshes, which the River *Mincius* flowing out of the Lake *Benacus* doth make, neither can you goe unto it but by great high Bridges: hence in regard of the naturall situation it is accounted one of the strongest Citties of *Italy*. It is a faire Citty, adorned with magnificent publike and private buildings, and faire streets.



THE  
 COUNTY OF BRESSIA,  
 AND THE DVKEDOME OF  
 MEDIO LANUM.



Itherto wee have viewed *Lombardy*: now wee must describe the County of *Brescia*, and the Dukedome of *Mediolanum*. The former was so named from the noble Citty *Brixia*. It containeth part of that Country, which the *Cenomani*ans heretofore possessed. And the Territory of *Brescia* is 100. miles long, from *Limon* a Towne neere the Lake *Benacum*, to the Towne *Vrceanum*. The breadth of it is 50. miles from *Mos* even to *Dialenges*: and it is situate between the Lakes *Benacum* and *Sabinum*. The soyle is fruitfull, and yeeldeth great store of Wheate, and other kindes of Corne, as also great store of Wine, and Oyle, it hath also Iron and Brasse. And moreover it hath Gold, Silver, Allum, Marble, Porphiry, and an other kinde of Stone enameld with blacke and greene spots, which they call *Serpentium*; *Pliny* calls it *Ophites* which is a kinde of Marble having spots like a Serpent, and many other Precious Stones: also the *Marchasita*, which the ancients did call *Pyrites*, or the Fire-stone. And it hath abundance of all things necessary for the sustentation of mans life. *Brixia* did alwaies continue faithfull unto *Rome*: especially in the Punick Warre, after that overthrow which *Hanniball* gave them by the River *Trebia*. *Cn. Pompeius*. *Strabo* brought thither a Colony with other *Transpadani*ans, in the yeere 665. and afterward *Casar* the Dictator made it a Citty with many others. Afterward it was subject to the *Romane* Emperours as long as the *Romane* Empire flourished. But afterward *Radagisus* King of the *Gothes* did waste it with fire in the yeere 412. and then it was ruinated by *Attila* Prince of the *Hunnes*, but it was reedified in the yeere 452. by the Emperour of *Martianus*; afterward the *Langbards* possessed it untill *Charles* the great tooke *Desiderius*: after whose decease the *Frenchmen* succeeded. Afterward the Emperour *Otho* a *Saxon* made it a free Citty of the *Romane* Empire, in the yeere 1136. and not long after *Henry* sackt it, threw downe the Walls, and and deprived it of all Priviledges: and the *Scaligers*, Dukes of *Verona*, being ayded by the *Gwelfians* tooke it. After them there succeeded *Vice-Counts*, who were Princes of *Mediolanum*: by whom being often vexed, it revolted unto the *Venetians*: from whom the *Frenchmen* rooke it, and afterward it was restored to them againe. That which *Strabo* and *Ptolemy* doe call *Brexia*, is now called *Brescia*. There are divers opinions concerning the originall of this Citty. But *Livies* opinion is most probable which many follow. For he noteth that it was built by the *Cenomani*ans: and by the Captaines *Elitovius* and *Belovesus*, when they came out of *France*, over the *Taurine* and *Iulian* Alpes into *Italie*. Hence *Pliny* and *Ptolemy* doe attribute the building of



THE  
**COVNTY OF BRESSIA,**  
 AND THE DVKEDOME OF  
*MEDIO LANUM.*





of it to be the Cenomanian Nation, and *Livie* also, *Lib. 32.* mentioneth that *Brixia* was the head Citty of the Cenomannians. It is an ancient, rich, populous, large, and well-fortified Citty, having an impregnable Castle. and faire buildings both publike and private. Also the River *Garcia* slideth by it, which some call *Mela*. It hath a strong Castle which overlooketh the Citty, which was fortified by the Venetians with a strong Garrison: it hath also magnificent Churches, wondrous great Monasteries, and a faire Hospitall. In the Captaines Palace there are these Verses.

*Hic locus odit, amat, punit, conservat, honorat,  
Nequitiam, pacem, crimina, jura, Probos.*

	1	2	3	4	5
This place doth love, hate, punish, keepe, and reverence,					
	1	2	3	4	5
Wickednesse, peace, faults, lawes, and good mens innocence.					

There are many inscriptions upon Marble, and many Elogies of Statues, and divers Epitaphs both in the Churches, the Bishops Palace, and also in all parts of the Citty and the Territories thereof. The Inhabitants are wealthy, neate, Noble, subtile, and witty. It flourisheth now for riches: so that it is usually called *Urbis Veneta Sponsa*, the Citty of *Venice* his Bride. It received the Christian faith from *D. Appollinaris* Bishop of *Ravenna*. And it is a Bishoprick. Of which *Scaliger* thus.

*Quae pingues scatebras specula despectat ab alta  
Postulat Imperij Brixia magna vices,  
Calum hilarum, Frons lata urbi, gens nescia fraudis,  
Atque modum ignorat divitis uber agri.  
Si regeret patrias animas concordibus oras,  
Tunc poterat Dominis ipsa jubere suis.*

Great *Brixia* that from a Hill doth view  
Those fruitfull springs which doe the ground bedew,  
Complaines of change of government, the ayre  
Is pleasant, and the Citty is most faire.  
The people are ignorant in all deceit,  
The richnesse of the soyle is very great,  
And if dew concord could be here maintain'd,  
Those who are now her Lords, she might command.

There is also in this Territory the Towne *Quintianum*, situate 20. miles from *Brixia* Southward, neere the River *Ollius*. Also *Reggiate*, *Boutefino*, *Viele*, *Novalara*, with many others, it hath also the Lake *Bemacum*, so called from a Towne, the ruines whereof are still remaining. *Catullus* calls it *Lydius*, from the *Lydians* that is the *Tyrrhenians*, who as fame reporteth did sometime inhabit the Country neere unto it: it is called in Italian *Lago di Garda*: and in the Germane speech

*Gard-se,*



*Gard-se*, from the Castle which is seated on the East banke thereof. This Lake, as *Alexius Vgonius* writeth to Cardinall *Pole*, doth excell all others for good fish: it is enviroind with pleasant Hills, and Springs doe every where breake forth: here there are woods, and greene Medowes, Vines, Olives, Maple-trees, Bay-trees, and Cedars: and Townes full of all provision doe encompasse it round about, so that it wanteth nothing either for delight and pleasure, or for use and profit. There is also another Lake called *Sebinus* or *Sevinus*, now it is called *Lago d'iseo*, from the Castle *Isens* which is on the banke thereof. This receaveth the River *Ollus* on the North, and casteth it forth againe on the South. Lastly, there is also betweene *Sebinum* and *Benacum* the Lake *Idrinus*, commonly called *Lago d'Idro*, or *Idro Lago*. It was so named from the Castle *Idrus*: Some suppose it was so called from the *Hydra*, which *Hercules* slew here, it hath abundance of fish. It dischargeth it selfe into *Idrinus* by divers streames: the lesser Lakes are those which are called in their Country speech *Lago Cap. Lago Runcone*, and others. The River *Mella* or *Mela* doth cut thorow the middle of this Territory. It still retaineth the name of *Mella* even untill this day. But yet it doth not runne by the Citty as we may see, but by the Precincts thereof. The little Rivulet which glideth by the Citty is now called *Garza*.

### The Dukedome of MED I O L A N U M.

THE Dukedome of *Mediolanum* is 300. miles in compasse. The soyle is very fertile and fruitfull. *Livie*, *Florus*, and *Polybius*, doe report that this Country, with the most of the Transpadane Citties did yeeld themselves to the power of the Romanes, and became a Province, *Marcellus* and *Cn. Scipio* being Consuls. And it is manifest that some of the latter Emperours, allured by the conveniency of the place, did make this Citty their seate of Residence, as *Nerva*, *Trajane*, *Hadrian*, *Maximinian*, *Philip*, *Constantine*, *Constantius*, *Iovianus*, *Valentes*, *Valentinian*, and *Theodosius*. *Trajane* built a Palace here, which still retaineth that name. But when the power of the *Cæsars* grew weake, this Citty was wasted and spoyled by the incursions and inrodes of the Barbarians: as the *Gothes*, *Hunnes*, and *Langbards*. Whom when *Charles* the great had droven out of *Italy*, this Country did put it safe under the protection of the Kings of *France*, & afterward of the Germane Emperours. The most of which were yeerely crowned here with an Iron Crowne, in the ancient and famous Church of Saint *Ambrose*, as *Leander* proveth by severall examples. At length under the raigne of the Emperours *Frederick* the first, and the second, against whom it continually rebelled, it had new Lords, which were the Vicounts *Galoatij*, who afterward in the yeere 1394. were created Dukes by the Emperour *Wenceslaus*. Afterward they had the Dukes of *sfortia*, by the suffrage and consent of the Citizens, and by the authority of the Romane Empire: which the Galeatians could never obtaine. But their



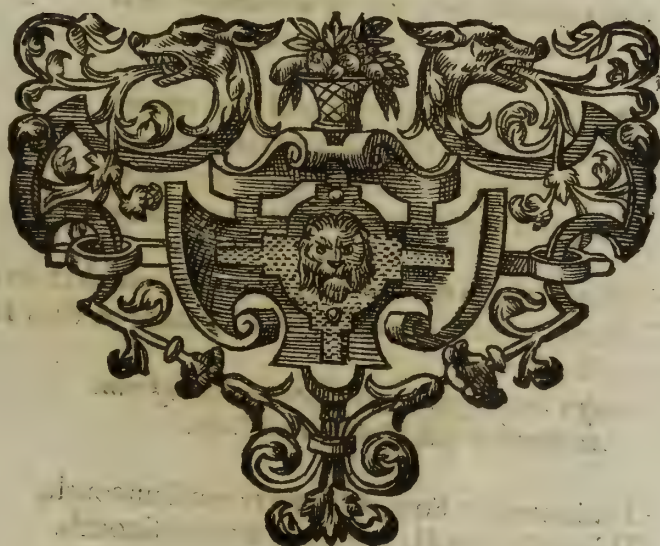
their Line being extinguished, the Emperour *Charles* the fifth was their Successor, who passed over this Principallity to the Kings of *Spaine* his Successours. The chiefe Citty is called by all Latine Writers *Mediolanum*: *Polybius*, *Strabo*, *Ptolemy*, doe call it *Mediolanum*, and *Mediolana*, the Italians doe now call it *Milano*, the Germanes *Mey-landt*. *Mediolanum* was built by the French Insubrians, as *Livy*, *Trogus*, and others doe report; who comming into *Italie* under the conduct of their Captaine *Bellovesus*, and having expulsed the Tuscians, they founded a Citty here: in the yeere, as some doe reckon, before the birth of Christ 339. and as others reckon, 380. Howsoever it is most ancient. *Isaac Causabone. Lib. 4.* and *Strabo* doe thinke that it was so named from *Mediolanium* a Citty of the Santones in *France*. Some say that it is derived from a Germane word, as it were *May-landt*, from the greene fields, which are as fresh and pleasant as the fields are in the Moneth of May: or else it is called *Midlandt*, because it is the middle and Navell, as *Iovius* sheweth of *Insubria*, being enclosed with the River *Ticinus*: or lastly, it is called *Maegde-landt*, or *Meydel-landt*, that is the Virgin Country, from *Minerva* who had a Temple there, which was heretofore consecrate to our Saviour, afterward to the blessed Virgin, and now to Saint *Tecla*. *Mediolanum* is situate betweene *Ticinus* and *Abdua*, not farre from the *Alpes*: having a temperate ayre and climate. It is thought to be one of the greatest Citties of Europe, and it flourisheth for wealth and merchandizing: it hath faire buildings, great Churches, and wide large streets: and it is well fortified with Walls, Bulwarks, and an Armory, which doe take up a great space of ground. It hath large Suburbs, some of which may compare with great Citties, being ditched and walled about as the Citty is next to the Church which is call *Domus*, being fairely and magnificently built, there is Saint *Laurences* great Church, which was built upon the ruines of *Hercules* Temple. There are also in it seven high channelled Pillars curiously wrought. There is also the strongest Castle which is in this part of the world, and it is called *Porta Iovia*, it is impregnable, and the fairest in all Europe. There is in the Suburbs an Hospitall for Strangers, or for the sicke, by the way of *Bernomatius*, the foundation whereof containeth many Acres, it was begun by the *Sfortians*, but is not yet finished. Also there is the Church of *S. Gothard*, in which are the Tombes, and Sepulchres of many noble Vicounts. There are many ancient Inscriptions in the Citties, and many other Monuments of Antiquity. It hath an ancient University, where it is thought that *Virgil* studied. And *Leander* writeth that it hath a famous Library. There are so many diversities of Tradesmen, that it is a common Proverb. *Che chi volesse rassettare Italia, si rumia Milano*, which is to say, *Mediolanum* scilicet destruendo, *Italiam* instrui posse. That is, if *Millan* were destroyed all *Italie* might be furnished with all kinde of Tradesmen and Artificers. It is said that the King of *Spaine* receiveth yeerely from hence 80. thousand crownes. The ridding and determining of civill and criminall causes belongeth to the Senate of *Millan*, in which there are 16. Doctors, and some Prelates and Patritians of *Millan*. *Millan* is an Archbishoprick, the Archbishoprick



prick whereof hath these Suffragans under him, *Bergomensis*, *Brixien-  
sis*, of *Cremona*, *Landensis*, *Novaria*, *Vercellensis*, *Ipporegensis*, *Viglevien-  
sis*, *Astensis*, *Aquensis*, *Albensis*, *Terdonensis*, *Saonensis*, *Albingaunensis*, *Vin-  
timeliensis*, *Placeminum*, *Papiensis*, and *Ferrara* are exempted.

R r r

THE





# THE DVKEDOME O F MILLAN.



His is the greatest and most potent Dukedome of all Europe, which heretofore the Insubrians inhabited betweene the Rivers *Abdua* and *Ticinus*. The chiefe Citties in it are *Millan*, *Lauda*, *Ticinum*, which is now called *Papia*, and *Novarra*. The soyle is every where fruitfull, pleasant, and watered with many Streames and Rivers: the chiefe Citty hereof is *Millan* built by the Frenchmen, for when *Tarquinius Priscus* reigned at *Rome*, King *Bellonesus* having passed over the Alpes with a great band of Frenchmen, and having expulsed the *He-truscians*, he built a Citty in that place, which *Leander* saith was called *Subria*, and he called this Citty *Mediolanum*, or as some are perswaded *Meydlandum*, as it were the Virgin Land, perhaps from *Minervas* Temple, who was worshipped in this place, which is now consecrate to *S. Tecla*, whence *Alciat* thus.

*Quam Mediolanum sacram dixere puella  
Terram: nam vetus hoc gallica lingua sonat.  
Culta Minerva fuit, nunc est ubi numine Tecla  
Mutato, Matris Virginis ante domum.*

*Mediolanum* the Virgin Land they name,  
For in the French it signifies the same,  
'Twas sacred to *Minerva*, now they adore  
*Tecla*, and the Virgin Mother heretofore.

Some thinke it was so denominated from a Sow that was halfe cover'd with wooll, which *Alciat* seemes to glance at thus in his Emblemes, when he saith.

*Laniger huic signum, Sus est, animalque biforme  
Acribus hinc setis, lanitio inde Levi.*

Their armes a Sow, a creature most uncouth,  
Th'one side bristled, 'tother woolly smooth.

So also *Claudian* in the marriage of *Honorius* and *Maria*.

*ad menia Gallis  
Condita lanigera suis ostendens pellem.*

The wall built by the French, which yet doe show  
The skin and shape of their wooll-bearing Sow.

This



# THE DUKEDOME

## OF



MEDIOLANVM

Ducatus

Miliaia Leagae commutue



This Country was reduced to the form of a Province, and was subject to the Romanes, as *Polybius* and *Livie* report. And many Emperours taking delight in the conveniency of the place, did make the City of *Millan* their seate of residence, and adorned it with many publike Ædifices and Buildings; whence *Ausonius*.

*Mediolani mira omnia, copia rerum,  
Innumera cultaque domus; cum duplici muro  
Amplificata loci species, popalique voluptas  
Circus, & inclusi moles cuneata Theatri:  
Templa, Palatinaque arces.*

All things at *Millan* are most wonderfull,  
There's plenty, and the houses beautifull.  
A double wall the City doth augment,  
The People in the Cirque take much content,  
And in the Theaters they doe delight,  
There are Temples, and faire Palaces most bright.

But when the Emperour decayed, it was oftentimes vexed by the Huns, Gothes, and Langbards. It was taken and destroyed by *Fred. Barbarossa*. It was a long time governed by Vicounts, *John Galeatius* was first created Duke by the Emperour *Wenceslaus*, and from thence it descended to the Aurelians and Sfortians, and at length *Charles* the fifth did bring it into his owne Family. In this City there is the royall Castle of *Porta Iovia*, the strongest in all *Europe*. It is full of Artificers, especially Smiths, who forge out of Iron, Swords, Brest-plates, Bucklers, and other Military instruments. Hence ariseth that saying, *Qui Italiam armis instruere totam velit, eum destruere Mediolanum oportere*; That is, Hee that would furnish all *Italie* with armes, must destroy *Millan*. But I conclude with this eloquent Elogie of a Divine Writer.

This Land a people did first entertaine,  
From whom this Kingdome at the first began.  
The French, Italians both all'yd did grow,  
And gave new lawes unto the ancient *Po*.  
Then *Germany* joyned in so great affaires,  
And Fame her golden Trumpet now prepares,  
Let one poore honour some poore Towne advance,  
While threefold honour doth unto me chance.



THE  
PRINCIPALITIES OF  
*VERONA, VICENTIA, AND*  
*PATAVIUM.*

*And the Territories of the chiefe Citties of MARCA  
TARVISINA are amplie described.*



IN this Table the Territories of three chiefe Citties of *Marca Tarvisina* are delineated and described, *Verona, Vicentia,* and *Patauium*. The first is the Territory or Country of *Verona*. The length of it from the Towne *Bruchelius* unto the River which cometh out of the Lake *Bevacum*, is 65. Miles: the bredth from the Castle on the Frontiers even to *Rivoltella* is forty Miles. The soyle in some parts is stony, and therefore untilled, and some part of it is very good. It hath abundance of Wheate, Oyle, Wine, Cattell, Wooll, and other pretious commodities. It hath also famous Quarries of Stone. And many wholesome medicinall hearbes, especially on the Mountaine *Baldus*, whether Phisitians doe often resort to gather them. The *Tuscans* are supposed to have built *Verona*, others thinke that the French *Cenomanians* did build it: who being expelled, it was a long time subject to the Romanes, and *Cn. Pompeius Strabo*, the father of *Magnus* brought thither a Colonie. Afterward being wasted by *Attila* King of the *Hunns*, it was afterward subject to many Tyrannies, first to the Kings of the *Gothes*: the *Langbards* did expel them, and the Frechmen under the conduct of *Charles the great* did expell the *Langbards*: after whom the *Berengarians* being droven out of *Italy* by the Emperour *Otto* the first, it enjoyed some quiet and rest under the authority and Protection of the Romane Empire. *Actiolinus Romaninus* having got it by force, did change the Præfectorship into a Lordship, having expelled *Azo Atestinus*, whom the Senate and People of *Verona* had made Prætor. Hee dying about the yeare 1259. the *Saligarians* by the suffrage and common consent of the Cittizens were entituled Princes of *Verona* almost 128. yeares; who being droven out, and partly made away by poison, the *Galleatians* got possession of it, and afterward the *Cariensians*, whom the *Venetians* did drive out, under whose iurisdiction it constantly and peceably continueth. The Citry which *Ptol.* calleth *Verona* and *Overona*, doth still retaine that name. The Germanes call it *Dietrichs Bern*. It hath a thinne aire. It is like the Citty *Basil* in *Heluetia*, for situation, having many faire buildings: it is seated on a plaine leuell, both Southward, Eastward, and Westward, but on the North side the ground riseth a little, like a Romane Theater. It is fortified, and encompassed round about with the River *Adhesis*. There are divers Monuments of antiquity, which doe testifie the ancient magnificence and riches of this Citty. It hath straite, large streets,

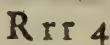


streets, paved with stone, and about 35. Churches, the chiefe whereof is the ancient Cathedrall Church, and the Church of S. Anastasius; it hath 10. Monasteries. On the top of a rock there are two famous Castles of S. Peter, and S. Felix. Also an ancient Castle, which is commonly called *Citadella*. There is also a great Amphitheater in the middle of the Citty. This Citty is a Bishoprick. The Inhabitants are magnificent, beautifull, comely, very witty, and prone to learning. I cannot omit this one thing that when the Venerians did fortifie this Citty, they found certaine hollow Caves, and when they digged in the Mountaines, they found Vrchins or hedghoggs of stone, also Oysters, Birds bills, and starre fishes which were as hard as any Stones.

### The Territory of VICENTIA.

THE Country of *Vicentia* followeth, the soyle whereof as it is pleasant, so it is fruitfull, yeelding greate store of Wine, and other fruites, especially Mulberries, on whose leaves Silke-wormes doe feede. Not farre from the Citty there are two famous stone Quarries in the Mountaine, which the Latines call *Cornelius*, it is commonly called *Covelo*. There are also Marble Mines in the Valdanian streete. This Citty was built by the Tuscans, or as *Trogus* writeth, by the Frenchmen, afterward it continued faithfull to the Romanes, untill *Attilas* time who wasted it, and afterward it was subject to the Goths, the Langbards, and lastly to the Kings of *Italie*. They being expulsed, it was subject to the Roman Empire, untill the raigne of the Emperour *Frederick* the second, by whom being sacked and burnt, it had afterward divers Lords, as the *Carrasieni*, of *Patavini*, the Scaligers of *Verona*, and the Galeatians of Millan: and also the Venetians. At length being infested and vexed by the forces of the Emperour *Maximilian* the 1. it was restored at last to the Venetians. This Citty *Trogus*, *Pomponius*, *Tacitus*, & others doe call *Vicentia*. *Plin.* and *Antoninus* doe call it *Vicetia*: *Ælianus* *Bisetia* and *Büetia*, *Ptol.* calls it *Ovikentia*, and it is commonly called *Vicenza*. It is seated neere the foote of a Hill, being divided into unequall partes by the two navigable Rivers *Kerone* and *Bachilione*. It is not very faire or beautifull, but populous, and abounding with plenty. There are foure things here worthy of noting, the Prætors magnificent Pallace, a Bridge of one Arch, the greate Altar stone in S. *Laurences* Church, which is of a wonderfull length, and lastly the Theater, which is commonly calld *L. Academia*. There is also the Monasterie of St. *Corona*, where there is also a famous Librarie. The Inhabitants are of a lively disposition, prone, and apt to learning, warfare, or merchandising, and Industrious, they live bravely and goe decently in apparrell. It is a Bishoprick. Moreover in the Territory of *Vicentia*, there are these Townes, *Morostica* which is a famous rich Towne. Also *Brendulum* which is rich and populous. Also *Leucium* both for wealth, populousnesse, and largenesse, may compare with many Citties of *Italie*. There is also fix Miles about *Vicentia*, toward the







the South, the Towne and Castle *Castodia*, which was so called because delinquents and loose persons, were kept there at worke in greate Quarries of stone, to digge stones for building of houses.

### The Territory of PATAVIUM.

THE Territorie of *Patavium* followeth, which wee are to describe in this Table, which is thus bounderd by *Bernardinus Scardeomus*: on the South the River *Athesis* runneth: on the North the little River *Muso* glideth: on the East the gulse of *Venice*: on the West the *Euganian* hills, and the Country of *Vicentia*. The compasse and circumference of this Country is 180. Miles, in which there are six hundred and seaven and forty Villages. *Calius Rhodiginus* writeth that *Constantinus Palaeologus* was wont to say, *nisi secreta sanctissimus viris affirmari in Oriente Paradisum esse, arbitrari se non alibi eum reperiri posse, quam in persuasi Patavina amantate*. That is if holy men had not affirmed that *Paradise* was in the East, hee should thinke that it could not be found any where else but in sweet and pleasant *Patavium*. The soyle is fruitfull, yeelding corne, fruit, and rich Wines, whence *Martiall*, *Pictaque Pom-pineis Euganea arva jugis*.

The Euganean fields which painted are  
With hills that purple Vines doe beare.

It affoordeth also great store of Hunting, Fowling, and Fishing. The Inhabitants have a Proverb, concerning the incredible Plenty of this Conuntry, *Bologna la grassa, Padova la Passa*. This Citty was alwayes joyned in friendship and amity with the Romanes, as appeareth in *Livie Lib. 41.* and in *M. Tullius* his Phillippicks. The Colonie brought hither was better conditioned than other Colonies. For the Patavians had power to give their voice and suffrage, as the Romanes Cittizens. It was taken and sackt with other Citties by *Attila* King of the Huns, and an hundred yeeres afterward by the *Langbards*, who burnt it, when in the raigne of *Charles* the great, it began to be partly under the Kings of *Italy*, and the French King: partly under the *Berengarians*: but afterward it became free in the raigne of the Emperour *Otho* the first. The forme of this Common-wealth lasted, untill *Frederick* the second, by whose command and authority *Actolinus Romanus* possessed this Citty: after whom it had these Lords, the *Carrariensians*, the *Scaligerians*, and the *Galeatians*, and about the yeere of Christ 1404. the *Venetians*, whom it still obeyeth, and like a good Mother, finding her selfe weake and infirme through age, shee yeeldeth all her right to her Daughter (for the *Venetians* were a Colonie of the *Patavines*) not to bee governed, but rather sustained and helped by her. *Patavium* is a most ancient Citty, the flower and honour of all the Citties in *Italie*, *Ptolemy* calls it *Patavium*, it is now called *Padua*. *Ptolemy* also in another place calleth it *Batobium*.  
Some



Some suppose it was so named in regard of the Vicinity and neere-  
ness thereof unto the River *Po*, and the Marshes, and so called as it  
were *Padaveum*: some derive it a *petendo* or from hitting, because *An-*  
*tenor* the builder of this Citty, *Avenitelo petiverit*, did there shoote a  
Bird with an Arrow. But *Antenor* is reported to have built it as he  
came from *Troy*. This Citty is situate in a fruitfull levell soyle, and it  
hath a gentle temperate ayre, it is happy both for the goodnesse of the  
soyle, the pleasantnesse of the Euganian Mountaines, and the vicinity  
of the Alpes, and the Sea. The River *Brenta* floweth by it. The com-  
passe of it is now twofold, and heretofore threefold: the outward  
compasse or circumference doth containe 6200. paces, with 6. magni-  
ficent Gates. The inward circumference 3000. paces, having a long  
walke round about it. It is also faire and magnificent, abounding  
with all things necessary, it is also paved, and well fortified with  
Ditches, Trenches, and Bulwarkes: it hath magnificent, and sumptu-  
ous *Ædifices*, both sacred, prophane, publike, and private. There  
are 23. Friaries, and 49. Nunneries. There is a Palace which was  
built by the Emperour *Henry*, which is now a Court of Iustice, and the  
chiefest of note in all *Italy*, which is not supported with any Pillars,  
but covered with Lead. Moreover there is the Court of publike  
counsell, with a Porch, it is supported with Marble Pillars, buile of  
stone, and covered with Lead, there are 5. great Market-places, 38.  
Bridges, arched with stone, over the River *Brenta*. There are large  
Porches, spacious Courts, three Hospitalls for the sicke, and as many  
for strangers. There is also an Hopitall for Orphanes. It doth con-  
taine 4000. houses. The Inhabitants are very witty, apt and prone  
to warfare, vertue, and studies. *Titus Livius*, *Cn. Valerius*, *Flaccus*, *L. A-*  
*runnius Stella*, and many others have graced *Padua* with their birth. It  
hath the famous University of *Padua*, which was founded and institut-  
ed by the Emperour *Charles* the gear, or as some thinke by *Frederick*  
the second, which was much enlarged by Pope *Urbane* the fourth, and  
perfected and established by the most illustrious Common-wealth of  
*Venice*. There are also many Libraries, well furnished with Greeke  
and Latine Bookes, one at *S. Johns* in the Garden, another at *S. Ju-*  
*stines*, the third at *S. Antonies*. This Country is so watered with Ri-  
vers, that to the great commodities and profit of the Inhabitants,  
there is no Country Towne which is above 5. miles distant from a  
River.



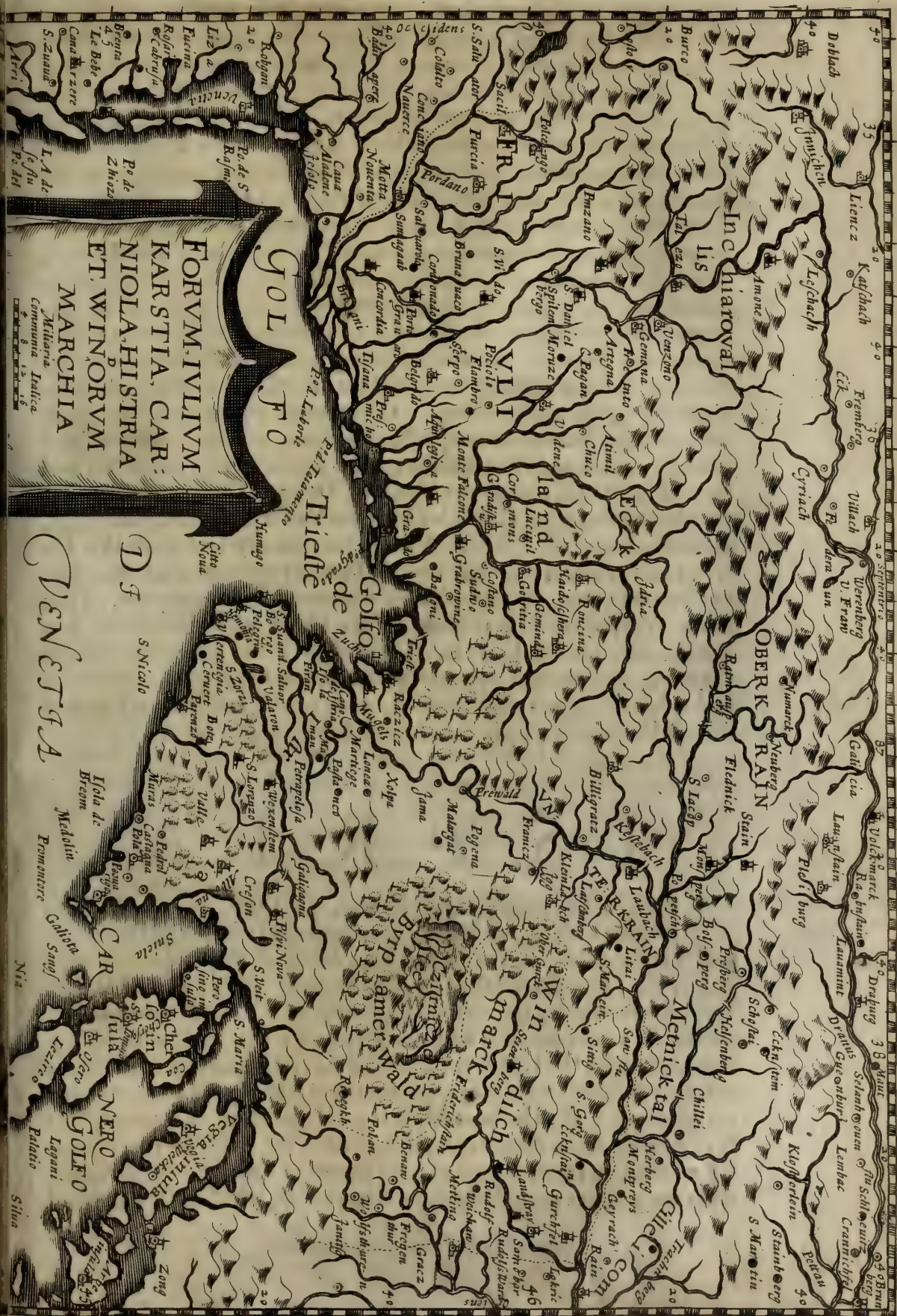
# FRIVLI, and ISTRIA, KARSTIA, CARNIO LA, AND the Marquiship of the VVindorians, and the County of CILIA.



Here followeth in *Mercator*, *Forum Iulij*, and *Istria*, with other Countries. This Country was at first so called from *Forum Iulij*, the chiefe Citty, or as some would have it, from *Iulius Caesar*, who brought hither some Legions against the Germanes. The Italians call it new *Friuli*, the Germanes *Friaul*: the Venetians and others doe call it *Patria*. It appeareth also in Histories that it was called *Aquilejensis*. The bounds of this Country on the East are *Istria*: on the North the Stony Mountaines: on the West the Vindelician and Norician Alpes: on the South the Hadriatick Bay. This Country hath a temperate climate, a wholesome ayre, faire fields, well watered, and yeelding abundance of all kindes of fruits, the Medowes and Pastures flourishing and full of Cattell, it hath also Vines which yeeld excellent rich Wines. Woods it hath which affoord good Timber, and excellent Hunting, and also Mountaines full of Mettals, Marble, and other Pretious Stones. The Euganians did first inhabit this Country, afterward in proceesse of time the Venetians, afterward the Frenchmen, afterward it was under the Romane Empire, which declining, it was subject to the Langbards. After them succeeded the Emperours, and after them the Berengarians, who being destroyed and extirpated, it returned to the obedience of the Romane Empire. The Emperour *Otho* gave a good part of it to the Church of *Aquilejum*, and *Conradus* gave the other part with *Istria*. The Venetians at length possessed it, about the yeere 1420. who still doe governe it, although the most part of it bee subject to peculiar Earles and Lords. The Metropolis of this Country is *Vtinum*, commonly call'd *Vdeno*; the Germanes call it *Weiden*. *Leander* supposeth that it is an ancient Towne, and that *Pliny* maketh mention of it. *Niger* beleeveth that it is that which *Ptolemy* and others doe call *Forum Iulium*. Howsoever it is a large Citty, magnificent, and abounding with plenty of all things. The compasse of it is 5. miles. The Venetians doe now governe the Common-wealth by Presidents sent thither, which they call *Locumtenentes* or *Substitutes*. There are in it 16000. Citizens. There are also other Citties, *Aquileia*, commonly called *Aquilegia*, the Germanes call it *Agler*. It is situate by the River *Natisson*. The Citty was heretofore large and spacious, and fortified with walls, and also beautified with Churches, a magnificent Theater, and other publike and private Buildings. It is now unfrequented, which was heretofore very faire and populous. It remained faithfull and constant to the Romane Empire, untill the time of *Attila* King of the Huns, by whom being besieged and much distressed for

want







want of Corne, at length it was taken and sackt, and 30000. men who lived in it were put to the Sword, the rest fled to the Iland. Afterward it was re-edified by *Narsetes*, and for a time it was under the power of the Langbards, untill the coming of *Charles* the great into *Italy*, after which time it was subject to the Kings of *Italy*, and afterward to the Romane Emperours. Afterward it began to bee under the government of Patriarkes, from them it came to the Venetians, under whom it now continueth in peace and tranquility. But these Bishops are subject to the Patriarch of *Aquilegium*, the Bishop of *Concordia*, *Pola*, *Parentium*, *Triestinis*, or *Tergestinis*, *Comaclensis*, or *Petenensis*, *Iustinopolitanus*, *Madriensis*, of the New Citty, or Emonians. Seeke the rest in the second Table of *Lombardy*. Under the Bishop of *Gradenfis*, are the Bishops of *Castellanium*, or *Venice*, also *Tercellanensis*, *Equilenfis*, or *Eufulanus*, *Caprulensis*, *Clodiensis*, of the New Citty, or *Goritia* according to *Leander*, which *Ptolemy* and *Antoninus* call *Iulium Carnicum*. *Amaseus Lib.* of the bounds of *Venice*, placeth *Goritia* where *Noreja* was heretofore, *Candidus* calleth it *Noritia*. *Goritia* hath his Princes, which are subject to the Dukes of *Austria*. It is a Towne famous for wealth and nobility. There is also *Portus Gruarius*, which *Pliny* calleth *Portus Romatinus*, or *Spilimbergum*, which is well fortified both by nature and Art; also *Maranum* which is very populous and rich. The Mount *Falcon* is a noble rich Towne. There is also the Citty *Palma*, and a round Castle built by the Venetians in the yeere 1593. under the foundation whereof there was money laid with this Inscription on one side, *Pasale Ciconia Duce Venetorum, An. Dom. 1593.* On the other side, *Fori Iulij, Italia, Christiane fidei propugnaculum.* That is, the Fortresse of *Forum Iulium*, of *Italy*, and the Christian faith. I omit the other lesser Townes. These Rivers doe appertaine to this Country. *Romatinum*, *Tilaventum*, *Sontius*, *Frigidus*, *Natiso*, *Alsa*, *Turus*, and others. The Inhabitants are very prone and apt to humane Arts, Merchandise, and other honest studies.

## I S T R I A.

**A**fter *Forum Iulium* followeth *Istria*, well knowne to Latine and Greeke writers, which still retaineth that name, the Germanes call it *Hister-reich*, as it were the Kingdome of *Istria*. *Pliny* sheweth that it was heretofore called *Iapydia*. It resembleth a Peninsula, and lyeth for the most part betweene the two Bayes *Tergestinum* and *Carnarium*, it is encompassed with the Hadriaticke Sea, on the North it is bounderd with the Carnician and Norician Alpes; on the West before it runneth forth into the Sea, it hath the River *Formio*, and the River *Arfia* on the East. The breadth of it is eleven Miles, the compasse of it 122. Miles, from *Formio* aforesaid, even to the Fanaticke Promontorie, or the innermost corner of the Carnarian Bay. The whole Country is rugged, yet more hilly then Mountaines, which hills doe yeeld great



great store of wine, oyle, and other fruites, but little wheate or other graine, except the fields *Piscino* and *Humagio*. There is a Mountaine commonly calld *Major*, which is full of wholesome drugs and hearbes, and Phisicians doe resort hither to gather them. *Istria* doth yeeld abundance of Salt. There are also stone Quarries. Marble is cut forth of the *Rovinian* fields, which is calld *Istrian* Marble, which is of great esteeme through all *Italy*. Moreover part of *Istria* belongeth to the Venetians, and part to the Austrians. Let us come to particulars. The first Citty that wee meete withall is *Iustinopolis*, which is a chiefe Citty of *Chersonesus*. For so the learned call it, which is commonly call'd *Cabo d' Istria*. It was so named at first from the Emperour *Iustine*. Afterward it was called by a latter name, because it lyeth in the entrance of the Country as you come from *Forum Iulium*. It possesseth a small Iland, which is a Mile long, and of a little breadth being divided from the Continent unto which it is joyned by Bridges, which may be drawn up. It hath a Castle in the midst fortified with foure Towers: It belongeth now to the Venetians. Five Miles off, there is another Castle, which is joyned to the continent with a stone Bridge. Afterward there followeth *Vranum*, which the Italians call *Castellatium*, and *Castellerium*, commonly call'd *Castelier*. Fiftie paces hence is *S. Simon* and *Piranum* is 5. Miles distant from thence: and *Salvorum* as many: and *Vinacum*. From *Vinacum* it is two Miles to *S. Peregrine*: and a Mile from thence to *S. Iohn della Corne*; and as many to *S. Lawrence* commonly call'd *di Daila*: a Mile off is *Daila* it selfe, and three Miles off is the new Citty, commonly called *Aemonia*. From the River *Quietus* it is three Miles to *Port Cerverius*. Foure Miles from thence is the Citty *Parentiam*, which is now called *Parento*. The Towne *Orser* followeth, which in Latine is called *Vrserium*. *Lemus* being passed by, we come to *Rovinium*: and afterward to that Towne which is commonly call'd *Le Colonne*, also to *Portesuol*, and *Mutazzo*: and from thence it is three Miles to the Promontorie *Cisanum*, *Muratio*, and *Phasiana*, and from thence it is two Miles to the *Bandonian* Valley, and as many to *Marco-dainum*: and it is three Miles from thence to *Port Pola*. Afterward there is the Episcopall Citty *Pola* seated on a high Mountaine, which still retaineth his ancient name, a hundred Miles from *Tergeste*: and 220. Miles from *Ancona* being divided from it by the Hadriatick Sea. The Rivers of *Istria* are *Risanus*, *Draconia*, *Quietus*, *Lemus*, and *Arsia*. There are also woods which afforde very good Ship timber. The Inhabitants are poore in regard the Venetians doe engrosse all traffique to themselves. We will speake hereafter concerning the Marquisship of the Vindorians, and therefore I will here omit it. I have scarce any thing to write concerning *Karstia*, and the County of *Cilia*: but I will adde something concerning *Carniola*.



## CARNIOLA.

**C***arniola* was so named from the Carnian people, as also *Carinthia*. Concerning whom *Valaterranus* writeth thus *Lib. 2.* of his *Geographie*. The Carnians are beyond the Istrians, the Country is broad, beginning from *Forum Iulium*, and reaching to the Mountaines. The Country of *Carniola* although it bee Mountainous, as the other Countries of this Province; yet it hath plenty of Wine, Oyle, Fruite, and Corne. But they make *Carniola* twofold: the drye which wanteth water: and the moist, in which the River *Sannus* riseth, and also *Nauportus* which is now called *Labatus*, and many other Rivers. It is adorned with the title of a Dukedome. The chiefe Citty is *Labacum*, which hath the same name with the River. Some doe place *Goritia* in *Carniola*, which we mentioned before in *Forum Iulium*. On the left hand banck of *Sontius* upwards, there are two Fortresses, which the Venetians built heretofore to defend the River, and to prevent the incursions and inroads of the Turkes. Moreover there is a Lake in this Country, which affordeth every yeare a harvest, fishing, and hunting. The Inhabitants doe call it *Zircknitzersee* from the Towne *Zircknitz*, which is situated by it. But I will make a more accurate description of it out of *George Wernherus*: it is enclosed every where with Mountaines, for halfe a Mile together it is not very broad. Out of the Mountaines there doe issue certaine small Rivers, which are every one containd in their owne Channells: on the East side there are three, on the South five. The farther that they runne the more narrower they grow, for their bankes are strait, untill they are swallowed up in the stoany passages of the Clifles, which seeme as if they were cut out by humane Industry. So that where they find an open place the waters doe spread abroad, and make a Lake. These waters doe as speedily runne back as they flowe forward, not onely in those narrow channells, but also through the earth, which when the Inhabitants perceive, they stopp the greater passages, and Concavities, and so goe to fishing, which is both pleasant and profitable. For the fish which they take here being salted is transported to other Countries. Moreover when the Lake is drie they have a kind of harvest, for they sowe it and mowe it before that it be overflow'd againe. It beareth such abundance of grasse, that in twenty dayes it will be ready to cut. Who therefore cannot chuse but admire at these wonders of nature? But so much concerning these things, I passe to the rest.



# THE BISHOPRICK OF TUSCIA



**T**USCIA followeth, which ancient Writers doe celebrate by three speciall names, *Tyrrhemia*, *Etruria*, and *Tuscia*: the latter of these three names it still retaineth. For it is commonly called *Tuscany*. The bounds of it are on the South the Neather Sea, or the Tyrrhene Sea: on the North the Apennine Mountaine, where there is a part of *Vmbria*, and *Gallia Togata*: on the West *Liguria*, from which it is parted by the River *Macra*: on the East *Tiberis*. That part which is neerer to the Sea, is plainer and pleasanter, but the inward parts are more Mountainous; but in generall it is as faire and delightfull as any Country in *Italie*. It hath spacious flourishing fields, very fruitfull, pleasant Vales, Mountaines, and Hills, which are adorned with faire houses, and Orchards planted with Orange-trees, and Cittorne-trees. It hath abundance of Vineyards, which yeeld excellent rich Wine. The ancient Inhabitants were heretofore generally called Tyrrhenians, Etruscians, and Tuscians. Afterward from *Romulus* time the Romanes began to warre against the Tuscians, which warre they maintained a long time, so that matters being brought to a dangerous estate, they were faine to send out a Dictator against them. But in the yeere from the building of the Citty 474. the Vulsinensians and the Vulciensians the most flourishing people of the Etruscians being overcome by the Consul. *Ti. Coruncanius*, they were added to the Romane Empire, and so the Empire was enlarged on that side even to *Arnus*. Neither had they afterward any just occasion to warre with the Tuscians. So that being thus subjected they continued faithfull to the Romane People. But when the Romane Empire began to decline, they were oppressed with many calamities, by the Gothes, the Langbards, the Huns, and others. At length it came to passe that the greater part of *Etruria* is now subject to the great Duke of *Etruria*, under whose government there are these noble Townes, *Florence*, *Pisa*, *Sena*, *Pratum*, *Pistorium*, *Volaterra*, *Mons Politianus*, *Aretium*, *Cortona*, *Pescia*, *Pientia*, *Mons Alcinus*, *Liburnum*, *Plumbinum*, and many other Townes. That which they call *S. Peters* Patrimony belongeth to the Pope. It beginneth from the River *Pescia*, and *S. Quiric*, and so reacheth to the Castle *Caparanum* in new *Latium* not farre from the River *Livus*. *Pontremulum* neere the Fountaine of the River *Marca* belongeth to the King of *Spaine*, which heretofore belonged to the Dukes of *Millan*, also *Pertus Hercules*, *Orbetellum* *Mons Argentarius*, and *Plumbiri Arx*, also the Carfenianian or Grasinianian Valley, which lyeth beneath the Apennine on both sides of the River *Sercia*, in which there



# THE BISHOPPRICKE OF TUSCIA.





is the new Grasinianian Castle, with many other Castles and Townes are subject to the Duke of *Ferrara*. *Sarzan* by the River *Macra* looketh toward *Genoa*. *Massa* and *Carrara* do belong to particular Marquesses, who are adorned with their Titles. There are also other Townes which were subject to the Romanes, as *Bracianum*, of which the *Urines* are Dukes. Moreover in *Tuscia* there are these chiefe Citties: *Pisa* a very curious Citty, which *Trogus*, and others call *Pisa*. The Inhabitants have a very good memory, because the Citty is seated in a thick ayre. It lyeth betweene the Rivers *Auseres*, and *Arnus*, as *Strabo*, and *Pliny* doe note. Now *Arnus* runneth by it which hath three Havens. *Dionysius Halic. Lib. 1.* doth celebrate and praise the antiquity and nobility thereof. Others doe deliver, that it was usually accounted one of the 12. chiefe Citties of *Etruria*, the Duke of *Etruria*, is often stil'd Duke of *Pisa*, and the Knights of *S. Stephen*, who were instituted by this Duke, have a house in this Citty. The Pisanians did build the chiefe Temple which they call *Demus*, or the House, which is 540. paces in compasse, and supported with 70. Pillars, and also they built the Bishops house with, the spoiles which they brought away after the conquest of the Sarazens at *Panormus*. The soyle round about this Citty is fitt for tillage; and so fruitfull, that it feedeth all *Etruria*, and sendeth Corne to other Countries. The Wines are not very good: but there are excellent Melons. There is also *Leuca*, of which *Julius Scaliger* saith, *Tusci delitium, Tusci laus incluta Caeli*: *Luca* is well known both to Latine and Greeke Writers: *Strabo* and *Ptolemy* call it *Leuca*. It is a faire Citty, and populous, seated on a Plaine, and environed on every side with Hills strongly walled, and well paved, it is not very great, but full of Citizens, and hath continuall traffique and trading. The Inhabitants are neat, wise, witty: who have a long time kept their liberty, albeit their neighbours have often assaulted them. *Pistorium*, now called *Pistoja*, is walled about & was much enlarged by *Desiderius* King of the Langbards. At length the Florentines laid it to their own Territory. *Florence* is the chiefe Citty and Metropolis of *Etruria*. It is now commonly called *Fiorenza*, or *Firenza*. It is thought that *Florence* was so called *ab Flore* from a Flower, in regard that the happy & flourishing estate therof resembleth a Flower, or else in regard of the flourishing excellent wits of the Inhabitants, or lastly, because it was derived from *Rome* the most flourishing Citty. It is 6. miles in compasse, and containeth above 90000. Inhabitants, it is seated on a levell plaine by the River *Arnus*, which cutteth it into two parts which are united again, & joyned together with faire Bridges, it is paved, & adorned with faire streets, and on the East & North it is encompassed with pleasant Hills clothed with fruit-bearing trees, and on the West side it hath a faire Plaine. It lyeth in a middle Climate between *Aretium* & *Pisa*, the former of these Citties doth produce sharpe wits, and the other, men of a strong faithfull memory. The armes of the Appennine doe fortifie it against the invasions or incursions of enemies, it is very faire and beautifull, insomuch that it is a common saying *Florenza la bella, totiusque flos Italiae*; that is, *Florence* the faire, and the flower of all *Italy*: there are here many sacred, and prophane publike Buildings, which



for brevity sake I omit. The Inhabitants are witty, grave, eloquent, and studious of good Arts. They love to get money, & to that end they trade into forraine Countries. The Women are very beautifull, and chaste, and their habit, as also that which the men weare is very decent and comely *Volaterra*, which *Ptolemy* calleth *Ovolaterrai*, and the Itinerary Tables *Aqua Volaterra*, is seated on a steepe rugged Rocke. The walls are of Free square stone, sixe foote broad, which are neatly and cunningly built without Morter. This Citty hath five Gates, and at every one of them a Fountaine of pure water. The walls doe shew the antiquity thereof, as also the Sepulchers, Epitaphs in Etrurian Letters, and ancient Marble Statues, and also carved stones which are digged forth daily, and other things. That which *Ptolemy* calls *Sena*, and the Itinerarie Tables *Sena Italia*, is commonly called *Siena*, being distant from *Rome* 800. Furlongs, and seated on a high ground, on this side *Arbia*, having as it were three corners, of which that which looketh Southward is broader than those which are Eastward and Westward: it hath a good wholesome ayre, but that it is troubled sometimes with blasting windes. Many of the Poets doe call it *delicias Italia*, that is the delight and pleasure of *Italie*, *Sena* is paved, having strait long streets, and high Towers, and also many noblemens houses. The Citizens are very courteous towards Strangers, much adicted to gaine and worldly affaires. That which *Ptolemy* calls *Perusia*, and *Eutropius* and the Itinerarie Tables *Perusium*, the Italians doe now call *Perugia*. It is seated on a Hill of the Apennine, and fortified by the naturall situation. It hath many faire Buildings both publike and private, *Viterbium* standeth in a faire spacious place, and hath Cyminian Mountaines behind it, it is built of square stone, and hath many Towers. Among the publike workes there is a famous Fountaine, which springeth continually. It hath a good fruitfull soyle, which yeeldeth abundance of Wine and fruits. There are also many Lakes in *Etruria*. As that which *Livie* and others call *Trasumenus*, and *Silius Trasimenus*, and now it is called from the Citty neere unto it *Lago de Perugia*, that which *Antoninus* calleth *Lacus Aprilis*, is now called *Fangosa Palude*, the Sea-lake, or the Salt-lake, or *Lago d'Orbitello*, is called in their language *Lacus Vadimonis*, there are also the Ciminian Lake, the Volsiniensian, the Sabatian, the Bientinian, and the Cician. It hath many Rivers, which are full of excellent Fish, as namely, *Laventia*, *Frigidus*, *Anser*, *Arvus*, *Eecinna*, *Cornia*, *Alma*, *Brunus*, *Vmbro*, *Osa*, *Albengia*, *Floris*, *Martha*, *Minio*, *Eris*, *Vacina*, *Sanguinaria*, *Aron*, and some others. It hath also wholesome Bathes, and other waters endued with wonderfull vertue. Here are divers Mountaines, as also the Mountaine *Ciminus*, well knowne to *Livie*, *Vibius*, and *Virgil*. That which *Pliny* calls *Soractus* is now called *Monte de S. Silvestro*. *Orosius* also placeth the Fessulanian Mountaines in *Etruria*. The Cortonenians also are there on the North side of the Lake *Trasumenus*. The Woods are the Volsinian wood, the Ciminian wood, and *Mesia*. It hath also divers Libraries, as at *Pisa* by the Dominicans, at *Luca* by the Franciscans, sixe in the Citty of *Florence*, and one at *Sena*, and *Perusia*. Moreover *Livy* and *Diodorus* doe report that the Etrurians are the strongest, richest,



richest and best governed Nation of *Italy*. It appeareth by ancient Writers that they were alwayes much adicted to ceremonies, inso-much that they were the first that invented Sacrifices, Divinations, Southsayings, and Auguries, and so delivered them to the Romanes, as *Tully* in his Booke of divination and others doe note. *Mercator* doth reckon these Bishops in *Tuscany*, *Nepefinus*, *Castellanensis*, *Montis Falconis*, *Viterbiensis*, *Suavenis*, *Castellanus*, *Vulteranus*, the Archbishop *Senensis*, *Fesulanus*, *Zarzanensis*, *Sutri*, *Ortanensis*, *Cornetanensis*, *Tuscanensis*, *Clusinus*, *Areinas*, *Pientinensis*, *Pistoriensis*, *Binenis*, *Corthonensis*, *Civitatis*, *Balneorigensis*, *Vrbevetanus*, *Castrensis*, *Perusinus*, *Grossetanus*, *Lucanus*, *Florentinus*, *Arch*, *Lunensis*: the Archbishop of *Pisa* under whom are *Messanensis*, *Civitatis*, and other Bishops in *Corfica*.

SSS 4

THE





THE  
MARQUISHIP OF  
ANCONITANA, AND  
the Dukedome of SPOLETO.



HE Marquiship of *Ancomitana* was so called by the *Langbards* from *Ancone* a famous Mart Towne, where the Marquesses of this Country had their seate of residence. *Livy* and others doe call it *Picenum*. There confineth on the Marquiship of *Ancomitana*, on the South the *Sabinians*, *Vilumbrians*, and *Vmbrians*, with the Apennine Mountaine : on the West *Gallia Cisalpina*, with the River *Isaurus*; on the North the *Adriaticke* Sea. Concerning the Easterne bounds there are divers opinions. *Pliny* maketh them to be the Rivers *Aternus* and *Ancon*: and *Ptolomy* the River *Matrinus* with *Ancon*. The moderne writers the chiefe whereof is *Leander*, doth make the River *Truentum* to bee the bounds and limmits betweene them and the *Preturians*. The Country of *Picenum* according to *Livy*, is very fertill, but yet it hath greater store of fruite than corne. The best wine is made at the Towne called *Siro-lum*, which *Pliny* calleth *Anconitanian* Wine. This Country is for the most part under the Popes Iurisdiction : there are these Townes in it *Ancona*, *Recanatum*, *Fanum D. Mariae Laureti*, *Camerinum*, *Fanum Fortuna*, *Tolentinum*, *Firmum*, *Macerata*, and some others Townes : also *Eugebium*, *Coligum*, *Forum Senerronij*, *S. Leo*, *Senogallia*, *V. binum*, and some others. The chiefe Citty is *Ancona*, which *Ptolomy* calls *Ancon*. It still retaineth that name, which was first given to this Citty, because the Country bendeth here like an Elbowe. It is opposite to the Promontorie *Cumeras*, and it is enclosed on the North with the Sea and the Haven : moreover it is well fortified with Gates, Bulwarks, and Walls: It hath a Port or Haven which is strong both by Art and nature, and hath a convenient entrance into it, and is able to receive many shippes, which was built by the Emperour *Traian*. The Citty hath twelve Fortes, which are all well furnished with ordinance. It is famous in regard that *Gracians*, *Illyrians*, *Pannonians*, and all *Europe* doe trade and traffique here, it is very populous, and the streets are long and straite. The soile round about is fruitfull, yeelding Wine, and other commodities. There are also *Firmum*, now called *Firmo*, an ancient Citty. *Ricinetum*, *Reccanoto*, or *Recannati*, which the *Italians* doe now call *Ricanati*, is a famous Mart-towne, in so much that Merchants out of all *Europe* and *Asia* doe come thit her twice a yeere to Faires. Some ruinous pieces of *Helvia Ricina* may be seene as you travell along, among the rest there is a great brick Amphitheater on the banke of the River *Potentia*, and other carkasses of great Buildings. *Auxinum* is an ancient Episcopall Citty, commonly called *Osmo*. *Livy* calls it *Oximum*. Many Epitaphs and Elogies which have beene found here of late do shew the antiquity thereof. *Fabrianum* in Latine call'd *Faberiana*, is a Towne  
very



THE  
MARQVISHIP OF  
ANCONITANA, AND  
the Dukedome of SPOLETO.





very full of Shops, which are so distributed, that every street hath severall shops, so that one street hath all Smiths, and another all Shoemakers and another Papermen. *Sevoggallia* is an Episcopall Citty, which as it appeareth by *Polibius* and others was first called *Sena*, afterward *Senogallia*: it is now called *Sinigaglia*, or *Sinegalia*: it hath a thick ayre. *Parvum* is watered on the West with the River *Misa*: being fortified with a thicke brick wall, with a Ditch and Bulwarkes. But yet in regard it is so neere unto the Sea it wanteth fresh water, so that they are faine to use that which is brought thither. *Fanum* is an Episcopall Towne not very great, situated on a Mountaine, commonly called *Fano*, *Tacitus* and *Ptolemy* doe commonly call it *Fanum Fortuna*, for there are still many ruines remaining of that sumptuous Church which was dedicated to Fortune. Here is a Marble Arch of costly and curious workmanship, which is thirty Cubits high, and thirty broad. On the top whereof which is fallen downe, there was an Elegie engraven in praise of the Emperour *Constantine*. The River *Argilla* runneth by it *Forum Sempronium*, now called *Fossimbrunum*, or *Fossimbruno*, is an Episcopall Towne, in which there are many tokens of antiquity, for besides *Aqueducts*, paved wayes, pillars and other things, there are many marbles throwne downe with ancient inscriptions, which have beene gathered by others. *Pisaurum* is an Episcopall Citty now called *Pesaro*. A famous Mart-towne of *Italy*, rich in Merchandise, beautifull, and adorned with faire houses. *Vrbium* is situate on a high unlevell Mountaine betweene the same Rivers, it is a neate Citty fairely built, and hath a fruitfull soyle round about it, and it is adorned with a faire Library, which is furnished with many excellent Bookes. In *Picenum* by the side of the Mountaine *Victor* there is a famous Lake, which they call *Nursinum*. The common people doe affirme that evill spirits doe swim in it: because the water doe continually leape up and fall downe againe, to the great admiration of those who are ignorant of the cause thereof. These Rivers doe water it, *Truentus*, commonly called *Tronto*, *Castellanus*, *Asonus*, *Letus mortuus*, *Tenna*, *Chientus*, *Flastra*, *Letus Vivus*, *Asinus*, *Potentia*, *Muson*, *Esinus*, *Misa*, *Sontinus*, *Cesanus*, *Metaurus*, *Cantianus*, *Boasus*, *Argila*. There are these Mountaines, *Furcas*, *Pescas*, and *Auximus* so called from the Citty *Auximum*, and *Corvus*, whence many Rivers together with *Albula* and *Truento* doe runne thorow the *Marrucinians*, the *Præcutinians*, and the *Marsians*. But the *Apennine Mount* in this place where it hangeth over this Country is highest. Here are these Bishopricks, *Asculanensis*, *Firmianus*, *Camerinensis*, *Auximanensis*, *Humanas*, *Anconitanus*, *Esinensis*, or *Exinas*, *Senogalienensis*, *Fanensis*, *Pisanrensis*, *Forosempronienensis*, *Callienensis*, *Vrbinas*, or *S. Leonis*, *Maceratensis*, *Racanatenensis*.

### The Dukedome of SPOLETO.

THE Dukedome of *Spoleto* commonly called *Ducato di Spoleto*, is so called from the Citty *Spoleto*, which was heretofore the Palace of



of the Dukes of *Lombardy*. It was heretofore called *Vmbria*. It may bee clearely collected out of *Strabo* that the bounds of *Vmbria* were heretofore very large, who make the Apennine Mountaine, and the Hadriatick Sea to be the bounds thereof. Some doe make the length of it to be from *Ravenna* to *Tiberis*, which is a 1650. Furlongs, or 1128. Furlongs and an halfe. The Country is here full of high rugged Mountaines, and there garnished and trimmed with Hills, which doe yeeld great store of Wine, Oyle, Figges, and other fruits, and then againe it openeth into fertile and fruitfull Plaines. The Citties of the Dukedome of *Spoleto* are *Engubium*, which is seated at the foote of the Apennine, and there lyeth a pleasant faire Plaine before it. Some would have it to be that which *Silius* calls *Inginium*: *Cicero* *Iguvium*: *Ptol.* *Isovision*. It is an old Towne, and of great Antiquity. It is now a populous Towne, and the Inhabitants doe live by dressing and spinning of Wooll. The soyle is partly Mountainous, partly Champion. And it hath every where great store of Corne. *Nuceria* also cleaveth to the side of the Apennine, the Itinerarie Tables doe call it *Nucerium*, commonly *Nocera*, and in their language *Fulignum* or *Faligno*, it is above an hundred and threescore Furlongs from *Perusia*. *Silius Italicus* calleth it *Fulginia*. *Timia* is devided with a little poore streame. In the Market place there are three Palaces: in one of which there doe dwell the 7. men called Fulginates, before whom all civill controversies are brought, who beare that office for two yeeres: in the other the Prætor who judgeth of more waighthy causes, and his office lasteth sixe moneths: in the third is the governour, who hath chiefe power under the Pope. *Assisum* was so called from the Mountaine *Asis* neere unto it, *Ptolemy* calls it *Æsifium*, *Strabo* *Æsium*, it is commonly called *Ascesi*, and *Sissi*, it hath a Bishop. Here *S. Francis* was borne, who instituted the Order of Minorite Friers, and it hath a sumptuous Church. Here is also a well-furnished Library. *Mons Falco* is a new Towne seated among pleasant Hills, and very populous, *B. Clara*, who founded the Order of *S. Clares* Nunnes, was borne here. There is also *Spoletum*, from whence *Vmbria* was called the Dukedome of *Spoleto*. It is commonly called *Spoleto*, *Strabo* and *Ptolemy* doe call it *Spolitium*. It hath an unequall situation, partly on a Plaine, and partly on a Hill, on which there is a strong Castle built out of the ruines of an Amphitheater. It is now a faire Citty, abounding with plenty of all things. There is besides many other ancient Edifices, as the foundation of an Amphitheater, and the old Church of *Concordia* without the Citty, and there are pieces of Aquæducts, which were cut out of the Apennine, and partly conveyed to the Citty thorow bricke Vaults and Channels. *Ceretum* is a new Towne but populous, from whence the *Ceretain* are now called *Errones*, or wanderers, who travell thorow all *Italy* under the pretence and colour of sanctitie and religion, and get their living by divers Arts. The Castellian Bridge, or *Ponte Castello* was built by the Ceretaniens. Here *Iohn Pontanus* was borne, a famous, learned man. *Conissa* is a new Towne seated on a Mountaine, but very populous. That which *Strabo* calleth *Interamna*, and *Antoninus Interamna*, and the Itinerarie Tables *Interamnium*; is common-



commonly called *Terni*, or *Terani*: it aboundeth with all things necessary, and is very populous. The River maketh the soyle very fruitfull. *Vernaccia* hath excellent Wine. *Tuder* is an ancient Citty situate on a pleasant Hill, adorned and garnished with Figges, Olives, Vines, and other fruits. It hath these Lakes *Floridum*, *Velinum*, *Cutisensis*. And besides *Inginium* which *Strabo* mentioneth, it hath these Mountaines, *Engubinum*, *Floridum*, and others. There are also the Crustumian Mountaines, out of which the River *Asia* floweth with a deepe Channel. There is all *Fiscellus* which *Pliny* calls the top of the Apennine, whence the River *Nar* issueth from two Fountaines; it is now called *Monte Fiscello*. There is also a part of the Apennine, which is called *Mons Victor*, where it lieth up his high top above the Castle *Arquata*, and seemeth to exceed it selfe in height, and thence it is called *Mons Victor*, because it exceedeth the rest in height. The Inhabitants are more warlike then the other people of *Italy*. The Bishop *Ariminensis* is subject to the Archbishop of *Ravenna*. There are these Bishopricks in the Dukedome of *Spoletto*, *Astifinus*, *Fulginas*, *Nucertinus*, *Engubinus*, *Spoletinus*, *Tudertinus*, *Amelienfis*, *Narniensis*, *Interamniensis*.

---

CAMPAGNA

---



# CAMPAGNA DI ROMA, HERETOFORE CALLED LATIUM.



Ext *Latium* offers it selfe to be described, which is a Country of *Italy* much celebrated and praised by all Authors. It is thought that *Latium* was so callen from *Saturnus*, who flying from his Country *in his locis latebat*, hid himselfe in these parts. *Varro* thinketh that this Country was so named, because it lay hidden among the high steepe Rockes of the Alpes, and the Apennine, the Sea, and *Tiber*. Others say that it was named *Latium* from King *Latinus*, some derive it from the Latitude, because there is no Country betweene the Mountaines and the Sea, that hath a greater Latitude then this. It is now called *Territorio Romanum* or *Campagna di Roma*. The most do make the bords of *Latium* on the North the Apennine Mountaine, & the River *Anio*: on the East *Liris*: on the South the Tyrrhene Sea; on the West the River *Tiber*, which doth encompasse the Tuscians, Sabinians, Marsians, Samnites, Prægutianians, and Campanians. It is a very fertile Country, except in some places neere the Borders, where it is stony and mountainous, and hath many Marshes, which doe make the ayre thick and unwholsome. The Sicilians, the Aboriginians, the Pelasgians, the Arcadians, the Auruncians, the Volscians, the Oscians, the Ausonians, and others did first inhabit it. So much briefly concerning *Latium* in generall: now our method requireth that wee should describe it in particular, beginning from that Citty which was heretofore the Compendium or Epitome of the whole world. This Citty sheweth her selfe in ancient *Latium*, as soone as you have passed out of *Etruria* over *Tiberis*. It still keepeth her former name. It is situated in a soyle not very fertile, right against the South, and hath an untemperate ayre and climate. It was three miles in compasse, which was the compasse of ancient *Rome*, but now it is farre lesse. It hath 360. Towres on the walls, and heretofore 750. There are the 14. Quarters and Regions of the Citty. but their names are changed. It is watered with the River *Tiber* and *Almo*. There are also in many places the ruines of Fountaines, and Aquæducts, or Conduites. There are divers Market-places, and seven Hills within the walls. Whence some doe call *Roma Septicollis*, because it is seated seven Hills, *Varro* calls it *Septimontium*, and *Statius* *Septemgemina*. Moreover there are in this Citty above 300. Churches. There are foure Vaults under earth, where when the Emperours did persecute the Christians, they hid themselves. There were, and are 28. Churchyards or burying places. There are five publike Hospitals for Strangers of all Nations, and 20. severall Hospitals for severall Nations, besides an University. And there are Seminaries and Colledges of all Nations instituted by Pope *Gregory* the third. There are many publike Libraries, three in the *Vatican*, one of choise Bookes



which is shut, and another which is not kept so close, and a third which on Holy-dayes is open two houres for all commers. There are also other Libraries in *S. Maries Church*, and the Church of the Altar of Heaven, *S. Martins*, *S. Augustines*, and otherwheres. There are also divers Gardens and Palaces in this Citty which belong to the Pope, and the Cardinals. There are both publike and private Conduites, Bathes, Triumphant Arches, Amphitheaters, Theaters, Cirque, Galleries, Pillars, Spires, Colosses, or great Images, Pyramisses, Horses, Statues, and many other such like antiquities, which our intended brevitie will not permit us to number or describe. He that beholdeth these things, and compareth them with ancient *Rome*, may worthily say,

*Qui misera vides veteris vestigia Roma,  
Ille potest merito dicere, Roma fuit.*

Hee that the ruines doth of *Rome* behold,  
May justly say that this was *Rome* of old.

And so much concerning *Rome* from whence as you goe Southward, the Towne which the Latines and Greekes call *Ostia* doth offer it selfe, which hath an unwholesome pestilent ayre, but the soyle beareth great store of Melons. So leaving *Ostia*, I will take a view of the other chiefe Townes of *Latium*, which are seated by the Sea. *Neptunium* is situate on a more fruitfull soyle, where the Citizens have leisure to Hawke and Fish. There is also *Astura* which is a memorable place, both by the vnworthy death of *M. Tullius Cicero*, who was slaine there as he fled from *Antony*: and also by the fatall death of *Corradinus* the sonne of the Emperour *Frederick* the second, whom *Charles Eculismensis* put to death. There is also *Taracina* or *Tarracina*, which *Strabo* calls *Taracina*, *Ptolemy* *Tarracina*, *Stephanus* *Tarracine*, and *Antoninus* *Tarracina*. In the Volscian language it was called *Auxur*. It is a small Towne but neat and populous. The walls are made of square stone without Mortar or Cemont, the soyle round about is fruitfull and pleasant, abounding with Oranges, Citternes, Lemmons, and such like fruit. *Cajeta*, which *Strabo* calls *Cajatta*, and now *Gajetta*, is a well fortified Citty having an impregnable Castle on the top of a Mountaine, which in former time, the Frenchmen being expelled, *Ferdinand* King of *Arragon* and *Naples*, did wall it about. *Spartianus* reports that there was a famous Haven here, which was much renewed and re-edified by *Anton. Pius*. But now there is none. The next is *Velitra*, which *Strabo* calleth *Belitra*, and *Stephanus* *Belitre*, or as some doe write *Belletri*, it is an ancient Towne of the Volscians, faire and populous, and it is a Bishoprick, it hath a delightfull Situation, and a pleasant Prospect, and it is walled about. That which the Latines and Gracians doe call *Alba*, the ancient Writers doe surname it *longa Alba*, or long *Alba*, in regard of the Situation. It is now called *Savelto*, if we may credit *Leander*, others doe call it *Gandolffi*, or *S. Gandolffo*. It was built by *Ascanius* the Sonne of *Aeneas*, 30. yeeres after *Lavinium*

was



# CAMPAGNA DI ROMA,

OR,

# LATIVUM.





was built, but now it is desolate. Now let us describe the more Northerne parts of *Latium* by the way *Valeria Tiburtina*. Here the first is that which *Ptolemy* calls *Tiber*, *Strabo* *Tibura*, and now *Tivola*. It is a Citty by the River *Aniene* being 150. Furlongs distant from *Rome*, having a temperate ayre, and a wholesome situation in regard it hath great store of Waters and Springs, and it is a Bishoprick. *Marvium* by the Lake *Fucinum*, was heretofore the chiefe Citty of the *Marfians*, now there are some ruines onely remaining, which are commonly called *Marvo*. The *Latines* and *Strabo* doe call it *Alba*. And *Strabo* reporteth that the *Romanes* were wont to assigne *Alba*, because it was situate in the innermost parts of the Country, and was well fortified, as a Prison for those which were to be kept in custody, but now it is fallen downe, and ruinate. *Praneste*, which *Strabo* calls *Pranestus*, *Ptolemy* *Pranestum*, and now *Palastina*, had heretofore a very pleasant and delightfull situation on a bending Mountaine by the River *Venestris*, in so much that when the *Romane* Empire flourished, the Emperours did often make it their place of retirement and recreation. There is a Castle on the top of the Mountaine, and it is now a Bishoprick. *Tusculum* was famous heretofore, which they suppose by the ruines yet remaining was not farre from *Frascati*. There are more Townes in this noble part of *Italy*, which for brevity sake wee omit. There are also Lakes in *Latium*, as the Lake *Hostia*, which is commonly called *stagno*. Betweene *Marinus* and long *Alba* there is the *Alban* Lake, which *Livy* mentions, *Lib. 5.* it is now called *Lago di Castel Gangolfo*: there is also the *Nemorensian* Lake, which is now called *Lago di Nemo*: the Lake *Inturna*, or *Regillus* now called *Lago de S. Prassode*: the Lake *Fucinus*, now called *Lago di Marfos*, *Pliny* also describeth the *Pontine* or *Pomptine* Lake in *Latium*, which is now called the Lake *Auferte*. There is also the *Fundane* Lake, the *Tiburine*, the *Cœcubian*, and the *Simbruine* Lakes. The Rivers are *Tiber*, which I have delineated in the generall description, and divers other Rivers, which having lost their names doe runne into the Sea with it. The other Rivers of *Latium* as they were anciently call'd are *Numicius*, *Loracina*, *Stura*, *Nymphæus*, and *Vfens*. Moreover besides the 7. Hills aforesaid whereon *Rome* is seated. *Albanus* is most famous in all Greeke and Latine Writers. The Mountaine *Cœcubus* which reacheth to the *Cajetan* Bay, is noted for bearing excellent rich Wines. There are also the Mountaines *Vestinus*, *Algidus*, *Aventinus*, *Lepinus*, *Capillus*. *Halicarnassæus* doth mention the *Ceraunian* Mountaines of *Latium*. The Woods are *Feronia*, *Iupiters* Wood, *Diana's* Wood, the Wood *Navia*, the *Muses* Wood, the cold Wood, the Wood *Albana*, the Wood *Angitia*, and the Wood *Furina*. The people of this Country even untill these times, except it be in the Cities, are rude, rustick, stout, and strong of body. *Mercator* doth thus describe the Ecclesiastick government. *Rome* is the Mother Church, in which the Pope resideth, and hath under him within the Citty 5. Patriarchall Churches, which are these, the Church of *S. Iohn of Lateran*, *S. Peters* Monastery, and *S. Pauls* Monastery within the walls of the Citty, *S. Maries* Church, and *S. Laurences* Monastery. There are 8. Bishops assigned to governe these Churches,



Churches, the first and chiefest is the Pope, the rest are under him, as the Bishop *Ostiensis*, who is Patriarke of *Campania*, and doth consecrate the Pope, unto whom is joyned *Velleitrensis*, or *Valericensis*, *Portuensis*, *Sabinensis*, *Tusculanensis*, *Prænestiensis*, and *Albanensis*. There are also assigned for the government of the same Churches 28. Cardinals, namely, by the title of the holy Crosse of *Ierusalem*, by the title of S. *John* and *Paul*, by the title of S. *Stephen*, in *Celto-Monte*: by the title of S. *Susanna*: by the title of S. *Peter*, by the title of S. *Prisca*: by the title of S. *Siriack*: by the title of S. *Marcellus*: by the title of S. *Albina*: by the title of S. *Grisogoni*. S. *Marcellinus*, and *Peter*, S. *Anastasia*: S. *Clement*, S. *Potentiana*, S. *Martin* on the Mountaines: S. *Praxedis*: S. *Marcus*: S. *Lawrence*: S. *Mary*: S. <sup>4</sup>or. *Coronatorum*: S. *Sabina*: S. *Nereus*, and *Archileus*: S. *Sixtus*, S. *Ensebius*: S. *Vitalis*: the 12. Apostles Church: S. *Laurentius*: and S. *Cecilia*: unto which are adjoyned 18. Cardinals as Deacons. Without the Citty there are in *Campania*, the Bishops, *Agnaninus*, *Alatrinensis*, *Fundanus*, *Tiburtinus*, *Sagninus*, *Terracinenensis*, *Vernulanus*, *Ferentinus*, *Soranus*, *Aquinus*. Moreover, the Pope hath under him in other parts of the world foure Patriarchall Churches, unto which all other Churches in the same parts are subject: as the Church of *Constantinople*, of *Alexandria*, of *Antioch*, of *Hierusalem*.

Ttt 3

ABRVZZO





# A B R V Z Z O, A N D TERRA DI LAVORO, A PART of the Kingdome of N A P L E S.



IN this Table two Countries of the Kingdome of *Naples* are to be described, *Aprutium* and *Terra Laboratoris*. The former or *Aprutium*, the Italians doe now call *Abruzzo*. The bounds thereof on the West are the Sabinians and Picentians, with the River *Truentum*: on the North the Hadriatick Sea, on the South the Picentinians, Campanians, Martians, Æquicolians, dwelling on every side of the Apennine Mountaine. The Country hath a very wholesome ayre, and is very populous, pleasant, and commodious toward the Sea, but the inward parts are Mountainous. Besides other commodities it hath abundance of Saffron, and it breedeth great store of Cattell. The chiefe Citty of this Country is *Aquila*. They report that the Langbards did build it, and afterward *Charles Martell*, or as some thinke, the Emperour *Frederick* the second did wall it, and fortifie it, and did call it *Aquila*, or Eagle, because the Emperours Standard had an Eagle in it. And this Citty in short time was so much enlarged, that it is now the principall Citty in all this Country. Moreover, there are the Townes *Guaustum*, or *Amontum* in Italian *Guaſto di Amone*, which *Pliny* and *Mela* call *Histonum*, and *Ptolemy* *Istodimum* without an aspiration. *Laucianum* is a famous Mart-towne, whether every yeere in the Moneths of May or August, Italians, Inluricians, Sicilians, Græcians, Asians, and Merchants from other parts of the world doe come to traffick. *Soulmon*, which *Ptolemy* calleth *Sulmo*, and *Strabo* *Soulmon*, is now called *Sulmona*, as *Leander* witnesseth, and some doe call it *Sermona*. It is a faire Citty, both for beauty, populousnesse, and abundance of waters, and famous, because *Ovid* was borne here. *Chieti* commonly called *Civita Cheto*, is an Archiepiscopall Citty. *Asculum* is an ancient Citty, which *Antoninus* calleth *Aſculum*, and *Pliny* calleth it the noble Colonie of *Picenum*. It standeth in a plaine open soyle, being well fortified with strong walls. On one side there is a high Mountaine with a Castle seated on it, on the other side it is fortified with the River *Truentus*. It is called now by a more fortunate and auspicious name *Beneventum*, though at first it were called *Maleventum*, from the ruines which it suffered a *malo Vento*, or from evill fierce windes. It is commonly called *Beneventi*. This Citty hath a very convenient and pleasant situation, and an excellent fruitfull soyle round about it. *Sora* is neere unto the River *Liris*, being populous, and adorned with the title of a Dukedome. There is also the Towne which *Ptolemy* calls *Aquinus*, where the great Philosopher *Thomas Aquinas* was borne. It retaineth still that name, but it is almost fallen downe, yet the ruines doe shew the ancient largenesse thereof: and it hath the title of a Country. I omit the description of the other Townes for brevity sake. The Rivers here are *Phinternus*, which



## A B R V Z Z O.





which devideth *Samnium* from *Apulia*, commonly called *Fortore*. The Fountaine whereof issueth out of the Mountaine *Tifernus*, not farre from *Bovianum*. And it dischargeth it selfe into the Hadriatick Sea neere the Lefinensian Lake. There are also *Trintus*, which *Pliny* noteth is full of Havens, also *Asinella*, *Sentus*, *Sangrus*. There are also the Rivers *Morus*, *Feltrinus*, *Pescara*, *Aternus*, *Rafentus*, *Orta*, *Liberata*, *Salinus*, *Plumba*, *Vomianus*, *Turdinus*, and others. Moreover, there are also among the Samnites Mountaines so high, that they doe exceed the Apennine Mountaines. Among which is the Virgins Mountaine, famous for *S. Maries* Church which is built thereon. *Majella* is a very great Mountaine, having a very difficult ascent, and full of rugged clifles and Rockes. The top of it is continually coverd with Snow, yet it hath many greene Meddowes, and it sendeth forth many Rivers, and hath very spacious woods, which are full of wilde beasts, especially Beares, and it hath many rugged clifles. There are also the tops of the Apennine, which they call *Montes Tremuli*, or the trembling Mountaines.

### Terra di Lavoro.

THIS Contry is now called *Terra Laboris*, or *Terra di Lavoro*, that is the Land of labour. It was heretofore called *Campania*. The bounds thereof, as we may see in *Strabo*, *Ptolemy*, and others, are on the west the River *Lirus* and *Latium*: on the North the Samnitian Mountaines: on the East the River *Silarus*, which parteth it from *Lucania*, and a part of the Samnitians Country: on the South the Tyrrhene Sea. Truly *Campania* is *Campus*, or a Field, into which nature hath powred forth of her owne bosome, all the delights, pleasures, and delicacies, which any place can afford. So that it may bee rightly called the Paradise of *Italy*, for fertility and fruitfulness. Divers people did heretofore governe this Country, which *Strabo* mentioneth *Lib. 5.* and *Pliny Lib. 3. Cap. 5.* as namely, the Opicians, Ausonians, Oscians, Cumanians, Tuscians, and Samnites, whom the Romanes last of all subdued. So much briefly in generall concerning *Campania*, now I come to a more particular description thereof, and first of the Citties. The Metropolis or mother City of *Campania* and the Kingdome of *Naples* is called in Coynes *Neapolis* or *Naples*. Which name it still retaineth, and is commonly called *Neapolis*. It taketh up a great space of ground being magnificently built betweene the Sea and the foote of the pleasant Hills: being fortified with Bulwarks, Townes, and Castles, by *Charles* the fifth, so that it is now impregnable. It hath Ditches, which are 80. feete deepe, 8. Gates, and spacious Market-places. There are great store of common Condiutes, out of which the water is conveyed thorow an hundred Pipes. The figure of it is long, and it bendeth like an halfe Moone. The compasse of it heretofore was 3. miles, but now the Territories thereof being enlarged, it is 5. miles about. It hath a gentle pleasant ayre, and scarce any Winter. This City hath many faire Churches, and private Buildings, and a strong



strong impregnable Castle, with an University which was instituted by the Emperour *Frederick* the second, unto which Students do come out of all parts of the Kingdome. There are also some Libraries, the chiefe whereof is *S. Dominicks* Library. The Country round about it and the neighbouring Hills are pleasant and delightfull, and doe yeeld good store of Corne, Wine, divers Fruits, Hearbes, Flowers, and all delicacies, both for necessity and pleasure. I omit many things concerning this Citty for brevity sake. There are also other Citties, as the old and new *Capua*, the ancient is knowne to all Latine Writers, and the beauty, fairenesse, and magnificence thereof is praised by all men. Great ruines thereof may be yet seene a mile from new *Capua*, neere *S. Maries* Church. New *Capua* was built out of the ruines of the old, which standeth now on the left banke of *Vulturnus*, 22. miles from the Sea, on a plaine well inhabited, but not much frequented: it hath strait streets paved with stone and high buildings, on the East and North the River *Vulturnus* doth water it, and from thence it runneth Westward. There is a faire stone bridge over the River. There is also *Teanum* surnamed *Sidicinum*, it is called in Italian *Theano*, and it is a Bishoprick. There is also the Towne *Calvus* which is a Bishoprick: *Virgil* calleth it *Cales*. *Strabo* and *Ptolemy*, and other Grecians *Cuma*. But now it is fallen downe, and buried in ruines, yet the foundations of some faire buildings may be discerned. There are also *Aversa*, *Casert*, *a Nola*, *Summa*, *Puteoli*, and other lesser Townes. The chiefe Lakes of *Campania* are the *Lucrenian*, and *Avernian*. There are also in *Campania* the Lakes *Linteria*, *Popeja*, and *Statina*. The Rivers are *Lirus* which receiveth on the right hand *Fibernum*, *Cofa*, *Alabrum*, *Trerus*, and others. On the left hand *Casinus*, *Melfa*, and *Omnes*. The next to *Lirus* is *Vulturnus*, which receiveth many Rivers and Torrents, among the rest, on the right hand it receiveth *Cusanum*, and *Correclam*, on the left hand *Freddus*, *Pratellus*, *Sabbatus*, *Isclerus*, and others. Also *Glanis*, *Seberus*, *Linternus*, *Sarnus*, *Furor*, *Ebolis*, *Silarus*. The Mountaines that belong to this Country, are *Gaurus*, *Massicus*, *Falernus*, and others, as *Vesuvius*, *Pausilypus*, *Misemus*, *Culma*, Christs Mountaine, *Taburnus*, *Tifata*, *Planus*, *Astrunus*, and *Trifolius*. Moreover in the Kingdome of *Naples* there are these Principalities and Dominions. Namely 10. Principalities, as *Ascoli*, *Besignano*, *Evoli*, *Melfi*, *Meseta*, *Monchercole*, *Squilaci*, *Sligliano*, *Sulmona*, *Venosa*. And 23. Dukedomes, namely, *Andri*, *Amalphi*, *Ariano*, *Asu*, *Boyano*, *Castrovillari*, *Gravina*, *Martina*, *Momalto*, *Monteliano*, *Nardo*, *Nocera*, *Popoli*, *Rocca di Mondragone*, *S. Pietro in Galatina*, *Seminara*, *Sessa*, *Somma*, *Sora*, *Tagliacozzo*, *Termoli*, *Terra Nova*, *Trajetto*. There are 30. Marquithips, 54. Counsellors of State, 11. Lords, 403. Titular Barons. The Archbishops and their Suffragans in this Table are taken out of the *Romane* Province. In *Aprucina* and *Marcicana*, there are these Bishops, *Aquilensis*, *Forcanensis*, *Marsicanus*, *Valvensis*, or *Sulmonensis*: *Theatinus*, *Adriensis*, *Pennensis*, *Aprutinus*, or *Teranus*. The Archbishop of *Beneventum* under whom are these Suffragans, *Telefinensis*, *Agatha*, *Alphiensis*, or *Alepharenensis*, *Mons Marani*, *Avellinensis*, *Vicaneensis*, *Arianensis*, *Bojanensis*, or *Kojanensis*, *Asculanensis*, *Nucerinus*, *Tertibulenensis*, *Traconensis*, *Vulturarenensis*, *Alarinensis*, *Ferentinensis*, or *Florentinensis*, *Civitacenensis*,



*Uitacensis, Termelensis, Lesinensis, Frequentinensis, Triventinensis, Biminensis, Vadiensis, or Gadiensis, Musanensis, S. Maria.* The Archbishop of Naples, under whom are *Nolanus, Puteolanus, Cumacensis, Acerranus, Iscalanus.* The Archbishop of Capua, under whom are *Theanensis, Calvensis, Calmenensis, Sueffanus, Venefranus, Aquitanensis, or Aquinatenensis, Ifernienensis, Casertanensis.* The Archbishop *Amalfitanus*, under whom are *Capricanensis, Scalensis, or Camensis, Minorensis, Siteranensis.* The Archbishop of Salerne, under whom are *Aquensis, Palicastrensis, Nusautanensis, or Nuscanensis, Sarnensis, Acervensis, or Acernensis, Maricensis.* The Archbishop of *Surventine*, under whom are *Lobrensis, Serpensis, Aquensis, or Equensis, or Vianus, Castellimaris, or Stabiensis.* And let so much suffice concerning this part of the Kingdome of Naples, I passe to the other part.

## PVGLIA





# PUGLIA PIANA,

## TERRA DI BARRI, TERRA DI

### Otranto, Calabria, and Basilicata.

The other part of the Kingdome of NAPLES.



Now we must view the other part of the Kingdome of Naples, in which the first Country is that which the Italians doe call *Puglia Piana*, from the large spacious fields thereof. It was heretofore called *Apulia Daunia*. It is bounded on the East with *Apulia Peucetia*, and the River *Aufidus*: on the South with the Apennine, together with the Hirpenians, and Samnites: on the West with the Frentanians, Caracenians, now called Aprutians, and Phiternians: on the North with the Hadriatick, and Jonium Sea. The soyle is very fruitfull, yeelding abundance of Wheate and Corne. Here are both Citties and Townes, as *Manfredonia*, a faire and populous Citty, being situated on the banke of the Bay, which lyeth in the hollow winding of the Mountaine *Garganus*, and it hath an invincible Castle by the Shore side. *Leuceria* is an Episcopall Citty; which *Ptolemy* and *Suetonius* call *Neuceria*: the ruines yet remaining doe shew the spaciousnesse of it. *Troy* is a rich Citty, having a fruitfull Soyle about it. *Asculum* is a Citty, which is adorned with the Title of a Dukedome: *Appianus Alexandrinus* calleth it *Asculum*, it is commonly called *Asculo*, and surnamed *Satriano*. There are also *Salpe*, or *Arpi*, which *Pliny* mentioneth, which was sometime called *Argos Hippium*, and afterward *Agrippa*: and two Citties, which became a Proverb, *Apina* and *Trica*, &c. The Rivers are *Aufidus*, now called *l'Ofanto*. Also *Candilaris*, and *Cervaria*.

So much concerning *Apulia Daunia*: the next Country which is to be described is *Peucetia*: now it is called in Italian, *Terra Bariana*, or *Terra di Barri*, from the chiefe Citty *Bario*. This Country for fertility of soyle, and plenty of choise fruit, may compare with other parts of Italy. But yet there are some places which are full of Boggs, and Waters. The chiefe Citty is *Barium*, which *Pliny* calleth *Barion*, it is commonly called *Barri*. It is an ancient Citty, and so faire and populous, that it is the chiefe Citty of the whole Country, which is called from thence *Terra Bariana*. There are also *Monopelia*, which is a new Citty adorned with the title of a Marquiship, which is not very great, but faire and beautifull, and full of magnificent Buildings. The soyle round about it yeeldeth great store of Oyle. *Polonianum* or *Polignano* is an Episcopall Citty, which although it bee seated on a high stony Rock, yet it is faire and populous. *Mola* hath many houses, but inhabited with rustick people. The Marquesse *Polinianus* built a Castle there for the defence of the Coast. *Iuvenatum*, or *Giuvénazzo*, is an Episcopall Citty, seated in a fertile soyle. *Marfette* or as some write it, *Morfitta*, or *Melfatta*, flourisheth with the Title of a Principality. *Vigilia* commonly call'd *Bisegli* is an Episcopall Towne seated by the shore,



shore, on high Rocks: *Tranum* is an Archiepiscopall Citty, commonly called *Trani*. It had faire Buildings, but now for the most part it is desolate. There are Woods of Olives and Almonds, which do reach from this Towne even to *Tarentum*. *Barulum* is commonly called *Barleta*. *Ostuna* is a populous Citty, seated on a little Hill. *Cilium*, or *Cilio*, which *Ptolemy* calls *Cilia*, and *Horace* *Venusia*, or *Venusium*, where hee was borne, is now called *Venesa*. There are also *Canusium*, *Acherontia*, *Bilesum*, and other Townes.

Next to *Apulia* we must describe the Country of the Salentinians, which is also called *Iapygia*, *Massapia*, and *Calabria*. The Italians doe now commonly call it *Terra d'Otranto*. This Country hath on the South *Tarentum*, and the Sea even to the Salentinian Promontory: on the East the same Promontory, with the Jonian Sea: on the North it is watered with the River *Hidruntes*, even to *Brundisium*: on the West it hath *Apulia*, *Peucetia*, and a part of great *Greece*. This Country hath a wholesome ayre, and a cleere faire Climate except on that Coast, which reacheth from the Hydruntine Lake to *Brundisium*, where there are Marshes in those places which are neere the Sea. The Country is fatt and fruitfull, and the chiefe Citty which nameth the Country is *Hydruntum*, which *Strabo*, *Ptolemy*, and others doe call *Idrions*. *Mela* calleth it *Hydrus*: it is now call'd *Otrante*. It is an ancient Citty, having a sweet milde ayre, a strong Castle, built by *Alphonsus* the second, and a large spacious Haven. The soyle is pleasant and fruitfull. The other Citties are *Gallipolis*, now called *Callipolis*. Others call it *Callipoli*, as it were the faire Citty. It hath a strong situation: for it is seated on a Rock or small Island, which is encompassed every where with the Sea, and it is joyned to the Continent with a stone Bridge. *Castrum* is a Citty much frequented by Merchants, who come thither to buy Oyle. *Brundisium*, or *Brundisiam*, which *Ptolemy* calls *Breundesium*, *Steph. Brentesium*, and *Benjamin Barnedis*, is now called *Brindisi*. It hath a gentle ayre. It had heretofore a famous Haven, out of which the Romanes did formerly passe safely into *Greece*, but now it is filled up, so that a Galley can hardly come up into it. The Citty is fortified with a strong Castle. The Citty *Oria* is seated on a Hill looking toward *Tarentum*, and hath a strong Castle. That Towne which *Ptolemy* calls *Aletium*, is now called *Leze*, and *Leccie*. It is the prime Citty of the Salentinians, in regard that the Royall Counsell of *Apulia* is held here, and because all the Nobility of this Country have houses here. *Vxentem*, now called *Vgento*, *Vsenti*, or *Ogento*, is a very small Citty.

*Calabria* is so called from the Calabrians, who as it appeares in *Ptolemy*, did possesse a part of great *Greece* from the Salentinians to the Jonian Sea, about the Promontory *Iapygium*. It is a Country of *Italy* which being stretched forth in the farthest borders thereof like a tongue, doth lye betweene the higher and lower Straites. It doth plentifully produce all things that may serve for necessity, or delicacy, as Wheate, Barley, and other kindes of Corne, also Wine, Oyle, Sugar, Manna, Honey, Wax, Salt, Figges, Oranges, Lemmons, and other excellent fruits: also Gold, Silver, Wooll, Cotton, Saffron, Silke, Hempe,



PUGLIA PIANA.





Hempe, and what not? *Calabria* is twofold, the lower which was heretofore the Seate of the Brutians, which is now called the lower *Calabria*, and the higher which was heretofore great Greece. The bounds of the lower *Calabria* are on the West *Laus* the Lucanians : on the South the Tyrrhene and Sicilian Sea : on the East it is enclosed with part of the Hadriatick Sea : on the North with great Greece, and the River *Crathus*. *Strabo Ptolemy*, and other Græcians doe call the Metropolis, or Mother Citty hereof *Consentia* : it is now called *Consenza*. It is seated by the bending of the Apennine, and it containeth 7. Hills, on which the most part of the houses are situate. The other Citties are *Manthia*, *Fredas*, *Belmontium*, *Sancta Euphemia*, *Fanum Rhegium*, *Tropia*, *Castrum Villare*, *Altomonti*, *Turranom*, *Rugianum*, *Marturanum*, *Nicastrum*, *Briaticum*, *Hippo*, and that Citty which was called *Vibo Valentia*. The bounds of the higher *Calabria* which was heretofore called great Greece, are on the East the Adriatick Sea : on the South the River *Alex* and the Brutians : on the West the River *Crathis*, with the Apennine, and the *Lucanians* : on the North the Tarentine Bay with *Apulia*. Here is the ancient and noble Citty *Tarentum*, which *Appianus Alexandrinus* calls *Tarantum* : *Strabo* and *Ptolemy*, *Tarus* : now it is called *Taranto*, *Lucius Florus* saith that it was heretofore the chiefe Citty of *Calabria*, *Apulsa*, and all *Lucania*. It is situate in the innermost part of a Bay, which is called from the Citty, the Tarentine Bay.

There remaineth in this Table *Lucania* to bee described, which is now called *Basilicata*, but from whence it is uncertaine. The bounds thereof on the West are the River *Silarus*, which bounders *Campania* : on the South the Tyrrhene See : on the East *Laus* the Brutians, and great Greece : on the North the Peucetians in *Apulia*, with a part of *Hirpinia*. *Livy* sheweth that it is all Mountainous and rugged. But now perhaps it is more inhabited than it was formerly, yet in many places it is very desolate, in regard of the hard uneven wayes, and the dreadfull hideous woods in which many robberies are committed The Townes here by the Sea are *Pastum*, which *Virgil* mencioneth *Lib. 4. Georg.*

*Biserique Rosaria Pasti.*

The Rose-Gardens of *Pastum*, where  
Sweet Roses doe grow twice a yeere.

*Servius* maketh *Pastum* a Cittie of *Calabria*, where Roses doe growe twice a yeere. *Acropolis* is a Towne 12. Miles from the mouth of the, River *Silarius*, having an excellent ayre. The name sheweth that it was built by the Græcians, as the most of the other Townes in this Country. There is also *Pisciotta*, which *Pliny*, *Mela*, and *Ptolomy* doe call *Buxentum*. *Palicostrium* is a Noble Citty and adorned with the title of a Dukedome. In the middle of the Country there is the Towne *Padula*, which is honoured with the title of a Marquiship. The Citty *Capacia* was heretofore very populous, and rich. I omit the other Townes. Moreover in the other part of the Kingdome of Naples there



there are these Archbishops, the Archbishop of *Regiensis*: under whom are *Lucrensis*, *Cotroniensis*, *Cassanensis*, *Cathacensis*, *Neocastrensis*, *Giracensis*, *Tropetensis*, *Vibonensis*, *Squillacensis*. The Archbishop of *Consentinus*, under whom is *Maturanensis*. The Archbishop of *Rosania* hath no Suffragans. The Archbishop of *S. Severine*, under whom are *Ebriacensis*, *Strangulensis*, *Geneocastrensis*, *Gerentinensis*, *S. Leonis*. The Archbishop of *Larcatinus* under whom are *Mutulensis*, *Castellanensis*. The Archbishop of *Brundisinus*, under whom are *Astrinensis*. The Archbishop of *Hidrontinus*, under whom are *Castrensis*, *Gallipolitanus*, *Liciensis*, *Vgentinensis*, *Lucensis*, *Nertonensis* is exempted. The Archbishop of *Barensis*, under whom are *Betominensis*, *Calphajanus*, *Iuvenacensis*, *Rubentinensis*, *Salpensis*, *Cauriensis*, *Baterensis*, *Conversanus*, *Minervienensis*, *Polignercensis*, *Cathericensis*, *Lavellinensis*. The Archbishop of *Tranensis*, under whom are *Vigiliensis*, *Andrensis*, and *Penensis*. The Archbishop of *Sipontinus*, under whom are *Vescanensis* excepted, *Trojanensis* excepted, *Melphienensis*, *Monopolitanensis*, and *Rapolensis* are excepted, *Canosanus* under whom are *Auranensis*, *Sarranensis*, *Montisviridis*, *Laquedonensis*, *S. Angeli de Lombardis*, *Bisacienensis*. The Archbishop of *Acheronti*, under whom are *Potentiensis*, *Tricariensis*, *Venusiensis*, *Graviensis*, *Angelsenis*.

Vuu 2

THE





THE  
 ILANDS CORSICA,  
 AND  
 SARDINIA.



**C**ORSICA was so called from *Corfus*, who was Lord of this Country. The Græcians called it *Karnon* from *Cyrnus* the sonne of *Hercules*: *Ovid* names it *Teraphne*, as *Vilamovanus* writeth. On the West and North it hath the Ligustick Sea: on the East the Tyrrhene Sea: on the South *Sardinia*. It is not above 120. Miles long, although *Strabo* maketh the length thereof to be 160. Miles, and *Pliny* 150. who also maketh the breadth thereof to be 60. Miles: and *Strabo* maketh it 70. Miles, which appeareth to bee true by measuring it with a paire of Compasses. The compasse of it according to *Pliny* is 320. Miles, but according to *Maginus* 325. which hee saith that hee found out by measuring it exactly. This Iland is hard to come unto, being enclosed on every side with inaccessible dangerous clifles, and Hills. Within likewise it is for the most part Mountainous, and therefore it yeeldeth no great store of Wheate and Pulse; which grow but in some few places, where the Country opens it selfe, and is watered with Rivers, which make it fruitfull. That part which looketh toward *Etruria* is indifferent plaine, having a fruitfull Soyle, which beareth excellent sweet fruites. This Iland hath excellent wines, of chiefe note, which the Romanes much esteemed, they are called from the place Corsican Wines. Here is great store of Honey, Rosen, Oyle, and Figges. But *Servius* noteth in his 4. Booke of Geogr. that the Corsican Honey is bitter, which comes to passe by reason that there are great store of Ewe trees, from whence the Bees doe gather Honey. And *Ovid* beleeved that it was venemous. This Country onely doth produce the Precious stone *Catochites*, which *Democritus* the *Abderite* used when hee contended against the Magitian. *Rhenus* concerning *Corfica* saith thus.

*Hanc solam perhibent Catochitem gignere terram:  
 Corporibus lapis hic sem glutine tactus adheret.*

*Pliny*, Lib. 37. Cap. 10. and *Solinus* Cap. 9. doe report the like. But *Pliny* doubteth of the truth thereof. Here is also Allom: and there are Iron Mines neere the River *Bivincum*, in the County *Nebiensis*. There are also Saltpits, commonly called *della Roya*, not far from the Haven of *S. Florence*: and neere *Nisolum* there are deepe Valleys, which are alwaies cover'd with Snow, under which they say there is gréat store of Christall. There is also, as *Pliny* and *Diodorus* witnesse, great plenty of Boxe, and Ewe trees. It breedeth divers kindes of living creatures,



# THE ISLANDS CORSICA, AND SARDINIA.





creatures, especially lusty Horses, and great Hounds, and also a kinde of beast called *Musmo*, which *Pliny* saith, is a kinde of Ramme, they call it now *Mosoli*: which beast is not found in any part of *Europe*, except in this Iland, and *Sardinia*. It hath a hide and haire like a Hart, and Hornes like a Ramme, which are not long but doe bend backward about his eares, and are so hard, that if hee should fall downe 50. foote high among the rocks, and alight upon his head, it would not hurt him; it is as bigge as an Hart, and feedes onely on grasse, being very swift of foote, and the flesh of it is very pleasant in tast. Moreover this Iland is full of sheepe and Oxen: It was heretofore inhabited by the Phocensians, then by the Ligurians, and afterward by the Romanes, who brought thither two Colonies, the Marian, and the Alerian, which doe still continew. The Barbarians possessed the rest: afterward when the Romanes invaded them, they brought a great Company of Slaves from thence to *Rome*, of which they made no great commodity, for they were such bruitish people, that albeit they were bought for a small price, yet their Masters repented them of their bargain. After the Romanes the Sarazens succeeded, and after them the Geonoa's: then the Pisanians, and now it belongeth to *Genoa*. It is devided now into two parts: they call the Easterne part the innermost side, and the Western side the outermost side. That part which is neerer to *Italy* is called *Cismontana*, or on this side the Mountaines, & that which runneth out towards *Sardina* is called *Utramontana* or beyond the Mountaines. *Pliny* witnesseeth that there are 33. Citties in it, which also *Martianus Capella* doth note out of him. But it appeareth by *Strabo* that they were rather Castles then Citties. There is now the Towne *Bastia*, in which the chiefe Governour liveth, and hath a Garrison to defend him. There is also the Citty *Nebbium* which *Ptolemy* calls *Cersunum*. It is watered with the Rivers *Gelone*, *Tavignano*, *Sagona*, *Bavono*, *Tegiamo*, and some others. The Mountaines also are clothed with woods which doe yeeld Rosen. The chiefe Mountaines are *Illia Orba*: also the Mountaine *Cheparteno*, the Mountaine *Tenda*, the Mountaine *Gualango*, and the Mountaine *Russus*. In the Sea betweene *Corfica*, *Sardinia*, there is *Corrall* gathered. This Iland hath two great Havens, which are able to receive great Ships, in *S. Florences Bay*. There is also *S. Bonifaces Haven*, which *Ptolemy* calls the *Syracusan Haven*. The Inhabitants of *Corfica* both were, and are accounted very poore men, that live by stealing and robbing: and altogether unletterd. There are these Bishops in *Corfica*, who are Suffragans to the Archbishop of *Pisanum*, namely, *Acienfis*, *Alariensis*, *Sagonensis*, and *Civitanensis*. and the Bishop *Nubiensis*, or *Nebienfis*, who is subject to the Archbishop *Iannensis*.



# SARDINIA.

**S**ARDINIA was so named from *Sardus* the Sonne of *Hercules*. *Timæus* called it *Sandaliotin*, because it resembleth the shape of a shooe-soale. *Mirtilus* and *Chrysippus* called it *Ichausa*, because it is like the soale of the foote. Which *Manilius* intimateth when hee saith.

*Sardiniam in Lybico signant vestigia plantæ.*

It is now called *Sardegna*. On the East the Tyrrhene Sea doth beate upon it, on the South the Affricke, on the West the Sardian; on the North the Sea that floweth betweene it and *Corfica*. This Iland hath an ungentle ayre: and therefore *Q. F.* doth admonish *M. Cicero* to have a care of his health, and to remember that although hee were now in health, yet hee was in *Sardinia*: and in his Epistles hee saith that one *Tigellius* a Sardinian was a man more pestilent and contagious than his Country. All the Iland aboundeth with fruite, Wheate, Wine, Mines of Silver, Cattell, and all things necessary. There are such store of Horses, that many runne wilde, and have no owners; they are lesfer than ours, but full of mettall, strong and nimble. It affoordeth much Hunting, so that the Country people doe live onely by it. For this Country hath abundance of Boares, Harts, Does, and another kinde of Beast which they call *Muslo*, which we have described before in the description of *Corfica*. But *Sardinia* hath no Wolves, nor any other harmefull beast, nor Serpent, and therefore *Silius* saith,

*Serpentum tellus pura, ac viduata Veneno,  
Sed tristis cælo, ac multa vitata palude.*

This Country is from poysond Serpents free,  
But many noysome Marshes in it bee.

But the Soligunda in *Sardinia* is as offensive and hurtfull as Serpents are in other Countries. It is a little creature like a Spider. *L. S.* calleth it *Solifuga*, because it shunneth the day-light. It liveth much in the Silver Mines, for this soyle is very rich in Silver Oare. It creeperth closely along, and if any one sitt upon it unawares, it infecteth him. There is also a strange Sardinian Hearb, which *Pausanias* saith, is like unto Parsly: which if it bee eaten, it doth contract and draw together the Visage and mouth, so that they dye as it were laughing. *Strabo* writeth that the Spaniards make poison of it, which being drunke, doth dispatch them without any paine, and hence grew the Proverb *Sardonius risus*, or the Sardinian laughter. The chiefe Citty of *Sardinia* is *Calaris*, commonly called *Cagler*. It is situate on a Mountaine neere the Sea, looking toward *Affrick*, and it hath a faire Haven. This Citty is adorned with many priviledges: it createth Consuls, who have power to punish delinquents without authority from



the King : and it hath power with the peoples consent to make new lawes. In this Citty the reliques of *S. Augustine* were kept, untill *Heliprandus* King of the Langbards did translate them to *Papia*. In this Citty the viceroy of *Sardinia* resideth, together with many Barons, Earles, and divers rich men. *Mela* and *Pliny* doe make mention of the Citty *Sulchitana*. There are now also the Citties *Oristagnum*, which is a Metropolitan Citty, situate on a Plaine, not farre from the Sea. It was heretofore called the Country of trees, but now it is called the Marquisship of *Oristagnum*. There is also the Citty *Sassaris* which hath a pleasant foyle watered with many Springs, & abounding with divers sorts of fruites, but it is weakly fortified. *Algher* is a new small Citty, but yet populous and strong, and adorned with many faire ædifices and buildings: the inhabitants whereof are almost all *Tarraconians*. *Sardinia* hath also other Citties, and Townes, which for brevitie sake wee omit. It hath many pleasant Rivers which are not deepe, so that in sommer time you may passe over the bards. There are many Magistrates in *Sardinia*. The chiefe is the Viceroy, who hath al the Kings authority : and according to their ancient lawes none but a Spaniard can beare this office. The King doth assigne and appoint him one assistant, who is Doctor of both Lawes, whom they call there the Regent. Moreover hee hath other Counsellors, who dispose and order all matters, and this Court is called the Kings audience. Heretofore it was a priviledge of the Kingdome that no man could beare this office longer than three yeres, and then another succeedeth in his place. But now one continueth in that office as long as the King pleaseth. Concerning the manners and dispositions of the Sadinians : they are strong of body, and inured to labour, except it be some few who are given to effeminacy and wantonesse. Many of them doe keepe Cattell, and are contented with poore fare and water. Those that dwell in the Townes and Villages, doe live peaceably and quietly together. They love strangers, and doe use them kindly. They live from hand to mouth, and goe in a poore habbit. And which is strange, there is not one Artificer in all the Iland, that can make either Swords, Daggers or other weapons, so that they fetch them out of *Spaine* and *Italy*. Mercator mentioneth these Bishops. The Archbishop *Claritanensis*, under whom are these Bishops, *Sulcitanus* or *Sulciensis*, *Dolienensis*, *Suellenensis*. The Archbishop *Turitanus*, under whome are these Bishops, *Sorrenensis*, *Platanensis*, *Ampuriensis*, *Gifacensis*, or *Girardenensis*, *Castrensis*, *Othananensis*, or *Othricensis*, *Bosanensis*, or *Bossa*. The Archbishop *Alborensis*, under whom are the Bishops of *Vssellensis*, *S. Iustia*, *Terra Alba*, *Civitatensis*, and *Gastellenensis* are excepted.



# THE KINGDOME OF SICILIE.

**S**ICILIE is next to bee described, which excelleth all the Ilands of the Mediterranean Sea. *Thucydides* calleth it *Sicania* from *Sicanus*, who, as *Solinus* and *Capella* doe write, came with a band of Iberians into that Country before the Trojan warres. Many doe call it *Trinacria*, and especially the Poets, in regard it hath 3. Promontories. Or else because it resembleth a Triangle or three cornerd figure, for it runneth forth divers wayes with three Promontories, and so is like the greeke letter *Delta*, which beareth this shape  $\Delta$ . These three Promontories are *Pelorus*, *Pachynus*, and *Lilybaeum*. The Gracians did call it *Sicilia*. But some suppose,

— *Trinacria quondam*  
*Mutavere, situm: rupit confinia Nereus:*  
*Italia pars una fuit, sed pontus & ætus*  
*Victor, & abscissos interluit aquore moncis.*

*Trinacria* hath her situation chang'd,  
 And now the Sea their borders hath estrang'd,  
 Heretofore it was a part of *Italie*,  
 From whence 'tis now divided by the Sea.

And hence *Rhegium* \* is so called in *Italie*, because *Sicilie* is there divided from *Italie*: On the North it hath the *Tyrrhene* Sea; on the East the *Hadriatick* and *Ionian* Sea; on the South the *Affrick* Sea, and on the West the *Sardinian* Sea. *Thycydides* writeth *Lib. 6.* that the compassse of *Sicile* is about 8. dayes journey, and yet it lyeth but 20. furlongs from the maine land or continent of *Italy*. Moreover this Iland doth excell for the wholesomenesse of the ayre, the fruitfullnesse of the soyle, and plenty of all fruite, and other things, which are necessary for the use of man: For it lyeth in the 4. Climate, which for the gentlenesse, and temperatenesse of the ayre, doth exceede the sixe others. So that *Sicilie* produceth the best fruites. So that *Marcus Cato* calleth it the Stoarehouse of the Commonwealth, and the Nurse of the *Romane* People; and *Strabo* the Barne of *Rome*. In the *Sunenian* fields, where the ancients doe faine that *Proserpine* was tooke away violently, which they call the Navell of *Italie*, the Corne yeeldeth so great an increase, insomuch that one bushell of Wheate sowed yeeldeth an hundred, which field they call therefore *Campe dalla cento Salme*. The *Leontine* fiede is not inferiour unto this, concerning which *Cicero* saith in his third Oration against *Verres*. *Quid Vina commemorabo optimi*

\* *Rhegium* is so called from *Ῥήγιον*, which signifies to breake, because *Sicilie* is here broken of and divided from *Italie*.



Muskadine  
whence so cal-  
led.

*optimisaporis adorisque*? What should I mention the fragrant pleasant Wines. ? *Pliny* (who was most diligent and curious in reckoning the best sorts of Wines) doth affirmé that there is excellent good Wine made in *Sicilie*. And hee saith that there is the Balincian Wine in *Sicilie*, which tasteth like Methegling, or Wine mingled with honey. So that they suppose the Balincian Wine is that which they call Muskadine, which is very sweete. For both Alpes Muskadine whence so called, that is Bees, and *Musca* that is flies doe haunt these Grapes, which are therefore called Muskadine Grapes, out of which a sweet pleasant wine is pressed which they call Muskadine : though some suppose that it was so called because it smelleth like Muske. So that the Wine of *Sicilie* may be rightly esteemed the best, for it is as good as the Italian Wine, and as pleasing to the Pallat, and will keepe as long. Moreover *Sicilie* hath great store of Oyle, Suger, Saffron, Honey, Salt, all sorts of fruites, and excellent Silke. Besides *Sicilie* is rich in Mettralls : for it hath Gold, Silver, Iron, and Allom. It produceth also Precious stones, as the Emerald, the Achates, the Berill, the red Marble stone, the Iasper, and it hath great heards and flocks of Oxen and Cattell. There is excellent hunting of Does and Boares, and Hauking at Partridges and Quailes, which they commonly call *Francolinas*. And Falcons, who are enemies to all flying fowle, are taken heere. The fierce Lestrigonians did first possesse this Country, afterward the Sieanians, a Colonie of Spaniards, and lastly the Trojans and Cretensians came hither. Afterward the Gracians did invade it, then the Romanes, and after the division of the Easterne, and Westerne Empire it was subject to *Constantinople* almost 200. yeares. But in the raigne of the Emperour *Iustinian*, the Gothes invaded this Island, who 17. yeares afterward were expelled and droven out by *Belisarius*. Afterward the Saracens did possesse it, under *Michael Balbus*, and held it 400. yeares. The Normans succeeded them, and afterward the Langbards, Suevians, and Germanes : but they being droven out by *Clement* the 4. the Frenchmen possessed it 16. yeares. Afterward it was subject to the Aragonians, untill the raigne of King *Ferdinand*, after whose decease the Kings of *spaine* were also Kings of *Aragon*, and *Sicilie*. *Pliny* reckoneth that there are 72. Citties in it. But now there are 173. Citties and Townes, as *Maginus* witnesseth. The Metropolis or mother Cittie of the Kingdome is *Panormus*, which *Ptolomy* and others doe call *Palernum*, it is now called *Palermo*. It is an ancient Cittie, and a Colony of the Phœnicians, as appeareth by some Epitaphs written in Caldean letters. It is thought that it was built in *Abrahams* time, being seated in a pleasant fruitfull soyle. It looketh Northward, and is washed with the Tyrrhene Sea, having high walls, which were built by King *Frederick*. Neere the Sea there is a Castle, which hath beene much enlarged, which they call *Castrum ad Mare*, or the Castle by the Sea. There are also three Gates of the ancient Cittie yet standing, and the old Walls, with many Towres built of foure square stone. There is a Church at *Panormus* consecrate to S. *Peter*, which was built by *Rogerius* King of *Sicilie*, which excelleth both for beauty, and costly building, all the ancient and new Churches in

Italy,



# THE KINGDOME OF SICILIE.





*Italy*, so that learned men and travellers that come to see it doe much admire it. The greater Church of this Citty is of a kind of a networke building, carved with divers figures and Images, and built by *Gualther* the second Archbishop of that name, which was founded in the yeare 1185. where the bodies of the Kings, and Queenes, and Dukes are buried and interr'd. There is also a publike Schoole, and an Hospitall for strangers. It would be tedious to rehearse the other faire buildings, and ædifices which are in this Citty. The other Citties are *Siracusa*, which was heretofore a great Cittie, which the Orator thus describeth in his 4. Oration against *Verres*. You have often heard that *Siracusa* is the greatest and fairest of all the Græcian Citties. And so it is, O Iudges as you have heard. For it is strongly situate, and hath a faire comming to it both by Sea and Land, and it hath Havens which are inclosed on every side with bvoidings, which having divers entrances, doe at last meete and flow together. Where a part of the Towne, which is called the Ile, being disjoyned by their meeting together, with a strait Sea, is joyned together againe with a Bridge. It is so great a Citty, that they say it doth consist of 4. great Citties, one of which is the Iland aforesaid: which is encompassed with two Havens, at the Mouth of one of which there is King *Hierons* Pallace, in which the Prætors now dwell. There are many Churches in it, but especially two, which doe farre exceede the rest, one consecrate to *Diana*, and the other to *Minerva*, which was a faire Church before *Verres* came thither. In the farthest part of the Iland, there is a Fountaine of sweet water, which is called *Arethusa*, which is very great, and full of fish, which would be coverd with the waves of the Sea, but that it is walled about with stones. But there is another Citty of *Syracusa* which is called *Acardina*, in which there is a great Market-place, a faire Gallery, and Counsell-house, a great Court, and a Temple of *Iupiter Olympus*, and many private Ædifices. There is a third Citty which is called *Tyche*, in which there is a great Schoole, and many Churches, and it is well inhabited and frequented. The fourth Citty is that which because it was last built, is called *Neapolis*, or the new Citty, in which there is a great Theater, & two great Churches, one consecrate to *Ceres*, and another to *Bacchus*, and a faire Statue of *Apollo*, which is called *Tennites*. But not all the beauty of this Citty is decayd, and onely some ruinous parts of the Towne are remaining. *Messana* is a Citty by the Sea side, the Inhabitants whereof were first called Messanians, and afterward Mamertinians, which *Herodotus* and *Thucydides* doe mention. There is also *Catina*, which is called *Catana*, where *Charonda* the Lawmaker was borne, and it hath now a famous Schoole. *Taurominium* is a Citty built by the Zancleæans, it is now called *Taormina*. There is also *Leontium*, where *Gorgias Sophista* was borne. *Agrigentum* is an ancient Citty, which heretofore the Carthaginians raced, and *Megalus* and *Feriscus* re-edified it againe. There are also *Augusta* which was heretofore called *Megara*: also *Castrogianum*, heretofore *Ennea*: *Drepanum*, *Monreale*, *Heraclea*, and many other Citties. It is watered with many Rivers, in which, as in the Lakes there are good store of Mulletts, Eccles, Tenches, and Trowts. And in the Sea there



there is good fishing for Tunyes, not onely at *Pachynum*, but also at *Panormum*, and *Drepanum*, and all that Coast which lyeth by the Tyrrhene Sea. There are also Sword-fishes taken in the Massonian Sea. Lastly, there is excellent good fishing in the Sicilian Sea, for there are great store of Mullers, which the Grecians call *Trichias*, and *Sophronius* and *Cicero* doe call them Barbels, and also great store of Lampreys. But the Sicilian straites are narrow, dangerous, and rough, and are called by the name of *Scylla* and *Charybdis*. The chiefe Mountaines *Ætna* & *Eryx*. *Ætna* by *Pindarus* is called the Pillar of Heaven. *Silius Italicus* calleth it *Tiphoeum*. It is now called *Monte Gibella*, or *Mongi-bello*. *Eryx* is much memoriz'd for *Venus* Chappell, which was built by *Æneas*. In *Sicily* are the Archbishops *Panormitanus*, under whom are the Bishops *Agrigentinus*, *Masarensis*, *Milevitanus*, or *Maltenfis*. The Archbishop of *Montis Regalis*, under whom are *Siracusanus*, and *Cothanesis*. The Archbishop of *Messanensis*, under whom are *Cephalundenfis*, *Pacensis*, *Lipariensis*, *Marcus* and *Militensis*, now *Milaza*.

Xxx

STIRIA





# STIRIA, COMMONLY CALLED STIRMARK, which was made a Dukedome by FREDERICK BARBAROSSA.

*In it there are many Countries, among the which is  
WARASDEN; by the River DRANIS and LEBNAW,  
by the River MURA.*



STIRIA commonly called *Stirmark*, was without doubt so called from a Bull or Steere, to which opinion *Egidius Tschudus* subscribeth: where he reporteth out of *Pliny*, that *Caro* doth affirme that the Lepontians and Salassians were of the *Taurick* Nation: but these Tauriscians were Frenchmen, who in the ancient French warres seated themselves beyond the Alpes, of which *Polybius Lib. 2.* of the French warre writeth thus. Those that are called the Transalpine French, doe dwell by the Alpes on either side of Mountaines, on that side which looketh Northward, and towards the River *Rhodanus*, but on that side which lyeth towards the plaine ground, there are the Tauriscians, the Agonians, and many other barbarous people, from whom the Transalpines are onely distinguisht by their different habitation, and therefore called Transalpines, because they live beyond the Mountaines. But after these Tauriscians departed hence, they sought themselves other habitations, and possessed the Country, which is now called the County of *Goerts*, and so comming into *Stiria*, they left their name unto that Country. For a Bull in the Germane language is called a *Stier*. And so they spread and dispersed themselves into *Austria*, and *Hungary*. Some affirme that *Stiria* was heretofore called *Valeria*, in honour of *Valeria* the Daughter of *Dioclesian*, as *Marcellinus* doth report. *Volateranus* thinketh that it was called *lapidia*: for so he writeth in the 8. Booke of his Geogr. The next unto this *lapidia*, which they now call *Styria*, though Pope *Pius* thinketh it should bee called *Valeria*, by according to *Rufus* his description, doe thinke that *Valeria* should be rather called *Croatia*, betweene *Danubius* and *Dravus*. The last Marquesse was called *Ottocarus*, whose Daughter *Lupold* Duke of *Austria* married, who by the Emperour was made Duke of *Stiria*. Afterward his Line being extinct, the Governour of *Hungary* sent his Sonne to governe his Country, but hee living loosely, and having laid intolerable taxes and taxations on the Stirians, was droven out, and *Ottocarus* the King of *Bohemia*s Son was called in, who did usurpe the Dukedome of *Austria*, and got *Carinthia* in the yeere of Christ 1269. but he could not keepe it long. For he grew so arrogant, that hee contemned the Emperour, and would not doe homage for the  
Lands



## STIRIA OR STIRMARK.





Lands which he held in *Bohemia* unto the Emperour *Rudolphus Habsburgius*: the Emperour at *Augusta* called a Counsell of the Princes of *Germany*, and citeth *Ottocarus* to appeare at his perill and to answere concerning those Provinces of the Empire which he unjustly possessed, as also concerning his contempt against the Emperours Majesty. *Ottocarus* laughs at the Citation: and sends no body to the Counsell to answer for him. In the meane time Embassadors being sent from the States of *Austria*, came to *Augusta* to the Emperour, and the Counsell of Princes there assembled, and there having grievously complained before *Cesar* and the Princes of *Ottocarus* his injury and cruelty, they shewed that he had gotten *Austria* by an unjust Title: and that he had repudiated and divorced his lawfull wife *Margarite*, the Inheretrix of *Austria*, and kept a Whore, and at length poysond his owne wife: and that he tooke away the lawfull Inheritance of *Austria* from *Agnes Badensis*, and her Daughter *Elizabeth*, with her Brother *Henry*: and that he had murderd many of the Noblemen in the Citty of *Vienna*, and had butcherd many innocent people: and that hee had secretly devided *Austria*, *Stiria*, *Carniola*, and the Marquiship of the *Vindorians*, which were in the Emperours gift, and that hee might hold *Austria* by the ayde of a forraine power, and lay the yoke of servitude on the people, he did therefore revolt from the Empire and *Cesar*, &c. It was hereupon decreed by the Princes, that Embassadors should be sent to *Bohemia*. But they in stead of an answere giving reproachfull speeches to *Cesar*, and the Princes of the Empire, they decreed and agreed that *Cesar* should make warres against them, and should have their ayde therein. Hee having levied a great Army goeth into *Austria*. On the other side *Ottobarus* marcheth forth with no lesse forces, but he doubting the event of the warre, and fearing *Cesars* wisdom and force, by the intercession of two Noblemen, made a peace with him, and restored back *Austria*, and did homage unto *Cesar* for *Bohemia*, and the other Provinces which he held of him: and while he did his homage, he kneeled before the Emperour, and the whole Army, which matter being taken in dudgeon by his wife, and some factious spirits, they violated the peace, and entred *Austria* with a great Army. On the other side the Emperour *Rodolphus* marcheth forth with his Army of Germanes, and his auxiliarie Hungarian forces, and so joyning battle with *Ottocarus* not farre from the Towne *Marcheckus*, he overcame him, and slew him, afterward hee invaded *Bohemia*, and with fire and sword enforced the young man *Wenceslaus* the Sonne of the deceased *Ottocarus* to seeke peace, and prescribed him conditions according to his Imperiall pleasure. But hee made his eldest Sonne *Albert Duke of Austria*: and afterward by the common consent of the Princes of the Empire, hee was made Duke of *Austria* and *Stiria*. *Stiria* is distinguisht into the higher, by the turning of the River *Mura*, and the lower neere the confluence and meeting of *Dravus* and *Mura*, which is next unto the second *Pannonia*, or *Hungarie*, whence that place is called *am Hungerischen*. The chiefe Citties of *Stiria* are *Bruga*, by the River *Mura*, and also *Grazium*, *Viana*, commonly called *Voytspurg*, by the River *Kaynacha*. Also *Wolfspergum* by the River *Lavandus*. *March-*



*pur*g is a Metropolitan Citty on the left banke of the River *Dravus*, and on the same side there is *Petovia*, or the Petovian Colonie, where the Romane Legions were seated. Beyond the River is *Warasium*, which they call the Varian Castle; there is also *Rachelsburg* seated on the left banke of the River *Mura*, where the Country of *Savaria* be-  
 ginneth. In this Country also there is *Cilia* on the banke of the River *Savus*, which seemeth to be an ancient Citty, for there are many In-  
 scriptions of Romane names in it. The Townesmen say that it was  
 built by *Sulla*, and that it was called *Sullaces*, but on no ground as *Vo-  
 laterranus* saith. For perhaps it was that Citty, or built out of the ruines  
 thereof, which *Ptolemy* placeth not farre from home, and calleth *Celia*.  
 In the Dukedome of *Styria* there are more Counties, among which are  
*Warasden*, by the River *Dravus*, and also *Lebnau*, by the River *Mura*.  
*Stiria* is watered with these Rivers, *Dravo*, *Lavanda*, *Sackan*, *Sulmo*, *Ray-  
 nacho*, *Mura*, *Martza*, *Arrabone*, *Veystritza*, *Lausintio*, and infinite many  
 Torrents, end Rivulets, which at length doe all runne into *Danubius*.  
 Here are no particular Mountaines, for they are all called by one ge-  
 nerall name the Norician Alpes, whence they are called by the name  
 of Alpes, as *Rauch Alben*, *Subalben*, *Saw Alben*, *Schwabberger Alben*. In the  
 confines of *Austria*, *Carinthia*, and *Stiria*, there is the Mountaine *Taurus*.  
 The Mountaine *Gefacus* doth hang over the River *Mura*, which is now  
 commonly called *Der Schockel*, and *Sattli*, *Mansenberg*, *Wemspberg*, and  
 neere unto the River *Salzis* it is called *Ina Sawrussel*, that is, *os porcinum*,  
 or Hogs mouth, and *Deiselssteig*, that is, the Devils *Præcipisse*. Below  
 the River *Mura* it is called in *Gaisal*, *Stainberg*, and *Kainacher Alben*: and  
 somewhat lower are the Mountaines *Kreiczpergus*: and toward the  
 East *Radel* and *Plaitzperg*. Beyond *Dravus* Southward is the Mountaine  
*Claudius*, which is now called *Dracimberg*. *Vadianus* relateth, that it was  
 a current report at *Vienna* in *Austria*, that a Mountaine began to burne  
 in *Stiria*, whereupon the Emperour *Maximilian* sent Messengers who  
 found it to bee true. And it is probable that this hapned about the  
 yeere of Christ 1520. at what time *Vadianus* writ thus much. More-  
 over the aforesaid Mountaines are every where clothed and crowned  
 with woods. The *Stirians* are a rustick people, and some of them  
 have such swellings about their necks, that it hindereth their speech,  
 and women that give sucke doe cast it behinde their back, that it may  
 not hinder their Children from sucking. *Ortelius* doth report that he  
 saw at *Frisachium*, while he traveld from *Vienna* to *Venice*, in the yeere  
 1558. a man that had a Chin that was as broad as his shoulders, and it  
 hung downe upon his breast. The Inhabitants doe thinke that the  
 ayre and water are the cause of this swelling. The *Stirians* doe use  
 the Germane speech and habit, except it be those that dwell by the  
 River *Dravus*.



# SCLAVONIA, CROATIA, BOSNIA, VVITH PART of DALMATIA.



AMONG the Countries which are presented in this Table *Sclavonia* is the first, which was so called from the *Sclavonian* Nation, who did heretofore inhabit by the *Mæotick* Lake. *Pliny* calld it *Illyricum*, from *Illyricus* the Sonne of *Cadmus*, or as some thinke of *Poliphemus*. *Ptolemy*, calls it *Illyris*, and *Stephen* *Illyria*. *Ptolemy* doth stretch it forth from *Istria* even to the confines of *Macedon*, by the Sea shore, and doth make it extend to *Pannonia* and *Mesia*. *Pomponius Mela*, and *Dionysius Alexandrinus* doe describe it to be larger, for hee maketh *Illyria* to containe all the coast of the *Adriatick* Sea, from *Tergessus* even to the *Ceraunian* Mountaines, and placeth it beyond *Danubius*. For *Mela* reckoneth *Danubius* among the Rivers of this Country. But *Pliny* maketh the Rivers *Arfia*, and *Tisius* to be the bounds thereof. And the most doe follow *Ptolomies* description, who saith that *Illyris* where it looketh toward *Macedon*, doth containe *Dalmatia*, and *Liburnia*, which *Lazius* doth call *Crabates*: and others *Croatia*. *Pinetus* calleth it *Contado di Zara*. The length of it from *Arfa* to *Drinus* is 380 Italian Miles. In some parts it hath a pure wholesome ayre, but in other places not so wholesome, by reason of Moorish exhalations and vapours. This Country, as *Strabo* witnesseth is very pleasant: it hath strong Havens, a fertile Soyle, and full of Vines, unlesse it bee upon the stony rockie cliffes, or on that side which lyeth toward *Pannonia*, where it is cold, and coverd with snow. *Florus* in his booke of the first Punicke warre, writeth that the *Illyrians* grew so licentious, that they slew the *Romane* Embassadors like sacrifices, and burnt the Captaines of the Shippes, and to disgrace them the more, at the command of a woman who as he writeth was called *Tenta*. Again the *Illyrians* being hired by King *Perfes*, began to set upon the *Romanes* behind their back, but *Scorda* which was the head City of the Nation being rased, they straightway yeelded themselves. *Pliny* writeth that the coast of *Illyria* was more frequented than the Ilands, when on the contrary, the coast of *Italy* over against it is very impetuous and stormy. The chiefe Citties and Townes of *Illyris* are *Senia*, commonly calld *Segna*, being seated on a Plaine by the Sea, which is often troubled with the North wind. *Iadera* is now the chiefe and strongest Metropolis of the *Liburnians*. Also *Zara* commonly calld *Sebenicum*, *Ptolomy* calls it *Sicum*. It is situate in the Bay *Scardonico* neere the Sea, at the foote of a Mountaine, where there is a Castell. It hath fruitfull fields, but it is thinly inhabited, by reason that the *Turkes* doe continually vex it. *Spalatium* and *Salena* is celebrated by *Ptolomy* and *Strabo*. There is also *Salona*, which is a Haven of the *Dalmatians*, which hath few inhabitants, because it is so neere unto the *Turke*. *Tragurium* now called *Tran*, is divided from the Continent by  
a small



## SCLAVONIA





a small arme of the Sea. *Epidaurus* is an ancient Citty, by the ruines whereof there is *Ragusum* commonly call'd *Ragusi*; the Turks call it *Pobrovicha*, it is a small Citty with a strong Castell: heere is a famous Mart for all Turkish commodities, the Commonwealth is governed by good lawes, the Cittizens are rich. This Country is watered with two chiefe Rivers *Savus* and *Dravus*, which doe runne into *Danubius*. Beyond the Mountaines many lesser Rivers doe breake out into the Hadriatick Bay, as *Edanins*, *Ticicus*, *Naron*, *Rhizum*, and *Drinus*. The Illyrians or Sclavonians doe dwell in wooden houses, thatched, unlesse it be some Townes upon the Coast where they live civiler. And so much concerning *Illyricum* or *Sclavonia* in generall. But *Sclavonia* which our table doth exhibit, is onely a part of that *Illyricum*, unlesse we make it to be *Plinyes Sclavonia*. It containeth the Marquiship of *Windorum*, and the County of *Zagabria*.

## C R O A T I A.

**C**roatia is a part of *Illyricum* towards *Hungarie*, which wee described in the beginng. *Rufus* and *Volaterranus* call it *Valeria*: others *Liburnia*. It joyneth to *Istria* on the East by the Fanaticke Bay, and is situate betweene the Rivers *Cuspa* and *Savus*, and the higher *Mesia*. The Metropolis of this Country is now called *Bigibon*, and sometime *Furnum*. It hath many other Citties at *Zeng*, *Wickat*, *Turnaw*, *Modrisb*. But the Turk by his invasions made this Country knowne, having broken the league with the Christians, had a great desire to joyne this Country to his Kingdomes and Provinces, that so he might more conveniently invade *Italy* and *Germanie*, whereupon at the beginning of Summer in the yeare 1592. the great Turke sent an Army into *Croatia*, under the conduct of his Bashawes and Captaines. The Souldiers being terrified at the approaching of this army, the Bashaw of *Bosnia* tooke the stronge Fort *Hrastovitz* by treachery. And afterward the fury of his Souldiers being not appeas'd therewith, hee laid siege to *Wybitz*, a strong walled Citty: the Souldiers having neither munition nor victualls, yeelded up the Towne by surrender, and the Turke afterward contrary to his promise put them all to the Sword, and many inconveniences follow'd after this surrender, which I omit. Moreover in the yeare following, which was 1593. The Turke glorying in his many victories, and Townes which hee had taken, had a great desire to get the strong Citty *Sissegekum*: and so rayeing an army hee besieged it. But the Germanes considering what great detriment and losse, not onely *Germanie* but all *Europe* should sustaine, if the Turkes should take it, they levied an army, and so passing over the River *Savus*, they intended to relieve the Citty. The Turkish horse-men who were 8000. or some say 10000. made haste to possesse themselves of the other Banck of the River *Savus* by the Bridge which was built before, that so they might hinder the Christians approach, where joyning battle



battell with the Christians, the Turkes were put to flight, and fled to the Bridge, which the Caroloftadien Souldiers had first possessed. The Turkes were at last all cut off, and a great many drown'd in the Rivers *Savus* and *Kulpa*. The other part of the Turkish Army fled, the Bridge being cut downe, so that they could not retire to the rest of their army. And so on the 22. of Iune in the yeare 1593. this Citty was freed from this straitie siege.

## B O S N I A.

THE Easterne part of *Liburnia* they now call *Liburnia*, from the *Bes-si*, a people of lower *Mesia*: who afterward being expulsed by the *Bulgarians*, did remove into higher *Mesia*, and by changing the letter e for o, they were called instead of *Bossis Bossi* or *Bosni*: and afterward *Bosna*, and *Bosnia*. There have beene the like changes in other names, as *Melua*, now called *Malta*, *Langones* and *Lingones*, *Scandia* and *Schondia*, &c. *Iaitzais* a Citty of *Bosnia*, seated on a high hill, and encompassed with two Rivers. These Rivers doe flowe at the foote of the Mountaine, and so having encircled the Citty, doe joyne together, and runne both into *Savus*. It was the Metropolis of *Bosnia*, and it hath a strong impregnable Castle. This Country also hath other chiefe Citties, especially *Schronica*, and *Warbosayne*, which is now the Metropolis, but not walled about. The River *Milliatzka* doth divide it into two parts, &c.

## D A L M A T I A.

IT remaineth that wee should speake somewhat of *Dalmatia*, a part whereof is described in this Table. It was so caled from *Deliminium* the Metropolis of this Country. Heretofore *Dalmatia* was a potent Kingdome, and the Dalmatians were heretofore strong and rich, and confident in the situation of their Country. They lived for the most part in Woods, and so were much given to robbing. The Citties are *Salanum*, and not far from the borders of this Country, the Citty *Apolonia* is situated by the Sea side, neere unto which there is a Rocke which sendeth forth flashes of fire, and beneath it hot water and Brimstone doth boyle forth, especially when the Rocke blazeth and burneth. The Ecclesiasticall government according to *Mercator* is in this manner. There is the Archbishop *Iadra*, who they now call *Zara*. Under whom are *Anzara*, *Vegla*, *Arbe*: also the Archbishop of *Spalato*, under whom are the Bishops *Tragurium*, of *Tenienfis Tina*, *Sardona*, *Temnensis*, *Nenenfis*, *Nonenfis*, *Almisfa*, *Sibinicensis*, *Farenfis*. The Archbishop of *Ragusine*, under whom are *Stagnensis*, *Rossonensis*, *Tribunienfis*, *Bacensis*, *Rosenfis*, *Bidanensis*, *Budva*. The Archbishop *Antiberensis*, under whom are the Bishops of *Dulcinium*, *Smacinenfis*, *Drinastensis*, *Polastrenfis*, *Scodrenfis*, *Sardenfis*, *Surtanensis*, or *Acutarenfis*, *Arbenfis*.

W A L A-



# VV ALACHIA, SERVIA, BVLGARIA, ROMANIA.



ALACHIA was so called from the Flaccians, a Nation of the Romanes. For the Romanes having overcome the Getes, brought thither a Colonie under the conduct of one *Flaccus*, whence it was first called *Flaccia*, and afterward *Valachia*. The Alpes and a continued ridge of Mountaines doe deuide it from *Hungary* and *Transilvania*. It hath on the East a Lake full of Fish, which the River *Pruth* maketh: on the South it is bounded with *Danubius*; and on the West it toucheth upon *Transilvania*, by the Towne *Severine*, where there is *Traians* Bridge, which had 34. Piles. On the North it is bounderd with the small River *Hoina* and *Ister*, and so the Country bendeth over against the Iland *Pance* well knowne to Writers, which they now call *Barillana*. But *Valachia*, although it be encompassed with high Mountaines, yet it yeeldeth all things necessary. Moreover, it is rich in Mines of Gold, Silver, Iron, and Salt. Neither doth it want Vineyards, but it hath divers kindes of Cattle, especially excellent Horses and Ginnets. Here is the Towne *Teniovizza* where the Vaivode resideth. There are also other Townes, as *Braila*, and *Trescortum*, not farre from which there is Brimstone digged, of which they make Candels, as of waxe. The other parts of this County doe consist of Villages, the Rivers *Hierasus*, which the Inhabitants call *Pruth*, *Hoyne*, *Danubius*, and others.

## S E R V I A.

SERVIA, which *Lazius* calls the higher *Mesia*, is a Country betweene *Bosnia* and *Bulgaria*. Some suppose that this was the *Triballians* Country: and that these people came hither, at the declining of the *Græcian* and *Romane* Empire. *Cuspius* and *Volaterranus* doe write that the *Trojans* did inhabit *Servia* and *Rasica*. The chiefe City of *Servia* was *Sinderovia*, which some doe call *Spenderoben*, and other *Simandria*, or *Semendria*, the *Turkes* doe call it *Semender*, and the *Hungarians* *Zendron*, which lyeth not farre from *Belgradus* by the banks of *Danubius*, and it was taken by the *Turkish* Emperour *Amurath*, in the yeere 1428. and reduced into a *Sangiacate* under the *Beglerbeg* of *Buda*. There are also the Townes *Vidina*, which the *Turkes* call *Keratounum*, which is seated by the Mountaine *Argentarius*. Also *Novogradum* on the borders of *Servia*, which some do call the new Mountaine, it hath an impregnable Castle. There is also the black Mountaine, in which there are Silver Mines. There are also *Samandria*, and *Prisdena*, where the Emperour *Iustinian* was borne. Also *Stonibrigadum*, and *Belgradum*, heretofore called *Tanrunum*.

BULGA-







# ABIV EDG AIRAIV

**B**ULGARIA is so called as it were *Volgaria*, because certaine people comming from *Volga* about the yeere of our Lord 566. did possesse this Country. Some thinke that this Country is the lower *Mesia*. It lyeth betweene *Servia*, *Romania*, and *Danubius*. This Country for the most part is Mountainous, and it runneth out on the back side of the Mountaine *Hemus* toward *Danubius*, and *Romania*, whence the middle part of the Country is ragged, & the steepe parts of it are ful of solitary Woods. The Metropolis of this Country is *Sophia*, which *Niger* thinketh to be that Towne which *Ptolemy* calls *Tibiscum*. Here the *Beglerbeg* of *Greece* resideth, whom the Turkes call *Rumeli Beglerbeg*, who hath 21. Sangiacates under him. There is also *Serrajum* a famous Citty of *Bulgaria*. And *Nicopolis* which is governed by Sangiacks. Neere this Citty there are some ruines of an admirable Bridge, which the Emperour *Trajan* built over *Danubius*, when he warr'd against the *Getes*.

## R O M A N I A.

**R**OMANIA is next to *Bulgaria*, which was so called from the chiefe Citty *Constantinople*, which was called also *Roma nova*, or new *Rome*. It was heretofore called *Thrace*, either from *Thracas* the Sonne of *Mars*, or from the Nymph *Thrara*, or rather, a feritate seu temeritate, from their wildnesse or rashnesse. It is parted from *Macedon* by the River *Strymon*; on the North is the River *Hemus*, on the other sides the Sea washeth it. This Country hath neither good ayre, nor soyle: and except it bee that part which lyeth toward the Sea, it is cold and unfruitfull. But by the Sea it hath fruit, and Corne. It hath few Apple trees, and but few Vines, which unlesse they be defended from the cold, the Grapes of them doe seldome come to maturity or ripenesse. It hath these Citties *Abdera* where *Democritus* was borne; also *Nicopolis*, *Philippopolis*, *Hadrianopolis*, *Trajanopolis*, *Selymbria*, *Perinthus*, and many others. The Metropolis or Mother Citty is *Bizantium*, which was built by *Pausanias*, now they call it *Constantinople*, from *Constantine*, who made it the seate of his Empire. The Turkes call it *Stampolda*, as it were a large Citty. It is seated by an arme of the Sea, and it hath *Pera* over against it, which they call *Galata*, which was an ancient Colony of the *Genuensians*. There are divers Monuments of Antiquity in this Citty, some of which were brought thither from *Rome*. The chiefe are the Church of *Sophia*, which was built by the Emperour *Iustinian*. The Palace of *Constantine*. *St. Lukes* Church. A new Castle, a Colossus, a place to ride Horses, and many old Steeples. Two Rivers doe water it *Cydrus*, commonly called *Machlevam*, and *Barbises*, also *Chartaricom*. The compasse of this Citty is 13. miles. And there



there are in it 700. thousand Inhabitants. This Country hath but few Rivers but those very famous, as *Hebrus*, *Melanes*, *Tearus*, *Arfus*, *Bathynia*, and *Nesta*. It hath these Mountaines, *Hemus*, *Rhodope*, *Orbelus*, *Pangæus*, and *Meßapus*, these Countries are now subject to the Turke, who hath a Palace at *Constantinople*. Of whose power, and government I will speake briefly. There are about 200. whom the Turke every 4. yeeres doth command to gather thorow *Greece*, *walachia*, *Bosnia*, and *Anatolia*, and his other Territories all the Christian Male Children, out of every Family, as a tenth due unto him, which they bring to *Constantinopolis*, *Pera*, and *Adrianopolis*, and deliver them to Citizens to bring them up, and the lesse hopefull they put forth to Country people in *Bursia*, and *Caramania*. All these are called *Azamogla*, or *Iamogla*, that is, innocent Infants, that know nothing, and when they are 8. yeeres old, 50. of the handsomest and hopefulllest of them are placed in the Emperours Palace at *Constantinople*, which is called *Saray*, and there they are instructed in learning and rudiments of warre, untill they have attained to 20. yeeres of age. Out of these beside other Officers of the Court the Janitzaries are chosen, of whom there are 12000. who are the Turkes Garde. Out of the Janitzaries 3000. Spachoglani are chosen, who goe on the Princes right hand, and doe every one keepe 4. or 5. Horles for service. *Hemus* is a very high wood, so that from the top thereof you may behold the Euxine and Adrian Sea. The Inhabitants of this Country are yellow of complexion, long hayrd, couragious, fierce, and cruell: they are great drinkers, and doe love Wine.

---

 Yyy

GREECE



# GREECE,

## VVHICH CONTAINETH THESE CHIEFE COVNTRIES, ALBANIA, MACEDON, EPIRE, ACHAIA, and MOREA.



REECE followes which is a famous Country of *Europe*, and the Fountaine and mother of learning. The Inhabitants did call it *Hellas*. But these that doe now inhabite it doe call it *Romechi*, and the Turkes *Haromeli*. *Leunclavius* calleth it *Rumelia* : and the 70. Interpreters *Phobel*, and *Iava*. But *Greece* hath severall bounds assignd it. It reacheth properly from *Epire* by the River *Achelous*. On the East it hath the *Ægean* Sea : and thus *Greece* is properly bounderd. Which *Pliny* doth intimate, who saith, that *Greece* beginneth from the *Isthmus*, and againe he saith, that *Greece* is joyned to *Peloponesus* with a short neck of ground. Sometimes also *Peloponesus* and *Theffalia* are comprehended in *Greece*. So *L. Æmilius Paulus*, when he travaild thorow *Greece*, he went to *Delphos* thorow *Theffaly*, from thence to *Lebadia*, then to *Chalcides*, afterward to *Aulides*, and from thence to *Athens*, then to *Corinth*, *Sicyon*, *Argos*, *Epidaurus*, *Lacedemon*, *Megalopolis*, *Olympia* : and so having travelled thorow *Greece*, he returned to *Amphipolis*. *Homer* calleth the *Phiotæ* onely Græcians. *Herodotus* maketh a difference betweene the *Thracians* and *Pelasgans*. But now we call *Greece* all the Country, which lyeth Westward, and is washed with the *Jonian* Sea, on the South with the *Libian* Sea : on the East with the *Ægean* ; on the North it is parted from *Thrace*, *Mysia*, and *Dalmatia*. This Country did heretofore excell other parts of *Europe*, both for the temper of the climate, and fertility, and Heards of Cattell. This is that Country which flourished along time, and was a famous Empire for Learning, Arts, and warlike Discipline. It was first free, but while it affected Sovereignty over others, it was it selfe brought into servitude, for now it is under the Turkes Dominion. And heretofore *Cyrus*, afterward *Xerxes*, and other Kings of *Persia* did vexe it. Afterward the *Macedons* governd it, and then the *Romanes*, after the division of their Empire it was subject to *Constantinople*, untill the *Gothes*, the *Bulgarians*, and *Sarazens* did waste and destroy it, and now last of all the Turke hath brought it all into miserable servitude, except some Ilands which are subject to the *Venetian*, namely, *Coreyra*, *Cephalenia*, *Zacynthus*, *Crete*, and other little Ilands. *Greece* had heretofore many flourishing Cities, as *Athens*, *Lacedemon*, *Delphos*, *Argis*, *Mycenis*, *Corinth*, and many others, the most of which are ruinate, and decayd. Here are 32. great Rivers, as *Strymon*, *Chabrias*, *Echedrus*, *Axius*, *Erigon*, *Lydius*, *Aliaemon*, *Pharybus*,



# GREECE





*Pharybus, Peneus, Sperchius, Paryassus, Apfus, Lons, Celidnus, Toyamus, Achelous, Arachthus, Achelous, Evenus, Ilissus, Asopus, Ismenus, Cephissus, Boagrius, Asopus, Sus, Peneus, Alphejus, Selas, Panyssus, Eurotas, and Inachus.* The Seas are called the Jonian Sea, from *Ionia* who was a Queene in the farthest parts of *Italy*, as *Solinus* affirmeth: or as *Archidamus* thinketh, from *Ionius* a King of the Illyrians, or from the Jonians who were drown'd in passing that Sea. It was called before the Cronian and Rhæan Bay, and the Cretian from the Ile *Creete*, as ancient Writers doe witnesse, it is now called *Mar di Candia*, or the Candian Sea. There is also the Carpathian Sea, so called from the Iland *Carpathus*, which lyeth by the Easterne Promontory of *Creete*. The *Ægean* Sea, as *Festus* and others doe write, was so called from *Ægeus* the Father of *Theseus*, who cast himselfe into it. I omit other opinions. *Valerius Flaccus* calleth it *Ægon*, and *Ægeon*, *Thucydides* calleth it the Greeke Sea, and the Europeans doe call it by a Greeke name *Archipelagus*: The Turkes call it the white Sea. The Romanes did heretofore call this Sea by two names, as *Pliny* witnesseth, namely, all that which touched *Macedon* and *Thrace*, the Macedonian Sea; and that which touched *Greece*, the Græcian Sea: *Ptolemy* calls it *Myrtoum*, or the Myrtoan Sea, being a part of the *Ægean*, which beateth on *Caria* a Country of *Asia* the lesse: *Castaldus* calleth it *Mar di Mandria*. *Strabo*, *Pliny*, and others doe place it betweene *Peloponesus*, and *Attica*. It was so called from *Myrthus* the Sonne of *Mercury*, who as *Solinus* and *Isodorus* report was cast into this Sea by *Oenomaus*, or as *Pliny* thinketh, from a small Iland, situate not farre from the Towne *Carystum*. The most doe call it the Icarian Sea, from the fable of *Icarus*. It is now called *Mar di Nicaria*, as *Castaldus* writeth. It hath also divers Mountaines, as *Bertiscus*, *Athos*, *Olympus*, *Ossa*, *Pelion*, *Citerius*, *Othris*, *Oeta*, *Pindus*, *Araceraunij*, *Stimphe*, *Calidromus*, *Carax*, *Parnassus*, *Helicon*, *Citharon*, *Himettus*, *Stimphalus*, *Pholoe*, *Cronius*, *Zarex*, *Minthe*, *Talgetus*, and others. Moreover *Athens* famous for Arts and Disciplines was in *Greece*. So that *Diodorus Siculus* calleth it the common Schoole. *Cicero Lib. 4. Epist. Famil.* calleth it the famousst University of *Europe*, whether Romanes and other Nations did repaire to study Philosophy and the Greeke tongue. *Cicero* doth often commend *Greece* for Arts, Eloquence, good wits, and plentiful speech, so that the Romanes got the knowledge of Philosophy, and other Arts and Sciences from them. And *Flaccus* singeth thus.

*Græj's ingenium, Græj's dedit ore rotundo  
Musa loqui. —*

The Muses gave the Græcians wit,  
And eloquence of speech to it.

**G**REECE hath yeelded these famous Schollers, *Nusus* the Poet, *Solon*, *Socrates* the Prince of Philosophers, *Xenophon*, *Plato*, *Isocrates*, *Demosthenes*, *Thucydides*, and many others. Concerning the Græcians religion, Idolatry raigned amongst them, so that they had an infinite number of Gods and Goddeses. *Augustine Lib. 3. of the Citty*

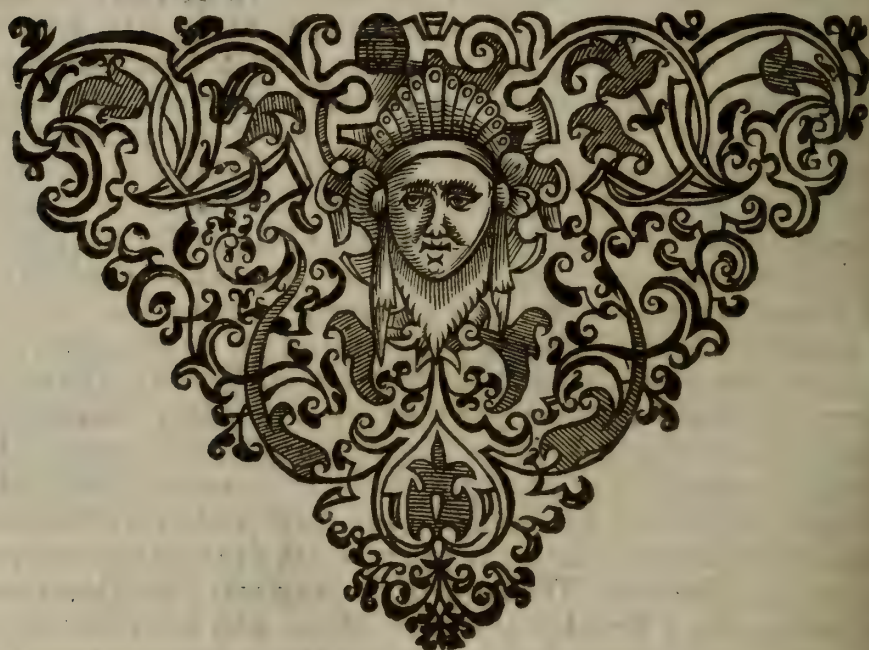


Citty of God, affirmeth according to *Varros* opinion, that the Romans and Græcians together had above 3000. gods, of which there were 300. *Iupiters*. Every one had his Lar or Household god. And they had Tutelary gods for every affection of the minde, and for defence and protection from danger, and every god had distinct and peculiar Ceremonies, Prayers, Priests, Sacrifices, and Offerings. The common people doe not now keepe their ancient fashions. For they let their haire grow long, and doe onely cut the forepart of their haire, and doe weare a double thicke Hat. They use but little household stuffe as the Turkes: neither doe they lye on Fether-beds, but on Flock-beds, or Beds stuffed with Wooll or Toe. They never mingle any wine with water, and women are not present at their drinking feasts and meetings, neither doe they sitt downe at Banquets. But the Heathenish Greekes have an ancient custome in bewailing the dead. The Greeke Christians doe differ in Religion from the Romanes, and doe call themselves the Easterne Church. They have foure Patriarks, the Patriarches of *Constantinople*, of *Alexandria*, of *Hierusalem*, and *Antioch*. These are created by the Metropolitan Bishops, as the Popes are by the Cardinals, and they are famous for their sanctimonious, holy, modest, and religious life. Their yeerely revenue is 400. crownes, which is begged in the Churches which are under their government. For the Clergiemen have no Inheritance. They may marry one wife, but no more, they acknowledge onely two Sacraments, Baptisme and the Lords Supper. They communicate in both kindes, both in Bread and Wine. They hate Purgatory, and detest graven Images, and doe not shave their haire. But the richer Græcians, and men of Authority, doe weare Princely apparell. Those that are under the Venetians doe goe in habit like to Venetians. Those that are under the Turkes, doe goe like Turkes. The Governour of *Greece* is called *Vromeli Beglerbey*, that is, King of the Romane Princes, for hee governeth all those Countries which the Turke hath in *Europe*, which are subject to *Constantinople*. Hee hath 40. Sangiacks, under him, who are Captaines of the Horse troopes chosen out of the Spachoglans, and they are Governours in the chiefe Citties of the Provinces, to keepe them in peace and obedience, and they have 150. *Sobaschi Cimmeriota*, or more, who are Vice-governours under them of lesser Townes. Under these *Sangiacks* there are 30000. *Spachi*, every one of which maintaineth 3. or 4. Horses for service. And these *Spachi* are distributed thorow the *Flamboler*, that is, the bands, which doe containe 200. 300, 400. or 500. Horsemen. The chiefe of the Sangiacks is the Governour of *Modena*, who is President also of all *Morea*, who upon the *Beglerbeys* command is to bring forth a thousand Horse, who are bound to serve him for wages. Also the Governour of *Bosna* bringeth 900. Horse, and the Governour of *Theffalonia* bringeth forth 500. Horse, an hundred whereof he hath alwaies in a readinesse, the rest hee sends when the Turke demands it. There are also under this *Beglerbey*, 20000. Horsemen who are subject to the Sangiacks, who are called the Tymariots, because they have stipends out of the Tymar, which is the Emperours Exchequer. And also 40000. *Akengi*, or *Acconti*,  
Yyy 3
that



that is, Scouts or light Horsemen, who being free from any taxes or contributions, doe serve without wages, and are supplyd with victuals by the chiefe Citties thorow which they passe. There are also many Feudataries who are called *Mosselin*, out of which there are sometime raised 60000 Horsemen, and a great number of Footemen. It would be tedious to rehearse all matters, neither doe we intend it, wherefore we returne to the more speciall parts of *Greece*.

MACE.





# MACEDON, EPIRE, AND ACHAEA, VVITH which ALBANIA is described.

**S**OME have divided *Greece* in another manner. But wee will follow *Mercator*, who doth accurately describe the parts thereof in three Tables. But in this Table he setteth forth 3. Provinces of *Greece*, *Macedon*, *Epire* and *Achaja*, afterward *Morea*, and in the third and last place *Candia*. The first is *Macedon*, being a large Country, and so called from King *Macedon* the sonne of *Orsiis*, some say that it was so denominated from *Iupiter* and *Thia*, or as *Salinus* thinketh, from *Ducalions* Nephew. It was heretofore called *Emathia*, as *Pliny* and *Trogus* doe witnesse. *Livy* writeth that it was first called *Paonia*, afterward *Amonia*, *Solinus* calls it *Edonia*, and *Pieria*. *Trogus* writeth that it was heretofore called *Beotia*. *Stephanus* and *Hesychius* doe write that a part of it was called *Macetia*, and from thence *Eustathius* reporteth that the whole Country was so called. It is also called in the Booke of *Machabees*, *Cethim*, where we reade that *Alexander* went out of the Land of *Cethim*. It is situate in the middle of two great Seas, the *Jonian Sea* on the West, and the *Aegæan* on the East: on the North it hath a part of *Dalmatia*, and the higher *Mæsia*: on the South it toucheth *Epirus* and *Achaja*. The Country is every where fruitfull; and encompassed with great Mountaines; and the borders thereof toward the *Jonian Sea* are plaine and woody: for that part which is called *Albania* is well knowne to bee large, fruitfull, and pleasant. Moreover, it is very rich in Gold and Silver, and as *Aristotle* witnesseth, a kinde of strange Gold was heretofore found here, there is also Brimstone digged out of the Earth. Moreover *Macedon* doth produce a Precious stone called *Pæantides*, which doth helpe women to conceive, and bring forth children, as *Solinus* writeth. This is that *Macedon* (saith *Pliny*) which heretofore had the Empire of the whole World, that is, that Country which passed over *Asia*, *Armenia*, *Iberia*, *Albania*, *Cappadocia*, *Syria*, *Egypt*, *Taurus*, and *Causasus*: this Country had Dominion over the *Bactrians*, *Medes*, and *Persians*, and possessed all the East, this conquerd *India*, following the steps of *Bacchus* and *Hercules*, this is that *Macedon*, in which our Emperour *Paulus Æmilius* in one day tooke 72. Citties and sold them. Such was the change of Fortune. *Macedon* containeth many Countries, among the which *Theffaly* is the chiefe, which *Castaldus* calleth *Comenolitari*. There are also many faire Citties in *Macedon*. The chiefe now are *Theffalonia*, which was and is now frequented by divers Christian Nations, and Jewes, who have there 80. Synagogues. The Sangiack of *Macedon* resideth here. He at the command of the *Beglerbeg*, as often as the Turke setteth forth any Army hath 500. Horsemen well appointed, an hundred whereof he keepeth neere him to defend his owne borders. Neere unto this Citty is *Siderocapsa* famous for



Gold Mettall. And *Pella* where the Kings Treasure is kept, and 3000. of the Kings Mares are kept to breed, as *Pliny* and *Strabo* doe witnesse. *Stagira* was the Towne where *Aristotle* was borne. Also *Apollonia* where *Augustus Caesar* learned the Greeke tougue. *Dyrrachium* which was heretofore called *Epidaurus*, is in the Country of *Brundisium*: also *Aulon*, *Croja*, and *Cavalla*. The Rivers of *Macedon* next to *Strimon*, in the borders of *Thrace*, are *Axius*, *Erigonus*, *Aliacon*, and *Peleus*. It hath these Mountaines, *Pelion*, *Ossa*, *Pindus*, *Nimphaus*, and *Aithon*. *Aithon* is a great steepe rugged Mountaine, which casteth a shadow even to the Iland *Lemnos*: it is planted with Vines, Olives, Bay-trees, Mirtle-trees, and Apple-trees. Now it is inhabited by the Colojerians, who are so religious, that even the Turkes doe abstaine from this part alone, and doe often give the Monkes gifts, and benevolences.

## E P I R V S.

**EPIRUS** is a Country of Greece, as *Ptolemy* and others doe call it. *Martianus Capella* writeth that it was heretofore called *Chaonia*, *Grabellius* affirmeth out of *Dionysius* and *Thrasibulus* that it was called *Oricia* and *Dodona*. *Leander* and *Erythraus* doe write that it is now called *Albania*, *Richerius*, and *Aeneas Silvius Larta*. *Castaldus* saith, that it was called *Ianna*. This Country is bounded on the East with the River *Celydnus*, or *Pepylchnus*: on the North it hath *Macedon*. This Country in many places is Woody and barren, but by the Sea Coast it fruitfull. It produceth great store of living creatures, except Asses, but it is hath faire large Oxen, and great Dogs, and also Sheepe. *Virgil*.  
*I. Georg.* doth commend *Epire* for Horses.

*India mittit Ebur, molles sua thura Sabai,  
 At Chalybes nudi ferrum, viroaque pontus  
 Castorea, Eliadum palmas Epiros equarum.*

*India* her whitest Ivory doth send,  
 The soft Sabæans Frankincense doth lend,  
 The naked Chalybes digge Iron forth,  
 And *Pontus* hath that precious stone of worth,  
 Which usually is call'd the Bezars stone,  
*Epire* hath the best Mares to breed upon.

The Molossians first possessed this Country as *Trogus* reporteth. But in the Trojans time *Vlisses* govern'd it. After whom it came to *Achilles*, who much enlarged his Empire. Afterward it came to the Romans, and afterward to the Emperours of *Constantinople*, and by their grant and donation to the Despotians, which were a family in *Epire*. But *Amurath* the Turke at last having droven out the Christians, did subject it to himselfe. Here are the Citties *Dodone*, famous for the Oracle of *Iuiter Dodonæus*. Also *Nicopolis* built by *Augustus* in memory of that



# MACEDON.





that victory, when in a Sea-fight he ouercame *Marcus Antonius* and Queene *Cleopatra*. It was heretofore a great City and populous, now it is called *Prevesa*. *Ambracia* is now called *Laria* from a Riuer of that name. Here was the Palace of *Pyrrhus* of *Epire*, and the Countrey of *Cleombrotus Ambraciota*, who as *Cicero* relateth, having read *Platoes* Booke of the immortality of the Soule, being wearie of the miseries of this life, did cast himselfe downe from a high place. There is also *Actium*, which *Gerbilius* maketh to bee a famous Cittie of *Acarmania*. It was heretofore a Colony of *Augustus*, now it is called *Capo Figulo*. *Strabo*, and *Virgil* doe call *Butbrotum*. *Pliny* calls it *Colonia*. *Sophianus* calleth it now *Butrinto*. There is also *Lencas*, where *Apollo* hath a Chappell, and a Grove which hath power to mittigate the flames of Love, and *Strabo* doth report that the Poetesse *Sappho* did first come out of it full of poetickall inspirations, as *Ovid* doth mention in one of his Epistles to *Sappho*. The Rivers of *Epire* are *Acheron*, which *Livy* calls *Acheros*. *Strabo* *Achelous*, *Sophianus* *Aspri*, *Niger Catochi*, *Kyriacus Anconitanus* calleth it *Geromlia*. The Ceraunian or Acroceraunian Mountaines are very high, and fearefull to the Marriners. For as soone as clouds doe begin to arise from thence, Tempests doe immediately follow. There is also the Mountaine *Stymphé*, out of which the River *Arachus* followeth, as *Strabo* witnesseth, the Inhabitants as *Bellonius* relateth, doe goe forth of their Country in troopes in the Summer time, in regard of the barrenesse of the soyle, and so doe remove to some other place, namely, into *Macedon*, *Romania*, and *Natolia*, where they worke under the Turke for hire and wages, sometimes they reape Corne, and so after Haruest is done, they returne againe in Autumne with their Wives and Children. But they are Christians, and have a peculiar speech different from the Greekes: yet they are of the Greeke Religion, and because they are neighbours to the Gracians, therefore they understand the Greeke.

## A C H A I A.

There remaineth in this Table *Achaja*, which is a Country of Greece. *Ptolemy* calleth it *Hellades*. *Pliny* in his Epistles calleth it *Mara-Gracia*, or meere Greece. It is bounderd on the North with *Thessalia*, neere the River *Sperchus*, the Maliacan Bay, and the Mountaine *Ceta*, on the West with the River *Achelous*, beyond which the Country of *Epire* beginneth: on the East it bendeth somewhat Northward, and is washed with the *Ægean* and *Mirtoan* Sea, even to the Promontory *Sunium*, which is now called *Cape delle Colonne*: On the South it hath *Peloponesus*, over against it, which is joyned unto it by our *Isthmus*. I finde in Writers that here are 9. Countries which are *Dorus* neere *Parnassus*. *Ætolia* by the River *Evenus*. This latter is plaine and fruitfull toward the North, but rugged and barren towards the South. It hath many ancient Citties, one of the chiefe whereof was *Calydon*, which is now ruinated with the rest. *Evenus* a most cleare transparent River



River doth flow thorow this Country, which afterward runneth into the Sea. The Country of the Locrians and Opuntians was rugged, the chiefe Citty whereof is *Amphissa*. There is also in this Country *Naupactus*, which some doe place in *Ætolia*. *Phocis* is by the Mountaine *Parnassus*. The Citty thereof is *Delphas*, where there was the sumptuous Church and famous Oracle of *Apollo*. *Beotia* lyeth among the Mountaines, in a moist moorish place, but fat and very fruitfull. There is also the Citty *Ascra* at the foote of the Mountaine *Helicon*, where *Hesiod* was borne. And *Orchomenus* famous for *Tiresias* Oracle. Also *Thebes* which as *Pliny* witneseth, was sometimes equall to *Athens*, where many famous men were borne, bnt now these Townes lye buried in their owne ruines. There is also *Cheronea* where *Plutarch* was borne. Also *Platea* memorable for a famous victory which the Græcians obtained under the conduct of *Pausanias*, against *Mardonius*. *Tanagra* was a most superstitious Citty. And *Aulis* where the Greekes assembled themselves before their comming to *Troy*. *Attica* is a barren wooddy Country. The chiefe Citty is *Athens*, which needs no commendation to make it famous. *Euripides* calls it the Grace of *Greece*, or the Compendium and Epitome of *Greece*. *Cicero* doth much praise this Citty, in his Oration for *Lucius Flaccus*, *Lib. 2.* of Lawes, and in his Dialogue *de Partitione*. There was also *Marathon* well knowne by *Miltiades* his famous victory. And *Eleusis* famous for *Ceres* sacrifices, which were therefore called *Eleusinian*. *Stephanus* calleth *Megaris* a rugged Country. The chiefe Citty hereof is *Megara* seated by the *Isthmus* from whence the Country was so called. The most famous Rivers of *Achaia* are *Ismenus* a River of *Beotia*, which watereth the Citty of *Thebes*. Also *Cnopus* which *Strabo* calls *Asopus*. *Homer* surnames it flowry *Cnopus*. Also *Evenus* which before as *Apollodorus* and *Strabo* doe witnes, was called *Lycormas*. It is a River of *Ætolia*. The most famous Mountaines are *Parnassus*, which *Lucan Lib. 4.* calleth *Mons Phæbo Bromioque sacer*, A Mountaine sacred to *Apollo* and *Bacchus*. Which *Claudian* and *Lucretius* doe situate in the middle of the World. There is also *Helicon* which *Pliny* calleth *Musis natale*, the Muses birth place. The Mountaine *Hymettus* is famous for Honey, Marble, and all things medicinale. There is also *Citheron*, which *Lactantius* calleth so from *Cithara* a Harpe, because this Instrument was often playd on in this place, and Poets Verses were frequently sung here. There are these Bishopricks in this Country. The Archbishoprick *Philippensis*, under whom are *Citrensis*, and *Veriensis*: Also the Archbishoprick *Laricensis*, under whom are *Dinutrensis*, *Almurensis*, *Cardicensis*, *Sidonienfis*, *Dinnucensis*. The Archbishoprick *Neopatenfis*, under whom is *Larietensis*. The Archbishoprick *Thebanensis*, *Iorocemenfis*, *Castorienfis*, The Archbishoprick *Athenensis*, under whom are *Thermopylenfis*, *Davalienfis*, *Salonenfis*, *Nigropontenfis*, *Molgarenfis*, *Roonenfis*, *Eginnenfis*. The Archbishops *Corcyrenfis*, and *Duracensis*.

MOREA,



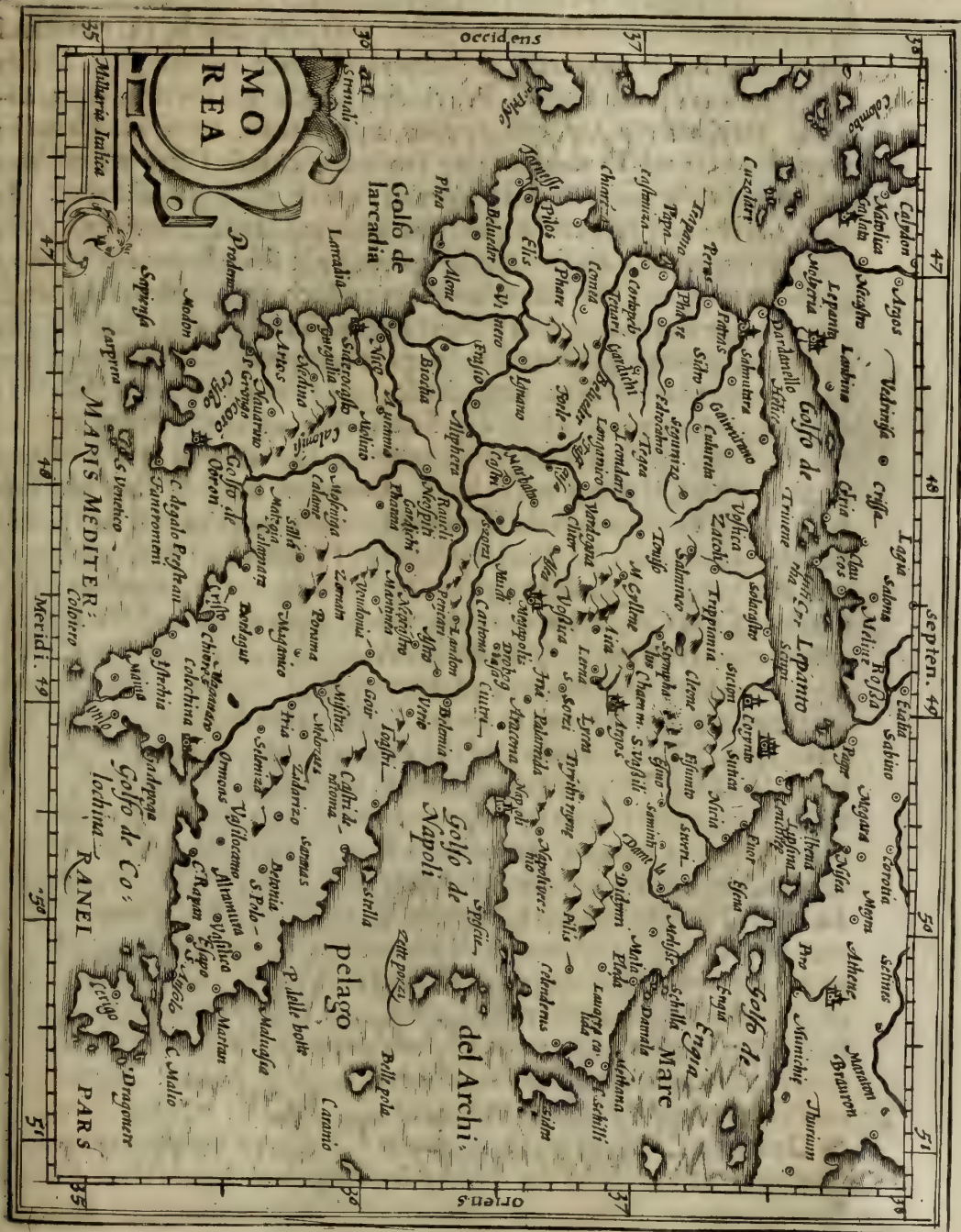
# M O R E A, H E R E T O F O R E C A L L E D P E L O P O N N E S U S.



O much concerning the chief Countries of *Greece*, which are in the Continent : *Morea* and *Candia* are next to be unfolded. The former *Ptolemy*, *Strabo*, and *Steph.* doe call *Peloponnesus*, it is a *Peninsula*, but now it is happily called *Morea* from the incursions of the *Moore*s. Heretofore as *Apouoderus* and *Pliny* doe witnesse, it was called *Apia* and *Pelaspia*. *Strabo* delivers that it was *Argos*, and afterward *Argos Achaicum* : and *Orosius Lib. I. cap. II.* saith that it was called *Achaja*. And also *Apulejus* in his 6. Booke of the golden Asse. *Eustathius* did also call it *Pelopia*, and *Stephanus* *Inachia*. And in *Eusebius* Chronicle it is called *Aegialia*. It was called *Peloponnesus* from *Pelops* a barbarous man, who comming out of *Asia* raigned here. For *Pelops* signifies an Iland, whereas it is not an Iland, but a *Peninsula*. and as *Mela* writeth it is most like to a Plantine leafe, being as broad as long. The Perimeter or compasse of it is 4000. Furlongs, unto which *Artemedorus* addeth 400. It is joyned to the continent by an Isthmus or necke of Land, the breadth whereof is 40. Furlongs. Many have vainely attempted to cut thorow this narrow tongue of ground, as *Demetrius*, *C. Caesar*, *Caligula*, *Nero*, and others : but being frustrated of their purpose, they made a wall there which they called *Hexamilium*. *Amurath* the Turke threw it downe, and the Venetians re-edified it in the yeere 1453. in 15. dayes space, but the Turkes afterward did raze it downe to the ground. In this Isthmus there was heretofore the Temple of *Neptune*, where the Isthmian sports and Playes were celebrated. *Peloponnesus* hath on the East the *Cretian* Sea : on the West the *Jonian* or *Hadriaticke* Sea : on the North it hath the *Corinthian* and *Saronick* Bay, betweene which is the Isthmus : on the South it hath the *Mediterranean* Sea. This *Peninsula* is the Castle and chiefe part of all *Greece*, and *Pliny* saith that it is not inferiour to any Country. For it hath plenty, and abundance of all things which serve rather for pleasure or necessity. It hath fruitfull Plaines and Hills, and it is full of Bayes and Havens which doe make many Promontories. The *Elians*, the *Messenians*, the *Achivi*, the *Sicyonians*, the *Corinthians*, the *Laconians*, the *Argives*, and the *Arcadians* did heretofore inhabite *Peloponnesus*. And this part of *Greece* was famous heretofore thorow the whole world for the Commonwealths of the *Myceneans*, *Argives*, *Lacedemonians*, *Sicyonians*, *Eliensians*, *Arcadians*, *Pylions*, and *Messenians*, out of which there came many famous Princes, as *Agamemnon*, *Menelaus*, *Ajax*, and others. For this Country in regard of the situation, and Majesty thereof did governe all the other parts of *Greece*. But now all *Peloponnesus* is under the



## MOREA.





the Turkes Dominion, as also the rest of *Greece*, although it were valiantly defended by some Earles of *Greece*, whom they call *Δισκίται*, or Lords, and also by the Venetians. But now a Sangiack doth governe all *Morea* under the Turke, who is more potent than all the rest, who resideth at *Modonum*, and at the *Beglerbeys* of all *Greeces* command hee is to bring a thousand Horse into the Field at his owne cost and charges. This Sangiack is called by the Barbarians *Morabegi*, whose yeerely revenewes in this Province 700000. Aspers, that is, 14. thousand Crownes. But it appeareth in *Ptolemy* and other Authors, that all this Country was divided into 8. Provinces, which are *Corinth*, *Argia*, *Laconia*, *Messenia*, *Elis*, *Achaja*, *Sicyonis*, and *Arcadia*. *Corinth* is seated in the Isthmus, it was so denominate from the chiefe Citty which was first called *Ephyre*. *Cicero* doth worthily call it the light of *Greece*. It hath a Haven on either side, the one whereof looketh toward *Asia*, the other toward *Italy*, so that the convenient situation made it soone grow famous, and the Isthmian Playes which were celebrated here. *Acrocorinthe* was seated on a Mountaine 3. Furlongs and a halfe high, and under it was *Corinth* 40. Furlongs in compasse. On the top of the Mountaine there was a temple dedicated to *Venus*: neere which was the Fountaine *Pyrene*, which did first spring up as the Poets report, from a stroke of *Pegasus* his hoofe, who was the winged Horse of the Muses. This Citty was raz'd by *L. Mummius*, because they had discourteously entertained the Romane Embassadors, after it had bene builded 952. yeeres by *Aletes* the Sonne of *Hippotes*, as you may finde it in *Paterculus*. *Argia* followeth, which *Ortelius* calleth *Romania*. The Citties of this Country are *Mycena*, where *Agamemnon* had his Palace, whence *Ovid* calleth it *Agamemnons Mycena*, it was famous for the ancient temple of *Iuno*, whence *Iuno* was called *Argiva*. They report that the Cyclops did wall it about. Not farre from hence was the Lake *Lerna*, where *Hercules* kild the *Lernean Hydra*, or rather did scatter and kill the Theeves that did rob in those parts. The Citty *Argos* was built as some report by *Argus*. *Nauplia* now called *Neapolis* is a strong Citty of *Romania*, *Epidaurus* is in the innermost part of the Saronian Bay, a Citty famous for *Esculapius* temple. Next to *Argia* is *Laconia*. The Metropolis or Mother Citty whereof is *Sparta*, which was also called *Lacedamon*, and now *Misistra*: it was heretofore a great potent Citty, being not fortified with walls, but by the valour of the Cittizens, neither doth *Pomponius* praise it for magnificent Buildings, but for *Licurgus* his Lawes and Discipline, in which it contended with *Athens*, as *Thucydides* noteth in his 8. Booke. *Leuctra* may be knowne out of *Plutarch* by that sad and tragicall History of *Scedastus* Daughters. There is also *Epidaurus* which is now called *Malvasia*. *Messenia* reacheth from the Mountaine *Taygetus* and the River *Panysus* even to *Alpheus*. The chiefe Citty of it is *Messene* situate by the Sea, it is now called *Mattegia*. *Aristomenis* was the Country where renowned *Messenius* was borne, who as *Pausanias* reporteth, being ripped open after he was dead, had a hairy Heart. There is also *Methone*, now called *Modon*, where the Turkish Sangiack did sometimes keepe his residence. *Corone* is now called *Coron*. *Pilus* was the Country, where

*Homer;*



*Homers* eloquent *Nestor* who lived three ages, was borne. And *Cipariss* is now called *Arcadia*. *Elis* is situate betweene *Messenia*, *Achaja*, and *Arcadia*. The Citties are *Elis* thorow the middle whereof *Peneus* and *Alpheus* did runne, famous for *Iupiters* temple. *Olympia* was famous for the solemne *Græcian* Playes, which were called *Olympian* games, and for the sumptuous Temple of *Iupiter Olympius*, which by the offrings and gifts of potent Princes and other men grew so great and beautifull, that there was no Church in all *Greece* that could compare with it for magnificence and riches, for *Iupiter* was religiously revered here. *Cipselus* the Tyrant of *Corinth* did consecrate and sett up a golden *Iupiter* at *Olympia* of masse gold. Afterward *Phidius* the Athenian did sett up a great Image of *Iupiter* of Gold and Ivory, being 60. foote high, which worke was reprehended by other Artificers, because the Image was not proportionable to the Temple. For whereas this *Iupiter* sate in an Ivory Throne, and yet touched the top of the Church with his head, it must needs come to passe that if this Ivory god being weary of sitting would rise up at any time, that hee must throw downe the top of the Church. There is also *Pisa*. *Achaja* which *Ptolemy* calleth *Propria*, reacheth from the Promontory *Araxus*, even to the Sicyonian, from whom it is devided by the River *Sus*, on the South it hath the Mountaine *Stymphalus*, on the North the Corinthian Bay. There are also the Citties *Dyme*, which they now call *Charenza*, whence they call the Araxean Promontory *Capo di Chiarenza*: there is also the famous Citty *Patra* which is now called *Patras*. The Citty *Ægium* in former time was called *Vostiza* or *Bostizan*, and it was rased by the Turkes. *Ægira* was heretofore a chiefe Citty, being seated on a rugged steepe Hill, which is now ruinate, and called *Xilocastro*. And in the Crissæan Bay there are *Helice*, *Bura*, and *Pellene*. *Sicyonia* is situate betweene *Achaja* and *Asopus*: the chiefe Citty thereof is *Sicion*, the ancientest of all the Greeke Citties, and built in *Abrahams* time, being full of Churches, Altars, Statues, and Images. There was also *Phlius*, which happily is that which they now call *Vasilicom*. There remaineth *Arcadia* which is a Mediterranean Country in *Peloponnesus*, being every where encompass'd with the Sea. In this Country there is the Citty *Megalopolis*, where *Polibius* a grave and wise Writer was borne. It is now called *Leontari*. There is also *Stymphalus*, whence the *Stymphalian* Lake, and the *Stymphalian* Birds. There are also *Lilæa*, *Mantineæ*, and *Psophis*. But the chiefe Citties of all *Peloponnesus*, *Ovid Lib. 6. Metamorph.* hath thus briefly described and Epitomized.

Which was so great that they seem'd to shadow and obscure the beams of the Sunne.

α σὺπερ, i. e. ab obstipando vel obscurando. *Pli.*

*Finitimi Proceres coeunt, urbesque propinquæ  
Oravere suos ire ad solatia reges:  
Argosque & Sparte, Pelopejadesque Mycenæ,  
Et nondum torvæ Calidon invisæ Diana,  
Orchomenosque ferax, & nobilis ære Corinthus,  
Messeneque ferox, Patraque humilesque Cleovæ,  
Et Meleæ Pilos, nec adhuc Pitheia Træzen,  
Quæque urbes aliæ bimari clauduntur ab Isthmo.*

ZZZ 2

The



The neighbouring Princes met : the Citties neere  
 Intreate their Kings the desolate to cheere  
 Redown'd *Mycene*, *Sparta*, the Argive State  
 And *Calydon*, not yet in *Dian's* hate;  
 Fertile *Orchomenos*, *Corinthus*, fam'd  
 For high-priz'd *Brasse*, *Messene*, never tam'd;  
*Cleova*, *Patra*, *Pylos*, *Nelius* crowne;  
 And *Thrazen*, not as then *Pitheus* Towne,  
 With all that two-sea'd *Isthmus* Straites include :  
 And all without, by two-sea'd *Isthmus* view'd.

The most famous Rivers are *Asopus*, which *Theverus* calleth now *Arbon*, also *Penejus*, which *Thevetus* and *Niger* call *Igliaco* : there is also *Alpheus* which the Inhabitants call *Ropheia*, and as *Niger* saith *Orphoa* : the Italian Marriners call it *Carbon* : and 140. streames and Rivulets doe runne into this River. There is also *Panissus* which *Niger* calleth *Stromio*, but *Castaldus* and *Mercators* tables call it *Pirnaza*, which is the greatest River of all *Peloponesus*. The water whereof doth heale (as it is reported) all diseases belonging to Children and Infants. *Eurotas* is now called by *Stephanus* and others *Basilopotamo*, but *Niger* calleth it *Iris* ; whose bankes are full of Bay-trees : and *Inachus*, which *Sophianus* and others doe now call *Planizza*, but *Niger* calleth it *Iris*, whose bankes have also great store of Bay-trees. I omit the other Rivers. The Mountaines are *Stimphalus* the highest Mountaine of *Arcadia*, which *Dominicus Niger* calleth *Poglici*. *Xuias Niger* calleth it *Pholos*. *Mela Cillentius*, *Strabo Cyllene*, it is the highest Mountaine in all *Arcadia*. There is also the Mountaine which *Mela* calls *Menalius*, *Ptolemy Cronium*. Also *Grevenos*, which *Niger* calleth *Zarex*, and *Gemistus Zaraca*. That which *Ptolemy* and *Strabo* call *Mimthe*, *Niger* calleth *Olonus*. *Pausanias* calleth it *Evan*, from *Evae*, a noise which *Bacchus* his Priests did use : because it is reported that *Bacchus* and those women that followed him did use this acclamation or cry. That which *Pliny*, *Pausanias*, *Vibius*, and *Stephanus* do call *Taigotus* is a Mountaine of *Peloponesus* in *Laconia*, neere unto the River *Europa*. From the top whereof there is so faire a prospect, that you may behold all the Peninsula, and every famous City in it. This Mountaine doth breed many wilde beasts, being consecrated to *Bacchus*, *Apollo*, *Diana*, and *Ceres*. In *Morea* there are these Bishopricks : the Archbishop of *Corinth*, under whom is *Argivensis* : The Archbishop *Patraccensis*, under whom are the Bishops *Coloniansis*, *Mothonenfis*, *Coronensis*, *Amiclenfis*, and *Androuillensis*.

CANDIA



# C A N D I A

## VVHICH POPE BONIFACE

### of MONTIS-FERRAT, sold unto the

### V E N E T I A N S .



WE are come at length to the last Table of *Europe*, in which *Mercator* doth delineate and paint forth *Candia*, with some small Ilands neere *Greece*. *Ptolemy* calls it *Crete* which is an Iland in the Mediterranean Sea. It is now commonly called *Candy*. On the North the *Ægean Sea* doth beate upon it: on the South the *Lybian* and *Ægyptian Seas*: on the West the *Hadriatick Sea*: on the East the *Carpathian Sea*. The forme of it is long: on the East the Promontory *Samonium* shooteth forth, on the West there is the Promontory *Criu Metopum*: on the North there is a third Promontory, which *stra. lib. 10.* calleth *Cimarrus*, now it is called *Capo Chesis*. The length is 270. miles, the breadth 50. The compasse of it 588. The Country is every where rugged and Mountainous, but it yeeldeth good store of Corne and Grasse. The soyle is very fruitfull, and there are abundance of trees. *Pliny* also witneseth that whatsoever groweth in *Crete*, is better than any of the same kinde that groweth otherwheres. It beareth Vines, Olives, Oranges, Figges, Lemmons, Cittrons. *Malmesie* is made onely in this Country, and so is transported from thence to *Venice*, and other parts of the world. This Wine as *Bellonius* witneseth, the ancients did call *Pramium*. But *Volaterranus* thinketh that those wines which they called *Arvisia*, are now called *Malvisia* or *Malmesie*, by the addition of one letter, and he addeth that those kindes of Vines, were brought out of *Arvisium*, a Promontory of the Iland *Chios*, into *Crete*; whence they were heretofore called *Arvisian Wines*. It beareth also and produceth Honey, Waxe, Cheese, Saffron, store of Gum and Bitony, peculiar onely to *Crete*. In the whole Iland there is neither Wolfe, Foxe, Serpent, or any harmefull creature except Spiders. In regard whereof the Flockes and Heards of Cattell doe feede securely and safely in the Meddowes, especially Sheepe, which they call *Striphoceri*. But it produceth divers living creatures. And Authors doe report of *Crete*. That it hath no Owles, and that they dye if they bee brought into this Iland. *Iupiter* did first governe this Iland, then *Radamant*, afterward *Minos* and the *Græcians*. The Romanes power over it began from *Metellus*, who was therefore calld *Creticus*. Afterward the Constantinopolitans did possesse it. *Baldwin* Earle of *Flanders*, and Emperour of *Constantinople* gave it to the Marquesse of *Montis-ferrat*, who sold it to the Venetians in the yeere 1194. for a great summe of gold: and so it is still under their Empire. Ancient Writers doe report that it had heretofore an hundred famous Citties, and *Pliny* mentioneth a-



about 40. The most noted City is *Gnosſos*, where *Minos* had his Palace, whence came the *Gnoſſian* Bow, and the *Gnoſſian* Darts. *Cortina* followeth, whence came the *Cortynian* habit, as *Claudian* ſaith in his Booke of the rape of *Proſerpine*.

*Criſpatur gemino veſtis Cortynia cinctu.*

Her Cortynian Garment then  
With a double Girdle was girt in.

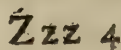
And alſo *Pheſtos*. *Proxima Gnoſſiaco jam quondam Pheſtia regno*. Alſo *Cidon* whence the *Cydonian* Bow, and *Cydonian* Horne. Alſo *Dictinna*, *Mannethuſa*, *Licaſtos*, *Lictos*, *Holopixos*, and others. But now as *Bellonius* witneſſeth, it hath onely three Citties of any note, which are *Candy*, heretofore *Matium*, the chiefe Cittie of the whole Iland, from whence the Iland is denominated. The ſecond Cittie next to *Candy*, is *Canca*, heretofore *Giden*. The third is *Rhetimo*, which the ancients called *Rhetimna*. This latter hath an inconvenient Haven, but *Canca* and *Candy* have convenient Havens. There are no Navigable Rivers in the whole Iland. Yet there are many great Rivers, in which Beanes doe grow of their owne accord. On the Northerne ſhore there are *Melipotamus*, *Scaſinus*, *Cladus*, *Epicidanus*, *Giffos*, *Divotro*: on the Weſt there is *Naupuliar*: on the South *Limens*. *Crete* hath great ſtore of a kinde of Fiſh as bigge as Mullers on the Coaſt which are called *Scaſus*, being very rare in other Countries, which ancient Writers doe often mention, and the Romanes did account them great dainties, and a very dainty Diſh. The chiefeſt Mountaines are three, *Ida*, which the Inhabitants call *Psiloris*: *Leuca* which *Pliny* calleth *Cadiſi*, now *de Madara*: and *Diſſa* which is now called *Sethia*. They are ſo high, that all the Winter time they are covered with Snow, but yet *Cypreſſe* trees doe grow here and there among the Clifſes. The Mountaine *Ida* is the higheſt of them all. It beholdeth the Sunne before the Sunne riſeth, for as *Lucretius* ſaith.

———*Ideis fama eſt e montibus altis  
Diſperſos igneis orienti limine cerni.*

They ſay the *Idæan* Mountaines are ſo high,  
That ere Sunne riſe, the Sunne we may eſpie,  
Whoſe ſcattered beames within the Eaſterne ſkies  
Are ſcene before the Sunne it ſelfe doe riſe.

It hath abundance of rare Hearbes and Plants, which *Bellonius lib. 1. cap. 7.* doth reckon up. Many do mention the Labyrinth in *Crete* which was built by *Dadalus*, of which alſo of the Italian Labyrinth *Plin. lib. 36. cap. 13.* witneſſeth that there is now nothing remaining. Wonderfull therefore is the ſtupidneſſe and ignorance of the Inhabitants, who doe ſtill ſhew at the foote of the Mountaine *Ida*, a new Labyrinth in ſtead of that old one: but it is no wonder that the *Cretenſians* ſhould







should *Cretiffare*, that is, should be Lyars. For the Inhabitants whether by the influence of the Heavens, the quality of the soyle, or their owne disposition, are naturally given to evill. They were heretofore Lyars, deceitfull, greedy, covetous, and gluttonous Drinkers, idle, and not adicted to any trade or course of life, but much given to drinking and Banqueting. But now, as *Bellonius* reporteth by the instinct of nature, they delight from their child-hood in the Scythian Bow, and therein doe follow their ancient custome. For they report that they heretofore adored *Diana*: and therefore they exceeded the Turkes themselves for shooting, also they are nimble and stout in Sea-fights. For the Cretensians were the first that were strong in Shipping and Bowes, whereby it is to be understood that they were the first Græcians that followed these studies. For as the Philosopher hath it *Cap. 8. Lib. 2. Politick*. This Iland naturally belongeth to the Principality of Greece, and is better seated than any other. For it lyeth in the Sea over against Greece. And one part of it lyeth but a little distant from *Peloponnesus*, the other part lyeth not farre from a part of *Asia* which is above *Troium*, and not farre from *Rodes*. Wherefore King *Minos* was governour of the Sea, and held other Ilands in subjection: and upon others which had been long uninhabited he planted Colonies. There were these Bishopricks in it. The Archbishop of *Crete* or *Candy* under whom are these Suffragan Bishops; *Kirokensis*, *Archadensis*, *Gera-petrensis*, *Sicinenfis*, *Milopotamienfis*, *Arienfis*, *Calamonienfis*, *Agiensis*, *Rissanienfis*. The Archbishop *Atridenfis*, under whom are *Casensis*, *Scopulensis*, *Napronensis*, *Margaricensis*. The Archbishop *Soltanienfis*, who hath these Suffragans under him, *Helenensis*, *Sudensis*, *Monovasiensis*, *Taurisienfis*, *Marrachitanienfis*. The Archbishop *Vossprenenfis*, under whom are these Suffragan Bishops, *Tephiliensis*, *Matrehensis*, *Cersonensis*. And so much concerning *Candia*: there are some Ilands yet to bee described, which lye roundabout Greece.

*Corfu* which *Ptolemy* calls *Corcira* is a faire Iland, being strong both by Land and Sea. It is 2. miles distant from *Epirus*, where the Sea is straitest, but where it is broadest 20. miles. It is 97. paces in length, as *Pliny* witnesseth. The Climate is very temperate and gentle: so that there are whole woods of Citterne Trees, Orange Trees, and those kindes of fruits. The soyle is fruitfull, having abundance of Vines, Olives, Apples, and other sorts of fruits, here is also great store of Honey. But it hath no good Corne in regard of the Southerne windes, which dries it so much, that it withers before it come to Maturity and ripenesse. It is now subject to the Venetians, who defended it valiantly against the fury of the Turkes. It hath a Citty of the same name. The Inhabitants are Græcians.

*Zacynthus* commonly called *Zante*. *Pliny* placeth it betweene *Cephalenia* and *Achaja*. It is 36. miles in compasse. This Iland bringeth forth great store of Corne, but especially Raisons, Wine, and Oyle, out of which the Inhabitants doe yeerely make 150000. Crownes. They are Græcians and subject to the Venetians. It hath a Towne of the same name, with a Castle seated on a Mountaine, which hangeth over the Sea: it is full of Woods, and it is much commended for the whole-



wholeſomneſſe of the ayre, the fruitfulneſſe and the fertility of the ſoyle. The Mountaine it ſelfe is called *Elatos*.

*Milo* is an Iland which was anciently called *Melos*, which is in the Cretian Sea. The compaſſe of it is 80. miles. It hath fruitfull Fields, which doe yeeld Corne and Oyle, but little Wine. In this Iland a Mine of Silver is alſo found, and the Onix ſtone.

*Naxos* is an Iland which *Sophianus* and others call *Niſſia*. It is 80. miles in compaſſe. And it is reckoned among the fruitfull Iles. It hath great ſtore of Wine, and there is a kinde of Marble found in it, which the Græcians and *Pliny* doe call a Carbell, having ſpots like a Serpent. The ſtone alſo *Smirillus* wherewith Glaſiers cut their Glaſſe, which *Pliny* calls *Smiris* is found here. Some thinke that there are veynes of Gold here, which are not found out by reaſon of the Inhabitants ſloth and idleneſſe. Here is alſo a kinde of Waſpe, which if it ſting any one, he dyeth preſently afterward: alſo here are great ſtore of Bats. It was heretofore ſubject to *John Quirinus* a noble Venetian. Afterward to Duke *Iob Criſpus*, whom *Selinus* the Turkiſh Emperour drove hence. But now it is inhabited by Turkes and Iewes.

*Santorini*, or *Santorino*, or *Theroſia*, which is an Iland in the *Ægean* Sea, according to *Strabo* and *Ptolemy*, hath the figure and forme of an horned Moone, although it had another ſhape before it was burned, and that the Sea devided it into two parts, betweene which ſome Rockes doe lye. It is fruitfull and hath convenient Havens. The Inhabitants live by fiſhing. And it is ſubject to the Turke.

*Scarpanto* was heretofore called *Carpathus*, or according to *Homer*, *Crapathus*. Hence the Carpathian Sea. It is ſituate in the middle between *Crete* and *Rhodes*. The compaſſe of it is 60. miles, or as ſome will have it 70 miles. It is rugged and full of Mountaines, in which there are Mines of Marble. It had heretofore fourē Citties, and therefore it was called *Tetrapolis*, as *Euſtathius* hath it upon *Homer*. It hath many Havens which are not very great, nor ſafe. The Inhabitants ſpeake Greeke, and doe embrace the Græcian Religion: but they are ſubject to the Venetians.

But let ſo much ſuffice concerning *Europe*. Now we enter upon the other parts of the world, and firſt of *Affrick*, which in our deviſion is next to *Europe*.

---

BARBA-



# B A R B A R Y, IN VVHICH ARE THE KINGDOMES OF TUNIS AND ÆGYPT.

The Country  
whence so cal-  
led.



The Situation

The quality of  
the Soyle.

The variety of  
living crea-  
tures.

**I**N *Affrick*, which with *Ptolemy* wee make to bee the second part of the World, *Barbary* doth first present it selfe to view, being a noble Country of *Affrick*. It was so nominated either from the Inhabitants murmuring speech, which the Arabians call *Barbar*, because the Numidian speech seemed such to the Arabians; or from their frequent deserts; for *Bar* signifies in their language a Desart. It reacheth from *Ægypt* even to the Gadi-tane straite, and doth containe both the *Mauritania's*, namely, *Tingitana* and *Cesariensis*, properly called *Affrick*, also *Cyrenaica*, *Marmarica*, with the farther *Lybia*. Late Writers of *Affrick* doe make the bounds of it on the East to be the Desarts of *Marmarica*; (which is now called *Barcha*) which reacheth to a part of the Mountaine *Atlas*, now called *Mejes*, which part *Strabo* describeth under the name of *Aspis*: on the South it hath the Mountaine *Atlas*, which lyeth from the East to the West, even to the Sea, which from thence is called the Atlantick Sea: on the West it hath the Atlantick Sea: on the North the Mediterra-nean Sea. The Ayre and Climate of this Country is various and differ-ent. In the Spring the ayre is gentle, milde, and cleare; in Summer the heate is most vehement, especially in the Moneths of June and July, but in Autumne it is, somewhat cooler: in the Winter the cold is somewhat sharpe, especially about December and January, but it is but in the morning onely, so that no man is compelled thorow cold to come to the fire. The end of Autumne, and all the Winter, and a good part of the Spring, hath great store of impetuous and violent windes and stormes. And sometimes they are troubled with Hayle, Lightning, and fearefull Thunder: and in some places there is thick Snow. This Country yeeldeth great store of Dares and Pomegranats, but it hath but little Wheate, so that the Inhabitants for the most part doe make Barley bread. It hath also great store of other fruit, as Cherries, Figges, Apples, Peares, Prunes, Peaches, Apricotts, Quin-ces, Olives, and the like. It hath abundance of Oyle, Honey and Su-gar, and great store of Heards of Cattell and wilde beasts. For this Country doth breed Dragons, Elephants, Goats, Bulls, or wild Oxen, and the like; also Lyons and Libbards: it hath also Wesils which are as bigge as Cats, but that they have not such great jawes, and great store of Apes. The Phænicians and others who came out of *Asia* or *Ægypt* did first inhabit this Country: afterward it was subject to the Romanes, then to the Græcian Emperours, and afterward to the Van-dals, Sarazens, and Arabians, now it is partly subject to the Turke, and partly to a Seriffe of its owne: also the King of *Spaine* hath some Cas-tles







stles in it. There are foure Kingdomes in *Barbary*, the Kingdome of *Morocco*, of *Fesse*, of *Telusinum*, and *Tunis*, unto which some doe adde *Barca*. We will entreate of the two former, namely, *Morocco* and *Fesse* in the following Tables, but of the other we will entreate here. The Kingdome of *Telusinum* which they call *Tremisen*, is *Mauritania Cesariensis*. The length of it from the West to the East is 380. miles. The breadth of it is narrower being 25. miles, namely, from the Desarts of *Numidia*, even to the Mediterranean Sea. The most part of this Country is uninhabited, dry, and rugged, especially Southward. But the Coasts by the Sea side are somewhat more fruitfull and fertile. There are few Citties or Castles in it. The Metropolis is *Telusina*, which was heretofore a great Citty, but now it is for the most part ruined. In the same Country there is also *Algiers*, a great Citty and well fortified. This Citty did first revolt from the King of *Telusianum*, and paid tribute to the King of *Bugia*: afterward it revolted from him and received *Ferdinand* King of *Spaine* to be their King. And at last it was taken by *Barbarossa*, and added to the Ottoman Empire, it is famous for the Shipwrack of *Charles* the 5. for the sad captivity and slavery of the Christians, and the excursions of the Turkish Pirates. It is now so fortified, that it is thought to be impregnable. *Castaldus* supposeth that *Ptolemy* did call this *Salden*, but *Ortelius* and our *Mercator* doe thinke that that which *Ptolemy* called *Salden*, is now called *Tadelis*: *Iovius* thinketh it to be *Iulia Casarea*, and others *Crita*. There are also the Citties *Mersalcabir*, *Messagran*, *Mustaganin*, and others. This Kingdome hath two famous Havens, the one the Haven of *Horamus*, or *Orania*, with a strong Castle, the other of *Marsa Eltabirus*, whether great store of Merchants Ships doe resort, especially from *Italy*, both which the King of *Spaine* got some yeeres agoe, to the great detriment and losse of this Kingdome. The Kingdome *Tunitanum* doth containe *Affrick* the lesse, and a great part of *Numidia*. For it reacheth from the River *Major*, which *Maginus* supposeth to be that which *Ptolemy* calls *Andum*, even to the River of the Country of *Mesrata*.

## Æ G Y P T.

**Æ**GYPT is a noble ancient Country, which was first inhabited by *Misraim* the Sonne of *Chus*, Nephew to *Cham*, and Nephew once remoov'd to *Noah*. Wherefore in *Osiris* sacred rights, it was called from *Cham* *Chemia*, in stead of *Chamia*, as from the other *Misraim*, for the Arabians doe still call it *Mesre*. The Turkes call it *Elquibet* or *Elchebit*. The bounds of it on the West beyond *Nilus* are the Desarts of *Bar Nubia*. On the South i *Nilus*, where *Nilus* ber doth bounder it with the East it hath the D and *Numidia*, with the Kingdome of sed with the Bugienian Country, and course from the West Eastward. *Pliny* *Syene*, which is now called *Asna*. On *Arabia*, which lye betweene *Ægypt* and the





MARIS MEDITERRANEI PARS

ÆGYPTUS

PARS

Milliaria Germanica  
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8



MARIA MITCHELL

*[Handwritten signature]*

*[Faint handwritten text]*



the red Sea. On the North it is enclosed with the Mediterranean Sea, which is there called the *Ægyptian Sea*. It seldome raineth in *Ægypt*, and *Plato* saith that it was never seene to raine in *Ægypt*, so that the ayre is continually serene and cleare, whence happily it was formerly called *Aëria*. The Country is wonderfull fruitfull, being full of men, and all kinde of creatures. The River *Nilus*, which runneth thorow the middle of it, and doth overflow it every yeere, doth so moisten, and fatten it, so that it is wonderfull fertile, and fruitfull. Writers have left many Elogies in praise of the fruitfulness of this Country. *Iustine* affirmeth that there is no Country more fruitfull than it. For (saith he) there is in *Ægypt* great store of Wheate, Pulse, Barly, Oates, Beanes, and other kinde of Graine; and also excellent Wine. It hath also pleasant Pastures, but hath but little Oyle and Wood. Besides wilde beasts, of which this Country hath abundance, it doth breed great store of tame Cattell, as Buffes, Oxen, Camels, Horses, Asses, Rammes, and Goates, all which are of a great size, as *Bellonius* witnesseth, in regard of the temper of the ayre, the abundance of Fother, and the sweet Grasse which groweth there, by the overflowing of *Nilus*: among the rest there are very fatt great Rams, which have a great thick taile that hangeth downe to the very ground, and dewe lappes hanging downe under their neck as Oxen have, and their wooll is black. Moreover all *Ægypt* did heretofore flourish under divers Kings of divers names, even to the *Ptolemies*: for there were few *Pharoes*. But the *Ptolemies* raigned a long time, even to the Romane Empire, which declining, *Ægypt* was governd by the Agarenes of *Arabia felix*, the Prince whereof was called the *Sultan*, and those that followed him were also called Sultanes, being all Mahometans, they raigned many yeeres untill they were expelled by the Turkes. But now *Soliman* the great Turke doth possesse all *Ægypt*, and leaveth there a President, who is called the *Baxa* of *Ægypt*. *Alexander* of *Macedon* did devide it into Præfectureships of Townes, whereof *Herodotus* reckoneth 18. *Strabo* one more, and *Ptolemy* 46. *Pliny* 50. who also addeth that some of them had changed their names, so that it is not to be imagined that there were heretofore so many Præfectureships of *Ægypt* as are nominated in Historians, seeing there might bee many names of one and the same Præfectureship. *Leo Africanus* saith, that the Mahometans did devide it into three Provinces. *Sahid* the higher, or *Thebas*, from the borders of *Bugia*, even to *Cairus*: *Errisia* which is the Western part from *Cairus* to *Rosettus*: and *Maremma* which is the Easterne part. It is supposed that there were 20000. Cities of *Ægypt* under *Amasides*. *Diadorus* witnesseth that in his time there were 3000. The most famous were *Syene*, *Thebes*, which was also called *Diospolis*, *Tentyra*, *Heliopolis*, *Memphus*, *Babylon*, *Alexandria*, *Pelusium*, and *Syene* which is now called *Asna*. *Thebes* was built by King *Busiris*, being in compasse 140. Furlongs, as *Herodotus* reporteth, it had 100. Gates, with other publike and private Buildings, but now it is ruined. *Tentyra* was so called and denominated from the Iland of *Nilus*: the Inhabitants are called *Tentirite*, who by nature are enemies to the Crocodile: concerning which you may see more in *Strabo* and *Pliny*.

The fruitfulness of the Soyle.

The variety of living creatures.



*Heliopolis* was heretofore the Citty where the Priests dwelt, and the place where *Strabo* the great Astronomer and Philosopher lived. *Memphis* heretofore called *Arfinoe*, was a royall Citty, where *Nilus* first devideth it selfe into two parts, and maketh the forme of the Greeke letter *Delta*. They call it now *Cairum*, or *Alcatr*. This Citty is built in a triangular or three-cornerd forme, being above 8. miles in compasse. The Turkes, the Ægyptians, the Arabians, the Hebrewes and others doe inhabit it. *Bellonius* placeth *Babylon* a little above *Cairus*, and the ruine of many famous Buildings are yet remaining. It is now a little Towne of the Christians. *Alexandria* was heretofore a noble faire Citty built by *Alexander* the great, upon the Mediterranean Sea-coast, and seated pleasantly. The Turkes doe call it *Scanderia*. *Pelusi* is called now *Damiatum*, which is a potent rich Citty, famous for the conveniency of the Haven, wherein many Ships may ride, being at the Pelusiacyan mouth of the River *Nilus*. This Country is devided, watered, and made fruitfull by the River *Nilus*, which is the fairest River in all the world.

THE





# THE KINGDOMES OF MAROCCO & FESSE.



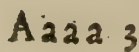
That part of *Barbary* which was heretofore called *Mauritania* The Country whence so called. *Tingitana*, doth now containe two Kingdomes, namely, of *Marocco*, and *Fesse*, of which we will now speake in order.

The Kingdome of *Marocco* was so called from the chiefe Citty thereof *Marocco*. It lyeth betweene the Mountaine *Atlas*, and the Atlantick Ocean, in a triangular or three cornerd forme. It is a pleasant Country abounding with all kinde of Fruit and Graine, as Oyle, Honey, Sugar, and other fruits, as also Dates, Grapes, Figges, Apples, and divers sorts of Peares. The fruitfullnesse. It hath also great Flockes and Heardes of Cattell: and many Goates, whose hides are called *Marocchini*, and the haire of them are good to weave a kinde of cloth which they call Camelottes. The variety of living creatures. Lastly, this Country produceth all things which are necessary for food, or to delight the smell, or recreate the sight. The Provinces hereof are *Hea*, which on the East is enclosed with the River *Eßivalus*, on the South with the Mountaine *Atlas*, on the West and North with the Ocean, it is a rugged Country, Mountainous, Woody, rich, and populous. It hath not such plenty of Wheate as of Barley and Millet. But there is very little fruit, which ariseth rather from the slothfull idlenesse of the Inhabitants, than the indisposition of the Climate or Soyle. But there is great store of Honey, on which they live for the most part, but they cast away their Wax, not knowing how to use it, here are few Citties, The Citties, but many strong Townes, Villages, and Castles. *Susa* hath on the North the Mountaine *Atlas*, and the Towne *Hea*, on the East the River *Sus*, it is a fruitfull, pleasant, and rich Country. It hath abundance of Wheate, Barley, and Pulse, and in some parts great store of Sugar, although the Inhabitants know not how to boyle it, or use it: in other parts it hath divers fruits, as Egges, Grapes, Peaches, and Dates: it hath no Oyle, which is yet brought hither from other places. There is Gold in the Mountaine *Ilalemus*. The chiefe Towne in this Country is *Taredantum*, which the Moors doe call *Taurent*, a faire Towne, built by the ancient Affricans. It containeth about 3000. houses, and the Inhabitants are of a more civell behaviour. Here the English and French Merchants doe live, and doe exchange Iron, Tinne, and Lead for Sugar. There is also *Messa*, under which three lesser Townes are contained, which are distant a mile one from another, it was built neere the Sea Coast by the ancient Affricans. *Tejenit* is a Citty built heretofore by the Affricans on a faire Plaine, by the one side whereof the River *Sus* runneth. It is divided into three parts which are about a mile distant one from another, and being conjoynd they doe make



a triangular or three cornerd figure: *Tedfi* is a great Citty, founded heretofore by the Affricans, and seated in a pleasant soyle: and *Tagavost* the greatest Citty of all this Country. The Country of *Morocco* hath a triangular or three cornerd forme, the bounds thereof on the West are the Mountaine *Netifa*, on the East the Mountaine *Hadimeus*: on the North it is extended even to the confluence and meeting of the River *Tensift* and *Asifimual*. This Country as *Leo* reporteth, is well inhabited, and aboundeth with Heards of Cattell and wilde beasts. It is a continued Plaine, not much unlike to *Lombardy*, those Mountaines which it hath, are cold and barren, so that they beare nothing but Barley. In this Country there is the Citty *Marocco*, which some think to be that which *Ptolemy* calls *Bocanum Hemerum*. It is accounted one of the greatest Citties of the world. For it is so great, that in the raigne of Prince *Hali* the Sonne of *Iosephus*, it contained above 100000. houses, and it had 24. Gates. But this great famous Citty hath beene so harassed and wasted by the Arabians frequent inrodes and excursions, so that now there is scarce a third part of the Citty standing. There are also in this Country other lesser Townes, as *Elgiumuha*, a litle Towne, seated on a Plaine, neere the River *Sesseva*, and built by the Affricans. *Tencza* is a strong Citty, built heretofore by the Affricans on that side of the Mountaine *Atlas* which is called *Ghedmina*, *Delgiumuha* is a new Citty seated on a high Mountaine with a strong Castle. *Imimizi* is a faire Citty seated on a Rocke: *Tesraft* is a small Towne seated on the banke of the River *Asifemel*: also *Agruet* and *Harimmet*. *Guzzula* is seated on the North side of the Mountaine *Atlas*, and on the East it joyneth to *Hes*. This Country doth yeeld great store of Barley, and Cattell, and it hath Mines of Brasse and Iron. The Townes here and Castles have no Trenches or Ditches: the Villages are faire, populous, and rich: and all the Country is well inhabited. *Duccala* is a Country which beginneth on the West from the River *Tensiftum*, it is bounderd on the North with the Ocean, on the South it is enclos'd with the River *Habel*, and on the West with the River *Hammirabith*. There are few walled Citties in this Country. Among which is the Citty *Azafi* situate on the Ocean shore. The Affricans built it: there is also *Conte* which was built by the Gorhes, and *Tu* built by the Affricans: *Elmedina* is the head Citty of all this Country: *Centopozzi* is a small Towne: There are also *Sabeit*, *Temaracast*, *Terga*, *Bulativan*, *Azamar*, and *Meramer*. The Country of *Hascora* confineth on the North on *Duccala*: it is bounderd on the West with the River *Tensiftus*, and on the East it is divided with the River *Quadelhabit* from the Country of *Tedeletes*. There are many rich populous Townes which belong to this Country, as the Citty *Alemadin* which is built in a Valley encompassed with foure high Mountaines, in which there dwell both Noblemen, Merchants, and Artificers: *Tagodast* is seated on the top of a Mountaine, and enviroind with foure other Mountaines: *Elgiumuha* is built on a high Mountaine betweene two other Mountaines which are as high: and *Bzo* is an ancient Citty seated on a very high Mountaine about 20. miles from *Elgiumuha* VWestward. *Tedles* is a Country not very large,







large, it is bounded on the West with the Rivers *Servi* and *Omirabih*, on the South it joyneth to the Mountaine *Atlas*, on the North it is bounderd with the confluence and meeting of the Rivers *Servi* and *Omirabih*, so that the Country lyeth in a triangular or three cornerd figure. There are some Townes in it, the chiefe whereof is *Tefza*, built by the Affricans, and well inhabited. There are also *Efsa*, *Githiteb*, and others. The chiefe Rivers of this Kingdome are *Tensift*, and *Omirabih*, which issuing out of the Mountaine *Atlas*, doe runne into the Ocean. But *Tensift* riseth in the Country of *Morocco*, and is enlarged by the receit of many Rivers, the greatest whereof are *Sifselmel* and *Nissis*. But *Omirabih* doth breake forth among the Mountaines, where the Province of *Tedles* confineth on the Kingdome of *Fesse*. On the shore side in some places there is found great store of Amber, which is very cheape there, so that the Portugals and other forraigne Nations doe transport it into other Countries. Here are many Mountaines, as *Nissipha*, *Semedé*, *Sensana*, and others. The most whereof are cold and barren, so that they beare nothing but Barley. In this Kingdome there are no great store of Churches, Colledges, nor Hospitals. In the Citty of *Morocco* there are many Churches, and one of the most curious and magnificent is that which standeth in the middle of the Citty, and was built by the aforefaid *Halis*. There is also another built by his successor *Abdul Miomem*, and enlarged by his Nephew *Monfor*, and enriched which many Pillars brought thither out of *Spaine*. He made a Cisterne under this Church, which is as bigge as the Church, he covered the Church with Lead, and made leaden Pipes at every corner, to receive and convey the raine water into the aforefaid Cisterne. The Tower or Steeple of stone like unto *Vespasians* Roman Amphitheater, is higher than the Steeple of *Bononia* in *Italy*, the steps which goe up into it are very broad, and the walls thick. This Tower hath three Belfries or Turrets, on which there is another little arched Tower built. And this hath three Turrets one over another, and they goe from one to another by a wodden Ladder. If any one looke downe from the highest Tower he will thinke that men of great stature are no bigger than children of a yeere old. And this Tower hath a golden Moone for a Weathercock, and three golden Globes, so fastned upon Iron, that the greatest is placed lowest, and the lesser highest. There is also a strong Castle in this Citty, so that if you beheld the spaciousnesse thereof, the Walls, Towers, and Gates, built of Tiburtine Marble, you would thinke it a Citty. It hath a Church with a high Steeple, on the top whereof there is a Moone for a Weathercock, and under it three golden Globes or Balls one bigger then another, which doe weigh in all 130000. Crownes. Within the Walls of this Citty there are Vineyards, Date-trees, spacious Gardens, and Corne-fields. For the Arabians frequent incursions, and inrodes doe hinder them from ploughing the ground without the walls. The Inhabitants of this Kingdome are in some parts more civill, and in some parts ruder and voide of civility. They eate Barley bread not leavened nor baked in an Oven, and sometimes they make meate of Barley meale, Milke, and Oyle, or Butter. Many of them  
doe



doe use no Tables, nor Table-cloathes. They are clothed with a kinde of cloth made of Wooll like Carpeting stufte, they weare a great deale of fine cloth about their heads, yet the forepart of their head is bare, none weare Hats or Caps but old men, and learned men, they weare no Smocks, and in steed of Beds, they have haire Blankets in which they wrap themselves. They shave their beards before they are married, but afterward they weare them long.

Aaaa 4

THE





# THE KINGDOMES OF THE ABISSINES AND CONGUS.

The Country.



The fruitfulness of the Soyle.

THE Kingdome of the Abissines is called *Æthiopia*, which *Ptolemy* placeth beneath *Ægypte*. The Moores doe call the Prince thereof *Asiela Bassi*, and in the *Æthiopian* language he is called *Iohn Belul*, that is, High and Precious, not Presbyter, as some are of opinion. Hee glorieth that he is descended from the stocke of *David*, and this is his Title. *N. N. The supreme Governour of my Kingdomes, the onely beloved of God, the Pillar of Faith, descended of the stock of Judah, the Sonne of David, the Sonne of Salomon, the Sonne of the Pillar of Sion, the Sonne of the seed of Jacob, the Sonne of Mary, the Sonne of Nahu according to the flesh, the Sonne of the Saints Peter and Paul, according to Grace, the Emperour of the higher and lower Æthiopia, and of my large Kingdomes, Iurisdictions, and Territories; King of Noa, Caffares, Fatiger, Angola, Baru, Balignaca, Adea, Vangua, and Goyama, where there are the Spring-heads of Nilus, &c.* Hee is without doubt one of the greatest Monarchs of the world, whose Territories doe lye betweene the two Tropickes, even from the red Sea to the *Æthiopian* Ocean. And that we may describe the bounds of his Empire more accurately: on the North it hath *Ægypte* which is subject to the Turkes: on the East the red Sea, and the Bay of *Barbery*: on the South it is encompassed with the Mountaines of the Moone, on the West it is bounderd with the Kingdome of *Congus*, the River *Niger*, the Kingdome of *Nubia*, and the River *Nilus*. In which bounds are contained ancient *Æthiopia*, below *Ægypte*. *Troglodite*, and the Cinnamon-bearing Country, and part of the innermost *Libya*. The Country in general (as appeareth by those who have taken a late view of it) is most fruitfull. There is a double Summer, which almost lasteth all the yeere, so that in some Fields they are sowing, and in others they are mowing at one and the same time. And in some parts Corne, and Pulse is sowed every moneth. This Country hath but little Wheate, but plenty of Barley, Millet, Vetches, Beanes, and other Pulse. It hath abundance of Ebon wood and Indian Pepper, Cinnamon, and Ginger. It hath also great store of Sugar Canes, but they know not how to boyle and refine the Sugar. Here are many Vines, but they use no Wine except it be in the Kings or the great Patriarks Court. It hath also great store of Oranges and Lemmons, and also great store of Honey. For Bees doe breed even in their houses. So that they make such store of Waxe, as serveth all the Country to make Candles, without Tallow or Suet. This Country hath also Hempe and Flaxe, but the Inhabitants have not the Art to make Linen







The variety of  
living crea-  
tures.

nen cloth of it, and therefore they make their cloth of Cotton wooll, of which there is great store here. They have Mettals, as Gold, Silver, and Brasse: but they have not the art to refine it. Moreover, this Country hath all kindes of Beasts and Birds, as Elephants, Lions, Tigers, Leopards, Rhinocerites, Apes, and Harts, (which is against the opinion of the ancients, who deny that *Affrick* hath any Harts) also Oxen, Sheepe. Goates, Asses, Cammels, Horses, and they are oftentimes much troubled with Locusts. This Country was heretofore governd onely by Queenes. So that wee read in the Old Testament that the Queene of *Sheba* of the South, came to King *Salomon* to heare his admirable wisdome, about the yeere of the world 2954. This Queenes name was *Maqueda*. The *Æthiopian* Kings doe beleeeve that they are descended of the Stock of *David*, and the Family of *Salomon*. And therefore they are wont to stile themselves the Sonnes of *David* and *Salomon*, and of the holy Patriarcks, because they are come of their Seed. For they doe faine that the aforesaid Queene *Maqueda* had a Sonne by *Salomon*, whom they called *Meilech*. And afterward he was called *David*. He according to their fiction, when he had attained to 20. yeeres of age, was sent by his Mother to his Father *Salomon*, that he might instruct him in all profitable and wholesome learning and wisdome. Which as soone as *Meilech* or *David* had attained unto, he chose many Priests and Earles out of every one of the 12. Tribes, and so returning back to the Kingdome of *Æthiophe*, he tooke upon him the government thereof. And hee brought in with him the old Law and Circumcision. These were the first beginnings of the Jewes Religion in *Æthiopia*, and they say that untill this day there are none admitted to any Office in Court, or Canonically place, unlesse he be descended from the Jewes. And by them the knowledge of God was propagated in *Æthiopia*, and tooke roote, and so was derived and spread abroad by succeeding ages. For the *Æthiopians* had the Bookes of the Prophets, and went to *Hierusalem* to adore and worship the true God of *Israel*. Which may bee understood by the story of Queene *Judiths* Eunuch, who is properly called *Judith*. For hee 10. yeeres after the Death and Resurrection of Jesus Christ, came 240. miles journey to *Ierusalem*. And when he had there worshipped God, and was returning home sitting in his Chariot, he read the Prophet *Esaiah*. And so *Philip* one of Christs Disciples by Gods command was sent unto him. And when they came both to the Citty *Bethzur*, three Miles from *Ierusal. m.*: there the Eunuch spied a Spring or Well at the foote of the Mountaine, with the water whereof he was baptized by *Philip*. But as soone as the Eunuch returned into *Æthiopia*, he baptized the Queene, and a great part of her household and people. From which time the *Æthiopians* began to be Christians, and alwaies afterward profest the Christian Faith. There are few Citties in all this Empire, so that they dwell in Villages. The chiefe Kingdomes belonging to the higher *Æthiopia*, which are for the most part subiect to *Prefter Iohn*, are these following. The Kingdome of *Barnagues*, which is enclosed with the River *Abanthus*, and the red Sea: the chiefe Citty is *Beroe* or *Barna*, which *Ptolemy* calls *Colone*: here the Viceroy liveth, who payeth yeerely



yeerely to the King of the Abissines an 150. Horses for a tribute, with silke and other commodities, and 1000. Ounces of Gold to the Turkes Balhaw. *Tigremalon* which is next unto the River *Marabus*, and the red Sea, doth pay yeerely to the King 200. Horses, which are brought out of *Arabia*. Unto this Kingdome the Kingdome of *Tigrai* is subject, in which there is the Citty *Caxumo* or *Cassume*, which was heretofore the Seate (as appeareth by their Annalls) of the Queene of *Sheba*; and afterward of Queene *Candaces*. The Kingdome of *Angote* hath no money, and therefore they use in stead thereof pieces of Salt and Iron. *Amara* is so called from the Mountaine in which the Emperours Sonnes are kept with a strong Garrison, that after the Emperours decease the Heire may be brought out. There are two memorable Rivers in this Kingdome which doe glide thorow *Æthiopia*; *Abanhi*, which *Ptolemy* calls *Astapus*, and *Tacassi* which *Ptolemy* calls *Astraboras*, into which many other Rivers doe runne. The Fountaine of *Abanhi* is the great Lake of *Barcena*, lying under the *Æquinoctiall*, in which there are many Ilands. This Lake *Ptolemy* calls *Coloe Palus*, or the Lake *Coloe*. The Inhabitants doe professe the Christian Religion, and the chiefe Articles of their Faith are these. They beleeeve in one God Creator of Heaven and Earth, distinguished into three Persons. God the Sonne begotten of the Father from all *Æternity*: who for our sakes tooke flesh upon him, was dead, and rose againe; and God the Holy Ghost proceeding from the Father and the Sonne. This is the summe of their Religion. They doe joyne the Old Testament with the New, so that they follow some Judaicall, and some Christiau Rites and Ceremonies. On the eight day they circumcise all their Infants both Male and Female. But they thinke that Circumcision availeth nothing to salvation, but onely Faith in Christ Jesus. But they baptize their Male children on the 40. day, and their Females on the 80. day, unlesse the weakenesse of the childe doe require haste. They every yeere baptize them anew, both those that are come to ripenesse of yeeres, and also Infants, saying these words. *Ego te baptizo in nomine Patris, Filij, & Spiritus Sancti*. That is, I baptize thee in the Name of the Father, the Sonne, and the Holy Ghost. And they doe religiously keepe this custome from their Ancestors, not to extenuate or weaken the first baptism, but that they may have absolution from their sinnes every yeere. They receive the Lords Supper *sub utraque specie*, or in both kinds, both the Lay-people and the Clergie. They doe not esteeme or use Confirmation and extreme Unction as a Sacrament. They keepe the Sabbath and the Lords day without doing any worke according to the ancient manner of the Christians. They hold that the chiefe use of the Law is to shew us our sinnes, and they beleeeve that wee can bee saved by no other but Jesus Christ, who fulfilled and satisfied the Law for us. They love and reverence Saints, but make no Invocation unto them. They doe much honour *Mary* the Mother of Christ, but yet they doe not worship her, nor implore her helpe. The Clergie and the Priests are permitted to many as well as the Lay-people. And they punish all kinde of Lust and Fornication. They have a Patriarke who

The manners  
and beliefe of  
the Inhabi-  
tants.



who is President of all their Churches, who is a man of approved honesty, grave, well learned, and ancient in yeeres, whose Office it is to keepe the Clergie in concord and union, to defend the Ecclesiastick Discipline, and to excommunicate rebellious persons. The Election and choosng of Bishops and other Ecclesiasticall persons belongeth onely to the King.

**GVINEA,**





# G V I N E A,

## VVITH THE ISLANDS OF St. THOMAS, OF THE Prince, and the Good-yeere.



THE Kingdome of *Guinea* is in that Country, where the Ganginean *Æthiopians* are, whom *Orosius*, and *Ethicus* doe mention, as *Ortelius* witnessth. The Inhabitants doe call it *Ghinui*. It is the Blackmoores Country. The Blackmoores are called the Inhabitants of the Black River, which floweth thorow the middle of the Country, and like *Nilus* doth fertilize the Fields round about it. This River doth increase as *Nilus* doth in the moneth of June, 40. dayes together, all which time you may goe by Boate into Countries neere unto it. And the Earth is so dunged with mudde and slime, so that it yeeldeth a great increase. About the River there are large Plaines, but no Mountaines or Hills. There are also many woods, in the which there are Elephants. There are also many Lakes, which are caused by the overflowing of the River *Niger*. The Ayre is wholesome, in so much that those who are sicke of the Spanish disease, if they come unto that Country, doe certainly recover their health, and grow well. These Blackmoores have a divers kinde of speech according to the Soyle and Climate. Their religion is also diverse: In the Mediterranean parts they are Christians, Mahumetans, and Heathens. But those that dwell by the Sea Coast doe worship Idols. There are three Kings of the Blackmoores, *Tombuti*, *Borni*, and *Gaoga*. The Gualatians also have a King of their owne. They are all Cole-black. The Kingdome of *Guinea* is seated betweene *Gualata*, *Tembutum*, and *Melli*, and it reacheth from the River *Niger*, to the *Æthiopian* Ocean. The Ayre of *Guinea* is not agreeable to our bodies, both in regard of the untemperatenesse of the Climate, and by reason of the raine, both which doe breed putrifaction, and Wormes. But it hath abundance of Barley, Rice, Cotton, Gold, Ivory, also Sheepe and Hens. There is also a kinde of Spice which tasteth like Pepper, which the Portugals call *Melegneta*. And another Spice as strong againe as *Calicut* Pepper, which the aforesaid Portugals doe call *Pimiente del Rabo*, which it is unlawfull to sell, lest they should thereby bring downe the price of common Pepper. It hath no fruit but Dates, and the Inhabitantes are faine to fetch them out of *Numidia* or *Gualata*. They have great store of Elephants and Apes, and Birdes, especially Peacocks, and Ash-colour Popinjays or Parrots. And they have certaine small Birds, which doe curiously build themselves a nest which hangeth in the boughes of the Trees. They have neither Castle, Towne, nor Cittry. But they have one

The Coun-  
try whence so  
called.

The Situation.

The temper  
of the Ayre.

The fruit-  
fulness of the  
Soyle.

B b b b

great



great Village, in which the Princes, Priests, Doctors, and Merchants doe dwell: the others live scatteringly here and there. About *Capit Lupi Conzalui* the Inhabitants doe adore the Sunne, the Moone, and the Earth, upon which to spet they account it a hainous offence. They doe cut and launce their flesh, and afterward they paint it with a certaine coloured Oyntment: which they thinke to bee very comely, but to us it seemeth a fearefull spectacle. When they salute their Prince, they fall downe upon their knees, and clap their hands together: but in common salutations they cry *Fuio, Fuio, Fuio*. They doe not drinke all Dinner time, but when they have din'd they drinke water or wine that commeth out of the Date Tree. But yet this Date Tree doth not beare Dates, but is a Tree different from it, which sendeth forth a kinde of Juyce at all times of the yeere. They cut the body of the Tree, and receive the bleeding juyce which distilleth from it into a Vessell, and drinke it till they are drunke, for it is a liquor that is purer than any Wine, it is of an ashie colour, and they call it *Mignolum*. This Tree will yeeld but two or three measures in one day. This Tree beareth Olives, the Oyle whereof hath a threefold vertue, it smelleth like a Violet, tasteth like an Olive, and if it bee powr'd or laide upon meate, it dyeth it like Safron. The men and women doe both goe bare-headed, some have Hats made of barks of Trees, or of the Indian Nut. Some of them doe bore holes thorow their upper Lippe, and their Noses, and doe weare pieces of Ivory in them, and doe thinke it becomes them very well. And some doe weare Ivory and Fishes Shells in their Noses and Lippes. They make their Aprons of the Barks and rindes of Trees, and with them they hide and cover their secret parts: also they weare the skins of Apes, and Monkies which are fastned together with a little Bell. They paint one eye red, and the other blue. The richer sort of women doe weare great Rings of Iron, Copper, or Tinne upon their Thighes. And they delight very much in their foolish ill-favoured barbarousnesse. Their Gold coyne hath no Inscription on it, and they use Iron money upon ordinary occasions, and for petty matters.

### The Iland of S. THOMAS.

THE Iland of S. Thomas is next to be described, which the Portugals discoverd on S. Thomas day, and upon this occasion they called it the Iland of S. Thomas. It is situate under the Æquator, being almost round. The Diameter of it is 60. miles. When this Iland was discoverd it was full of great Trees, whose boughes did grow upward. It hath never any plague, the Ayre is warme and wholesome, but few Christians doe live here to 50. yeeres of age, so that it would be a wonder to see one there with a white beard. But the native Inhabitants doe live untill they be an hundred yeeres old. The dayes and nights are alwaies equall. In the Moneths of March and September



# GVINEA:





September they have many great showres of raine, which doe moisten the ground, but in the other moneths the fruits are watered, and refreshed with the dew that falls upon them. This Iland hath a stiffe clommy soile, of a red duskish colour. It doth not beare Corne, Vines, or any Tree that hath stone fruit: but it beareth Mellons, Cowcumbers, Gourds, Figges, and great store of Ginger, and especially Sugar, for which they doe bring in Wine, Cheese, Corne, Hides, and other necessaries. But this traffick hath ceased since that certaine wormes began to eate the rootes of the Sugar-canes, so that now scarce 6. Ships doe goe from thence loaded with Sugar. It hath also great store of Millet, Rice, and Barley, and great plenty of Lettice, Colworts, Cabbages, Rape-rootes, Beete, Parsley, or wilde Alexander, and other Garden hearbs. And besides it hath a roote which groweth in the West-Indies in the Iland *Hispaniola*, which is there called *Bata*. The Negroes of this Iland doe call it *Ignama*, and doe plant it as a very choise and speciall hearbe. The outermost barke is black, the innermost white, and it is long like a Rape-roote, and hath many branches spreading from the roote. It tasteth like Chesnuts, but more pleasant and sweete. They commonly rost them in the ashes, and sometimes they eate them raw. The Spaniards have brought hither Olive-trees, Peach-trees, Almond-trees, and other kindes of Trees, which being planted were faire and pleasant to behold, but they never beare any fruit. There is in this Iland a strange kinde of Crab, which liveth in the Earth like a Mole, of a Sea-water colour, which casteth up the Earth, and doth gnaw and consume all things neere it. There are also in this Iland great store of Birds, as Partridges, Starlings, Blackbirds, greene singing Sparrowes, and Parrots. The Portugals built a Citty in it which they called *Pavosa*, by the River, in which it is thought that there 700. Families, besides the Bishop and other Clergie men. It hath a good Haven, and a wholesome River, and the Sea affoordeth good fishing. And which is wonderfull, there are great store of Whales, which are sometimes found on this shore, and on other shores of *Affrick*. In the middle of the Iland there is a wooddy Mountaine, which is alwaies coverd with such thick Clouds, in so much that water doth runne out of the woods, and water the Sugar-canes: and the higher the Sunne is, the Skie round about that Mountaine is the more cloudy. The Inhabitants are partly white, and partly black. And it is very strange that the black people are very much troubled with Gnats, Lice, and Fleas: but the white people have neither Lice, nor Gnats, nor Fleas in their Beds.

### *The Princes Iland.*

Not farre from hence 3. degrees beyond the *Æquinoctiall*, is the Princes Iland. Which is so named, because the Prince of *Portugal* hath the revenues of this Iland. It is well inhabited, and yeeldeth great store of Sugar. And there growes in it a kinde of Date-tree which



which wee mentioned before, out of which there commeth a iuyce which they drinke.

---

### The Iland of the Good-yeere.

THE Iland of the Good-yeere, or *de Annoben*, was so called, because it was discovered at the beginning of the New-yeere. It is situate 3. degrees Southward beyond the Æquinoctiall, and it is inhabited: there is good fishing by the shore side: and flying fishes are sometimes seene here. Here are also great store of Crocodiles, and venomous Creatures. And let so much suffice to have beene spoken concerning *Guinea*, and these Ilands, together with *Affrick*. And now to conclude, I thinke it meete to set downe that which *Æneas Gazarus* a Greeke Writer doth report in his *Theophrastus*, or Booke of the immortality of the Soule, or Resurrection of the dead, who affirmeth that to his great amazement hee beheld the Martyrs, and Priests of great *Libya*, when their tongues were puld and cut out by the Tyrants command, yet they spoke aloud, and with a cheerefull couragious heart declared the wonderfull workes of God. Hee that desireth to know more, let him have recourse to *Salust* in his *Jugurthine Warre*: and the Voyage of *Hanno* an Affrican, which he shall finde in *Arrianus*: and *Iambolus* his Voyage in *Diadorus Siculus*. Also *Herodotus* his *Melpomene*. Of the Moderne Writers let him consult with *Aloysius Cadamustus*: *Vascus de Gama*: *Francis Aluares*, who viewed *Æthiopia*: *John Leo*, who describeth it the most acurately of them all, and *Ludovick Marmolius*, also *Livy*, *Sanutus*, and others. Concerning the River *Nilus* the greatest in all the world, you may read the Letters of *John Baptista Rhamusus*, and *Ierome Fracastorius*. We come now to *Asia* the third part of the World.

---



# THE TURKISH EMPIRE:

The Names.



The Situation.

The fertility.

The variety of  
living crea-  
tures.  
The ancient  
government.

**I**N *Asia*, unto which we now are come, the Turkish Empire hath the first place. *Mela* in his first Booke maketh mention of the Turkes, and so doth *Pliny*, *Lib. 6. Cap. 7.* And it is not to bee doubted but that Nation which is now growne so great by our sloth and dissention was both named and originally descended from them. *Postellus* thinketh that the Hebrewes did call them *Togarma*. They doe call themselves *Musulmanni*, that is, the Circumcised, or as some doe interpret it, the Right Beleevers. But they will not be called Turkes, for they account that name very reprochfull, which in the Hebrew language signifies Banisht men, or as some doe interpret it, Spoilers or Wasters. The Empire of the *Ottoman* Family which is very large and potent, doth containe many Provinces and Countries of *Europe*, *Affrick*, and *Asia*. In *Europe* it extendeth and stretcheth it selfe neere the Sea shore of the Hadriatick Bay from the borders of *Epidaurus*, now called *Ragusus*, and so encompassing all the *Aegean* Sea, and also *Propontis*, and a great part of the *Euxine* Sea, it is bounder with the Citty *Theodosia*, situate in the *Taurican Chersonesus*, which they now call *Cassa*; which space of ground containeth 8000. miles. In the Mediterranean parts it reacheth from *Iavarinus* a Towne of *Hungary*, which the Inhabitants call *Rab*, even to *Constantinople*, which is seated in the borders of *Europe*. In *Affrick* Turkey doth containe all the Sea Coast from the Towne *Bellis de Gomera*, even to the Arabian Bay, or the red Sea, except some few places which are subject to the King of *Spaine*. It doth also extend it selfe very farre into *Asia*. The Country for the most part is fruitfull, and yeeldeth great store of Wheate, Barley, Oates, Rye, Beanes, Millet, and other kindes of Pulse. It hath abundance of Rice, Hempe, and Cotton. It hath also Vineyards. It yeeldeth also great store of Pompions, Mellons, Cowcumbers, Nuts, Apples, Pearses, Pomegranats, Oranges, Chestnuts, Figges, Cherries, and other fruits; but not in every Kingdome. For there are some places, as in *Cappadocia* and *Armenia* the lesse, where none of these fruits doe grow, by reason of the intensive and excessive cold. It hath also veines of Gold, Silver, Iron, Brasse, and Allom. It doth breed divers kindes of living creatures, and great store of Cammels, Mules, and other Cattell. The Turkish Horses and Mastiffes are much esteem'd. The Turkish Empire began thus. *Ottoman* their first Emperour was a Tartarian, and a Souldier to the great *Cham*, a stout man, and strong of body. He leaving the Tartarians under the colour of some injury, began to lye in waight



# THE TURKISH EMPIRE.





waight about the Mountaines of *Cappadocia*. At first he had but 40. Horsemen with him; but afterward many guilty persons, allured with the hope of booty, and the conscioufnesse of their wicked deeds, flocked unto him: by whose ayde and assistance he began to attempt openly, what he formerly intended, and so possessed himselfe of *Cappadocia*, *Pontus*, *Bithynia*, *Pamphilia*, and *Cilecia*, all rich Countries. This was done about the yeere of our Lord 1300. After him succeeded his Sonne *Orchanes*. He by the same Arts, but with greater strength of wealth and riches, preserved and enlarged the Empire which he had received from his Father, and made great use of the present opportunity, the Christians being at that time in dissention amongst themselves: whereby it came to passe that hee conquerd *Mysia*, *Lycania*, *Phrygia*, and *Caria*, and also he besieged and tooke *Nicaa*: and enlarged his Kingdome even to the *Hellepont*. At that time the *Palæologians* contended with *Catacuzens*. But hee knowing before hand that if hee should favour him, hee should bee called into *Europe*, he past it over, and shewd posterity a way how to vex *Europe*. In his latter time hee was kill'd in a battaile against the Tartarians, after he had reigned 31. yeeres. After him succeeded his Sonne *Amurath*, who was cunning in simulation and disimulation, couragious, hardy, and not inferiour to his Ancestors for Military affaires. He cunningly nourished those aforesaid dissentions betweene the Græcians, who being wearied and tyred with continuall warre, having hired Ships of the *Genoæ* (behold the trecherousnesse and covetousnesse of men) did passe over out of *Asia* into *Thrace*, in the yeere 1363. he tooke *Callipolis* which is seated in the *Chersonesus*, after which a great part of *Thrace* yeelded it selfe. Afterward he overcame *Mysia*, the *Bessians*, and *Triballians*. Afterward having taken *Adrianopolis*, and thinking to get *Servia* and *Bulgaria*, he was stabbed with a dagger by *Servius* Servant to *Lazarus* the Lord of *Servia*, whom he had tooke prisoner in the Warres. Hee left two Sons, *Soliman* and *Bajazet*. *Bajazet* after his Brother was slaine, obtaining the government, purposed to conquer & subdue all *Thrace*. He was a man of a sharp wit, and an aspiring mind, bold in attempting diligent in contriving, stout in suffering, acute and wise in foreseeing oportunities and occasions, and resolute in executing. Insomuch that having subdued all *Thrace*, he purposed to attempt *Constantinople*, but first he thought it good to possesse himself of *Thessaly*, *Macedon*, *Phocides*, and *Attica*, and afterward the Prince of *Bulgaria* being slaine, hee subdued the *Mysians* (who are now called *Servians*) the *Illirians* who are called *Bosnensians*) & the *Triballians* (now *Bulgarians*.) And now having besieged *Constantinople* eight yeere, fearing the comming of the Hungarian and French Army, which the Emperor brought with him, he raiseth his Siege, and meetes with them at *Nicopolis*; where joyning battell with them, he got the victory, the most part of the French Captaines being either slaine or tooke Prisoners. *Bajazet* growing proud with this good successe, marcheth againe to *Constantinople*, and besieged it two yeeres together, so that the besieged were ready to yeeld, but that *Tamerlaine* the great *Cham* of the Tartars had purposed and resolved to waste all *Asia* with fire and sword, to race the

Citties.



Citties, and take all the pillage hee could get, and so being terrified with his approach he left the Citty, and so carryed his Army to the borders of *Galatia* and *Bithynia*, where they met and fought untill it was deepe in the night. But *Bajazet* being too weake, was overcome, and being taken Prisoner, he was bound with Golden Fetters, and so carryed in a Cage thorow *Asia*. And long afterward he dyed in *Asia*, after he had raigned 13. yeeres 6. moneths. He left these Sonnes, *Calapinus*, *Moses*, *Mahumet*, and *Mustapha*. *Calapinus* dyed suddenly, whose Sonne *Orchanes* was murthered by his Uncle *Moses*, and *Moses* by his Brother *Mahumet*. This *Mahumet* overcame all *Valachia*, and *Macedon*, and carried the Turkish Colours even to the Jonian Sea: hee built himselfe a Palace at *Adrianopolis*, and after he had raigned 17. yeeres, he departed this life in the yeere of our Lord 1422. After him *Amurath* the second got the Empire. He being brought into *Thrace* by the ayde of the Genoas, in a Bartell overcame his Uncle *Mustaphus*, whom the Gracians did favour more. Hee raced and demolisht the ancient Citty of *Theffalonica*, which was then a faire Citty, pleasant, rich, and well seated, which the Venetians then held. And when he understood that the friendship of *George* Lord of *Servia* would bee much availeable unto him both to sett and establishe his owne affaires, and to weaken the Christians, he fought by all meanes to win him to his side, and moreover he married his Daughter. And now being confident in his owne strength, hee besiegeth *Belgrade*. There were slaine at this Siege 7000. Turkes. After him there succeeded *Mahumet* the second. Hee having established his government by the murther of his Brother, tooke *Constantinople* in the yeere 1458. on the last day save one of May. Two yeeres afterward he marched to *Belgrade*, but there having lost many of his men, he departed from thence wounded. Afterward he possessed himselfe of *Bulgaria*, *Dalmatia*, and *Croatia*, with all *Rassia*. He tooke also *Trapezunt* and *Mytilenes*, with some other Ilands of *Aegean* Sea. Hee tooke also *Eubaa* and *Theodosia*, now called *Caphus*. Hee governed the Empire 32. yeeres. *Bajazet* the second waged warre with the Venetians; and tooke from them *Naupactum*, *Metihona*, and *Dyrrachium*. And having depopulated and wasted all *Dalmatia*, he dyed by poison. His Sonne *Selymmus* invaded the Empire. Who having tooke *Alcair* the strongest Citty of *Aegypt*, and the Sultane being slaine, he added all *Alexandria* and *Aegypt* to his Empire, and tooke *Damascus*. *Solyman* the onely Sonne of *Selimus* succeeded his Father, and tooke *Belgrade* the strongest Fortresse, and Bulwarke not onely of *Hungary*, but of all the Christian World. He tooke *Rhodes*, *Strigonium*, and *Buda*, and other Citties, and he besieged *Vienna* in *Austria*, and at length dyed at *Zygethus*, in the yeere of his raigne 47. *Selimus* the second succeeded after him, who made a Truce with the Emperour *Maximilian* for 8. yeeres, and tooke *Cyprus* from the Venetians. He posselt himselfe of *Tunetum* and *Goleta*, and dyed in the yeere 1575. After whom succeeded *Amurath*, and after him *Mahumet* the third, who began his raigne with the murther of his 18. Brethren. He hath 4. rich Citties in these Territories, *Constantinople*, *Alcairum*, *Aleppo*, *Taurisum*. *Constantinople* was heretofore called *Bizantium*, of which



we have spoke in *Thrace*. For it excelleth all other Citties. The Turkes have a great care to build spacious Meschites or Temples, and Carbarfara or Hospitals, also Baths, Conduits, Bridges, High-waies, and other publike workes, which the Turkes doe build very faire. The Church of *Sophia* in Constantinople is the fairest of all the rest, which remaineth still, as *Bellonius* witnesseth, and doth farre exceed the Romane Pantheon, where all the gods were worshipped. I omit the Turkes royall Palace, and many ancient Monuments for brevity sake. The *Ottoman* government is Lordly. For the Turkish Emperour is so absolute a Lord within his owne Dominions, that the Inhabitants are his Slaves and Subjects: neither is any one Master of himselfe, much lesse Lord of the House which he dwelleth in, or of the Land which he tilleth, except some Families in the Citty of *Constantinople*, to whom *Mahomet* the second in reward of some service did grant that Priviledge.

THE





# THE HOLY LAND.



His famous Province of *Syria*, was heretofore called the Land of *Chanaan* the Sonne of *Cham*, who possessed it. It was called also the Land of Promise, or the promised Land, because God promised it to our Fathers *Abraham*, *Isaac*, and *Jacob*. This Country when the ancient Inhabitants were beaten out, and the Israelites came in their place, began to be called *Israel* and *Judaea*. *Ptolemy* and others doe call it *Palestina*, from the *Palæstines* a people of great note, who in the sacred Scriptures are called *Philistins*: the Christians doe call it the Holy Land. This Country is situate in the middle of the world, betweene the Mediterranean Sea and *Arabia*, on which side beyond the River *Jordan* it is encompassed with a continued ridge of Mountaines, and so it reacheth from *Egypt*, as *Herodotus* will have it, or as others from the Lake *Sirbon*, even to *Phenicia*. The bounds thereof are these; it hath on the East *Syria* and *Arabia*: on the South the Desert of *Pharan*, and *Egypt*: on the West the Mediterranean Sea: on the North the Mountaine *Libanon*. The length of it reacheth on the North to the City of *Dan*, seated at the foot of the Mountaine *Libanon* (which was afterward called *Cæsarea Philippi* and *Paneas*) & so on the South to the City *Bearschabach*, situate in the Tribe of *Simeon* over against the great Desert which is about 67. miles, every mile being an houres journey. But the breadth which is to be taken from the Mediterranean Sea on the West to *Jordan* on the East side, doth containe in some places 16. and in other places 18. miles. Of all Countries it is chiefly commended for the wholesomnesse of the Ayre, and temperature of the Climate, for the Winter is not too cold, nor the Summer too hot. And all Writers both sacred and prophane doe praise it for the fruitfulnessse of the Soyle, the abundance of all kindes of fruits, and the plenty of all things necessary for the sustentation and delectation of mans life. *Moses* concerning this Country prophesied thus to the Israelites, *Deut. Cap. 8. Vers. 7.* For the Lord thy God bringeth thee into a good Land, a Land of Brookes, of Water, of Fountaines, and depths, that spring out of Valleys and Hills, a Land of Wheate, and Barley, and Vines, and Fig-trees, and Pomegranates, a Land of Oyle, Olive, and Hony, a Land wherein thou shalt eate Bread without scarcenesse, thou shalt not lack any thing in it: a Land whose Stones are Iron, and out of whose Hills thou mayest digge Brasse, a Land flowing with Milke and Honey. *Iosephus* also and *Pliny* doe praise the fertility of this Country.

The Country  
whence so cal-  
led.

The Situation.

The fertility  
of the soyle.



Country. But of all those things which serve either for delight or medicinable use, the Balsame is especially commended, which God heretofore gave to this part of the World, but now it wanteth it, also the Aromatick sweet Spices, and Mastix, and two kindes of Nuts, the one called Almonds, and the other Pistack Nuts. In the Mountaines also there is Iron and Brasse. It hath abundance of sweet Springs, and pleasant Meddowes which are cloathed with Flocks and Heards of Cattell, which doe yeeld great store of Milke. And here is good hunting of Boares, Goates, Hares, and Hawking after Partridges, Stares, and other Birds. Moreover, the Land of *Chanaan* had 31. Kings, which were Philistins, but after Israelites entred into this Country, the most part of the Philistins and ancient Kings were slaine and droven out. And the Children of *Israel* were governd by Captaines about 450. yeeres, untill the Prophet *Samuel*. Neither did they rule by Succession, or Election, but it was a kinde of Aristocracy, where the Seniors in every Tribe did governe, but afterward at the request of the people, God changed this forme of government into a Kingdome, and this government continued many yeeres. For in proceesse of time the Israelites suffered many calamities, untill at length they lost their Kingdome. For both sacred and prophane Histories doe witnesse, that this Nation had beene subject to divers changes, and had beene vexed continually with warres, either through the disposition of the people, who could neither endure their own nor others government, or through their sinnes which provoked Gods anger toward them, or through the felicity and happinesse of this Country which tempted Strangers to invade them. Sometimes they were overcome, sometime carried away into captivity, so that they were unfit to live either in prosperity or adversity. Sometimes they were under the yoke of servitude, and in bondage to their neighbours, and sometimes to remote people farre off, as the *Ægyptians*, *Chaldaens*, *Medes*, *Persians*, *Macedons*, and *Romanes*: and they never ceased to tread downe and overthrow themselves, and their Common-wealth by their evill counsell, untill at length they fastned and nayled the Sonne of God, and the Saviour of mankinde, with their wicked hands to the Crosse, than which there could bee no greater sinne or impiety. After that there ensued new calamities and miseries. For *Titus Vespasian* having conquerd *Iudea* tooke *Ierusalem*, and carried away many thousand Jewes into Captivity, and many of them being slaine by famine, pestilence, fire, and sword, he wasted and destroyed the Temple and all the sacred and prophane buildings, in the yeere from the birth of Christ 73. which Christ himselfe while hee lived here on Earth had foretold. *Ælius Adrianus* did re-edifie the Citty, but hee changed the Situation thereof. And the old Temple of *Salomon* lay ruinate and wasted, even untill the yeere 363. when *Julian* the Apostata gave the Jewes leave to re-edifie it, who being dismaid by a miracle desisted from their enterprize, and left it off againe. In the yeere 615. *Chosroes* King of *Persia* tooke the Citty, and put 90000. men to the sword: but he being overcome and taken by *Heraclius* was punished for his cruelty. In the yeere 636. *Haumer* Prince of the Sarazens subdued all *Iudea*,  
and







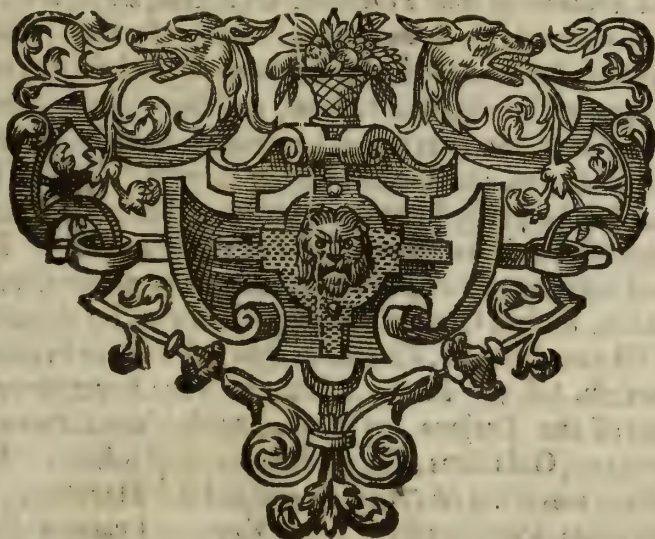
and it continued 450. yeeres under the power and dominion of the Sarazens. But in the yeere 1097. when it was decreed in the Counsell of *Clairmont* in the time of Pope *Urban* the second, that a Voyage should be made to recover the Holy Land, *Godfrey* of *Boloyne* having raised a great Army of Christians, which consisted of 300000. Foote, and 100000. Horse, did beat out the Sarazens. In the yeere 1185. *Saladine* King of *Persia* did restore the Sarazens to their first estate. But not long after the Christians invaded them againe. And the Sarazens invaded them againe in the yeere 1217. untill at length after divers mutations and changes, the Turkes got possession of it in the yeere 1517. This Country containeth *Idumaea*, *Iudea*, *Samarina*, and *Galilee*. *Idumaea* beginneth from the Mountaine *Cassius*, or according to others from the Lake *Sirbon*, and stretcheth Eastward even to *Iudea*. There are these Citties in it, *Maresa*, *Rhinocorura*, *Raphia*, *Anthedon*, *Ascalon*, *Asotus*, and *Gaza*. *Iudea* is the most famous part of *Palestine*, being situate betweene the Mediterranean Seas and the Lake *Asphaltites*, and betweene *Samarina* and *Idumaea*. It was so called from *Iudah* which was the chiefe Tribe, in which there were many Citties and Townes, but the fairest of them all was *Hierusalem* the Metropolis of *Iudea*, and the most famous Cittie in the World. In *Ptolemies* time it was called *Ælia Capatolia*, and now the barbarous Inhabitants doe call it *Coz* or *Godz*, or *Chutz*. There are also other Townes and famous places in *Iudea*, beside *Hierusalem*, as *Iericho*, *Ioppe* which is now called *Iaffa*: *Stratoes* Towre, afterward call *Cæsars* Towre, also *Bethlehem*; *Chebron*, or *Hebron*, before called *Arbee*, and *Mambre*, and *Cariatharbe*, that is, the Cittie of foure men. And the Towne *Macherus* with a strong Castle beyond *Jordane*. Here were also *Sodom* and *Gomorrhah*, which were destroyed for their abominable wickednesse. *Samarina* followeth which is situate in the middle betweene *Iudea*, and *Galile*. It was so called from the Metropolis of the same name, which *Amri* King of *Israel* built, it is now called *Sebaste*: here are these Townes *Sichem*, afterward called *Neapolis*, also *Capernaum*, *Bethsaida*, and *Chorazin*. *Galilee* is situate betweene the Mountaine *Libanus* and *Samarina*; and it is devided into the higher and the lower: the higher is otherwise call'd the *Galilee* of the Gentiles, neere to *Tyre*. The lower is situate by the Sea of *Tiberias*, or *Genesareth*. The Citties in it are *Naim*, *Cana*, *Nazareth*, and *Gadara*. But the whole Country is situate betweene two Seas, and the River *Jordane*. It hath many Lakes which are Navigable, and have great store of good Fish. But the Riuer *Jordane* which the Hebrewes call *Jarden*, runneth thorow all the length of this Country. This River as *Hierome* writeth, issueth from two Fountaines, not farre distant one from another, namely, *Ior*, and *Dan*, and afterward these two forked streames joyning together doe make the River *Jordan*. It hath two chiefe Mountaines *Hermon* on the East, and *Tabor* on the West, which are very high, and all the other Mountaines are but armes and parts of them. For *Ebal*, *Bethoron*, and *Misba*, or *Maspha*, and *Betel* by *Hermon*: *Gelboe*, *Gerizim*, *Sarona*, and lastly *Carmel* neere to the Sea, are but part of the Mountaine *Tabor*. There are also these Mountaines, *Mount Sion*, *Mount Moriah*, *Mount O'livet*, *Mount Calvary*, and others. It hath



hath also many Woods, Wilderneffes, and Groves. Here are many faire buildings, and especially at *Hierusalem*. But of all those workes which were famous in ancient time, the chiefe is *Mons Domus*, and the *Jebusians Tower*, into which King *David* carried the Arke of the Lord, and there is continued untill *Salomons Temple* was built and consecrated, of which there are some ruines yet remaining, where it is thought that Christ supped at the time of the Passeover. There are also some Monuments of *David* and the Kingdome of *Judah*. There was also *Dauids House*, which is still preserved, and called by the name of *Dauids Tower*. Here also some ruines of *Mello* at the farthest part of the Mountaine *Moriah*. Here was *Salomons* famous Temple, which was 7. yeeres building, and had 50000. men working daily at it. Concerning the magnificence and statelineffe whereof you may read in *Lib.1.* of the *Kings*, *Cap.6.7.* & *Chron. Lib.2. Cap.3. & 4.* Concerning their Lawes and Customes for brevity sake I will adde nothing, but referre the Reader to the Bookes of *Moyfes*, *Exodus*, *Leviticus*, *Numbers*, and *Deuteronomy*.

Cccc 2

THE





# ASIA THE LESSE, VVHICH IS NOVW CALLED NATOLIA.

The Country  
whence so cal-  
led.



The Situation.

The temper  
of the Ayre.

The ancient  
government.

ASIA the lesse so called to distinguish it from the greater, is now to be described: for so the Romanes when they made a Province did call it after the name of the Continent. The Turkes doe call it now *Natolia*, or *Anatolia*, as if you should say the East Country, from the Greeke word *Ανατολή*, which signifies the East, which *Peter Bellonius* sheweth in his learned observations of his travels. And it is called of late the greater Turkey. *Marius Niger* delivers that the Low-Country-men call it new Turkey, and the Barbarians *Rom*, namely, the Northerne part, which containeth *Bithynia*, *Galatia*, and *Cappadocia*. But they call the Southerne Country, in which are *Licia*, *Cicilie*, and *Pamphilia*, *Cot-tomanidia*. The bounds of this Country on the East is the River *Euphrates*, on the South the Mediterranean Sea; on the West the *Ægean* Sea, or the Archipelagus of *Greece*: on the North it is washed with the *Euxine* Sea, and the greater Sea. It containeth therefore all that *Chersonesus*, which lyeth betweene the *Euxine*, the *Cilician*, and *Pamphilian* Sea. The breadth of it according to *Pliny* is about 200. miles, namely, from the *Isacan Bay*, now called *Golfo de Lajazzo*, and the *Ammanian Haven*, even to *Trapezunt* which is on the Sea Coast, in which he consenteth with *Herodotus*, who saith that the Isthmus of the lesser *Asia* is 5. dayes journey. This Country is not inferiour to any other both for the gentle temperatenesse of the ayre, and the fertility and goodnesse of the soyle. Which *Cicero* witnesseth in these words. *The Custome and Revenues of other Provinces, O Citizens, are so small, that we are not content to undertake the defence of the Provinces for them: But Asia is so fat and fruitfull, that it excelleth all other Countries, both for the fertility of the Fields, the variety of Fruits, faire Pastures, and divers commodities, which are exported from thence.* So that it was heretofore enriched with fruitfull Fields, fatt Pastures, and Gold-bearing Rivers. Besides it hath all things that can be desired, wanting nothing, but is content with her owne commodities. It hath great store of Wine and Oyle. But it hath one shrewd inconvenience, which is, that it is often troubled with Earth-quakes, so that Citties are over-throwne by them: as in the raigne of *Tiberius Caesar* 12. Citties in *Asia* fell downe in one night, as *Pliny* reporteth, *Lib. 2.* In this *Asia* there were heretofore the great Kingdomes of the *Trajans*, of *Crasus*, *Mithridates*. *Antiochus*, of the *Paphlagonians*, *Galatians*, *Cappadocians*, and others. It was first governed by *Cyrus* King of *Persia*, afterward the *Macedons*, and *Alexanders* Captaines, together with *Syria*, *Ægypt*, and *Babylon* did devide it amongst themselves, afterwards it was wasted by the Romanes, and then by the Turkes, so that it hath now nothing memorable in it: and it is all subject to the Turkish Emperour. Here are no Nobility by



# THE LESSER ASIA.





by blood or descent, but all are equall, and the great Turke uses them as slaves, who hath here his Beglerbeys and Sangiacks in divers Countries, and Provinces. *Natolia* containeth these Countries, *Pontus*, *Bithynia*, *Asia*, properly so called, *Lycia*, *Galatia*, *Pamphilia*, *Cappadocia*, *Cilicia*, and the lesser *Armenia*. *Pontus* and *Bithynia*, were heretofore devided and parted by the little River *Sagaris* flowing between them, afterward they were reduced into one Province, which is now called *Birsia*, or *Besangial*. It was heretofore *Mithridates* his Kingdome. The chiefe Citties are *Chalcedon*, *Nicomedia*, *Cerasus*, *Prusa*, by the Mountaine *Olympus*, where the great Turke kept his residence before he tooke *Constantinople*. There is also *Nicæa* and *Heraclea* in *Pontus*. *Asia* properly so called, is now called *Sabrum*, or *Sacrum*, it is bounder on the East with *Galatia*, on the North with *Pontus* and *Bithynia*: the other parts are washed with the Sea. It containeth also within it selfe *Phrygia*, *Lydia*, both the *Mysia's*, *Caria*, *Ælides*, *Ionia*, and *Dorides*. *Phrygia* is twofold, the greater and the lesser, the greater lyeth Eastward, in which there are few Citties, but more Villages. There is also the Citty *Midatum* neere *Sangarius*, which was so called from *Midas* his Palace. There is also *Apamea* the greatest Citty in *Phrygia*, not farre from the River *Meander*. Also the Towne *Docymeum*, and the Citty *Synnada*. There is also *Pessinus*. In the lesser *Phrygia* or *Troades* there were *Ilium* or *Troy*, which is so often mentioned in *Homer* and *Virgil*. Also *Pergamus* which King *Attalus* from a Castle did enlarge and change into a Citty: here *Apollodorus* the Rhetorician, and *Galen* were borne. *Belonius* reporteth, that among the ruines of *Troy* there are fragments and pieces of Marble Sepulchers, foundations of Walls, old Towers, and Colossusses yet remaining. There are also in this same Country the Promontory and Towne *Sigaum*, in which there is *Achilles* Tombe. *Lydia* or *Meonia* hath the Citty *Sardeis*, where *Cresus* his Palace was. *Mysia* neere the Hellespont bordereth on *Troas*. In this Country there is *Lampsacus*, a Colony of the Patians, and *Abydus* of the Melesians. *Caria* is situate betweene *Ionia* and *Lydia*, the Metropolis hereof was heretofore *Miletus*, which now they falsely thinke is called *Malaxo*: for the ancients did call it *Mylasa*, which *Pliny* calleth the free Citty, *Lib. 5. Cap. 21*. There is also *Magnesa* neere the River *Meander*. On the shore was *Ionia* neere the Iland *Chius*, in which heretofore was that famous Citty *Ephesus*. *Æolis* is betweene this and *Lesbus*, whose Citties by the Coast side are *Myrina*, *Cuma*, now *Castri*, and *Phocæa*, now called *Foglia Vecchia*. *Dorus* is by the Carpathian Sea in the *Chersonesus*, the chiefe Citty whereof is *Halicarnassus*, here the Historians *Herodotus*, and *Dionysius* were borne, and *Mausolus* had his Palace here. *Galatia*, which is also called *Gollogreece*, is so called from the Frenchmen, who mingling themselves with the Græcians, did heretofore possesse those parts, which lye by the Euxine Sea, betweene *Pontus* and *Cappadocia*. The Citties in it are *Ancyra*, now called *Anguri*, famous for waterd Chamlot which is made there of Goates-haire. *Sinope* was *Mithridates* his Country: *Amisus* now called *Simiso*. In this Country is *Paphlagonia*, which is now called *Roni*. *Cappadocia* which is now call'd *Amasia*, and it reacheth from *Galatia* to *Amutaurus*: on the South is *Cilicia*: on the North



North the Euxine Sea. The length of it is more than 300000. miles Here was sometimes the flourishing Kingdom of the Amazons, whom *Titianus*, as *Isidrus* witnesseth doth elegantly call One-breasted Amazons. The Citties and Townes herein are *Trapezus*, *Themiscyra*, *Amafia*, where *Strabo* was borne, *Iconium* and *Maza*. *Lycia* is next to *Caria*. It hath these chiefe Citties *Patara* and *Telmeffum*. *Pamphilia* followes which is parted by the River *Cataractes* from *Lycia*. In it there were these Citties *Sida*, *Attalia*, and *Aspendum*. It is now together with *Cilicia* called *Caramania*. The Metropolis of *Cilicia* is now called *Hama*, the ancients called it *Tarsus*, here *S. Paul* was borne, being an ancient University by the River *Cydus*. *Strabo* doth much commend it. There is also the Towne *Adena* and *Heraclea* by the Mountaine *Taurus*. *Armenia* the lesser reacheth even to *Euxbrates*, but on the West it is bounderd with *Cappadocia*. The Rivers are *Ira*, which is now called *Casalmach*, also *Halis*, *Ottamangisch*, *Parthenius*, *Dolap*, *Sangaris*, *Sangri*, which doe all runne into the Euxine Sea. Into the Propontick Sea these Rivers doe runne, namely, *Ascanius*, *Rhindacus*, *Æsopus*, and *Granicus*; and into the Hellespont these Rivers, *Simois*, and *Scamander*, which is also called *Xanthus*. Into the Agæan Sea these Rivers doe runne, *Caicus*, *Hermus*, *Caistrus*, *Meander*, which as *Pruseus* reporteth, maketh a hundred windings and turnings. Lastly, there doe runne into the Mediterranean Sea these Rivers, *Calbus*, *Xanthus*, *Limyrus*, *Cataractes*, and others. The Seas are the Euxine Sea, the Agæan Sea, and *Pamphylia*, the Propontis, the Hellespont, the Icarian, the Myrtoan, and *Rhodiensian* Seas. And these Seas are very convenient, both for importing and bringing in all kinde of Merchandise, and also for fishing, by which they reape much profit. The chiefe Mountaines are *Horminium* in *Pontus* and *Mysium*, which is also called *Olympus*. The Synnadican Mountaines are famous for Stone-Quarries, there is also *Ida* in *Phrygia* which is memorable for the ancient contention of the Goddesses for the Golden Ball, and *Paris* his judgement which hee gave there, also Gold-bearing *Imolus* in *Lydia*, *Argæum* in *Cappadocia*, *Amanum*, now called *Monte Negro* in *Cilicia*, on which there doe grow high Cedars and Juniper, also the Mountaine *Sabina*, which hath great store of Plants. There are also *Dindyma* and the Mountaine *Chimera*, which flameth like *Ætna*, and the flame thereof as *Pliny* witnesseth is encreased by casting on water, and extinguished or quenched with dunge. There is also the Mountaine *Taurus* which beginneth here, on the top whereof there are Lions, in the middle of it which hath pleasant pastures, there are Goates, and at the bottome Serpents. Whence the Poets doe faine that it is a Monster which vomiteth and spitteth fire, having a head and breast like a Lion, a belly like a Goate, and the tayle of a Dragon, and that *Bellerophon* was sent to kill this *Chimera*. There are also other Mountaines as *Antitaurus*, and *Scordiscus*, which for brevity sakes we omit. I come to the publike workes. There was heretofore in *Ionia* in the Citty of *Ephesus* the Temple of *Diana*, the most famous and most magnificent Temple in the World, and accounted one of the 7. wonders of the World. Here were also many Hospitals for Strangers, and for the sicke, which




they called *Carbachara*. Moreover, there are no Innes or places of Receit for Travellers, in all those Provinces of which are subject to the Turke, except it be those publike Houses; which were built by divers meanes, but this was the most usuall. The Turkish Nobles when they were growne rich, being willing to doe some pious worke in their life time, did out of their Zeale build such Houses, for they had no kinne to bestow it on, and therefore thinking that should doe a good worke for the publike good, by raising such Structures and Buildings, they did therefore build either some bridge or an Hospitall called *Carbachara*, unto which there was a Temple adjoyning, and next to it a Bath.

THE





# THE I L A N D O F C Y P R U S, VVITH THE I L A N D S S T A L I M E N E, C H I U S, M I T Y - L E N E, N E G R O P O N T E, C E R I G O, A N D R H O D E S.

YPRUS is one of the greater Ilands of the Mediteranean Sea, which was so called either from *Cyprus* the Daughter of *Cynica*, or from the Cyprus tree, which is proper to this Iland. It lyeth in the middle of the *Istican* Bay betweene *Silicia* and *Syria*: on the East it hath the Syrian Sea, and the *Istican* Bay, which is commonly called *Golfo de Lajazzo*, on the West the Pamphilian Sea: on the South the *Aegyptian* Sea: on the North it looketh toward *Cylicia*, which is now called *Turcomannia*, according to others *Caramania*. The compasse of it is 427. miles, the length of it 200. as *Bordonius* witnesseth. It hath for the most part an unpleasant, and unwholesome ayre, in regard of the exhalations and uprores which arise from the Lakes. Yet the whole Iland is very fruitfull. For it produceth all things necessary both for necessity and delicacies: as Wheate, Barley, and other kindes of Graine: also excellent Wine that may compare with Crete Wine: also Oyle, Sugar, Honey, Salt, Oranges, Citrions, Lemmons, Dates, and other excellent fruit. Also Gold, Cotton, Wooll, Saffron, Corlander seed, Silke, and what not? also Emralds, Chrystall, Iron, and Allome: and especially such great store of Brasse, which it is thought was first found there, so that it was called Brazen *Cyprus*. There is also a kinde of stufte made of Goates haire, which is called Chamlot. *Diodorus Siculus. Lib. 16.* writeth that 9. Kings did governe this Iland, which were all subject to the King of *Persia*. It had also Greeke Tyrants. We read that heretofore it had 15. famous Cirties, which are now for the most part decayd and ruinated. The chiefeft of them were *Paphos*, now called *Bapho*: also *Pala Paphos*, where the Inhabitants doe affirme that *Venus* came first out of the Sea: there is also *Salamis* which is seated in a pleasant Bay of the East shore, from whence there is a convenient passage to *Syria*. It was afterward called *Constantia*, and *Epiphanius* was Bishop thereof. There were also the Cirties *Amathus* and *Ceraunia*. But now the chiefeft are *Nicosia* and *Famagusta*. But out of the Mountaine *Olympus*, there doe runne two great Rivers *Lycus* and *Lapethus*, the former runneth Southward, the latter North-



Northward. The other streames may be rather called Torrents than Rivers, because they are sometimes dry, and then the Inhabitants doe want water extremely. There are divers Mountaines in this Iland, but the highest of them all is *Olympus*, which they call *Trohadon*, which is beautified with all kinde of trees, and hath many Monasteries on it, in which the Calojerians dwell. The compasse of it is 54. miles.

## STALIMENE.

**L**EMNOS is an Iland of the Ægean Sea, which the Turkes and Italians do now call *stalimene*: it is over against *Thrace*, between the *Chersonesus* of *Thrace*, and *Athos* a Mountaine of *Macedon*, the compasse of it is 100. miles. On the East side it is dry and barren: but betweene the South and the West the Fields are very fruitfull, and doe bring forth Wheate, Pulse, Pease, Beanes, Wine, Flaxe, and Hempe. The Lemnian Earth is digged foorth now, as heretofore with many superstitious Ceremonies, and that every yeere on the 6. day of August, but not at other times. For it is forbidden upon paine of death, that none come to digge of it, either secretly or openly. The place out of which it is digged is called *Vulcanus* Mountaine. This Iland hath abundance of Bay-horses, which goe softly, and doe neither pace nor trot. It hath also Serpents. Here were heretofore the Citties *Myrina* and *Ephestias*. But now the latter is ruinate and desolate, and called *Cochino*. The other is a small Towne, seated on a Peninsula which is joyned to the Iland by a small Isthmus or tongue of Land: it is now called *Lemnos*.

## CHIOS.

χίων *gracè*,  
Snow.

**T**He Iland *Chios* was so named, either from the Snow, or from the Nymph *Chion*. Heretofore it was called *Ætolia* as *Ephorus* reporteth. It is situate betweene *Samos* and *Lesbos*, over against *Erythra*. The compasse of it is above a hundred miles. *Chios* hath excellent good Wine, so that as *Strabo* reporteth there are Clusters of Grapes which doe weigh 6. pound. It hath also good Figges, and a kinde of Marble which was much esteemed at *Rome*. And it alone of all the rest beareth Mastick. And heretofore it was so fertile and fruitfull, that it was called the Store-house or Barne of *Rome*. It hath also great store of tame Partridges, which runne up and downe the Fields, and the Streets. Here are 36. Townes. The chiefe Citty is *hec*, which hath a convenient Haven for Ships to ride in. It is all Mountainous. It hath these Promontaries *Posidium*, *Phanaum*, *Arvisium*, from whence come *Arvisian* Wines, which are now called *Malmesies*. In this Coun-

try



## 851





try *Ion* the Tragedian, *Theopompus* the Historian, and *Theocritus* the Sophister was borne. And some suppose that *Homer* was borne here. *Cicero* in his Oration for *Archias* saith, The Colophonians doe say that *Homer* was their Citizen, the Chians doe challenge him to bee theirs, the Salaminians doe account him theirs, and the Smyrnians reckon him their Citizen. And therefore they dedicated a Chappell to him in their Towne. And many others doe contend and strive for him.

## MITYLENE.

**L**ESBUS or *Mitylena*, which is now called *Metelin* from the chiefe Citty, lyeth over against *Phrygia*, and is distant from the Continent 7. miles and an halfe. Some report that the compasse of it is 168. miles. And others say 130. miles. It hath a wholesome ayre, fruitfull fields, and good fruits. Here it the best Corne. It yeeldeth the best Wine, which is more esteemed at *Constantinople* than other wines, and for the most part it is of a pale colour betweene red and white. Here is also Marble, which is bluer than a Touchstone: here is also the Precious stone call'd *Achates*, which being worne, cheareth the heart, and driveth away care and sorrow. It doth breed strong lusty Horses, but of low stature. Heretofore there were 5. Towns in it, *Antissa*, *Pyrrha*, *Eressus*, *Carus*, & *Mitylene*, now *Metelino*, being the Prince-Towne of the whole Iland, which hath a Castle and a pleasant fruitfull soyle, but now it is for the most part ruined and fallen downe. This Iland hath two convenient Havens.

## NEGROPONTE.

**E**UBOE A now called *Nigropontus*, or *Nigroponte* on the South thrusteth forth the Promontory *Gerefo*, and *Caphareum*: on the North *Caneum*, it is no where broad, and yet the narrowest place is two miles over: but it is long, and lyeth over against *Baotia*, and is separated from the shore by a narrow strait. Heretofore it was joyned to *Baotia*. The compasse of it is 365. miles. This Iland hath abundance of Corne, Pulse, Wine, Oyle, and Trees fitt for Building of Shops. The Metropolis was heretofore *Chalcis* now it is called *Nigroponte* after the name of the Iland. It is famous for the death of *Aristotle*, who dyed here for griefe, when hee could not finde out the cause of the flowing and ebbing of the Sea 7. times by day, and seven times by night. Although *Suidas* reporteth that he dyed not for griefe but that he was poyson'd, and *Luertus* saith that he dy'd by sicknesse. There are also the Citty *Eretria*, where *Simonides* the Lyrick Poet was borne: there is also *Charisus* which *Stephanus* calleth *Chironia* and



*Ægea*, now it is called *Caristo*, which was famous heretofore for Marble, there are also *Helica*, *Pirra*, *Nesos*, *Oechalia*. *Strabo* writeth that there are two Rivers in this Iland *Cerna* and *Neleus*, which are of divers natures. For if beasts drinke out of one of them, their haire groweth white, but if they drinke of the water of the other River, their hide and haire groweth black. There is an arme of the Sea, which *Livie* calleth the Euborian Bay, which is a violent Sea, and floweth and eb- beth 7. times by day, and 7. times by night, with such a violent course, that no Ship can sayle against it. There is also the Mountaine *Capha- reus*, famous for the Shipwrack of the Græcians as they returned from *Troy*, and for the death of *Palamedes* at *Troy*, the Sonne of *Euripides* *Nauplius* King of the Eubæan Iland.

## C E R I G O.

**P**TOLEMIE calls it *Cythera*. *Pliny* heretofore called it *Porpy- ris*: and *Enslathius* calleth it *Porphyrysa*, from the great store of Por- phirie Marbles which is in the Mountaines: It is now called *Ceri- go*. It is the first Iland of the *Ægean* Sea on the West over-against the *Laconick* Bay. It is distant from the shoare of *Peloponnesus* 5. miles, and it is 60. miles in compasse. It hath a Towne of the same name, and many Havens, which are not safe and secure, for there are many Rocks which lye scatteringly round about this Iland.

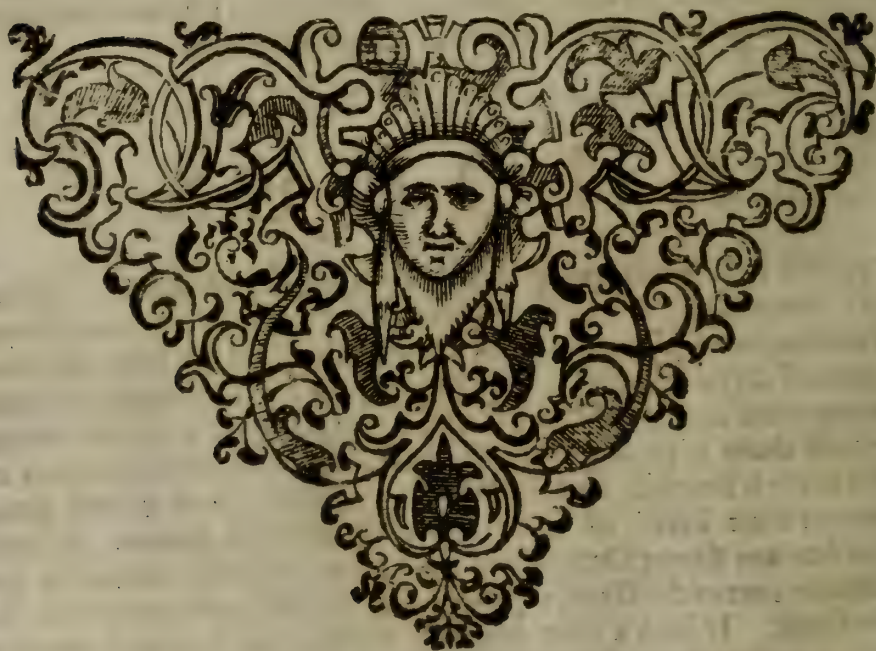
## R H O D E S.

**T**HERE remaineth in this Table the Iland of *Rhodes*. This as *Pliny* witnesseth was heretofore called *Ophiusa*, *Asteria*, *Æthrea*, *Trinachia*, *Corimbia*, *Atabiria*, and *Macarea*. It is distant from the con- tinent of *Asia* 20. miles. The compasse of it is 140. miles. It hath a temperate and gentle Ayre: and it was consecrate to the Sunne, because there is no day wherein the Sunne doth not shine upon it. The soyle is fruitfull, and the Meddowes fertile, and it hath great store of fruit Trees, of which many are alwayes greene. It hath now but one strong City of the same name, which is situate in the Easterne part of the Iland, partly on a steepe Hill, and partly on the Sea Coast. It hath a faire and safe Haven, and it is well fortified with a double Wall, thirteene high Towers, five Castles, and other Forts and Bulwarkes. And it hath an University which heretofore was as famous as that at *Massils*, *Athens*, *Alexandria*, and *Tarsus*: and it had a brazen Colossus of the Sunne, which was seventy Cubits high, which after it had stood 56. yeeres, it was throwne downe by an Earthquake, and when it lay on the ground it was a wonderfull



sight to behold. For a man of a good stature could not fathome or embrace his Thumb. And the Fingers were greater than most Statues, and when it was broke, his Belly did gape like a great Cave. This Colossus was making twelve yeeres, and three hundred Talents of Brasse went to the making of it, and within there were great Stones layd, that might make the worke stand firme. The Sultan laded 700. Camels with the Brasse of this Statue.

THE





# THE KINGDOME OF PERSIA, OR THE EMPIRE OF THE SOPHI.



THE Persian or Sophian Empire, as it was renowned heretofore, so now also it is very famous. The Inhabitants are Persians. They are called also *Ayami*, or *Azami*, from the Kingdome of *Azamia*, which some thinke was heretofore called *Assyria*: they were called Persians from *Perfides*, and *Cheselbas* from the red Cap or Hatt which they used to weare. They were called Sophians from Prince *Sophos*. The Kingdome of *Persia* is situate betweene the Turkish Empire, the Tartarians, the Zagatheans, the Kingdome of *Cambata*, and betweene the Hircanian or Caspian Sea, and the Persian Bay. It hath thereof on the East the Indies and the Kingdome of *Cambaja*, from which it is separated and parted by the Mountaines and Defarts: on the North are the Tartars, neere the River *Albianus* or *Oxus*, the rest is enclosed with the Caspian Sea: on the West are the Turkes neere the River *Tigris*, and the Lake *Gischa*: on the South it is washed with the Persian Bay, and the Indian Sea, which is a large space of ground, for it containeth 38. degrees of longitude from the East to the West. And from the South to the North 20. degrees. Concerning the temper of the ayre of *Persia*, *Q. Curtius, Lib. 5.* writeth thus. There is no wholesome Country in all *Asia*: for the ayre is temperate, here a continued shady Mountaine doth qualifie the heate thereof: and there it is joyned to the Sea which doth cherish it with a temperate warmth. But this Country is not all of one quality, nor of one soyle. That part which lyeth toward the Persian Bay, in regard it is watered with Rivers: and also that part toward the Caspian Sea, having pleasant Rivers, & a milde gentle Ayre, are both happy and fruitfull, and doe yeeld all kindes of fruits, and doe breed all kindes of living creatures. It hath abundance of Wheate, Barley, Millet, and the like Graine, and also Mettals and Pretious Stones, and *Paulus Venetus* witnesseth that it hath great plenty of Wine. The other parts are desolare by reason of the heate and drynesse. Moreover the Persians were at first an obscure Nation, but they grew famous afterward by their King *Cyrus*, who having gotten the Empire *Media* and *Lydia*, and also having conquerd *Asia*, and subdued all the

The Country

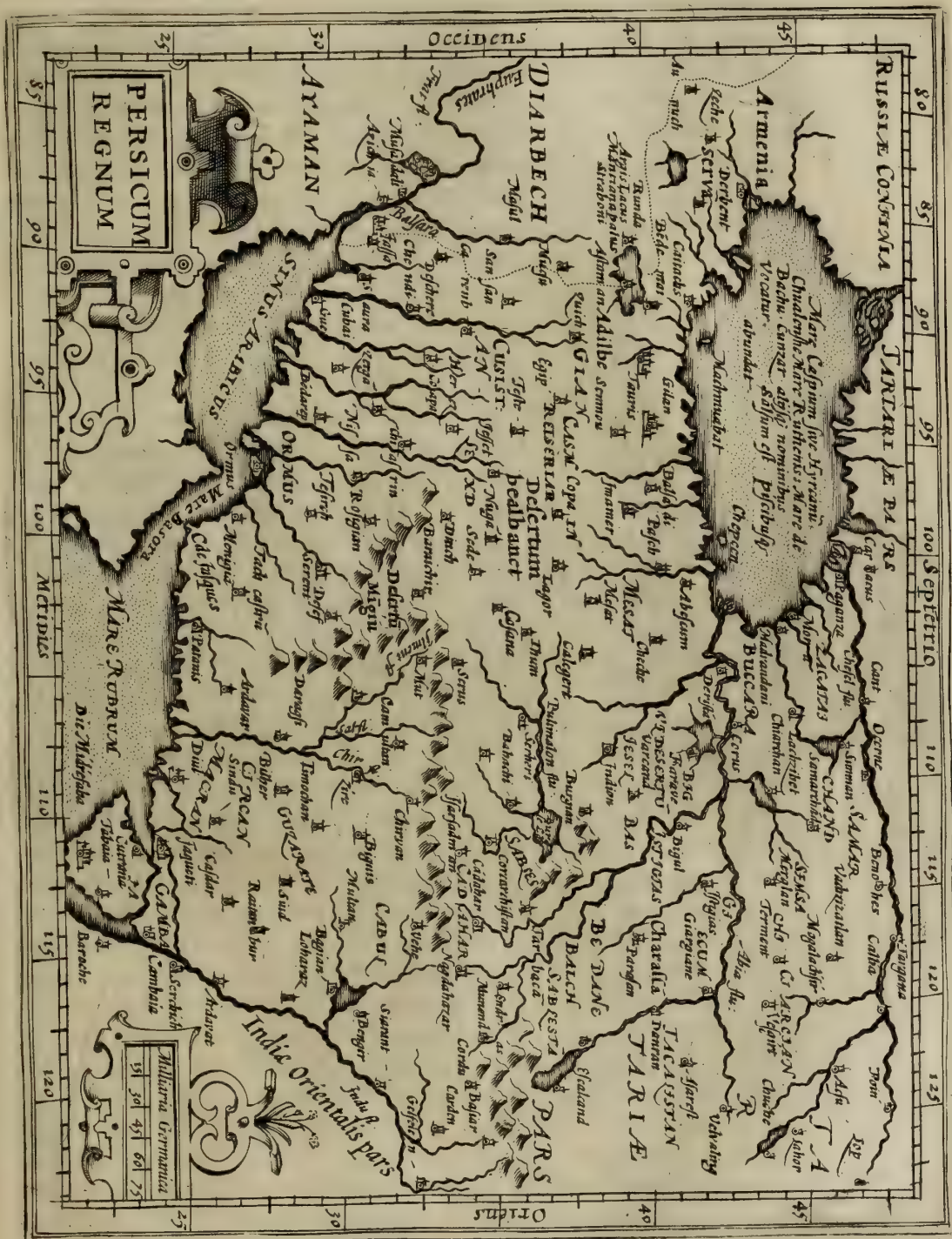
The Situation.



East, he left it a faire and flourishing Kingdome. *Cambyfes* succeeded his Father, who added *Ægypt* to the Empire, after whom *Persia* continued in one Estate untill *Darius* raigned; who being conquered by *Alexander* of *Macedon*, lost his life together with his Kingdome. It was governed by Kings 230. yeeres, as *Q. Curtius* affirmeth. *Lib. 4.* and the Prophet *Jeremiah* doth assent unto him at the 9. Chapter of *Daniel*. But now the Persian Empire which is subject to the great *Sophy*, is accounted one of the most potent Empires of all the East, which though it were sometimes oppressed by the *Sarazens*, and sometimes by the *Tartars*, yet it grew up againe in the raigne of King *Ismael*. The Countries which are subject to the Persian Empire are these, *Media*, *Assyria*, *Susiana*, *Mesopotamia*, *Persis*, *Parthia*, *Hyrkania*, *Margiana*, *Bactriana*, *Parapamissus*, *Aria*, *Drangiana*, *Gedrosia*, and *Carmania*. *Media* is now called *Servan*, which is situate betweene *Persia*, and the *Hyrceanian Sea*, it hath on the East *Hyrkania* and *Parthia*; on the West the greater *Armenia* and *Assyria*. It is devided into the greater or the Southerne, and the Northerne *Atropatia*. The latter is colder, and therefore lesse inhabited. The chiefe Citty is *Smachia*, there are moreover these Citties, *Derbeni*, *Eres*, *Sechi*, and *Giavot*. The greater is more inhabited: it hath also the Citty *Tauris* which is placed at the foote of *O. ontis*, being 8. dayes journey distant from the *Caspian Sea*. The compasse of it is almost 16. miles, in which it is supposed that there are 200000. Citizens. The Ancients did call it *Ecbatana*, where the Kings of *Persia* doe dwell in Summer. In the same Country there are *Turcomian*, *Saru*, *Susian*, *Nassua*, *Ardaobil*, and *Maram*. *Assyria* which is now called *Azerum*, hath on the East *Media*, on the West *Mesopotamia*: on the North *Armenia*, on the South *Susiana*. It had heretofore these Provinces, *Arrapachites*, *Adiabena*, and *Sutaena*: the Citty *Ninive* is by *Tigris*, which is 60. miles in compasse. *Susiana* is now called *Chus* or *Cusistan*: it was so named from *Susis* a chiefe Citty, which is 15. miles in compasse, and was so called from the Lillies which grew there, as *Athenæus* noteth, for *Susum* in the Persian language signifies a Lilly. *Mesopotamia*, which in Scripture is called *Padan Aram*, is now called *Diarbecha*, it is situate betweene the Rivers *Euphrates* and *Tigris*, whence it was so named, because it lyeth εν μεσσω των ποταμων, or in the middle betweene two Rivers: this Country hath a divers situation: part of it the Rivers doe fertilize or make fatt: part of it is dry and barren, and without Grasse, or Trees. The chiefe Citties are *Opha*, which is 7. miles in compasse, and *Caramil* which is farre greater than it being the Metropolis of *Mesopotamia*, which *Selimus* the Turkish Emperour tooke from the *Sophi*. *Merdin* is the seate of the Patriarke of *Chatdea*: and *Mofus* of the Patriarke of the Nertorianians, whose authority reacheth even to the *Indies* and *Cathaja*. In *Persidis*, which they call now *Farfi*, or *Farsum*, there is the chiefe Citty *Siras*, which was heretofore called *Persepolis*, which was the Seate of the *Magi*. *Pliny* calls it the head Citty of the Persian Kingdome, and *Q. Curtius* the royall Palace of the East. *Hyrkania* which is now called *Grigia*, or *Corca*, or *Dargument*, is next unto the *Caspian Sea*, which is therefore called the *Hyrceanian Sea*. It hath these Citties *Hyrkana*, which the *Scythians* call *Carizab*,



THE KINGDOME  
OF  
PERSIA.





*Carizath*, also *Besla*, and *Mesandra*. *Margiana* which is now called *Isfelbas*, is bounder on the North with the River *Oxus*. The chiefe Citty is *Iodion*, which was anciently called *Antiochia*. *Bactrina*, now called *Batter*, or *Charassa*, is a part of *Tartaria*. The Citties are *Bactra*, which is now called *Bochara*, and also *Istigas*. *Paropamissus* is a part of *Bactriana* by the Mountaine *Paropamissus*, it is now called *Candabar*, or *Ambleflam*. The chiefe Citty is *Candabar* which is a famous Mart Towne. *Aria* is so called from the Metropolis thereof *Eri*, which is 13. miles in compasse. *Carmania* which is called *Circa*, or *Chermaine* reacheth to the Indian Sea, even to *Gedrosia*, having many Citties and Havens. The Metropolis is *Chirmain*. There are also in *Carmania* these Kingdomes, *Macram*, *Eraca*, *Guadel*, and *Paran*. Some doe falsely suppose *Gesia* to be *Guzarate*, seeing *Guzarate* is the Kingdome of *Cambaja*. *Babylon* is situate betweene the Persian Bay and *Mesopotamia*, and on the right and left hand it is enclosed with the Defarts of *Susia*, and *Arabia*, is was so named from *Babylon* the chiefe Citty thereof. *Chaldea* ioyneth to it. In *Chaldea* was the Citty *Vr*, which *Iosephus* calleth *Vra*, from whence *Abraham* being admonished by God removed and went to *Haran* in *Mesopotamia*. This Kingdome hath many Rivers, as *Canac*, *Araxes*, and *Cirus*, which doe water the Southerne part of *Media*. In *Assyria* is the River *Tigris*. In *Susania* the River *Enclaus*: *Mesopotamia* hath the River *Euphrates*: In *Margiana* *Oxus*, *Arius* and *Margis*. *Bactria* hath the Navigable River *Ochus*, and others: in *Aria* are the Rivers *Arius*, *Tonclerus*, *Arapenes*, and others. It hath also divers Mountaines, as *Orontes* in *Media*, and the Mountaine *Coronus* in *Hyrcania*. Also the Mountaine *Taurus* which cutteth thorow the middle of *Persia*, which hath divers names given it by the people that dwell neere it. It hath also many woods, especially *Parthia* is very woody, and the Northerne part of *Hyrcania* which hath great woods, which have store of Oakes, Pinetrees, and Firre-trees, and are full of wilde Beasts, as Tigers, Panthers, and Libards. Also *Aria* is full of Woods and Mountaines, as also all *Persia*. Concerning the publike works, there are many stately and magnificent Buildings in this Kingdome, and especially in *Babylon*. As that magnificent Bridge in the Citty of *Babylon*, which the Queene *Semiramis* built over *Euphrates*, concerning which see *Munster*, *Lib. 5.* who also in the same Booke describeth a strange Garden which *Semiramis* caused to be planted. In the Citty *Susia* was the Castle *Susa*, in which the Kings of *Media* dwelt, which as *Cassiodorus* reporteth *Memnon* built with stones laid in Gold in stead of morter: this is one of the 7. wonders of the world. But of these things enough, I come to their manners. They created their Kings out of one Family. He that did not obey the King had his head and armes cut off, and his Carkasse was afterward left unburied. They had all of them many Wives, and many Concubines, which they kept for Of-spring sake, that they might have Children by them. They never consulted of waighty matters but when they had their Cups about them, for they supposed that they could then determine better of matters than when they were sober. Acquaintance and equalls did salute one another with a kisse. The Inferiors did shew reverence by outward gestures.



tures. They buried their dead bodies in the ground, and anoynted them with waxe. It was counted a hainous offence to laugh or spee before the King. Concerning the burying of their dead others doe write the cleane contrary, namely, that the Persians did bring forth the bodies of their dead without the Citty into the Fields, and there cast them forth naked to be devoured by Dogs and ravenous Fowles. And moreover that they would not suffer the bones of the dead to be buried or interr'd. And when any Carkasse was not presently devoured by the Fowles and the wild Beasts, they accounted it an unlucky signe, superstitiously beleeving that that man had a wicked impure soule, and therefore worthy of Hell, and his neighbours did lament him as a man who after this life had no hope of Felicity. But if he were soone devoured by the Beasts, they judg'd him happy. But now the Persians are more soft and gentle in their manners and behaviour then either the Turkes, the Tartarians, or the Sarazens. They are by nature liberall, and doe love civility : and they reverence Learning and Arts, but especially Astrologie, Phisick, and Poesie. They use Parents and Brethren with much respect : and Nobility of blood is greatly esteemed : wherein they differ from the Turkes, which make no differences of blood or dissent. Moreover, they doe entertaine and use strangers curteously : but yet they are very jealous. So that they suffer not their Wives to come in a strangers sight, though in other matters they use them with great respect, contrary to the maner of the Turkes, who use their Wives like slaves. The Persian women are very faire. They doe addixt themselves to Mechanick Arts, and especially weaving of Silke stufes which are transported thorow all *Syria*, and other Easterne Countries. They did feed heretofore on the fruit of the Turpentine Tree, and on Acornes, and wilde Peares : their daily food after running, or other exercises of the body was hard bread, their drinke was water. They get much by buying and selling of Pearles, and sweet Spices, but especially of Silke, of which here is great store.



# TARTARIE,

O R,

## THE GREAT CHAMPS EMPIRE.



TARTARIE is a very large Kingdome: for besides a great part of *Europe*, it containeth all *Sarmaria* in *Asia*, with *Scythia* and *Serica*, which they now call *Cathaja*. It was so called from the River *Tartoro*, which watereth that part which wee call *Magog*, and the Inhabitants *Mongull*. It is situate in the North, on the East it hath the most potent Kingdome of *China*; on the South *India*, the Rivers *Ganges* and *Oxus*, on the West the Caspian Sea and *Poland*, from thence it confineth on *Moscovie*, and on the North the freezing Sea, which part is thought to be undiscoverd and uninhabited. The Ayre and Climate is very intemperate, & there is such horrid Thunder and Lightning in Summer, that many have beene slaine by it: now it is very hot, and by and by cold, so that thick Snowes doe fall downe. And there are oftentimes such violent stormes of winde, that they will blow men off from their Horses, and stay them as they ride, and overturne Trees by the rootes, and doe much other harme beside. It never raineth there in Winter, but often in Summer, but so sparingly, that it doth scarcely moisten the Earth. But yeeldeth good store of Wheate, Rice, and other Fruits: & it hath abundance of Silke, Ginger, Cinamon, Pepper, Cloves, Rhuebarb, and Sugar: also Muske, Pitch, and in some places Gold and Silver. In some places Wine is made, but all the Province of *Cathaja* hath no Wine. There is also a black kinde of stone which is digged out of the Mountaines, and serveth for Fuell; and they are wont to lay them on their fire, for want of wood. Moreover here are great store of Oxen, Goates, and Swine, and especially an incredible sort of Horses, and Cattell. We read in the Tartarian Epistles that the Tartarian Emperour doth keep 10000. white Mares, whose Milke serveth him for drinke. And moreover that he keepeth 20000. Huntsmen, and 10000. Falkoners. And that this COUNTRY is full of Fowle, as Pheasants, Cranes, and the like. In that part of *Tartary* which the Zavolhensian Tartarians doe possesse, they report that there is a kinde of seed like to the seed of a Mellon or Pompion, but not so long, which if it bee sow'd, a Plant will spring and grow up, which they call *Boranetz*, that is, the Lambe. For it groweth almost three foote high in the figure and shape of a Lambe, which it resembleth both for the feete, the hooves, the eares, and the whole body, except the hornes. And in stead of horne it hath strange haire like hornes. It is covered with a thin skin, which the Inhabitants



# TARTARIE.





tants doe pluck from it, and cover their heads with it. They report that the inward pith of it is like the meate of a Crabfish: and that if it be wounded or cut, blood will runne from it. It is very sweet, and the root having put forth of the ground, will grow up as high as ones middle. Beside this is more wonderfull: as long as it hath other hearbes growing round about it, so long it doth live like a Lambe in a pleasant Pasture, but when they are gone it doth wither and dye, which hath beene often tryd. And which is most strange, Wolves and other ravenous beasts doe most desire it. In the Citty *Quelinsu* there are Hens, which in stead of Feathers have black haire like Cats, but yet they lay excellent Egges. They doe call the first Emperour of *Tartary*, who got the Kingdome and established Lawes therein *Changtus Canes*, or *Cham*. *Paulus Venetus* calleth him *Cinchis*. Hee lived in the yeere of Christ 1202. Before him this Nation lived barbarously, without manners, lawes, or civill government, being of no notes in *Scythia*, and living by keeping of Cattell. The other Princes descended from this *Changtus*. Hee quickly enlarged the Empire, from the Country of *Synz* and the Ocean even to the Caspian Sea. His Sonne was *Iocucham*, who begot *Zaincha* the third Emperour, whence some did call *Bubi*. Hee wasted *Russia*, *Poland*, *Silesia*, *Moravia*, and *Hungary*. *Bathi* begot the fourth Emperour *Temir Cullu*, who was that *Tamberlaine*, who is well knowne in Histories for his extreme Tyranny, who wasted all *Asia*, and entred even into *Egypte*. Hee overcame the Turkish Emperour *Bajazet*, and having tooke him prisoner, put golden fetters on him, and carryed him in a Cage thorow *Asia*. The fift Emperour begotten by *Temir Cullu* was *Temir Gzar*, who fighting against the Christians in *Prussia*, was slaine there. The sixt Emperour begotten by *Temir Gzar* was *Mammetzar*. His Sonne *Ametzar* was the seventh Emperour. He begot *Sziachmor* the eighth Emperour. *Tartary* is divided into many parts, the lesser which lyeth toward *Europe* betweene *Boristhenes* and *Tanaïs*, and containeth the *Taurican Chersonesus*, of which we have spoke in the description of *Europe*. Also *Tartaria deserta*, in which there are many Kine: *Zagatar* which is *Scythia* within *Imaus*: *Cathaj*, with the Kingdome of *Tangut*, which is the ancient *Scythia* beyond *Imaus*: and lastly ancient *Tartaria* which was unknown to *Ptolemy*. The Metropolis of this Kingdome is *Cambalu*, by the bank of the River *Polyfangus*, which is 24. miles in compasse. There are 12. Gates, and as many Suburbs. It is a Mass Towne, and very rich in Pearles, Gold, Silver, and Silke. They report that every day a thousand Carts loaden with Silkes, and brought hither out of *China*, besides other commodities. Moreover there are many famous Citties, as *Sarewicanda* built by *Tamberlaine*: *Caindo*, is a Citty famous for Merchandizing, in the farthest part of *Tartary*, and many others, which for brevity sake I omit. There are many Lakes in *Tartary*, so that it would be tedious to reckon them, but yet we will name some of the chiefest. In the Province *Caniclu*, there is a Lake in which there is such store of Pearles, that they would be of no esteeme, nor nothing worth, if every one might carry away as many as he listed. Where it is forbidden on paine of death, that no man shall presume to fish in this Lake for



for Pearles, without leave and licence from the great *Cham*. This Lake also is full of fish. There is another Lake in the Province *Caratin* which is very full of Fish, being an hundred miles in compasse and others. It is watered with many Rivers, among which is the great River *Pulifachnis*. This River runneth into the Ocean, and many Boates loaden with commodities doe come up it. There is also the River *Caromora*, which is so broad, and deepe, that it hath no Bridge over it: but yet it rowleth into the Sea: There is also *Quiantu*, which is halfe a mile broad, and very deepe and full of fish: also *Quian* which as *Pausanias Venetus* writeth, is thought to be one of the greatest Rivers in the world. For the breadth of it in some places is 10. miles, in others 8. miles, and in some 6. miles. The length of it is 100. dayes journey: I omit other matters, and so passe to the publike Workes and Buildings. The first is a faire great Marble Palace, beautified with Gold, which was built by the great *Cham* in the Citty *Ciandu*. And there is another in the same Citty, and another in the Citty *Cambalu*, built very curiously, and it is about 4. miles in compasse, every *Quadrangle* containing a mile. It hath a very thick wall, which is 10. paces high. The outward superficies of it is white and red. In the foure corners of the wall there is a faire great Palace, which is in stead of a Castle. And so likewise in the middle of the fore walls there is a faire Palace built, so that there are 8. Palaces in all. In these they keepe their Armour, their warlike Furniture, their Ordnance, their Bowes, Arrows, Quivers, Spurres, Bridles, Launces, Bowstrings, and other things necessary in warre, and every severall kinde of Armour is laid up and kept in severall Palaces. But in the middle of them, or the innermost Court is the Kings Palace, in which the King dwelleth. This Palace hath no Chambers, but the lower Pavement thereof is raised 10. hand breadths from the ground: The rooffe is very high, and adorned with Pictures, the walls of the Court yards and dining-rooms, doe glister with Gold and Silver. At the first entrance there are faire Pictures to entertaine the eye, and warlike Histories drawne forth with gold and lively colours. The great *Cham* hath twelve Barons in his Court, who are Governours of his 34. Provinces: and it is their Office to appoint two Rectors or Governours in every Province, and they are to provide things necessary for the Kings Army wheresoever it be, and they acquaint the King with their purposes, who by his authority confirmeth their determinations. Malefactors are punished in *Tartary* after this manner. If any one hath stolne some small matter, which doth not deserve death, he is beaten 7. times with a Staffe or Cudgell: and hath 17. blowes or strokes given him at a time, or 27. blowes, or 47. according to the quality of his offence: untill at last they come to an hundred and 10. stripes or strokes. And some doe die upon this beating. But if any one have stolne a Horse or any other thing that deserveth death, hee hath a Sword thrust thorow him. But hee that will buy out his life, hee must restore nine times as much as that which he stole was worth. If any man or woman be taken in adultery they are put to death by the Law. The Tartarians are devided into Hordes, which words signifies amongst them a Tribe



or Company. And as they live in severall Provinces farre distant one from another, so they are as farre distant and different one from another in their manners and kinde of life. The men are of a strong square set stature, having broad fat faces, darke hollow eyes, having great rough Beards, but the rest of their haire is shaven : they are strong of body, and bold in courage, and can endure want and labour : when they are on Horseback, if they chance to bee hungry or thirsty, they cut their Horses veines, and so drinke his blood. It is a prophane and barbarous Nation, who make warre their right, and strength and power their law. Many of them have no houses, but doe live in Carts. And because they wander from place to place, they doe usually direct their course by the Starres, and especially by the North Pole. They doe not tarry long in one place, for they thinke it a great unhappinesse to continue long in the same place. They have on use of money, and therefore they exchange one thing for another. They say that they are Ismaelites, and received the law of *Mahomet* in the yeere 1246. The Tartars doe feed on grosse meat, and especially on flesh, and that raw, or halfe sod, and on Milke, and Cheese, but they abstaine from Hogs-flesh. They drinke Mares Milke, which they doe so temper, that it is like white wine, and is a savory well-tasted drinke. They feed very sluttishly, for they neither use Table-clothes or Napkins, neither doe they wash their hands, bodies, or Garments. They drinke also Water and Milke, and a kinde of Beere made of Millet.

---

THE

---



# THE KINGDOME OF CHINA.



**C**HINA is a large and potent Kingdome. The Inhabitants doe call it *Tame*, and themselves *Tangis*. *Ptolomy* calleth them *Sinas*, which *Ortelius* liketh of, whom the most doe follow, or their neighbours the Cathajans, which *Mercator* doth more approve of. All this Country is situate by the Easterne Ocean, and it is thought to bee the farthest Country Eastward. The bounds thereof on the East are the Easterne Sea; on the South the Province of *Cauchinchina*; on the West *Brachmana*: on the North the Tartarians, a warlike Nation, from whom they are devided by the Mountaines, and a long Wall, which doe reach 500. miles. The Historians of *China* doe report that this Wall was built long since by a King whose name was *Tzinzous*, after that by his wisedome he had freed the Inhabitants of this Country from the Tyranny of the Tartars, which they had endured 93. yeeres. This Country by reason of the goodnesse of the ayre and soyle, and the industry of the people is very fruitfull. For the men are not slothfull but laborious, so that they scorne to live idly. Whence it comes to passe that every corner of this Country doth produce and bring forth something. They sow the dry ground with Wheate and Barley. The plaine wet moorish places, with Rice, which they sow foure times every yeere. The Hills and Mountaines have abundance of Pine-trees, betweene which they sow Millet and Pulse. So that every place and field beareth some fruit: and there are every where Gardens full of Roses, and divers kindes of flowers and fruits. They have great store of Hempe and Flaxe, and Woods of Mulberry Trees, for keeping of Silke-wormes. Moreover there is great store of Gold, Silver, Brasse, Iron, and other Mettals, also Pretious Stones, Pearles, Muske, Sugar, and Rheubarb: and that is thought to bee the best which is brought from thence thorow *Persia* by Land: for some think that the Sea doth take away much vertue from it. This Kingdome also doth produce and yeeld a medicinable kinde of wood, which the people of *China* doe call *Lampala*, and we *Radix China*, or the *China* Roote: and it is commonly us'd thorow all the Indies, against Impostumes, the Palsie, and the French disease. The Roote of it is hard and heavy, and of a white colour. There are infinite store of Cattell on the Mountaines, and in the Medowes. The Woods are full of Boares, Foxes, Hares, Cunnies, Sables, Martines, and other beasts of the same kinde, whose skins are much used for lining of Garments.

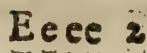
Eccc

So

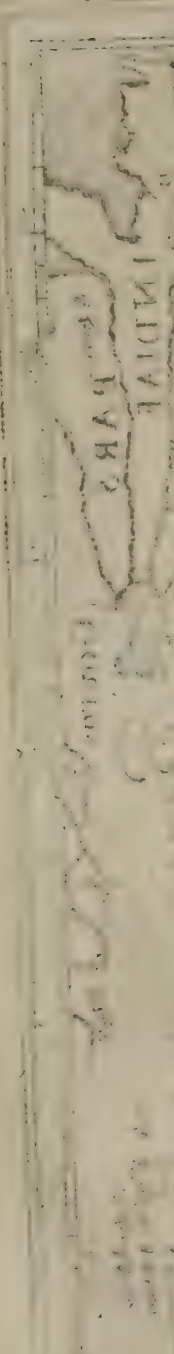


So that it is both pleasant and profitable hunting of them. There are also great plenty of Birds, especially water Fowle, and such great store of Ducks, that in *Canton* which is one of the least Citties of this Kingdome, 10. or 12. thousand Duckes are spent in one day. And though this Country have great store of Fowle, yet they make them increase by this meanes. In the Spring time they lay two or three thousand Egges in the Sand, by the heate and warmth whereof young Duckes are hatched. And they doe the same in the Winter time but then they doe not lay their Egges in the Sand, but under a Wicker Basket or Pannier, on which they strew warme ashes, the heate whereof in some few dayes doth hatch the Egges. This Country is under one King and Monarch, whom the people call Lord of the World, and sonne of Heaven. There are in it 250. chiefe Citties, whose names doe end in *Fu*: which signifies a Citty: as *Cotonfu*, *Panquinfu*. And their Townes, which are many doe end in *Chen*. There are innumerable sort of Villages which are inhabited, by reason of their continuall tillage and Husbandry. All the Citties are situate by the banke of some Navigable River, & fortified with strong walls, and deepe ditches. There are many pleasant Lakes, as the round Lake in the Province of *Sancius*, which was made by an Inundation in the yeere 1557. which is memorable in regard that 7. Citties, besides Townes and Villages, and a great number of people were drowned in it, onely one Boy saved in the body of a Tree. The Rivers and the Seas are full of Fish. And this Country because it bordereth on the Sea, and hath many Navigable Rivers, is very populous both by Sea and Land. The Gates of their Citties are very magnificent and stately built. The streetes are as strait as if they were made by a line, and so broad, that 10. or 15. men may ride together in a ranke, and these are distinguisht and severd one from another with triumphall Arches, which doe grace the Citty very much. The Portugals doe report that they saw in the Citty *Fuchus* a Towre, which was built on 14. Marble Pillars, which were 40. hand breadth high, and 12. broad. This is such a curious, beautifull, and costly worke, that it farre exceedeth all the proud and magnificent structures in Europe. They have faire Temples both in their Citties and in the Countrey. The King of *China* hath a Governour under him, who is as it were a Viceroy, whom they call *Tulan*. Hee judges and determines all suites and controversies within the Kingdome, and is very severe in administering Justice. Theeves and murtherers are kept continually in prison, untill they dye with whipping, and with hunger and cold. For though they are condemned to dye, which is for the most part by whipping, yet the execution is so long delayd after the sentence is given, that the most part of those which are condemned doe die in prison. Hence it comes to passe that there are so many prisoners in every Citty: So that there are sometimes a thousand Prisoners in the Citty *Canton*. Theft (than which no crime is more hatefull in these parts) is punished with whipping and cruell stripes. And this is the manner of their whipping. They set a man with his face bending downeward, with his hands bound behind him, and then they whipp him on the thighs









thighs with a whipp made of Reedes and Canes, which giveth such a vehement stroke, that the first blow will make the blood spring forth, and the second blow will so torment the malefactor, that he cannot stand upon his feete. Two Beadles doe whipp him on both his thighs with such vehemency, that the most of them do dye at the 50. or 60. stroke for al their sinewes are broken. The Portugals report that every yeere above 2000. men are put to death in this manner. Their whipp is 5. fingers thick, and one broade, which they wet continually with water, that it may be more flexible, and may give the stronger blow. It is lawfull for the men to have many wives, one of which they keepe at home, and the rest in other places. They punish adultery with death. In the Citties there are no Brothells, for all the whores are banisht into the Suburbs. They celebrate their Nuptiall Feasts, and weddings, at the time of the new Moone, and commonly in the Moneth of March, which is the first day of their new yeare. And they doe keepe these Festivalls with great solemnity, and for many dayes together, with Organs, Musick, and Comicall Playes. The Chinoans have for the most part broad faces, thin beards, flat Noses, and little Eyes: yet some of them are well favoured enough. Their colour and complexion is like the Europeans, but they are somewhat browne, and swarrie that dwell about *Canton*. They seldome or never goe out of their owne Countrey, neither doe they admit any stranger to come into the innermost parts of their Countrey: unlesse the King give him leave. They are as stout drinkers, as the Germanes and Dutchmen. Concerning the Religion of this Countrey, they beleve that all things were created, that all things here below are governd from above, and from the Heaven: which they beleve to be the greatest of al the Gods, whom they expresse by the first Character of their Alphabet. They doe worship the Sunne, the Moone, and the starres, and the Divell (whom they painte in the same manner as the Europæans doe) least hee should doe them harme as they say. The Chinoans are so neate in making all kind of household stufte, that they seeme rather the workes of nature then of Art. The use of Ordinance, and the Art of Printing is here of such antiquity, that they know not the first Inventor thereof. The Portugalls doe write much concerning their sagacitie and craftinesse, and that they have Coaches, which will goe with Sayles, which they know so well how to guide, that they will make them in a short time carry them by Land whither the list. Neither can I omit their cleare white kind of Potters ware, which wee call *China* ware, which they make in this manner. They mingle Sea snales or Periwinkles, with egge-shells, and putting some other things to them, they beate them till they become one substance. Then they lay it under the ground, and there they let it lye to season and ripen 80. or 100. yeare, and they leave it to their heyres as a precious treasure, so that they commonly do come to use that which their Grandfathers first laid to ripen. And it is an ancient custome observd amongst them, that he that takes away the old must lay new in the place. Here is much commerce and trading especially for sweete spices and ulkes. For out of *Malacca*, *Ben-gala*,



and other places, Pepper, Saffron, Muske Nutts, Cassia, and other kindes of sweete Spices are brought into *China*. But their chieft trading is in Silke. For *John Barrius* in his *Decads of Asia* doth write that at the Citty *Nimpo*, which some doe call *Liampo*, that hee saw some Portugals in three moneths space, that carried away by Ship-  
pin 166000. pound waight of silke. Also *Antonius Pigiasetta* doth affirme, that Muske is brought from hence into other parts of the World : and *Andreas Corsalis* saith, that Rheubarb and Pearles, are brought from hence.

Eccc 3

THE





# THE EAST INDIES.



HE *Indies* is the greatest Country in *Asia*, it is so called from the River *Indus*. *Ptolemie* divideth it into two parts, namely *India* on this side *Ganges*, and *India* beyond *Ganges*. It is thought that the latter is called in the sacred Scriptures *Hevila*, or as some write *Havilah*, or *Evilath*, and the former *Seria*. But wee reade in *Marius* that the Inhabitants doe call it *Macyn* or *Magin*: others that follow *Mercator* doe call it *Mangi* and *China*. *Iohn Barrius* affirmeth that the Inhabitants doe call the former *Indostan*. It is the largest Country of all the world. *Pomponius* writeth that a ship may sayle 60. dayes and nights along the coast of it. But it is bounderd, (according to *Pliny* and *Strabo*) on the West with the River *Indus*, which divideth *Persia* from *India*: on the North is the Mountaine *Taurus*: on the East it is encompassed with the Easterne Ocean: on the South with the Indian Ocean. The Country hath a wholsome gentle ayre, yet it is so great that it hath a different climate in many places; for in some places it is hott namely toward the *Æquator*, and in other places temperate enough and rather cold towards the North. But the Countrey it selfe in generall both for the Situation, the ayre, and the fertility of the Soyle, doth farre exceede other parts of the world. Here new Starres doe rise and set, and here are two Harvests in a yeare and two Summers, and the Winter is in the middle betweene them, and the Estefian or East windes doe coole and qualifie the heate. Although this Countrey for the most part hath no Wheate, yet it yeeldeth plenty of Pulse, and other graines, and especially of Barley, and Rice. It doth also bring forth divers other fruits, as Pepper, Franckincense, Myrrhe, Ginger, and in the most Southerne parts Cinnamon, Spicknard, and other Aromaticks and sweet spices, as *Arabia* and *Æthiopia*. There are also Honey or Sugar Canes. Besides it hath many Druggs, and rootes of trees, some of which are wholsome, and some hurtfull. What should I speake of their Mettalls, stones, and Mineralls. For there is great store of gold and silver in the Countrey, as also of Brasse, Iron, and Copper as *Diadorus* witnesseth: But *Pliny* saith that it hath neither Brasse nor Leade, but instead thereof, Precious stones and Pearles, which the Sea casteth up upon the shoare. For it hath abundance of Berills, Adamants, Carbuncles, and Pearles. Here is filke enough to furnish all the world. Here are greater beasts than in others parts of the world, as Oxen, Cammels, Lions, Dogs, and Elephants. There are great store of Elephants. And great Dragons in the Wildernesse, that are as bigge as Elephants, and doe fight continually with them. And Dogs as fierce as Lions. And great store of Serpents, which the Inhabitants doe roast and cate, and a kind of

Ants,



THE EAST  
INDIES.





Ants, which they eat with Pepper as we doe Crabfishes. Here are white Apes, and Cameleons, which were heretofore thought to live by aire. Moreover there are divers sorts of Birds not knowne to other Nations, besides great store of Hens, Pheasants, and Partridges: and also Parrets of divers colours. *Plinny* writeth thus of the Indies. The Indians alone of all nations were never droven out of their Countrey, they had from *Bacchus* to *Alexander* the great 153. Kings, in 6402. yeares, and 3. monethes. And *Strabo* writeth that never any but *Bacchus*, *Hercules*, and *Alexander* got the victory against them, although *Cirus* and *Semiramis* assailed them often. But leaving these matters let us passe to the Citties. The companions of *Alexander* the great doe write, that there were 5000. Townes in that part of *India* which they conquer'd, and every one as bigge as *Co*, whence you may easily collect the vast largeness of this Countrey. The chiefe Cittie is *Calcut*, which is the famous Mart of all the East. There are also other Citties, as *Cambaja*, *Decan*, *Batticalla*, *Canonor*, and many others. There are also many great Lakes. In the history of *Alexander* there is a mention made of a Lake, which hath great old wood in it, here *Alexanders* army was like to perish for thirst. But the greatest Lake of all is *Chiamy*, which is 400. Miles in compasse, and is 600 Miles distant from the Sea. Hence many chiefe Rivers doe issue: the next unto this Lake is *Cincubay* and others. Here are many great Rivers. It is reported that *Alexander* the great did sayle every day 600. Furlongs in the River *Indus*, yet he could but sayle over it in 5. moneths and odde dayes: and yet it is lesse than *Ganges*. It riseth out of the Mountaine *Cassius* which is called *Paropamisus*, and now *Naugocrot*, and so having runne 900. miles it dischargeth it selfe into the Southerne or Indian Ocean. In which compasse of ground it receiveth 20. Rivers, but the famousest are *Hydaspes*, which bringeth 4. others with it, and *Cantabra*, which bringeth three with it. Some say that the Rivers *Ganges* doe issue from unknowne Springs, as *Nilus*, and that it watereth the Countrey round about as *Nilus* doth: some say that it riseth out of the Scythian Mountaines, and that 19. Rivers doe runne into it: Some say that the Springs thereof doe breake forth with great violence: and so rowling down thorow the Rocks, it runneth first thorow the Plaines, and from thence glideth gently forward, and that it is 8. miles broad in the narrowest part of it: and in other places 100. Furlongs broad, and is no where lesse then 20. yards deepe. This River in the Scriptures is called *Phison*. But now Geographers doe seeke for it. For some suppose it is that River which floweth into the Bay of *Bengala*, perhaps in regard of the affinity betweene their names, for the Inhabitants doe call it *Guenqua*. But our *Mercator* sheweth by good probable reasons that *Ganges* is that River which is called *Rio de Cantan*. Next to these Rivers, there are the Rivers *Mandona*, *Chaberis*, *Ava*, *Campumo*, *Menam*, *Menon*, and many others. *Megasthenes* reporteth that there are 60. Rivers in the Indies, many of which doe overflow their bankes in the Summer like *Nilus*, which is the chiefe cause of the fruitfulness and fertility of this Countrey. It is said that *Ganges* hath Crocodiles as well as *Nilus*, also

The Cities.

The Lakes.

The Rivers.



also Dolphins, and Eccles 30. foote long, as *Pliny* witnesseth. Moreover the chiefeft part of the East-Indies lieth over against the Southerne or Indian Ocean, by the Shore or Sea Coast: which although for the most part it hath Havens, yet in many places it is so environed with Ilands, Rocks, and Sands, that it is dangerous sayling that way. *Solinus* saith that the Indian Seas have Whales as bigge as 4. Acres of ground. There is also a kinde of Fish called a Whirle-poole, which are very great, and will lift themselves above the Hatches of a Ship, and will so spout Sea-water out of their spouts, that the waight of it falling downe againe is ready to overset Ships. Here are many Mountaines, so that it would bee troublesome to reckon them, many of which have no greene things on them. *Imau*, *Emodus*, *Paropamisus*, doe joyne together being parts of *Caucasus*. The Woods in the Indies as *Solinus* writeth are so thick that you cannot shoote an Arrow into them: their Orchards have Figge-trees which are 60. yards about. And the shadow of their boughs doe reach two Furlongs. Their leaves are like an Amazonian Bucklar. Their Apples are very sweete. The Marshes have a kinde of Reede which is so thick that being clef, and hallowed, it doth serve for a Boate to sayle with. The Indies have onely the Ebon-tree, and on the Rocks there are some Trees, which doe sweat forth Frankincense. It hath also another Tree that beareth Indian Nuts. All this Nation was devided heretofore into 7. orders or rankes, the first was the Philosophers: the second the Husbandmen: the third the Shepherds: the fourth the Artificers: the fifth the Souldiers: and the sixth the Epophors or Spies, who informe the King of all things done in *India*. The seventh were publike Counsels, being few in number, but famous for Nobility and wisedome. For out of them they were chosen to be of the Kings Counsell, and to judge of doubtfull matters. Moreover the Captaines and Princes were chosen out of them. Concerning their Lawes and Statutes: the most of them have unwritten Lawes: and some of them written, in which as in their contracts and bargaines they are very plaine, neither are they litigious and desirous of controversies. For they know not what belongs to Bonds and Morgages, and they lend without witnesses or sealing of Bonds, even upon their owne words. Hee that is found and convinced doe have borne false witnesse, hath the tops of his fingers cut off. Hee that depriveth another of any members, is not onely punished in the same member, but his hand is also cut off. But if any man deprive an Artificer or Tradesman of his hand or eye, it is death. Nobility of blood is much esteemed among them, and that anciently. The most of them have noe learning, but doe all things by memory. The *Gymnosophists* who are called *Brachmani*, are their Priests: and they toe study Astrologie, Philosophie, and Physicke. And besides these, there are also the *Abduti*, who are very abstainous for a time, and afterward they thinke they may freely commit all manner of wickednesse. The Indians doe all weare long haire, their chiefe bravery consists in Pretious Stones, and their habit is various and different. Some doe goe in Linnen or Woollen: some are clothed with Beasts skins,

The Mountaines.

The Woods.

Their government.



skins, or Birds Feathers, some goe naked, and doe cover onely their secret parts. Their bodies are black, which is not accidentall but naturall arising from the quality of the seed of which they are begotten. They are of a great large stature. They have many Wives which they buy of their Parents for a paire of Oxen, and some they keepe to be their slaves, others for issue sake and pleasure, and unlesse they enforce them to be chaste, they may lawfully play the Harlots. Artificers and Tradsmen are in great esteeme in the Indies, for they are not onely free from tribute, but they have corne allowd them by the King. And there is great trading here in many places, especially for sweet Spices Precious Stones, Cotton, and Silke.

THE





# THE CHIEFE ILANDS OF THE EAST-INDIES, AMONG WHICH ARE THE FAMOUS MOLUCCO ILANDS.



HERE followeth in our method the *Molucco* Ilands with others, which are famous thorow the World for abundance of sweet Spices and especially Cloves. There are five Ilands which are comprehended under this name, *Ternate*, or *Tarante*, *Tidor* or *Theodori*, *Motir* or *Mutibil*, *Machian* or *Mare*, and *Bachian* or *Bachianum*. They lye under the *Æquinoctiall* betweene the Ilands *Celebes* and *Gilolo*. The greatest of them is scarce 6. miles in compasse: and all of them are not above 25. miles in compasse. The Ayre is very unwholesome, and many Merchants, that come to trade, doe die here. The soyle is dry, and spongie, so that it presently drinkes in all the raine that falls, before it can runne into the Sea. It doth bring forth many Aromaticks and sweet Spices, as Nutmegs, Mastick, Aloes, Saunders, Cinnamon, Ginger, Pepper, and Cloves, of all which it hath wonderfull great store. It yeeldeth no kinde of food, but that which is gotten by exchange of these commodities. There are also in the *Molucco* Ilands such great Canes, that the Inhabitants doe make Tunnes and Hogsheds of them. The Clove Tree groweth out of the Rocks, and afte 4. yeeres growth, it beareth fruit. The Leaves of this Tree both for shape and thickenesse are like the leaves of a Bay Tree. The Blossomes doe put forth like Fennell seed, and are like the Blossomes of an Orange Tree. The Fruit as soone as the Blossome is fallen off, buddeth forth like a Naile, whence it is called a Clove from *Clavus*, which signifies a Naile, because a Clove is like a Naile. At the first they are red, but afterward the heat of the Sunne maketh them waxe black: and they sprinkle them with Salt-water to harden them and make them last the better. And these Trees grow thick together, like a Wood. The Inhabitants doe part these Trees among themselves, and doe hide the fruit of them, that they may sell it to Merchants. In these Ilands there is a kinde of Bird called *Manucodiata*, about the bignesse of a Magpie, and halfe a foote long: The head of it is not round but flat like a Swallowes, and it hath a long forked tayle, but no feete; so that it flyeth continually, and liveth by the ayre. On the fore part of the head it hath feathers as small as an haire. It is of a fresh bright greene colour, like the greene feathers of a wilde Ducke, or an Emerald. Under the throate it hath small short feathers, which are yellow, or of a Citron or Orange colour, and the breast is brighter. The uppermost part of the neck from the head is coverd with thick feathers, of a sooty colour, which reaching to the tayle, doe spread abroad, and are there of a lighter colour. The belly of it is of the same colour, and it is as bigge beneath as above. The wings



wings of it being spread forth, are halfe a foote in breadth. And the feathers are underneath of a Box colour, and those about are white and halfe speckled with blacke. The Quills of the Feathers doe not stick in the wings, but stand off from them, so that the winde and ayre may passe thorow them. If this Bird light there they superstitiously beleieve that it is sent from Heaven or from *Mahumets* Paradise. And they make so great account of it, that Kings thinke themselves safe in Battle by the protection therof, albeit according to their custome they place themselves in the forefront.) The chiefest of these Ilands are *Tidor* and *Ternate*, the last of which hath two convenient Havens. The Inhabitants of these Ilands are Heathens, and doe worship the Sunne and Moone as Gods: they ascribe the government of the day to the Sunne, and of the Night to the Moone, and they say that the Sunne is a Man, and the Moone a Woman, and they call them the Father and Mother of the other Starres, all of which they account to be the lesser Gods. They doe salute and reverence the rising Sunne with certaine Verses, and also the Moone when it shineth by night, and doe pray unto her for Children, that their Cattell may prosper, and the Earth may be fruitfull, and such other matters. But they reverence Piety and Justice, and especially they love Peace and Quietnesse, and doe hate Warres. These *Molucco* Ilands were discover'd by CHARLES the fifth, concerning which I will discourse, because it is worthy of memory. When there arose a dissention betweene the Portugals in the East, and the Castellaniens in the West, both striving to enlarge their Princes Territories: that the one might not hinder the other, the new world, by the authority of Pope *Alexander* the sixth, and others, was devided into two parts: and Articles and Conditions drawne betweene them, that whatsoever should bee discovered by any voyage made from the Ilands of the Atlantick Sea, which are commonly call'd the *Hesperides* toward the East, should belong to the Portugals: and whatsoever was discover'd Westward should belong to the Castellaniens; so the latter discover'd *America*: and the former the most parts of the East, and in proceesse of time the desire of gaine drew them on so farre, that it is said they encroached on the part which was adjudged to the Castellaniens: which controverisie cannot be decided unlesse *Ferdinando Magellanus* be made Judge thereof. For he being a Portugall and hating his Prince *Emanuel*, because he had not rewarded him for the service he had done him, shewing that the *Moluccoes* by the former division did belong to the Castellaniens, and being sent in the yeere 1519. by *Charles* the fifth, to discover the aforesaid Ilands by a new way, he so cast and framed his voyage, that having sayled from *Spaine* 52. degrees Southward, and then bending his course Westward, hee sayld round about by the lower Hemisphere, and so at last his Ships arrived in the East at the *Molucco* Ilands which he sought. And so his companions sayling along the upper Hemisphere by the Coasts of *Asia* and *Affrick* returned into *Spaine*, having sayled round about the World. But *Magellane* himselfe was slaine as he was fighting against the Barbarians before the discovery of the *Moluccoes*: and after some of his company had found



# THE ISLANDS OF THE EAST-INDIES.





found out the Moluccoes, the other Ships being dispersed abroad, and tooke, there was but one Ship onely that returned safe into *Spaine* loaded with sweet Spices: and great Pearles, which are found in some of the Ilands, some as bigge as a Turtles Egge, or a Hens Egge, or a Goose Egge. Truly these Mariners are more worthy of eternall memory, than those Argonauts who sayled with *Iason* of *Theffaly*, Prince of the Argonauts to *Colchis*. And the Ship it selfe, which returned safe and well home after so many perils and dangers, is more worthy to be placed among the Starres, than that old Ship *Argo*. For this sayled onely from *Greece* by *Pontus*. But *Magellanes* Ship sayled from *Spaine* Southward, and then by the lower Hemisphere Westward, and so having sayled round about the world, returned Westward thorow the upper Hemisphere into *Spaine*. So much concerning this; let us now proceed to other matters.

### The Molucco Ilands.

**G**ILOLO or *Gilolum* which is also called *Batochina*, is one of the Ilands which they commonly call *Del Moro*. The Climate here is intemperate, and the Ayre hott. It hath abundance of Rice, and of the pith of a kinde of Tree, which is called *sagu*, of which they make bread: and out of the same Tree they get out a kinde of juyce, which they drinke in stead of wine. It hath great store of wilde Hens. And the Sea neere unto it hath great store of Crabs, which taste like Mutton. The Inhabitants are Barbarous and cruell, and as heretofore so now, they will eate mans flesh. The Iland *Celebes* with some others, which are comprehended under the same name doe lye Westward from the Moluccoes. There is the Ile *Ambon*, which nameth the Ilands neere unto it. It is 500. miles in compasse. But it is rugged and barren, and the Inhabitants thereof are *Anthropophagi*, or Men-eaters, and Pirates: *Bandan* are about 7. small Ilands, which are situate on the South side of the *Molucco* Ilands, in the seventh degree of Southerne Latitude, others doe place them in 6. degrees and  $\frac{1}{2}$ . They are called *Bandan*, which is the greatest Iland, and doth name all the rest, also *Mira*, *Rosolargium*, *Ay*, *Rom*, *Neira*, and *Gunnape* the least of them all, which burneth continually, and is uninhabitable. These Ilands have Nutmegs and Mastick growing upon one Tree. The Nutmegge Tree, is a tall spreading Tree, like to our Oake. The Nut hath a threefold shell or covering. The first is thick to defend it against the weather. The other is a thin skin like a Nut, which encompasses a third shell: this thin skin is the blossome of the Nutmeg, which the Spaniards call *Macis*, and we Mace, being an excellent and wholesome kinde of Spice. There is Ginger in all these Ilands, of which there are two sorts, wilde, and planted Ginger which is better than the other: it hath a leafe like Saffron, the roote hath a sweet smell, but being tasted biteth like Pepper, and hotter then Pepper.

Cinamon,



Cinamon, which *Herodotus* reporteth is sometimes found in Birds Nests, and especially in the Phoenix Nest, is the Barke of a Shrub, which is like a Pomegranate Tree. This Barke when it gapeth and cleaveth with the heat of the Sunne is tooke off from the Tree, and so being hardned in the Sunne, it becomes Cinamon, and because it is long like a Reede or Cane it is commonly call'd Canella or Cinamon rinde. The Iland *Timor* is situate in the 10. degree of Southerne Latitude. It hath great store of yellow and white Saunders, with which the Ilanders doe trade for Iron, Hatchets, Swords, and Knives. *Mercator* calleth the Iland *Borneo*, which *Ptolemy* calleth the Iland of good Fortune. It lyeth betweene *Cambaja* and *Celebes*, and *Calamianes* is next unto it. The Southerne part of it is under the *Æquinoſtiall* Line, the rest lyeth Northward. It is the greatest Iland in that Ocean, and some doe report that the compasse of it is three moneths sayle, others report that the circumference of it is 2200. mile. It aboundeth with all things necessary, and it yeeldeth Camphire, Mushrooms, Adamants, and little Horses. There are many Havens in this Iland and faire Citties, as *Cabura*, *Trajaopura*, *Tamoarates*, *Malano*, and *Borneo*, which is the chiefe of them all: in which there are 25000. Inhabitants. It is situate in a Moorish Fennish place by the Sea side, like *Venice*. The Turke is their King, unto whom they must not speak but by an Interpreter.

---

Ffff 2

THE



# THE I L A N D O F I A P A N.



**H**IS Iland *Marcus Paulus* calleth *Ziprangri*, *Maginus* heretofore call'd it *Ghryse*, and *Mercator* the golden *Chersonesus*: but they call it commonly *Iapan*. There are three chiefe Ilands, as *Peter Maffejus* witnesseth, some other scattering Ilands which lye by them, and are separated from them by armes of the Sea which flow betweene them. The first and the greatest is call'd *Iapan*, which is devided into three and fifty Signiories or Lordships: the chiefe whereof are *Meaci*, and *Amaguncij*. The second is called *Ximo*, and it hath 9. Lordships, the chiefe whereof are *Bungi*, and *Figen*. The third is *Xicoum* which containeth 4. Kingdomes. The length of the whole Iland as some doe report is almost 200. leagues: but breadth is not so much, for it is no where above 30. leagues broad, and in some places but 10. There is no certainty concerning the compasse of it. It lyeth Northward from the *Æquinoſiall* from the 30. degree, almost to the 38. degree. On the East it hath new *Spaine*; on the North *Scythia*, or *Tartary*, on the West *China*: and on the South a great Sea betweene it and undiscover'd Lands. It hath a wholesome Climate, but it hath much cold and Snow, neither is it very fruitfull. In the moneth of September they doe reape their Rice, and in some places they doe reape Wheate in May, neither doe make Bread of it, but a kinde of Pudding. The Inhabitants doe digge divers sorts of Mertals out of bowels of the Earth, which maketh other remote Nations come to trade with them. And this Iland hath such store of Gold, that as *Marcus Paulus Venetus* witnesseth, the Kings Royall Palace was cover'd, with streets of Gold, as we cover Houses with Lead or Brasse. They have Trees for delight and bearing of fruit like ours. And in many places there is great store of Cedar Trees, which are so tall and thick, that Carpenters make Pillars of Churches of them, and Masts for Ships of great burthen. The Japonians doe not keep Sheepe, Hogs, Hens, nor Geese about their Houses, But in the Fields and Meddowes there are whole Drowes of Oxen and Horses: and the Forrests and Thickets are full of Wolves, Connyes, Boares, and Harts. And it hath divers sorts of Fowle, as Pheasants, Duckes, Ring-Doves, Turtle-Doves, Starlings, and Moorehens. *Iapan* was heretofore subject to one Emperour or Governour, who was called *Vo* or *Dair*, untill he growing effeminate with long peace, and addiſting himſelfe to pleasure and idleneſſe, began to bee contemned and deſpised of his owne Nobles, and eſpecially the *Cubi*, for ſo the two chiefe Noblemen were call'd, who afterward ſlew one another. But he is counted the chiefe of the Japoni-



# THE ILAND OF IAPAN.





The names of  
the Cities.

The Havens.

Mountaines.

Their publike  
workes.

The private  
Buildings.

Their manner  
of government

Japonians, who governeth *Meacum*, and the Lordships neere unto it, which Country they call by one common name *Tensa*. The Tyrant *Nobunuruga* did sometime possesse these parts. He being kill'd in his Throne by Conspirators, and his Children either expulsed or mured by faction and force, *Faxiba* one of the chiefe Dukes succeeded after him. But now *Taicofana* or *Taico* is the Monarke of *Iapan*. The chiefe Citty of *Iapan* is *Meacum*, which is a great Citty, being 21. miles in compasse, but now a third part is decayd by the Ilanders civil Warres. Here the chiefe Magistrates of *Iapan* dwell. There are besides the famous Citty *Ossacaia*, which is potent, free, and the richest Citty as some suppose in all the East. Heere are a great many Merchants which resort hither from every place, of which the meaneft is worth 30 thousand Crownes, and the other are incredible rich. *Bungum* is a chiefe Citty, and well seated, in which there is a great number of Christians. There is also the Citty *Coya* sacred to one *Bontius*, whom they call *Combodassi*. All the Princes are buried in this Citty, or if otherwheres, yet they send one of their teeth at least to be buried here; so much do they reverence this place. *Fiongo* is a Citty 18 leagues distant from *Meacum*. This Citty in *Nobunungas* time was for the most part wasted. And an Earthquake in the yeare 1596. ouerthrew a great part of it, and afterward the greatest part of that which remained was burnt. There is also the Citty *Amangasaku* five leagues from the Sea over against *Sacai*. It hath also *Vosuguin*, *Funaium*, and *Tosa*, which are all faire Citties, and others, which for brevity sake I omit. Here are many Havens, among which *Ochinofamannus*, in which a great number of Ships doe lie at Roade. And it hath many Mountaines, but especially two which are very high, the one of which doth daily cast forth flames of fire, on the top whereof the Devill, though a cleere transparent cloud doth appeare to men: the other is called *Figenojama*, which is very high, so that it is some leagues above the clouds. They doe build magnificent Temples, and sumptuous Friaries and Nunneries, and proud Palaces. We have formerly out of *Paulus Venetus* mentioned the royall Palace, which was coverd with sheetes of Gold. And it is reported also that the Halls and Parlors were coverd in the same manner. Neither are they now lesse sumptuous and magnificent in such kindes of workes. *Taico* or *Taicofama* who was Monarke hereof did build a Court here, which he coverd with a thousand rich Carpets with silke Fringes, and every one of these Carpets were 8. lands breadth long, and 4. broad. It was built with very precious wood, and so gilded within, that it may seeme incredible. Before this Court in a faire Plaine, he commanded that a Theater should be raised for acting of Comœdies. I passe by other matters for brevity sake. The most have wooden houses in regard they have frequent Earthquakes, and some have houses built from the ground of stone, very neatly and curiously. At *Meacum* those three men live, who have the chiefe power thorow the Iland, and are the prime men of all the Kingdome. The first, who is called *Zazo*, is like the chiefe Priest to looke to Church matters. The second is called *Voe*, who looketh to the conferring and bestowing of dignities



dignities and honours. The third call'd *Cubacama*, looketh to matters of peace, of warre. But the people of this Ile are devided into five Orders, the first are the Magistrates and Governours; which they call by a common name *Toni*, although the *Toni* there are severall degrees of dignity, as wee have Kings, Dukes, Marquesses, and Earles. The next Order is the Clergie, whose heads are shaven, and doe live a single life. There are divers sects of them. And there are some who like the Knights of the *Rhodes* are both Souldiers and Churchmen. But they are called by one common appellation or name *Bonzj*. The third order consists of the Citizens, and the other Nobility. The next are the Merchants and Tradsmen, and the last are the Husbandmen. All kindes of Delinquents and Malefactors are punished either with banishment or death. They are commonly executed with a Sword: but in some places these Theeves that are taken, are carried thorow the Citty on a Hurdle, and so executed out of the Citty. In matters of religion they do miserably erre, for those aforesaid *Bonzj* are their Tutors in religion, and their two Gods are *Amida* and *Xoca*. And they have other Gods also to whom they pray for future blessings, which they call *Fotoques*. And they have other inferiour Gods which have power to give them health, children, wealth, and those things which appertaine to the body: these they call *Camis*. Here are divers Schooles in many places, which we call Academies. There is a Schoole in the Towne *Banoum*, where they solemnly take Degrees from the Rector or Governour thereof. And amongst the rest there is a Seminary of Jesuits, in which the Japonians doe learne the Portugall language, and the Europæans the Japonian language. Moreover the Japonians doe use Printing. And generally they are a witty, crafty people, and have good naturall gifts, both for judgement, dociblenesse, and memory. Poverty is no reproach nor disgrace to any one. They hate cursing, stealing, and rash swearing. They are of a tall lusty stature, and comely of body. They are strong and lusty, and able to beare armes untill they bee threescore yeeres old. They have but little beards; but they weare their haire after divers fashions, the youths doe pull off all the haire on the forepart of their head, and the common people doe pull off halfe the haire on their heads. And Noblemen doe pull off all, except it bee some few haire which are left at the hinder part of their head, and it is held an affront for any one to presume to touch them. They lay faire Carpets or Quilts upon the ground, and upon them they sleepe, and dine upon them, kneeling on their knees, and sitting on their thighs. They have as great a care of cleanlinesse as the Chinoans, who by the helpe of two stalkes which they use at meales, doe neither let any thing fall by, nor have no need to wipe their fingers. They come to supper without shooes, that so they may not foule the Carpet with treading on it. The poorer sort especially by the Sea side doe live by Hearbs, Rice, and Fish: the rich have great set Banquets: at every Dish the Guests Trenchers are changed which have no Napkins belonging to them but are made of Cedar or Pine wood, and are a hand-breadth thick. Their meate is served in, in

Their Schooles

Their Manners.

Their manner of feeding.



Their Traf-  
fick.

the forme of a Pyramis, besprinkled with Gold, with Cypresse boughes sticking in it. And sometimes Fowle with gilded Bills and Feete, are brought in whole in great Dishes. Here the Portugals doe trade, for here are found great store of Pearles, and Rubies, and other Pretious Stones, and also Gold which doe make the Iland very rich.

---

T H E





# THE ILAND ZEILAN.



THE Iland Zeilan or Ceylon the Arabians doe call *Tenarim* and *Ternasser*, that is, the Land of Delight, and the Indians *Hibernarum*. This Iland *Ptolemy* calleth *Taprobana*, as *Barrus* and *Corsalus* doe witnesse, which *Varrerius* doth also affirme. And *Ortelius* in his Treasury of Geography doth consent unto him. But our *Mercator* thinketh it to be *Nanigeris*, *Ptolemies* Greeke Bookes doe call it *Pamigenesis*; unto whom other doe agree. But I leave the matter undetermined and indifferent betweene both. This most excellent Iland Zeilan lyeth 10. degrees from the Æquinoctiall not farre from the Promontory *Comorinus*. The compasse of it is 240. leagues, or as some say 700. mile: the length of it is 78. leagues, 240. or 50. miles. The breadth of it is 44. leagues, or 140. miles. This Iland although it lye in the *Torrid Zone*, yet it hath so temperate a Climate, and so wholesome an ayre, that for that respect it excelleth all the Provinces of the *Indies*: and some have thought that Paradise was here. The ayre is very milde and gentle, and the Summer nor Winter is never too violent. The Soyle is fruitfull and alwayes greene, and full of Flowers. So that wee may say with the Poet concerning this Iland.

The Iland.

The Names.

The Situation.

The Climate.

The Fertility.

*Hic Ver purpureum, Varios hic flumina circum,  
Fundit humus Flores.*——

Here both the Spring, and Earth sweet flowers yeeld,  
Which by the Rivers grow in every Field.

The Trees are alwaies loaded with blossomes or fruits, as Oranges, Citrons, Lemons, and other fruits. It beareth also Dates, and sweet Spices, as Cinamon, Cloves, Pepper, and the like. But the Date tree alone doth afford the Inhabitants meate, drinke, and boates. They call the fruit *Coquin*, and the barke *Cayro*. Boates are made of the bodies of these Trees, Sayles of the leaves, Ropes of the barke, the thinner slenderer parts whereof they use in stead of thread to sowe their Sayles withall, and to binde the beames and planks together, without the helpe of any Iron Nayle, and when they have made a compleate Boate, they load it with the fruit of the same tree. But there is little store of Rice which is therefore brought thither out of the Kingdome of *Malabar*, and *Coromandel*. It hath Mines of Gold, Silver, and other Mettals, which the Kings will not suffer to be digged forth, but doe preserve them as matters of State and Regality. And some thinke, because the desire of getting this Gold should not provoke



The variety of  
living crea-  
tures.

provoke others to invade them. It yeeldeth also Iron, Hempe or Flaxe, and Brimstone, and Ivory. And there are many Precious Stones in this Iland, as Rubies, Hyacinths, Saphires, Chrysolites, and those which are commonly call'd *Ochi digatta*. There are great store of all kinde of wilde beasts, as Harts, Mules, Boares, Hares, Cunnies, and the like, and Elephants, which they sell by measure as we doe cloth. For these are the best Elephants in the West-Indies, and as *Hugo Linscotanus* relates other Elephants of other places doe reverence and worship them. But seeing wee are fallen into discourse of Elephants, I thinke it not impertinent to speake something concerning this beast. The Arabians doe call an Elephant *Fil*, and his tooth *Cenafil*, the Æthiopians *Itembo*. It is a very docible understanding beast, and of a gentle tractable nature. It seemeth to goe slowly, yet no man cangoe so fast. And some report that Elephants have beene found, who in the night time would bewaile their evill fortune with sighes and teares. They live 200. yeeres. The Male Elephants have great long teeth, but the Females lesser. It is a jealous beast, and it will be so mad and furious, for jealousy, that it will neither eate nor sleepe. *Christopher Acosta* doth relate a memorable History concerning the Elephant, which I will here insert in *Iustus Lipsius* his owne words. There was an Elephant in the City *Cochin*, who having not his meat brought him at his set houre, cries out and brayes. His Master excuses the matter, and sheweth him that the Brasse vessell wherein his meate was usually put did runne out, and therefore he could not bring it in a broken crack'd vessell. And so tells him that if he will eate he must carry it to the Smith to be mended. Hee obeyes, takes it in his Trunck, and carries it to the Smith. The Smith either through negligence or to make sport with the beast, mends and stops it badly. The Elephant brings it back. His Master seeth the fault and is angry. He rayles at him being absent, and chafes at the Elephant, and maketh him carry back the brasse vessell againe. He doth so, and in a grumbling manner flings it at the Smith. He speakes him faire meaning to cozen him againe, and taking his Hammer makes a show as if he meant to stop and close up the leakes, but he would not be deceived againe: for he takes the brasse Kettle and carries it to the River, dippes it in, and fills it with water, to trie it. He seeing it runne out and leake, being very angry runnes back to the Smith, and brayes at him aloud. The neighbours flock together, and among them the Vice-Roy. The Smith strives to mitigate the Elephants anger with faire words, and at last takes the Vessell and mends it very well. But the Elephant would not trust him, goes back to the River, drawes up water with it, and when hee saw that it held water, hee turned himselfe to those that stood neere him, and shewd them it, and call'd them as it were to witnesse what he had done, and so at last went home: So much I have thought good to insert, for variety sake, which is the best prevention for satiety in reading. Moreover there is great store of all kinde of Birds, as Peacocks, Hens, Doves, &c. One King raign'd here heretofore, but hee being made away, the Empire was devid'd among many Princes,



# THE I LAND ZEILAN.





Princes. There are now 9. Kings of this Iland. The chiefeft of these is *Colmuchi*, unto whom the rest doe pay an annuall tribute: these are the Kings *Ianasapitan*, *Triquinamale*, *Batecolen*, *Villasse*, *Tananaca*, *Laula*, *Galle* and *Cande*. *John Hugo* reporteth in his *Itinerary* Cap. 14. that a certaine Chyrurgion being a potent man of the Kingdome was called *Raju*, being wise, and of an excellent wit, and skilfull in warlike affaires, but faithfull to none. The Cingales, as the same Writer reporteth, were enemies to him hating his so great Tyranny, and yet were constrained through feare to shew obedience to him. He being also a cruell enemy to the Portugalls, the yeere before the departure of the aforesaid *Hugo* from *India*, besieged the *Columbo* Castle: but in vaine, for it was relieved by the Portugalls. In this Iland there are 8. Citties, the chiefe whereof is *Colmuchi*. Here many Ships are loaden with Cinamon, Elephants, and Pretious Stones. The Portugalls have a Castle here which they built by the Kings permission. The Haven is large and safe. Moreover it hath 6. chiefe Havens, besides others of lesse account. The Iland is very Mountainous, and there is a high Mountaine which the Inhabitants doe call *Pico de Adam*. For the Indians doe verily beleieve that Paradise was there, and that God there created *Adam*, and moreover they say that the print of our first Parents feete may be yet seene, being above two hand-breadths long. *Ludovick Patritius* writeth from the relation of one *Mercator* a Mahometan, that there is on the top of this Mountaine a certaine Cave, in which all the Inhabitants of this Country did dwell in memory of our first Parents: for the Inhabitants doe report, that *Adam* after his fall, did there with penitence, teares, and continence, redeeme and ransome himselfe from his first fault. The same Author doth report that there is another very high Mountaine, at the foote whereof Carbuncles are found, which are commonly called Rubies. Here is such great store of excellent Cinamon, so that they have whole Woods of Cinamon trees. The Inhabitants of the Sea Coast are for the most part Mahumerans: the Mediterraneans Gentiles, (whom they call *Cingales*) they are of a white colour, a large stature, and great bellies sticking forth, for they love to feed their bellies. But they are weake, cowardly, and unfit for matters of Warre. The same *Ludovick* writeth that they doe not use Ordnance, Gunnes, nor Iron: but their armes are reedes, so that they are seldome slaine in the warres. But they are uery ingenious, and doe make many curious workes of Gold, Silver, Iron, and Ivory. And now they make Musket Barrels, as if they were cast by some Artificer. The aforesaid *Linscotanus* doth often tell us, that an Image of the Crosse was presented to an Archbishop, which an Artificer of *Zeilon* had made of Ivory, being an Ell long, and so cunningly he had wrought it, that the haire, the beard, and the face of it, did resemble a living man, and likewise the stature: so that the like hath not beene seene in *Europe*. So that the Bishop having put it in a Chest sent it to the King of *Spaine*, as a precious Jewell worthy to bee esteemed of so great a King. They are excellent Actors, and have a gracefull and comely speech and utterance, and so doe travell thorow all *India*, to the great admi-



admiration of the beholders. Their food is Milke, Butter, Cheese<sup>⁹</sup> Their foode,  
 and Rice: Their drinke is the juyce of Date trees. Their Garments  
 beneath the Navell are of Silke and Cotton, for they doe not cover Their Habits,  
 their upper parts. But that they cover their head with a thin kinde  
 of Stuffe. They weare Earerings of Gold, and Pretious Stones, and  
 Golden Girdles embroydered with Pretious stones. This Iland is  
 very fit for trading, in regard it hath many Havens, and an over-  
 flowing abundance of all things.

And let so much suffice concerning the Iland Zeilan, and of *Asia*  
 the third part of the World, wee proceed to *America*, which is the  
 fourth, the last, and greatest part of the world, being joyned toge-  
 ther by a famous Isthmus, and so devided into the Northerne and  
 Southerne *America*.

Gggg

A DE-





# A DESCRIPTION OF THE ISLANDS OF THE WEST-INDIES.



**I**N the *West-Indies* as they call it, there are many Islands some greater and some lesser. The greater are called *S. Johns Island*, *Hispaniola*, *Cuba*, *Jamayca*. The lesser are of two sorts, some of which are commonly call'd *Stotavento* situated Southward: the other called *Barlovento* doe lie Northward, and were first discovered by *Columbus*. The chiefe of the Majorick Islands is *S. Johns Island*, or the Rich-mans Haven, the length of it is 45. leagues, and the breadth of it 20. or 26. leagues, and hath abundance of all things which are in *Hispaniola*. It hath a wholesome ayre, and not too hot, for it rayneth there all our Summer time, namely, from the Moneth of May to September: in August there are cruell tempests, commonly called *Huracanes*, when the North winde spoyleth that which hath beene sowed. There is a Towne in this Island at the North side, situated Eastward in 18. degrees of Latitude. And it hath a Castle on a Hill, in which the Governour, and other publike officers doe dwell. The Inhabitants did call *Hispaniola* before the Spaniards came thither *Haitij*, it resembleth the leafe of a Chestnut Tree, being situate in 18. and 20. degrees Northward toward the *Æquinoctiall* Line. The compasse of it is 400. leagues, and it lyeth length-ways from the East Westward. Heretofore it was full of native Inhabitants, very fruitfull, and devided into many Provinces, but now it is exhausted by the Spaniards tyranny. The Metropolis and head Towne thereof is *S. Dominico*, which *Columbus* called *Nova Isabella*, or new *Isabell*. There are also other lesse Townes, as *Zeibo*, *Cotuy*. The Silver Haven, Christs Mountaine, and also the Towne of *S. James*, and others which the Spaniards doe inhabit. The Island *Cuba* followeth, which hath on the North *Ferra Florida*, on the West New *Spaine*, on the South the Island *Jamayca*, it is 200. leagues long, and 45. broad. The Metropolis is *S. James* his Towne, in which there is a Bishop, the next unto it is *Havana*, which hath a good Haven, and is the chiefe Towne for trading in the whole Island, there are also other Townes, as *Baracoa*, *Bayamo*, or *S. Savieurs* Towne. There is also *Jamayca*, which *Columbus* called *S. James* his Island, the compasse of it is 120. leagues, and it is 50. long, and 25. broad. It is as fruitfull and pleasant as any other Island, and the Inhabitants are sharpe witted. It hath two chiefe Townes *Orestan*, and *Sevilla*, in the latter there is a Church and Abbey. The lesser Islands are devided into *Leucaya* and *Cambales*. The Leucajan Iles are those which looke Northward toward the rich Port, and the other greater Islands. The Canibals lie South-







South-West toward *America*, and the most of them are inhabited by Canibals, or Men-eaters, the names of these Islands are these, *Anegada*, *Anguilla*, *Antigua*, *Barbadoes*, *St. Bartholmews*, *St. Christophers*, *d'Eslanda*, *S. Dominico*, *S. Estasia*, *Granada*, *Guadalupe*, *S. Lucia*, the White Islands, *Maregalante*, *St. Martine*, *Maninina*, *Montserrat*, *Redonda*, *Saba*, *S. Crucis*, *Sombrera* *All-Saints*, *S. Vincent*, the Virgins Island, and also the Islands called the *Bermudas* from their first Discoverer, which lye in 33. degrees of Northerne Latitude, and are 3300. English miles in length, they have abundance of Cedar, and the English of late have begun to plant Tobacco in them.

THE





# THE ILANDS CVBA, HISPANIOLA, JAMAICA, S. Johns Iland, and Margarita.



THE Ilands *Cuba*, *Hispaniola*, *Jamaica*, *S. Johns*, and Saint *Margarites*, are next to be unfolded and described according to the order of our method. The Iland *Cuba* was so called by the Inhabitants and the Spaniards doe call it *Fernandina* and *Ioanna*: also *Alpha* and *Omega*, if we beleeve *Peter Martyr*. On the West it is parted with the Sea from *Lucatana*, on the East with the Sea from *Hispantola*, on the South is *Jamaica*. The length of it from the East to the West is 300. miles, or rather Spanish leagues, and it is 15. and in some places 20. in breadth. The Tropick of *Cancer* cutteth thorow the midst of it. Those that have seene *Cuba* doe liken it and resemble it to a Willow leafe, because it is longer than broad. The Country is very temperate. but in some places coulder, and it hath a kinde of course Gold, and it is very rich in Brasse. It bringeth forth great store of Madder for Dyers. Also great store of Sugar, Wheate, Corne, and other fruits, and Hearbes. Moreover it beareth Cassia, Ginger, Mastick, Aloes, and Cinamon. Serpents, of which there are a great number, are counted great dainties. And the woods doe breed and feed great store of Hogs and Oxen. It hath 6. Citties, the chiefe whereof are *James Towne* and *Havana*, the former was built by *James Valasius*, and is a Bishops seate. It is the Mart Towne and Haven for the whole Iland: here the Kings Ships doe usually ride, untill the time of the yeere, and the winde standing faire, doe promise them a good voyage for *Spaine*. There are now some Galleyes in it which defend all the Coast from Enemies. This Iland hath many Gold-bearing Rivers, the water whereof is sweet and pleasant to drinke. It hath also many sweet and salt Lakes, so that there is plenty of Salt here. The Country is rugged, high, and Mountainous. And the Mountaines have veines of Gold in them. There is also in the same Iland a Mountaine not farre from the Sea, out of which there runneth good Pitch for Ships. *Gonzalus Ovettanus* doth describe another strange thing in this Iland. That there is a Valley between the Mountaines, that is, two or three Spanish miles long (the ancients did call it the Stone field as that in *Gallia Narbonensis*) which hath such a number of round stones, that many Ships might be loaden with them, being naturally made in such a Sphæricall round forme, that nothing can be made rounder with a paire of Compasses. The people of this Country are content with the bounty of nature, neither doe they know what belongs to mine, or thine, or money, but have all things in common, even as nature bestoweth the light of the Sunne and water on all men equally: therefore their Gardens are open and unfenced,

The Country.

Situation.

The Climate.

The variety of  
Creatures.

The Rivers.

The Moun-  
taines.Their man-  
ners.

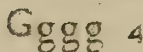


and nature teacheth them that which is right without lawes. They went commonly naked. And in their marriages they observed a strange kinde of custome: for the Bridegroom did not lye with his Bride the first night, but if he were a Gentleman, a Gentleman did supply his place, but if the Bridegroom were a Merchant or Country-man, than a Merchant or Country-man did supply their places. The men did repudiare and put away their Wives for any light cause. But the Women could not put away their Husbands for any cause: the men were very lustfull and obscene. The Spaniards found it well inhabited with people, but now it is inhabited onely by Spaniards, because the native Inhabitants are all dead partly by famine, and labour, and the venereal disease, and besides after that *Cortes* had subdued and planted himselfe in this Iland, they carried the most part of the Inhabitants into new *Spaine*, so that there is scarcely one Indian now upon the whole Iland.

## HISPANIOLA.

- The Country. **T**He Inhabitants did heretofore call this Iland *Haity*, and *Quisqueja*, and afterward also it was called *Cipangi*. The Spaniards called it after their owne name *Spaniola*, or *Hispaniola*. and from *Dominick*, *St. Domingo*, or *St. Dominicks Ile*: and built a Cittie in honour of him, which is the chiefe Cittie of the Iland. The compasse of this Iland is 1300. miles, or 350. leagues. The length is 500. miles, the breadth of it in respect of the many Bayes and Promontories is various and different. *Peter Martyr* calleth it the Mother of all other Ilands. The middle of the Iland is distant from the *Æquinoctiall* Line almost 19. degrees. It is long Northward, and the breadth of it is from East to West. It hath a temperate ayre, so that the trees are continually Greene: and it is more pleasant and fruitfull than the rest. They say that here are Sugar Canes that are higher and thicker than any where else. Besides this is an Argument of the fertility thereof, for wheate being sowed yeeldeth an hundred fold increase. At *Valencia* in *Spaine* one Cane will scarcely fill 7. Pots: but in *Hispaniola* one Cane will fill 20. or 30. Moreover this Country doth yeeld Cassia, Ginger, Mastick, Aloes, and Cinamon. It hath also great store of Salt. There are rich Mines of Gold and Silver, and other Mineralls, especially of a blue kinde of colour. Before the Spaniards comming, there were onely three kindes of beasts, but now it is so stored with beasts that have beene brought thither, so that great store of Hides and Skins are yeerely transported from thence into *Spaine*. There are many Citties in this Iland, the chiefe is *St. Dominico* at the mouth of the River *Ozama*, where the Bishop and the Vice-Roy are resident. There are other lesse Citties, as *St. Johns*, *Meguma*, *Portus Plata*, the Kings Porte, *Canana*, *Xaragua*, and others. For there are in this Iland many Rivers, Lakes, and Springs very full of Fish. But there are 7. great Rivers which afford most pleasure and commodity to the Inhabitants,
- The names.
- Situation.
- The Climate.
- The variety of Creatures.







rants, which running out of the high Rocks which are in the middle of the *Iland*, doe spread abroad divers wayes. *Iuna* runneth to the East, *Atitibunicus* to the West, *Iacchus* to the North, *Natabus* to the South, and that the *Iland* is devided into foure parts. Moreover there is in *Bainoa* a great Lake, the Indians doe call it *Hagveigabon*, and we the Caspian Sea, which is enlarged every where with infinite Rivers, yet it never emptieth it selfe, but is devoured in its hollow Channell: it is conjectured that the spongie Rocks doe receive and let in the Sea-water by Subterranean passages, because many Sea Fishes are found there, and the water tasteth salt. Moreover there are other lesser salt Lakes in this *Iland*. And besides the aforesaid Lakes there is a great salt River which runneth into the Sea, although it receiveth many Rivers and Fountaines of fresh water.

## I A M A I C A.

The temper of  
the Aire.

The quality of  
the Soile.

**I** A M A I C A which they call now the *Iland* of St. James, lyeth 15. leagues Eastward from *Hispaniola*, and 16. degrees from the Equinoctiall Line. On the North it is neere to *Cuba*. On the South it looketh to St. Bernard's *Ilands* and *Carthagena*, on the West it hath *Fondura*. The compasse of it is 600. miles. This Country hath a pleasant temperate ayre, also it hath Gold, and great store of Sugar and Cotton, and also divers kindes of living Creatures. It had heretofore great store of Inhabitants, but now the Natives are either killed or dead, so that there are two Citties onely inhabited: the chiefe whereof is *Sevill*, or *Hispalis*, in which there is a Church and an Abbey, of which *Peter Martyr Anglerius* of *Mediolanum* was Primate, a man very diligent in handling the affaires of *India*. The other is called *Oristan*, here are many Rivers and Fishfull Lakes. The people doe differ in nothing, neither in Lawes, Rites, nor Customes, from those of *Hispaniola*, and *Cuba*, but onely it is reported that they were more cruell.

## St. IOHNS *Iland.*

The Ile.

The Names.  
The Situation.

**S**aint *Iohns* *Iland*, commonly so called from the rich Haven, and Sheretofore called *Borichena* or *Borica*, hath on the East the *Iland* of the holy Crosse, and many small *Ilands*. On the West and the North the *Iland* of S. *Dominico*, on the South the Promontory of the maine Land, from whence it is distant 136. miles. The *Iland* lyeth lengthways, and is 12. or 17. mile broad, and the greatest breadth of it is 48. Germane Miles. It hath abundance of Fruit, Cattell, and Gold. Moreover this *Iland* is devided into two parts, namely the Northerne and Southerne part. The Northerne hath great store of Gold: the Southerne hath plenty of fruit, and Fowle. The chiefe  
Citty



Citty in it is *St. Johns Citty*, which hath a very good Haven. Here *S. Johns Citty.* are some Rivers, among which *Cairabonus* is the greatest, which runneth Northward, and though they have all golden Sands, yet the Northerne side thereof as we said before, hath the best Mines. The Southerne part hath better Havens, and more fruit, it produceth *Maiz*, and other things necessary to life.

## M A R G A R I T A.

**T**He Iland *Margarita*, or the Iland of Pearles, is called by another name *Cubagua*, it is 10. miles in compasse, and it lyeth 10. degrees and  $\frac{1}{2}$  from the *Æquinoctiall* Line, being every where plaine and barren: having neither trees nor water. So that they want water so much, especially when the winde standeth contrary, so that nothing can be brought from *Cumana*, that sometimes a Hogshead of Wine is exchanged for a Hogshead of Water. It hath great store of Connies, Salt, and Fish. But especially it hath great store of Pearles. The Inhabitants are of a Swart colour, thinne hayred, and without Beards, fierce and cruell. They feed on Oysters, out of which Pearles are gotten.

VIRGI



# VIRGINIA

## AND

# FLORIDA:

The Country  
whence so cal-  
led.



The fruitful-  
nesse of the  
soyle.

**V**IRGINIA and *Florida* doe follow in our method. *Virginia* as some suppose was so called from the Earle *Viginus*, but hee that sett forth a Journall or Commentary of Sir *Francis Drakes* Voyage in the West-Indies in the yeere 1584. saith that it was so called from *Flizabeth* Queene of *England*. The Inhabitants doe call it *Wingandocoa*. It is very fruitfull, and beareth plentifully whatsoever is necessary for the sustation and delectation of mans life: as Wine, Oyle, Beanes, which the Inhabitants call *Okindgere*, and Pease, which they call *wickanzerr*, also Pompions and Melons, which they call *Macocquer*: also divers Hearbes besides Chesnuts, Walnuts, Straberries, and other excellent Fruits: also Allome, Pitch and Tarre, Turpentine, Iron, Copper, Silke, Flaxe, Cotton, Pearles, and many other things. But especially it hath great store of Virginy Wheate, which the Inhabitants doe call *Pagatowr*, and the West-Indians *Maiz*: which is to bee wondered at because they use a meane kinde of Husbandry. For they know neither Plough nor Harrow, neither doe they make Furrow or plough the ground, nor breake the clods after they have sowne the seed as we doe, but they turne up the earth with a wooden Shovell or Spade, and so in the little Furrowes they set the Graine with a setting sticke as we doe Beanes, which being coverd with earth will sprout forth wonderfully. In some parts it hath divers kinds of Beasts, as Beares, Lions, Wolves, Conies, and those which the Inhabitants call *Saquenuckot*, *Maquowoc*, and *Squirrels*. It hath moreover divers Birds, as Indian Cocks and Hens, Doves, Partridges, Cranes, Swans, Geese, Parrots, Falkons, and Hawkes. The Townes here are very small, containing onely 10. or 12. Houses, they build them round with Stakes and Poles set in the Earth, with a narrow comming in, Princes, and Noblemens Houses have a Court-yard and some few Houses round about them. The Citties by the Shore side are these: *Pysbokonnock*, or the Womens Citty, also *Chipanum*, *weopomiock*, *Muscumunge*, and *Mattaquen*, and *Oanoke*, which the English call'd the blind Citty, also *Pemeoke*, *Phycoake* a great Citty, *Chowanake*, *Sequotam*, and others. The Rivers which water it are *Occam*, *Cipo*, *Nomopano*, *Nens*, and others. In foure Moneths of the yeere, February, March, Aprill, and May, here is good fishing for Sturgeons, and Herrings. Here are also good Trouts, Scate, Mullers, and Plaife, and many other kinds of Fish. It hath also Woods which are full of Connies, Hares, and Fowle. But the Woods are not such as be in *Bohemia*, *Moscovy*, or *Hyr- cania*,



# VIRGINIA.





*cania*, which are barren and doe yeeld nothing, but they are full of high tall Cedars, Pines, Cypress Trees, Mastick Trees, and many other odoriferous Trees. The Inhabitants are of a middle stature, just in their dealing, they beleeve the Immortality of the Soule, but they delight in dancing, and immoderate drinking, as the other Americans doe, but yet they abstaine from mans flesh. They doe hunt wilde beasts every day. And their Armes are Bowes and Arrows. They beleeve that there are many Gods whom they call *Mantoac*, but of divers kindes and degrees, and that there is onely one chiefe God that was before all ages, who they say, when he purposed to create the whole world, did first create the other speciall Gods, that he might use them as assistants, and helpers both in creating and governing the whole World. And then hee made the Sunne, the Moone, and the Statres, as the lesser Gods to be assisting to the chiefe Gods. They say the waters were first created, out of which the Gods did create all kindes of creatures visible and invisible. Concerning mankinde, they affirme that the woman was first created, which by the helpe of one of the Gods did conceive and bring forth children, and this they say was the first originall of all mankinde. But concerning the manners and nature of the Inhabitants and the other commodities and wonders of *Virginia*, you may see more which *John Wyts* Description, and *Thomas Harriotts* Relation, *Theodore de Bry* hath written of them in a particular Booke, and hath cut them forth in Brasse Figures.

## FLORIDA.

The Country.

Situation.

**FLORIDA** (that I may by the way speake of the Etimologie of the name) was so called because it was found to be full of Date trees, which the Spaniards call in their language *Pascua de Flores*. This name was given to it by *John Pontus* of *Legion*. Others as *Thenatus* have another originall of the name, namely because it is greene and flourishing; and the River spread and deckt with greene Flowers, but the Reader may approve of which derivation hee shall please. The Inhabitants doe call it *Iaguasa*. This Province hath large bounds, on the East *Babama*, and the *Leucajan* Iles, on the West it toucheth the bounds of the Province of *Mexico*, on the South it looketh towards *Cuba*, running out in manner of an Isthmus 100. miles, and where it is narrowest it is 30. miles broad. Above *Florida* Northward are *Canada*, *Virginia*, *Avanares*, and *New France*. It is a very pleasant and fruitfull Country. And the Inhabitants are very carefull of their Corne, for they sowe Maize in March, and June, and 3. moneths afterward they reape it, and gather it into their Barnes, and afterward every one hath a share according to their necessity and dignity. It hath also divers other kindes of Fruit, as Mulberries, Cherries, Chesnuts, Grapes, Medlars, and Prunes, which are faire to sight, but ill tasted. They have also Rootes call'd *Harte*, of which when they

want



want Corne they make bread. It hath divers kinds of living creatures, as Harts, Hines, Goates, Beares, Leopards, Woolves, wild Dogs, Hares, and Connies. Neither doth it want Fowle, as Peacocks, Partridges, Parrets, Doves, Wood-Pigeons, Turtles, Black birds, Starling, and others. There are also divers kinds of serpents, and a kind of beast like an Affrican Lion. And it hath a strange kind of beast like a Foxe, which hath a kind of a Sacke or Satchell under his belly, which hee can open and shut, so that hee puts his young ones into it, and runnes away with them when hee sees any danger. This Countrey after *Iohn Pontius* had discovered it, lay a while untouched, and no man lookt after it, in regard of the fiercenesse of the Inhabitants, untill in Proesse of time *Ferdinand Sottus*, obtained this Province of the Emperour *Charles*, and so sayled thither with a great company of Souldiers in the yeare 1534. but hee having no care to make a Plantation, wandered up and downe to seeke out veynes of gold, which hee beleevd hee should doe, but being deceived therein, hee dyed for grieve, and all his Souldiers and company were all slaine and killed by the Indians. Afterward the Frenchmen, in the time of *Charles Nonnus*, with their Captaine *Iohn Rhibaldus*, sayled towards *Florida*, but they had an improsperous voyage. Another as unfortunate voyage the Frenchmen undertook with Captaine *Landonier* in the yeere 1562. and built there *Charles* his Fort, which shortly after the Spaniards tooke. Two yeeres afterward *Dominicus Gourgnesus*, with a Fleete of 3. Ships, and 150. Souldiers, and 80. Saylers, did revenge the Frenchmen, tooke *Charles* his Forte, and levelled it with the ground. But in his returne understanding that the King was angry at that which hee had done, he attempted nothing more, neither is there any mention of any voyage which the Frenchmen afterward made in *Florida*, and so the Spaniards had free possession of those Countries. The more famous Provinces of *Florida* which were discovered by the Spaniards, are the Country *Panuca*, which confineth on New *Spaine*, the Inhabitants whereof are warlike people, and cruell in Warre: they sacrifice their captives to Idols, and doe eate them. The men doe pluck of their Beards, that they may seeme more beautifull, and they have holes bored thorow their Noses and Eares, neither are they married before they are 40. yeeres old. Next to this is the Country *Avanares*, and the Province of *Albardosia*, the Inhabitants whereof are most crafty, and doe differ in manners from the other Indians. There is also in *Florida* the Country *Iaguazia*, the Inhabitants whereof are so swift of foote, that they will out-runne and catch Deare, and they will runne a whole day and never be weary. There are also other Countries and Provinces of *Florida*, as *Apulchia*, *Anthia*, *Samovia*, and others. All the Country is watered with divers Rivers and Streames and therewith moystned: and in the Mountaine *Apolchicus* there doe great Rivers rise, which have Gold and Silver sands, which the Inhabitants doe gather, and bring it downe the River to the Sea Coast to sell it. The chiefe Rivers are *Porto Real*, which signifies the Royall Porte. The mouth of this River is 3. miles over, and hath two Promontories, the one whereof looketh Westward, the other North-

The variety of living creatures.

Their ancient government

H h h h

ward:



ward: also *Rio seco*, *Fl. Mayus*, or *Grandis Garumna*, *Charenta*, *Ligeris*, *Anona*, *Sequana*, *Ay*, *Serravahi*, *Majus*, and others. The Country is plaine, and it hath few Mountaines, among which the *Apalchician* are the chiefe. About the River *Porto Real* there are many woods full of Oakes and Cedars, in which there are many Harts, and wilde Beasts, and also many Indian Peacocks are found. The Inhabitants are of a crafty cunning disposition, and prone to warre and seeking revenge.

THE





# THE DESCRIPTION OF NEVV VIRGINIA.



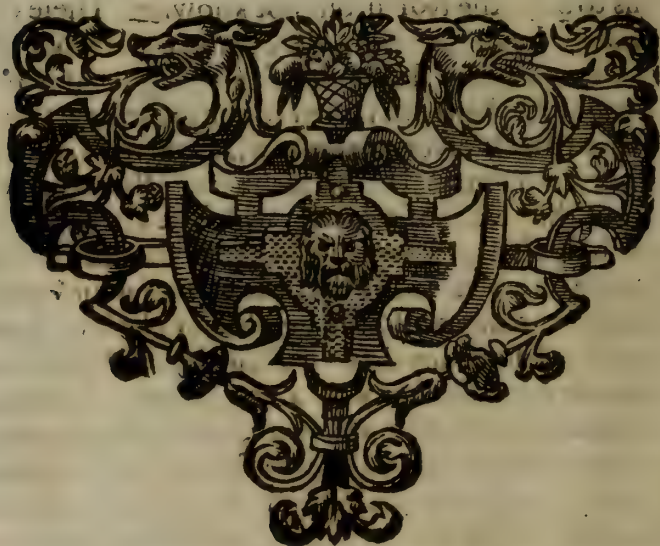
It is wonderfull how much this Province and the Colony therein encreased from the time that the Englishmen began first to inhabit it : so that almost all parts of it are found out and discovered. And that these things may appeare more clearely, wee thinke it fit to joyne to this Description Captaine *Smiths* last Voyage into this Country. These Provinces therefore expressed in this present Card, have on the North a high Mountaine, at the foote whereof there dwell a people called *Sasquesahanoug*. On the North-west it hath the *Massawonecks*, on the West the *Manahoacks*, on the South-west the *Monacans*, on the South the *Mongoags* and *Chanons*, betweene *Affrick* and the North the *Virginian Sea*, and on the West certaine high Mountaines doe shew themselves, on which certaine rude barbarous people doe live call'd *Kuskarawaocks*, *Tockwoghs*, and *Aquanachukes*. The River *Powhatan* watereth this Country, which riseth in the Country of the *Monacans*, and so running towards *Affrick* it falleth into the Ocean. Neere the Promontory *Wiffins* another lesser River doth empty it selfe into the Sea, as also the Rivers *Payaunkata*, *Cappahonock*, and *Parwomeck*, which are full of Fish, and are inhabited round about. There are also other Nations toward the North, but not knowne. These Countries Captaine *Smith* in the yeere 1608. did discover with one *Brigantine* or *Galloone*, who met two Indians, who brought him from *Capo Charles* to *Accoumack*, whence he sayled to the great Bay *Chesapeack*, about which there dwelt divers people who warred one with another, who entertained him in severall manners. But his chiefe desire was to finde out the veines of mettall, which he attempted in vaine. *Powhatan* is a little Village consisting of 12. Houses or rather Cottages, being situate on a pleasant Hill, the Lords of which place were called by the same name, as also the neighbour Nation, who entertained him well, without any shew of Hostility. Wherefore when Captaine *Newport* came thither with a new supply, he would needs goe visit *Powhatan* at his house at *Weromoco*, who being courteously entertain'd he found him sitting on a Straw Matt, and resting his head after his Country manner on a faire Pillow, and Maydes as faire as the place could afford did sitt at his head and feere, and 20. Concubines did watch at each side of the Palace. But hee himselfe having his head and breast painted red, wore a chaine of white Corall. And when the Captaine had given him one of his Boyes, hee gave him back in exchange one of his Servants call'd *Wamotack*, with Corall,



and some Corne, which served well for the reliefe of his men, and afterward he furnished the Captaine with all things necessary. Hee as also Captaine *Smith* had a great desire to finde out veines of Gold and Silver, but both he and those that came after him were frustrated in their desire. Yet he sent a Ship loaden with Cedar to *England*. In the meane time *Ponohatan* laboured to get some armes and munition from the English, which the Governours did very much suspect, as if the King with those armes intended to kill the English, or drive them out of the Country. But Captaine *Smiths* vigilance and watchfulness prevented him, so that he could effect nothing, and the English Colonie living here are now in a good estate increased to many thousands, and Kine, and Hogs, and Turkeys abundance, and all things plentifull, and no want but of good women, thick sowne, but thin come up.

Virginia so  
now flourish-  
eth, that it vit-  
els other  
parts,

NEW





# THE DESCRIPTION OF NEVV SPAINE.





# NEW SPAIN.



**N**EW *Spain* is the greatest Province of *America*, being more inhabited, more populous, and more pleasant than the rest. It is a great tract of Land reaching from *Tava-*  
*cus* or the River *Grialvus* Westward, to the Land of Saint *Michael*, and the *Culiacans* Country. On the North it is bounder with new *Granada*, and other Countries of the Kingdome of new *Mexico*. The South shoare is washed with the *Pacific* Sea. It lyeth betweene the *Equinoctiall* Line and the Tropick of *Cancer*, so that there is little difference betweene the length of the dayes and nights, and it is almost alwaies Spring. In the moneths of June, July, August, and September, the daily raine, and the gentle breezes of winde that come from the Sea, doe temper and mitigate the heate of the day, which is the true reason, why it is convenient living under the Summer Tropick, contrary to the opinion of ancient Philosophers. Therefore it hath a temperate ayre, although it lye under the *Torrid Zone*. This Country hath abundance of rich Mines of Gold, Silver, Iron, and Brasse: it hath also *Cassa*, and a certaine kind of fruit, which the Inhabitants call *Cacao* which is like Almonds, of which they make a drinke which is very much desired. It hath abundance of Cotton, and all other kindes of fruits which we have in *Europe*: as Wheate, Barley, and all kinde of Pulse, also Sallets, Lettice, Colworts, Cabbages, Radishes, Onions, Leekes, wilde Alexander, Rape Rootes, Parsnips, and Carrets, Turnips, Beete, Spinnage, Pease, Beanes, Lentills, and the like. There are also great store of Oranges, Lemmons, Citrons, Pomegranats. Here are also Apples and Peares, but not very bigge, Prunes are rare, but there are abundance of Figs. But there are great store of Cotton, Apples, but Cherries doe not yet thrive there. There are Vines also that beare Grapes, but no Wine is made of them. Moreover it hath Oyle, Sugar, and Mulberries. And it hath many other fruits which are unknowne to us: especially a kinde of Graine call'd *Maiz*, which is like Pepper, of which they make Bread. It yeeldeth also divers living Creatures, as Sheep, Kine, Goates, Hogges, Horses, Affes, Dogs, Cats, and other Beasts, all which are found in the West-Indies: Also Lions, Beares, Tigers, Boares, Foxes, and other wilde Beasts: also Harts, Hares, and Connies. Besides these there is a kinde of Beast called *Sainos*, which is like a little Hogge, which have their Navells on the top of their back. There are great store of them in the Woods, and also of other Beasts, which for brevity sake I omit. There is also great variety of Fowle, as Geese, Ducks, Starlings, and Hens which are bigger than ours, and divers other. The Spaniards first tooke possession of this Country, under the conduct of their Captaine *Ferdinando Cortes*, with a great losse and slaughter of their own men, and of the Inhabitants, in consideration whereof, the Emperour *Charles* the fifth gave them

*Tecoan-*



# NEVV SPAINE.

307





The Cities.

*Tecoanteper* a Country of new *Spaine*. There raigned in the City of *Mexico* 9. Kings in a 120. yeeres, being 619. yeeres after that the Chichimecians did possesse the Country of *Mexico*. The last of these was *Moteczuma*, who was slaine in a certaine sedition, and in him the family of the Mexican Kings was extinct. Moreover this part is inhabited by the Spaniards, who have many Colonies in it, namely, *Compostella*, *Colima*, *Purificatio*, *Guadalajara*, *Mechoaca*, *Cacatula*, *Mexico*, and others. There are also in New *Spaine* divers famous Countries, namely new *Galitia*, *Mehawcan*, *Mexico*, and *Guaſtecan*. *Nova Galitia* was first called by the Inhabitants *Xatisco*, which *Nunus Guſmannus* first ſought out and diſcoverd, who built ſome Citties in it, namely, *Compoſt.lla*, where there is a Biſhops Seate, and a Royall Counſell: alſo *Spiritus S. Conceptionis*, *S. Michaels*, and *Gaudalajara*, which is the chiefe City of the whole Kingdome. There belongeth to *Nova Galitia* that Country which is called *Culicana* from a City of that name. It lyeth betweene the River *Piaſala*, and the River *S. Sebaſtian*, which runneth under ground, before it diſcharge it ſelfe into the Sea. The Metropolis is the City *Culiacan*, where the Spaniards planted the Colony of *Michaels Houſe*. The Country *Methawcan* is 40. leagues in compaſſe, and it is one of the richeſt and fruitfullſt Kingdomes of new *Spaine*: for it hath ripe Maiz three times a yeere, and alſo other fruits. This Country doth containe two principall Cities, in which the Spaniards live, call'd *Pasſuar* and *Valadolid*, which is a Biſhops Seate, beſides other Townes of leſſe note. The Country of *Mexico* doth not onely exceed the other Countries of New *Spaine*, but of all *America*. It was ſo named from the City *Mexico*, which is called alſo *Temiſſitan*. It is the Metropolis of the Province of *Mexico*. It was ſeated in the middle of a great Lake, before *Cortes* did poſſeſſe it, who remov'd it to the banke of the ſame Lake, it is now well built, and it is 6. Italian miles in compaſſe, one part whereof the Spaniards doe inhabit, the other part the Indians. *Mexico* ſignifies a Fountaine, and it was ſo called by the firſt Founders, in regard of the many Springs and Fountains which doe encompaſſe this City. This was the faireſt and chiefeſt City of the Indies, yea of the whole World, when *Ferdinand Cortesius* tooke it and wonne it by aſſault in the yeere 1521. For this being the chiefe City of the whole Kingdome of *Mexico*, contained 70000. Houſes. The Kings and Noblemens Houſes were very large, and conveniently built, but the Common peoples Houſes were meanner and lower. There are in this City, a Biſhop, a Vice-roy, and the high Tribunall, or Court of New *Spaine*. There is alſo a Mount in it for coyning of money. Moreover there are in the Mexican Lakes, and about their bankes 50. Townes, every one of which doth containe about 10000. Houſes. Next after *Mexico* is the City *Tescura* by the banke of the ſame Lake, which is as bigge as *Mexico*. There is alſo in this Province the City *Angelorum*, which was firſt called *Vaſipala* that is the Land Serpents, which is famous for dreſſing of Wooll, which hath Vales and Plaines round about it, in which great Flocks and Heardes of Cattell doe graze, and great ſtore of Corne and fruit are gotten and gathered here. The Country of *Guaſtecan* in  
New



New *Spain* is situate by *Mare del Nord*, or the Northerne Sea. The Spaniards have here two Colonies, namely *Panama*, and *S. James* of the *Valleyes* Colonie. Lastly, there is in new *Spain* the Citty *Tlascalan*, which is second to *Mexico*, which is very populous and rich, and hath a fruitfull soyle round about it, it is governd like a Common-wealth, but it is under the possession of the King of *Spain*. There are in new *Spain* many Lakes, which are for the most part so salt, that Salt is made out of them. The chiefe Lake is that, which in regard of the bignesse thereof is call'd the Chapalican Sea. There is also the Lake of the Citty *Mexico*. There are also many Rivers in it full of Fish, some of which have golden Sands. There are also Crocodiles in them which the Inhabitants doe eate. The Country also is full of Mountaines and rugged Rocks. In the Province of *Mexico* there is a flaming Mountaine, which the Inhabitants call *Popocatepeche*. There is also a Mountaine in the Country *Guaſſecan*, in which there are two Fountaines, the one of black Pitch, the other of hot red Pitch. Moreover this Country is full of Woods, and generally it hath great store of Trees, especially of that Tree of which they make Boates or Canoes of one bough. It hath also Cedars which are so tall and thicke, that they cut square timber out of them, which is 120. foote long, and 12. broad, and such great store of it, that you may say that Ceders doe grow as commonly on their Mountaines, as Oakes doe on ours. I come to the publike workes. There were in these parts of the Indies many faire and magnificent Temples consecrated to Idols, and ordained for the worship of the Divell, which the Spaniards heretofore called *Cu*. First there was in the Citty *Mexico* the famous Temple *Vitziliputzli*, being very large within. But the care which the Mexicans shew in educating and bringing up their children is very strange, for they know assuredly that there is nothing, which availeth more to the right ordering of publike or private matters, than the instruction of children. The Indians are cunning Artificers in Méchanick Arts, especially in weaving of divers sorts of Birds feathers, and Beasts skins: and they are so painefull and laborious, that oftentimes they doe not eate in a whole day, untill they have coyned and neatly filled some one feather, and then they view it on every side, both in the Sunne and in the shade, that they may see whether it will become them to weare it with their haire standing on end, or lying on either side. So that they will presently make any kinde of Beast, or Flower, or Hearbe, and set it forth to the life. The Goldsmiths are the chiefe Artificers, and are more cunning than the rest, so that they will expresse a thing to the life: and they are excellent casters of mettall, so that they will cast either any Hearbe or the smallest thing so lively, that you shall thinke it to be naturall. The Citty of *Mexico* hath the best government and policy of all new *Spain*. For it being the Metropolis of the whole Empire, divers Nations of the same Country did flock thither to trade and traffique, so that severall Nations kept their severall places, and every 5. dayes they kept markets, which were well furnished with all commodities. So that severall Manufactures and kindes of Merchandise, had a  
severall



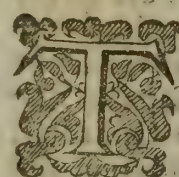
severall place appointed them, which none could forestall or take up, which was a great point of Policy. Neither as *Zenophon* witnesseth in his *Oeconomicks*, can any Citty or House bee governd more conveniently, then by assigning every thing a certaine place which the Indians did observe.

THE





# THE DESCRIPTION OF THE FIRME LAND, OR OF THE NEVV KINGDOME OF GRANADA.



HIS new Kingdome of *Granada* beginneth on the South, neere the Mountaines of *Opon*; the Countrey is plaine and fruitfull, and well inhabited, especially in the Vales, here Anthropophagi or Canibals doe live, who are called *Panchos*, but they which dwell on the Firme Land doe hate their barbarousnesse in eating of mans flesh. It is 130. leagues in length, and 30. broad, and it lyeth in 3. 4. or 5. degrees of heighr. It is devided into two speciall Provinces, *Royata* and *Tunea*, it hath abundance of Gold and Emraulds. The Inhabitants have comely bodies, especially the Women, who are better shaped, and fairer colourd than their neighbours. They weare Mantles dy'd black and white, which they make fast beneath their breasts, and so let them hang downe to their feete, they adorne their heads with Flowers, and Cotton Crownes of divers colours. They are not troubled with cold, for there is no great difference betweene their Summer and Winter. The ayre also is good and wholesome, and they make their Houses and Cottages of wooden boords, which they cover with straw. Their food is *Maiz*, which is a kind of Corne, and they eate also the flesh of wilde Beasts, and they have store of Conies. They delight much in Songs and Dancing, and they are vaine lyars, as more people are in this Countrey. The soyle is fitt either for Pasturage or Tillage. And in some parts there are Mines of Gold, Copper, and Latine Mettall. The Metropolis of this Province is called *S. Fidei de Bigota*, it is situate 4. degrees Northward from the Æquinoctiall Line, neere the foote of the Mountaine, in which there are 600. Inhabitants, and there the royall Senate is held, and the Kings Officers doe dwell. This City is also adorn'd with a Cathedrall Church, and two Monasteries, the one of Dominicans, the other Franciscans. Five thousand men are ceased by this Senate, and doe pay tribute. It hath a cleare wholesome ayre. The City *Toycama* is seated by the banke of the great River *Patius*, it hath a cleare drie ayre and wholesome, except it be when the heate is too immoderate. The Inhabitants are couragious, having small foreheads, and heretofore they were all Anthropophagi or Men-eaters, but now by conversing with the Spaniards they have left of that barbarous use. They esteeme not of Gold, but goe naked for the most part, they are much addicted to Hunting, and doe make their Bread of *Maiz*. The toppes of the Mounraines for the most part of the yeere are



are white with Snow, but yet they are full of Gold, Brasse, and Lead. This Country also hath Cattell, and divers wilde beasts, as Tigers, Lions, and the like: it hath abundance also of Citterns and Mellons. The Province *Popajana* is annexed and joyned to this, which from the North to the South is 220. leagues in length; but the most part of it is barren and uninhabited, and therefore it bringeth forth little Corne, but yet it is rich in Gold. It hath no peculiar Governour but the Vice-roy of the Kingdome, because the most of the Courts of this Citty, are subject to the *Quito*. The chiefe Citty is called after the name of the Province being situate two degrees from the Line, it hath a temperate constant climate, the day and nights are all the yeere equall, it hath seldome any raine, but it is often troubled with Lightning and Thunder. The soyle affordeth two Harvests of Corne every yeere, and this Country breedeth great store of Cattell. The Inhabitants are courteous, the Citty is adorned with a Cathedrall Church, and a Monastery of Friers. It hath a great Jurisdiction, and many Townes roundabout are subject unto it. The Gold which is gotten here is accounted purer than other Gold. Not farre from hence the most famous Rivers in this Country doe rise, which are called *la Magdalena*, and *la Martha*, which doe water all the Country.

---



# THE FIRM LAND





# THE DESCRIPTION OF PERUVIA.



PERUVIA is the noblest Country of all the New World, it is now divided into three parts, namely, the Plaine, the Mountaines, and the Andes. The Plaine of *Peruvia* reacheth 500. leagues by the Sea-coast, and is 10. or 15. leagues broad, but this part is sandy, and full of desarts, and for the most part barren, for it hath no Springs, nor Lakes, neither is it watered with any showers, but as it is moistned with a kinde of humour or dew which the Inhabitants call *Garva*. But yet there are greene fruitfull meddowes which lye by the bankes of the Rivers, which in the Winter time doe overflow them, which maketh them yeeld both store of Cotton, and all kinde of Corne. The Inhabitants of this Country are poore, living under Trees, and among Reedes, and doe feed on Fish, and raw flesh. The mountainous is extended in a long space of ground some hundred leagues from the North to the South. These Mountaines are very cold, neither doe they beare any Trees, so that the Inhabitants are faine to burne a kinde of pitchie Turfe. Here are Lions, Wolves, black Beares, Goates, and a kinde of beast like a Cammell, of the Wooll whereof they make Cotton Garments, in the Valleys of these Mountaines there liveth a populous Nation, who are more witty and civill than the former. The Andes also are Mountaines, which runne along with a continued ridge, without any Valleys, and they are chiefly two, commonly call'd *Cordeleras*, which are almost 1000. leagues long, and equally distant one from another, in which there are great store of Goates, wilde Sheepe, Apes and Parrots; the soyle also is very fruitfull, and doth yeeld all kinde of Pulse, and divers Salter hearbs. And especially there is the hearbe *Coca*, (of which there are many fabulous reports) whose leaves are like a Shrub, which the Gracians call *Rhus*, the Latines call it *Tanners* hearb, which as it is found by experience, if it be carryed in ones mouth, it takes away the appetite from meate and drinke, but it encreaseth valour and strength. There is a Vice-roy that governeth all this Province, under whose jurisdiction are the *Chilenses*, also *Salomons* Ilands, and toward the West the Country of the Silver River. It hath three Seats of Judgement, *Quito*, *Limam*, and *Las Charcas*. The first whereof *Quito* doth containe more Countries, as *Pogaya*, *Quixos*, *Cavelas*, *Iuan de Salinas*, *Pocomeros*; and it is 24. leagues in length neere the Equinoctiall Line, even to the Seate of Justice at *Lima*. Many poisonous hearbes doe

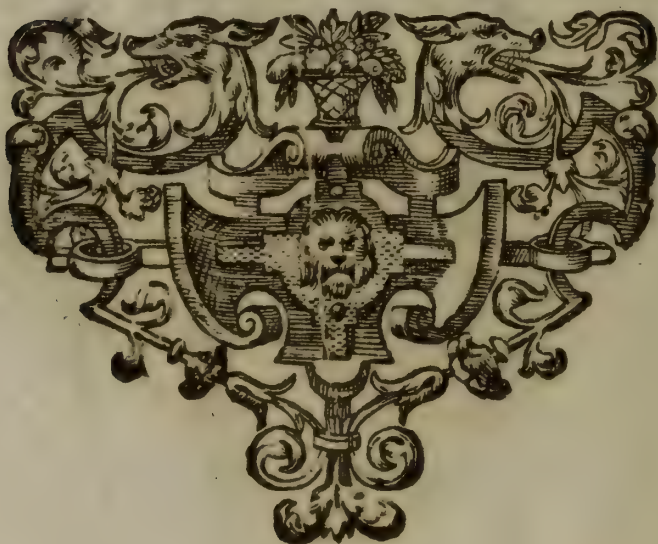






doe grow in this Country, and they doe get Gold out of the Cordil-  
lerian Mountaines, but afterward it was prohibited, they doe also  
digge Salt-peter from thence. The second Seate of Judgement is at  
*Lima*, which reacheth from the North Southward, from the 6. degree  
of Altitude, to the 16. or 17. and so runneth forward 120. leagues.  
The chiefe City hereof is *Lima*, built in a Plaine 2. leagues from the  
Southerne Sea, by a River which is a small streame in Summer, but in  
Winter it hath store of water. The third Provinciall Seate of Judge-  
ment is at a place call'd *Charcas*, it is situate in 17. degrees of latitude,  
by the River *Tambopusa*, and it containeth many Regions and Coun-  
tries, which are amply describ'd in Authors.

A DE.





A  
DESCRIPTION  
OF THE SVMMER  
ISLANDS VVHICH THEY  
CALL BERMUDAS.

**W**EE have mentioned these Ilands in our former descriptions, but now seeing they have gotten a peculiar table of their owne, it will not be impertinent to adde this narration thereunto. Authors doe report that the chiefeft of these Ilands is small and lowe, but that it groweth somewhat bigger in the middle. There are great store of Birds in it, but it is subject to stormes and tempests, and it hath great store of Cedar Trees, and Hogges. Some Englishmen suffering shipwrack neere unto it, planted a Colony there in a Semicircular forme, and called it after their Captaines name, *Summers Colony*. But afterward when the English had got the Kings Letters Patents to erect a Company for the governing these Ilands, they sent in the yeere 1612. to the aforesaid Ilands 60. men with Captaine *Richard Mone*, and so the Colony or Plantation began to encrease. The Captaine lived in these parts three yeeres, and raised every where many Forts, and Defences, and furnisht them with Ordnance, that the Colony might the better defend it selfe from any invasion of the enemy. After Captaine *Mone* there succeeded Captaine *Tuckher*, who caused many Trees which were brought out of the *West-Indies* to be planted there, and the Country to be devided among the Colony, that every one might have a greater care of his owne part. After whom Captaine *Butler* with 4. Ships, and 5. hundred men sayled thither, and so all the Country was replenisht with Inhabitants. On the East side *warwicks Forte* was built, on the North-West *Sands Fort*, on the Promontory toward *Affrick, Danes-fort*. Also two Fortresses were raised in a small Iland the one called *Cavendish Fort*, the other *Pagets Fort*. There is also an Iland which lyeth to the South which is called *Coupers Ile*. At the Promontory call'd *Gurnets head* there is *Pembrooks Fort*. A little farther Westward there is *Nonsuch* a little Iland, and *Moores Iland* with a Fort. The next is *Charles his Fort*, and more to the North is *Kings Castle* over-against the Easterne Promontory of the greatest Iland. Neere which there are many other Ilands, to which the English have given severall names. And that they might not want fresh water, they have digged Wells not farre from the Sea shoate, for the Sea doth not flow above a foote high. The ayre in these Ilands is cleere and temperate, and not too hot, so that fruits brought from other places doe grow and thrive here very well, but yet for want of heate they doe seldome come to maturity or ripenes:

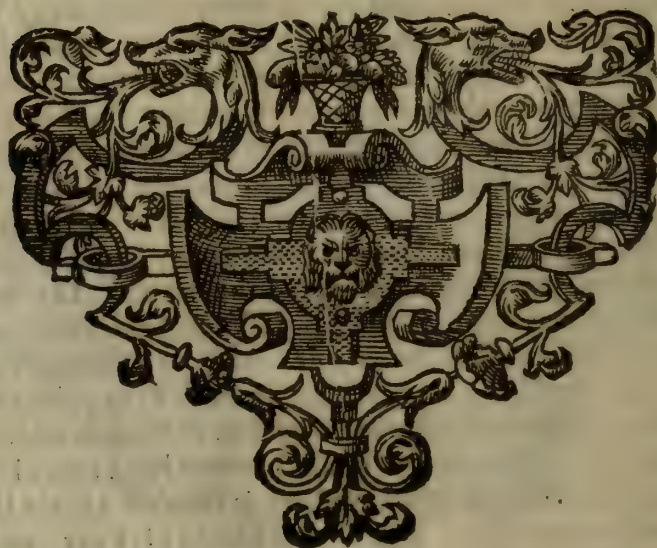
Sir George Summers.

Butler.



they reape two Harvests in a yeere, and their Wheate is bigger than ours. Two graines of Maiz will grow to a pound waight. Neither are they much troubled with cold or raine, by reason of the divers windes which come from the Sea, which doe also mittigate the heate, they have thunder often, but it doth no harme. There are no venomous creatures in these Ilands, neither doth the earth bring forth any venomous thing, except one Plant. So that the English doe live here peaceably and commodiously, and have abundance of all things necessary.

SOV-





# A DESCRIPTION OF THE SUMMER ISLANDS.





# S O U T H E R N E A M E R I C A.

The Country.



The Situation.

Castellana Aurea.

Whence so called.

The Country Popayana.

Southerne *America* or *Peruviana* followeth, betweene which and new *Spaine* there is a Neck of Land or Isthmus which is 18. miles broad. Which keepeth the Country *Peruviana* from being an Island: and it is called the Province *Dariena*, from the great River *Dariene*. Moreover all Southerne *America* hath the forme of a Pyramis being broad beneath, and sharp toward the top, the Base whereof is neere the Isthmus Northward, the top thereof doth lessen by degrees like a Wedge even to the Straits of *Magellan* toward the Southerne Pole, and so endeth in a sharp point. The parts of it are many: but these 5. are the chiefe: *Castella aurea*, *Popajana*, *Peruvia*, *Chile*, and *Brafilia*, *Castell aurea*, or *Castiglia del oro*, was so called from the great store of Gold which it hath. It is situated by the Isthmus, which joyneth the Southerne part of *America* to the Northerne. The breadth of the Isthmus is 73. miles. But this part of Land is but little inhabited, in regard of the intemperatenesse of the ayre and Marshes, or standing waters. And it hath no Corne, but they gather their Maiz twice or thrice a yeere. It hath two Citties *Nombre de dios* by *Mare del Norte*, or the North Sea, and *Panama* by *Mare del Sur*, or the South Sea. It hath Gold-bearing Rivers, and Mines of Gold, whence great store of Gold is gotten.

The Country *Popayana* beginneth from the North side at the City *Antioch*, and endeth on the South side at the City *Quinto*. Therefore it is bounder on the North with *Castella aurea*, from which it is separate by the City *Antioch*. On the South it bordereth on the Country *Peruviana*, and is parted from thence by the City *Quinto*: on the East it is bounder with the Kingdome of New *Granada*, and the Country *Peruviana*, which beginneuh from thence Eastward. On the West it hath the Southerne Sea. This Country is full of high rugged Mountaines.

*Peruvia* is the noblest Country of all the new World, which lyeth almost wholly betweene the *Aequinoctiall* and the Tropick of *Capricorne*. It was so called from a Haven and River of the same name. The bounds thereof are on the North new *Granada*, *Castella aurea*, and the River and Haven *Pern*, on the West is the Ocean or *Mar del Zur*, that is, the Southerne Sea: on the South the Province *Chilus*: and on the East the Mountaines, and it is 1800. leagues long. But it is now divided into three parts according to the situation of the Country: into the Plaine: into the *Sieras* or Mountaines, and into Andes or that which lyeth beyond the Mountaines. The Plaine of *Peruvia* neere the Sea-coast doth reach almost 1500. Italian miles. And the greatest breadth of it is 60. miles. But this part is sandy, full of Deserts,



SOVTHEERNE AMERICA.





sarts, and for the most part barren. But yet it hath many greene flourishing Meddowes which lye by the bankes of the Rivers which doe water them, and make them fruitfull, so that they yeeld good store of all kinde of Corne, and Cotton of divers colours. The Mountainous Country reacheth from the North to the South, above 1000. leagues in length, and in some places lesse. But these Mountaines are very cold, and Snow doth often fall upon them, neither doe they beare any trees, so that the Inhabitants do make their fire with a kind of turfes. The Andes also are Mountaines but they lie in a continued ridge without any Valleies between them, & the Province *Collao* lieth between these and the other Mountaines, which is also full of Mountaines, & subject to cold but yet very populous. The Mountaine Country as *Levinus Apollonius* witnesseth doth farre exceed the Maritime Country, for populousnesse, and frequency of Citties, and for the happinesse of the soyle and ayre, and therefore Kings and Noblemen are wont to seate themselves therein. For *Chamacerasia*, and others like it doth bring forth Mulberries which are used to grow amongst Bushes, also Lettice, Cabbages, and great Radishes, sweet Marjoram, and other Hearbs; and plenty of all other things which the Spaniards first sowed. But especially it yeeldeth such abundance of Corne, that a pint and  $\frac{1}{2}$ . being sow'd will yeeld, 50. or 100. or sometimes 200. which truely deserveth admiration; because they use but little care in their Tillage or Husbandry. *Peruvia* is thought to bee the richest Country for Gold and Silver in all the World. Moreover the Province of *Peruvia* hath many Citties, the chiefe whereof are *Portus Vetus*, *Michaelia*, *Trugillum*, *Regium* or *Lima*, *Arequipa*, *Quito*, *Cusco*, *Argropolis*, and *Potosium*. The five first whereof in regard of their commodious situation, and conveniency for trading, the Spaniards first tooke, and built them after the Europæan fashion. Concerning the manners of the Peruvians *Levinus Apollonius* writeth thus in generall. They are all distinguished into three chiefe Nations, every one which have severall kindes of people under them: these Nations are unlike and different in language: and sometimes they were wont to goe out of their bounds to warre one against another, and to revenge injuries, before all the Province even to the Equinoctiall Line came to belong to the Territory of *Gymacana*. The Women weare a woollen garment which hangeth down to their ankles. The men weare a kinde of shirte which reacheth downe to the calves of their legs, and upon it a Mantle. And though they weare one kinde of Garment thorow the whole Country on their bodies: yet their head-attire is wonderfull different, for every one of them according to the usuall custome of their Country doe weare wreathed Garlands, some plaine, and some of divers colours, but every one different. They still retaine their naturall rudenesse and simplicity in their manner of trading which is ridiculous to us: they know not their owne inexhausted treasure of Gold and Silver, of which they use great ill-favour'd pieces, but yet they delight in Golden or Silver Pictures or Emblemes.

The Cities.

Their manners.

Their habit.

The Kingdome of *Chili* is situate beyond the Tropick of *Capricorne*,  
between



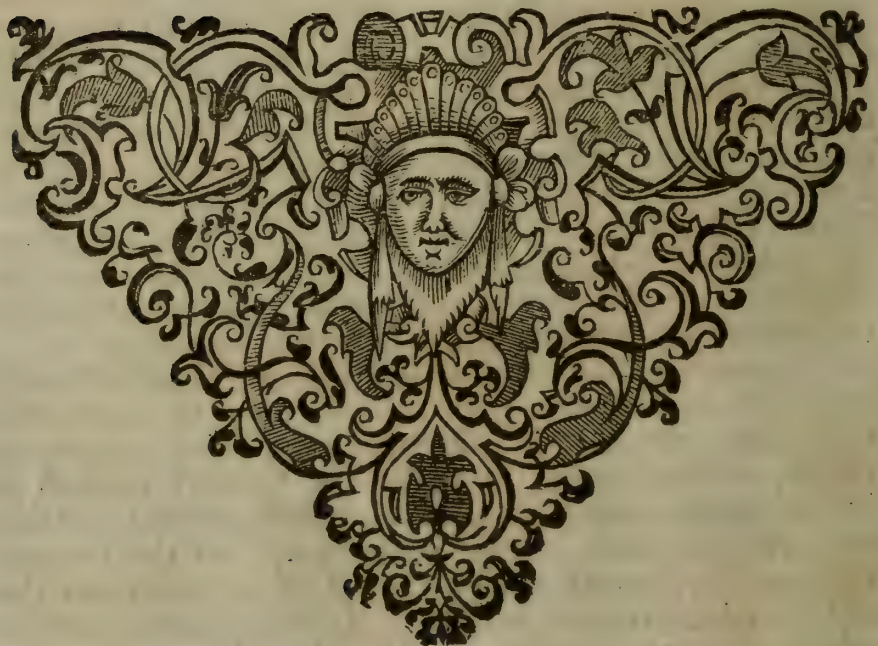
betweene *Peruvia*, and the Country of the *Patagons*, the latter on the North side, the former on the South side: on the West it hath *Mare Pacificum*, or the peaceable Sea. It was so called from the cold in these parts, which is so vehement, that it will freeze Horses and their Riders, untill they be hard as Ice. It hath raine and thunder, and severall seasons according to the time of the yeere, as in *Europe*, but that it is Summer with them when it is Winter with us. All the Country is partly Maritime, and partly Mountainous, the Maritime part which lyeth neere unto the Sea, is the hotter. The soyle is naturally fruitfull, and hath abundance of all things necessary, as Honey, and Woad for Diers, &c. It hath also long Pepper: and the Vines which were brought thither out of *Spaine* and planted there doe yeeld good Wine. It hath also geat store of pure Gold. And the fruits which are brought out of *Spaine* and planted here, doe easily grow, here are great store of Cattell and Ostriches. The Metropolis is *S. James* his Citty, which is a Colony of Spaniards. That part which lyeth neere the Sea is watered with many Rivers, which together with the Snow which melteth with the dayes heate doe fall downe from the tops of the Mountaines, and so runne into the *Pacificq*, or *Magellanick* Sea: but for the most part the vehemency of the cold doth freeze them by night, but in the day time they runne when the Ice is thawed. The Mountaines in these Countries doe exceed all the other Mountaines in the Indies.

The more Easterne Country *Brasill* remaineth, which was so called from the great store of red wood growing there which is called *Brasill* wood. It is situate betweene the two Rivers *Maragnon* and *Della Plata*. *Massejus* describeth it thus. *Brasil* runneth forth from 2. degrees from the *Æquator*, to 45. degrees Southward, it lyeth in a triangular or three cornerd figure, the Basis whereof is turned against the North, and so runneth straite forward from the East unto the West. The farthest corner or point doth reach to unknowne Countries Southward. The East side hath the Ocean betweene it and *Æthiopia*. A high ridge of Mountaines doth part the other side of it from the Province of *Peruana*, which are so high that Birdes are tyred with flying to the top of them. All the Country is pleasant, and hath a delightfull wholesome ayre: by reason that the gentle Breezes of winde which come from the Sea doe dispell the morning vapours and clouds, and doe purifie the ayre. This Country openeth partly into Plaines, and riseth gently into Hills, having a fat Glebe, and a fruitfull soyle, alwaies greene, and for the seed which is sowne, it returneth a great interest of increase; and especially it hath great store of Sugar. It hath many wilde Beasts, which are partly knowne, and partly unknowne: and Birds of an excellent colour. Here are many Colonies of Portugals, who having built many Houses to boyle Sugar in, namely, *Per-nambicum*, *Caput St. Augustini*, *Portus Omnium Sanctorum*, where the Bishop and the President of the Province are resident. This part of the Country is full of Fountaines, Woods, and Rivers, as the



the Silver River, which runneth into the Sea 40. leagues with such violence, that the Marriners can take in fresh water from thence, before they discover Land. The Brasilians doe worship no Gods at all, yet they adore the rising Sunne, and they beleeve the immortality of the Soule.

A DE-





# THE STRAITES OF MAGELLANA.



And so much concerning Southerne *America*: *Fretum Magellanicum* or the Straites of *Magellan* are now briefly to be unfolded and described. It was so called from *Magellan* who discovered this narrow Sea. Of whose skill and experience which hee shewed in finding out the *Molucco* Ilands by a Voyage made Westward, wee have spoken otherwheres. He on the 24. of August when the winde stood faire, weighed Anchor out of *S. Iulians* Bay, where he had laine along time, being not vexed so much with windes and high Seas, as the civell dissensions of the Castellaniens and Portugals. After hee sayled some dayes Southward, hee came to the Promontory of the holy Crosse. Here one of his Ships runne a shore, but the Men, Ordnance, and freight was saved. Afterward when he observed that the shore did bend a little from the South Eastward, hee began to bee in hope of reaching the Straites. And on the 26. of November this narrow passage was discover'd, into which *Magellan* with foure other Ships entred. Here they thought good to stay in a certaine Bay, and to send 3. Ships before to sound the passage, and to make discovery. One of the Ships in which was *Alvarus Mesquita*, having past thorow, stood out to Sea againe, and so directing their course Northward, it was brought first to *Aethiopia*, and afterward to *Spaine*, and 8. moneths after they had left their company, *Alvarus* was brought before *Charles* King of *Castile* as a Captive. The third Ship made report that it was a straite narrow Sea, by observing the flowing and ebbing of the Sea. It was the Moneth of November and the night was five houres long, the shore on the right hand and the left, or the Starbord and Larbord shore was very solitary and no creature to be seene, but that on the left side they saw a great fire. And this was the cause why they called that Country *Terra del Fuego*, and they supposed that the Inhabitants had discovered them. *Magellan* having left 2. Ships in this manner, he furnished the other according as was fitt for the present occasion, and discovering all as he went, two and twenty dayes after he entred the Bay or Straite he was brought into another Sea, which for the quiet peaceablenesse thereof he called *Mar del Zur*, or *Mare Pacificum*, that is, the peaceable Sea. But this Straite being enviroind on every side with high Rocks, is 120. miles long: or according to others 76. miles: the breadth of it is not equall, and very different,

Kkkk

for



for sometimes it is 2. or 3. miles broad, and sometimes 10. or 5. and where it is narrowest it is a mile broad. The Northerne Sea on the East side is carried betweene the Straites of either land 70. miles and more, where it mingleth with the Southerne Sea, on the West side winding thorow those Promontories, it meeteth with the Northerne Sea, where their Waves meete very violently, and with a great noise, so that all the Sea is coverd with froth. The Southerne Sea doth flow and ebbe more gently, for the Westerne part of the Bay being very deepe and broader, affordeth a quieter passage to the Sea when it floweth. But the Easterne part of the Straites is full of Flats and Sands, and many Ilands, which causeth the raging and troublesomenesse of the Seas: on either Shore there are high trees. Moreover, when *Magellan* had layne halfe a yeere in these Southerne parts, hee viewed and discoverd nothing but the shoares, but the innermost parts of the Country remained unknowne, but yet it is manifest that that part which lyeth Southward, is most of it a Mountainous, Wooddy Country, and hath Snow continuall upon it. Some say blue Snow hath beene found here, which I leave to others judgement. *Magellan* called this Southerne Land *del Fuego* from the fire or fires, for when he discoverd these Straites he saw no mortall creature, but he often beheld in the night time many great fires (as we said before) on the left hand. But the Southerne Land on the West side doth looke toward both the *Javas*, *Summatra*, and the *Molucco's*, on the East it hath *Affrick*, and the *Æthiopian Ocean*: on the North it hath the Straites of the *Magellan Bay*, and the Land of the *Patagons*. The Country on either shore is barren and unfruitful, but yet it hath great strange unknowne Trees. Here are at all times great store of *Pinguines*, *Cormorants*, and *Sea-calves*. For the *Pinguines* come hither in the moneth of September, and doe hatch their young ones in October. In the Moneth of Aprill they flie to the Sea: and after they are gone there commeth great store of *Cormorants*. They are called *Pinguines apinguedine*, from their fatnesse, the old one doe weigh 13. 14. or 16. pounds, the younger 8. or 12. pound. They are black on the backe, and white on the belly, and they have a Milke white circle round about their neck. Their backs are like the *Sea Calves*, and as thicke as a *Hogge*, which you cannot pierce with a *Speare*. Their Bill is bigger than a *Crowes bill*, but not crooked. Their necke is thicke and short. Their bodies are as bigge as a fat *Goose*, but not so broad. They have no wings, in stead whereof they have two pinnions coverd with feathers, which hang downe like wings, which doe make them swim wonderfull fast. They live by Fish, for they are *Water-Fowle*. They goe straite upright, with those pinnions hanging downe. They have black feete like *Geese*, but not so broad. If any pursue them, they will cry with a voyce like a man. *Mergus* or the *Cormorant* is so called by *Varro Lib. 4.* concerning the Latine tongue, because *mergendo se in aquam, captat escam*, he getteth his food by diving into the water unto whom *Ovid* in his *Metamor. Lib. 11.* concerning *Æscius* the sonne of *Priam* doth assent, where he singeth thus.

The Southerne Land.

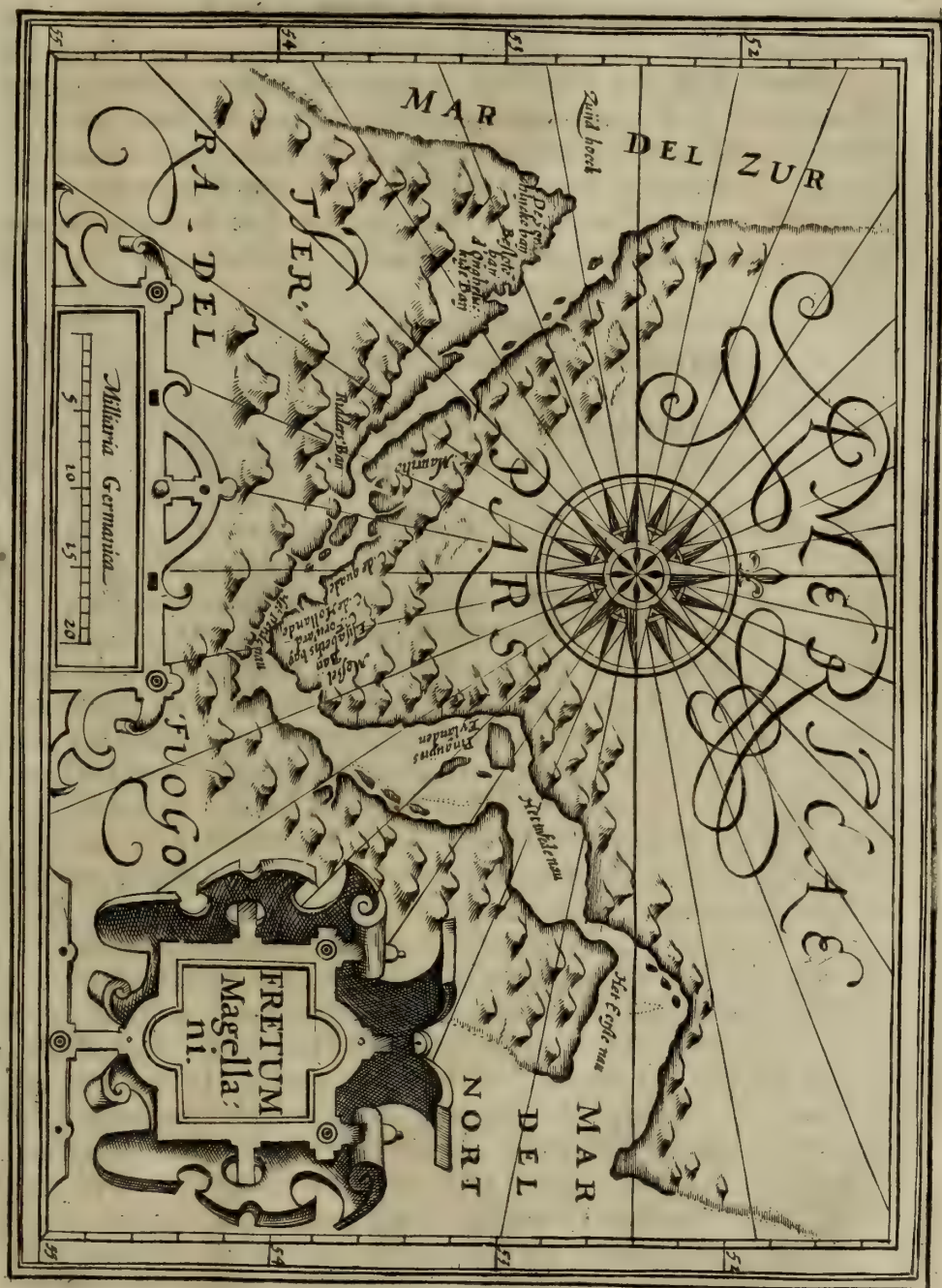
The Situation.

The quality of the soyle.

The variety of living creatures.



# THE STRAITES OF MAGELLAN.





*Aequor amat, nomenque manet, quia mergitur illi.*

Hee loves the Sea, and keepes that name,  
Because he dives into the same.

And though divers kindes of Water-fowle doe the same, yet the ancient Latines did call this kinde of Bird onely *Mergus*, or a Cormorant, which the Greekes doe call *αἰθια*, the Italians *Corvo Marino*, the Germanes *Tucher*, and the English doe call a Cormorant. *Turner* an Englishman saith that this Bird is as bigge as a Goose, of a browne colour, having a long Bill and crooked in the end, flat footed, heavie bodyed, the shape of her body when she standeth upright is like a Bird sitting. *Pliny* writeth that she buildeth her Nest in Trees: but *Aristotle* saith upon the Sea Rocks. *Ovid* calleth that Bird which hath long legges, and a great throat a Cormorant, for he saith,

——— *Longa internodia crurum,  
Longa manet cervix, caput est a corpore longe.*

His Thighs, and Neck both long are,  
His Head is from his body farre.

The Cormorants contrary to all other Birds have their feete under their tayle, so that when they stand on the ground they beare their breasts strait upright as men doe, as the Author of the Booke of naturall matters writeth, *Pliny* calleth *Phoca Phooke*, and the Sea-calfe. *Albertus* also calleth it the Sea Wolfe, and otherwhiles the Sea Dog, the Germanes call *Ein meer Kalb*, and the English call it a Seale. It doth Bay like a Calfe, his tongue is cloven into two parts, his teeth are like Sawes, and his hinder feete like the tayles of Fishes: it hath a small rayle which is coverd with skinne and haire. It hath feete like a Whelpe, and it is as hairy as a Goate, and it hath a hayrie skin, full of black and white spots, as *Isidorus* witnesseth. *Isidorus* calleth the Sea Calfe *Bowpin*, from the greatnesse of his eyes, because they are like Oxe eyes. *Albertus* writeth that he hath shining eyes. *Aristotle* saith that he hath no eares but hollow holes to heare withall. *Pliny* saith that it doth give suck to her young ones. It is hard to be kill'd unlesse it be strooke on the temples of the Head. For all the body of it is fleshy, as *Pliny* and *Aristotle* doe write. They breed on the Land, and engender like Dogges. It roareth aloud when it sleepe, and it sleepeth alwayes on the Land. But the Sea which we come into after we have passed these Straites. *Magellan* called the Pacifick Sea, because hee had there for the most part a faire calme winde, or else in regard of the vast spaciouse of the Sea, hee was not troubled with any whirle windes, now Mariners doe commonly call it *Mar del Zur*, or the Southerne Sea. This Sea albeit it were unknowne to the ancients yet it had a name, for *Pliny* and *Orosius* call it the Orientall or Easterne Sea. *Ptolemy* falsely calls it the great Bay,

The Pacifick  
Sea,



Bay, when he should have call'd it rather the great Sea. For it is the greatest Sea in the World. *Paulus Venetus* describeth it by the name of the Sea *Cin*, and *Haithomus Armenus*, whom *Ortelius* otherwheres calleth, *Antonius Curchinus* calleth it the Sea *Cathai*. And though ancient Writers doe name it, yet it was not well knowne or discoverd, before *Ferdinand Magellan* sayled thorow it. *Vascus Nunnius* in the yeere 1513. had a view of it from the Coast of *Peruvia*. But *Magellan* in the yeere of Christ 1520. having passed the Straites which we described before, archieved an Herculean enterprize in discovering this Sea, which whether any Ship had sayld on before, it is uncertaine. Those that have described the new World, doe say that this Sea is deepest about the unfortunate Ilands, which are now knowne by the name of *Tuberones* and *St. Peters* Ilands, and that it hath Pearles on the Coast of *Peruvia*: and that there are in it 7440. Ilands, so that some doe not undeservedly call the Westerne part of it the *Archipelagus*, because this is full of Ilands like the *Ægean* Sea, which containe the *Cyclades*, the *sporades*, and many other scattering Ilands, and it is commonly call'd the Italian *Archipelagus*. *Francus Vlloa* and *Antonius Pigafetta* doe relate that there groweth in the Sea a certaine kinde of Hearbe which is 14. or 15. Cubits high, and that it groweth about the Sea 4. or 5. Cubits high, so that it seemeth not to grow in the Sea but in a greene Meddow. I with *Ortelius* doe suppose this to be that which *Pliny* and *Antigonus* doe mention out of *Megasthenes*, namely, that all the Easterne Ocean, or Indian Sea is coverd with Woods. And that place in *Aristotle* is agreeable hereunto, who writeth that the Phœnicians who inhabited *Gadyra*, when they had sayled beyond *Hercules* Pillars, arrived at certaine Countries which were full of weedes and Reedes. *Polibius* writeth that the Sea which washeth *Portugall* hath Oakes in it. Adde to this that which *Theophrastus* hath 4. *Histor. Plantar. Cap. 7. 8. 9.* and that which *Ælianus* hath 13. *Animal. cap. 3.* and *Arrianus* concerning the Indies: also *Strabo* 16. and *Plin. II. cap. 103.* and the same 6. *cap. 22.* & 13. *cap. 25.* *Plutarch* in his naturall Questions, and concerning the face of the Moone. But of these things enough. The Southerne people are of a lowe stature, but the Northerne people are of a great large stature, so that they are commonly 11. or 13. foote high, they are of a white colour as our Northerne people: but have such loude horrible voices, so that it is more like the lowing of an Oxe, or the braying of an Elephant, than a humane sound. And they are so agill and nimble that they will out-runne and overtake Deere, so that they are hardly wounded with a Musket shot, unlesse they goe in troopes together, or at unawares. And this is an Argument of their strength, the one of them will take up an Hogthead of Wine and bring it a Ship-boord, and 3. or foure will hale a Ship from the shoare, which 30. of our men can hardly doe. The cause of their whitenesse and largenesse of stature is attributed to the coldnesse and humidity or moistnesse of the Country, because the Country being alwaies loaden with Snow, maketh it continuall Winter. It is a very barbarous and cruell Nation, and hath no knowledge of humanity, but are onely ledde by the instinct of nature like

Their maners.



beasts to any object that is before them. But the Southerne people are thought to be more inhumane, who living under the Antartick Circle are voide of all humanity. When they would shew a stranger some token of friendship or goodwill, which they doe very seldome, among their Songs and Dances, they cast dust upon their Heads, or if they see others doe it they esteeme it as a rare complement of friendship. When they goe to Warre they chuse a Captaine, unto whom they are all obedient, the most of them are so cunning and skilfull in their Bowes, that they will hit whatsoever they ayme at, and when an Arrow sticketh in a Planck of a Ship, it can hardly be pulled forth againe. They have great Bowes, and they make their Bowstrings of wilde beasts guts, and as bigge as ones Thumb: they are armed also with great wooden swords; and they use the sling, with which they will hit any thing they ayme at within their reach. And thus they defend their liberty though to no purpose, for no man will take the paines to goe unto those cold Countries, and there to fight with these bloody Giants for no reward. The Inhabitants doe clothe themselves with the skins of wilde beasts and Sea-wolves, which they hunt every day. There are also Estriches, with whose feathers they adorne and deck themselves, and they make holes thorow their faces, in which they put a greene kinde of Marble, they get their food and cloathing by hunting. And they desire to take Sea-wolves not so much for their flesh as for their skinnes, for they have found by often experience that their flesh is hard and unsavory. There are also great store of Whales, with the bones thereof they build them Cottages. In the first entrance into the Magellan Sea, there is a new Castle which *Philip* the second King of *Spaine* commanded to be built there for the defence of these Straites in the yeere 1582. after that *Francis Drake* an English Knight, having passed these Straites, came into the Pacifick Sea, and sayled even to *Quivira*, to finde a passage by the Northerne Straites into *England*. But the cold was so intolerable, that when he came to 62. degrees of Altitude, in the yeere 1581. on the *Nones* of June he turn'd his course toward the *Æquinoctiall*, and having spoiled *Java*, his Ship call'd the *Victory*, having sayled by *Asia* and all the Coast of *Affrick*, returned againe into *England*. After him *Thomas Candish* did deserve the same praise, who kept the same course, and with wonderfull speed and celerity sayled roud about the whole world. And so much shall suffice concerning the Straites of *Magellane*, and the fourth part of the world, *America*. The discovery whereof all Writers of our age doe worthily attribute to *Christopher Columbus*. For he first found it out, and made it knowne to the Christian World, and did communicate the use thereof, in the yeere 1492. He that desires a larger explication of these matters, let him have recourse to *Laevinus Apollonius*, *Peter Martyr* of *Mediolanum*, *Maximilianus Transilvanus*, who have written thereof in Latine; also the Jesuites Epistles, and *Mafferus* concerning the Indies, and others.



# A TABLE OF THE FOVRE GENERALL PARTS OF THE VVorld, *Europe*, *Affricke*, *Asia*, and *America*: and also of the North-Pole, *Iseland*, and the Iles of BRITTAINE.

Countries.	Bugamedrum	12	Guangara	12	Numidia	12
A	Bugia	12	Guber	12	Pango	12
 Dea Ma-	Buina	12	Guegnorre	12	Paphlagonia	18
gaduzzum	Casria	12	Guinea	12	Pemba	12
Fol. 16	Cambria	12	Guzala	12	Pontapolis	12
Eolia 18	Cano	12	Hea	12	Peru	22
Ethiopia nere E-	Caria	18	Hosora	12	Plopiana	22
gypt, 12	Casava	12	India	22	Quiloa	12
Ethiopia the inner-	Castella aurea	22	Jonia	18	Quivira	12
most, 12	Cayrenaica	12	Ireland	33	Scotland	38
Affricke 12	Cephala	12	Jucatan	22	Seb	12
Affricke properly to	Chile	22	Land of Labour,	22	Semia	18
called, 12	Constantina	12	Libya	12	Songo	12
Agadez, 12	Damali	12	Libya the Innermost,	12	Sunde	12
A ana, 12	Damar	12		12	Susa	12
Allania 38	Dara	13	Loangi	12	Tealeies	12
Albion, 33	Danma	12	Loegria	38	Tegelmessa	12
Amará 12	Del	12	Lycania	18	Temesna	12
America 22	Dobas	12	Lydia	18	Temiamo	12
America Northerne,	Ducala	12	Manamuci	12	Tesset	12
22	Egypt the higher,	12	Manamotapa	12	Thule	33
America South, 22	Egypt the Lower,	12	Manicong	12	Tigraim	12
Angola 12	Elchausum	12	Marmarica	12	Tigremann	12
Angote 12	Elhabata	12	Mauritania	12	Tingitana	12
Anterrot 12	England	38	Mauritania Casari-	12	Tombutun	12
Anzichi 12	Errifa	12	ensis,	12	Torra	12
Apalchen 22	Estoriland	22	Medra	12	Tremisen	12
Articke Pole; 28	Europe	8	Meligens	12	Tripolis Terris.	12
Asgara 12	Ezzaba	12	Melindra	12	Tunis	12
Asia 18	Fatiagar	12	Melli	12	Xoa	12
Asia the Lesse, 18	Fessan	12	Morocco	12	Zanfara	12
Bamba 12	Fesse	12	Mombazza	12	Zanquibara	12
Barbary 12	Florida	22	Mozambique	12	Zegzeg	12
Barea 12	Freezland	28	Natolia	18		
Barnagnet 12	Gago	12	New France	22		
Borra 12	Galata	12	Nicaragua	22		
Benin 12	Garetum	12	North-Pole	28		
Bidulgerid 12	Giolofa	12	Norumberg	22		
Biro 12	Goago	12	Nova Hispania	22		
Bornum 12	Gora	12	Nova Zembla	28		
Brazil 12	Goyami	12	Nubia	12		

---

ISLANDS.

---

B	Alcaress, Fol. II	
B	Bonavista	17
Borneo		21
Britaine		38

CANARY

## ISLANDS.

### B

<i>B Alcarets</i>	Fol. 11
<i>B Bonavista</i>	17
<i>Borneo</i>	21
<i>Brittaine</i>	38

Canarie



## A Table of Europe, Affrick, Asia, and America, &c.

Canarie Islands, 17	Minorica 21		Mountaines of the
Celebes 21	Moluccoes 21	Cities.	Moons 12
Corfu 11	Mula 42	Babylon 21	Sierra Lione, or the
Corfica 11	Nova Guinea 21	Cusco 25	Mount of Lions, 12
Crecto 11	Nova Zembla 30	Jerusalem 21	Taurus 18
England 38	Orkeney 41	Mexico 26	Strange Beasts.
Eust 42	Y alma Ferro 17	Ninivie 21	
Faire Isle 42	Palokan 21	Quito 26	Caseny 25
Fortunate Islands, 17	Pomania 41	Rivers.	Strange Fowles.
Fracta Lamea 17	Portus Sanctus 17	Cambra 12	Barnacles.
Freezland 28.30	Princes Island 17	Cuamar 12	Puffins.
Gilola 21	Racine 42	Euphrates 18	Strange Fishes.
Gomera 17	S. Anthonies 17	Ganges 18	Pollacks.
Grand Canarea 17	S. James 17	Indus 18	Strange Fruits.
Greeneland or Groan-	S. Laurence 17	Iordane 18	Cassader 24
land, 28	S. Lucia 17	Niger 18	Guaxavana 25
Hebrides 42	S. Nicholas 17	Nilus 12	Guiana 24
Hyrrha 42	S. Thomas Island, 17	Senoga 12	Haia 24
Japan 21	S. Vincent 17	Tigris 18	Hovi 25
Java 2a. 21	Sardinia 11	Zaire 12	Mamei 25
Ila 42	Scotland 38	Lakes.	Mayz 24
Iland of Salt, 17	Sicilie 11	Caspian Sea, 18	Pinca 25
Insula del Fuego 17	Skie 42	Zimbic 12	Plantane 25
Jonar 42	Taprabana 21	Mountaines.	Potatoes 24
Ireland 38	Teueriffa 17	Atlas Fol. 12	Observable Matters.
Lewes 42	Western Islands, 42	Cantaberes 12	The Temple of Diana
Madera 17	Wight 42	Heila or Heikfort, 33	21
Maggio or May, 17	Zeland 42	Helga 33	The Walls of Babylon,
Magna Sors 17	Zetlan 21	Mountaine of the	21
Mainland 41	Promontories.	Crosse, 33	
Majerica 11	Caputona Spes, or the		
Malta 11	Cape of good hope. 12		
Man 42			
Mindana 21			

## A PARTICULAR TABLE OF IRELAND.

Countries.	Cork 63	Fernes 58	Lagenia 48.53
A	Cosmay 48	Fingal 48.60	Lecale 48.58
<b>A</b> Nirimme, Fo. 48	County of the Holy	Four 48	Lemster 58
Arde 58	Crosse 63	Fuse 58	Leis 48
Armack 51	Delvin 48	Galway 51	Letrimme 51
Arthule 58	Desmond 48.63	Glandeboy 58	Limerick 63
Cavan 51	Donegal 51	Ireland 43	Longford 58
Caterlough 58	Downe 48	Kerie 48.61	Louth 48
Clare 48.51	Dublin 58.60	Kildare 58.60	Mago 51
Colrane 51	Enagh 58	Kilkenney 58	N. aio 53
Comaugh 48.53	Fermanagh 51	Kings-shire 58	Meib 48.51
			Memo-



# A Particular Table of Ireland.

<i>Momonie</i>	52,53			<i>Kilkenny</i>	61	<i>Showre</i>	66
<i>Monakon</i>	51	Havens and Bayes.		<i>Leiglyn</i>	64	<i>Slane</i>	61
<i>Morne</i>	58	<i>Baltimore</i>	64	<i>Molingar</i>	48,56	<i>Sliehei</i>	43
<i>Munster</i>	63	<i>Beheravim</i>	64	<i>Navan</i>	48	<i>Sairus</i>	61
<i>Newry</i>	58	<i>Galloway</i>	54	<i>Portlargo</i>	66	<i>Vinderim</i>	48
<i>Offal</i>	48	<i>Kilmore</i>	50	<i>Rheban</i>	66		
<i>Ormund</i>	48	<i>Knocfergus</i>	50	<i>Scrin</i>	51	Lakes.	
<i>Osir</i>	48	<i>Koldagh</i>	50	<i>Sligo</i>	53		
<i>Queens-shire</i>	58	<i>Nagnuta</i>	53	<i>Thomas Towne</i>	61	<i>Eaugh</i>	50
<i>Roscomen</i>	51	<i>Smerwick</i>	64	<i>Trimme</i>	52	<i>Erne</i>	46,54
<i>Slani</i>	48						
<i>Slego</i>	51,53	Cities.		Vniversitie.		Wood.	
<i>Troen</i>	51	<i>Armack</i>	58	<i>Dublin</i>	58,60		
<i>Tomond</i>	48	<i>Cerke</i>	46			<i>Dyffrim</i>	50
<i>Trecomen</i>	48	<i>Dublin</i>	46	Castles & Abbeys.		<i>Kilutra</i>	50
<i>Tripperax</i>	63	<i>Galloway, or Gallive,</i>				<i>Kilwarney</i>	50
<i>Trippitate</i>	48		48	<i>Archlo C.</i>	50		
<i>Vdrone</i>	63	<i>Korckcach</i>	67	<i>Killaire C.</i>	52	Mountaines.	
<i>Vlster</i>	48	<i>Luglyn or Leighlin,</i>		<i>Black Abbey</i>	50		
<i>Vriel</i>	58		63			<i>Bliew Blemy</i>	61
<i>Waterford</i>	63	<i>Limbrick</i>	46,66	Rivers.			
<i>Weishford</i>	58	<i>Rosse</i>	61			Observable Mat-	
<i>Wicklo</i>	58	<i>Waterford</i>	46	<i>Avenmo</i>	67	ters.	
				<i>Banne</i>	43	<i>A wonderfull Lake in</i>	
Ilands.		Townes.		<i>Banny</i>	48	<i>Ireland</i>	46
<i>Arran</i>	51	<i>Aboy</i>	50	<i>Birgus</i>	61	<i>A Disease called Ly-</i>	
<i>Inis Bovind</i>	56	<i>Alon</i>	54	<i>Boand</i>	43	<i>canthropic</i>	60
		<i>Anner</i>	54	<i>Boyne</i>	53	<i>Aurificij are certaine</i>	
Peninsulac's.		<i>Arctlo</i>	54	<i>Furne</i>	43	<i>Birds which have</i>	
<i>Ard</i>	50	<i>Arde</i>	48	<i>Iernus</i>	64	<i>one foot armed with</i>	
<i>Lecale</i>	Fol. 50	<i>Bala mac Andan,</i>	61	<i>Libin</i>	53	<i>talents, and the o-</i>	
Promontories.		<i>Cassel</i>	66	<i>Liffie</i>	45	<i>ther smooth with a</i>	
<i>Biar-head</i>	64	<i>Clare</i>	53	<i>Lin</i>	43	<i>plaine webbe</i>	44
<i>Calebegh</i>	64	<i>Delvin</i>	48	<i>Lough Foile</i>	48	<i>In Downe a Towne in</i>	
<i>Hieron</i>	60	<i>Downe</i>	48	<i>Moad</i>	43	<i>Ireland S. Patricke</i>	
<i>S. Johns Foreland</i>	50	<i>Droghead</i>	48,56	<i>Modarne</i>	43,61	<i>was buried</i>	48
<i>The Ground</i>	60	<i>Duleck</i>	50	<i>Neoru</i>	58	<i>No Serpents nor vene-</i>	
<i>Wiclo or Winchiligello</i>	50	<i>Four</i>	49	<i>Ovoca</i>	61	<i>mous creatures live</i>	
		<i>Kelles</i>	52	<i>Samairo</i>	43	<i>here, nor in Greece.</i>	
				<i>Shevin</i>	43,48		44



# A TABLE OF SCOTLAND.

Countries.		Rine	74	Cuper	78	Lide	73
<b>A</b>		Rosse	80	Dalnetb	74	Lowys	74
<b>A</b> Bri	77,80	Stathierne	77	Dunbar	74	Lox	80
<b>A</b> Aima	80	Sterling	76	Dunbristan	74	Navernus	80
<b>A</b> Albania	88	Twedia	73	Elgina	80	Nessus	73
<b>A</b> Amandale	73	near Lochmar		Haddington	74	Nyth	68
<b>A</b> Angusia	78	near Lochmar		Kello	73	Solwaya	80
<b>A</b> Argile	77	near Lochmar		Lemmuch	74	Spey	
<b>A</b> Argathel	77	Hebrides, or Westerne		Leth	74	Stinfian	74
<b>A</b> Atholia	78	Iles,	82	Nessus	80	Tans	77,78
<b>A</b> Badenack	80	Orades or Orkney,	82	S. Andrew	72	Tine	74
<b>A</b> Baronia	76	Zeland Islands	82			Tweede	68
<b>A</b> Beina	80	Menen Islands				Vrus	74
<b>A</b> Braid Albin	77	Promontories.		Vniversities.		Vruyn	74
<b>A</b> Buguban	80	Betubium, or Davis		Edenburgh	68		
<b>A</b> Caledonia	68	Bay, or Duncans		S. Andrewes	72		
<b>A</b> Cantyre	77	Bay,	81			Lakes.	
<b>A</b> Caricla	74	Navernia	81	Castles.		Abria	80
<b>A</b> Cathanes	81	Novantum	74	Dunbrittan	77	Avus	77
<b>A</b> Clacman	78	Vervedrump, or Hoya,		Dunoirum	80	Finis	77
<b>A</b> Clidesdale	73	Dum by head	81	Edinburgh Castle		Iernus	77
<b>A</b> Cnapdale	77	Havens and Bayes.		Rivers.		Labrus	80
<b>A</b> Cocla	74	Forth	73	Aire	74	Lomund	70,74
<b>A</b> Colrosse	78	Gerigontus	74	Almene	74	Myrion	74
<b>A</b> Drum Albin	77	Gerloch	74	Annan	73,74	Nessus	80
<b>A</b> Eskedde	73	Glotta	74	Aven	76	Rgan	74
<b>A</b> Eufedale	73	Letha	70	Carrou	76	Loch Lomond	
<b>A</b> Fife	78	Longus	74	Carth	76	Mountaines.	
<b>A</b> Gour	78			Clido	74	Cheviote	73
<b>A</b> Kinrosse	78	Cities.		Coyil	74	Grampins, or Grainiz-	
<b>A</b> Landeria	73	Edenburgh	68	Cray	74	baine	70
<b>A</b> Lauria	77	Glasgow	74	Cunningam	76	Ocellum Moun.	78
<b>A</b> Lennox	76	Lanarick	74	Dee	70,74	Asmus	
<b>A</b> Liderdale	73			Duglasse	76	Observable Mat-	
<b>A</b> March	73	Townes.		Dun	74	ters.	
<b>A</b> Marvia	80	Aberdon	72,80	Eve	73	The Gesspell first prea-	
<b>A</b> Mernia	78	Abreneth	78	Fin	77	ched in Scotland,	
<b>A</b> Moravia	80	Ayr	74	Grenan	74	Fol.70	
<b>A</b> Navernia	80	Berwick	73	Ierna	77	The deafe Stone,	76
<b>A</b> Nillerdale	73	Calidon	78	Kenn	74	A strange Lake in	
<b>A</b> Perth	78	Caralia	74	Leth	74	Scotland,	76
<b>A</b> Renfroun	76	Coldingham	73	Levin	77		



# A TABLE OF ENGLAND AND WALES.

Countries.	Yorkshire, 105	Townes.	Burwell 112
B			
Arke-shire, Fol. 110	Islands.	Aergraw 116	Caerleon 102
Bedford-shire, 110	Anglesey 116	Abergenny 102	Caermarden 103
Bishopricke of Durham, 88	Garnsey 116	Abingdon 114	Calne 100
Brecknock-shire, 99	Gersey 116	Amersham 113	Cambridge 112
Buckinghamshire 110	Wight 116	Ancafter 106	Camden 102
Caernarvan-sh. 90, 95		Andover 114	Carram 90
Cambridge-shire, 110	Promontories.	Ange 113	Castlement 102
Cheshire 92	Cape of Cornwall, 83	Apelby 92	Champernons 100
Cornwall 99	Holy-head 118	Arundell 115	Chensford 113
Cumberland 88	Promontorie of Kent, 83	Ashwelthorpe 109	Chepstow 102
Darby-shire, 105		Ashwell 113	Chester upon the street 91
Denbigh-shire 92	Havens and Bayes.	Attleburgh 109	Chichester 115
Devonshire 99	Dover 84	Bablae 112	Chippenham 100
Dorsetshire 99	Falmouth 84, 99	Bakewell 106	Christ-Church 114
Essex 110	Milford Haven, 96	Balacuri 98	Cirencester, or Cicester 102
Flintshire 92, 99	Muntshay 84	Banburie 112	Colbroke 113
Glamorgan-shire, 99	Southampton 84	Banger 95	Colchester 113
Glocester-shire 99	Torbay 84	Barkley 102	Collerford 89, 90
Hampshire 110	Traith-Bocum 96	Barton 113	Congleton 95
Hartford-shire 110	Traith-Manr 96	Bathe 100	Coventry 110
Hereford-shire, 99		Beale 103	Cowbridge 102
Huntingdon 110	Cities.	Beddington 114	Credendon 113
Kent 110	Bathe 84	Bedford 113	Crowland 100
Lancashire 92	Bristol 84, 100	Bemflot 113	Croydon 114
Leicester-shire, 105	Caerdiffa 102	Benmarish 116	Cunnington 110
Lincoln-shire 105	Canterbury 84, 115	Bendley 96	Dancaster 105
Merioneth shire, 95	Carlile 90	Binchester 91	Darbie 106
Middlesex 110	Durham 91	Birport 109	Dartmouth 100
Monmouth-shire 99	Excester 99	Bisham 114	Daventry 110
Montgomery-shire. 92	Glocester 102	Bishops Stratford 113	Deereham 109
Northampton-sh. 110	Hereford 103	Blisfo 113	Delenham 112
Norfolke 105	Landaffe 202	Blith 108	Denbigh 95
Northumberland, 88	Leicester 108	Blucth 103	Deohirst 102
Nottinghamshire 105	Lincolne 105	Boberman 99	Darlington 91
Oxford-shire 110	London Chief City 14	Borough of Southwarke 114	Dis or Disco 109
Pembrock-shire, 99	Manchester 94	Boston 106	Dorchester 100, 112
Rutland-shire, 105	New Castle 88	Bozworth 108	Dover 115
Shrop-shire 92	Normich 109	Brackley 110	Draiton 96, 114
Somerset-shire, 99	Oxford 84, 112	Brading 119	Drayton Bassett 106
Stafford-shire, 105	Sandwich 84	Brecnock 103	Duglasse 98
Suffolke 110	Shrewsbury 84	Bretenham 112	Dunmow 113
Surrey 110	Southampton 114	Bridgnorth 96	Dunstable 113
Sussex 110	West-Chester 94	Buckingham 113	Earles Cone 113
Warwick-shire, 110	Westminster 114	Bulnesse 92	Eaton 113
Westmorland, 92	Winchester 114	Burcester 112	Effingham 114
Wiltshire 99	Torke 84	Burford 112	Egleston 91
		Barton 106	Ely 112
		Burport 100	Ensham 112
			Ex-



# A Table of ENGLAND and WALES.

Exminster	100	Maidenhead	114	Ruffin	98	Wantage	114
Farenlon	114	Maldon	113	Ruchlan	95	Warham	100
Farnborough	95	Malsmebury	100	Ruthun	95	Warwicke	102
Feroy	99	Mancester	110	Saffron Walden	112	Watling Street	113
Godclming	114	Mansfield	108	S. Albanes	113	Watlington	112
Gods-Hill	119	Marleburrow	100	S. Asaph	95	Vauburne	109
Grafton	110	Marlow	113	S. Columbs	99	Vebley	104
Grampond	99	Merton	114	S. Davids	103	Veden	110
Grantham	100	Minster Lovell	112	S. Diacre	106	Vedsburrow	106
Gravesend	115	Modberry	100	S. Edmondsbury	112	Velledone	110
Hadly	112	Monmouth	102	S. Ives	110	Vells	100
Halifax	105	Montgomery	96	S. Needes	110	Verkinton	90
Harbury	110	Neuth	102	S. Peters	120	Vetherby	105
Hartford-West	103	Newarke	108	Salsbury	100	Veymouth	100
Harlech	96	Newberry	114	Sandwich	115	Vhitney	112
Hartlepole	91	Newburg	116	Saltafh	99	Vhorwell	114
Hay	103	Newport	102, 113	Scroby	108	Vickam	13
Hellas	99		119	Shelton	109	Videhay	114
Hertford	113	Newton	119	Shirburne	100, 105	Vilton	100
Hide	115	Northampton	110	Silcester	114	Vimbleton	114
Higham	113	North-Elmeham	109	Skulton	109	Vinburne	100
High Wickam	113	Nottingham	108	Spalding	106	Vincelscombe	102
Hinckly	108	Ockley	114	Stafford	106	Vindham	109
Hungerford	114	Odiam	114	Stanford	106	Vinasore	114
Huntingdon	110	Odill	113	Stanherpe	91	Volverhampton	106
Jaborow	109	Okeham	108	Staynes	114	Voodstocke	113
Ipswich	112	Oxford	112	Stone	106	Vorkensop	108
Ichancester	113	Ormeskirke	94	Stony Stratford	113	Vorksworth	106
Ixming	112	Outney	113	Stow	99	Vroxeter	96
Kendale	92	Oundale	110	Stratford upon Avon,		Tarmouth	109, 119
Kejwick	90	Padstow	99		110		
Kedwilly	103	Pannell	113	Stratton	99	Universities.	
Kings Cleare	114	Patriington	105	Sturminster	100	Oxford	112
Kingst. upon Hull	105	Penbroke	103	Sudbury	112	Cambridge	112
Lancaster	94	Perith	90	Suthwell	108		
Lanuehlin	96	Peryn	99	Swaff-ham	109	Rivers.	
Leamington	110	Peterborow	110	Sweafsy	102	Adderburne	100
Leabury	104	Plessey	113	Tame	112	Alan	99
Leigh	113	Plimmouth	99	Tamerton	99	Alen	95, 100, 110
Lemster	104	Plimpton	100	Tamerworth	99	Alne	89, 110
Leskerd	99	Pontfreit	105	Tameworth	106	Arrow	110
Lestutbiel	99	Poole	100	Tenby	103	Arun	115
Leuston	99	Portsmouth	114	Tetbury	102	Avon	100, 110, 102
Leyton	113	Pyle	98	Tetnal	106	Ax	100
Lichfield	106	Quarre	119	Thetford	109	Ayr	105
Lidston, or Lidford,		Radcliffe	114	Torcester	100	Benifice	113
	100	Ralegh	119	Trekeirh	103	Blithe	89, 106
Lime	100	Reading	114	Trubridge	100	Breton	112
Loghor	102	Rech	112	Truseu	99	Bruil	100
Longbarnum	108	Ringwood	114	Tukesbury	102	Calder	105
Long-Ichington	110	Rockford	113	Verslame	113	Cam	112
Ludlow	96	Rigston	112, 113	Vppingham	108	Camel	99
Luton	13	Rosse	104	Vicester	106	Carr	100
Lutterworth	108	Rumford	113	Vxbridge	114	Chelmer	113
Lunke	109	Rumney	115	Wallingford	114	Cherwell	112
		Rumsey	114	Wandlesworth	114	Charner	106
						Clun	



A Table of ENGLAND and WALES.

Clan	96	Haile	99	Piddle	100	Wandale	114
Cokar	90, 105	Hamble	114	Flint	100	VVanfpehel	89
Cole	112	Hanse	106	Ran	92	VVafh	108
Columb	100, 113, 114	Hull	105	Recal	105	VVaveney	109
Conway	95	Humber	84	Rhie	105	VVeare	91
Coquet	89	Idle	106, 108	Ribell	94	VVelland	106, 110
Corne	96	Idwell	94	Rumney	102	VVelwe	100
Creden	100	Irtton	90	Severne	83, 102	VVents	109
Dan	106	Ifca	100	Snite	108	VVeuer	95
Danc	95	Ifis	100, 102, 112	Soar	108	VVey	100, 114
Darent	115	Ituna	92	Somer	100	VVherfe	105
Deben	112	Ivell	100	Sons	106	VVilleybourne	100
Dec	83, 95	Kenner	100, 114	Stort	113	VVindrufh	112
Dert	100	Lack	94	Stour	112	VVifk	105
Deva	95	Lambor	114	Sturn	100	VVitham	106
Derwent	88, 90, 105, 106	Lea	113, 114	Taffe	102, 103	VVreck	108
Don	105	Leam	100	Tam	106	VVye	103
Dor	104	Ley	113, 114	Tamar	99	VVyre	94
Dove	106	Lid	100	Taw	100	Yere	109, 112
Dow	105	Lim	100	Tayn	106		
Dugloffe	94	Lin	108	Teave	100		Lakes.
Eden	90	Liner	99	Tees	91	Merton	94
Eeden	90	Loghor	102	Tefidiane	96	VVinander Mere	92
Eimor	92	Lone	92, 94	Teigne	100		Mountaines.
Elen	90	Loo	99	Terne	96	Derwentfels	90
Ellan	100	Lud	106	Teft	14	Ingleburrowhill	94
Elny	95	Lug	104	Teyle	105	Peake	106
Erome	100	Medway	115	Thame	102, 112, 113	Pendle-hill	94
Evenlode	112	Merfey	92	Thames	115	Penigent	94
Ewe	100	Mimer	113	Thet	109	Scafell	98
Foffe	105	Mole	114	Thon	100		
Foulneffe	105	Mynow	104	Till	89	Observable Mat-	
Fowy	99	Nid	105	Tine	88	ters.	
Frow	100	Nide	102	Torres	100	Sir Francis Drake	
Frome	100	Ock	100, 114	Towridge	100	borne at Plymouth,	
Froftwell	113	Olen	90	Towy	103	99	
Gawnleffe	91	Ore	112	Trent	84, 100, 106, 108	King Richard the 3d.	
Gerne	109, 112	Ottery	100	Vaga	104	flaine at Bosworth,	
Giping	112	Onfe	84, 102, 105, 109, 112	Vale	99	108	
Gowy	103	Pedred	100	Vendrath	103	The Vale of VWhite-	
Gnash	108	Penke	106	Vfke	103	horfe	113



# A TABLE OF NORVVEY, SWETHLAND, and DENMARKE.

Countries.									
<b>A</b>									
Ggerhusia	121	Verendia	184	Oxeholm	140	Ossensel	147		
Allantacia	125	Wagna	144	Ramso	150	Segeberg	144		
Angermannia	125	Wendssyl	140	Samsoc	140	Staffanger	122		
Babusia or Bay	121	Westgothia	124	Tosing	148	Stegoa	134		
Begerhusia	122	Westmannia	124	Towe	150	Stormaria	144		
Biarmia	125	Wichia	125	Tuen	140	Stubecopen	150		
Botina-East	125	Wiria	125	Tussing	150	Swynburch	147		
Botina North	125	VVotichonia	125	Tydsholm	140	Townes.			
Botina West	125			Weem	134	Alburg	140		
Corelia	125	Ilands.		VVithurgenm	125	Arhusen	140		
Dalia	124	Abo	125	Zeland	132	Afloia	121		
Denmarke	126, 132	Ageroa	140, 150			Congel	121		
Dithmarsh	144	Alant	125	Peninsula's.		Coping	150		
Finland	125	Alsen	148	The Cimbrick Cher-		Die Holle	150		
Fiovia	132, 147	Amigria	134	sonesus, or Penin-		Ellebogen	135		
Gestricia	125	Aroe	148	sula,	132	Ellenear	134		
Geoland	135	Arr	148	Promontories.		Flensburg	142		
Halland	135	Birkholm	150	The Promontorie of		Fridrichstad	122		
Handharet	140	Bodum	140	Hellen	140	Grammelgard	150		
Helsing	125	Boko	150	Havens and Bayes.		Habsay	125		
Holsaria	132	Bornholm	135	The Bay of Helene,		Haderstebia	144		
Ingria	125	Brando	150	124		Hamburg	145		
Jutia	132, 137	Cistand	140	Bay Die Flensburger-		Hammaria	123		
Lapland	125	Dagon, or Dachlen,		wick	150	Heimingsted or Hen-			
Liefland	125	125		Botnick Bay	125	ste	145		
Meringia	129	Egholm	140	Finnick Bay	125	Helsingburg	150		
Midelpad	125	Endelo	150	Assenian Bay	150	Hexholme	125		
Morsoc	140	Fallstre	148	The Sound	134	Hussam	144		
Natagundia	125	Fenno	150			Kexholme	125		
Nirixia	124	Grysholm	140	Cities.		Kile	145		
Norwey	121	Hannoe	135	Arboga	124	Koengeef	121		
Opland	124	Hansholm	140	Arosia	124	Konningsberg	122		
Ostgothia	124	Hertsholm	140	Assens	147	Krempe	145		
Reccalia	125	Hellenis	150	Berga or Bergen	122	Landskrone	151		
Savolofia	125	Hiarnoe	140	Bowens	147	Lincop	124		
Scania	132	Hielme	140	Copenhagen a Vni-		London	151		
Sericfinia	125	Hilgenes	140	versitie,	130	Marib	148		
Sleswick	132	Huena	134	Cortemund	147	Nasco	148		
Smalandia	124	Jegen	140	Foborch	147	Nerva	125		
Solies Dalia	124	Jordo	150	Itzohoa	144	Nidrosia	122		
Stormaria	144	Landoe	135	Londa or Londis	135	Nistadt	148		
Sudermannia	124	Langeland	148	Middlefart or Mil-		Norborch	150		
Swethland	121	Lawland	148	vart	147	Novogard	125		
Tonastia	125	Moeneland	134	Niburch	147	Odderwold or Odwad			
Tuiscia	124	Ocland	129	Nicopen	150	121			
Thyland	140	Oland	140	Nisoping	140	Osternholm	150		
		Ostholm	140			Rensburg	145		
						Ripen	140		
						Roes-			



# A Table of Norway, Swethland, and Denmarke.

Roeschild	134	Tystad or Tysser	140			
Roth	148	Vexio	124	Lakes.		Observations.
Rudkeping	148	Vpsal	124	Dithmars	145	
Saltzburgh	122	Wardhuise	122	Solion	124	S. Laurences Clocke in
Scava	124	VVesemberg	125			Denmarke 135
Schon	122	VVexo	124	Woods.		Stock fish made in
Sleswick	142	VViburg	140	Alverderpenholt	145	Norway 122
Stocholm	14	VVisby	135	Borcholt	145	Uraniburg, a Castle
Strengenes	124			Burgholt	145	full of Astronomi-
Sundorburg	150	Rivers.		Resenwalde	145	call Instruments
Swineburg	150	Egidora or Eyder	135			Sometime belong-
Togrop	148	Eidera	145	Mountaines.		ing to Tycho-Brabe
Tol. o	124	Lovat or Ny	125	Alberg	140	134
Tollingsted	145	Stora	135	Skarringclint	140	

## A TABLE OF BORVSSIA, OR PRVSSIA, LIVONIA, OR LIEFELAND, Russia, and Molcavia, Lithuania, Transylvania, or Siebenburg n, and Taurica Cherlonesus.

Countries.		Lettea	158	Samogitia	166	VVorotinia	164
A		Liefeland	157	Severia	164		
Alartika	158	Lithuania	166	Sibior	166	Ilands.	
Artoria	152	Lucomoria	166	Siebenburgen	173	Alona	158
Belz	172	Miceflow Pal.	170	Slavonia	152	Duchden	158
Bideiz on	166	Michlovina	152	Smolensko	164	Kien	158
Bielkia	166	The Minscencian Pa-		Spruceland	152	Ofel	158
Black Russia	166	latinate	170	ndavia	152	VVormse, or Worist,	
Borussia	152	Mosaiskia	166	Susdali	166		158
The Brieslian Palati-		Moscovie	162	Transylvania	173	VVrangen	158
nate	170	Nadravia	152	The Trocensian Pala-			
Condora	166	Natangia	152	tinate	170	Peninsula's.	
Correllia	166	Novogrodia	164, 166	Twertia	166	The Taurick Cherso-	
Culmegeria	152	Novogrodian Palati-		Vilenskian Palatinate		nesus, or Peninsula,	
Curland	158	nate	170		170		178
Duina	166	Obdora	166	Vodzka	166		
Estland	158	Odenpoa	158	Volbima	166, 170	Cities.	
Galinda	152	Permia	166	V. lo. omiria	164	Amborsin	166
Halycz	172	Petzoa	166	Vst aga	166	Angetburg	154
Harland	158	Plescovia	166	VVarma	152	Azac	180
Hockerland	158	Poinesania	152	VViathka	166	Bassenburg	160
Jaroslavua	166	Prussia	153	Wicke	158	Boytia	154
Jernen	158	Rescovia	166	Wielki	166	Bradenbury	154
Ingra	166	Rhezan	164	Wrland	158	Briesti	170
Kovia	170	Restom	166	Witchscium	Palati-	Capha	180
Lappia	166	Russia	158	nate	170	Cestia	154
Lemburg	172	Sarobia	152	Wolochda	166	Christaderder	154



# A Table of Borussia, or Prussia, or Liefeland, &c.

Colluga	164		Ingermenum	180	Reden	154	
Corſira	164	Townes.	Infteburg	154	Reffen	164	
Crentzburg	154	Abſeel	158	Jurgburg	154	Rhenum	154
Dalem	160	Allenſtein	154	Kamiona	170	Richtenerder	154
Die wilde	164	Althafis	154	Kerkew	170	Riga	116
Doblin	160	Balachium	180	Kerzemeneſia	170	Ringem	158
Dringford	154	Bar	172	Kies	160	Rofenburg	150
Durbin	160	Barton	154	Kowno	164	Sacer Lucus	180
Fifchufen	154	Berglaw	154	Lais	158	Salaw	154
Fridland	154	Bichow	170	Lantenburg	154	Salfeld	154
Girania	154	Bobroisko	170	Lawiſko	170	Schouenberg	154
Grabin	160	Borcholna	158	Lawna	164	Schonte	154
Haſenpot	160	Boriſtow	170	Leal	158	Scorpow	154
Heiligenbeil	154	Braſlaw	172	Lebmul	154	Seburg	154
Hermanſtat	174	Breichen	154	Leippe	154	Sicwarkſey	164
Keningsberg	154	Brezania	172	Leſen	154	Slonin	170
Kerzemenes	172	Brunzburg	154	Lichtſtad	154	Starodub	164
Kneyback	154	Candaw	160	Lida	164	Siraburg	154
Kokenhuſen	158	Canienies	172	Linsko	170	Siraſsburg	154
Labia	159	Cercum	180	Lode	158	Stum	154
Lebenichs	154	Cherſo	180	Luczko	170	Swiſlocz	170
Lechſtet	154	Chriſtburg	154	Luzenburg	154	Thorn	154
Liccaw	154	Cimmerium	181	Maiendeweder	154	Tolkemit	154
Lucko	172	Claufenburg	176	Mangutum	180	Tollberg	158
Minsko	170	Copyz	170	Marienburg	154	Topatium	158
Mitaw	160	Coſſovia	180	Medziboz	172	Volodomire	170
Moſchwa	164	Crim	178	Melſak	154	Vpiza	170
Norbeitia	154	Cronſtat	176	Merinec	154	Wartenburg	154
Novogrod	164	Culenburg	154	Miceſlaw	170	Weſenburg, 158	176
Novogrodeck	170	Culme	154	Midwiſch	176	Weifenſtein	158
Piltzen	160	Czeringow	146	Millenbach	176	Wenden	160
Pinsko	170	Derpt	158	Mohilow	170	Wenſlaw	154
Poloteska	170	Diſna	170	Moſer	170	Wermedit	154
Ragnet	154	Dreſchdom	154	Munhuſe	154	Werneboa	158
Renum	154	Dreſſa	170	Nerne	158	Windaw	160
Revel	158	Dromen Achillis	180	Newmarkt	154	Woolkowicz	170
Rhexan	164	Druha	170	Newenburg	154	Zaaz	176
Riga	158	Dubrowna	170	Newrich	154		
Salaw	154	Elbing	154	Neyburg	154	Seas.	
Seleburg	160	Fellen	158	Noeſenſtat	172	The Enxine Sea	181
Shippenbeil	154	Fridech	154	Nordenburg	154	Ponau	181
Srunden	160	Garneſie	154	Nyſchlot	158		
Tanas	180	Gilgeburg	154	Ober Palm.	158	Rivers.	
Tapia	154	Golb	154	Oczacow	180	Alla	154
Tiſſo	154	Goldingen	160	Odruck	170	Alib	176
Tulla	164	Gracida	180	Ortleburg	154	Alura	176
Valdonia	154	Grandentz	154	Oſterod	154	Ariel	180
Venſdorfe	154	Grodna	164	Overpolen	158	Beca	160
Vilenski	164	Guſtat	154	Pappaw	154	Boryſthenes 164,	166,
Vintburg	154	Hapſel	158	Paſſenhume	154		180
Volodomire	164	Heilsberg	154	Perecopia	180	Chryſoloros	176
Wenden	158	Helmet	158	Pernaw	158	Chryſus	176
Witebske	170	Horacia	180	Pompeiopolis	180	Cronon	154
Wolmar	158	Hohenſtein	154	Prenſmark	154	Deſma	160, 180
Wolodomiria	172	Ho'and	154	Rodaſcowna	170	Don	166, 180
Zinten	154	Jabansburg	154	Raſtenburg	154	Dravaniza	154
				Reczyca	170	Duina	160, 166
						Duinga	



# A Table of SPAIN.

Duinga	166	Nogent	154	Strygius	176	Ladega	166
Dura	170	Oby	166	Tanais	166,180	Woods.	
Edel	166	Occa	164,166	Thimes	176	Hercynia	166,162,
Eidera	145	Obr	176	Tyrus	172		176
Einbeck	160	Ompay	176	Vistula	154	Mountaines.	
Elbing	154	Onega	166	Volga	164,166	Comingsberg	156
Fasso	181	Orsa	170	Ureibnitz	154	The Rhiphaan Moun-	
Kockel	176	Ossa	154	Vusera	154	tains	160
Lavia	154	Passerg	154	Weisel	154	Observations.	
Lua	154	Phasis or Phazzeth,	181	Winda	160	A strange manner of	
Morus	176					Buriall in Liefen	
Moschus	164	Pregel	154	Lakes.		land	160
Nemeni	154	Sabesus	176	Beibus	160		
Nester	166	Samius	176	Bielejeziom	166		
Ntopor	166,180	Samiar	180	Ilmen or Ilmer	166		

# A TABLE OF SPAIN.

Countries.							
A							
Lgarbia	188	Corduba	187	Portugal	188	Bay of Sucronia	224
Andalusia	188,	Dertosa	207	Prata	237	Corvima	191
	217	Emerita	187	Rossellion	237	Dubal or Tuball	200
Arragon	188,227	Emporia	237	S.Columba a Queralto	237	Fuentarabie	191
Astigitana	187	Estrensadura	188			Haven of Venus	191
Asturia	188	Gaditana	187	S.Columba a Scintil-	237	Illicitane Bay	225
Asturia de Oviedo,	202	Galicia	188,202	lijs,	237	Portus Tarracoenfis,	191
		Gerunda	137,237	Sanallanium	237		
Asturia de Santillana,	207	Granada	188,217	Scalibitana	187	Puerto d' Aliconte,	191
		Gnimeranum	237	Spaine	183		
Ausonia	237	Gnipuscoa	207	Tarracon	187,188	Setubal	200
Barcinon	237	Herlua	237	Tingitana	188	Sucronensian Bay	191
Batica	187,188	Hispalia	187,217	Valentia	188,222	The Virgitane Bay,	191
Biscay	188,207	Ilerda	237	Vallisfogona	237		
Bisuldinum	237	Itona	237	Vicke	237		
Bracara	188	Lean	188,202	Urgell	237	Cities.	
Cesar Augustana	188	Lucia	188			Alaslar de Sal	198
Canaras	237	Lusitania	187,188	Promontories.		Alcanara	190
Cardana	237	Ma orica	188	St. Vincents Promon-	184	Almada	198
Carthaginia	188	Mimerisa	237	torie	184	Amaya	211
Castile Old and New,	212,188,227	Montacuto	237	Cape de Creus	184	Anca	191
		Mont albo	237	Olarso	184	Aranda	214
Catalonia	188	Murcia	188,222			Asturica	189
Celfona	237	Navarre	207	Havens and Bayes.		Augustobroga	190
Ceretania	237	Pacensis	187	Alber	191	Barcelon, or Barcino,	189,228
Clunia	188	Palmosum	237	Baia de Cadiz	191	Begia Bega, or Beja,	178
		Porelata	237	The Bay of Gibraltar,	192	Bilbao	
		Pollearia	237				



# A Table of SPAIN.

<i>Bilbao</i>	207	<i>Astorga</i>	206	<i>Loia</i>	218	<i>Tragacet</i>	189
<i>Burgos</i>	222	<i>Avila</i>	214	<i>Lucar</i>	220	<i>Tudella</i>	189
<i>Cosmbra</i>	198	<i>Axalita</i>	218	<i>Lugo</i>	190, 204	<i>Valladolid</i>	214
<i>Complutum</i>	190	<i>Barbrastrum</i>	228	<i>Manresa</i>	230	<i>Vegel</i>	220
<i>Compostella</i>	189, 198	<i>Beiar or Bigerra</i>	192	<i>Medina Sidonia</i>	220	<i>Vera</i>	191
<i>Coraduba</i>	189	<i>Belgida</i>	225	<i>Merida</i>	190	<i>Vieque or Vich</i>	230
<i>Estella</i>	211	<i>Bera</i>	191	<i>Metallina</i>	190	<i>Villa Franca</i>	191
<i>Evora</i>	198	<i>Bethleem</i>	198	<i>Miranda</i>	189	<i>Villamanta</i>	215
<i>Girona</i>	230	<i>Bigerra</i>	192, 225	<i>Monda</i>	220	<i>Villaria</i>	190
<i>Granada</i>	189	<i>Blanos</i>	230	<i>Moncon</i>	228	<i>Viseo</i>	198
<i>Guenfa</i>	189	<i>Bolsa</i>	189	<i>Monte Majore</i>	192	<i>Vrgella</i>	228
<i>Hispalis</i>	189	<i>Braga</i>	200	<i>Montoro</i>	220	<i>Xativa</i>	225
<i>Huesca</i>	227	<i>Cabeca</i>	215	<i>Moron</i>	218	<i>Xavanicium</i>	214
<i>Ilerda</i>	230	<i>Cesar Augusta</i>	189	<i>Morvedere</i>	225	<i>Xeres de la Frontera,</i>	220
<i>Leon</i>	189, 204	<i>Cagnamannus</i>	190	<i>Motrico or Monte de</i>		<i>Zamora</i>	225
<i>Lerida</i>	230	<i>Calataiut</i>	228	<i>Trico</i>	210		
<i>Lisbon</i>	189, 198, 190	<i>Caliz</i>	190	<i>Nebrissa</i>	215		
<i>Madrid</i>	189, 215	<i>Carmona</i>	218	<i>New Carthage</i>	184		
<i>Mons Regalis</i>	211	<i>Cascala</i>	198	<i>Odefeiza</i>	201		
<i>Nebrissa</i>	189	<i>Castola veia</i>	215	<i>Oliva</i>	224		
<i>Olisippo</i>	198	<i>Castan</i>	190	<i>Orensium</i>	204		
<i>Olyta</i>	211	<i>Castell verde</i>	190	<i>Osia</i>	195		
<i>Orense</i>	190	<i>Ceice</i>	198	<i>Osma</i>	214		
<i>Oviedo</i>	206	<i>Chippiona</i>	220	<i>Ossonoba</i>	201		
<i>Palacios</i>	218	<i>Cinniana</i>	230	<i>Ossuna</i>	218		
<i>Pampelon</i>	189, 211	<i>Coimbra</i>	198	<i>Palencia</i>	212		
<i>Pedis Portus</i>	211	<i>Colbra</i>	230	<i>Penastor</i>	218		
<i>Pincia</i>	189	<i>Complutum</i>	195	<i>Perpignan</i>	231		
<i>Placentia</i>	214	<i>Conilsum</i>	220	<i>Pincia</i>	185		
<i>S. Jago</i>	198	<i>Con mbria</i>	185	<i>Placentia</i>	212		
<i>S. Johannes</i>	211	<i>Conayna</i>	224	<i>Ponte Fonga</i>	198		
<i>S. Luoar</i>	189	<i>Cordona</i>	220	<i>Ponte Vedra</i>	204		
<i>Salamanca</i>	189	<i>Coria</i>	214	<i>Porto</i>	190		
<i>Saragossa</i>	189, 227	<i>Cuenca</i>	215	<i>Porto-morin</i>	190		
<i>Segobia or Segovia,</i>		<i>Deciana</i>	230	<i>Portugallere</i>	208		
	214	<i>Denia</i>	225	<i>Ribadeo</i>	204		
<i>Sevill</i>	190, 218	<i>Eceja</i>	218	<i>Rodericke</i>	214		
<i>Taffala</i>	211	<i>Elche</i>	225	<i>Roiskinoon</i>	231		
<i>Talamera</i>	189	<i>El Puerto de S. Ma-</i>		<i>Ronda-veia</i>	220		
<i>Tarracon</i>	187, 189,	<i>ria</i>	220	<i>Roses</i>	230		
	230	<i>Fraga</i>	228	<i>Saganta</i>	195		
<i>Toledo</i>	189	<i>Fuentibre</i>	182	<i>Saguntum</i>	225		
<i>Tolosa</i>	210	<i>Funtarabie</i>	184, 210	<i>S. Lucar de Barrame-</i>			
<i>Tortosa</i>	189, 215	<i>Guarda</i>	198	<i>da</i>	215		
<i>Tudela</i>	211	<i>Garrea</i>	228	<i>Salabris</i>	189		
<i>Tyriassona</i>	227	<i>Jacca</i>	227	<i>Salamanca</i>	195		
<i>Valence</i>	189, 224	<i>Incibilis</i>	225	<i>Sebastian</i>	210		
		<i>Julia</i>	189	<i>Seguntia</i>	186		
		<i>Juliobriga</i>	189	<i>Selves</i>	201		
		<i>Lagoa</i>	201	<i>Signensa</i>	215		
		<i>Lamego</i>	189, 220	<i>Simanca</i>	214		
		<i>Lebazona</i>	215	<i>Talavera</i>	215		
		<i>Lebrixa</i>	218	<i>Tariffa</i>	220		
		<i>Leria</i>	198	<i>Tavila</i>	201		
		<i>Lericla</i>	198	<i>Tomar</i>	198		
		<i>Liria</i>	225	<i>Tordesillas</i>	189		
				<i>Torres</i>	224		

## Vniversities.

<i>Complutum</i>	216
<i>Conimbra</i>	200
<i>Ebora</i>	200
<i>Ilerda</i>	231
<i>Lerida</i>	195
<i>Osca</i>	195
<i>Pincia</i>	195
<i>Saganta</i>	195
<i>Salamanca</i>	195
<i>Sarragosa</i>	227
<i>Toledo</i>	216
<i>Valenco</i>	226

## Learned Men.

<i>Abraham Caccinus,</i>	195
<i>Almanca</i>	
<i>Alphonfus King of</i>	
<i>Castile</i>	
<i>Arnoldus Villanova-</i>	
<i>nus,</i>	
<i>Averroes,</i>	
<i>Avicen,</i>	
<i>Avicennus,</i>	
<i>Aurelius Prudentius,</i>	
<i>Calus Sedulius,</i>	
<i>C. Julius Higinus,</i>	
<i>Iohannes Vives,</i>	
<i>Iustine</i>	
<i>Lucan,</i>	
<i>L. Annæus Seneca,</i>	
<i>L. Iunius,</i>	
<i>M. Fabius Quintili-</i>	
<i>anus,</i>	
<i>M Valerius,</i>	
<i>Martialis,</i>	
<i>Mela</i>	
<i>Messaballah,</i>	
<i>Moder-</i>	



## A Table of SPAIN.

<i>Moderatus Columella,</i>	<i>Chalibis</i>	190, 210	<i>Techum or Tetrum,</i>	<i>Mont Serrato</i>	237
<i>Nonatus,</i>	<i>Conga</i>	228, 236		<i>Navaia</i>	211
<i>Pomponius Mela,</i>	<i>Duero</i>	189, 215	<i>Tettni</i>	<i>Orospeda</i>	189, 190
<i>Pope Damasus,</i>	<i>Duria</i>	224	<i>Turia</i>	<i>Rendgolosa</i>	226
<i>Portius Latro,</i>	<i>Ebro</i>	189, 228	<i>Tutins</i>	<i>Pyreanean</i>	<i>Monn-</i>
<i>Raimundus Lullius,</i>	<i>Fluvianus</i>	236	<i>Vataon</i>	<i>taines</i>	183, 191
<i>Rasis,</i>	<i>Gada</i>	214	<i>Vranca</i>	<i>S. Adrians M.</i>	184
<i>Rufus Festus,</i>	<i>Gallego</i>	228	<i>Xalon</i>	<i>Sierra d'Alcarex</i>	190
<i>Seneca,</i>	<i>Guadalet</i>	220	<i>Xucar</i>	<i>Sierra de Childeca-</i>	
<i>Sextilius Hana,</i>	<i>Guadalcheber</i>	190		<i>tao</i>	200
<i>Sorion,</i>	<i>Guadalguinor</i>	190	Lakes.	<i>Sierra de Cocolo</i>	189
<i>Trogus Pompeius,</i>	<i>Guadiana</i>	200		<i>Sierra Molina</i>	191
<i>Valentinus, Ibid.</i>	<i>Guetalabiar</i>	225	<i>Albufera</i>	<i>Sierra de Monchiquo,</i>	
	<i>Gunenea</i>	210	<i>Cantabria</i>		200
Seas.	<i>Henores</i>	214		<i>Sierra Morena</i>	191
<i>Atlanticke Sea</i>	<i>Iberus</i>	228, 236	Woods.	<i>Sierra de Sordedas,</i>	
<i>Balearicke Sea</i>	<i>Lethe</i>	190	<i>Monte d'Oca</i>		200
<i>Brittish Sea</i>	<i>Limaa</i>	190		<i>Sierra Vermigia</i>	191
<i>Cantabrian Sea</i>	<i>Minas</i>	190	Mountaines:	<i>Verode Placentia</i>	214
<i>Mediterranean Sea,</i>	<i>Minus or Mino,</i>	215	<i>Bambola</i>	Observations.	
184	<i>Mondega or Monda,</i>	215	<i>Cacus</i>	<i>A strange custome u-</i>	
Rivers.	<i>Orta</i>	210	<i>Calpe</i>	<i>sed by the Maides,</i>	
<i>Anas</i>	<i>Pesnerga</i>	214	<i>Canus</i>	<i>in Biscay</i>	208
<i>Araxis</i>	<i>Plumialbus</i>	236	<i>Idubeda</i>	<i>Lucan the Poet, and</i>	
<i>Avia</i>	<i>Rio Guadiano</i>	190	<i>The Iewes Mountaine</i>	<i>the two Seneca's</i>	
<i>Austra</i>	<i>Rubricatus</i>	236		<i>borne at Corduba,</i>	
<i>Batis</i>	<i>Ruscifon</i>	236	<i>Jupiters Monn.</i>		220
<i>Besotium or Betulo,</i>	<i>Salon</i>	228	<i>La Penna de les Ena-</i>	<i>Two strange Foun-</i>	
	<i>Sicoris</i>	190, 236	<i>morades</i>	<i>taines,</i>	236
<i>Carei-vas</i>	<i>Tagus, or Tayo, or</i>		<i>Mariola</i>	<i>Seventie Bridges in</i>	
<i>Carion</i>	<i>Teyo,</i>	189, 215	<i>Mont-lui</i>	<i>Spaine</i>	

A T A B L E O F  
F R A N C E.

From *Fol.* 245. to 386.

Countries.		Amiens	284	Auvernia or Avergne,	Auxan	376	
A		Angiers	263		Auxerre	288	
Gincourt	376	Anjon	263, 311	Avignon	279	Auxierrois	376
Aine-ville	376	Aquisaine	274	Aulnay	276	Auxone	376
Albret	276	Ardres	308	Aulnis	276	Baignon	260
Alencon	262	Arelatum	276	Aumale	262	Barbar Seime	288
Ambianum	294	Arley	376	Avor	319	Basque	276
		Armignac	276	Auserre	376	Bassigny	286
				M m m m		Bangs	



# A Table of FRANCE.

Baugy	319	Dijon	376	Le Mans	265	Rupes Fortes	292
Bear	276	Dola	377	Marohe	276	S. Aignan	389
Beaucaire	274	Dreux	263	Marcilly	319	S. Jangou	376
Beauchamp	376	Esparre	276	Marnay	319	S. Martin	376
Beauiolais	321	Espirey	376	Mascon	376	S. Paul	297
Beaumont Sur Oyse,	292	Estampes	292	Metu	292	Saintogne	276
	292	Estrac	276	Mombys	376	Saligny	319
Beauisse	292	Eu	262	Mommartin	376	Sancerre	319
Beauvais	292, 303	Eureux	262	Mongomery	262	Santerre	297
Belfia	259, 263	Fane	319	Monstreul	297	Savoy	251, 276, 382
Berrie	274, 316	Fages	319	Montalbon	343	Sees	376
Bession	262	Fiennes	308	Monford	260, 263	Senegnon	376
Bethisi	292	Foix	276	Montignac	276	Seury	319
Bigorre	276	Forest	224	Montliet	376	Soissonois	288, 296
Boisboson	319	Franche Comte	377	Morienne	277	Solonium	263
Boulogne	297, 370	France	245, 249	Mortaine	262	Susa	277
Braine	288	Franffas	276	Motte	288	Tancarville	262
Brasay or Brasse	376	Gastinois	292	Mountfalcon	319	Tarentais	277
Bresse	277, 348	Gilly	376	Mussy	376	Tarrant	376
Brestement	376	Gion	319	Narbonne	276	Tartenois	286, 296
Britany	259	Goella	291, 292	Nemours	292	Tholouse	276
La Brye	288	Grandpre	288	Nevers	376	Tirasche	289, 294
Burbon or Burbenois,	321	Grave	276	Normandie	259	Tirecourt	376
	321	Grello	260	Nuiffement	319	Tonnerre	288, 376
Burdeaux	329	Guecl	260	Orange	279	Touraine	274, 263
Burgundie	251, 276, 372, 376	Guenna	274	Oye	308	Tours	263
		Guine	297, 308	Pais de Diois	277	Turone	335
Cadarcium	345	Harcourt	262	Pais de Paroie	287	Valenion	376
Cahors	343	Hault Avergne	274	Pais de Querci, or		Valefia	276
Campania	284, 298	Hault Beauisse	262	Creci	343	Vallage	286
Carnates or Carnoti,	262	Helvetia	276	Paris	291	Valois	292
	262	Heurepois	292	Perche	236, 322	Vannetais	260
Catalaune	287	Hovivet	262	Perigort	276	Vasconia	274
Caulx	262	Jain-ville	288	Pemigny	284, 294	Vaulx de Vire	262
Chaligny	376	Ile Adams	292	Percigny	319	Vendosme	315
Chaloces	276	Ile of France	290, 292	Persang	292	Ventadour	276
Chalon Sur Saone,	376	Juigny	286, 288, 301	Picardie	194	Verberie	292
	376	Langres	287, 376	Picardie la Vray	284	Vermandois	289
Champagne	286	Langueadoc	356	Pierre fons	292	Veromandois	274
Chargni	376	Laonnois	286, 296	Planes	276	Vertus	288
Charolois	376	Lassax	319	Poitou	338	Vesutium	377
Chartram	263	Laugey	376	Polichum	377	Vexinum Francicum,	291
Chovigni	376	Le Ayle	262	Pompadour	276		
Commingeois	276	Le Bas Limosin	264	Ponthieu	297	Viennois	277
Compoy	319	Le hault Limosin	264	Pontois	292	Villabon	319
Constantine	262	Lemovicium	262	Poursuivent	287, 288	Ville Neure le Roy,	292
Cony	319	Ligny	288	Province	251, 279		
Corbie	284, 298	Limosin	264, 276	Ragny	376	Villiers	319
Couches	376	Lions	351	Retel	288	Virean	376
Count Robert	301	Longue-ville	262	Retelois	284, 286	Vult	262
Cuarterembrone	308	Lorraine	263, 362	Rhemes	287	Vulxin le Francois,	269
Cris	319	Lyuran	519	Roche fort	292, 376		
Dam-Martin	292	Maily	288	Rogemont	376	Xaintogne	269
Daulphine	251	Maine	314	Rohan	260		
Delphinat of France,	359	Malcurier	262	Rouffy	288	Ilands.	
				Royanne de Yvetot,	262	De Bas	251
						Le	



# A Table of FRANCE.

Le Taureau 251	Lutetia 291	Argenton 319	Bray 288
Hieres or Yeres 283	Massels 248, 282	Argeny 319	Brécý 319
Promontories.	Naomagus 248	Argilliers 287	Brenonville 292
Gobaum 251	Nantes 260	Arnay 375	Bréssuyre 341
Pyrenean Promontory 251	Narbon 248, 356	Argue 310	Bréft 260
Havens and Bayes.	Noion 286	Aseilly 319	Brédieres 341
Ancrayum 260	Orléance 248	Avalon 375	Bré 319
Aquitaine Bay 251	Ornanee 380	Avaricum 319	Brige 341
Brest 260	Paris (La Ville, 380	Auguranda 319	Brilliers 319
Briga 251	cont. l'Univerfi- 248, 291	Aulnay 343	Brifac 314
Conquest 250	La Cité. 291	Annale 262	Brivay 319, 266
Fenstiers 250	Poitiers 248	Aurenches 262	Bréffe 341
French Bay 251	Quingey 380	Ausone 375	Brovage 272
Hanebont 260	Rhemus 287	Ausserre 375, 376	Brévi 332
La Bare 249	Rohan 262	Austun 374	Bruyeres 365
La Rochelle 251	Rochelle 248, 270	Ays d'Anguillon 319	Brze 301
Luffon or Luxo, 251	Rochford 380	Baranion 319	Bueil 319
Pontefecrot 260	S. Antony de Tricastin 277	Barat 266	Buillons 274
Roscon 251	S. Flour 274	Bar Sur Senie 301	Burbon 322
Tarbellicus Ancon, 251	Saintes 269	Basochium 332	Burdeaux 330
	Sens 288	Basse Manche 341	Burelle 347
	Soiffon 286, 296	Bauge 314	Buffan 367
Cities.	Tholoufe 250, 356	Bayeux 262	Cabors 343
Aix 280	Tours 276, 335	Bayon 365	Carbonaria 330
Amboise 274, 359	Troyes 286	Bazes 274	Carcasson 358
Ambrum 277	Tuile 266	Beaucarie 283	Carlatum 274
Amiens 284	Valence 277, 359	Beaufu 319	Castelherault 341
Angiers 284	Vercelle 381	Beaufort 314	Castel Sarrazin 347
Arelatum 276, 280	Vienne 277, 359	Beavica 324	Castenoy 365
Arles 280		Beaujeu 319	Castres 283
Baion 274	Townes.	Behulien 319	Chabannes 274
Beavais 292, 304	Abbeville 297	Beaulne 375	Chaligny 365
Besancon 378	Ablys 202	Beaumont 306	Challon sur Saone, 374
Bordeaux, 248, 250, 274	Agres 274	Beaurams 365	Chancelle 324
Carcasson 356	Aignebeille 277	Belesme 332	Chapelle Blanche 274
Caralann 287	Ainay la Chasteau, 324	Bello-mon 266	Charmes 365
Chaaalon en Cham- 287	Alage 332	Bellus-Locus 266	Charron 341
paigne 287	Alaffac 266	Bengy 319	Charroux 324
Chambery 277, 384	Alercon 262	Bisnay 287, 301	Chartres 263
Dyon 374	Allier 322	Blaisac 274	Chassusio 266
Dio 277	Amance 365	Blanc-mont 365	Chasteau 274
Dola 377	Ambianum 294	Blankenburg 365	Chasteau aux forges, 287
Ebrodunum 277	Amboise 276	Blavet 260	Chasteau briant 260
Engoulesme 274, 359	Ancrayum 260	Blaye 272	Chasteaumur 341
Geneva 277	Andelot 287	Blois 287, 301	Chasteau Thieny 287
Grenoble 277, 359	Angilberts 376	Boiffon 266	Chastellerand 341
Juliomagus 248	Angoulesme 270	Bommieres 319	Chastelot 375
La Fere 297	Angy 242	Bonge 319	Chastelot 378
Langres 287	Anthony 332	Borbesieux 272	Chasteneray 341
Laon 296	Apte 282	Botzen 252	Chaumont en Bassigny 287
Limoges 264	Archimont 322	Boulogne 307	Chivon 276
Lions 248	Ardres 308	Bourges 318	Chizay 341
Loya 380	Arelate 359	Bourg-rouff 341	Choiseul 287
		Bourfac 319	Cistre-
		Bouteville 274	



## A Table of FRANCE.

Cisteraci	375	Ferrole	282	La Fere	286	Maulbesy	332
Clameci	376	Ferre	319	La Ferte sur Auge	301	Maupas	319
Clemon	319	Feurs	325	Lambellum	260	Maxen Soubs-Bresse	365
Clermont	274	Flavigny	375	La Mothe	365	Maymagnes	319
Clesmont	287	Flesche	314	Langes	276	Meaulx	288,302
Clisson	260	Forci	319	Langres	287,301	Machun	319
Coballinum	375	Fontenay le Comte	341	Languedoc	282	Meillac	266
Concressault	319	Fontaine Bellean	292	Lanzac	274	Melle	341
Condare	331	Fossigny	384	Laon	286	Melun	29
Condom	274	Franche-ville	319	Larmont	330	Memert	332
Conselbant	274	Franc	365	Lasaincourt	287	Menesme	319
Conquerneaux	260	Fruille	301	La Soubsteravis	266	Merxant	341
Consolat	266	Fully	319	Laufette	347	Metz	364
Constances	262	Gannat	324	Le col S. Diego	178	Mevy	319
Constantia	251	Gapencois	278	Leigne	375	Milinium	376
Corb. gny	376	Gerbeville	365	Le Pont	292	Milly	293
Coramba	284	Ghanoccan	314	Le Puy	174	Mirande	274
Cormaille	291	Giso s	262	L'Estray	365	Mireban	341
Cosne en Bourbonnois	324	Glanate or Glandeve	282	Leureux	319	Moche	319
Crovan	375	Gocffi	287,301	Liburnium	330	Moissac	347
Crosse	297	Gover	322	Lignum	287	Molins	322
Cusfec	274	Gourdon	347	Limoges	270	Moleil	341
Cusset	324	Gourville	274	Lions	351	Mombard	375
Cuyssellum	375	Gracay	319	Lisieux	262	Momberron	274
Dam Martin	290	Grasse	282	L'Isle Jourdain	341	Mond dier	296,297
Darney	365	Graveling	310	Longue-ville	262	Monferrat	274
Dax	174	Grenoble	360	Love	319	Montgomery	262
Dedier	301	Guadalup	250	Louvemen	287	Monhec	347
Deneuvre	365	Guemund	368	Louvres	291	Mons Belial	360
Dezisa	376	Guse	286,297	Luce-ville	365	Mons Limartium	332
Diepe	251	Gusnes	308	Lury	319	Mons Mirally	358
Dine	282	Hanebont	260	Lussac	341	Mons T effulans	277
Dium	359	Harcourt	262	Luzium	376	Monst. er	314
Dompair	365	Hartinourt	308	Luzax	341	Monstreul Belay	324
Doutlerant	287	Heslan	310	Lyneres	319	Mons aux Moines	341
Douzenac	266	Hieres	283	Macarium	330	Montaign	325
Dorat	260,341	Hodon Chasteau	365	Maillard	332	Montalbon	344
Doufy	376	Homburg	366	Malestroit	260	Montco-tour	260
Douxiois	324	Jalonges	319	Maleurser	161	Montecclar	287,301
Drye	319	Jarville	287,301	Maleuvirior	314	Montig y	287,301
Dun le Roy	319	Jatium	302	Mammorancy	290	Montirandel	287
Du etail	314	Igell	370	Manlers	341	Montluffon	324
Ensenis	260	Inclles	277	Mans	315	Montmelian	277
Eriflon	324	Ingon	260	Marcham-ville	365	Mon. merant	324
Esclaren	287	Jocelin	260	Marcul	319	Mon. morillon	341
Escava	291	Josac	272	Mariemont	366	Montrepeau	314
Esparan	320	Jory	371	Marsal	365	Moren	293
Epinal	365	Isoire	274	Martell	347	Morhanges	365
Estampes	263	Iffouldum	319	Marton	274	Morlaiz	260
Estrechies	319	Juigny	287,301	Marveil	274	Mortaigne	262,263
Eu	262	Jussy le Chauldrier	319	Mascon	375	Mortemar	341
Evesque	301	Kerchingam	265	Masseuvre	319	Morthonier	319
Euxoux	261	Komherbruck	368	Massy	319	Morton	332
Ene de S. Paul	260			Mariscon	375	Mortua	378
Fene strange	368			Maubranches	319		



# A Table of FRANCE.

Mota	366,378	Puuldy	319	S. Maxeme	292	Taillebourg	272
Motte	341	Quantilly	319	S. Maxent	341	Talmont	341
Motte d'Aisy	319	Quimpelray	260	S. Maximin	283	Tancarville	262
Maystat	365	Quantilly	319	S. Mesnim	341	Tarascon	283
Nancay	319	Raiz	260	S. Nicholas	365	Tarenay	319
Nancy	364	Rambertville	366	S. Palais	319	Techemfull	366
Narbon	358	Ravieres	355	S. Paul de Leon	260	Teroane	308
Nazareth	347	Remeroville	366	S. Peters or S. Pierre		Tevelet	332
Neffi	319	Remiremont	365	le Monstier	324	Thorigny	262
Nemansus	348	Retelium	286	S. Porcin	324	Tillay	319
Nemours	293	Rhemes	260	S. Quintin	286	Thorrette	292
Nerac	274	Ribemont	296	S. Rembert	325	Tolon	283
Nessa	297	Richecourt	365	S. Benant des Bois	260	Tonnerre	375
Nevers	375	Ries	282	S. Richeri	297	Tornus	375
Neuff	274	Riculx	260	S. Satur	319	Tovers	341
Neuf-ville	250	Rion	274	S. Savin	341	Toul	366
Neuf-vifur	319	Rizay	319	S. Seigne	375	Treigna	260
Nicy	277,279	Roan	297,324	S. Sepulchre	319	Treport	297
Niort	340	Roche-Conart	341	S. Severe	319	Trignier	260
Nogent le Roy	287	Roche-court		S. Soulange	319	Trois	301
Nogent Retrou	283	Roche-Foucaults	274	S. Stephen	325	Vafrum	378
Nogerat	274	Roche sur John	241	S. Tomars	310	Vaigny	365
Nohant	319	Rosieres	366	S. Valeri	297	Vailly	319
Noiers	375	Rua	297	S. Valerians	360	Valence	359
Neseroy	378	Rully	319	S. Vrsin	319	Vandement	365
Noyon	296	S. Amand	324	Sables de Anlonne		Vannes	260
Nuys	375	S. Antonies	360	Sais	341	Varennes	324
Olten	252	S. Aubbin du Cormier			262	Vassy	287,301
Orillac	274		260	Salma	378	Vatan	319
Orleance	263	S. Bertemont	366	Salle du Roy	319	Vancoleur	365
Ormes	365	S. Benoist de Sault,		Samar	314	Vaulurilles	219
Ormont	365		341	Sameges	319	Vendosme	315
Orthes	274	S. Beray	341	Sanas	282	Venza	282
La Palise	324	S. Bovet	325	Sandacourt	366	Verdigny	319
Pallereau	319	S. Brien	260	Sanitium	282	Verdun	375
Partenay	341	S. Chartier	319	Sanlien	375	Vernol	332
Pequigny	284	S. Crapaix	319	Sur-Abben	368	Vernveile	324
Perona	297	S. Denis	240	Saragosse	319	Vesuntio	378
Perouse	319	S. Desire	287	Sarbruch	366	Vienna	359
Perte	287	S. Estierne de Furan,		Sarbrug	368	Vierzon	319
Peuplinge	308		325	Sar-burg	368	Villebois	274
Plerel	260	S. Fleurant	319	Sar-Pruck	368	Ville Dien	319
Poistiers	340	S. Florentine	301	Sar Vberdon	368	Ville Faignax	341
Poissy	290	S. Galmier	325	Segonium	348	Villeneuve	319
Pomorigny	319	S. Gellis	341	Segre	314	Villiers	214
Pongoing	292	S. German enlaye	290	Seloigne	375	Vismorry	287,301
Pont a Monson	365	S. German la Val,	325	Semur	375	Vireau	375
Pontarlum	378	S. Giles	283,296	Sens	263	Vitray	260
Pont Cheranton	290	S. Hermine	341	Sentis	290	Vitry	287
Pontigny	260	S. Hilaire	341	Seure	375	Vonillon	319
Pont l'Oubleze	272	S. Jean d'Angeli	272	Sovillac	347	Vouvant	331
Pontsecrot	260	S. Jean de Mirienne,		Souigny aux Moines		Vouver	341
Pont Sur Seme	301		277		324	Vsarche	266
Premecy	376	S. Julian	260,319	Suray	341	Vco	325
Province	288,302	S. Leonards	376	Suray en Vaulx	319	Vset	266
Puech d'usolam	347	S. Malo	260	Susa	277	Vses	358
				M m m m	3	Walder-	



# A Table of FRANCE.

<i>Walderfing</i>	365	<i>The Ligustick Sea,</i>	<i>Mofa</i>	367	<i>Befeyns</i>	278
<i>Walderfing</i>	368		<i>Mofelle</i>	367	<i>Bois de Banie</i>	253
<i>Wafferbillich</i>	370		<i>Murta</i>	364,367	<i>Bois de Bennoit</i>	253
<i>Xamcois</i>	324	<i>Rivers.</i>	<i>Nemefa</i>	367	<i>Boftblanc</i>	253
<i>Teres</i>	283	<i>Alfontia</i>	<i>Old or Ooldt</i>	250	<i>Bourfin</i>	253
<i>Univerfities.</i>		<i>Altier</i>	<i>Ofcara</i>	274,376	<i>Brefse</i>	253
<i>Angiers</i>	255,314	<i>Anftou</i>	<i>Oyse</i>	297	<i>Celles</i>	253,310
<i>Auemon</i>	255	<i>Araris</i>	<i>Pronea</i>	367	<i>Charnay</i>	253
<i>Burdeaux</i>	225,274	<i>Arcontus</i>	<i>Raufa</i>	260	<i>Corneife</i>	253
<i>Bourges</i>	225,318	<i>Arva</i>	<i>Rodanus</i>	249,250	<i>Dalles</i>	253
<i>Caen</i>	225	<i>Afdnasdabis</i>	<i>Ros</i>	250	<i>Dync</i>	253
<i>Cahors</i>	225	<i>Aubetta</i>	<i>Rofne</i>	251	<i>Guierche</i>	253
<i>Dol</i>	225	<i>Aurette</i>	<i>Rubecus</i>	262	<i>Hardelot</i>	253
<i>Grenoble</i>	225	<i>Ayne</i>	<i>Salmona</i>	367	<i>Heyde</i>	253,370
<i>Lyons</i>	225,355	<i>Ayfe</i>	<i>Saravo</i>	367,367	<i>Ligne</i>	253
<i>L'Univerfitie en Paris</i>	291	<i>Aysne</i>	<i>Sartra</i>	314	<i>Longoulney Forrest.</i>	253
<i>Massils</i>	255	<i>Byrsa</i>	<i>Searne</i>	297	<i>Loufaie Forrest</i>	253
<i>Mompellier</i>	255	<i>Cancha</i>	<i>Scoldt</i>	297	<i>Maine</i>	253
<i>Namies</i>	255	<i>Charente</i>	<i>Sella</i>	365,367	<i>Marfon</i>	253
<i>Orleanee</i>	255	<i>Cher</i>	<i>Seyne</i>	249,262	<i>Mondon</i>	253
<i>Paris</i>	255	<i>Clanuis</i>	<i>Some</i>	250,294	<i>Mortaigne</i>	253,370
<i>Poitiers</i>	255	<i>Crenon</i>	<i>Sone</i>	250	<i>Morton</i>	366
<i>Rhemes</i>	255	<i>Dains</i>	<i>Sura</i>	367	<i>Moaliore Forrest</i>	253
<i>Tholoufe</i>	255,356	<i>Dordonne</i>	<i>Suzione</i>	367,377	<i>Perfs</i>	253
<i>Valens</i>	255	<i>Doria</i>	<i>Tar</i>	250	<i>Recoigne</i>	253
<i>Castles.</i>		<i>Doux</i>	<i>Tarnis</i>	347	<i>Robertio</i>	253
<i>Ardera</i>	310	<i>Dracona</i>	<i>Vendee</i>	341	<i>ille</i>	253
<i>Candeius</i>	370	<i>Drofne</i>	<i>Verina</i>	292	<i>Surene</i>	253
<i>Chafteau Andron</i>	260	<i>Durance</i>	<i>Vezar</i>	266	<i>Toriant For.</i>	253
<i>Darion</i>	321	<i>Ellanere</i>	<i>Vienne or Vignance,</i>	250,314	<i>Tourneth</i>	307
<i>La Groffe Tour</i>	318	<i>Ella</i>	<i>Voloio</i>	367	<i>Voyage</i>	253,370
<i>La hault fucilde</i>	321	<i>Epta</i>	<i>Yfe</i>	249	<i>Warned-walt</i>	370
<i>La Tour Cordan</i>	250	<i>Erubro</i>	<i>Tonne</i>	288	<i>Mountaines.</i>	
<i>S. Germane</i>	190	<i>Escault</i>	<i>Lakes.</i>		<i>Boltzberg</i>	252
<i>Xyftum</i>	322	<i>Ejne</i>	<i>Avitacum</i>	249	<i>Chammont en Bassigny</i>	301
<i>Abbeys and Mona-</i>		<i>Garumna</i>	<i>Chamblici</i>	378	<i>Civis</i>	374
<i>fteries.</i>		<i>Gelby</i>	<i>Crenx de Souleis, or</i>	248	<i>Dannes</i>	310
<i>Bosnois Villa</i>	370	<i>Gerond</i>	<i>Crypta</i>	378	<i>Faucilles mount.</i>	252
<i>Cornelius Mana.</i>	297	<i>Gers</i>	<i>Frogeay</i>	360	<i>Iurten</i>	252
<i>D. Ambrosius M.</i>	319	<i>Hefdin</i>	<i>Le Garde Lac</i>	248	<i>Lacenna</i>	319
<i>Grandimont</i>	270	<i>Hidia</i>	<i>Lake of France, or</i>	365	<i>Newf Caste'll mo.</i>	310
<i>Monastery of the blef-</i>		<i>Icanna</i>	<i>Lemanus</i>	378	<i>Nider-Hawenstein,</i>	252
<i>fed Virgin</i>	270	<i>Idra</i>	<i>Linderus</i>	378	<i>Pierre Port</i>	253
<i>S. Benedift Mon.</i>	347	<i>Ilere</i>	<i>Maletaux</i>	378	<i>Roberts Wood</i>	319
<i>S. John Baptists Mon</i>	272	<i>Ifere</i>	<i>Marlay</i>	378	<i>Schaffmat</i>	252
<i>S. Leonards M.</i>	270	<i>Isere</i>	<i>Ronchault</i>	249	<i>S. Bernard moun.</i>	382
<i>S. Severines</i>	329	<i>Leire</i>	<i>Rubrefus</i>	378	<i>S Ingelbert mon.</i>	307
<i>S. Sulpitius M.</i>	319	<i>Lefura</i>	<i>Vernoy</i>	253	<i>Velay mount.</i>	279
<i>Seas.</i>		<i>Liger</i>	<i>Woods.</i>		<i>Vogefus</i>	367,370
<i>The French Sea</i>	279	<i>Loire</i>	<i>Andain</i>	253		
		<i>Lorins</i>	<i>Banbois</i>	253,370		
		<i>Love</i>	<i>Beaulieu</i>	253		
		<i>Lougnon</i>				
		<i>Lovus</i>				
		<i>Marne</i>				
		<i>Mayne</i>				
		<i>Morrana</i>				

Learned



## A Table of FRANCE.

Learned Men.		which doth bound and limit 4. Coun- tries in France, 264	Carthage lyes bu- ried in the Mona- stery of S. Benedi&, in the Town Moyf- fac, 347	The Poet Anacreon was borne in Perche in France, 334
Antony Sadacel	413	A Seate cut in a Rock in France, called La Chere de la verité.	S. Gregory borne at Toures, 336	The Poet Ausonius borne at Burdeaux, 330
Conradus Gesner	393	254	S. Iohn Baptists head kept whole at Am- bianum, 294	The famous Poet Rou- sard, called the French Homer, or Pindar, is buried in S. Martins Church in Toures, 336
Cornelius Bertram,	413	A strange Eccho 290	The bones of Iustine Martyr, Eurotus, and Germenus, are kept in St Peters Church in Beau- vois, 304	Vid his Epitaph on the Poet Anacreon, 334
John Calvin	413	Ausonius studied at Toloufe 336	The originall of the Cistercian Order of Friers & Nuns, 375	The Solicke Law whence derived, 254
Iohn Deodatus	413	M. Arnold Sorbinus borne at Monhec. 347		
Isaac Causabon	413	Province a Towne fa- mous for red Roses, and for Rose-cakes, & Rosewater made thereof 302		
M. Arnold Sorbinus	347	S. Cyprian Bishop of		
Mathew Paris	296			
Theodore Beza, &c.	413			
Observations.				
An ancient Elme				

## A TABLE OF HELVETIA, ZURICHGOW, BASIL, VVisflispurgergow, the Lake Lemann, Argow, the Rhetians, or Grifones, from Fol. 387. to 424.

Countries.	Turgow	388	Evian	410	Zugis	394
A	Vadiso Rana	392	Glarona	414		
Nidelfignen	Pallis Egeria	394	Habspurg	416	Rivers.	
Argow	Vnderwaldt	416	Krientz	416		
Basil	Wadischnyll	392	Lausanna	409	Adua	391
Cham	Werdenberg	390	Lucerna	414	Enus	391
Eglisow	W. fl. spurgergow	388	Mellige	419	Arola	391, 418
Glaris	Zurichgow	388, 392	Merischwanden	416	Athesis	420
Grifensee			Nevidunum	416	Byrsa	391
Grifones	Cities.		Rotenburg	416	Dur	391
Groeningia	Basil	394	Kott	416	Langorus	391
Hamburg	Zurich	392	Sompachium	416	Limagus	391, 417
Helvetia			Steina	392	Oenus	420
Humbert	Townes.		Surseum	416	Rhene	391, 428
Kiburg	Abona	410	Swiz	414	Rhodanus	391
Lauffen	Bara	344	Vitadurum	392	Rusa	414
Montanus	Bremgart	418	Vnderwald	414	Sir	391
Regensperg	Cassone	410	Vrama	416	Ticinns	391, 418
Rhetia	Chelant	416	Vren	414	Vrsa	418
Ringenbererg	Claudus	410	Waggis	416		
Saxony	D voliam	420	Willisow	416	Lakes.	
Smitscherland	Ebicon	416	Winterhur	392	Bodenzee	390
					The	



# A Table of Helvetia, Zurichgow, Basil, &c.

The Lake Lemann,	Brigantine wood	391	Gracian Alpes	391	S. Sergius	412
409	Kernwaldt	417	Julian Alpes	391	Silvius	391
Lucernerzee	Rhynwaldt	391	Jurassus	391	Valarius M.	391
Numerburgerzee			Penine Alpes	391	Vogel M.	391
Pilates Lake	Mountaines.		Permurna	391	Observations.	
Walenzee			Pilats Mount.	414		
Zurichzee	Abnoba Mount.	391	Rhetico Mo.	391	A strange Lake	417
Woods.	Brantius M.	391	S. Bernards M.	391	418	
Bonwaldt	Cottian Alpes	391	S. Jothards M.	391		

# A TABLE OF THE LOW-COUNTRIES.

Countries.	Cities.	Valencene	428,492	Herwerd	429
A	Amerford	Virocht	474	Hondscott	440
A Rtois	Amsterdam			Huchin	491
Belgium	Arnheim	Townes.		Huist	442,444
Bewester-Schelt	Antwerpe	Arendone	452	Kessel	467
Brabant	Atrecht	Arlun	500	Landresse	431,494
Cliveland	Axelle	Arnemada	466	Lecke	458
Dale	Birflett	Argues	491	Lisburg	430
Flanders	Birgen	Bouchoute	442	Maeftricht	452
Gelderland	Bruges	Brill	429	Marieburg	494
Groneland	Bruxells	Brugge	453	Maubeuge	494
Groylandt	Cameracum	Busse	453	Middleburrough	460
Hannault	Cortracum	Campan	468	Nieuftat	467
Holland	Damm	Charlemont	492	Oetmarfe	468
Holy Empire	Delph	Chimay	494	Oldenfale	486
Juliacum	Dixmunde	Conde	494	Oldfeel	468
Kennemelant	Dordretch	Corgreene	463	Ravefteyne	453
Landt-vanwaes	Dort	Dieft	431	Richbourg	491
Limburg	Douze	Dietenhove	500	Romerswal	462
Lutzenburg	Duncker	Duffel	452	Rotterdam	429
Maeflandt	Gaunt	Duffen	431	S. Martins Dyck	469
Mechin	Gerardimont	Daysburg	452,453	Schoonhoven	458
Namurcium	Graveling	Elborch	467	Sevenbergen	458
Nideken	Harlem	Elburg	466	Sonsbeck	453
Nuenge		Enschede	484	Steenwijck	460
Rode le Duc	Cities.	Fleurbay	491	Sluce	440
Trans-Irfalania	Huist	Flashing	460	Thonberg	453
Texel	Leyden	Frages	491	Tournay	442
Valchenburg	Limburg	Fressin	491	Turnholt	439
Vtrecht	Lovains	Griekenbeck	467	Valkenburg	508
Walacheia	Mechlin	Hage	457	Vollenhove	486
Waffia	Newport	Hardenberg	484	Wayhemingen	467
West-Frifeland	Oftend	Hardifch-volt	458	Waffingberg	453
Zeland	Slufe	Harlem	458	Watchtendouck	467
Zurphania	Teneramund	Haffelee	468	Wefel	453
Ilands.	Tornay	Heemfted	458	Wiltheimftein	453
Cadfant	Traiectum	Heremals	452		

Vniver-



# A Table of the Low Countries.

Universities.	Lech	502	Lakes.	Palvagus	498
	Lisa	428,490	Lake Lemann	409	Observations.
	Merona	429	Pilates Lake	417	
	Mineus	502	Vpaw Fountaine	508	
Downy 435,442,453	Mofa	428,452	Woods.	Dogfishes	430
Franckford 433	Mofella	428		Gerard Mercator a	most famous Ma- thematician and Cosmographer, and the Ptolemy of our age, borne at Rupel- monda 442
Leyden 435	Netha	431		The Art of Printing	
Lovaine 435	Niers	466		invented at Harlem	
Rivers.	Orto	503	Arden	433	a Town in Holland: ( this is as the Dutch would have it but no man bound to beleve it ) 456
	Prumeus	502	Engerwalt	435	
	Regge	502	Faigne Wood	434	
	Rene	391,466	Grootenheist	452	
Aa 428	Rhoer	431	Grootenhout	434	The Description of the Low-countrie men, 437
Albis 502	Sambra	428	Marlaigne	434	
Amisfis 428	Scaldis	494	Meerdal	452	
Amstela 456	Scarpe	442	Mormaw	434	
Atardus 502	Schelt	428,452	Niepa	434,442	The Low-Countrie- men excellent Pain- ters, 437
Authia 391,490	Seyne	431	Nonnen	434	
Bemoy 502	Soverus	502	Poodsberg	435	
Bervinum 508	Sualm	456	S. Amund	434	
Boeckel 466	Tenera	494	Saventerloo	334	The Low-Countrie- men excellent Pain- ters, 437
Canchia 490	Vahalis	429,466	Svenolden	435	
Dela 428	Vidrus	466,468	Sonensian Wood	434	
Demera 431	Worme	466	Williams Wood	435	
Ghomeus 502	Tperen	440	Mountaines.		
Hania 494			Kolmbergen	508	
Houl 502					
Ifala 466					

## A TABLE OF GERMANIE,

From Fol. 510, to 687.

Countries.	Breames	562	Germanie	518	Mansfelt	521
A	Brisgow	597	Ghoesterlandt	518	Mechlenburg	521
Alsaria Higher	Brunswick	520	Hassia	518	Meddix	520
and lower 521	Butidia	520	Hatstat	596	Meissen	520
Amstein 521	Carinthia	520	Hessen	521,529	Meysten	557
Anholt 521,526	Carmina	233	Holst	520	Misraia	557
Austria higher and	Cleveland	520	Hungarie higher and		Moravia	520
lower, 520	Colen	555	lower 520		N. ners	571
Baden Elect 521	Colmerlandt	556	Jeveria	681	Nassau	534
Bavaria D. 520	Delmenhorst	556	Lawenburg	520	Norica	534
Bavaria Palat. 521	Diepholt	521	Leden	566	Norigow	552
Benthem 521	Dungerdeel	521	Lemgow	550	Oldenburg	521
Berge 520,555	Duringen	521	Leodum	550	Ostegow	535
Bohemia K. 520,656	East France	542	Lewarderadeel	501	Palatinare	520
Brandenburg 521,	Embden	521	Livonia 521,535		Poland 520,649	
562	Frankenlandt	520	Lunenburg 520		Pameren	520
			N n n n		Raven-	



A Table of G E R M A N I E.

Ruvenberg	550	Breme	523	Colberg	572	Parnaw	536
Thene Palat.	550	Breslaw	678	Collin	534	Passaw	550
Saltzburg	669	Brunswick	524	Colmar	592	Petricovia	550
Saxonic higher		Buda	686	Connie	592	Pizary	550
lower,	520	Casimiria	676	Diepruck	593	Pleistern	560
Schlesen D.	520	Colen	523	Dortmund	544	Plonsko	561
Schottorelandt	520	Cracovia	676	Durlach	583	Prenez	561
Schonnenberg	550	Danzick	561	Dusseldorp	556	Radish	562
Silisia	677	Franckford	523	Dwysburg	544	Ranwart	562
Smalinger		Friburg	523	Eburc	570	Radzanow	56
Sporenberg	550	Heidelberg	523	Eiselye	563	Ragorno	563
Stadlands	550	Ingolstat	550	Emdden	537	Ruden	563
Stalberg	521	Lipsick	523	Fiesen	586	Saxenberg	579
Suevia	521	Lubeck	523	Franker	535	Saxenhufen	574
Techlenborch	550	Luneburg	523	Fritzlar	532	Schorenderfarn	586
Tiroll	521	Magdeburg	527	Fulnick	563	Schriessen	583
Thuringia	521	Meniz	584	Gambin	563	Stadbach	567
Voedeberg	522	Munster	547	Gaw	563	Stemck	564
Vlothem	522	Norumberg	546	Geppinga	586	Stockem	565
Vesterlandt	523	Oldenburg	538	Grans	597	Sirasburg	590
Wallock	550	Offenburg	548	Grewenwerdt	597	Stridon	690
Westergow	550	Ploczke	676	Grietenzen	535	Sultback	555
West-Friselandt	532	Prague	523, 658	Hasscherhorn	535	Terwert	555
Westphalia	532	Ratisbone	523	Hasset	564	Weinheim	583
Wippa	527	Rava	676	Hebffenberg	564	Weissenberg	522
Wirtenberg	521, 585	Rottenburg	546	Henk	564	Werdeck	563
		Saltzburg	546	Hilbrichufen	563	VVicke!	535
		Spires	523	Hullinchoven	563	VVitzens	535
Ilands.		Triers	584	Iglavia	563	VVormes	594
Rugia	652	Tubingen	523, 586	Ilsta	535	Zarnow	594
Schellingana	535	Vienna	523, 666	Ingiltheim	583	Zigeth	595
Spikeroga	577	Vladislavia	676	Itenburg	583		
Wargeroga	577	Waldeck	578	Julinum	584		
		Wassenburg	548	Kemnat	585	Vniversities.	
Seas.		Wesel	547	Koppenic	585	Basil	529
Atlantick Ocean	527	Winshaim	546	Koscien	586	Colen	529
Baltick Sea	528	Witzburg	544	Ladeburg	583	Erphord	529
Chronian Sea	528			Langstraten	568	Frankford	529
Cimbrian Sea	528	Townes.		Lemmer	567	Friburg	529
Codonian Sea	528	Altkirck	592	Lovensburg	564	Gripwald	529
Germanie Sea	527	Aguisgranum	544	Marpurg	530	Heidelberg	529
Spanish Ocean	527	Arensherg	563	Meilor	563	Ingolstade	529
Suevian Sea	528	Arnborg	563	Metz	594	Lipswicke	529
		Aumerback	563	Munstertholt	597	Marpurg	529
Promontories.		Baerd	535	Napurg	555	Moguncinum	529
Stubbenkammer	655	Beetz	535	Neclo:burg	556	Prague	659
		Bergen	555	Nettlestead	563	Rofloch	529
Havens and Bayes.		Bielgost	555	Newburg	579	Trewers	529
Codon Bay	679	Bielsko	557	Newenstadt	535	Tubingum	529
		Bocking	558	Newgard	556	VVittenberg	557
Cities.		Braitenbern	559	Newmarke	556		
Agrippine	523	Brilon	558	Oldehorn	535	Rivers.	
Argentine	523	Bruckel	583	Olde Schotten	535	Albis	523, 561
Arnspurg	548	Cathrybandt	535	Osbern	535	Alimula	551
Belgrad	686	Cellenberg	596	Ostresioie	535	Altimulus	535
Brandenburg	567	Cleve	572	Otmaersen	536	Amisis	523
Breda	523					Aubr	



# A Table of GERMANIE.

<i>Ambra</i>	579.551	<i>Louch</i>	594	<i>Zoisa</i>	562	<i>Gastein Thurn</i>	673
<i>Barnsius</i>	678	<i>Lowter</i>	594			<i>Hassus</i>	528
<i>Berckel</i>	550	<i>Marchia</i>	667	Lakes.		<i>Kornthauru</i>	670
<i>Bobrus</i>	678	<i>Mater</i>	592	<i>Amersee</i>	551	<i>Horcyna</i>	528
<i>Brusschius</i>	592	<i>Matra</i>	687	<i>Asee</i>	551	<i>Melibocus</i>	528
<i>Buda</i>	679	<i>Mannus</i>	523	<i>Collensian Lake</i>	524	<i>Palvagius</i>	498
<i>Bystizna</i>	679	<i>Melicut</i>	667	<i>Gmunda</i>	667	<i>Panine Alpes</i>	551
<i>Danubius</i>	523	<i>Misa</i>	659	<i>Goplo</i>	676	<i>Pimfer</i>	528
<i>Demera</i>	570	<i>Mur</i>	670	<i>Judenburgersee</i>	673	<i>Rheticus</i>	528
<i>Dewera</i>	559	<i>Nabus</i>	551	<i>Lavandsee</i>	673	<i>Sarmarian Mon.</i>	529
<i>Dextra</i>	550	<i>Nagoita</i>	588	<i>Mulfettersee</i>	673	<i>Vocerius</i>	528
<i>Dimula</i>	548	<i>Necarus</i>	522	<i>Ossiachersee</i>	673		
<i>Dines</i>	663	<i>Negra</i>	575	<i>Platze</i>	686	Observations.	A
<i>Dravus</i>	670.686	<i>Nersa</i>	575	<i>Rorsee</i>	551	A black kind of Stone	
<i>Duro</i>	594	<i>Neth</i>	550	<i>Suerinus</i>	522	Coles,	556
<i>Dussela</i>	556	<i>Nisa</i>	560	<i>VVeifsee</i>	673	Aryall by hor Iron,	
<i>Egar</i>	555	<i>Njemien</i>	676	<i>VVerassee</i>	673		557
<i>Eidera</i>	578	<i>Odera</i>	663	<i>VVirmsee</i>	551	Mills that will forge	
<i>Elfa</i>	678	<i>Oenus</i>	551			Iron,	556
<i>Ems</i>	678	<i>Ola</i>	678	Woods.		Mate and Female	
<i>Entius</i>	588	<i>Pennitius</i>	555	<i>Adelwaldt</i>	579	Frankincense	662
<i>Erdel</i>	687	<i>Pregoll</i>	676	<i>Albuchius</i>	588	Guns, Printing, and	
<i>Erfall</i>	575	<i>Raibeck</i>	579	<i>Aldervalt</i>	589	Clockes first inven-	
<i>Ertlaphus</i>	575	<i>Regus</i>	551	<i>Auff-dem Hartzwalt</i>	673	ted and made in	
<i>Estia</i>	678	<i>Remifus</i>	588			Germany,	531
<i>Filtzins</i>	588	<i>Rhene</i>	523.583	<i>Behemermalt</i>	556	Good Gamons of Ba-	
<i>Fulda</i>	588	<i>Ruhon</i>	676	<i>Calemberg</i>	536	con in VVestphalia,	
<i>Galan</i>	550	<i>Rura</i>	575	<i>Gabreta</i>	560		551
<i>Giskera</i>	658	<i>Sala</i>	550	<i>Galberheid</i>	561	One end of the banks	
<i>Glaa</i>	550	<i>Saltxach</i>	670	<i>Geppenhage</i>	579	of Rhene there are	
<i>Glana</i>	673	<i>Sarnus</i>	673	<i>Greimwaldt</i>	551	many old Cities, but	
<i>Hafa</i>	548	<i>Stevera</i>	550	<i>Hardio</i>	672	none on the other,	
<i>Herke</i>	570	<i>Subtza</i>	555	<i>Hensterholt</i>	550		520
<i>Hespe</i>	570	<i>Teius</i>	667	<i>Heagerstrub</i>	550	S. Georges Statue of	
<i>Honta</i>	550	<i>Tibiscus</i>	686	<i>Haynerdoch</i>	551	pure Gold in Saint	
<i>Hoy</i>	570	<i>Tranius</i>	667	<i>Holt-markt</i>	550	Lamberts Chwurch	
<i>Jagusta</i>	588	<i>Tubernus</i>	584	<i>Odenwelt</i>	550	in Leden,	569
<i>Jaxtus</i>	584	<i>Twista</i>	578	<i>Oraynium</i>	663	St. Hierom borne at	
<i>Jekel</i>	570	<i>Vandalus</i>	676	<i>Passunermalt</i>	569	Striden in Hungary	
<i>Igla</i>	663	<i>Varta</i>	676	<i>Plat</i>	579		686
<i>Illa</i>	592.594	<i>Veses</i>	570	<i>Priewalt</i>	673	The Alpes whence so	
<i>Illicetus</i>	551	<i>Vesara</i>	570	<i>Schwardtzwalt</i>	551	called,	588
<i>Isara</i>	551	<i>Vidrus</i>	550	<i>Spondawerheid</i>	551	The Description of the	
<i>Ister</i>	533	<i>Vilfus</i>	555	<i>Stubhenitzs</i>	551	manners of the Ger-	
<i>Kochernus</i>	588	<i>Vistula</i>	523	<i>Zellerwaldt</i>	551	mans,	530
<i>Kimifgus</i>	592	<i>Visurgis</i>	523			The Span Fontaine,	
<i>Lavand</i>	673	<i>Vre</i>	570	Mountaines.			570
<i>Lawter</i>	592	<i>VVeser</i>	523			Vienna famous for	
<i>Laawers</i>	535	<i>VVinne</i>	563	<i>Caranancas</i>	553	holding out a great	
<i>Lenne</i>	563	<i>VVixoll</i>	676	<i>Deusperg</i>	667	Siege against the	
<i>Letha</i>	667	<i>VVilsfada</i>	551	<i>Dioitzberg</i>	673	Turkes,	667
<i>Lippia</i>	550	<i>Ypfius</i>	551	<i>Felbergthauru</i>	670		



# A TABLE OF ITALIE, WITH THE ISLANDS Corfica, Sardinia, and Sicilie.

From Fol. 690. to 781.

Countries.	Corfica	772	Telamons B.	698	Vincentia	712, 738
<b>A</b>	Sardinia	772	Vadian B.	698	Viterbium	759
<b>A</b> Brucce	Sicilie	777	Vilinian B.	698	Valaterra	759
Anconitana					Arbin	754
Basilicata	Promontories.		Cities.		Townes.	
Brescia	Arvisium	809	Alba	717	Aggigentum	789
Calabria	Capa di Chiarenza	807	Anion	752	Algher	776
Campagna di Roma	Cisannum	745	Aquila	762	Alghemonti	779
	Cumerac	752	Aquilegia	742	Aneone	752
Canniola	Japygium	768	Asculo Satriano	767	Astura	756
Celia	Lilybæum	777	Beneventum	762	Bassimana	716
Feraga	Maratio	745	Bonania or Bologna	724	Behmont	779
Enuli	Pachynus	777	Brescia	728	Bethesino	739
Genoa	Pelorus	777	Capua	765	Brixia	709
Iutremont	Phasiana	745	Ferrara	724	Carignano	716
Istria			Firmpo	752	Crepia	706
Italy	Havens and Bayes.		Florence	749	Cremona	717
Karstia	Acomsanian H.	698	Forli	724	Critio	716
Lumbardie	Albingannus H.	698	Genoa	717, 720	Cuma	769
Manina	Arminan H.	698	Lemena	720	Dreponum	789
Marca Tarvisina	Augustus H.	698	Leuca	749	Fabrianum	789
	Brundusian H.	698	Mantua	727	Falcon	744
Martinacht	Bajon B.	698	Millan	708, 732	Fassumbrano	794
Millan	Cajetan B.		Naples	764	Fuligno	753
Montisferrac	Charybdis	781	Osimo	752	Gorizia	744
Naples	Delphin H.	698	Otrante	768	Heraclæa	789
Parma	Erycis	698	Padua	712, 740	Imolais	724
Pataviniana	Garne	698	Palermo	778	Magebrino	716
S. Peters Patrimony	Genua	698	Parma	726	Maranum	709
	Gravisa	698	Pesaro	754	Moncalvo	717
Piemont	Hanibals Castra	698	Pisa	749	Morill	708
Puglia Pianna	Hercules H.	698	Placentia	726	Mutazzo	743
Romandiola	Julian H.	698	Polignano	767	Novilara	739
S. Mauritium	Liuenza	698	Ravenna	724	Orbetellum	747
Spaleto	Luna	698	Rome	757	Pastum	770
Terra di Barri	Mauricus	698	Sarsina	724	Pagellato	716
Terra di Lavoro	Metaurian H.	698	Savona	718	Palma	744
Terra di Otranto	Pisania	698	Sedunum	708	Parenzo	745
Tirolis	Orestes H.	698	Siracusa	789	Petroso	716
Tuscan	Ravenas	698	Spoleto	754	Picenum	754
Valestia	Sabavian Vadians H.		Taranto	770	Pientio	747
Verona			Tarvisium	712	Pinarole	716
Vicentia	Savona	698	Tridentum	709	Piranum	745
VVallis	Scabrian H.	698	Turino	714	Pisa	747
	Scylla	781	Venice	712	Pisciotta	770
	Tarentine B.	698	Verona	712, 737	Pistorium	747
					Pratum	
Islands.						
Cirrus		718				



# A Table of *Italie*, with the *Ilands*, *Corfica*, *Sardinia*, &c.

<i>Præmont</i>	747	<i>Argila</i>	755	<i>Quicrus</i>		<i>Pontina</i>	694
<i>Puteoli</i>	765	<i>Arno</i>	695	<i>Rotta</i>	719	<i>Popeia</i>	765
<i>Quintianum</i>	730	<i>Aron</i>	750	<i>Rubica</i>	695	<i>Reggillus</i>	694
<i>Recanatum</i>	752	<i>Asinella</i>	762	<i>Sabbatus</i>	765	<i>Sabatus</i>	694
<i>Rimini</i>	723	<i>Asinus</i>	754	<i>Sagone</i>	774	<i>Sebins</i>	695
<i>Ripa</i>	710	<i>Asenus</i>	754	<i>Saxus</i>	746	<i>Simbruino L.</i>	694
<i>Rivoli</i>	716	<i>Athesis</i>	695,710	<i>Serius</i>	698	<i>Stagno</i>	760
<i>S. Laurence</i>	745	<i>Bachilio</i>	713	<i>Silanus</i>	765	<i>Stativa</i>	695
<i>S. Perigrine</i>	745	<i>Barona</i>	774	<i>Stura</i>	769	<i>Tiburine</i>	760
<i>S. Salvatore</i>	717	<i>Bremba</i>	698,706	<i>Tarzeno</i>	698	<i>Tiburtine</i>	694
<i>Saluorum</i>	718	<i>Brenta</i>	713	<i>Tavignano</i>	774	<i>Trinatus</i>	694
<i>Sarzan</i>	749	<i>Canal grande</i>	712	<i>Tegiamo</i>	774	<i>Tundale</i>	694
<i>Saffarit</i>	749	<i>Candalaria</i>	765	<i>Tenna</i>	754	<i>Varican L.</i>	694
<i>Seftile Levante</i>	769	<i>Cecinia</i>	750	<i>Tiber</i>	695	<i>Vulfinian L.</i>	694
<i>Sulmo</i>	762	<i>Cervaria</i>	752,767	<i>Ticina</i>	695,706		
<i>Suse</i>	716	<i>Chientus</i>	754	<i>Tilaventum</i>	744	<i>Woods.</i>	
<i>Tarracina</i>	756	<i>Correcta</i>	765	<i>Tonio</i>	754	<i>Albuna</i>	760
<i>Tiber</i>	760	<i>Cusanna</i>	765	<i>Turus</i>	744	<i>Alugia</i>	760
<i>Tirabus</i>		<i>Eboli</i>	765	<i>Vaciaa</i>	750	<i>Bolsena</i>	760
<i>Tusculum</i>	760	<i>Erie</i>	750	<i>Vesubie</i>	719	<i>Castrorum Lucus</i>	700
<i>Kernaccio</i>	756	<i>Peltrinus</i>	762	<i>Vmbro</i>	750	<i>Cimiman Wood</i>	699
<i>Villa Franca</i>	716	<i>Ferifano</i>	719	<i>Vulturum</i>	765	<i>Coldw.</i>	760
<i>Vincenna</i>	718	<i>Flastra</i>	754			<i>Dianae's W.</i>	760
		<i>Floris</i>	750	<i>Lakes.</i>		<i>Eboli</i>	700
<i>Universities.</i>		<i>Freddus</i>	765	<i>Albanus</i>	694	<i>Feroma</i>	760,699
<i>Anconita</i>	701	<i>Frigidus</i>	749	<i>Aqua Salvia</i>	694	<i>Furina</i>	760,700
<i>Banonia</i>	701	<i>Paror</i>	765	<i>Avernian</i>	695	<i>Gallinaria Silva</i>	700
<i>Ferrara</i>	701	<i>Garza</i>	731	<i>Aufente</i>	760	<i>Juno's W.</i>	700
<i>Florence</i>	701	<i>Gelone</i>	774	<i>Benacus</i>	760	<i>Lucina-Jupiters Wo.</i>	760
<i>Macerata</i>	701	<i>Glanis</i>	765	<i>Cacubus</i>	694,760		
<i>Millan</i>	701	<i>Iscleraus</i>	765	<i>Ciana</i>	694	<i>Luco Sacro</i>	700
<i>Naples</i>	701	<i>Lavagna</i>	719	<i>Ciminius</i>	694	<i>Lucus Gargary</i>	700
<i>Padua</i>	701,765	<i>Lemus</i>	745	<i>Cutilefian</i>	786	<i>Lucina</i>	700
<i>Parma</i>	701	<i>Lime</i>	719	<i>Faccinus</i>	694	<i>Milebach</i>	708
<i>Paravina</i>	701	<i>Linternus</i>	765	<i>Floridus</i>	694,756	<i>Muses W.</i>	760
<i>Perufina</i>	701	<i>Lira</i>	698,765	<i>Fundane L.</i>	760	<i>Perigrinalis</i>	700
<i>Pisana</i>	701	<i>Magra</i>	719	<i>Gaviratus</i>	706	<i>Rhegian Forrest</i>	700
<i>Placentia</i>	701	<i>Martha</i>	750	<i>Hofia</i>	694	<i>Vacuna</i>	700
<i>Romana</i>	701	<i>Melfa</i>	765	<i>Juturna</i>	694	<i>Velia</i>	700
<i>Salerno</i>	701	<i>Mella</i>	731	<i>Lago di Gai aa</i>	370	<i>Volfinian W.</i>	760
<i>Vernice</i>	701	<i>Merula</i>	719	<i>Lago di Idre</i>	731		
		<i>Meyra</i>	698	<i>Lago di Ifco</i>	731	<i>Mountaines.</i>	
<i>Seas.</i>		<i>Mimo</i>	750	<i>L. di Marfos</i>	760	<i>Etna</i>	781
<i>Ægean Sea</i>	796	<i>Mincius</i>	695	<i>L. di Nemo</i>	760	<i>Algidus</i>	760
<i>Archipelagus</i>	796	<i>Natifo</i>	744	<i>L. di Orbatello</i>	750	<i>Alpes</i>	698
<i>Carpathian Sea</i>	796	<i>Nymphæus</i>	760	<i>L. di Pemgia</i>	750	<i>Apennine</i>	699
<i>Higher Sea</i>	698	<i>Oemus</i>	710	<i>L. di S. Pruffode</i>	760	<i>Arolla</i>	708
<i>Ionian Sea</i>	796	<i>Ooglio</i>	695	<i>Lago Majoro</i>	706	<i>Aventine M.</i>	760
<i>Jonian Sea</i>	796	<i>Ompei</i>	765	<i>Larius</i>	107	<i>Anftalberg</i>	708
<i>Lower Sea</i>	698	<i>Osa</i>	750	<i>Lucrine L.</i>	695	<i>Anximus</i>	754
		<i>Pescara</i>	762	<i>Luganus</i>	706	<i>Bobius</i>	716
<i>Rivers.</i>		<i>Piave</i>	718	<i>Monatius</i>	706	<i>Cacubus</i>	760
<i>Abdua</i>	695	<i>Pifclavo</i>	698	<i>Nemorensian L.</i>	694	<i>Catullus</i>	760
<i>Adurra</i>	706	<i>Plumba</i>	762	<i>Nur sine L.</i>	694	<i>Cheparteno</i>	779
<i>Albengia</i>	750	<i>Po</i>	695,716	<i>Pudusa</i>	695	<i>Christs M.</i>	765
<i>Alma</i>	750	<i>Pution</i>		<i>Pompeia</i>	695	<i>Ciminian W.</i>	750



# A Table of *Italie*, with the Ilands, *Corfica*, *Sardinia*, &c

<i>Cortensian M.</i>	750	Observations-	Horace borne at Ve-	The Arsenal a famous
<i>Corvus</i>	754		nussum, 768	Armory in Venice,
<i>Culma</i>	765	A strange hearbe in	Latter Writers com-	The Poet Plautus was
<i>Eryx</i>	781	<i>Sardinia</i> , which	pare Italy to a mans	borne at <i>Sarsina</i> a
<i>Faleruus</i>	765	makes men dye	Thigh and Legge,	City in Italy, 724
<i>Fessulian M.</i>	750	laughing, whence	vid. the <i>Allusion</i> ,	The <i>Rosean Fields</i> in
<i>Fiscellus</i>	756	grew the Proverb,	691	Italy are so fruit-
<i>Floridum</i>	756	<i>Sardonius Ritus</i> ,	<i>M. Tullius Cicero</i>	full, that if a Pitch-
<i>Furc</i>	754, 708	or the <i>Sardinian</i>	slaine at <i>Astura</i> as	forke be left in them
<i>Gaurus</i>	765	laughtier, 775	he fled from <i>Anto-</i>	the day before, the
<i>Gemula</i>	713	<i>B. Clara</i> , who founded	ny, 758	<i>Grasse</i> will cover it
<i>Gorhards M.</i>	706	the Order of Saint	<i>Ovid</i> born at <i>Sulmo</i> a	it over in one nights
<i>Gualango</i>	774	<i>Clares Nunnes</i> , was	Towne in Italy, 762	growth, 691
<i>Lepinus</i>	760	borne at <i>Monus</i>	<i>Parmizan</i> an excellen	The <i>Tridentine Coun-</i>
<i>Loetsch</i>	708	<i>Falco</i> , a Towne of	sort of Cheese made	sell held under Pope
<i>Lucmannier</i>	706	the Duke of <i>Spo-</i>	at <i>Parma</i> , a Citie	Paul the third, in
<i>Massicus</i>	765	leto, 755	in Italy, 720	the yeere 1546.
<i>Matter</i>	708	<i>Doomesday</i> , or the day	<i>S. Francis</i> who insti-	710
<i>Misenus</i>	765	of Judgement is	tuted the Order of	The <i>Vatican Library</i>
<i>Montes tremuli</i>	764	lively drawne by	the <i>Minorite Friers</i>	at <i>Rome</i> , 758
<i>Orba</i>	774	<i>Michael Angelo</i> in	was borne at <i>Ascen</i>	<i>Thomas Aquinas</i> was
<i>Pescas</i>	754	the Popes Chappell	or <i>Sisi</i> a Towne in	borne at <i>Aquinus</i> a
<i>Ruffus</i>	774	in <i>Roue</i> , 700	the Dukedome of	Towne in <i>Abruzzo</i>
<i>S. Silvester M.</i>	750	<i>Eustathius</i> doth liken	<i>Spoletto</i> , 755	in Italy, 762
<i>Taburnus</i>	765	Italy to an <i>Ivie</i>	<i>S. Markes</i> the chiefest	<i>Titus Livius</i> borne at
<i>Tifata</i>	765	Leaf; <i>Pliny</i> and	Church in <i>Venice</i> ,	<i>Padua</i> , 741
<i>Trifolinus</i>	765	<i>Solin</i> I do resemble	The <i>Alpes</i> are so cal-	<i>Venice</i> is governed by
<i>Venda</i>	713	itto an Oake leafe,	led, ab albedine, or	a Senate called <i>Gran</i>
<i>Vesuvius</i>	765	because it is longer	from their whitenes	<i>Consiglio</i> , 713
<i>Virgines M.</i>	764	than broad, 691	707	

## A TABLE OF STIRMARCK. SLAVONIA, CROATIA, BOSNIA, Dalmatia, VVallachia, Servia, Bulgaria, Romania, Greece, and the Ile of Candie or Creete.

From Fol. 782. to 813.

Countties.	<i>Corinth</i>	806	<i>Macedon</i>	795	<i>Warasden</i>	782
A	<i>Croatia</i>	786	<i>Messenia</i>	806		
<i>Chaja</i>	<i>Dalmatia</i>	786	<i>Morea</i>	804	Ilands.	
<i>Albania</i>	<i>Elis</i>	806	<i>Peloponesus</i>	804		
<i>Arcadia</i>	<i>Epire</i>	795	<i>Sicyonis</i>	806	<i>Candy or Creete</i>	809
<i>Argia</i>	<i>Greece</i>	795	<i>Slavonia</i>	786	<i>Corfu</i>	812
<i>Barbarie</i>	<i>Laconia</i>	806	<i>Stirmarck</i>	782	<i>Milo</i>	813
<i>Bosnia</i>	<i>Lebnaw</i>	782	<i>Thessaly</i>	799	<i>Naxos or Nissia</i>	813
					<i>Santerino</i>	



# A Table of Stirmarck, Slavonia, Croatia, Bosnia, &c.

<i>Santorino or Therosia</i>	813	<i>Platea</i>	803	<i>Teniovizza</i>	790	<i>Cronius</i>	796
<i>Zante</i>	812	<i>Psophis</i>	807	<i>Tran</i>	786	<i>Elaros</i>	813
		<i>Rhetimo</i>	810	<i>Tresortum</i>	790	<i>Evan</i>	808
Peninsula'es.		<i>Selimbria</i>	792	<i>Turnam</i>	788	<i>Gesacus</i>	785
<i>Ploeponesus or Mo-</i>		<i>Sisseghum</i>	788	<i>Warbosayne</i>	789	<i>Hemus</i>	793
<i>rea</i>	804	<i>Sparta</i>	806			<i>Hel'con</i>	796
		<i>Stimphalus</i>	807	Rivers.		<i>Himettus</i>	796
		<i>Tanagra</i>	803			<i>Ida</i>	810
Promontories.		<i>Thebes</i>	803	<i>Achelous</i>	796	<i>Madara</i>	810
<i>Capo di Chiaronza,</i>		<i>Theffalonia</i>	799	<i>Acheron</i>	796	<i>Messapus</i>	743
	807	<i>Trajanopolis</i>	792	<i>Alpheius</i>	796	<i>Minthe</i>	796
<i>Arvisum</i>	809	<i>Voytsparg</i>	784	<i>Arrabone</i>	785	<i>Nimphaus</i>	800
				<i>Axius</i>	795,800	<i>Oeta</i>	796
Cities.		Townes.		<i>Cephissus</i>	796	<i>Olimpus</i>	796
<i>Abdera</i>	792	<i>Actium</i>	802	<i>Cnopus</i>	803	<i>Orbelus</i>	793
<i>Agira</i>	807	<i>Apollonia</i>	789	<i>Danubius</i>	790	<i>Ossa</i>	796
<i>Alexandria</i>	787	<i>Azamur</i>		<i>Dravo</i>	785	<i>Othris</i>	796
<i>Antioch</i>	787	<i>Bigibon</i>	788	<i>Drinus</i>	788	<i>Pangens</i>	793
<i>Argos</i>	795,806	<i>Braila</i>	790	<i>Echedorus</i>	795	<i>Parnassus</i>	796
<i>Athens</i>	795	<i>Bulatinan</i>		<i>Errigon</i>	795	<i>Pelion</i>	796
<i>Anlis</i>	803	<i>Cavalla</i>	800	<i>Hebrus</i>	793	<i>Pindus</i>	796
<i>Bruga</i>	784	<i>Cheronea</i>	803	<i>Hoyne</i>	790	<i>Pholoe</i>	796
<i>Calydon</i>	802	<i>Cilia</i>	785	<i>Inachus</i>	796	<i>Psilori</i>	810
<i>Canea</i>	810	<i>Corone</i>	806	<i>Ismerus</i>	796	<i>Radcl</i>	795
<i>Candy</i>	810	<i>Di'fuma</i>	810	<i>Lydius</i>	795	<i>Rhodope</i>	793
<i>Charenza</i>	807	<i>Dyrrachium</i>	800	<i>Melipotamus</i>	810	<i>Sothia</i>	810
<i>Constantinople</i>	792	<i>Eleusis</i>	803	<i>Penens</i>	796	<i>Stimphe</i>	796
<i>Corinth</i>	795	<i>Epidaurus</i>	786	<i>Rhizon</i>	788	<i>Stimpalus</i>	796
<i>Cortina</i>	810	<i>Helice</i>	807	<i>Spenehius</i>	796	<i>Taigerus</i>	796,808
<i>Delphos</i>	795,803	<i>Judera</i>	786	<i>Syrmon</i>	795	<i>Taurus</i>	785
<i>Dodone</i>	880	<i>Leucas</i>	802	<i>Ticicus</i>	788	<i>Zarex</i>	796
<i>Elis</i>	807	<i>Leutra</i>	806				
<i>Gnosfos</i>	810	<i>Marathon</i>	803	Lakes.		Observations.	
<i>Hadrianopolis</i>	792	<i>Modrish</i>	788	<i>Lema</i>	806	<i>Aristotle was borne at</i>	
<i>Jaitza</i>	789	<i>Novograd</i>	790	<i>Symphalian</i>		<i>Stagira in Mace-</i>	
<i>Lacedemon</i>	795	<i>Naupactum</i>	803	<i>Lake</i>	807	<i>don,</i>	800
<i>Libea</i>	807	<i>Pella</i>	792			<i>Democritus was borne</i>	
<i>Mantineia</i>	807	<i>Phocis</i>	803	Mountaines.		<i>at Abdera a Citie in</i>	
<i>Marchpurg</i>	785	<i>Prisdena</i>	790			<i>Romania,</i>	792
<i>Megalopolis</i>	807	<i>Rachelsburg</i>	785			<i>The Emperour Justi-</i>	
<i>Megara</i>	803	<i>Rhegium</i>	777	<i>Argentarus</i>	790	<i>nian borne at Pris-</i>	
<i>Mycenis</i>	795,806	<i>Salena</i>	786	<i>Arocerannij</i>	796	<i>dena in Servia,</i>	790
<i>Mytenes</i>		<i>Samandria</i>	790	<i>Athos</i>	796,800	<i>The Labyrinth of</i>	
<i>Nicopolis</i>	792,801	<i>Schinium</i>		<i>Bertiscus</i>	796	<i>Crete,</i>	810
<i>Olympia</i>	80	<i>Segna</i>	786	<i>Calidromus</i>	796	<i>The Dodonian Oracle</i>	
<i>Paras</i>	807	<i>Serratum</i>	792	<i>Carax</i>	796	<i>vid.</i>	880
<i>Perinthus</i>	792	<i>Palatum</i>		<i>Citerius</i>	796		
<i>Pheftos</i>	810	<i>Stagira</i>	800	<i>Cithoron</i>	796		
<i>Philipolis</i>	792	<i>Stimbrigad</i>	790	<i>Claudius</i>	785		

A TABLE







A Table of ASI A.

Drangiana	856	Japan	880	Persopolis	856	Xanthus	147
Dorides	844	Lemnos	850	Prusa	848		
East-Indies	854	Mitylene	849	Scandaroon	862	Seas.	
Erraca		Molucco Islands	875	Sardis	848	Aegean Sea	847
Eubœa	837	Negroponte	849	Tarsus	847	Euxine	847
Galatia	844	Rhodes	849	Troy	848	Hellepont	847
Galilee	842	Stalimene	849	Vr	858	Icarian Sea	847
Gedresia	856	Taprobana	885			Myrtæan	847
Holy Land	839	Ternate	876	Townes.		Phamphylian	847
Hyrcania	856	Zeilan	885	Arbe	842	Propontis	847
Idumea	842			Bethlehem	842	Rhodienſian	847
Iliria	836	Promontories.		Bethsaida	842		
Joaia	844	Arviſum	850	Candabur	858	Mountaines.	
Israel	839	Geresto	852	Capernaum	842	Argaum	847
Judea	839	Phaneum	850	Cariatharbe	842	Arhon	850
Lycania	836	Posideum	850	Chorazin	842	Calvary	842
Lycia	844			Cochino	850	Capharens	853
Lydia	844	Cities.		Gomorrhah	842	Carmel	842
Macedon	836	Aleppo	857	Fericho	842	Caucasus	872
Macran	836	Amafia	847	Joppe	842	(himera	847
Media	856	Anguri	848	Lemnos	850	Coronus	858
Mefopotamia	856	Anioch	858	Macherus	842	Dindyma	847
Myfia	844	Aſcalon	879	Mambre	842	Hermion	842
Natolia	844	Babilon	858	Marant	856	Ida Mount.	847
Nicea	836	Bactra	858	Metel-no	852	Monte Negro	847
Padan Aram	856	Caudo	862	Sichem	842	Moriali	842
Paleſtine	839	Calcedon	848	Siganm	842	Olimpus M.	846
Pamphilia	844	Chalechut	872	Smachia	856	Oliver	842
Parepamiſſus	856	Camuchi	888	Sodom	842	Orontes	858
Parthia	856	Cambaia	872	Tauris	856	Pico de Adam	888
Pertia	855	Cambalu	862	Turconian	856	Sabina	847
Perfis	856	Cana	839			Sion Mount.	842
Phocides	836	Canton	866	Rivers.		Tabor M.	842
Phrygia	844	Caramil	856	Afopus	847	Taurus	847
Pontus	836	Carizeth	856	Araxes		Tmolus	847
Ruffia	837	Cerafus	848	Afcanius	847	Vulcans M.	850
Samaria	842	Epheſus	848	Caicus	147		
Sarmaria		Eretria	852	Caiftrus	147	Observations.	
Servia	836	Famagoſta	849	Calbis	147	Achilles Tombe,	848
Sufiana	856	Fiongo	882	Cataractes	847	A ſtrange Story of an	
Tangut	856	Gadara	839	Euphrates	847	Elephant,	886
Tartarie	857	Gaza	839	Granicus	147	A ſtrange Plant in	
Theodofia	837	Halicornaffus	848	Ganges	847	Tartarie,	860
Theſſalie	830	Heracليا	848	Helis	847	A Fiſhcalf'da Whirl-	
Thrace	836	Hieruſalem	879	Hermus	147	pools, ſtrange woods,	
Turkiſh Empire	834	Ilium	848	Hydaſpes		Figge-trees , and	
Valachia	637	Liampo	869	Jordan	842	Reedes,	873
		Meacum	882	Limymus	147	Godfrey of Bologne	
		Merdin	856	Maander	147	did beate the Sa-	
Inlands.		Naim	839	Phiſon	147	zens out of the Ho-	
Ambon	878	Nazareth	834	Rhindacus	847	ly Land,	842
Celibes	875	Nica	848	Sangri	847	Heroctus and Dio-	
Corigo	849	Nicomedia	848	Scamander	147	nysius born at Ha-	
Chios	849	Nicotia	849	Simois	147	licarnaffus,	848
Cyprus	849	Nineve	856	Tigris			
Delmore	878	Pergamus	848				
Gilolo	875						



A Table of AMERICA.

Simonides the Lyrick	Towne Amasia in	only by the ayre,	Molucco Ilands,
Poet borne at Ere-	the lesser Asia,	875	876
tria a Citie in the	The great Brazen	The Clove-tree descri-	The description of the
Ile Negroponse,	Colossus at Rhodes,	bed,	Nutmeg-tree, and
852	853	875	of Mace and Cina-
Strabo borne at the	The Bird Manuco-	The death of Aristot-	mon,
	diata that liveth	le,	878
		852	
		The discovery of the	

A T A B L E O F  
A M E R I C A.

Countries.		Islands,		Lima	916	ginia, quod in illi-
A		Cambales	890	Nombre de dios	920	us honorem, quem
Vanares	900	Cuba	890	Panama	920	meruit, adnotavit
Brasil	920	Granada	892	Quito	922	Mercator, pag. 903
Canida	900	Guadalupe	892	S. Dominico	890, 894	Et ego amicitiaz gra-
Castella aurea	920	Hispaniola	890	S. James	890	tia in Indice col-
Chile	920	Jamayca	890	Toycama	921	locavi, and shortly
Firmeland	921	Lencina	890	Seas.		expect a Map of
Florida	898	Marigolante	892	Archipelagus	929	Virginia according
Granada	921	Margarita	897	Mare del Nort	920	as it is now, more
New France	900	S. Bartholmews	892	Mare Pacificum	923	exact,
New Spaine	906	S. Christophers	892	Mare del Sur	920	The Hearb Coca be-
Pern	914	S. Dominico	892	The Straits of Ma-		ing carried in ones
Popajana	920	S. Johns Isl.	890	gellan,	925	mouth takes away
Southerne America,		S. Martin		Rivers.		all appetite from
	920	S. Peters Isl.	929	Della Plata	913	meat & drinke, 914
Terra del Fuego	925	S. Vincents	892	La Magdalena	912	The Description of
Virginia	898	Summatra	826	La Martha	912	these violent tem-
				Porto Real	901	pests called Harow-
				Powhatan	903	canes, 892
				S Sebastian	900	The Maiz or Cassa-
				Obtervations.		der, a very good
				America discovered,		roote, 906
					930	The Straits of Ma-
				Captaine John Smith		gellan described, 925
				in the yeere 1608.		A Description of New
				did discover Vir-		England, 931

THE



# THE TECHNOLOGICALL AND GEOGRAPHICALL VVORDS mentioned in this VVorke, defined and explained.

The VVorld called in Latine *Orbis*, in respect of the Orbicular round forme, and in Greeke *κοσμος* in respect of the beauty thereof, is devided by Geographers into parts :

## Reall, viz.

A Continent which containeth many Countries and Territories.

An Island in Latine *Insula*, quasi in *ta-lo sita*, a Land situated in the Sea.

A Peninsula is so called quasi *Panē Insula*, in Greeke *Chersonesus*, being a compound word of *χέρσος* and *νῆσος*, signifying a forsaken Island.

A Promontory is a part of Land lying out farther than the rest, and is contrary to a Bay, the uttermost end is called a Cape,

A Bay or *Sinus*, is a Bosome of Land receiving the Sea into it, and so making a Haven.

The Ocean is so called from the Greeke word *ὠκεος* signifying swift.

## Imaginary, viz.

The *Aequinoctiall* so stiled, because when the Sunne is under this Circle in the Heaven which answers to this on the Earth, the dayes and nights bee of one length.

The Tropickes are two nominate Circles that be Parallel to the *Aequator*, from which the Northerne Tropicke of Cancer is distant 23. degrees, and the Southerne called the Tropick of Capricorne, as much.

Parallels are defined by Keckerman, quod sint lineæ quæ in infinitum ductæ nunquā concurrunt, that they are two equidistant lines, which being infinitely drawne forth,

## Imaginary, viz.

yet do not, nor will ever meete.

Latitude is the distance of a place North or South from the *Aequator* or middle of the World.

Longitude is the distance of any place East and West, from the chiefe Meridian, and is measured by the degrees of the *Aequator*, it is placed in the Iland of St. Michael one of the 9. Azores in the Atlantick Sea.

A Climate is a space of the Earth comprehended betweene 3. Parallels, lesser innominate Circles which compasse the Earth from East to West.

Periæci so called from the Greeke word *περιουσιον*, i. e. habito circum, are those that

## Imaginary, viz.

dwell under the same Parallel.

Antæci so named from *αντιον*, i. e. ex adverso habitare, are those that dwell alike distant from the *Aequator*, but the one Northward, and the other Southward.

Antipodes so stiled from *αντι & ποδες*, q. d. adversa vestigia figentes, are people dwelling on the other side of the Earth, with their feet directly against ours.

The Arctick Pole so called for its neerenesse to a constellation in the North Hemisphere called *Αρκτος* which signifieth a Beare.

Antartick Pole so called because it is opposite to the Arcticke Pole.

## F I N I S.

Finem habet hic Mundus, finem terrenus habebit.  
Sit Soli dempto Gloria sine Deo.



## THE ERRATA.

**A**ll Books are subject to some Typographical faults, so that the Errata's of this Worke (which are few) being thus corrected and amended, deserve pardon. viz.

Page 6. line 45. for greates read greater, p. 37. l. 2. for straight r. stretch, p. 83. l. 1. for Englang r. England, p. 143. l. 3. for Norway r. Denmarke, p. 195. l. 16. f. Compludo r. Compiutum, p. 257. l. 14. f. incures r. injures, p. 268. l. 14. f. for r. on, p. 352. l. 14. f. gliderh r. gilderb, p. 356. l. 11. f. colonas r. colonos, p. 358. l. 4. f. done r. long, p. 368. l. 9. f. dupitem r. duplicem, p. 438. l. 2. f. us r. thee, p. 432. l. 10. & 16. f. Rudol. bus r. Rodolphus, p. 499. l. 2. f. Mamurcium r. Namurcium, p. 532. l. 9. f. whiab r. whose, p. 694. l. 2. f. Virgins r. Virgils, p. 730. l. 12. f. looe, hate r. hate, love, p. 740. l. 17. f. Pompineis r. pampineis, p. 796. l. 42. f. Nufseus r. Musseus, p. 856. l. 35. f. ποταμὸν r. ποταμῶν, p. 911. l. 42. f. Mounrains r. Mountaines, p. 919. l. 13. f. Mone r. More, p. 919. l. 18. f. Tuckher r. Tucker, p. 919. l. 39. There is an error in the latter end of the description of Bermudas, concerning the temper of the ayre, and quality of the soyle.

Note that after Page 549. the Pages are misfigured, and begin againe at 520. In Page 905. for the Description of New Spaine read New Virginia, but there is no Map for Virginia in regard there is a more exact Map drawing in that Country, whose Platforme is not yet come over, but when it comes, every buyer of the Booke shall have it given him gratis.

### Directions for the Binding.

At Page 409 let the Book-binder take notice that at the Signiture M m in the 2. Alphabet it goes on with N one, O one, and so to the end of the Alphabet, and then followes A a a in the 3. Alphabet.

At Page 818. the single Map of Ægypt is to be pasted on the Page Crosse-ways, under the words: which is the fairest River in the World.

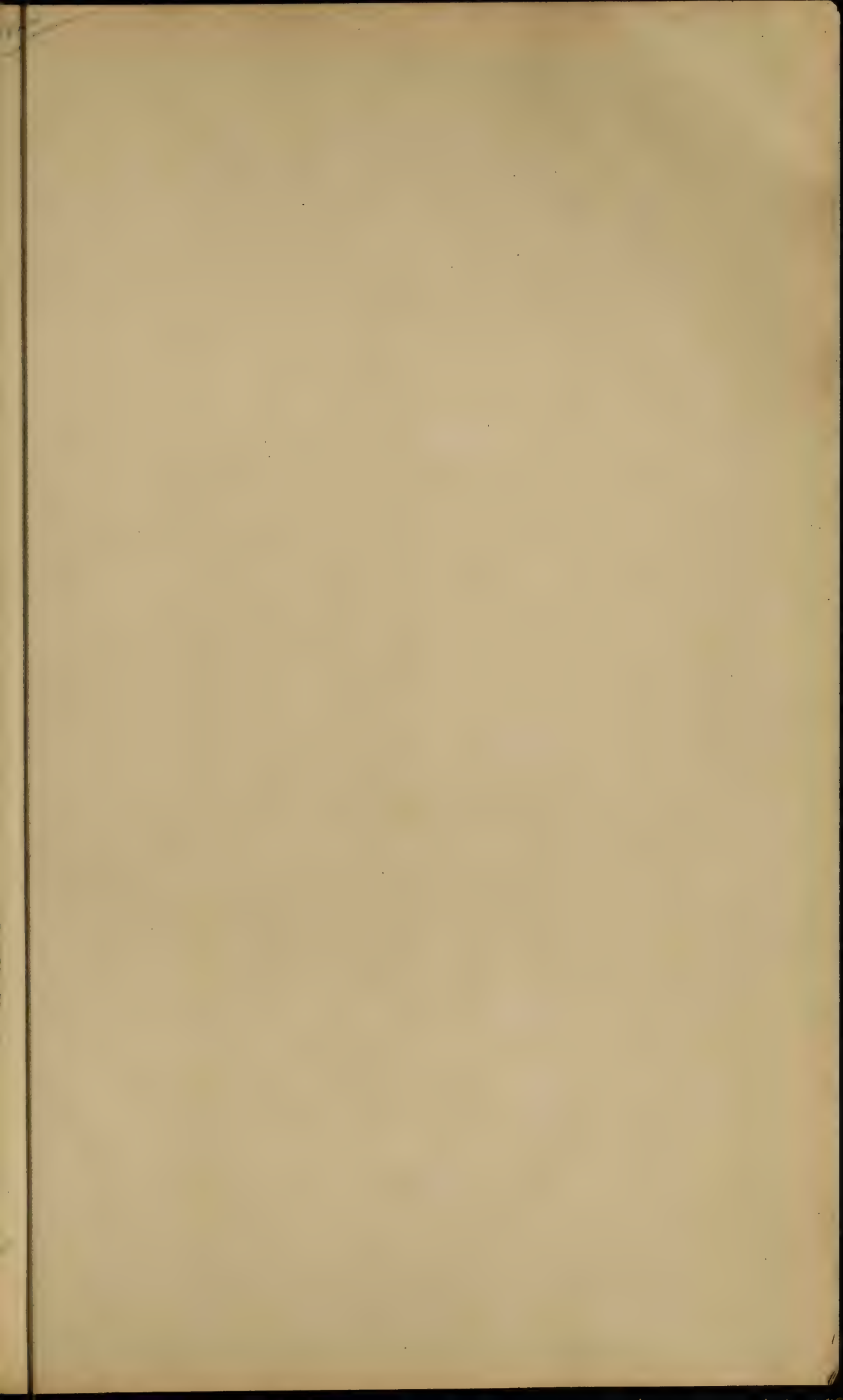
Let the Book-binder take notice that at M m 3 in the second Alphabet, being Page 401. there comes in a halfe sheete.

# Decemb. 19. 1633.

*Recensui hanc Anglicanam versionem Atlantis Minoris a Joann. Mercator Belgico olim Latinè editam, qui quidem liber continet Fol 772. aut circiter, in quibus nihil reperio sanæ doctrinæ aut bonis moribus contrarium, quo minus cum utilitate publica Imprimatur; ita tamen ut si non intra biennium typis mandetur, hæc licentia sit omnino irrita.*

Guilielmus Haywood Archiep.  
Cant. Capellanus Domest.



















B. P. L. Binders  
JAN 2 1912



